



# Devonfw Guide

v2.3.1

This documentation is licensed under the Creative Commons License (Attribution-NoDerivatives 4.0 International).

# Table of Contents

1. Quick Start with Devonfw .....	1
2. Devonfw Introduction .....	2
2.1. Building Blocks of the Platform .....	2
2.2. Devonfw Technology Stack .....	2
2.3. Custom Tools .....	3
2.4. Devonfw Modules .....	4
3. Why should I use Devonfw? .....	6
3.1. Objectives .....	6
3.2. Features .....	7
4. Download and Setup .....	8
4.1. Prerequisites .....	8
4.2. Download .....	8
4.3. Setup the workspace .....	8
5. Running Sample Application .....	14
5.1. Basics of My Thai Star .....	14
5.2. Running My Thai Star .....	15
6. Getting Started Guides .....	22
6.1. Service Layers .....	22
7. OASP4J .....	23
7.1. OASP4J Technology stack .....	23
7.2. OASP4J Tools .....	24
8. Configuring and Running OASP4J Application .....	25
8.1. Configuring the Application .....	25
8.2. Running the Application .....	27
9. OASP4Fn .....	29
9.1. Introduction .....	29
9.2. What is Serverless Computing? .....	29
9.3. What does OASP4Fn provide on Serverless? .....	30
10. OASP4Fn Installation .....	33
10.1. Requirements .....	33
10.2. Import and Use the Library in Source Code .....	34
11. Running OASP4Fn .....	35
11.1. Run .....	35
11.2. Start .....	35
11.3. Testing .....	35
12. Getting Started Guides .....	36
12.1. Client Layers .....	36
13. OASP4JS .....	37

13.1. OASP4JS Technology Stack .....	37
13.2. OASP4JS Tools .....	37
14. Download and Setup .....	39
14.1. Download My Thai Star .....	39
14.2. Setup .....	39
15. Running OASP4JS Application .....	41
15.1. Run the Server .....	41
15.2. Run the MyThaiStar .....	41
16. Devon4sencha .....	45
16.1. Introduction .....	45
16.2. The Universal Application .....	46
16.3. Legal Considerations .....	46
17. Sencha Cmd .....	47
17.1. Workspaces .....	47
18. Devon4sencha Sample application .....	50
18.1. Running the sample restaurant application .....	50
19. Topical Guides for Devonfw .....	53
19.1. A Closer Look .....	53
20. Devonfw Outline .....	54
20.1. Why do we use an open source core .....	54
20.2. Devonfw and Open Source .....	54
20.3. Contributing to Devonfw .....	54
21. Devcon User Guide .....	55
21.1. Requirements .....	55
21.2. Download Devcon .....	55
21.3. Devcon structure .....	56
21.4. Devcon basic usage .....	56
21.5. First steps with Devcon .....	61
21.6. Devcon command reference .....	63
22. The Devon IDE .....	64
22.1. Introduction .....	64
22.2. Cobigen .....	64
22.3. IDE Plugins: .....	65
23. Creating your First Application .....	74
23.1. Using Devcon .....	74
23.2. Using the Archetype .....	74
24. Design Philosophy : Jump the Queue .....	78
24.1. Introduction .....	78
24.2. User Stories .....	78
24.3. UI .....	80
24.4. Model .....	81

25. Devonfw Distribution Structure .....	86
25.1. Understanding the structure .....	86
26. Database Configuration .....	90
26.1. Add dependencies .....	90
26.2. Create a Spring Profile .....	90
26.3. Set the database configuration .....	91
26.4. Activate the new profile .....	91
26.5. Further Details on Database Configurations .....	92
27. CRUD operations and DAO implementation .....	95
27.1. Create CRUD functionality for an entity .....	95
28. Bean-Mapping using Dozer .....	123
28.1. Why use Bean-Mapping .....	123
28.2. Bean-Mapper Dependency .....	124
28.3. Bean-Mapper Usage .....	124
29. Write Unit Test Cases .....	126
29.1. Unit Test .....	126
29.2. TDD Test-driven development .....	128
30. Logging and Auditing .....	132
30.1. Logging .....	132
30.2. Auditing with Hibernate Envers .....	135
31. Getting Started Cobigen .....	137
31.1. Preparing Cobigen for first use .....	137
31.2. Creating a CRUD with Cobigen .....	137
32. Creating user permissions .....	142
Step 1: Define the permissions and roles .....	142
Step 2: Generate the PermissionConstants class .....	142
32.3. Fixing context problems .....	143
33. Transfer-Objects .....	145
33.1. Business-Transfer-Objects .....	145
33.2. Service-Transfer-Objects .....	146
34. Deployment on Tomcat (Client/Server) .....	147
34.1. General description of the packaging process .....	147
34.2. Preparing the client .....	147
34.3. Preparing the server .....	148
34.4. Packaging the apps .....	150
34.5. Deploy on Tomcat .....	150
34.6. Running Bootified War .....	152
35. Cookbook .....	153
35.1. Devonfw Modules .....	153
36. The Reporting module - Report generation with JasperReports .....	154
36.1. Include Reporting in a Devon project .....	154

36.2. Basic implementation . . . . .	155
36.3. Working with templates . . . . .	157
36.4. Subreports . . . . .	159
37. The Winauth-AD module . . . . .	163
37.1. Authentication with Active Directory . . . . .	163
38. The Winauth-SSO module . . . . .	170
38.1. Single Sign On . . . . .	170
39. The i18n module . . . . .	176
39.1. Introduction . . . . .	176
39.2. The i18n IP Module . . . . .	176
40. Devon-locale module(i18n resource converter) . . . . .	182
40.1. Introduction . . . . .	182
40.2. Devon locale structure and working . . . . .	182
41. The async module . . . . .	185
41.1. Introduction . . . . .	185
41.2. The async IP module . . . . .	185
42. The Integration Module . . . . .	190
42.1. Introduction . . . . .	190
42.2. Stack of technologies . . . . .	190
42.3. Installing Apache Active MQ . . . . .	191
42.4. Using Apache Active MQ with Docker . . . . .	192
42.5. IP Integration module details . . . . .	193
43. Microservices in Devonfw . . . . .	213
43.1. Introduction . . . . .	213
43.2. Microservices schema . . . . .	214
43.3. How to create microservices in Devonfw? . . . . .	215
43.4. Devonfw archetypes . . . . .	216
43.5. Create New Microservices infrastructure application . . . . .	216
43.6. Create New Microservices Application . . . . .	217
43.7. How to use microservices in Devonfw . . . . .	218
43.8. How to modify the UserDetails information . . . . .	226
43.9. How to start with a microservice . . . . .	229
43.10. Calls between microservices . . . . .	230
44. Compose for Redis module . . . . .	233
44.1. Introduction . . . . .	233
44.2. Include Compose for Redis in a Devon project . . . . .	233
44.3. Basic implementation . . . . .	234
44.4. Available operations . . . . .	234
45. Cookbook . . . . .	236
45.1. Advanced Topics . . . . .	236
46. Devon Security Layer . . . . .	237

46.1. Authentication .....	237
46.2. Authorization .....	240
46.3. Suggestions on the access model .....	240
46.4. Vulnerabilities and Protection .....	246
47. Data-Access Layer .....	248
47.1. Persistence .....	248
47.2. Database Configuration .....	268
47.3. Data-Access Layer Security .....	270
48. Set up and maintain database schemas with Flyway .....	271
48.1. Why use flyway .....	271
48.2. How it works for setting up the database and maintaining it .....	272
48.3. How to set up a database .....	274
49. Logic Layer .....	276
49.1. Component Interface .....	276
49.2. Component Implementation .....	276
49.3. Passing Parameters Among Components .....	278
49.4. Logic Layer Security .....	278
50. Service Layer .....	280
50.1. Types of Services .....	280
50.2. Versioning .....	280
50.3. Interoperability .....	281
50.4. Protocol .....	281
50.5. Details on Rest Service .....	282
50.6. Details of SOAP .....	294
50.7. Service Considerations .....	295
50.8. Security .....	296
51. Web Services (JAX WS) .....	297
51.1. What are Web Services? .....	297
51.2. Why use Web Services? .....	297
51.3. Characteristics of Web Services .....	298
51.4. Components of SOAP based Web Service .....	299
51.5. Apache CXF and JAX WS .....	300
51.6. Creation of Web Service using Apache CXF .....	300
51.7. Soap Custom Mapping .....	303
51.8. SOAP Testing .....	303
52. Batch Layer .....	304
52.1. Batch architecture .....	304
52.2. Implementation .....	307
53. Integrating Spring Data in OASP4J .....	329
53.1. Introduction .....	329
53.2. Existing Structure of Data Access Layer .....	329

53.3. Structure of Data Access Layer with Spring Data .....	330
53.4. Query Creation in Spring Data JPA .....	337
53.5. Query creation by method names .....	337
53.6. Implementing Query with QueryDsl .....	339
53.7. Paging and Sorting Support .....	340
53.8. References .....	342
54. WebSocket .....	343
54.1. WebSocket configuration .....	343
55. File Upload and Download .....	345
55.1. File download from CXF .....	345
55.2. File upload from CXF .....	346
55.3. MIME Types .....	349
56. Docker .....	350
56.1. Introduction .....	350
56.2. Install Docker on Windows .....	350
56.3. Use Docker manually .....	350
56.4. Fabric8io plugin .....	351
56.5. Docker tips .....	352
57. Production Line for Beginners (Practical Guide) .....	353
57.1. Production Line description .....	353
57.2. Jenkins .....	353
57.3. Nexus .....	355
58. Production Line .....	358
58.1. Introduction .....	358
58.2. Continuous Delivery benefits .....	358
58.3. The Production Line .....	359
58.4. Devonfw Continuous Delivery infrastructure .....	359
58.5. Production Line implementation for Devonfw projects .....	361
59. Devon in Bluemix .....	363
59.1. Introduction .....	363
59.2. Bluemix Services .....	363
59.3. Logs in Bluemix .....	366
60. Configuring and Running Bootified WAR .....	368
60.1. Steps .....	368
61. Deployment on Wildfly .....	370
62. Deploy oasp4j application to WebSphere Liberty .....	376
62.1. Setup and Configure WebSphere Liberty .....	376
63. Deployment on WebLogic .....	381
63.1. Steps .....	381
63.2. Sencha .....	382
63.3. Packaging .....	382

64. Cobigen advanced use cases: SOAP and nested data . . . . .	383
64.1. Introduction . . . . .	383
64.2. CobiGen with SOAP functionality (without nested data) . . . . .	383
64.3. CobiGen with nested data . . . . .	384
65. Compatibility guide for JAVA and TOMCAT . . . . .	385
65.1. What this guide contains . . . . .	385
65.2. Using JAVA7 . . . . .	385
65.3. Using java8 . . . . .	387
65.4. Using Tomcat8 . . . . .	387
65.5. Using Tomcat7 for deploying . . . . .	387
65.6. Linux and Windows Compatibility . . . . .	387
66. Dockerfile for the maven based spring.io projects . . . . .	388
66.1. Overview . . . . .	388
66.2. Dockerfile Commands . . . . .	388
66.3. Multi-stage builds . . . . .	390
67. Introduction to generator-jhipster-DevonModule . . . . .	394
67.1. Requirements . . . . .	394
67.2. Download and install the generator-jhipster-DevonModule . . . . .	394
67.3. Registering the generator-jhipster-DevonModule in your project . . . . .	395
67.4. Generate files . . . . .	395
67.5. Interesting links . . . . .	396
68. Topical Guides for Service Layers . . . . .	397
69. OASP4J . . . . .	398
69.1. A Closer Look . . . . .	398
70. Creating New OASP4J Application . . . . .	399
70.1. Getting Devonfw distribution . . . . .	399
70.2. Initialize the distribution . . . . .	399
70.3. Create the Server Project . . . . .	400
70.4. Import and Run the Application . . . . .	401
70.5. What is generated? . . . . .	405
71. OASP4J Application Structure . . . . .	409
71.1. The OASP4J project . . . . .	409
71.2. The components . . . . .	409
71.3. The component structure (layers) . . . . .	410
72. OASP4J Architecture . . . . .	411
73. OASP4J Components . . . . .	412
73.1. Overview . . . . .	412
73.2. OASP4J Component example . . . . .	413
74. OASP4J Component Layers . . . . .	416
74.1. Layers implementation . . . . .	416
74.2. Data Access layer . . . . .	422

75. OASP4J and Spring Boot Configuration .....	431
75.1. Internal Application Configuration .....	431
75.2. Externalized Configuration .....	436
76. OASP4J Validations .....	438
76.1. My Thai Star Validations .....	438
76.2. Add your own Validations .....	439
77. Testing with OASP4J .....	445
77.1. Testing: My Thai Star .....	445
77.2. Testing: Jump the Queue .....	446
77.3. Additional Test functionalities .....	450
77.4. Running the Tests with Maven .....	451
78. OASP4J Deployment .....	453
78.1. The <i>server</i> Project .....	453
78.2. Running the app with Maven .....	454
78.3. Packaging the app with Maven .....	455
78.4. Deploying the war file on Tomcat .....	456
79. OASP4J .....	458
79.1. Cookbook .....	458
80. OASP4J Project without Database .....	459
80.1. Add Property .....	459
80.2. Remove annotation .....	459
81. Create your own Components .....	461
81.1. Basics .....	461
82. Creating Component's Structure with <i>Cobigen</i> .....	472
82.1. Importing Cobigen templates .....	472
82.2. Cobigen Health Check .....	472
82.3. <i>Visitor</i> component structure .....	474
82.4. <i>Access Code</i> component structure .....	483
82.5. Run the app .....	483
83. OASP4J Adding Custom Functionality .....	484
83.1. Returning the Access Code .....	484
83.2. List visitors with their access code .....	487
84. Spring boot admin Integration with OASP4J .....	491
84.1. Configure the Spring boot admin for the OASP4J App .....	491
84.2. Register the client app .....	493
84.3. Loglevel management .....	495
84.4. Notification .....	496
84.5. Integrate Spring boot admin with module .....	496
85. OASP4Fn .....	498
85.1. A Closer Look .....	498
86. Creating new OASP4Fn Application .....	499

86.1. Install tools .....	499
86.2. Postman .....	500
86.3. Starting our project through a template .....	500
86.4. Local database set up .....	500
86.5. AWS credentials .....	503
86.6. Adding Typings .....	504
86.7. Start the development .....	504
86.8. Generating the configuration files .....	508
86.9. Build and run your handlers locally .....	508
87. Application structure .....	511
88. Application Program Interface .....	512
89. Adapters .....	513
89.1. Types of adapters .....	513
90. Application Configuration .....	514
90.1. File structure .....	514
90.2. Handler configuration .....	515
90.3. Default configuration .....	515
91. Command Line Interface .....	517
91.1. Usage .....	517
92. Testing OASP4Fn Applications .....	519
92.1. Install global dependencies .....	519
92.2. Writing the tests .....	519
93. OASP4Fn Application Deployment .....	524
94. Topical Guides for Client Layers .....	525
95. OASP4JS .....	526
95.1. A Closer Look .....	526
96. Creating new OASP4JS Application .....	527
96.1. End Result is Jump The Queue .....	527
96.2. Installing Global Tools .....	529
96.3. Creating Basic Project .....	530
96.4. Working with Google Material and Covalent Teradata .....	531
96.5. Alternative : ng-seed .....	533
96.6. Start the development .....	533
96.7. Making Calls to Server .....	554
97. An OASP4JS Application Structure .....	558
97.1. Overview .....	558
98. OASP4JS Architecture Overview .....	565
98.1. Basic .....	565
98.2. Additional Functionalities .....	565
99. Angular Components .....	567
99.1. What are Angular Components .....	567

99.2. Create a new component .....	567
99.3. Toolbars .....	568
99.4. Root Component .....	568
99.5. Routing .....	568
99.6. Forms .....	569
99.7. Teradata Covalent components .....	569
100. Angular Services .....	571
100.1. What are Angular Services? .....	571
100.2. Dependency Injection .....	571
100.3. Create a new service .....	572
100.4. Authentication .....	572
100.5. Guards .....	572
100.6. Server communication .....	573
101. OASP4JS Deployment .....	574
102. OASP4JS .....	575
102.1. Cookbook .....	575
103. OASP4JS NPM-Yarn Workflow .....	576
103.1. Introduction .....	576
104. OASP4JS i18n internationalization .....	586
105. OASP4JS i18n approach .....	587
105.1. Install NGX Translate .....	587
105.2. Configure NGX Translate .....	587
105.3. Usage .....	588
105.4. Service translation .....	590
106. Accessibility Overview .....	591
106.1. Key Concerns of Accessible Web Applications .....	591
106.2. Visual Assistance .....	594
106.3. Accessibility with Angular Material .....	595
107. Devon4Sencha .....	598
107.1. A Closer Look .....	598
108. Creating a new application .....	599
109. Application architecture .....	603
109.1. MVC (Model, View, Controller): .....	603
109.2. MVVM (Model, View, Controller, ViewModel, ViewController): .....	603
109.3. Structure of a Devon4sencha application .....	604
109.4. Universal Applications .....	608
110. Project Layout .....	611
110.1. Main Template .....	611
111. Code conventions .....	615
111.1. Controllers, ViewModels and ViewControllers .....	615
111.2. Internationalization .....	615

111.3. Event Names and listeners .....	615
111.4. Code style .....	616
112. Sencha Client and Sencha Architect project generation .....	617
112.1. Getting ready .....	617
112.2. Generating .....	619
112.3. Deploying .....	619
113. Creating a new page .....	620
113.1. Step 1: ViewModel .....	620
113.2. Step 2: ViewController .....	620
113.3. Step 3: View .....	620
113.4. Step 4: MenuItem .....	621
113.5. Step 5: Controller .....	622
114. Create a CRUD page .....	624
114.1. CRUD Packaging .....	624
114.2. Step 1: Add a CRUD page to the application menu .....	624
114.3. Step 2: Controller, a view factory and REST endpoints definition .....	625
114.4. Step 3: Create a model .....	627
114.5. Step 4: Create the Store .....	627
114.6. Step 5: Create the view and viewController .....	628
114.7. Step 6: Create i18n literals .....	630
115. Complete CRUD example (Create, Read, Update and Delete) .....	631
115.1. Extending the CRUD .....	640
116. Extending the CRUD .....	641
116.1. Refreshing the grid after changing some tables .....	641
116.2. Double-click functionality .....	642
117. Extending the CRUD: ViewModels .....	643
118. Pagination .....	654
119. Extending the CRUD: searching and filtering tables .....	657
120. Extending the CRUD: Adding an inbox to search tables .....	661
121. Extending the CRUD: Change the state of a table .....	668
122. Extending the CRUD: Editing menu order .....	672
122.1. Create Edit Order View .....	672
122.2. Drag and drop .....	679
123. Extending the CRUD: Working with layouts .....	682
124. Extending the CRUD: Grid editable .....	687
124.1. Creating the grid .....	687
124.2. Cellediting plugin .....	691
124.3. Rowediting plugin .....	695
124.4. Add empty records .....	696
125. Extending the CRUD: Custom plugin .....	698
126. The class system .....	701

126.1. Ext . . . . .	701
126.2. Components . . . . .	701
127. Rest endpoints . . . . .	708
127.1. URL template resolution . . . . .	709
127.2. Query string . . . . .	710
127.3. Alternative PUT format . . . . .	710
127.4. Automatic JSON response decode . . . . .	711
127.5. Base Url configuration . . . . .	711
128. Sencha data package . . . . .	713
128.1. Devon.restproxy . . . . .	713
128.2. Pagination . . . . .	714
128.3. Sorting . . . . .	715
129. Ext.window.Window . . . . .	717
129.1. Basic Window . . . . .	717
129.2. Conclusion . . . . .	726
130. Layouts and Containers . . . . .	728
130.1. Containers . . . . .	728
130.2. Layouts . . . . .	729
131. Grids . . . . .	730
131.1. Basic Grid Panel . . . . .	730
132. Forms . . . . .	733
132.1. Basic Form Panel . . . . .	733
133. Devon4Sencha . . . . .	735
133.1. Cookbook . . . . .	735
134. CORS support . . . . .	736
134.1. Configure CORS support . . . . .	736
134.2. Bypass CORS security check during development . . . . .	736
135. Security . . . . .	739
135.1. Login process . . . . .	739
135.2. User security info . . . . .	740
135.3. Controlling visibility of controls based on user roles . . . . .	740
136. Theming . . . . .	741
136.1. Configuring Theme Inheritance . . . . .	741
136.2. Using a Theme in an Application . . . . .	742
136.3. Making changes in the Theme . . . . .	743
136.4. Adding customs UI's . . . . .	744
137. Error processing . . . . .	747
138. Internationalization . . . . .	749
138.1. Configuration . . . . .	749
138.2. Message bundles . . . . .	749
138.3. Change language . . . . .	751

139. Mocks with Simlets: simulating server responses .....	752
139.1. Simlet Service .....	752
139.2. JSON Simlet .....	752
140. Simlets in Devon4Sencha .....	754
140.1. Use Simlets in your client application .....	756
140.2. Simlets Benefits .....	757
141. Devon4Sencha Best Practices .....	758
141.1. Bad formed code .....	758
141.2. Excessive or unnecessary nesting of component structures .....	758
141.3. Memory leaks caused by failure to cleanup unused components .....	759
141.4. Poor folder structure for source code .....	762
141.5. Use of global variables .....	764
141.6. Use of <i>id</i> .....	764
141.7. Unreliable referencing of components .....	765
141.8. Failing to follow upper or lowercase naming conventions .....	766
141.9. Making your code more complicated than necessary .....	767
141.10. Nesting callbacks are a nightmare .....	768
141.11. Caching and references .....	770
141.12. Indentation .....	771
141.13. One class per file .....	772
141.14. Too much work to return .....	772
141.15. Comments or Documentation .....	773
141.16. Operators .....	774
141.17. Be lazy .....	775
141.18. Knowing this .....	775
141.19. Additional resources .....	776
142. Devon4Sencha Tools .....	777
142.1. Code Analysis Tools .....	777
142.2. Analysing code with Sencha Cmd .....	777
142.3. Sonar for JavaScript .....	777
143. How to do effective Devon4Sencha code reviews .....	779
143.1. Benefits .....	779
143.2. Best practices .....	779
143.3. How to handle code reviews .....	780
143.4. On mindset .....	780
143.5. Code review tools .....	780
144. Devon4Sencha testing tools .....	782
144.1. Tools for testing your Sencha code .....	782
144.2. Sencha Test .....	782
145. Adapting devon4sencha apps to microservices .....	784
145.1. Introduction .....	784

145.2. Security changes .....	784
146. Versions used to create this guide .....	788
146.1. How to start a cordova project from a sencha project .....	788
146.2. Steps to do on the Sencha project .....	788
146.3. Steps to do on the Cordova project .....	790
146.4. Steps to run the Sencha project in the Cordova project .....	792
147. IDE and Project Setup with Eclipse Oomph .....	794
148. IDE Setup with the Oomph Installer .....	795
148.1. Quick start guide .....	795
148.2. Detailed Walkthrough .....	795
148.3. Tweaking the installer .....	801
148.4. Packaging the Installation .....	802
149. Devon IDE Oomph Setup Definition .....	803
149.1. P2 Director (Devon 2.1.1) .....	803
149.2. Compounds .....	803
149.3. Projects Import <i>import.cobigen</i> .....	807
149.4. Products .....	807
150. Using Oomph in the IDE .....	808
150.1. Checking out a Project .....	808
150.2. Updating a Oomph based Product and Project .....	809
151. Oomph Tasks Basics .....	810
152. Adding Content to the Index .....	812
152.1. Structure of the Index .....	812
152.2. Adding a Catalog to the Index .....	813
152.3. Adding a Product or a Project to a Catalog .....	813
153. Creating an Oomph Product based on devon-ide .....	814
153.1. Tasks already provided by the Product Catalog .....	814
153.2. Customizing the devon-ide Product .....	814
154. Creation of Projects in the devon Project Catalog .....	820
154.1. Tasks already provided by the Project Catalog .....	820
154.2. Example Github Project .....	820
154.3. Additional Project Configurations .....	824
155. Troubleshooting Oomph Setups .....	825
155.1. Unkown Variables show up on the <i>Variables</i> Page during installation .....	825
155.2. P2 Task fails .....	825
155.3. Packaged IDE : Setup Tasks are not triggered .....	825
156. Contributing .....	827
157. Wiki Contributions .....	828
157.1. Text styles .....	828
157.2. Titles .....	828
157.3. Lists .....	829

157.4. Tables .....	829
157.5. Source Code .....	829
158. Code Contributions .....	831
158.1. Notes on Code Contributions.....	831
158.2. Introduction to Git and GitHub.....	831
158.3. Structure of our projects .....	831
158.4. Contributing to our projects .....	832
158.5. Reviewing Pull Requests.....	834
159. Development Guidelines .....	836
160. Working with forked repositories .....	837
160.1. Fork a repository .....	837
160.2. Configuring a remote for a fork.....	837
160.3. Syncing a fork .....	838
161. Contributor Covenant Code of Conduct .....	840
161.1. Our Pledge .....	840
161.2. Our Standards.....	840
161.3. Our Responsibilities .....	840
161.4. Scope .....	841
161.5. Enforcement .....	841
161.6. Attribution .....	841
162. Appendix .....	842
Devonfw Release notes 2.3 "Dash" .....	843
163. Release: improving & strengthening the Platform .....	844
164. An industrialized platform for the ADcenter.....	845
165. Changes and new features .....	846
165.1. Devonfw dist .....	846
165.2. OASP4j 2.5 .....	846
165.3. Cobigen .....	847
165.4. My Thai Star Sample Application .....	847
165.5. Documentation refactoring.....	848
165.6. OASP4JS .....	848
165.7. Admin interface for oasp4j apps .....	848
165.8. Devcon .....	848
165.9. Devonfw IP Modules .....	848
165.10. Devonfw Shop Floor .....	849
165.11. Devonfw-testing .....	849
165.12. DOT.NET Framework incubators .....	850
165.13. devonfw has been Primed by Red Hat for OpenShift .....	850
165.14. Harvested components and modules .....	851
165.15. And lots more, among others: .....	851
166. Devonfw Release notes 2.2 "Courage" .....	852

166.1. Production Line Integration .....	852
166.2. OASP4js 2.0 .....	852
166.3. A new OASP Portal .....	852
166.4. New Cobigen .....	852
166.5. MyThaiStar: New Restaurant Example, reference implementation & Methodology showcase	853
166.6. The new OASP Tutorial .....	853
166.7. OASP4j 2.4.0 .....	854
166.8. Microservices Netflix .....	855
166.9. Devonfw distribution based on Eclipse OOMPH .....	855
166.10. Visual Studio Code / Atom .....	855
166.11. More I18N options .....	855
166.12. Spring Integration as devonfw Module .....	855
166.13. Devonfw Harvest contributions .....	855
166.14. More Deployment options to JEE Application Servers and Docker/CloudFoundry .....	856
166.15. Devcon on Linux .....	856
166.16. New OASP Incubators .....	856
167. Release notes Devonfw 2.1.1 "Balu" .....	858
167.1. Version 2.1.2: OASP4J updates & some new features .....	858
167.2. Version 2.1.1 Updates, fixes & some new features .....	859
167.3. Version 2.1 New features, improvements and updates .....	860
168. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) .....	866
168.1. Server .....	866
168.2. Client .....	868
168.3. Configuration issues .....	868
168.4. Crosscutting concerns .....	872
169. Working with Git and Github .....	873
169.1. What is a version control system .....	873
169.2. What are Git and Github .....	873
169.3. Devon and OASP4J Workflow for Git .....	873
169.4. OASP Issue Work .....	881
169.5. Code Contribution .....	882
170. Devonfw Dist IDE Developers Guide .....	884
170.1. Windows .....	884
170.2. Updating OASP4Js module .....	887
170.3. Linux .....	892
170.4. Updating node.js .....	895
171. Devcon Command Reference .....	899
171.1. dist .....	899
171.2. doc .....	903
171.3. github .....	903

171.4. help .....	904
171.5. oasp4j .....	905
171.6. oasp4js .....	909
171.7. project .....	912
171.8. sencha .....	918
171.9. workspace .....	921
171.10. system .....	922
172. Devcon Command Developer's guide .....	924
172.1. Introduction .....	924
172.2. Creating your own Devcon modules .....	925
172.3. Conclusion .....	940
173. Devon module Developer's Guide .....	941
173.1. Creation of module template .....	941
173.2. Usage .....	942
173.3. Structure of created module .....	944
174. List of Components .....	947
174.1. Devonfw Release 2.2.0 .....	947
175. Steps to use Devon distribution in Linux OS .....	951

# Chapter 1. Quick Start with Devonfw

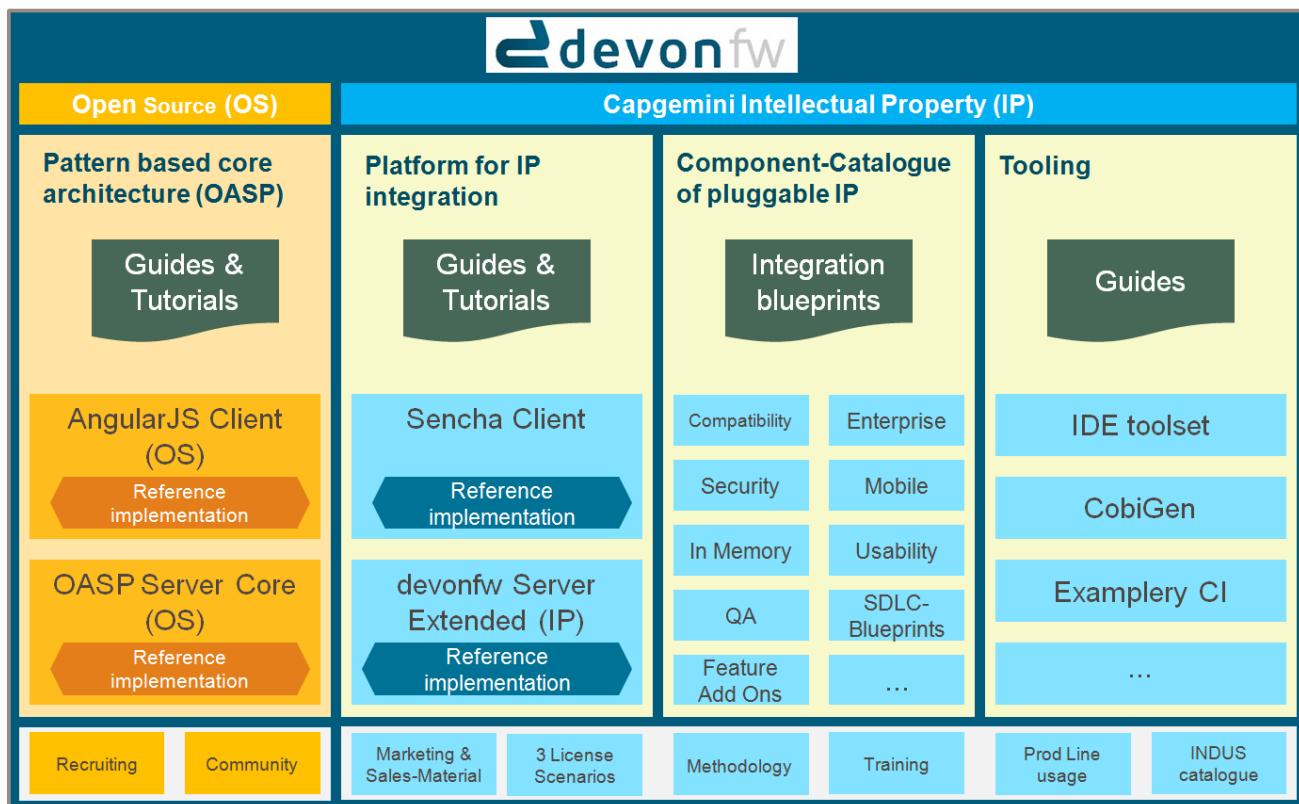
# Chapter 2. Devonfw Introduction



Welcome to **Devonfw**, the Devon Framework. This is a product of the CSD industrialization effort to bring a standardized platform for custom software development within Capgemini APPS2. This platform is aimed at engagements where clients do not force the use of a determined technology so we can offer a better alternative coming from our experience as a group.

**Devon framework** is a development platform aiming for standardization of processes and productivity boost, that provides an architecture blueprint for Java/JavaScript applications, alongside a set of tools to provide a fully functional *out-of-the-box* development environment.

## 2.1. Building Blocks of the Platform



Devonfw uses a state-of-the-art open source core reference architecture for the server (today considered as commodity in the IT-industry) and on top of it an ever increasing number of high-value assets that are developed by Capgemini.

## 2.2. Devonfw Technology Stack

Devonfw is composed of an Open Source part that can be freely used by other people and proprietary addons which are Capgemini IP and can be used only in Capgemini engagements. The Open Source part of Devonfw is called *The Open Application Standard Platform* (OASP). It consists of

## 2.2.1. Back-end solutions

- [OASP4J](#): server implemented with Java. The OASP platform provides an implementation for Java based on [Spring](#) and [Spring Boot](#).
- [OASP4FN](#): serverless implementation based on [node.js](#).
- *Dot Net* implementation. (Upcoming)

## 2.2.2. Front-end solutions

For client applications, *Devonfw* includes two possible solutions based on *JavaScript*:

- [OASP4JS](#): the *OASP* implementation based on [Angular](#) framework.
- [devon4sencha](#): a client solution based on the [Sencha](#) framework.

Check out the links for more details.

## 2.3. Custom Tools

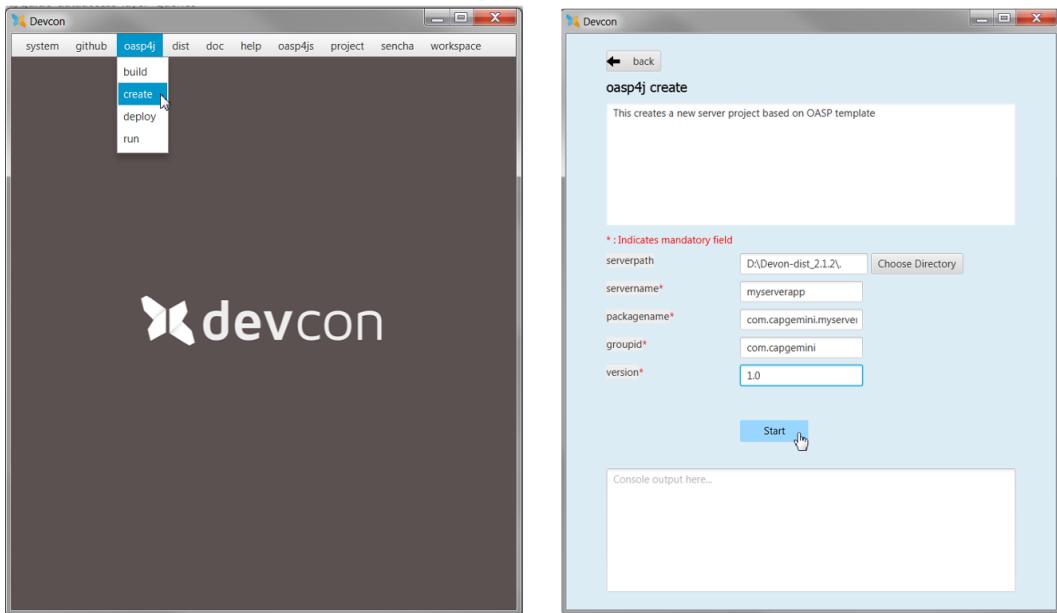
### 2.3.1. Pre-installed Software

- *Eclipse*: pre-configured and fully functional IDE to develop Java based apps.
- *Java*: all the Java environment configured and ready to be used within the distribution.
- *Maven*: to manage project dependencies.
- *Node*: a Node js environment configured and ready to be used within the distribution.
- *Sencha*: *Devonfw* also includes a installation of the *Sencha Cmd* tool.
- *Sonarqube*: a code quality tool.
- *Tomcat*: a web server ready to test the deploy of our artifacts.

### 2.3.2. Devcon

For project management and other life-cycle related tasks, *Devonfw* provides also [Devcon](#), a command line and graphic user interface cross platform tool.

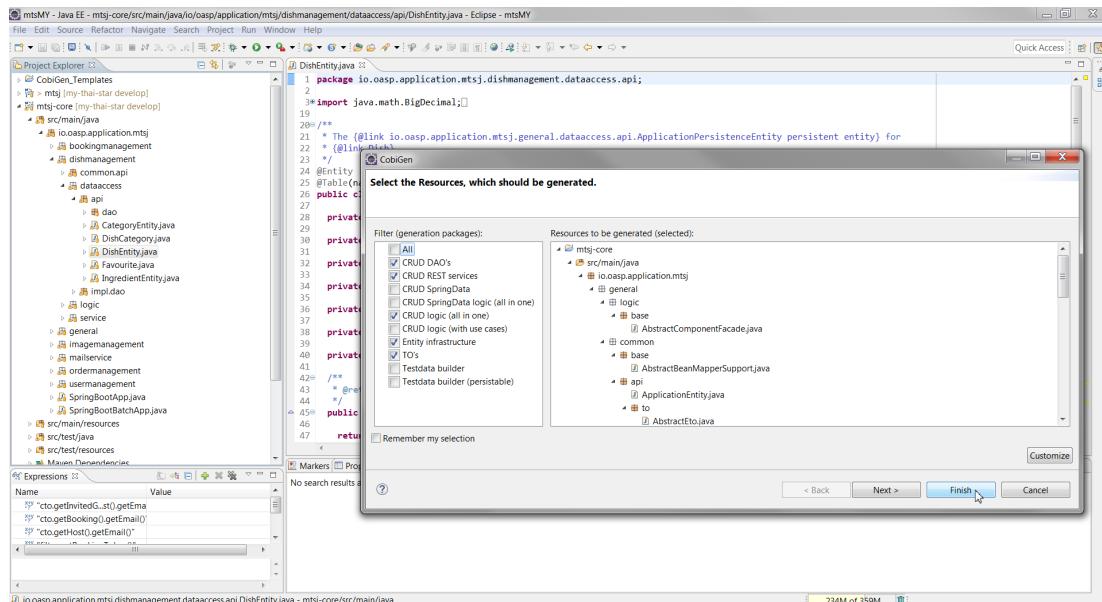
With *Devcon*, users can automate the creation of new projects (both server and client), build and run those and even, for server projects, deploy locally on Tomcat.



All those tasks can be done manually using *Maven*, *Tomcat*, *Sencha Cmd*, *Bower*, *Gulp*, etc. but with *Devcon* users have the possibility of managing the projects without the necessity of dealing with all those different tools.

### 2.3.3. Cobigen

*Cobigen* is a code generator included in the context of *Devonfw* that allows users to generate all the structure and code of the components, helping to save a lot of time wasted in repetitive tasks.



## 2.4. Devonfw Modules

As a part of the goal of productivity boosting, *Devonfw* also provides a set of *modules* to the developers, created from real projects requirements, that can be connected to projects for saving all the work of a new implementation.

The current available modules are:

- *async*: module to manage asynchronous web calls in a *Spring* based server app.
- *i18n*: module for internationalization.
- *integration*: implementation of *Spring Integration*.
- *microservices*: a set of archetypes to create a complete microservices infrastructure based on *Spring Cloud Netflix*.
- *reporting*: a module to create reports based on *Jasper Reports* library.
- *winauth active directory*: a module to authenticate users against an *Active Directory*.
- *winauth single sign on*: module that allows applications to authenticate the users by the Windows credentials.

Find more about devonfw [here](#).

# Chapter 3. Why should I use Devonfw?

Devonfw aims at providing a framework which is oriented at development of web applications based on the Java EE programming model using the Spring framework project as the default implementation.

## 3.1. Objectives

### 3.1.1. Standardization

It means that to stop reinventing the Wheel in thousands of projects, hundreds of centers, dozens of countries. This also includes rationalize, harmonize and standardize all development assets all over the group and industrialize the software development process

### 3.1.2. Industrialization of Innovative technologies & “Digital”

devonfw needs to standardize & industrialize. But not just large volume, “traditional” custom software development. devonfw needs to offer a standardized platform which contains a range of state of the art methodologies and technology options. devonfw needs to support agile development by small teams utilizing the latest technologies for Mobile, IoT and the Cloud

### 3.1.3. Deliver & Improve Business Value



### 3.1.4. Efficiency

- Up to 20% reduction in time to market with faster delivery due to automation and reuse.
- Up to 25% less implementation efforts due to code generation and reuse.
- Flat pyramid and rightshore, ready for juniors.

### 3.1.5. Quality

- State of the Art architecture and design.
- Lower cost on maintenance and warranty.

- Technical debt reduction by reuse.
- Risk reduction due to assets continuous improvement.
- Standardized automated quality checks.

### 3.1.6. Agility

- Focus on business functionality not on technical.
- Shorter release cycles.
- DevOps by design - Infrastructure as Code.
- Continuous Delivery Pipeline.
- On and Off-premise flexibility.
- PoCs and Prototypes in days not months.

## 3.2. Features

### 3.2.1. Everything in a single zip

The Devonfw distributions is packaged in a *zip* file that includes all the [Custom Tools](#), [Software](#) and configurations.

Having all the dependencies self-contained in the distribution's *zip* file, users don't need to install or configure anything. Just extracting the *zip* content is enough to have a fully functional *Devonfw*.

### 3.2.2. Devonfw, the package

Devonfw package provides:

- Implementation blueprints for a modern cloud-ready server and a choice on JS-Client technologies (either open source AngularJs or a very rich and impressive solution based on commercial Sencha UI).
- Quality documentation and step-by-step quick start guides.
- Highly integrated and packaged development environment based around Eclipse and Jenkins. You will be ready to start implementing your first customer-specific use case in 2h time.
- Iterative eclipse-based code-generator that understands "Java" and works on higher architectural concepts than Java-classes.
- Example application as a reference implementation.
- Support through large community + industrialization services (Standard Platform as a service) available in the iProd service catalog.

To read in details about Devonfw features read [here](#)

# Chapter 4. Download and Setup

In this section, you will learn how to setup the Devonfw environment and start working on first project based on Devonfw.

The Devonfw environment contains all software and tools necessary to develop the applications with Devonfw.

## 4.1. Prerequisites

In order to setup the environment, following are the prerequisites:

- Internet connection (including details of your proxy configuration, if necessary)
- 2GB of free disk space
- The ZIP containing the latest Devonfw distribution

## 4.2. Download

The Devonfw distributions can be obtained from the [TeamForge releases library](#) and are packaged in a [zip](#) file that includes all the needed tools, software and configurations



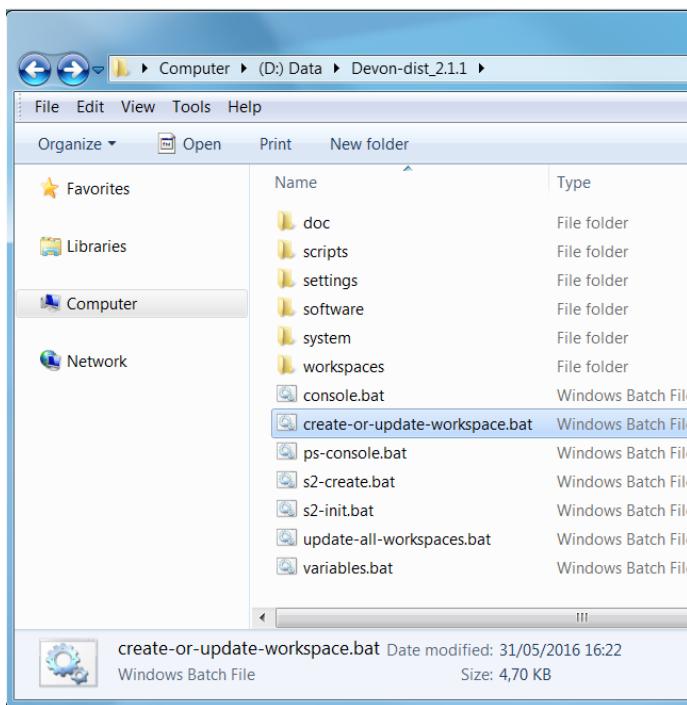
### Using devcon

#### NOTE

You can do it using devcon with the command `devon dist install`, learn more [here](#). After a successful installation, you can initialize it with the command `devon dist init`, learn more [here](#).

## 4.3. Setup the workspace

1. Unzip the Devonfw distribution into a directory of your choice. **The path to the Devonfw distribution directory should contain no spaces**, to prevent problems with some of the tools.
2. Run the batch file "create-or-update-workspace.bat".



This will configure the included tools like Eclipse with the default settings of the Devonfw distribution.

The result should be as seen below

```

C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
IDE environment has been initialized.
Copied workspaces\main\development\settings\maven\settings.xml to conf\.m2\settings.xml
jun 23, 2015 5:55:37 PM io.oasp.ide.eclipse.configurator.core.Configurator logConfig
INFO: io.oasp.ide.eclipse.configurator.core.Configurator -u
jun 23, 2015 5:55:37 PM io.oasp.ide.eclipse.configurator.core.Configurator main
INFO: Updating workspace
jun 23, 2015 5:55:37 PM io.oasp.ide.eclipse.configurator.core.Configurator collectWorkspaceFiles
INFO: Collected 54 configuration files.
jun 23, 2015 5:55:37 PM io.oasp.ide.eclipse.configurator.core.Configurator main
INFO: Completed
Eclipse preferences for workspace: "main" have been created/updated
Created eclipse-main.bat
Finished creating/updating workspace: "main"

Press any key to continue . . .

```

**The working Devonfw environment is ready!!!**

**Note :** If you use a proxy to connect to the Internet, you have to manually configure it in Maven, Sencha Cmd and Eclipse. Next section explains about it.

### 4.3.1. Manual Tool Configuration

#### Maven

Open the file "conf/.m2/settings.xml" in an editor

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- $!ds -->
<settings>
  <!-- If you connect to the internet via a proxy, uncomment the following section and fill out
       host and port values. Delete username and password entries, if your proxy does not require
       authentication. -->
  <!-->
  <proxies>
    <proxy>
      <id>localhttp</id>
      <active>true</active>
      <protocol>http</protocol>
      <host>1.0.5.10</host>
      <port>8080</port>
      <username>capgemini</username>
      <password>capgemini</password>
    </proxy>
    <proxy>
      <id>localhttps</id>
      <active>true</active>
      <protocol>https</protocol>
      <host>1.0.5.10</host>
      <port>8080</port>
      <username>capgemini</username>
      <password>capgemini</password>
    </proxy>
  </proxies>
</!-->

```

xTensible Markup Language file length : 5009 lines : 160 Ln:8 Col:6 Sel:0|0 UNX UTF-8 w/o BOM INS

Remove the comment tags around the <proxy> section at the beginning of the file.

Then update the settings to match your proxy configuration.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- $!ds -->
<settings>
  <!-- If you connect to the internet via a proxy, uncomment the following section and fill out
       host and port values. Delete username and password entries, if your proxy does not require
       authentication. -->
  <!-->
  <proxies>
    <proxy>
      <id>localhttp</id>
      <active>true</active>
      <protocol>http</protocol>
      <host>1.0.5.10</host>
      <port>8080</port>
      <username>capgemini</username>
      <password>capgemini</password>
    </proxy>
    <proxy>
      <id>localhttps</id>
      <active>true</active>
      <protocol>https</protocol>
      <host>1.0.5.10</host>
      <port>8080</port>
      <username>capgemini</username>
      <password>capgemini</password>
    </proxy>
  </proxies>
<!-- The "localRepository" has to be set to ensure consistent behaviour across command-line and Eclipse. -->

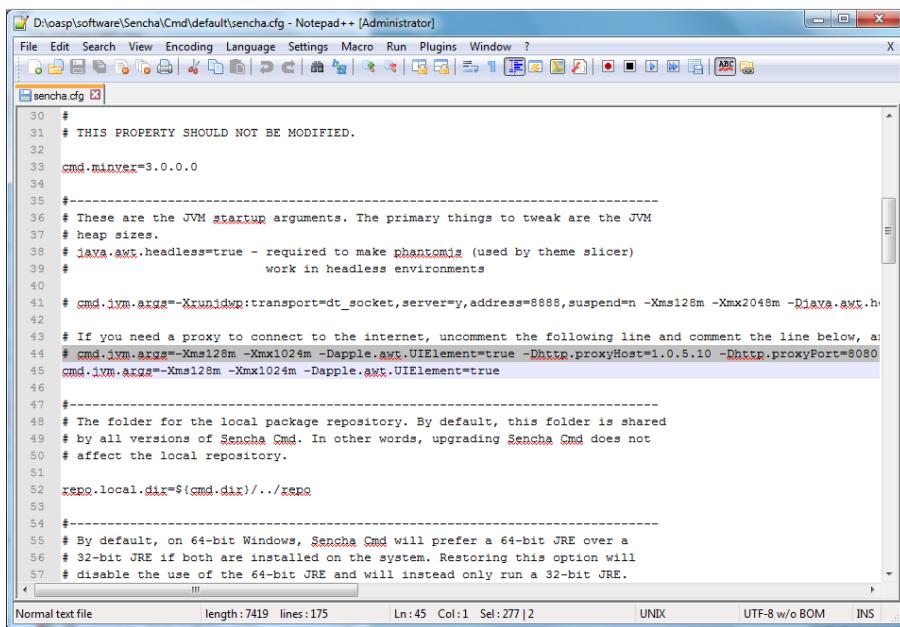
```

xTensible Markup Language file length : 4998 lines : 158 Ln:28 Col:1 Sel:0|0 UNX UTF-8 w/o BOM INS

If your proxy does not require authentication, simply remove the <username> and <password> lines.

## Sencha Cmd

Open the file software/Sencha/Cmd/default/sencha.cfg in an editor



```

30 #
31 # THIS PROPERTY SHOULD NOT BE MODIFIED.
32
33 cmd.minver=3.0.0.0
34
35 #
36 # These are the JVM startup arguments. The primary things to tweak are the JVM
37 # heap sizes.
38 # java.awt.headless=true - required to make phantomjs (used by theme slicer)
39 #           work in headless environments
40
41 # cmd.jvm.args=-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=8888,suspend=n -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -Djava.awt.h
42
43 # If you need a proxy to connect to the internet, uncomment the following line and comment the line below, ai
44 # cmd.jvm.args=-Xms128m -Xmx1024m -Dapple.awt.UIElement=true -Dhttp.proxyHost=1.0.5.10 -Dhttp.proxyPort=8080
45 cmd.jvm.args=-Xms128m -Xmx1024m -Dapple.awt.UIElement=true
46
47 #
48 # The folder for the local package repository. By default, this folder is shared
49 # by all versions of Sencha Cmd. In other words, upgrading Sencha Cmd does not
50 # affect the local repository.
51
52 repo.local.dir=$(cmd.dir)/../repo
53
54 #
55 # By default, on 64-bit Windows, Sencha Cmd will prefer a 64-bit JRE over a
56 # 32-bit JRE if both are installed on the system. Restoring this option will
57 # disable the use of the 64-bit JRE and will instead only run a 32-bit JRE.

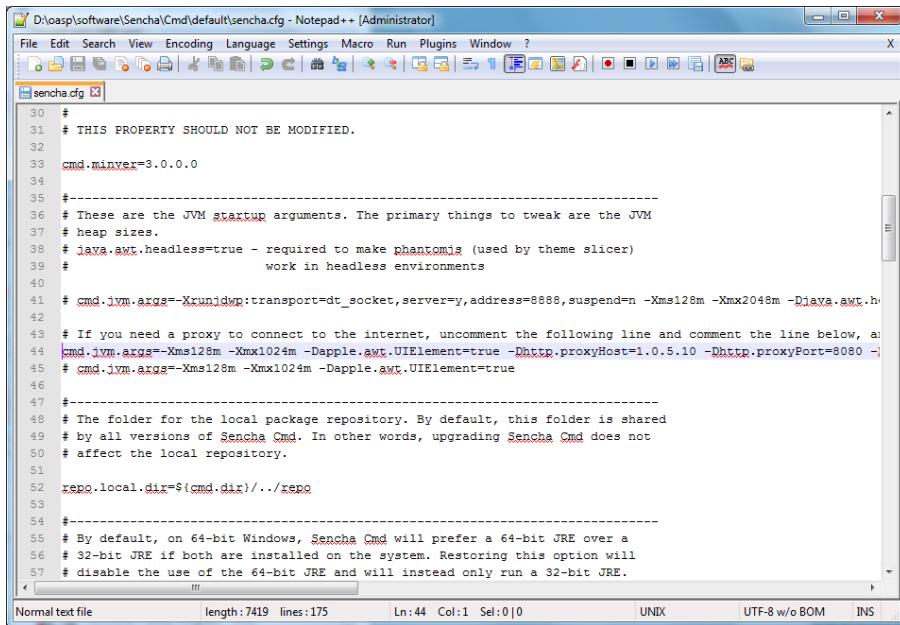
```

Normal text file length: 7419 lines: 175 Ln: 45 Col: 1 Sel: 277 | 2 UNIX UTF-8 w/o BOM INS

Search for the property definition of "cmd.jvm.args" (around line 45).

Comment the existing property definition and uncomment the line above it.

Then update the settings to match your proxy configuration.



```

30 #
31 # THIS PROPERTY SHOULD NOT BE MODIFIED.
32
33 cmd.minver=3.0.0.0
34
35 #
36 # These are the JVM startup arguments. The primary things to tweak are the JVM
37 # heap sizes.
38 # java.awt.headless=true - required to make phantomjs (used by theme slicer)
39 #           work in headless environments
40
41 # cmd.jvm.args=-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=8888,suspend=n -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -Djava.awt.h
42
43 # If you need a proxy to connect to the internet, uncomment the following line and comment the line below, ai
44 cmd.jvm.args=-Xms128m -Xmx1024m -Dapple.awt.UIElement=true -Dhttp.proxyHost=1.0.5.10 -Dhttp.proxyPort=8080 -
45 # cmd.jvm.args=-Xms128m -Xmx1024m -Dapple.awt.UIElement=true
46
47 #
48 # The folder for the local package repository. By default, this folder is shared
49 # by all versions of Sencha Cmd. In other words, upgrading Sencha Cmd does not
50 # affect the local repository.
51
52 repo.local.dir=$(cmd.dir)/../repo
53
54 #
55 # By default, on 64-bit Windows, Sencha Cmd will prefer a 64-bit JRE over a
56 # 32-bit JRE if both are installed on the system. Restoring this option will
57 # disable the use of the 64-bit JRE and will instead only run a 32-bit JRE.

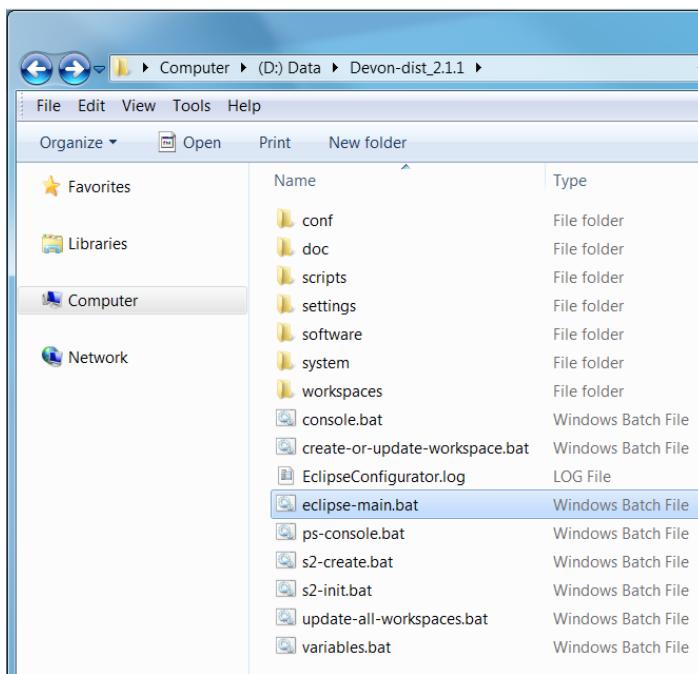
```

Normal text file length: 7419 lines: 175 Ln: 44 Col: 1 Sel: 0 | 0 UNIX UTF-8 w/o BOM INS

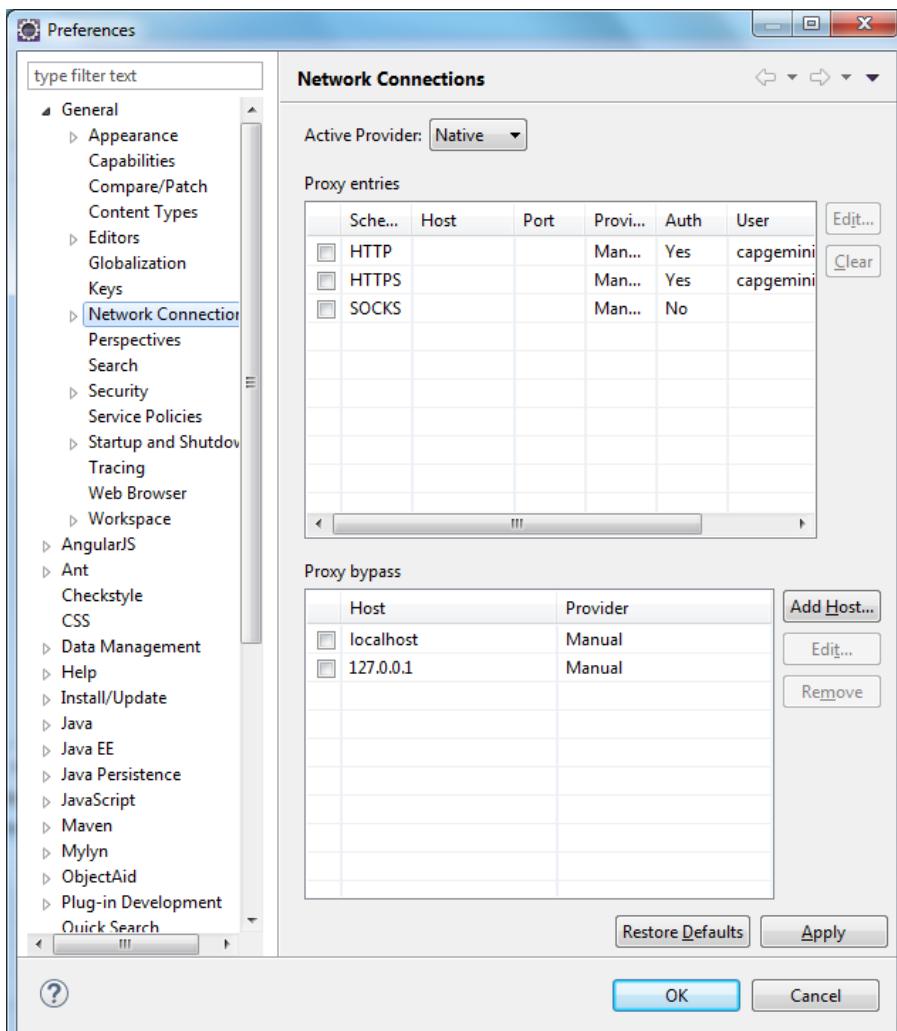
If your proxy does not require authentication, simply remove the "-Dhttp.proxyUser", "-DhttpProxyPassword", "-Dhttps.proxyUser" and "-Dhttps.proxyPassword" parameters.

## Eclipse

Open eclipse by executing "eclipse-main.bat".

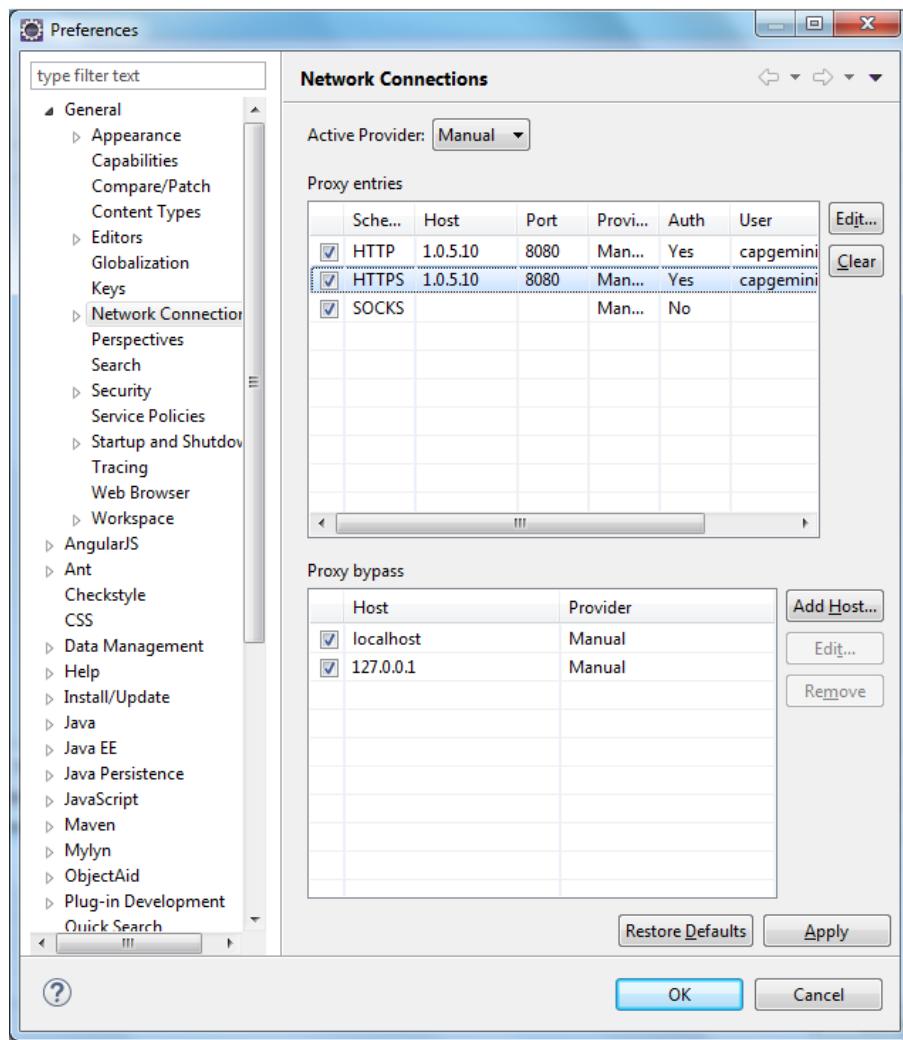


In the Eclipse preferences dialog, go to "General - Network Connection".



Switch from "Native" to "Manual"

Enter your proxy configuration



Thats All!!!

# Chapter 5. Running Sample Application

Devonfw showcases "My Thai Start" as a sample application, which has the most common features of a Devonfw application and its proposed best practices. The sample application also serves as a final test to make sure that your environment is setup correctly. Devonfw distribution comes with a latest Master version of My Thai Star application.

## 5.1. Basics of My Thai Star

The *My Thai Star* application is a solution for managing the online booking and orders of a restaurant, it is addressed as a showcase app but designed with real requirements although trying to serve as example of common use cases in web apps (master-detail model, login, authorization based on roles, pagination, search with filters, etc.).

☆ My Thai Star

HOME MENU BOOK TABLE

MY THAI STAR  
More than just delicious food

OUR RESTAURANT

Book a Table

OUR MENU

View Menu

Setup Devonfw environment and follow the below steps:

## 5.2. Running My Thai Star

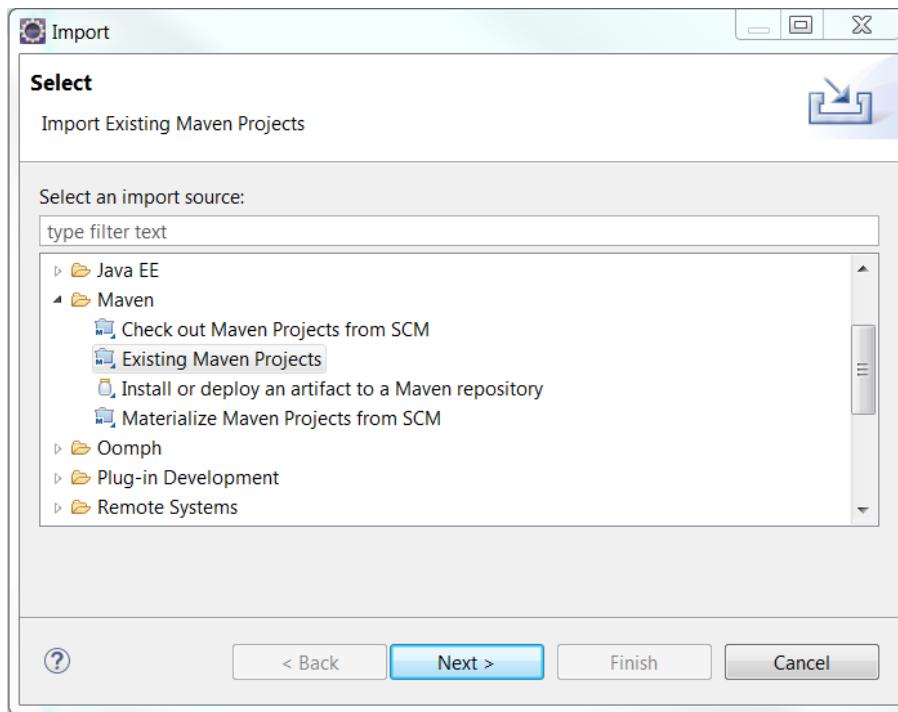
### 5.2.1. Server

All Spring boot application have their own embedded Tomcat server. This feature help us to deploy the application in the develop time without the need to create an server. To run the application with this mode, you need to open Eclipse of your Devonfw distribution and perform the following steps:

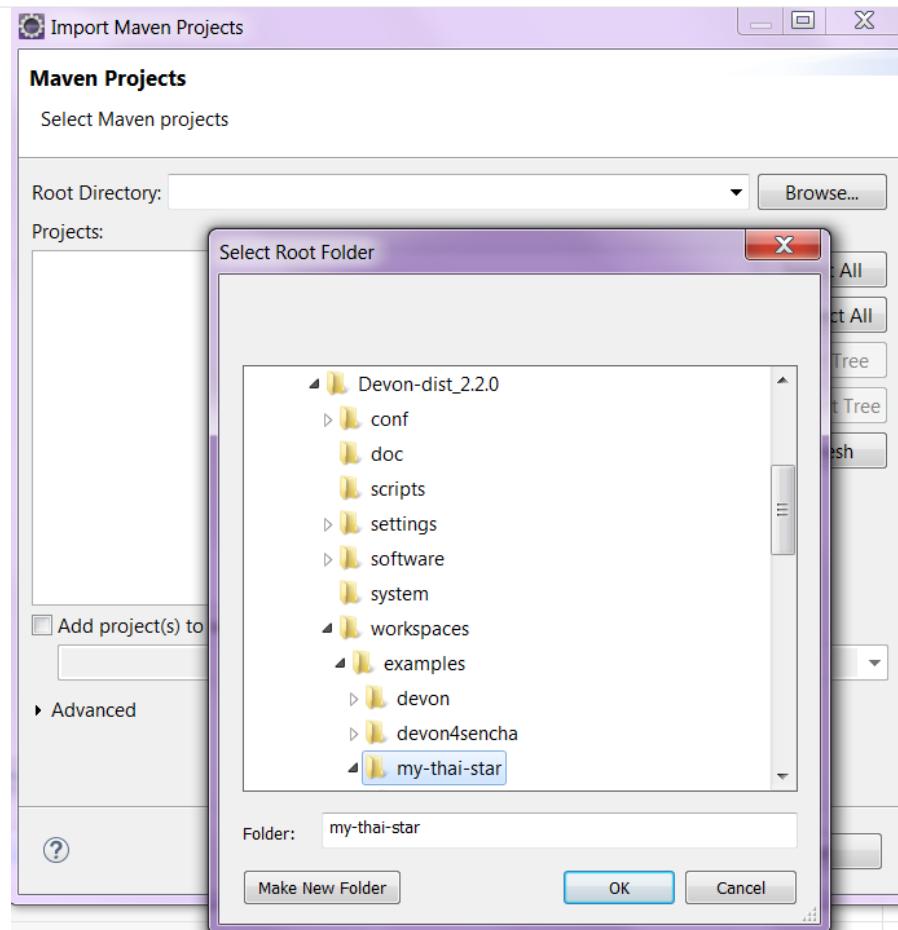
#### Step 1: Import the project

First of all, import above Sample Application into Eclipse using the following steps:

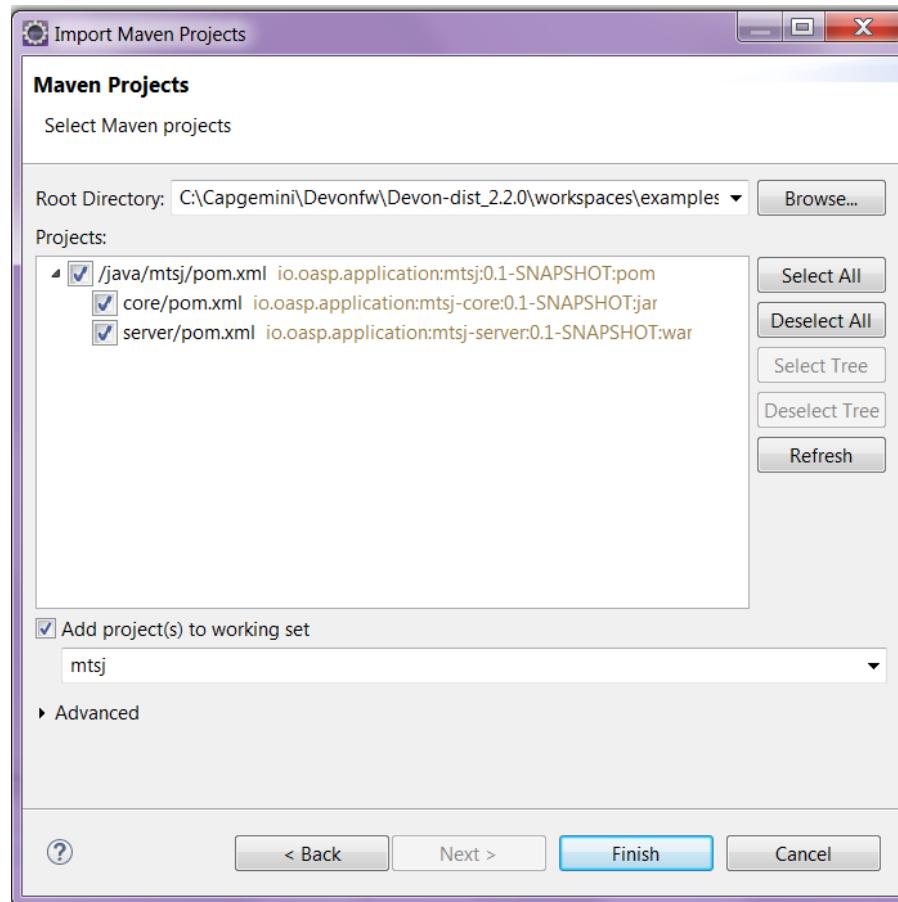
1. Open Eclipse by executing "eclipse-main.bat" from "*Devon-dist*" folder.
2. Select "File → Import".
3. Select "Maven → Existing Maven Projects" as shown below:



4. Select the directory "workspaces/examples/my-thai-star" as shown below and later press "OK":



5. Then press "Finish".

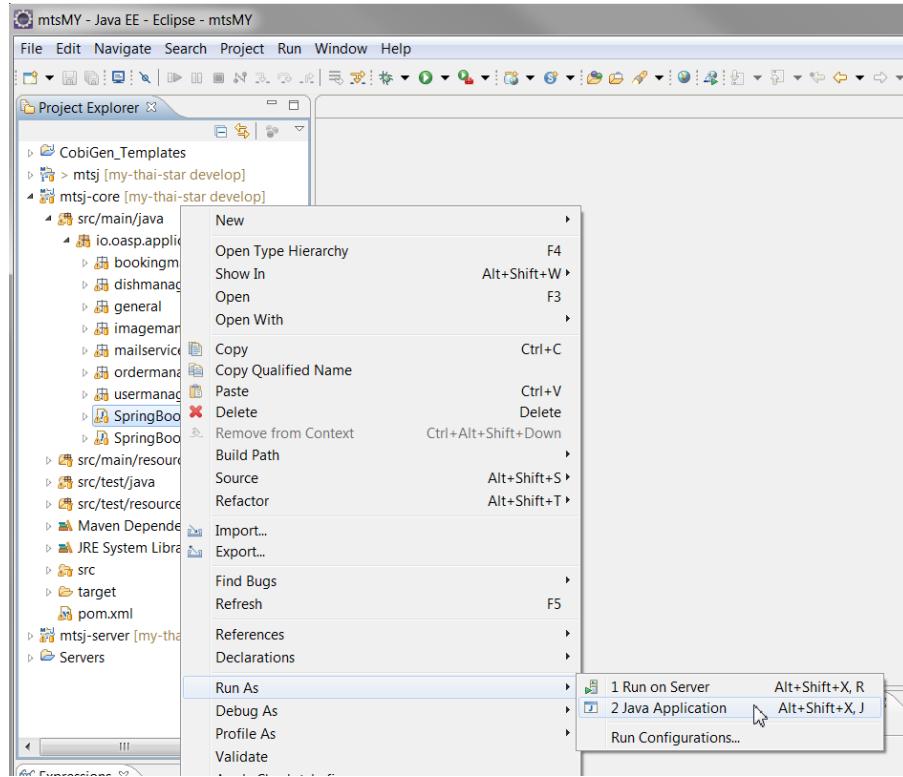


6. Wait for Eclipse to finish importing the sample projects. This process might take several

minutes, depending on the speed of your internet connection.

## Step 2: Run the application

Using *Spring Boot* features, run your *Java* back-end applications using the *Run as → Java application* over the *SpringBootApp.java* main class as shown below:



Once, you see the console messages like :

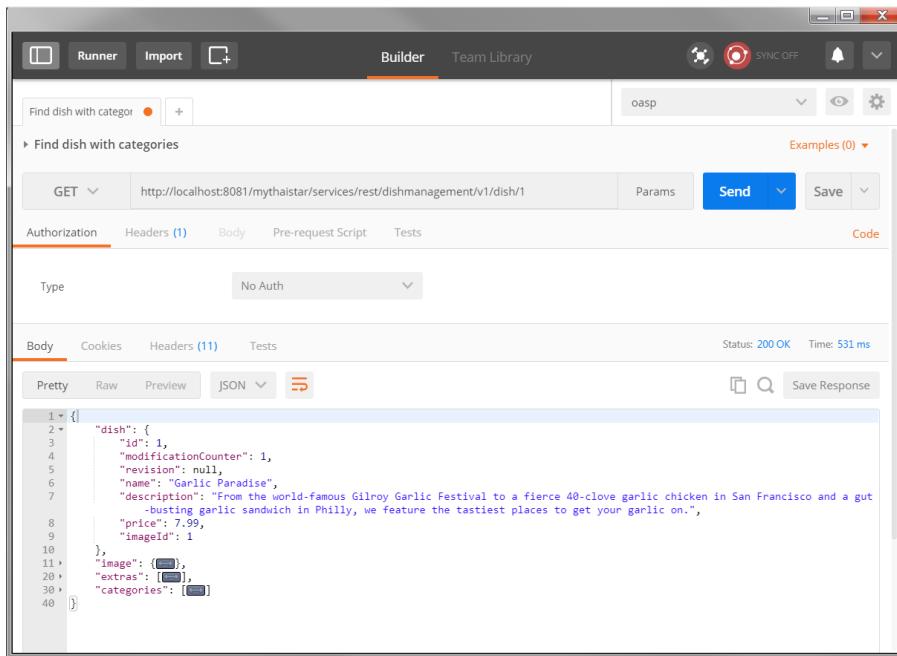
```
Tomcat started on port(s): 8081 (http)
Started SpringBootApp in 15.985 seconds (JVM running for 16.833)
```

you can start consuming the *Java* back-end.

## Step 3: Test the application

To see the back-end services results, you can use [Postman](#) plugin for *Chrome*, although you can use any other similar application.

Now, with *Postman*, you can do a simple *GET* request to obtain the information of a *dish* with *id=1* (<http://localhost:8081/mythaistar/services/rest/dishmanagement/v1/dish/1>). And you will get a result like this:



Now, Server is running successfully!!!

## 5.2.2. Client

**Make sure that the SERVER is Up and Running!**

### Step 1: Install Dependencies

To run MyThaiStar front-end, you need to globally install the following dependencies:

1. [Node](#)
2. [Angular CLI](#)
3. [Yarn](#)

#### Install or update the project

If older versions already exist on your machine, then in order to update Angular CLI globally run following commands sequentially:

```

$ npm uninstall -g angular-cli @angular/cli
$ npm cache clean
$ npm install -g @angular/cli
  
```

If you have a previous version of this project, you must update the node modules as per your operating system. There are two different ways to do it, using npm or yarn.

#### 1. Using NPM

Go to the project folder

"workspaces|examples|my-thai-star|angular" and run the following commands:

For Windows:

```
$ rmdir /s node_modules  
$ rmdir /s dist  
$ npm install
```

For Linux or macOS:

```
$ rm -rf node_modules dist  
$ npm install
```

To test the application as a **PWA**, you will need a small http server:

```
$ npm i -g http-server
```

Or run yarn using below steps.

## 2. Using Yarn

The project is also tested with the latest **Yarn** version. After installing the above dependencies, you can go to the project folder

"*workspaces|examples|my-thai-star|angular*"

and execute the following command for yarn installation:

```
yarn install
```

After finishing, you will see something like:

```
yarn install v1.3.2  
[1/4] Resolving packages...  
[2/4] Fetching packages...  
info fsevents@1.1.2: The platform "win32" is incompatible with this module.  
info "fsevents@1.1.2" is an optional dependency and failed compatibility check.  
Excluding it from installation.  
[3/4] Linking dependencies...  
warning " > @covalent/core@1.0.0-beta.5-1" has incorrect peer dependency "@angular/material@2.0.0-beta.6".  
[4/4] Building fresh packages...  
Done in 175.68s.
```

Otherwise, if you have a previous version of yarn, then run the following commands:

```
$ rm -rf node_modules dist  
$ yarn
```

If you face any problem with installing dependencies, kindly refer following links:

1. NPM and Yarn Workflow
2. My Thai Start - Angular

## Step 2: Run the application

The simple way to run the My Thai Star Angular client is using npm or yarn commands:

```
$ npm run serve # OASP4J server
```

If everything goes well, the console output will be something like this:

```
Hash: 40a1d60e1263b3394329
Time: 1675ms
chunk {0} polyfills.bundle.js, polyfills.bundle.js.map (polyfills) 397 kB {5} [initial]
chunk {1} main.bundle.js, main.bundle.js.map (main) 217 kB {4} [initial] [rendered]
chunk {2} styles.bundle.js, styles.bundle.js.map (styles) 453 kB {5} [initial]
chunk {3} scripts.bundle.js, scripts.bundle.js.map (scripts) 115 kB {5} [initial]
chunk {4} vendor.bundle.js, vendor.bundle.js.map (vendor) 6.49 MB [initial]
chunk {5} inline.bundle.js, inline.bundle.js.map (inline) 0 bytes [entry]
webpack: Compiled successfully.
```

Alternatively, you can also run using yarn.

```
$ yarn serve # OASP4J server
```

## Step 3: Test the application

Now, go to your browser and open

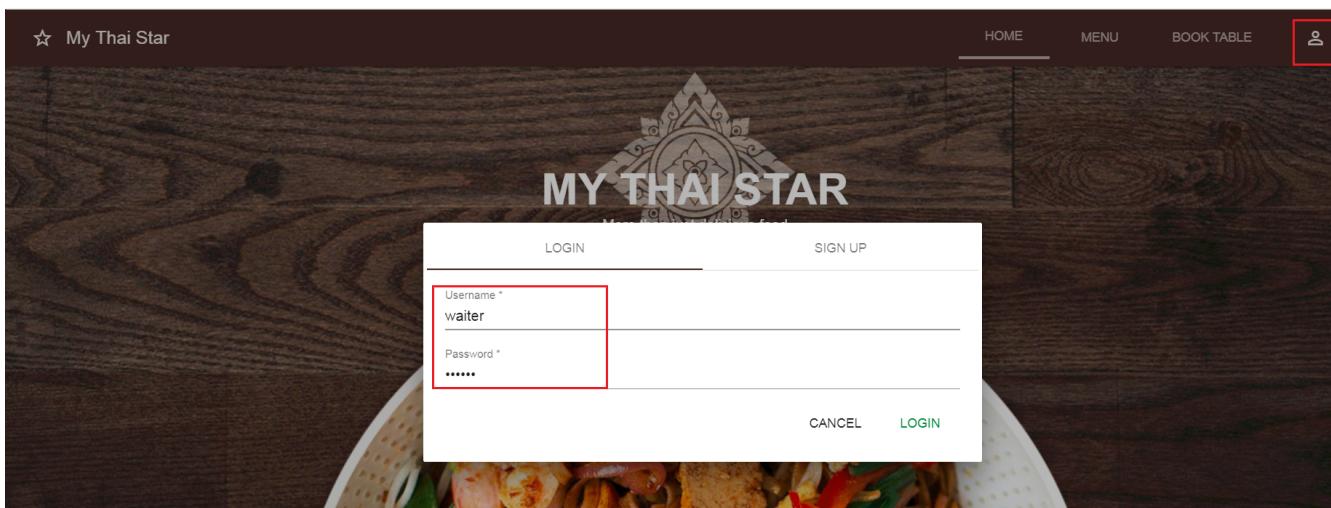
```
localhost:4200
```

and you can see MyThaiStar client running! You can login to the application using:

**username:** waiter

**password:** waiter

Also shown below:



# Chapter 6. Getting Started Guides

## 6.1. Service Layers

# Chapter 7. OASP4J

For Java based back-end solutions, *OASP* includes *OASP4 Java*(OASP4J) that provides a standardized architecture blueprint, an open best-of-breed technology stack as well as industry proven best practices and code conventions for a cloud ready *Spring* based server.

Included in the *Devon* framework as a default server solution, *OASP4J* is the result of applying OASP principles in a Java based technology stack. With *OASP4J*, developers are able to create web application back-end in a fast and reliable way. Even it simplifies the tasks for generating web services (REST, SOAP) that can be consumed by web clients.

## 7.1. OASP4J Technology stack

As mentioned earlier, OASP4J is not only a framework but also a set of tools and conventions. OASP4J provides a Java back-end solution based on the following technologies:

- [Spring framework](#) as the main development framework.
- [Spring Boot](#) as project accelerator.
- [Maven](#) as project and dependencies management tool. The *Maven* projects use the *POM* file to store all the necessary information for building the project (project configuration, dependencies, plugins, etc.). You can get more details about *POM* files [here](#).

Some of the main features of [\*\*Spring Boot\*\*](#) are:

- Creation of stand-alone Spring applications in an easy way.
- Embedded Tomcat directly (no need to deploy WAR files).
- Provide 'starter' POMs to simplify Maven configuration.
- Automatically configure Spring (whenever possible).
- Provide production-ready features such as metrics, health checks and externalized configuration.
- No requirement for XML configuration.

For [\*\*persistence\*\*](#) and [\*\*data access\*\*](#), OASP4J implements:

- [JPA](#) and [Hibernate](#)
- [QueryDsl](#) as query manager
- [H2](#) instance embedded as *out-of-the-box* database. It will be launched every time, when the application has been started. Therefore, the developers are able to start working with a real data access from scratch.
- [Flyway](#) as a tool for version control of the database.
- [Apache CXF](#) service framework. It provides the support for **REST services through JAX-RS and SOAP services through JAX-WS**

## 7.2. OASP4J Tools

### 7.2.1. IDE

As part of the *Devon* framework, OASP4J projects are integrated in a customized Eclipse instance that provides several pre-configurations and pre-installed plugins focusing on the code quality and productivity boosting.

### 7.2.2. Devon Tools

Besides all the methodologies regarding the mentioned frameworks, the Devon/Oasp ecosystem also has other tools that are crucial for boosting the productivity and enhancing the organization of the Java projects.

- **Cobigen** : a generic incremental generator for end to end code generation that will allow us to automate the generation of the main parts of the components of our apps. Starting from an Entity, Cobigen can generate all its CRUD functionality for us, starting from the service and ending up in the persistance data layer.
- **Devcon** : A Devon is an internal tool to manage Devon based projects. Among many other tasks, it can create, run or deploy OASP4J applications avoiding users to do it manually.

# Chapter 8. Configuring and Running OASP4J Application

Devonfw distribution comes with a latest Master version of My Thai Star application.

## 8.1. Configuring the Application

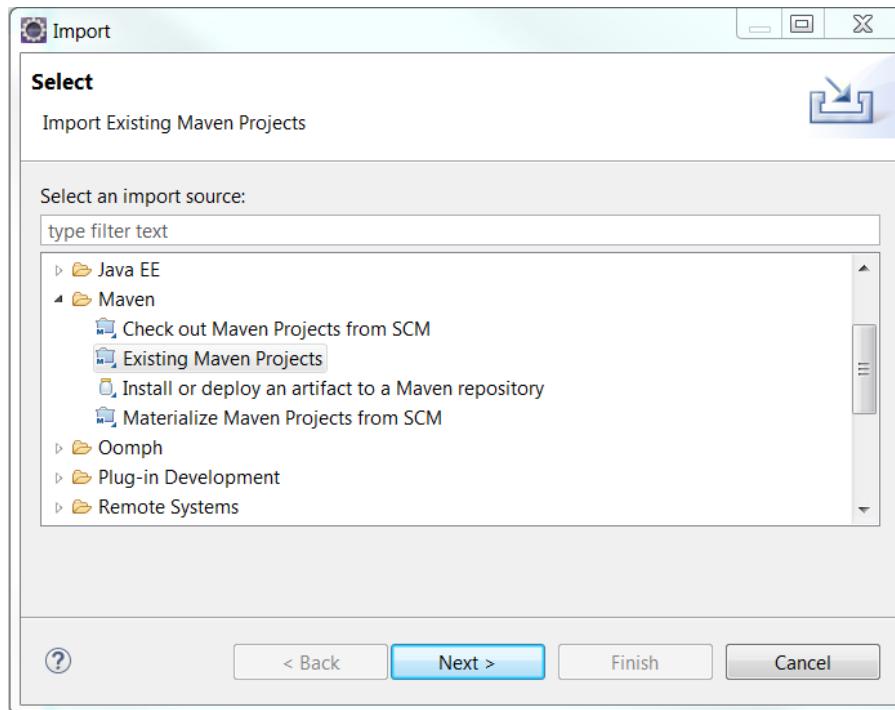
### 8.1.1. Step 1: Setup the Devonfw Environment

Configure the Devonfw environment using following steps given [here](#).

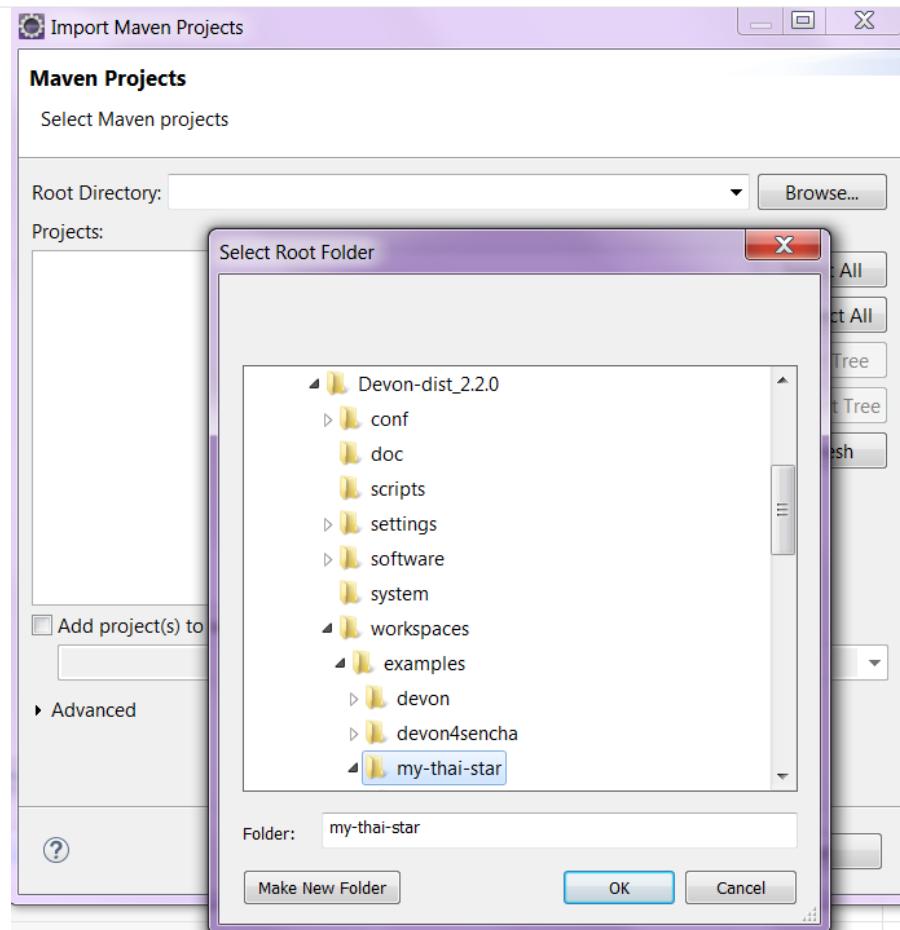
### 8.1.2. Step 2: Import the project

First of all, import above Sample Application into Eclipse using the following steps:

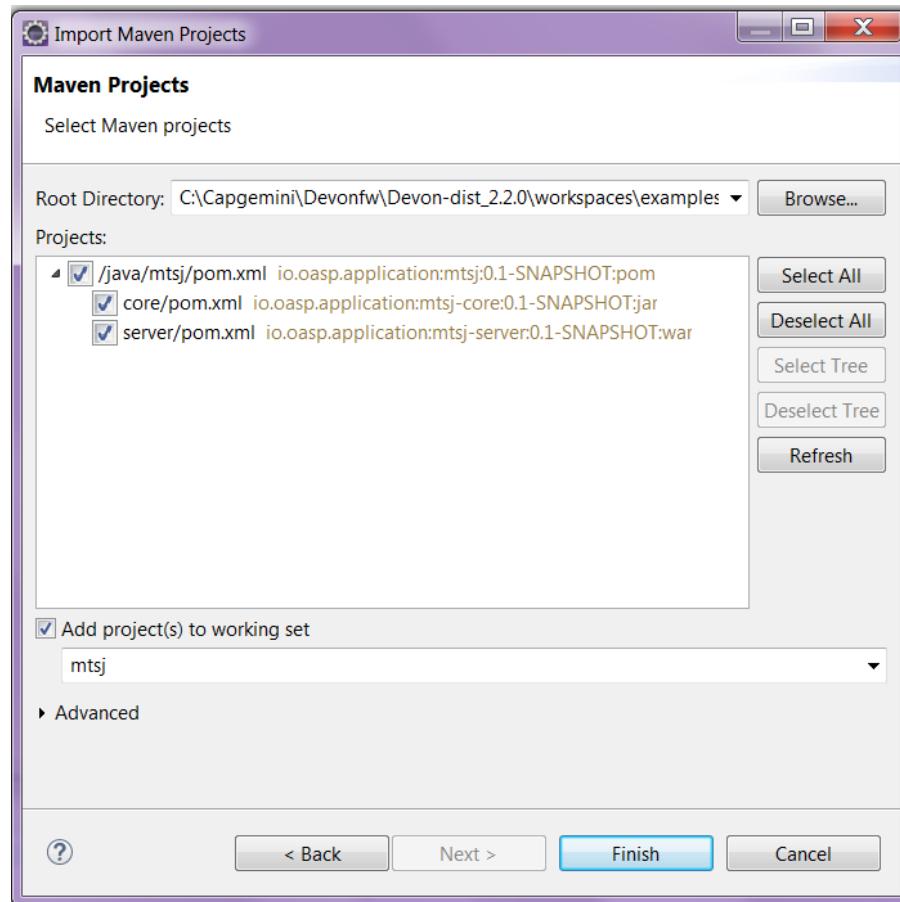
1. Open Eclipse by executing "eclipse-main.bat" from *Devon-dist* folder.
2. Select "File → Import".
3. Select "Maven → Existing Maven Projects" as shown below:



4. Select the directory "*workspaces/examples/my-thai-star*" as shown below:



5. Press "Finish"



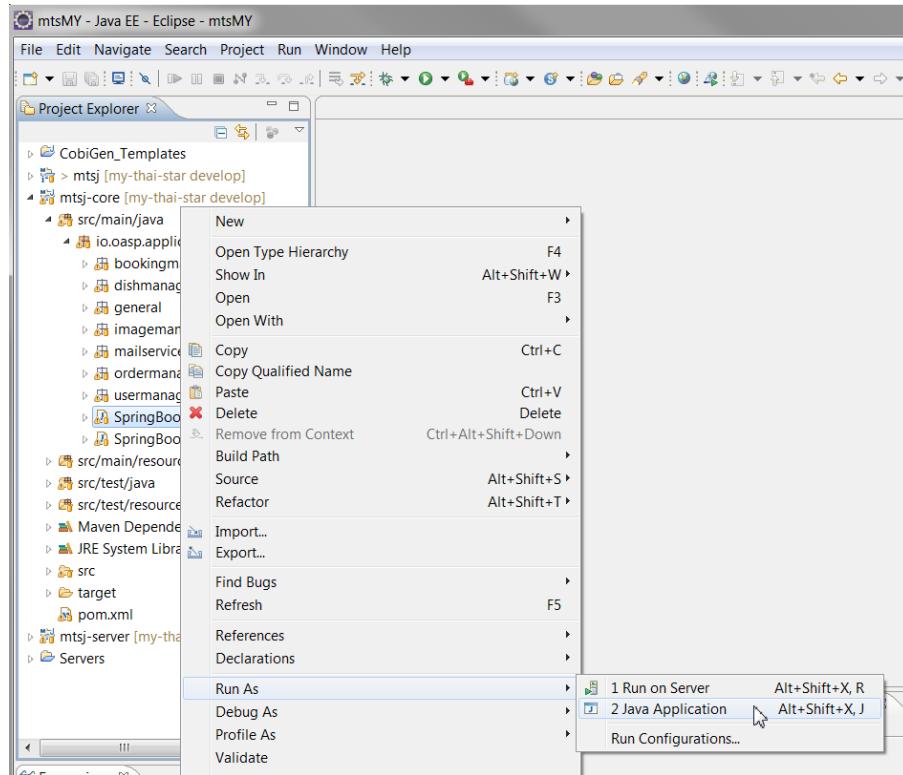
6. Wait for Eclipse to finish importing the sample projects. This process might take several

minutes, depending on the speed of your internet connection.

## 8.2. Running the Application

### 8.2.1. Step 1: Run the application

Using *Spring Boot* features, run your *Java* back-end applications using the *Run as → Java application* over the *SpringBootApp.java* main class as shown below:



Once you see the console messages like :

```
Tomcat started on port(s): 8081 (http)
Started SpringBootApp in 15.985 seconds (JVM running for 16.833)
```

you can start consuming the *Java* back-end.

### 8.2.2. Step 2: Test the application

You can use [Postman](#) plugin for *Chrome* to see the back-end services results, although you can use any other similar application.

Now, with *Postman*, you can do a simple *GET* request to obtain the info of a *dish* with *id=1* (<http://localhost:8081/mythaistar/services/rest/dishmanagement/v1/dish/1>). And you get a result like:

The screenshot shows the Devonfw Builder interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Runner', 'Import', 'Builder' (which is selected), and 'Team Library'. A status bar indicates 'oasp' and 'SYNC OFF'. Below the tabs, a search bar says 'Find dish with category' with a plus sign. To the right of the search bar are 'Examples (0)', 'Send', and 'Save' buttons.

The main area shows a GET request to 'http://localhost:8081/mythaistar/services/rest/dishmanagement/v1/dish/1'. The 'Authorization' tab is selected, showing 'No Auth'. The 'Body' tab is selected, displaying a JSON response:

```
1 * {  
2 *   "dish": {  
3 *     "id": 1,  
4 *     "modificationCounter": 1,  
5 *     "revision": null,  
6 *     "name": "Garlic Paradise",  
7 *     "description": "From the world-famous Gilroy Garlic Festival to a fierce 40-clove garlic chicken in San Francisco and a gut  
8 *       -busting garlic sandwich in Philly, we feature the tastiest places to get your garlic on.",  
9 *     "price": 7.99,  
10 *    "imageId": 1  
11 *  },  
12 *  "image": [ ],  
13 *  "extras": [ ],  
14 *  "categories": [ ]  
15 * }
```

Status: 200 OK Time: 531 ms

# Chapter 9. OASP4Fn

## 9.1. Introduction

**Serverless** is a framework that allows developers to build auto-scalable applications, pay-per-execution, event-driven apps on AWS Lambda, Microsoft Azure, IBM OpenWhisk and Google Cloud Platform.

**OASP4Fn** is a npm package full of functionality independent of the goal of the developments made over this framework. It provides many different features following this approach in order to allow the developers to use the features that fit in their needs. Also, to build, test and deploy applications in an easy, fast and clean way using the Serverless framework.

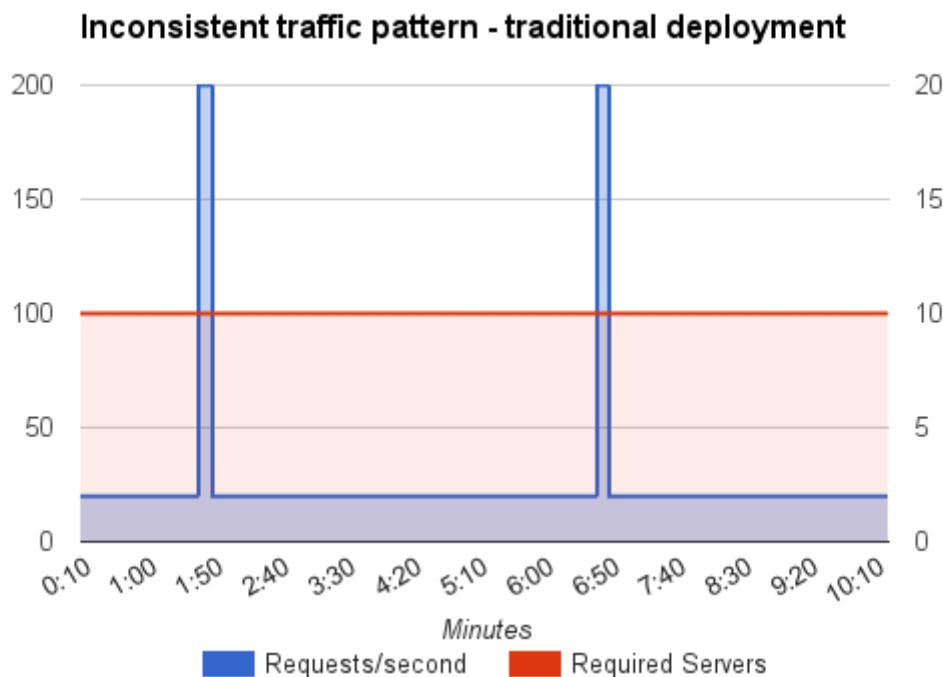
## 9.2. What is Serverless Computing?

Serverless computing consists of the following concepts and benefits:

- **Functions as a Service (FaaS).**
- **Cloud provider automatically manages** starting, stopping and scaling instances for functions.
- More **cost-efficient**.
- The business or person that owns the system does not have to **purchase, rent or provision** servers or virtual machines for the back-end code to run on.
- It can be used in conjunction with the code written in traditional server style, such as **microservices**.
- Functions in FaaS are **triggered by the event types** defined by the provider. For example:
  - HTTP requests.
  - AWS S3 updates.
  - Messages added to a message bus.

Besides the automatic horizontal scaling, the biggest benefit is that **you only pay for the compute that you need**. Depending on your traffic scale and shape, this may be a huge economic win in many projects.

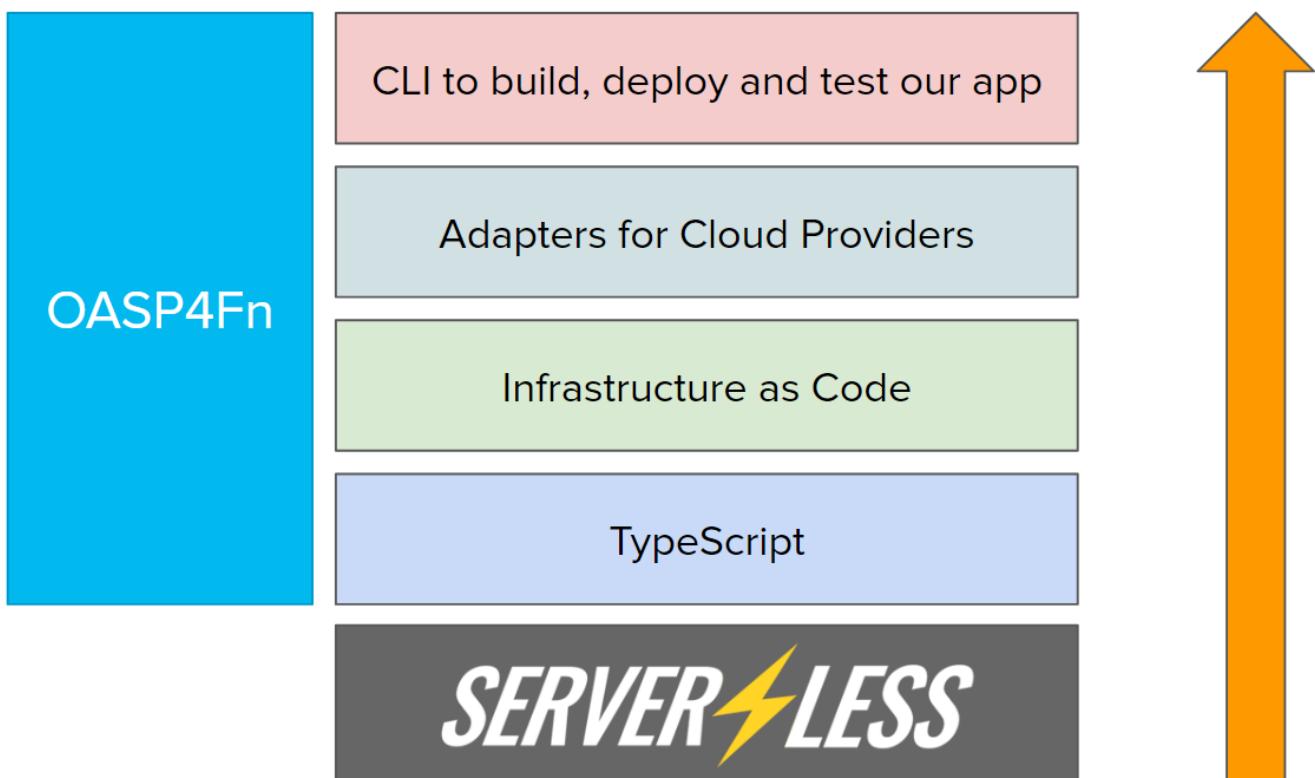
It solves common and inefficient situations such as **occasional requests**, where an application with a few small requests per minute makes the CPU idle most of time, or like **inconsistent traffic** where the traffic profile of an application is very *speaky*. For example:



In a traditional environment, you may need to increase your total hardware capability by a factor of 10 to handle the spikes, even though they only account for less than 4% of total machine uptime.

## 9.3. What does OASP4Fn provide on Serverless?

The following picture shows what OASP4Fn offers in order to facilitate Serverless development.



Currently, the **OASP4Fn architecture** defines a series of adapters to help developers to build applications and make use of different cloud providers.

OASP4Fn currently available

OASP4Fn allows to integrate these providers



[Amazon Web Services](#)  
[Quick Start Guide](#)



Microsoft Azure  
[Azure Functions](#)  
[Quick Start Guide](#)



IBM OpenWhisk  
[Apache OpenWhisk](#)  
[Quick Start Guide](#)



Google Cloud Platform  
[Google Cloud Functions](#)  
[Quick Start Guide](#)



### 9.3.1. TypeScript

The Serverless framework is not prepared by default to use TypeScript. OASP4Fn allows the developer to use **TypeScript** as the programming language in any development, as it provides the **types definitions** and a **pre-configured web-pack building system** that automates the transpilation of the different handlers.

### 9.3.2. Infrastructure as Code

The service made with OASP4Fn must follow a **specified structure**, that along with a configuration file will allow the user to avoid having to configure his service manually.

```
/handlers
  /Http
    /get
      handler1.ts
      handler2.ts
      ...
      handlerN.ts
    /post
      handler1.ts
      handler2.ts
    /put
      ...
    /S3
    ...
  /{EventName}
    /{TriggerMethod}
      {HandlerName}.ts
```

The logic of our application must be stored in a folder, called **handlers**, inside it we will have a folder for each event used to trigger the handler and inside a folder with the name of the method that triggers the handler.

Furthermore of the specified before, in the file **oasp4fn.config.js**, it is specified the configuration of the events, deployment information and the runtime environment in which the handlers will run.

### 9.3.3. Annotations

In addition to the configuration file, we can specify to each handler a **concrete configuration**, related to the event that triggers the handler, using a **dummy function** that adds or modifies the configuration specified in OASP4Fn configuration file.

```
// ...
oasp4fn.config({path: 'attachments/{id}'});
export async function getAttachment (event: HttpEvent, context: Context, callback: Function) {
    // ...
}
```

These annotations will be only interpreted by the framework, so they do not inject or add any kind of functionality to the actual handler.

### 9.3.4. Cloud adapters

OASP4Fn also comes with a simple interface that allows the user to have access to different services of cloud providers using adapters.

That interface makes use of this adapters to retrieve data to the user through **Promises**, and let the user query that retrieved data.

Currently available adapters:

- AWS
  - AWS DynamoDB
  - AWS S3
  - AWS Cognito

### 9.3.5. Command Line Interface

OASP4Fn provides a simple command line interface, that using the resources and the information provided by Infrastructure as Code, will help the user generate the proper files to build, deploy and test our application.

```
Usage: oasp4fn [provider] [options]
      or: fun [provider] [options]
```

Supported Providers: aws (by default aws)

Options:

-o, --opts file	file with the options for the yml generation
-p, --path directory	directory where the handlers are stored
-e, --express	generates an express app.ts file
-h, --help	display the help

# Chapter 10. OASP4Fn Installation

## 10.1. Requirements

In order to develop, build, test and deploy the Serverless applications with OASP4Fn, it is necessary to install the following packages globally:

- **typescript** as it is the programming language supported.
- **ts-node** is a TypeScript execution environment to run TypeScript applications locally.
- **mocha** is the testing framework.
- **nodemon** to run, monitor changes and restart automatically the node server in the development environment.
- **serverless** to use the Serverless framework.
- **@oasp/oasp4fn** to make the commands **oasp4fn** and its shortcut **fun** globally available.

To install them, run the following command in a terminal:

```
$ npm install -g typescript ts-node mocha nodemon serverless @oasp/oasp4fn
```

### 10.1.1. Database Dependencies

First of all, download DynamoDB in order to work with it locally using this link [here](#).

#### Running DynamoDB Local

Go to the folder where you unzip the DynamoDB, and run the command:

```
$ java -Djava.library.path=./DynamoDBLocal_lib -jar DynamoDBLocal.jar
```

#### Create tables

Go back to the project folder and run the command:

```
$ npm run database
```

or

```
$ yarn database
```

## 10.2. Import and Use the Library in Source Code

After installing OASP4Fn, you can import the package in your source code using the *import* line. It must be added in the **imports section**:

```
import oasp4fn from '@oasp/oasp4fn';
import s3 from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-s3';
import dynamo from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-dynamo';

// Then, oasp4fn will be already available in the code

oasp4fn.setDB(dynamo, {endpoint: 'https://...'});
oasp4fn.setStorage(s3);

oasp4fn.config({path: 'getItem/{id}'});

// ...
```

# Chapter 11. Running OASP4Fn

## 11.1. Run

Execute the command:

```
$ npm run fun
```

This command will generate the necessary files to deploy and build the handlers.

## 11.2. Start

Execute the command:

```
$ npm run offline
```

## 11.3. Testing

Before executing any test, you must create a new database for this purpose:

```
$ npm run database:test
```

or

```
$ yarn database:test
```

Then, you can test the correct behavior of the business logic using the command:

```
$ npm run test
```

### Additional step

Also, you can visualize if some of the changes are wrong when you save it, without executing every time the previous command. To do this, you can run the next command on a new shell:

```
$ npm run test:auto
```

# Chapter 12. Getting Started Guides

## 12.1. Client Layers

# Chapter 13. OASP4JS

[OASP4JS] is the OASP front-end implementation based on Angular framework. It supports the development of Angular applications. [OASP4JS](#) includes Google Material Design as a main visual language, to take the maximum advantage of Angular possibilities and Material components. This makes it possible to build a modular, well-designed and responsive front-end applications.

## 13.1. OASP4JS Technology Stack

OASP4JS works on the top of Angular but also, it provides several tools, libraries and code conventions to make your Angular apps easier to develop based on the following technologies:

- [Angular Framework](#) as the main development framework.
- [Google Material2](#) as visual language and components.
- [Covalent Teradata](#) as Component and utilities library working with Google Material.
- [Yarn](#) as a Project dependencies management tool.

The main advantages of these technologies are:

- Teradata provides:
  - 4 available layouts that fits nowadays design necessities.
  - Several tools and utilities regarding style conventions such as text size, padding, margins...
  - Complex components as: Data tables, Chips with autocomplete, pagination...
- Google Material component library is composed by a number of fancy components like tabs, cards, buttons...
- Yarn is quite faster than NPM and provides some more functionalities to manage dependencies.

## 13.2. OASP4JS Tools

### 13.2.1. IDE

There is no integrated IDE with the framework. Therefore, you are free to use any IDE that fits your needs. Even though, we recommend the use of [Visual Studio Code](#), along with a [Guide of the most interesting plugins](#) to make your development even easier, with Typescript and Angular.

### 13.2.2. Angular/Cli

This [Angular CLI](#) helps the developer to automatize some common processes. It comes with [Webpack](#) as a main bundler. It is widely used in the Angular community, thanks to the boost of the productivity that it provides at the time of creating new projects from scratch, serving and testing the project, creating new components, services, directives...

### 13.2.3. Testing

Testing helps the developers to be sure that all the typescripts in services and components are working properly. Moreover, it can also tests the HTML tags and properties. There are many options to test an Angular app, the default option is [Karma](#) and [Jasmine](#).

# Chapter 14. Download and Setup

## 14.1. Download My Thai Star

You can download or clone the latest version of My Thai Star application from the [GitHub repository](#). It is recommended to use the Git Bash to work with the repository of GitHub. You can download Git and Git Bash for Windows system [here](#). Also, you can learn more about the Devonfw best practices to work with Git and GitHub [here](#).

To clone the repository, open the Git Bash console and run the following command:

```
git clone https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star.git
```

## 14.2. Setup

### 14.2.1. Install Dependencies

To run MyThaiStar front-end, you need to globally install the following dependencies:

1. [Node](#),
2. [Angular CLI](#)
3. [Yarn](#)

Once you have installed these dependencies, you can go to the project folder:

"*workspaces|examples|my-thai-star|angular*"

and execute the following command for the installation of project specific dependencies:

```
yarn install
```

After finishing, you will see something like:

```
yarn install v1.3.2
[1/4] Resolving packages...
[2/4] Fetching packages...
info fsevents@1.1.2: The platform "win32" is incompatible with this module.
info "fsevents@1.1.2" is an optional dependency and failed compatibility check.
Excluding it from installation.
[3/4] Linking dependencies...
warning " > @covalent/core@1.0.0-beta.5-1" has incorrect peer dependency "@angular/material@2.0.0-beta.6".
[4/4] Building fresh packages...
Done in 175.68s.
```

OR,

execute the following command:

```
npm install
```

Now, the environment setup is ready!

# Chapter 15. Running OASP4JS Application

## 15.1. Run the Server

Make sure that the SERVER (OASP4J) is Up and Running! Otherwise, you wont be able to access any back-end functionalities.

You can setup the server part using steps mentioned [here](#).

## 15.2. Run the MyThaiStar

### 15.2.1. Step 1: Install Dependencies

To run MyThaiStar front-end, you need to globally install the following dependencies:

1. [Node](#)
2. [Angular CLI](#)
3. [Yarn](#)

#### Install or update the project

If older versions already exist on your machine, then in order to update Angular CLI globally run following commands sequentially:

```
$ npm uninstall -g angular-cli @angular/cli  
$ npm cache clean  
$ npm install -g @angular/cli
```

If you have a previous version of this project, you must update the node modules as per your operating system. There are two different ways to do it, using npm or yarn.

#### 1. Using NPM

Go to the project folder

"*workspaces|examples|my-thai-star|angular*" and run the following commands:

For Windows:

```
$ rmdir /s node_modules  
$ rmdir /s dist  
$ npm install
```

For Linux or macOS:

```
$ rm -rf node_modules dist  
$ npm install
```

To test the application as a **PWA**, you will need a small http server:

```
$ npm i -g http-server
```

Or run yarn using below steps.

## 2. Using Yarn

The project is also tested with the latest [Yarn](#) version. After installing the above dependencies, you can go to the project folder

"*workspaces|examples|my-thai-star|angular*"

and execute the following command for yarn installation:

```
yarn install
```

After finishing, you will see something like:

```
yarn install v1.3.2  
[1/4] Resolving packages...  
[2/4] Fetching packages...  
info fsevents@1.1.2: The platform "win32" is incompatible with this module.  
info "fsevents@1.1.2" is an optional dependency and failed compatibility check.  
Excluding it from installation.  
[3/4] Linking dependencies...  
warning " > @covalent/core@1.0.0-beta.5-1" has incorrect peer dependency "@angular/material@2.0.0-beta.6".  
[4/4] Building fresh packages...  
Done in 175.68s.
```

Otherwise, if you have a previous version of yarn, then run the following commands:

```
$ rm -rf node_modules dist  
$ yarn
```

If you face any problem with installing dependencies, kindly refer following links:

1. [NPM and Yarn Workflow](#)
2. [My Thai Start - Angular](#)

### 15.2.2. Step 2: Run the application

The simple way to run the My Thai Star Angular client is using npm or yarn commands:

## 1. Using NPM

Run the following command:

```
$ npm run serve          # OASP4J server
```

Also, there are following alternatives in order to run My Thai Star Angular client with the different server technologies and environments:

```
$ npm run serve:aot      # AOT compilation with OASP4J server
$ npm run serve:pwa       # Build and run the app as PWA
$ npm run serve:prod      # Production server
$ npm run serve:prod:aot   # AOT compilation with production server
$ npm run serve:prodcompose # Production server with Docker compose
$ npm run serve:prodcompose:aot # AOT compilation with production server with Docker compose
$ npm run serve:node      # Node.js or local Serverless server
$ npm run serve:node:aot   # AOT compilation with Node.js or local Serverless server
```

If everything goes well, the console output will be something like this:

```
Hash: 40a1d60e1263b3394329
Time: 1675ms
chunk {0} polyfills.bundle.js, polyfills.bundle.js.map (polyfills) 397 kB {5} [initial]
chunk {1} main.bundle.js, main.bundle.js.map (main) 217 kB {4} [initial] [rendered]
chunk {2} styles.bundle.js, styles.bundle.js.map (styles) 453 kB {5} [initial]
chunk {3} scripts.bundle.js, scripts.bundle.js.map (scripts) 115 kB {5} [initial]
chunk {4} vendor.bundle.js, vendor.bundle.js.map (vendor) 6.49 MB [initial]
chunk {5} inline.bundle.js, inline.bundle.js.map (inline) 0 bytes [entry]
webpack: Compiled successfully.
```

## 2. Using Yarn

Alternatively, you can also run using yarn. Make use of one of the following commands:

```
$ yarn serve              # OASP4J server
$ yarn serve:aot           # AOT compilation with OASP4J server
$ yarn serve:pwa            # Build and run the app as PWA
$ yarn serve:prod            # Production server
$ yarn serve:prod:aot        # AOT compilation with production server
$ yarn serve:prodcompose     # Production server with Docker compose
$ yarn serve:prodcompose:aot # AOT compilation with production server with Docker compose
$ yarn serve:node            # Node.js or local Serverless server
$ yarn serve:node:aot         # AOT compilation with Node.js or local Serverless server
```

## Step 3: Test the application

Now, go to the browser and open

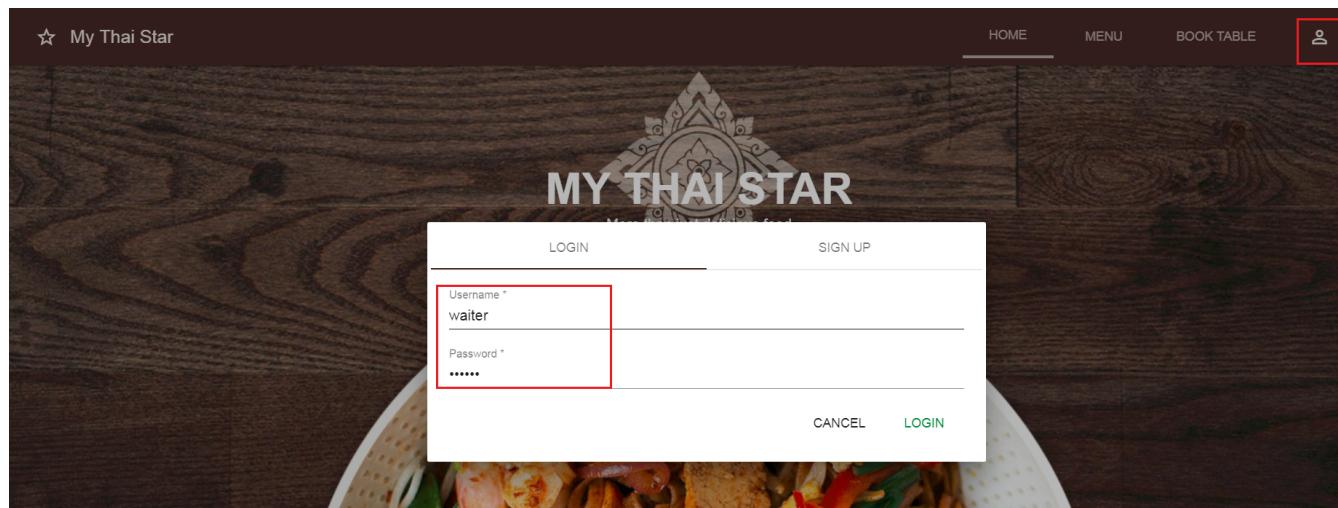
localhost:4200

and you can see MyThaiStar client running! You can login to the application using:

**username:** waiter

**password:** waiter

as shown below:



# Chapter 16. Devon4sencha

## 16.1. Introduction



Devon4Sencha is an alternative view layer for web applications developed with Devon Framework. It is based on the proprietary libraries developed by [Sencha](#). As it requires a license for commercial applications it won't be provided as Open Source (The companion OASP project).

These libraries provide support for creating SPA (Single Page Applications) with a very rich set of components for both desktop and mobile. They also provide a clear programming model based on the MVC and MVVM patterns. Sencha also has an excellent documentation for all the APIs in the framework. Visit their [website](#) for more examples on this.

Devon4Sencha builds on top of Sencha libraries to further standardize the way applications are created and to seamlessly integrate with the back-end application. We provide:

- Basic application template
- Basic layout for a tabbed based interface
- Security (CORS)
- Login and session management
- Internationalization
- Better organization of source code (following Sencha MVC pattern)
- Ajax communication simplification

Devon4sencha uses the latest Sencha Version 6. The most important change in the version 6 is that it merges two frameworks: Ext JS (web) and Sencha Touch (mobile) into one single framework. Now, in Ext JS 6, you can maintain a single code. For some of the views, you may need to have a separate view code, but there will be a lot of shared code.

They merged the common code and put them as a core framework, and they brought a concept called toolkit. A toolkit is a package with visual components, such as button, panels, and so on. There are two toolkits: classic and modern. Ext JS visual components are placed in the classic toolkit, and Sencha Touch components are placed in the modern toolkit.

You can simply choose the toolkit that you want to target. If you are writing an application that only targets mobile devices, you can choose modern, and if you are targeting only for desktop, then you can choose the classic toolkit.

## 16.2. The Universal Application

If you want to target both desktop and mobile devices, then in Ext JS 6, you can create a universal application, which will use both the toolkits. Instead of adding the preceding toolkit config mentioned before, you have to add the following builds config section that specifies which build uses which toolkit and theme:

```
"builds": {  
    "classic": {  
        "toolkit": "classic",  
        "theme": "theme-triton"  
    },  
    "modern": {  
        "toolkit": "modern",  
        "theme": "theme-neptune"  
    }  
},
```

The basic idea here is to have two set of toolkits in a single framework in order to target the desktop and mobile devices. When building the application it will create two different bundles for classic and modern.

When accessing from a desktop, the classic bundle will be used. When accessing from a tablet/mobile the modern bundle will be selected.

The sample restaurant application is an example of an **universal** application targeting both toolkits.

## 16.3. Legal Considerations

Devon4Sencha is based on Sencha Javascript libraries that are not free and this has to be taken into consideration before starting with a project.

The license model for Sencha is "per developer" and each engagement should take care of having enough licenses for developers working on the view layer.

Client should be informed of this fact and may be provided with licenses also if they retain the IP for the project developed within Capgemini.

# Chapter 17. Sencha Cmd

To make your Devon4sencha application development easy, you will find, included in the Devon distribution, a tool called Sencha Cmd. It's available for Windows, Mac, and Linux.

**Sencha Cmd** is a cross-platform command line tool that provides many automated tasks around the full life-cycle of your applications from generating a new project to deploying an application to production.

It provides a collection of powerful features that work together and in conjunction with the Sencha Ext JS framework like code generation, javascript compiler, workspace management, mobile native packaging, build scripts, theming and so on.

The workspace management feature allows the import of "packages" into your application. That way you can modularize and create packages for sharing functionality between applications. Devon provides one of these packages called [devon-extjs](#).

The most usual way to use Cmd during application development, is just running [sencha app watch](#) to compile and test the application on a browser. This command must be launched from the application root folder and starts a web server with the client application ready to access from the browser.

Sencha Cmd is not a must for Devon4sencha development application, but using it makes your life easier. So, it's highly recommended to use it.

## 17.1. Workspaces

With [Sencha Cmd Workspaces](#) we can share code and packages between Sencha applications. This is useful because Sencha distribution files occupy quite a bit of disk space.



### Using devcon

#### NOTE

You can create a new Sencha workspace using devcon with the [devon sencha workspace](#) command [learn more here](#)

The easiest way to manually create a Sencha CMD workspace for your application is simply copying the example workspace of devon4sencha (copy the complete directory at [workspaces\examples\devon4sencha](#) into [workspaces\main\<NAME OF YOUR PROJECT>](#) and delete the example application's directory called [ExtSample](#).

You can also create a workspace from scratch:

- Create the workspace:

```
sencha generate workspace /path/to/workspace
```

- Copy **ExtJS** distribution to `/path/to/workspace/ext`.
- Copy **devon4sencha** package from the example workspace to `/path/to/workspace/packages/devon-extjs`.
- Copy application template **StarterTemplate** from the example workspace to `/path/to/workspace/StarterTemplate`.
- Now, we can create several applications that share the ExtJS distribution and **devon4sencha** package:

```
sencha generate app -ext --starter StarterTemplate MyApp1 /path/to/workspace/MyApp1  
sencha generate app -ext --starter StarterTemplate MyApp2 /path/to/workspace/MyApp2
```

### 17.1.1. Sencha packages

With [Sencha Cmd packages](#) we can share and distribute code between Sencha applications. For example, **devon4sencha** is distributed as a Sencha Cmd package that can be shared between applications.

This code will be automatically added to the final application when building the application with Sencha Cmd.

### 17.1.2. Sencha reloading

During application development, we can use the [Sencha Cmd app watch](#) feature to compile and test the application in a browser. This command must be launched from the application root folder.

```
$ cd devon4sencha  
$ cd ExtSample  
$ sencha app watch
```

Any code changes to the application files will be detected by Sencha Cmd and it will update the application being served. It requires a manual refresh on the browser though to effectively see the changes.

Since this is intended for development and in order to speed up things, only the first "build" defined on app.json will be processed. This means that if you are developing an "universal" app for desktop and mobile you will have several "build" sections defined.

To trigger a concrete "build" you can name it after the `watch` argument

```
$ sencha app watch modern
```

**NOTE****Speed up development**

When in development, you can speed things up even more if you are not modifying the sass styles. You can set `skip.sass=1` on the `build.properties` file of your workspace application (i.e: in the restaurant application it would be `devon4sencha/ExtSample/.sencha/app/build.properties`). Don't forget to revert to `0` if you modify styles or change to other build type (classic/modern)

# Chapter 18. Devon4sencha Sample application

Devon comes with a sample java application simulating the backend for a restaurant application. Devon4sencha's sample application completes the restaurant application with a user-friendly UI.

## 18.1. Running the sample restaurant application



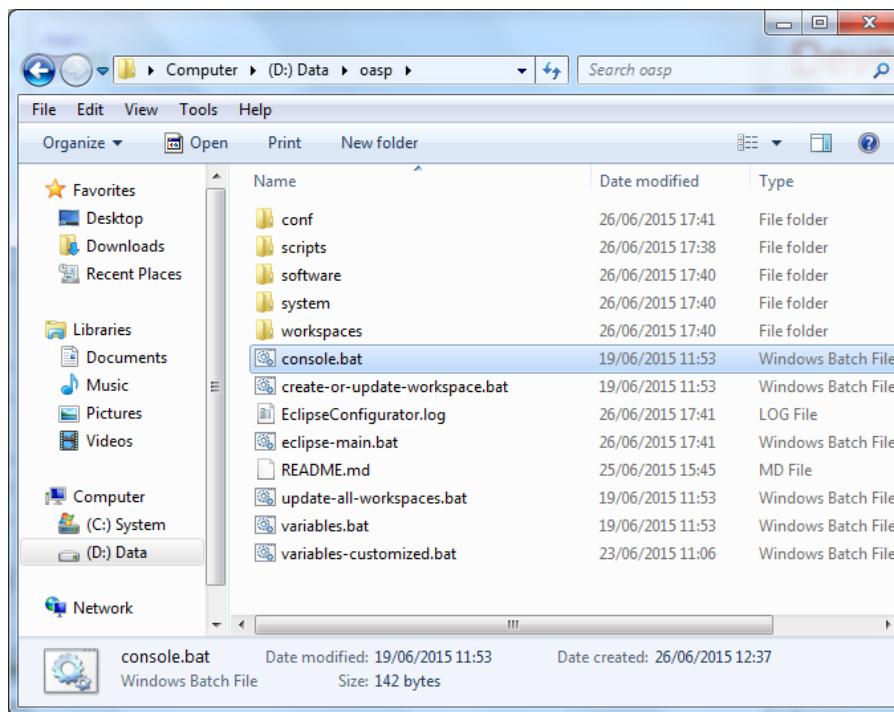
### Using devcon

**NOTE**

You can automate the following steps using devcon with the `devon sencha run` command [learn more here](#)

The following steps assume that you already have setup your Devon environment, and that you have the devonfw-sample-server running on a server on port 8081. Refer to the Devonfw Server documentation for instructions on how to setup the Devon environment or the devon sample application.

1. Open a Devon command prompt by executing the batch file `console.bat`.



2. Enter the `workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample` directory

```
Administrator: C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
IDE environment has been initialized.
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601]
Copyright <c> 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

D:\oasp>cd workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample
D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample>
```

3. Execute the command `sencha app watch`. It might take some time the first time you run this command.

This command will compile the devon4sencha sample application and start a webserver to serve it and will automatically recompile the application if it detects any changes to the application's files.

On first run, you probably will see something similar to the image below. We do not distribute ExtJS itself with our sample application. Instead, the ExtJS SDK is downloaded on first use if not already available.

```
Administrator: C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe - sencha app watch
IDE environment has been initialized.
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601]
Copyright <c> 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

D:\oasp>cd workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample
D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample>sencha app watch
Sencha Cmd v5.1.3.61
[INFO] Downloading ext package...
[INFO] Downloading : .....
[INFO] Extracting ext package...
[INFO] Package is already local: ext/5.1.1.451
[INFO] Extracting : ....
```

If you have a valid ExtJS license, you can simply copy the ExtJS 6 SDK into `workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ext` and it will automatically get picked up.

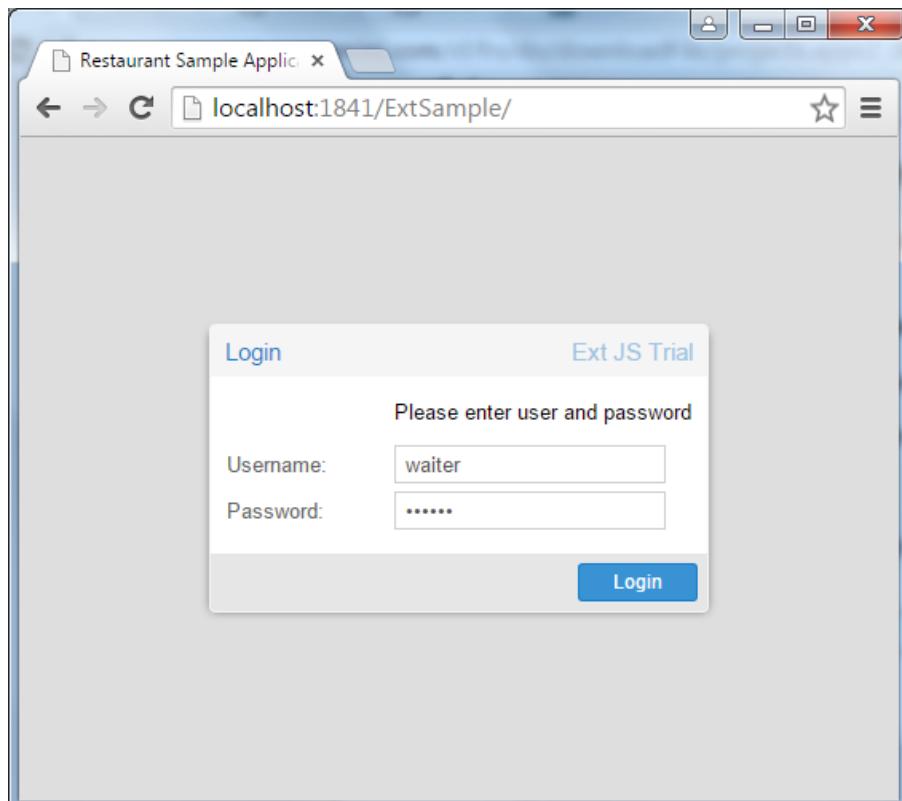
**NOTE**

If you see an error while executing this command, first try to delete the local `sencha` repository located at `<DEVON ENVIRONMENT>\software\Sencha\Cmd\default\repo`. If there was a problem downloading the ExtJS SDK, the local repository sometimes gets stuck in a bad state, and the easiest solution is to just delete it, causing everything to be re-downloaded.

4. As soon as you see `Waiting for changes...`, the application has been compiled and is ready.

```
Administrator: C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe - sencha app watch
[INF] merging 227 input resources into D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\development\Sample\resources
[INF] merged 227 resources into D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\development\Sample\resources
[INF] merging 0 input resources into D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\development\Sample
[INF] merged 0 resources into D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\development\Sample
[INF] writing sass content to D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\temp\development\Sample\sass\Sample-all.scss.tmp
[INF] appending sass content to D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\temp\development\Sample\sass\Sample-all.scss.tmp
[INF] appending sass content to D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\temp\development\Sample\sass\Sample-all.scss.tmp
[INF] writing sass content to D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\build\temp\development\Sample\sass\config.rb
[INF] executing compass using system installed ruby runtime
  create Sample-all.css
[INF] Mapping http://localhost:1841/ to D:\oasp\workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\development\Sample
[INF] -----
[INF] Starting web server at : http://localhost:1841
[INF] -----
[INF] Waiting for changes...
[INF]
```

5. Open <http://localhost:1841/ExtSample/> in a browser. Use **waiter** as both user and password.



# Chapter 19. Topical Guides for Devonfw

## 19.1. A Closer Look

# Chapter 20. Devonfw Outline

## 20.1. Why do we use an open source core

In some countries of the SBU clients only accept open source stacks (most to mention customers who want to stay vendor-independent by principle), so being open is a market need. This also is the rationale for providing a open source reference architecture for the client built with AngularJs (open source itself).

## 20.2. Devonfw and Open Source

The Devonfw consist of OASP (Open Application Standard Platform) which started as an initiative of the German BU (Apps evolve). This project offers both a server side solution (based on Spring) and an AngularJS solution for client side.

Having an Open Source foundation is an advantage on clients that don't want to be tied to an internal framework of a company like Capgemini. Since all the code is provided, the client is free to evolve it freely.

OASP itself is based on other established Open Source framework such as Spring, CXF or Hibernate. Adopting best practices and being enriched by the experience of our community of experts.

## 20.3. Contributing to Devonfw

Devonfw Platform is organized in a way that it is easy for you to contribute. Therefore, we have chosen to use *github* (the number one platform for social coding) which provides lean processes and great tooling. Currently, most repositories are marked as private, hence invisible to you. You can send an email from your Capgemini account with your *github* login to the devonfw team if you want to get access. Please ensure your real name is set in your *github* account or your login is matching your Capgemini CORP login. You will be also added to our Capgemini OASP mailing list (see contact).

In order to contribute code, we use *git* and *github pull-requests*. Lead developers can directly commit to the git repository while (later) everybody can clone and fork the repository and create *pull-requests*. These can be reviewed, commented and discussed and finally integrated (or rejected).

We are very happy to receive contributions from projects or individual experts. Before you invest your time and work into a larger change or contribution, please get in contact before, to ensure that you will not waste your energy (somebody else might already work on the same thing, etc.). To get in touch and discuss with us please meet us on *Yammer*.

# Chapter 21. Devcon User Guide



The Devon Console, **Devcon**, is a cross-platform command line tool running on the JVM that provides many automated tasks around the full life-cycle of Devon applications, from installing the basic working environment and generating a new project, to running a test server and deploying an application to production.

Devcon is the easiest way to use Devonfw. By accompanying on project automation, easy command execution and declarative configuration, it gets out of your way and let you focus on your code.

## 21.1. Requirements

You will need to have a Java JDK 1.7 or 1.8 installed on your system (devcon GUI requires JDK 1.8). It is **not** necessary to use the Devonfw Distribution as Devcon can be used independently from that environment. You might even want to use Devcon itself to download & extract the Devon Distribution zip file to and on your system! (see down...)

## 21.2. Download Devcon

From the Devonfw version 2.1.1 onwards Devcon is included by default within the Devonfw distributions.

However, if you want to install Devcon locally (Devcon can be used to get the last version of Devonfw distribution, so it can be useful to do it that way) you will need to complete the following steps:

- [download the Devcon jar from the devonfw repository](#)
- After downloading, open console or command prompt (on Windows: CMD or Powershell), navigate ("cd") to the path where you've downloaded the jar file and execute the following command:

```
java -jar devcon.jar system install
```

This will install the devcon binaries to a folder '*.devcon*' in your '*%HOME%*' directory. Devcon is now added to the '*%PATH%*' environment variable on your system, allowing it to execute directly from the console. However, after devcon installation on Windows, you need to close the console and reopen it in order to work the environment variables (only for the first time).

Remember that those steps are only necessary in case you want to install Devcon locally on your environment. As mentioned before an installation of Devcon is included by default in the Devonfw distributions (version 2.1.1 or higher) which means that executing the `console.bat` script will open a command line with Devcon available.

Once you know how obtain Devcon, two commands are available to open devon user guide. Try either one, or both of

```
devon doc userguide  
devcon doc userguide
```

to open up the Devcon user guide in your default system web browser. The commands 'devon' and 'devcon' can be used interchangeably.

## 21.3. Devcon structure

Devcon is based on three basic elements:

- modules
- commands
- parameters

So Devcon is a tool based on modules where each module groups several commands related to the module functionality and each command may need parameters to work in one way or another. Each command is used to accomplish one task and may need some parameters in order to achieve its goal. These parameters can be mandatory or optional. The mandatory parameters must be provided by the user when launching the command and the optional parameters can be provided by the user in the same way but if not, they can be read from a configuration file. Apart from this, we can use global parameters that are independent from the modules and commands and that will be helpful in order to obtain Devcon information (like help) or other basic configuration features, these parameters will be explained later.

## 21.4. Devcon basic usage

There are two ways to run Devcon:

- Using Devcon GUI
- Using command prompt

### 21.4.1. Using Devcon GUI

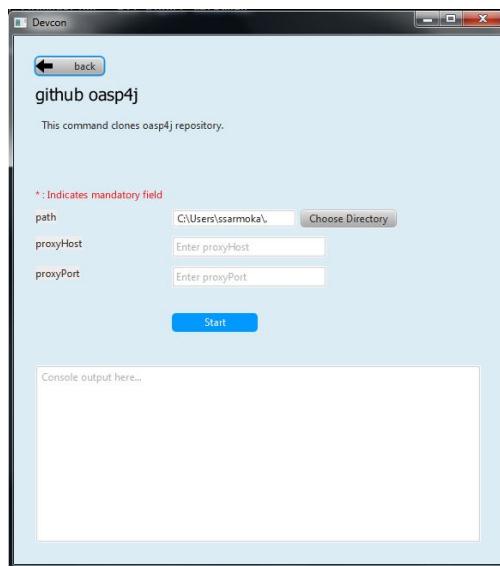
To run Devcon using the Devcon GUI, open command prompt and run below command (remember that **you will need JDK 1.8** to use Devcon's GUI):

```
devon -g
```

The following application window will appear.



If you navigate to a particular module, it will show all the available commands from the respective module. You can find the "Exit" option to close the application, in the first menu on the left. Once you click on any command, the corresponding command form will be displayed on the screen. Refer following screenshot:



## 21.4.2. Using command prompt

Accordingly with the defined structure, the devcon usage is based on the definition of each of its element named : module, command and parameters. Therefore, in the command prompt, one must specify each of these elements in the correct order:

```
devon [module] [command] [parameters ...]
```

- the module will be the first word after the "devon" keyword.
- the command will be the second word after the "devon" keyword.
- the parameters are the rest of the elements defined after the command.

## Defining the module and the command

Both, module and command are defined by an identifier i.e. 'name' that the module or command have assigned in devcon.

## Defining the parameters

The parameter definition is divided in two parts. The first one is the parameters identifier i.e. the *name* that the parameter has assigned within the devcon app **preceded by a single dash**. The second part of the parameter definition is the parameter value.

### Basic example

Following is a basic example of a devcon using command prompt:

```
C:\>devon foo saySomething -message hello
```

where:

- **foo** is the module.
- **saySomething** is the command of the *foo* module to be executed.
- '**-message**' is the parameter that the command *saySomething* needs to be executed.
- **hello** is the value for the *message* parameter.

## Parameters

As its mentioned before from the point of view of the commands, we have two types of parameters: the mandatory parameters and the optional parameters. The mandatory parameters must be provided by the user specifying the parameter identifier and the value in the command line. The optional parameters must be also provided to the app but, if the user do not specify it, devcon will use a default value for them.

## Global parameters

Devcon handles a third type of parameter that has nothing to do with command parameters. We are referring it as *global parameters*.

The *global parameters* are a set of parameters that works in global context, which means it will affect the behaviour of the command in the first phase i.e. before launching the command module itself.

As these parameters act in a global context, we do not need to provide the values for them. They work as *flags* to define some internal behaviour of devcon.

In the current version of Devcon we have the following global parameters :

- global parameter *gui*: defined with **-g** or **--gui**
- global parameter *help*: defined with **-h** or **--help**.

- global parameter *prompt*: defined with **-p** or **--prompt**.
- global parameter *stacktrace*: defined with **-s** or **--stacktrace**.
- global parameter *version*: defined with **-v** or **--version**.

### gui parameter

As we saw earlier the global parameter *gui* (**-g**) is the way we will launch the Devcon's graphical user interface. So to complete that operation we only need to execute

```
devon -g
```

### help parameter

The global parameter *help* is very useful to show overall help info of Devcon or also for showing more detailed info of each module and command supported. For example, if you don't know anything about how to start with Devcon, the option **-h** (or **--help**) will show a summary of the devcon usage, listing the global parameters and the available modules alongside a brief description of each one.

```
C:\>devon -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: devon <<module>> <<command>> [parameters...]
Devcon is a command line tool that provides many automated tasks around
the full life-cycle of Devon applications.
-h,--help      show help info for each module/command
-v,--version   show devcon version
List of available modules:
> help: This module shows help info about devcon
> sencha: Sencha related commands
> dist: Module with general tasks related to the distribution itself
> doc: Module with tasks related with obtaining specific documentation
> github: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
> workspace: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
```

As a global parameter, if you use the **-h** parameter with a module, it will show the help info related to given module including a basic usage and a list of the available commands in given module.

```
C:\>devon foo -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: foo <<command>> [parameters...]
This is only a test module.

Available commands for module: foo
> saySomething: This command is for say something
```

In the same way, as a global parameter, if we use the **-h** parameter with a command, instead of launching the command the help info related to the command will be shown

```
D:\>devon foo saySomething -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: saySomething [-message] [-signature]
This command is to say something
-message      the message to be written
-signature    the signature
```

Even if you specify the needed parameters, the behaviour will be the same as we stated that the global parameters affect how devcon behaves before launching the commands

```
D:\>devon foo saySomething -message hello -signature John -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: saySomething [-message] [-signature]
This command is to say something
-message      the message to be written
-signature    the signature
```

#### ***prompt* parameter**

With this global parameter, you can ask devcon to prompt for all parameters (both optional and mandatory) when launching a command.

To give an example, you can use the *oasp4j create* command (that creates a new server project based on *OASP4J* model). In this case we would need to provide several parameters so the command call would look like

```
D:\devon-dist>devon oasp4j create -servername myServer -groupid com.capgemini
-packagename com.capgemini.myServer -version 1.0
```

As you can see the command is defined by **devon oasp4j create** words and the rest of the command line attributes are parameters.

With the global parameter **-p** Devcon gives the user the option to avoid defining any parameter when launching the command and provide step by step all parameters after that, so the usage of some commands can be way easier.

Going back to the previous example if we use the **-p** parameter we get

```
D:\devon-dist>devon oasp4j create -p  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
Command: devon oasp4j create  
Description: This command is used to create new server project
```

```
Parameter: serverpath - where to create  
->  
Parameter: servername - Name of project  
-> myServer  
Parameter: packagename - package name in server project  
-> com.capgemini.myServer_
```

```
[...]
```

As you can see with the **-p** parameter Devcon asks for each parameter related to a command (the optional ones can be left blank as the *serverpath* in the example) and the user can provide them one on one, getting rid of the concern of knowing what parameters needs a command.

#### **version** parameter

This is a simple option that returns the devcon running version and is defined with **-v** (or **--version**). As the *help* option this will show the devcon version even though we have defined a command with all required parameters.

```
D:\>devon -v  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
devcon v.1.0.0
```

```
D:\>devon foo saySomething -message hello -signature John -v  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
devcon v.1.0.0
```

## 21.5. First steps with Devcon

This section describes how to start using devcon from scratch. For this, you can use the global option **-h** (help) in order to figure out which commands and parameters you need to define. But in a very first approach, only the command *devon* will be enough. Therefore, the first step is to look for a module that fits your requirements. As mentioned above, you can do this with the *help* option (defined as **-h** or **--help**) or with a simple command *devon*. If you do not specify any information, you will see a summary of the general help information with an example of usage, a list with global parameters and the available modules.

```
D:\>devon
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: devon <<module>> <<command>> [parameters...]
Devcon is a command line tool that provides many automated tasks around
the full life-cycle of Devon applications.
-h,--help      show help info for each module/command
-v,--version   show devcon version
List of available modules:
> help: This module shows help info about devcon
> sencha: Sencha related commands
> dist: Module with general tasks related to the distribution itself
> doc: Module with tasks related with obtaining specific documentation
> github: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
> workspace: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
```

Once you have the list of modules and an example of how to use it, you may need to get the devon distribution to go deeper in module *\*dist\**, for that you can again use the *help* option after the module definition.

```
D:\>devon dist -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: dist <<command>> [parameters...]
Module with general tasks related to the distribution itself

Available commands for module: dist
> install: This command downloads the distribution
> s2: Initializes a Devon distribution for use with Shared Services.
```

Now, you know that the *dist* module has two commands, the *install* command and the *s2* command and you can see a brief description of each one therefore you can decide which one you need to use. In case you have to get a devon distribution, it can be found by the *install* command with the *help* option.

```
D:\>devon dist install -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: install [-password] [-path] [-type] [-user]
This command downloads the distribution
  -password  the password related to the user with permissions to download
              the Devon distribution
  -path      a location for the Devon distribution download
  -type      the type of the distribution, the options are:
              'oaspide' to download OASP IDE
              'devondist' to download Devon IP IDE
  -user      a user with permissions to download the Devon distribution
```

So now you know that the *install* command of the *dist* module needs:

- user with permissions to download the distribution.
- the related password.
- the path where the distribution file must to be downloaded.
- the type of distribution that can be '*oaspide*' or '*devondist*'.

With all the information, you can launch a fully functional command such as:

```
D:\>devon dist install -user john -password 1234 -path D:\Temp\MyDistribution -type devondist
```

Regarding the order of the command parameters, devcon will order them internally so that you don't have to concern about that point and you can specify them in the order you want. The only requirement is that all mandatory parameters should be provided.

## 21.6. Devcon command reference

For a full reference of all the available commands in Devcon, see the [Devcon Command Reference](#)

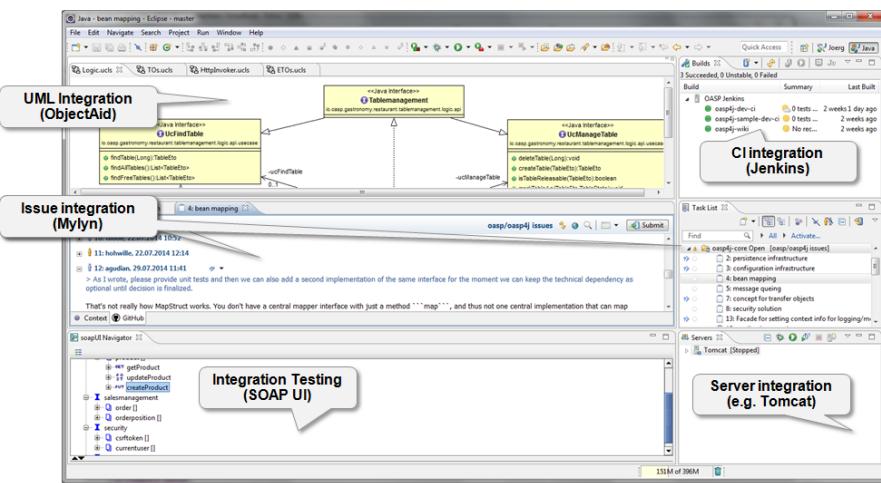
# Chapter 22. The Devon IDE

## 22.1. Introduction

The Devon IDE is the general name for two distinct versions of a customized Eclipse which comes in a Open Source variant, called OASP4J-IDE, and a more extended version included in the "Devon Dist" which is only available for Capgemini engagements.

### 22.1.1. Features and advantages

Devonfw comes with a fully featured IDE in order to simplify the installation, configuration and maintenance of this instrumental part of the development environment. As it is being included in the distribution, the IDE is ready to be used and some specific configuration of certain plugins only takes a few minutes.



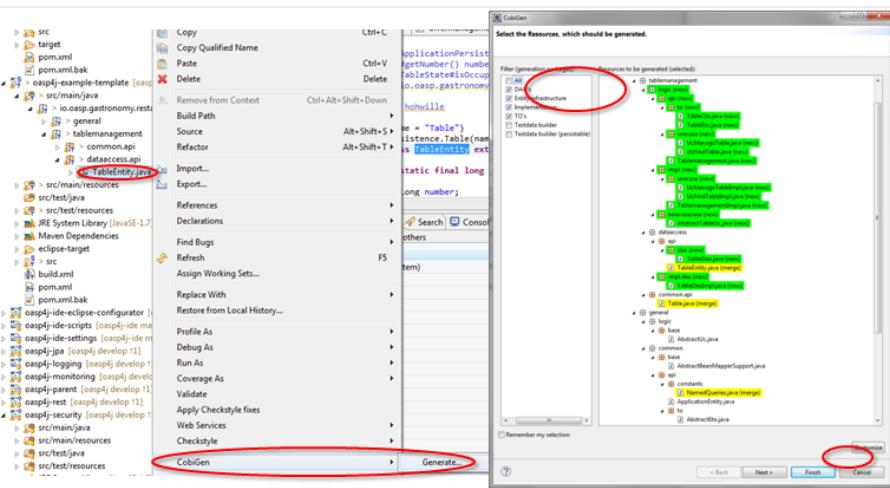
As with the remainder of the distribution, the advantage of this approach is that you can have as many instances of the -ide "installed" on your machine for different projects with different tools, tool versions and configurations. No physical installation and no tweaking of your operating system required. "Installations" of the Devon distribution do not interfere with each other nor with other installed software.

### 22.1.2. Multiple Workspaces

There is inbuilt support for working with different workspaces on different branches. Create and update new workspaces with a few clicks. You can see the workspace name in the title-bar of your IDE so you do not get confused and work on the right branch.

## 22.2. Cobigen

In the Devon distribution we have a code generator to create CRUD code, called **Cobigen**. This is a generic incremental generator for end to end code generation tasks, mostly used in Java projects. Due to a template-based approach, Cobigen generates any set of text-based documents and document fragments.



Cobigen is distributed in the Devon distribution as an Eclipse plugin, and is available to all Devon developers for Capgemini engagements. Due to the importance of this component and the scope of its functionality, it is fully described [here](#).

## 22.3. IDE Plugins:

Since an application's code can greatly vary, and every program can be written in lots of ways without being semantically different, IDE comes with pre-installed and pre-configured plugins that use some kind of a probabilistic approach, usually based on pattern matching, to determine which pieces of code should be reviewed. These hints are a real time-saver, helping you to review incoming changes and prevent bugs from propagating into the released artifacts. Apart from Cobigen mentioned in the previous paragraph, the IDE provides CheckStyle, SonarQube, FindBugs and SOAP-UI. Details of each can be found in subsequent sections.

### 22.3.1. CheckStyle

#### What is CheckStyle

[CheckStyle](#) is a Open Source development tool to help you ensure that your Java code adheres to a set of coding standards. Checkstyle does this by inspecting your Java source code and pointing out items that deviate from a defined set of coding rules.

With the Checkstyle IDE Plugin, your code is constantly inspected for coding standard deviations. Within the Eclipse workbench, you are immediately notified with the problems via the Eclipse Problems View and source code annotations similar to compiler errors or warnings. This ensures an extremely short feedback loop right at the developers fingertips.

#### Why use CheckStyle

If your development team consists of more than one person, then obviously a common ground for coding standards (formatting rules, line lengths etc.) must be agreed upon - even if it is just for practical reasons to avoid superficial, format related merge conflicts. Checkstyle Plugin helps you define and easily apply those common rules.

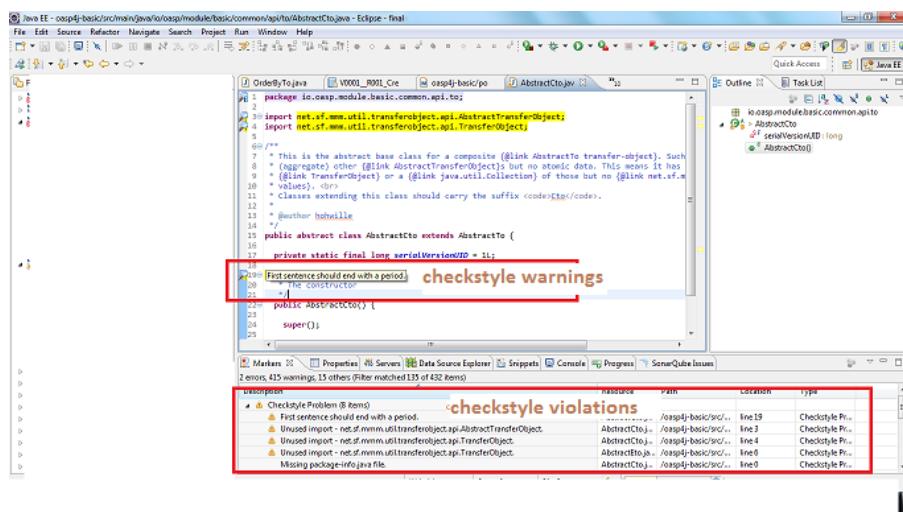
The plugin uses a project builder to check your project files with Checkstyle. Assuming the IDE Auto-Build feature is enabled, each modification of a project file will immediately get checked by

Checkstyle on file save - giving you immediate feedback about the changes you made. To use a simple analogy, the Checkstyle Plug-in works very much like a compiler but instead of producing .class files, it produces warnings where the code violates Checkstyle rules. The discovered deviations are accessible in the Eclipse Problems View, as code editor annotations and via additional Checkstyle violations views.

## Installation of CheckStyle

After IDE installation, IDE provides default checkstyle configuration file which has certain check rules specified. The set of rules used to check the code is highly configurable. A Checkstyle configuration specifies which check rules are validated against the code and with which severity violations will be reported. Once defined a Checkstyle configuration can be used across multiple projects. The IDE comes with several pre-defined Checkstyle configurations. You can create custom configurations using the plugin's Checkstyle configuration editor or even use an existing Checkstyle configuration file from an external location.

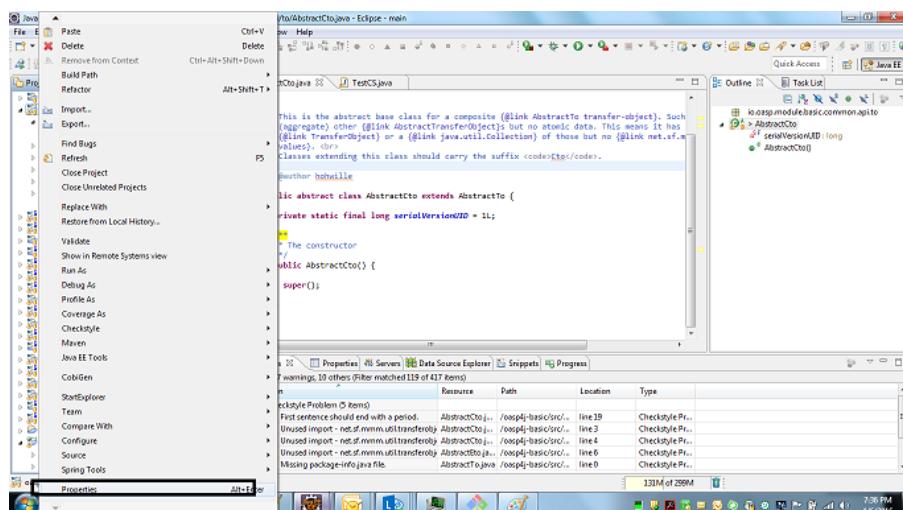
You can see violations in your workspace as shown in below figure.



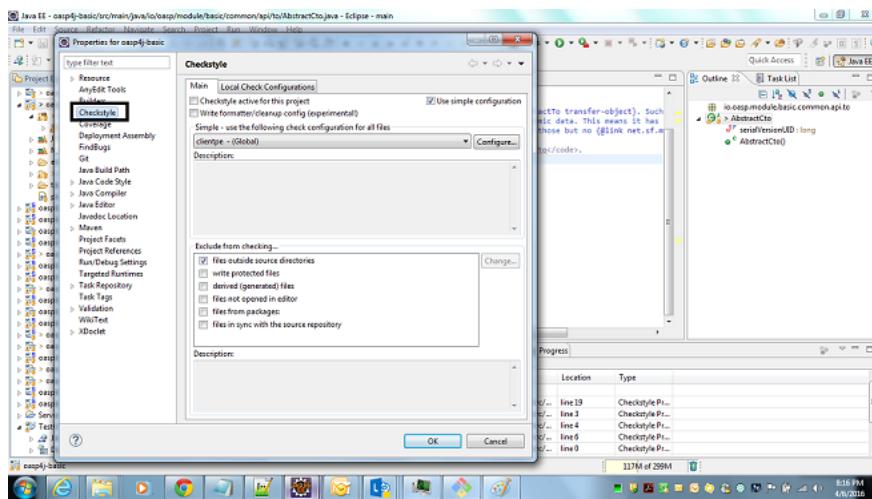
## Usage

So, once projects are created, follow steps mentioned below, to activate checkstyle:

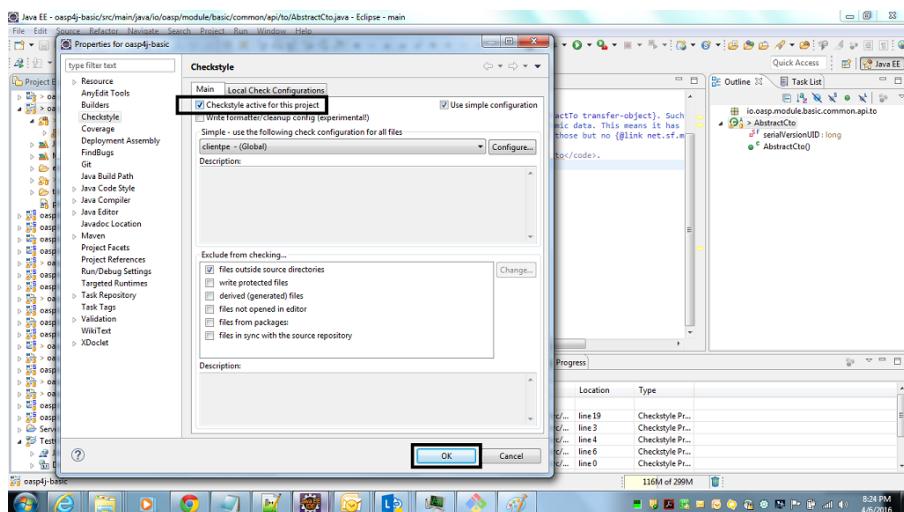
1. Open the properties of the project you want to get checked.



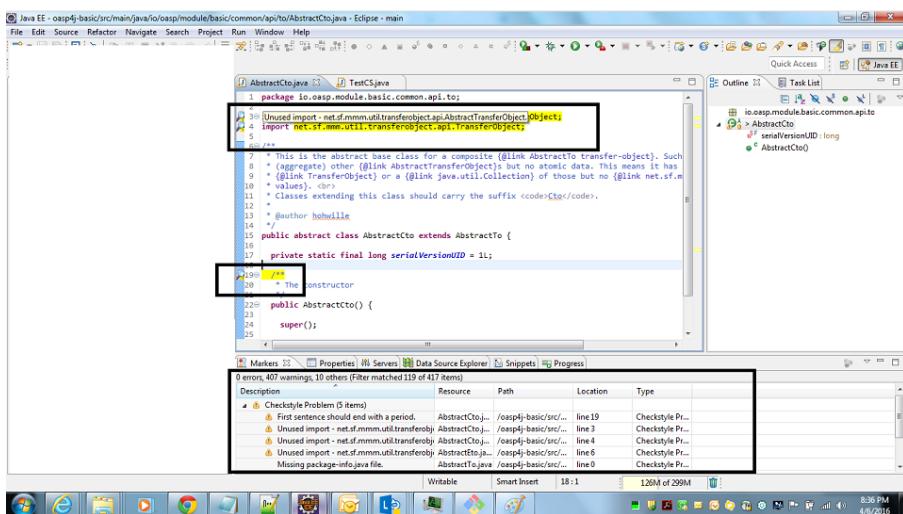
## 2. Select the Checkstyle section within the properties dialog .



## 3. Activate Checkstyle for your project by selecting the Checkstyle active for this project check box and press OK



Now Checkstyle should begin checking your code. This may take a while depending on how many source files your project contains. The Checkstyle Plug-in uses background jobs to do its work - so while Checkstyle audits your source files you should be able to continue your work. After Checkstyle has finished checking your code please look into your Eclipse Problems View. There should be some warnings from Checkstyle. These warnings point to the code locations where your code violates the preconfigured Checks configuration.



You can navigate to the problems in your code by double-clicking the problem in you problems view. On the left hand side of the editor an icon is shown for each line that contains a Checkstyle violation. Hovering with your mouse above this icon will show you the problem message. Also note the editor annotations - they are there to make it even easier to see where the problems are.

### 22.3.2. FindBugs

#### What is FindBugs

[FindBugs](#) is an open source project for a static analysis of the Java bytecode to identify potential software bugs. Findbugs provides early feedback about potential errors in the code.

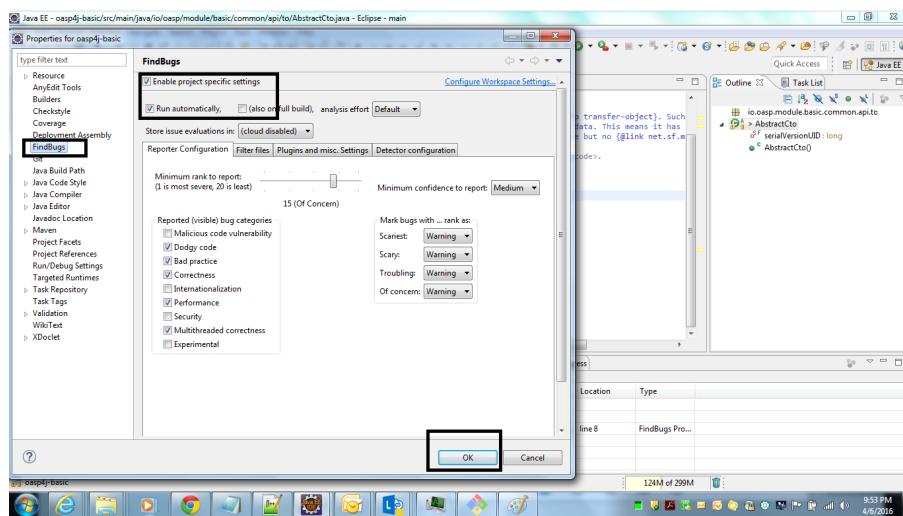
#### Why use FindBugs

It scans your code for bugs, breaking down the list of bugs in your code into a ranked list on a 20-point scale. The lower the number, the more hardcore the bug. This helps the developer to access these problems early in the development phase.

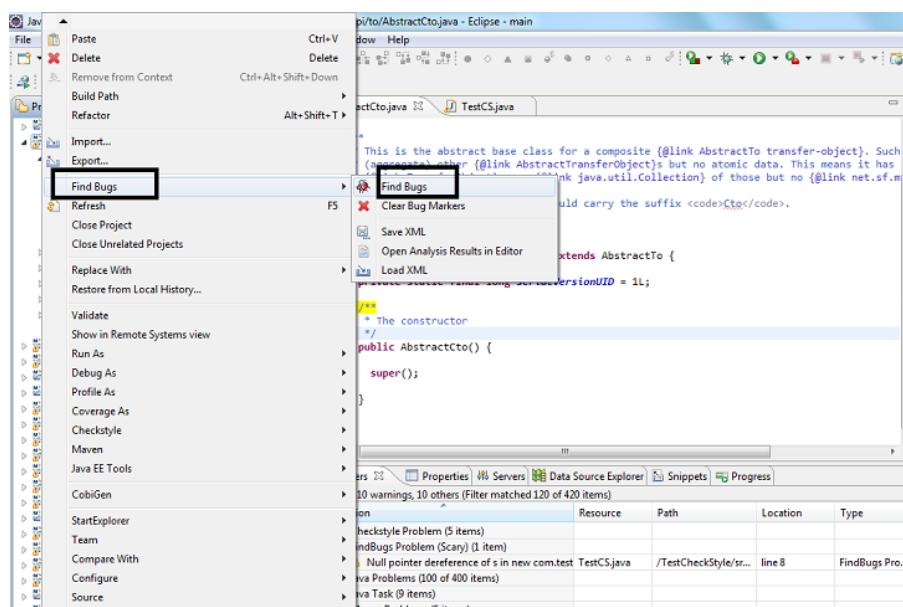
#### Installation and Usage of FindBugs

IDE comes preinstalled with FindBugs plugin.

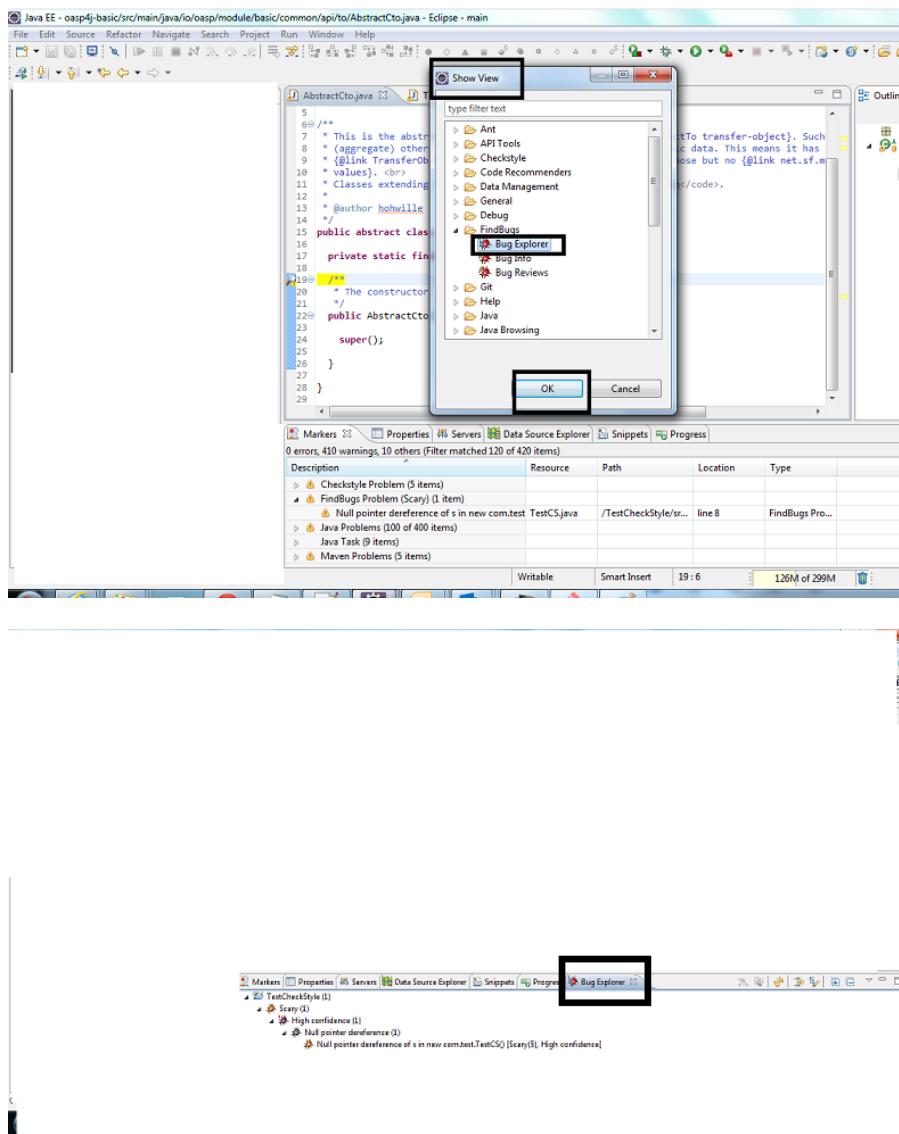
You can configure that FindBugs should run automatically for a selected project. For this right-click on a project and select Properties from the popup menu. via the project properties. Select FindBugs → Run automatically as shown below.



To run the error analysis of FindBugs on a project, right-click on it and select the Find Bugs... → Find Bugs menu entry.



Plugin provides specialized views to see the reported error messages. Select Window → Show View → Other... to access the views. The FindBugs error messages are also displayed in the Problems view or as decorators in the Package Explorer view.



### 22.3.3. SonarLint

#### what is SonarLint

SonarLint is an open platform to manage code quality. It provides on-the-fly feedback to developers on new bugs and quality issues injected into their code..

#### Why use SonarLint

It covers seven aspects of code quality like junits, coding rules, comments, complexity, duplications, architecture and design and potential bugs. SonarLint has got a very efficient way of navigating, a balance between high-level view, dashboard and defect hunting tools. This enables to quickly uncover projects and / or components that are in analysis to establish action plans.

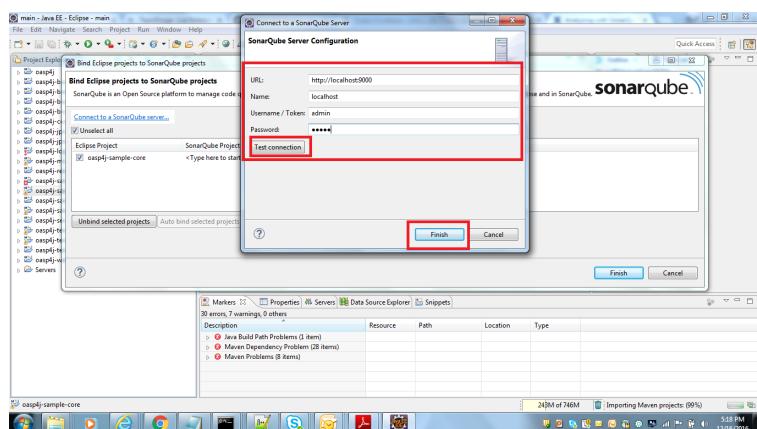
#### Installation and usage of SonarLint

IDE comes preinstalled with SonarLint. To configure it , please follow below steps:

First of all, you need to start sonar service. For that , go to software folder which is extracted from Devon-dist zip, choose sonarqube → bin → <choose appropriate folder according to your OS> → and execute startSonar bat file.

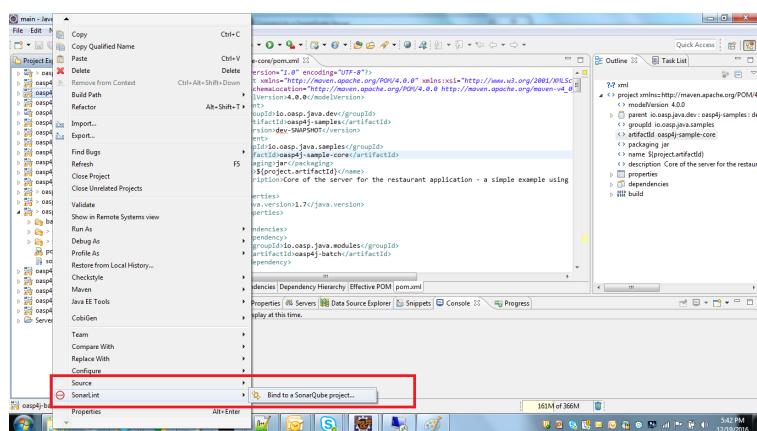
If your project is not already under analysis, you'll need to declare it through the SonarQube web interface as described [here](#). Once your project exists in SonarQube, you're ready to get started with SonarQube in Eclipse.

SonarLint in Eclipse is pre-configured to access a local SonarQube server listening on <http://localhost:9000/>. You can edit this server, delete it or add new ones. By default, user and password is "admin". If sonar service is started properly, test connection will give you successful result.

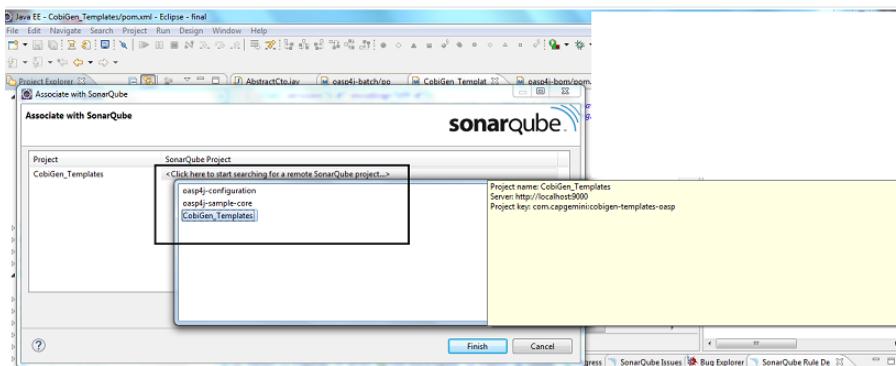


For getting a project analysed on sonar, refer this <http://docs.sonarqube.org/display/SONAR/Analyzing+Source+Code> [link].

Linking a project to one analysed on sonar server.



In the SonarQube project text field, start typing the name of the project and select it in the list box:

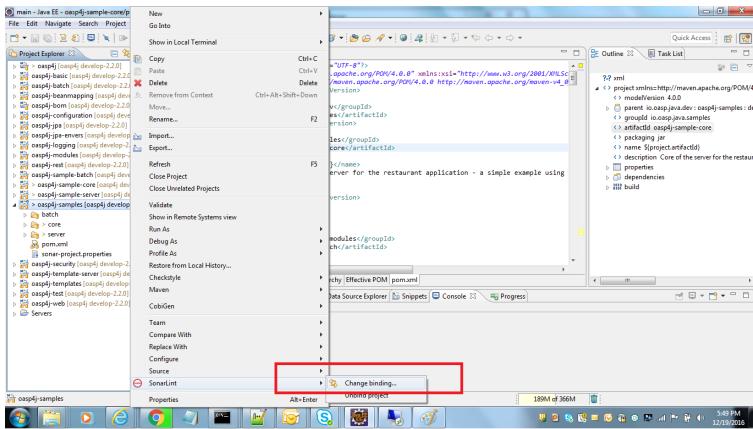


Click on Finish. Your project is now associated to one analyzed on your SonarQube server.

## Changing Binding

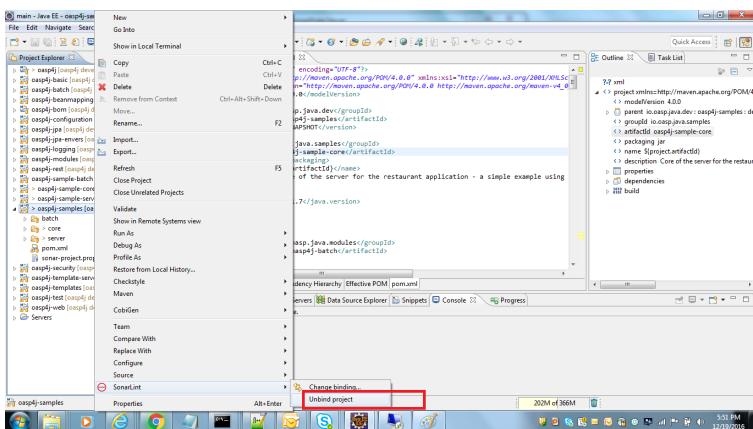
At any time, it is possible to change the project association.

To do so, right-click on the project in the Project Explorer, and then SonarQube > Change Project Association.



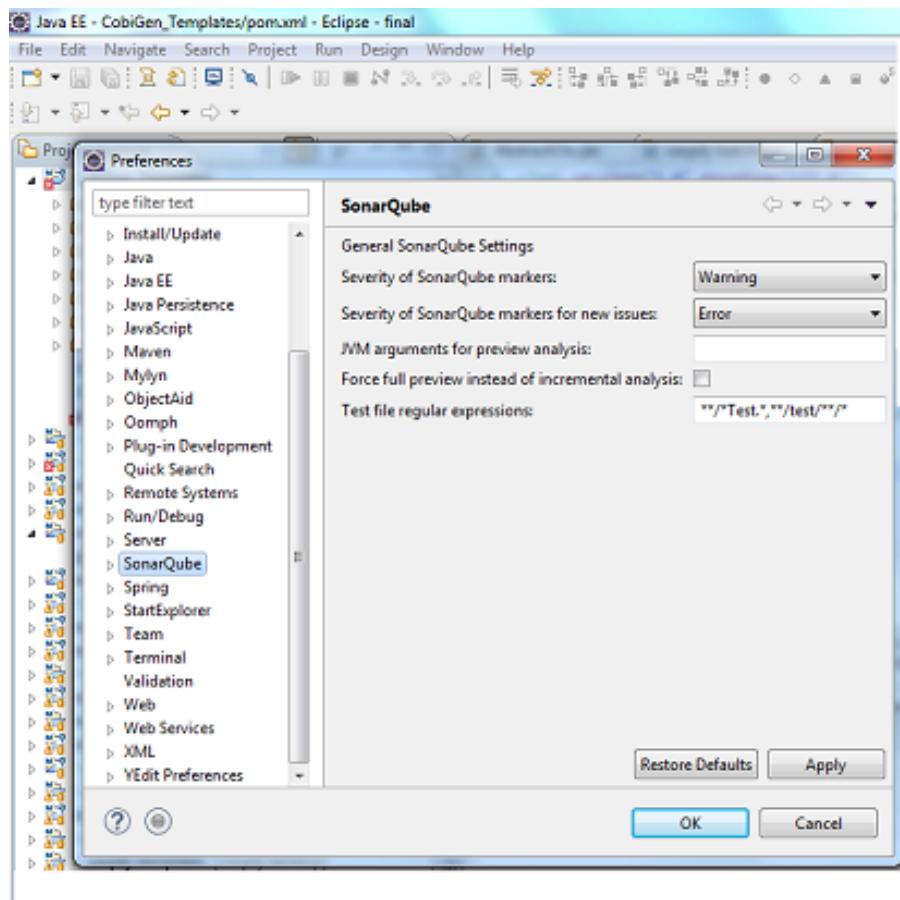
## Unbinding a Project

To do so, right-click on the project in the Project Explorer, and then SonarQube > Remove SonarQube Nature.

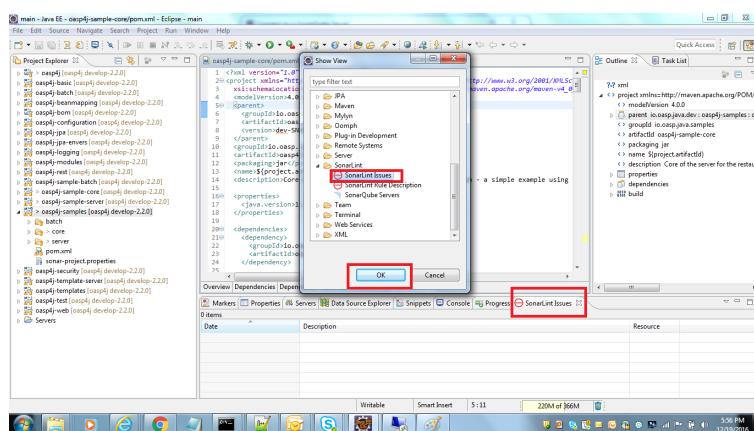


## Advanced Configuration

Additional settings (such as markers for new issues) are available through Window > Preferences > SonarLint



To look for sonarqube analysed issue, go to Window → Show View → Others → SonarLint → SonarLint Issues. Now you can see issues in soanrqube issues tab as shown



Or you can go to link <http://localhost:9000> and login with admin as id and admin as password and goto Dashboard.you can see all the statistics of analysis of the configured projects on sonar server.

# Chapter 23. Creating your First Application

In devonfw, you can create new project using two different ways:

- Using Devcon and *jumpthequeue* Project
- Using Archetype

## 23.1. Using Devcon

You can refer the following [Creating New OASP4J Application](#) page for more details.

## 23.2. Using the Archetype

In order to create a new application, you must use the archetype provided by devon which uses the maven archetype functionality.

There are two alternatives for using the archetype to create a new application. One is to create using command line. Another way is within eclipse, which is a more visual manner.

### 23.2.1. Using the Command Line

#### Step 1: Open the console

Open the Devonfw console by executing the batch file *console.bat* from the Devonfw distribution. It is a pre-configured console which automatically uses the software and configuration provided by the Devonfw distribution.

#### Step 2: Change the directory

You can create the project anywhere you want, but it is a good practice to create the projects in your **workspace** directory. Therefore, run the following command in the console to change to the directory to **workspaces\main**.

```
cd workspaces\main
```

This is the default location on Devonfw to create new applications. It is also possible to have your own workspace.

#### Step 3: Create the new application

To create a new application, you need to execute one of the following commands:

- WAR packaging (arguments before archetype:generate identify the OASP4J archetype):

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=<OASP4J-VERSION> -DarchetypeGroupId=io.oasp.java.templates  
-DarchetypeArtifactId=oasp4j-template-server archetype:generate -DgroupId  
=<APPLICATION-GROUP-ID> -DartifactId=<APPLICATION-ARTIFACT-ID> -Dversion  
=<APPLICATION-VERSION> -Dpackage=<APPLICATION-PACKAGE-NAME>
```

For example

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=2.5.0 -DarchetypeGroupId=io.oasp.java.templates  
-DarchetypeArtifactId=oasp4j-template-server archetype:generate -DgroupId  
=io.oasp.application -DartifactId=sampleapp -Dversion=0.1-SNAPSHOT -Dpackage  
=io.oasp.application.sampleapp
```

This will create a new directory inside `workspaces\main` with the name of your application with the created application inside.

### 23.2.2. Using the Eclipse

**NOTE** If you use a proxy to connect to the Internet, then the above steps will not work as Eclipse has a known bug where the archetype discovery does not work behind a proxy. In this case, please use the command line version documented above.

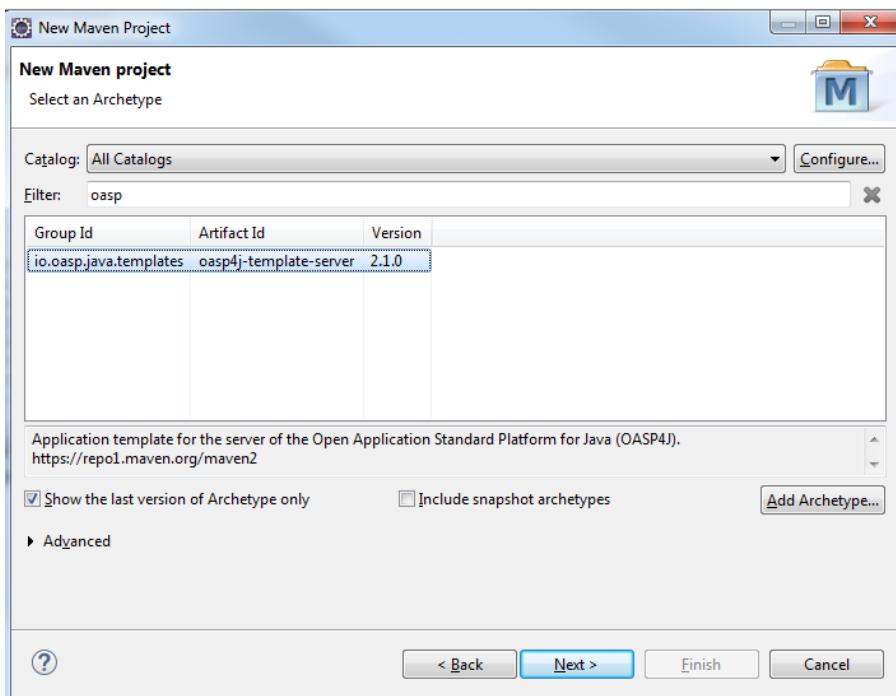
To create a new application using Eclipse, you should have installed [Devonfw distribution](#). Then, follow below steps to create a new application:

#### Step 1 - Create a new Maven Project

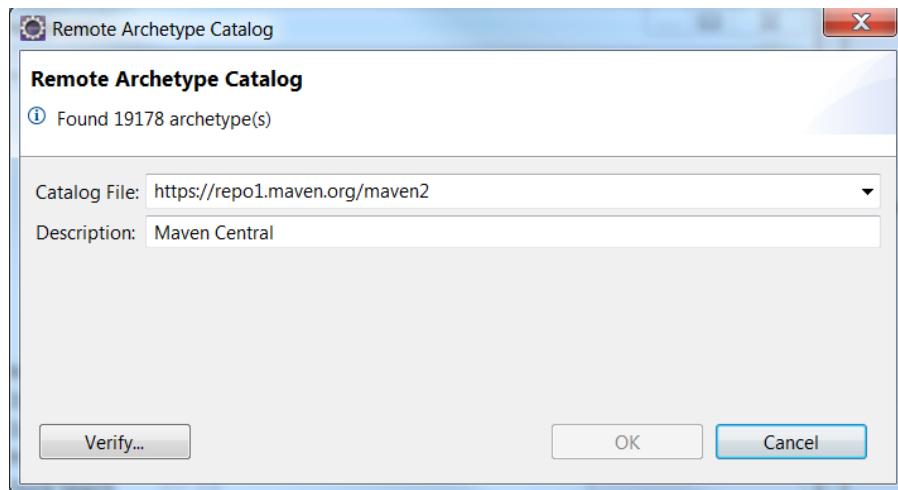
Open Eclipse from a Devonfw distribution, by executing the batch file `eclipse-main.bat`, then go to *File > New > Maven Project*. If you don't see the option, click *File > New > Other* and use the filter to search the option *Maven Project*

#### Step 2 - Choose the archetype

In the New Maven Project wizard, you need to choose the *oas4j-template-server archetype*, as shown in below image.



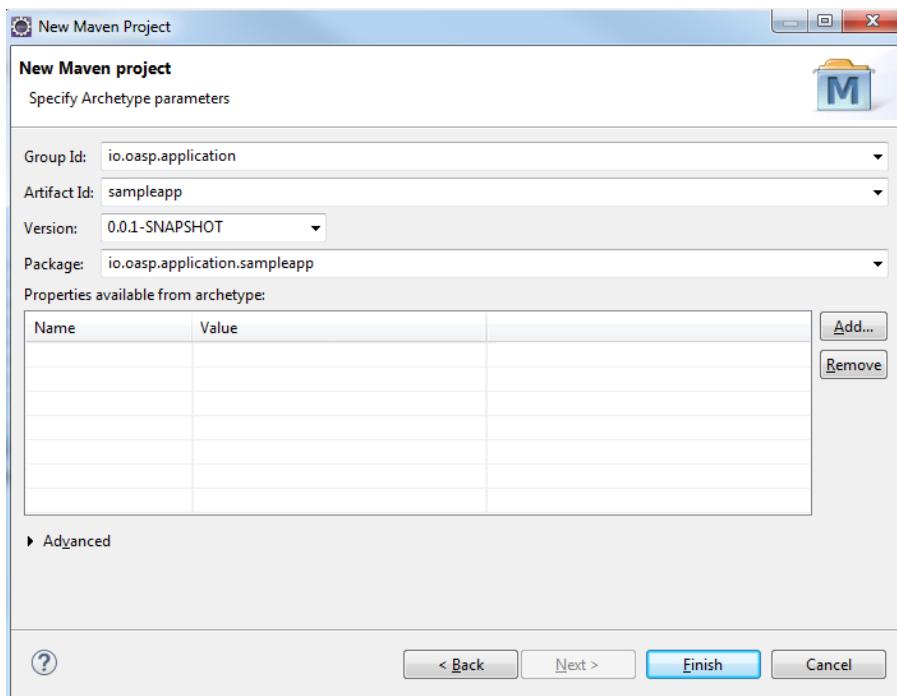
If you are not able to access the archetype even after checking the *Include snapshot archetypes* option, then try adding the archetype repository manually. You can do it with the *Configure* button located next to the *Catalogs* dropdown and then clicking the *Add Remote Catalog* button. Finally, you need to add the repository URL <https://repo1.maven.org/maven2> and as *Description* you can use *Maven Central*.

**NOTE**

Use the *Verify* button to check the connection. Subsequently, you will see a message with the amount of found archetypes.

### Step 3 - Configure the application properties

Fill the *Group Id*, *Artifact Id*, *Version* and *Package* for your project.



- Click on the Finish button and the project will be ready for execution.

### 23.2.3. What is generated

To read more about the OASP4J application structure, click [here](#).

# Chapter 24. Design Philosophy : Jump the Queue



## 24.1. Introduction

When visiting public (free) or private (paid) events there are often large queues creating significant waiting times. Ideally the organizer of the event would like to streamline the entry of people. That would be possible by allowing people privileged access or, alternatively, offer an incentive for people to arrive in time or to get into line more efficiently. A way of doing this would be to have a website or application which would allow visitors to "Jump the Queue". This document describes the design for such an application: "*JumpTheQueue*".

**NOTE**

Note that the document is intended to reflect a hypothetical but real use case. The design reflects this by trying to be complete. But the implementation is simplified in order to serve as an example. Where implementation differs from design, this is noted with an icon or symbol like : ⇒ and a comment about the nature of the difference.

## 24.2. User Stories

As a < type of user >, I want < some goal > so that < some reason >

## 24.2.1. Epic: Register Event

As a visitor to an event I want to be able to visit a website or use an app - called *JumpTheQueue*, which provides me with a code (and optional date/time) after registration so that I can get a privileged access to the event

### User Story: register

As a user of *JumpTheQueue*, I want to register with my name and either Email, Phone number or both so that I comply with the requirements to obtain the access code

#### Acceptance Criteria

A full name is mandatory. Either Email, Phone or both can be given. These must be valid. Validation is a separate, asynchronous process.

#### US: terms and conditions

As a user of *JumpTheQueue*, I accept that the organiser of the event can store my personal data so they can send me commercial notices (“spam”)

As a user of *JumpTheQueue*, I want to read the statement “*By pressing ‘Request it’ you agree to the Terms and Conditions*” so that I can implicitly agree to aforementioned terms & conditions.

#### US: List queued visitors

As a user of *JumpTheQueue* I want to show the list of users ahead of me in the queue with optional data & time so I can see how long I have to wait and optionally at what time I have to appear at the access gate.

#### Etcetera

As a user of *JumpTheQueue*, I have to confirm either Email or Phone number by replying to a message send to the account if entered so the data can be verified.

⇒ this is not further developed nor implemented

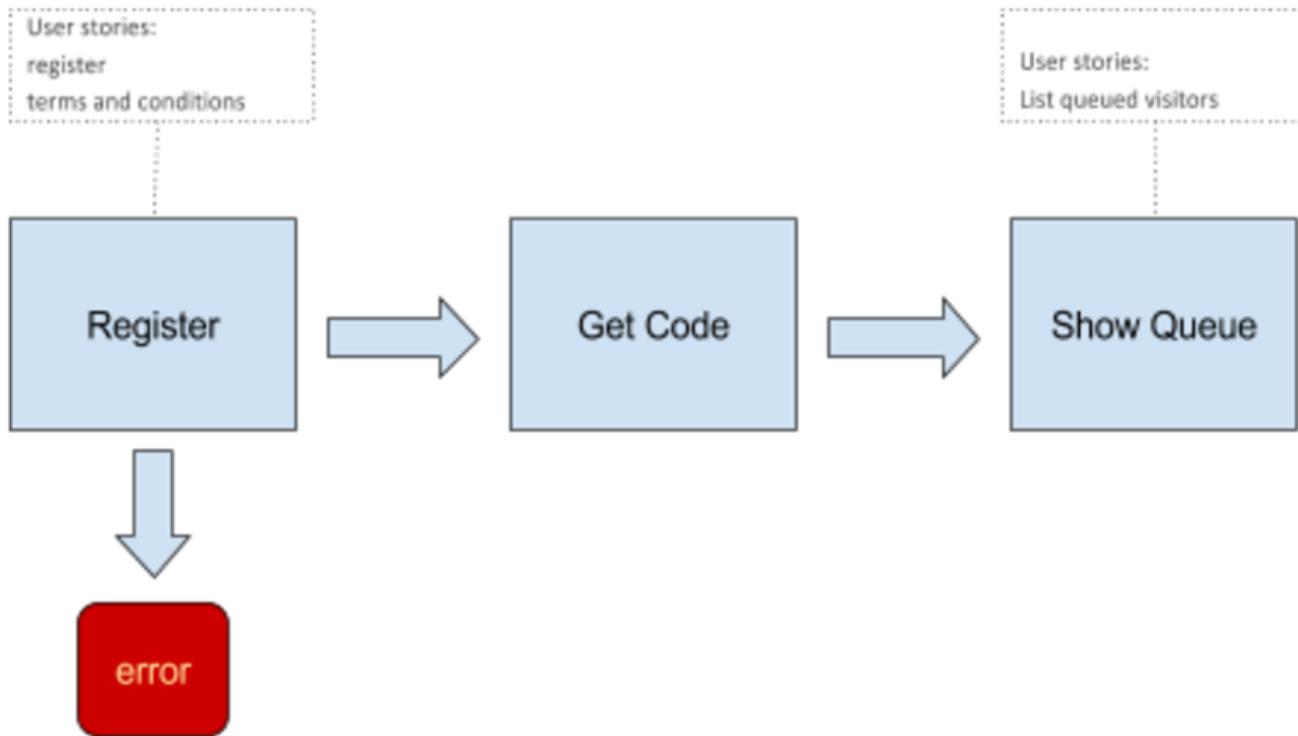
As a visitor , I want to go the the privileged access queue with my valid (i.e. validated) access code so I can get direct access.

⇒ this is not further developed nor implemented

## 24.3. UI

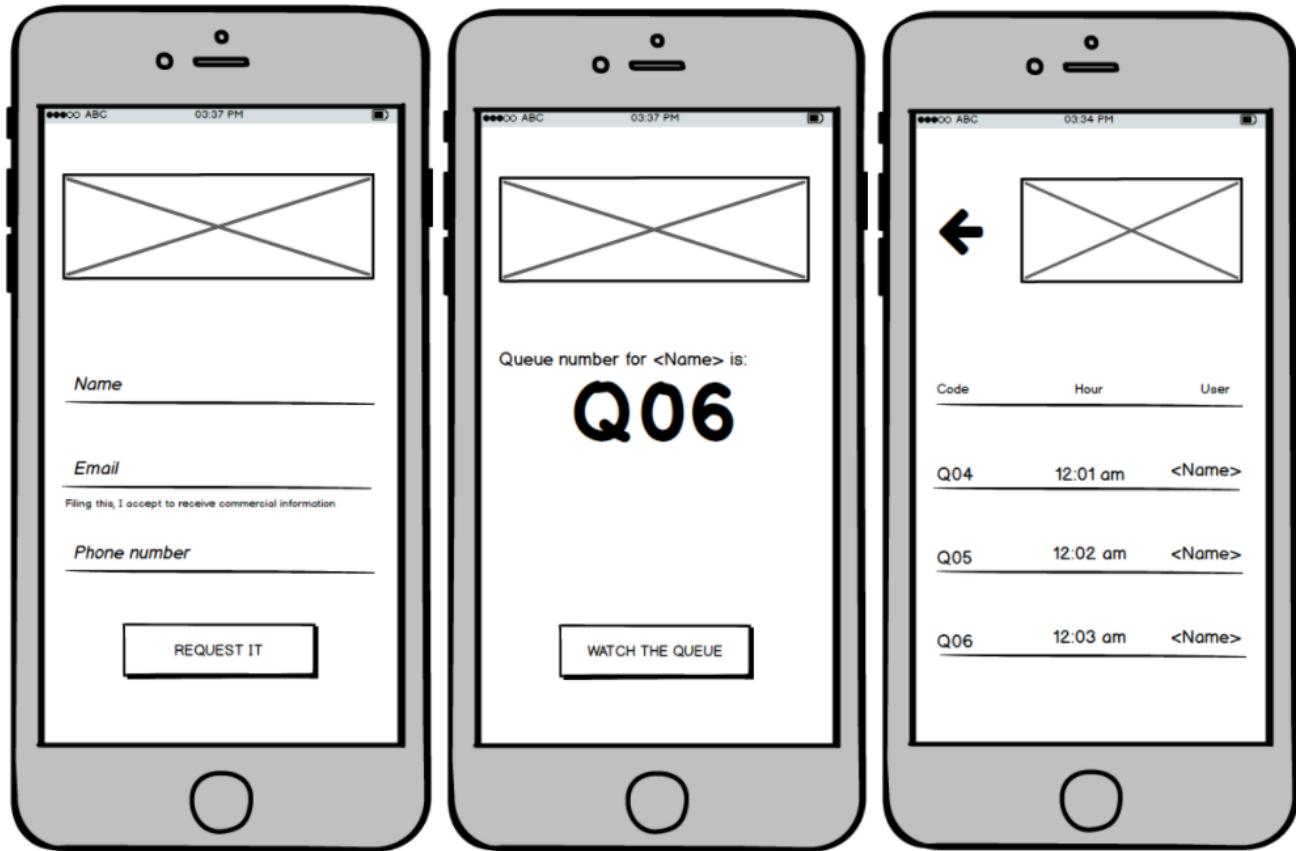
### 24.3.1. Flow

The basic flow of the application can be:

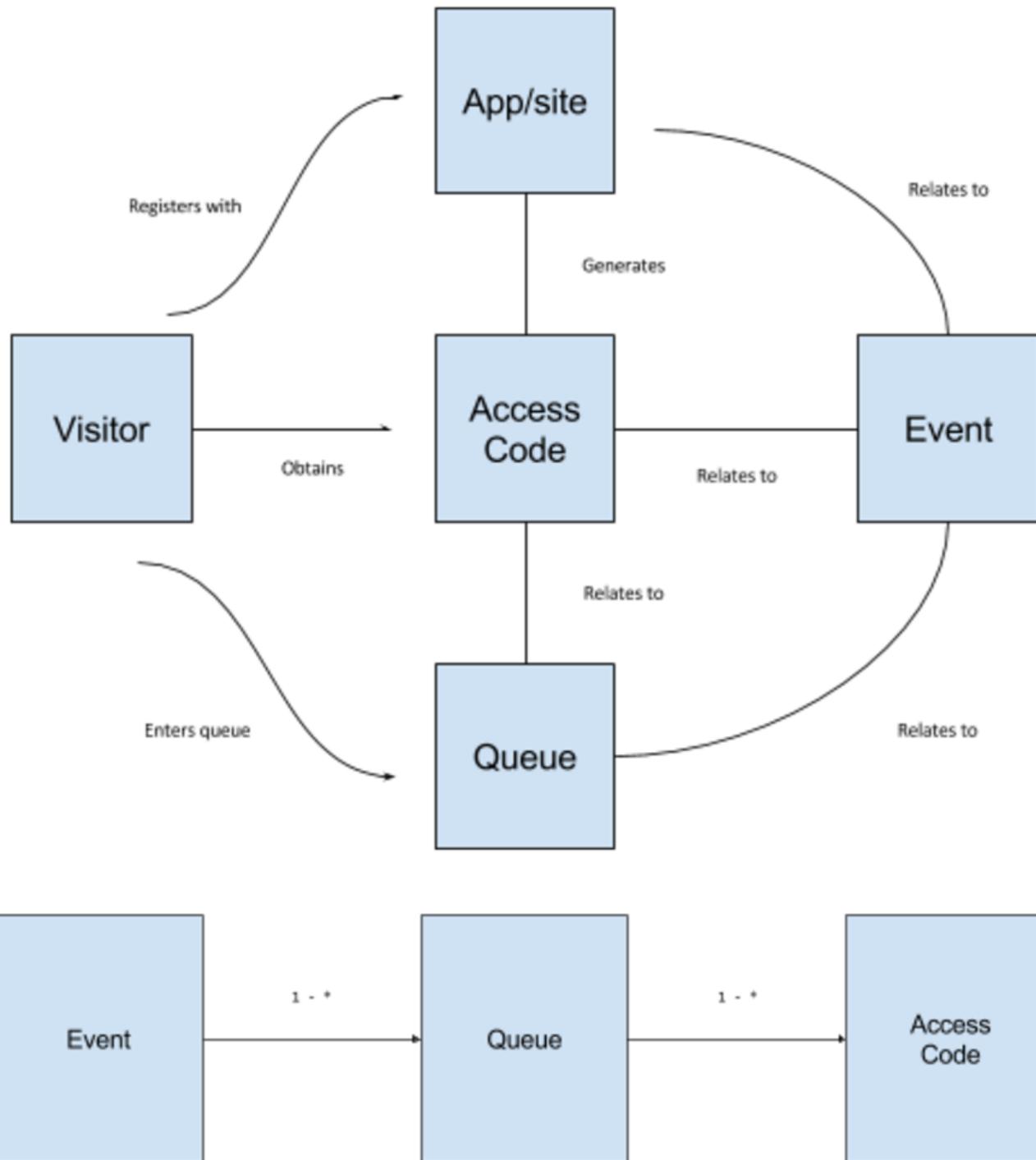


- Fill in a form to give your name and private data and then press a button with “Register”
- In case of validation errors, an error message will be shown
- If there are no errors then an Access Code will be generated which will be shown on a next page. The access code can optionally be provided with proposed access time.
- From this page you can show a view of the current Queue, with the list of people queued

### 24.3.2. Mock-ups



## 24.4. Model



⇒ the Event item is not further developed nor implemented

#### 24.4.1. Predicates

### Definition

```
< function name > = < parameters > => < *pure* function >
```

or

```
< function name > = trivial : < trivial description >
```

```
isnull = (v) => v === null  
notnull = (v) => !isnull(v)
```

```
isempty = (s: string) => s.length === 0  
notempty = (s: string) => !notempty(s)
```

```
isEmailAddress = trivial: notnull + notempty + consists of <name>@<domain.toplevel>
```

```
isTelephoneNumber = trivial: notnull + notempty + consists of sequence of numbers or  
spaces (i.e. "4 84 28 81")
```

## 24.4.2. Types

### Definition

```
type < alias > :: < type defs > with predicated: < list of predicates >
```

or

```
type < alias > :: trivial: < trivial description >
```

```

type ID :: trivial: Unique Atomic Identifier

type NamedItem :: string
with predicates: notnull, notempty

type EmailAddress :: string
with predicates: isEmailAddress

type TelephoneNumber :: string
with predicates: isTelephoneNumber

type Option<T> :: None | T

type Result<T> :: Error | T

type Error :: trivial: Error information with code & error description

```

### 24.4.3. Entities & Value Objects

<b>Sequence (Entity)</b>	
<b>Field</b>	<b>Type</b>
Id	ID
Number	nameItem

<b>AccessCode (Entity)</b>	
<b>Field</b>	<b>Type</b>
Id	ID
Code	NamedItem
Valid	boolean
Visitor	NamedItem
Telephone	Option<TelephoneNumber>
Email	Option<EmailAddress>

<b>Request</b>	
<b>Field</b>	<b>Type</b>
Name	NameItem
Telephone	Option<TelephoneNumber>
Email	Option<EmailAddress>

<b>ProvidedAccessCode</b>	
<b>Field</b>	<b>Type</b>
Name	NamedItem

## ProvidedAccessCode

Code	NamedItem
QueueName	NamedItem
Date&Time	Option<DateTime>

There must be a 1 - 1 relationship between a ProvidedAccessCode and an AccessCode.

### 24.4.4. Service Catalog

#### *Definition*

```
< service/function name > :: < parameters> => < return type >
```

```
registerEvent :: ( sequence: Sequence ) => Result<ProvidedAccessCode>
```

Send Sequence and obtain an AccessCode or Error result.

```
showList :: ( accesscode: NamedItem ) => Result<0rderedList<ProvidedAccessCode>>
```

Send AccessCode and receive an ordered list of access code with visitor name etc or Error result.

# Chapter 25. Devonfw Distribution Structure

In this section, you will find outlook on the Devonfw distribution structure that you will find right after downloading the zip. In short, the use of each file and folder will be explained here.

Therefore, after unzipping the Devonfw distribution, you will find the following directory structure as shown in the image:

Name	Type
doc	File folder
scripts	File folder
settings	File folder
software	File folder
system	File folder
workspaces	File folder
console.bat	Windows Batch File
create-or-update-workspace.bat	Windows Batch File
eclipse-main.bat	Windows Batch File
ps-console.bat	Windows Batch File
s2-create.bat	Windows Batch File
s2-init.bat	Windows Batch File
update-all-workspaces.bat	Windows Batch File
variables.bat	Windows Batch File

## 25.1. Understanding the structure

In the above image, you can find different folders and executable *.bat* files. You will find below the use of *create-or-update-workspace.bat* and *update-all-workspaces.bat* files. These are the scripts which you will execute to obtain the whole Devonfw structure:

- The **create-or-update-workspace.bat** file will create the *conf* directory that stores the Maven local repository and two configuration files (the *settings.json* with distribution information and the *settings.xml* with the Maven connection settings). Alongside with that it will create the *eclipse-main.bat* to start Eclipse.
- The **update-all-workspaces.bat** file sets some Eclipse preferences for workspaces and creates all the Eclipse *.bat* launchers related to the projects in the *workspace* directory.

Hence, after executing these two scripts, following structure will be generated:

Name	Type
conf	File folder
doc	File folder
scripts	File folder
settings	File folder
software	File folder
system	File folder
workspaces	File folder
console.bat	Windows Batch File
create-or-update-workspace.bat	Windows Batch File
EclipseConfigurator.log	LOG File
eclipse-examples.bat	Windows Batch File
eclipse-main.bat	Windows Batch File
ps-console.bat	Windows Batch File
s2-create.bat	Windows Batch File
s2-init.bat	Windows Batch File
update-all-workspaces.bat	Windows Batch File
variables.bat	Windows Batch File

Thereon, You will have the new *conf* directory as expected and the *eclipse-main.bat* and the *eclipse-examples.bat* related to the *main* and *examples* directories within the *workspaces* folder.

This is the final structure. A detailed explanation for each file and folder is given below:

### 25.1.1. conf

As mentioned previously, this directory is generated by executing the *create-or-update-workspace.bat*. This is the directory where Maven will store its local repository, in a *.m2/repository* path. Moreover, in the *conf* directory, you can find two settings files. The *settings.json* with distribution information and the *settings.xml* with the Maven connection settings.

### 25.1.2. doc

Here, you can find, the documentation related to both, the starting development tasks with the framework and implementing its more advanced features in pdf format.

### 25.1.3. scripts

This folder stores the scripts referenced in the *.bat* files in the root directory. These scripts are related to internal tasks of the distribution.

### 25.1.4. settings

This directory stores the elements required for internal functionality of the distribution. Here, you can find the configuration files of different software, included in the distribution, such as Eclipse, Maven, Sonarqube and several more.

## 25.1.5. software

All the software resources that the distribution needs are stored in this folder. Internally, the distribution will search here for available software. Therefore, all the programs, plugins and tools needed by the distribution must be located in this directory.

## 25.1.6. system

This is another directory with internal elements. In *system* folder, you can find some files related to the environment configuration.

## 25.1.7. workspaces

This is the directory to store all the projects. One must keep in mind that the content of this folder will be associated with a Eclipse *.bat* launcher files through the *update-all-worksapces.bat* script. So if you want the separated Eclipse instances for two different projects, you must declare these projects in separate directories within the *workspaces* folder.

To conclude, if you have a *workspaces/project01* and a *workspaces/project02* projects, then the *update-all-workspaces.bat* script will create a *eclipse-project01.bat* launcher and a *eclipse-project02.bat* launcher in the root folder of the distribution. Thus, you can have access to the different Eclipse instances with different configurations for each project.



### Using devcon

#### NOTE

You can automate this operation using devcon with the `devon workspace create` command [learn more here](#)

## 25.1.8. console.bat

This script launches the distribution's *cmd*. Meaning, within this *cmd*, you have access to the software located in the *software* folder, so that you can use the tools "installed" in that folder although you don't have this installed on your machine. Therefore, it is important to always run this *cmd* (launching the *console.bat* script) to make use of the software related to the distribution.

## 25.1.9. create-or-update-workspace.bat

This script is already explained [at the beginning of this chapter](#).

## 25.1.10. EclipseConfigurator.log

This is a file for internal usage and records the logs of the *create-or-update-workspace.bat* and the *update-all-workspaces.bat* scripts.

## 25.1.11. `eclipse-project.bat`

These files are used to have different Eclipse instances related to the different projects located into the `workspaces` directory. Therefore, for each project in the `workspaces` directory, the `update-all-workspaces.bat` script will create an Eclipse launcher with structure `eclipse-<projectName>.bat`. In such a way, you can have different Eclipse environments with different configurations related to the different projects of the `workspace` directory.

## 25.1.12. `s2-create.bat` and `s2-init.bat`

These scripts relate to the *Shared Services* functionality included in Devonfw. The `s2-init.bat` configures the `settings.xml` file to connect to an Artifactory Repository. The `s2.create.bat` generates a new project in the `workspaces` directory and does a checkout of a Subversion repository inside. Each script needs to be launched from the distribution's cmd (launching the `console.bat` script) and some parameters to work properly.

## 25.1.13. `update-all-workspaces.bat`

This script is already explained [at the beginning of this chapter](#).

## 25.1.14. `variables.bat`

This script is related to the internal functionality of the distribution. The script stores some variables that are used internally by the distribution scripts.

# Chapter 26. Database Configuration

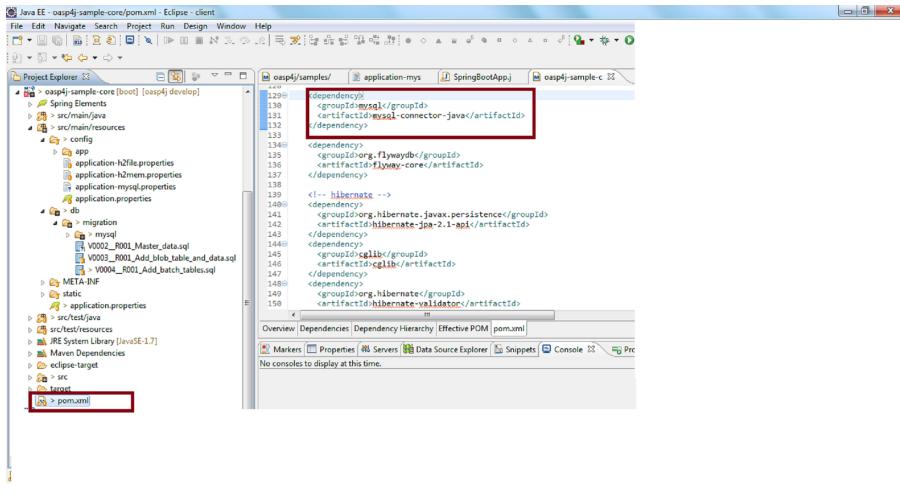
In this tutorial, you will see how to configure your application to connect with a real database of your choice. Devonfw gives you a simple configuration, so that you just need to add the dependency of the database libraries, create a profile, set the information about your database in the profile and activate it, update the script files, if any, as per DB syntax. All these steps need to be done in the generated (through oasp4j-template server archetype), `xxx-core` project. By default, it comes with configured `h2` database. If you want to configure another database such as MySQL, MS SQL or PostGre SQL, refer below sections.

## 26.1. Add dependencies

Add Dependency for database in `pom.xml` file. For example, to configure `mysql` database, add the following dependency:

MySQL:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>mysql</groupId>
    <artifactId>mysql-connector-java</artifactId>
</dependency>
```



**Note:** This driver should NOT be used in a production environment because of the license issues. See below for an alternative.

## 26.2. Create a Spring Profile

Spring Profile provides a way to segregate parts of your application configuration and make it only available in certain environments. In the above case, create a profile to your database configuration.

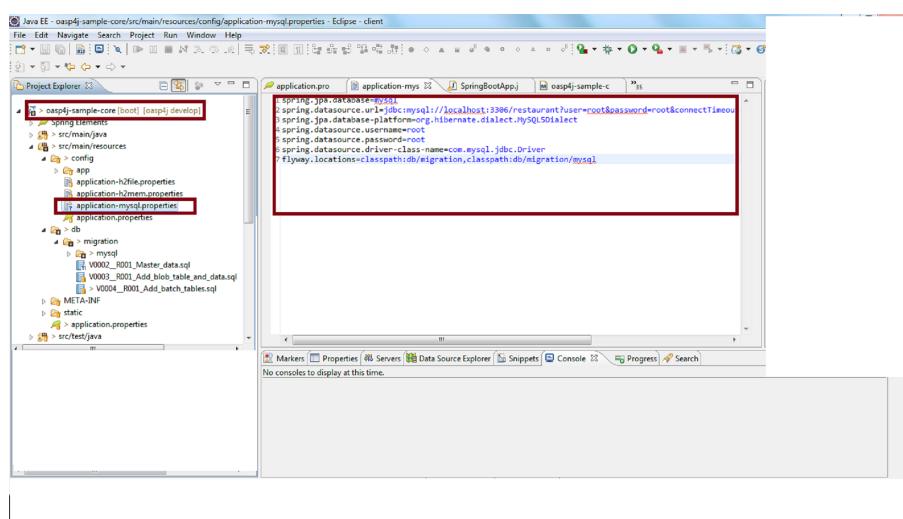
Create a file in `src/main/resources/config` named `application-{PROFILE_NAME}.properties`. The name of the profile isn't important. For this example, you can name it `application-mysql.properties`.

## 26.3. Set the database configuration

Add database configuration in *application-{PROFILE\_NAME}.properties* file. For example,

MySQL:

```
spring.jpa.database=mysql
spring.datasource.url=jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/restaurant?user=root&password=root&connectTimeout=10000&socketTimeout=10000&autoReconnect=true
spring.jpa.database-platform=org.hibernate.dialect.MySQL5Dialect
spring.datasource.username=root
spring.datasource.password=root
spring.datasource.driver-class-name=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
flyway.locations=classpath:db/migration,classpath:db/migration/MySQL
```

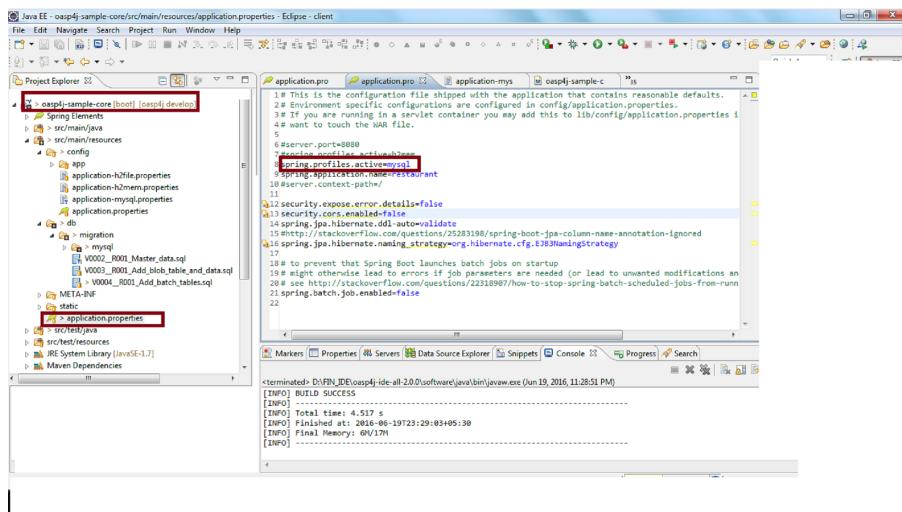


## 26.4. Activate the new profile

To activate the new profile, update `src/main/resources/application.properties` file. Set `spring.profiles.active=profile-name`. In the above example, the profile-name is *mysql*.

MySQL:

```
spring.profiles.active=mysql
```



## 26.5. Further Details on Database Configurations

### 26.5.1. MySQL

The use of the MySQL has already been illustrated in the above example. However, as mentioned, the GPL licensed (native) MySQL driver should **not** be used in a production environment. As an alternative, the free and liberally licensed "mariadb" (a MySQL clone) library could be used.

The dependency declaration consists of:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.mariadb.jdbc</groupId>
    <artifactId>mariadb-java-client</artifactId>
    <version>1.2.3</version>
</dependency>
```

And the library can be used such as MySQL but with a slight change in the configuration:

```
spring.datasource.driver-class-name=org.mariadb.jdbc.Driver
```

### 26.5.2. PostgreSQL

The dependency declaration consists of:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.postgresql</groupId>
    <artifactId>postgresql</artifactId>
    <version>9.4-1206-jdbc41</version>
</dependency>
```

Ultimately, the following configuration must be used in order to use the postgresql driver and database:

```
spring.jpa.database=postgresql
spring.datasource.url=jdbc:postgresql://localhost:5432/<db name>
spring.jpa.database-platform=org.hibernate.dialect.PostgreSQLDialect
spring.datasource.username=postgres
spring.datasource.password=<password set at time of installation>
spring.datasource.driver-class-name=org.postgresql.Driver
flyway.locations=classpath:db/migration,classpath:db/migration/postgres
```

### 26.5.3. Microsoft MSSQL Server

The Microsoft JDBC drivers are **not** available on Maven Central; [they need to be downloaded from the Microsoft site.](#)

Once downloaded, they should be installed in the local Maven repository (.m2 folder on the local machine). It can be done with the following command:

```
mvn install:install-file -DgroupId=com.microsoft.sqlserver -DartifactId=sqljdbc4
-Dversion=<version> -Dpackaging=jar -DgeneratePom=true -Dfile=<driver JAR file>
```

Once installed, the library must be added to the project's *pom.xml* file. The dependency declaration should be something like

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>com.microsoft.sqlserver</groupId>
  <artifactId>sqljdbc4</artifactId>
  <version>4.0</version>
</dependency>
```

Ultimately, the following configuration must be used in order to use the MSSQL server driver and database:

```
spring.jpa.database=sqlserver
spring.datasource.url=jdbc:sqlserver://<servername>:<port>;databaseName=<databasename>
spring.jpa.database-platform=org.hibernate.dialect.SQLServerDialect
spring.datasource.username=root
spring.datasource.password=root
spring.datasource.driver-class-name=com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver
```

(Replace *root* with your actual username / password)

For further information see: [MS SQL Server and MS JDBC Driver](#)

### 26.5.4. DB2

The dependency with DB2 is explained below:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.ibm.db2.jcc</groupId>
    <artifactId>db2jcc4</artifactId>
    <version>10.1</version>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.ibm.db2</groupId>
    <artifactId>db2jcc_license_cisuz</artifactId>
    <version>9.7</version>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.ibm.db2</groupId>
    <artifactId>db2java</artifactId>
    <version>9.7</version>
</dependency>
```

And the properties are explained below:

```
jdbc:db2://<server>:<port>/<dbalias>
spring.datasource.url=jdbc:db2://<server>/<port>:user=<user>;password=<password>;
spring.jpa.database-platform=org.hibernate.dialect.DB2Dialect
spring.datasource.traceLevel=com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2BaseDataSource.TRACE_ALL
spring.datasource.driver-class-name=com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Driver
```

You can see that the credential properties are included in the URL. If you want to learn more about URL format, you can see [SQLJ type 4 connectivity](#) and [SQLJ type 2 connectivity](#) URL syntax.

**NOTE**

The [IBM Drivers](#) are not freely distributed, so you can't find them in Maven. You need to contact IBM or just find the license in required IBM software product.

# Chapter 27. CRUD operations and DAO implementation

## 27.1. Create CRUD functionality for an entity

In this tutorial, we are going to create an entity for the application and provide services for the typical Create, Read, Update and Delete operations for that entity.

If you want to create the application from scratch:

- Launch the *console.bat* script.
- Go to a desired directory and use the Maven command

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=2.5.0 -DarchetypeGroupId=io.oasp.java.templates  
-DarchetypeArtifactId=oasp4j-template-server archetype:generate  
-DgroupId=com.capgemini.devonfw.application -DartifactId=tutorial -Dversion=0.1  
-SNAPSHOT -Dpackage=devonfw.tutorial
```

- Open Eclipse and Import the new *tutorial* project as *Existing Maven Project*

If you want to know more about how to create a new application you can visit the [Create New Application](#) section.

Before continue it is important to keep in mind the packaging convention that Devonfw proposes. Devonfw uses a strict packaging convention to map technical layers and business components to the code. Devonfw uses the following Java-Package schema:

```
<basepackage>.<component>.<layer>.<scope>[.<detail>]*
```

In our example application we find the different classes in this packages:

- Entity and DAO: devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api[.<detail>]
- Logic: devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic[.<detail>]
- Services: devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.services[.<detail>]

This convention is based on the OASP4J conventions, which you can consult in the [OASP4J Coding conventions documentation](#)

### 27.1.1. Step 1: Add the database schema

As first step we are going to add the database schema to our database.

In the script `resources/db/migration/V0001__Create_schema.sql` we add:

```
CREATE CACHED TABLE PUBLIC.RESTAURANTTABLE(
    id BIGINT NOT NULL,
    modificationCounter INTEGER NOT NULL,
    number BIGINT NOT NULL CHECK (NUMBER >= 0),
    state INTEGER,
    waiter_id BIGINT
);
```

And in the same path, we are going to create a new file to add the default data to the `RestaurantTable` created. We create `V0002_Master_data.sql` file.

```
INSERT INTO RESTAURANTTABLE (id, modificationCounter, number, state) VALUES (101, 1, 1, 2);
INSERT INTO RESTAURANTTABLE (id, modificationCounter, number, state) VALUES (102, 1, 2, 0);
INSERT INTO RESTAURANTTABLE (id, modificationCounter, number, state) VALUES (103, 1, 3, 0);
INSERT INTO RESTAURANTTABLE (id, modificationCounter, number, state) VALUES (104, 1, 4, 0);
INSERT INTO RESTAURANTTABLE (id, modificationCounter, number, state) VALUES (105, 1, 5, 0);
```

## 27.1.2. Step 2: Create the JPA entity

We are going to create a `Table` entity and its related interface (that will be reused between all the objects involved with tables in the different layers).

This tutorial uses the same use-cases and scenario as the OASP4J sample application: Modelling a restaurant.

### NOTE

Do not confuse `Table` with a DB-table. In this context, we mean a table where the guests of the restaurant are seated.

Create the `devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api` package in the `tutorial-server-core` project, by right-clicking on the project, and selecting *New > Package*.

Create the interface `Table` inside the `devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api` package (you can do it by right-clicking on the package and selecting *New > Interface*), and copy & paste the following code:

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.ApplicationEntity;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype.TableState;

import javax.validation.constraints.Min;
import javax.validation.constraints.NotNull;
```

```
/**  
 * This is the interface for a table of the restaurant. It has a unique {@link  
 #getNumber() number} can be  
 * {@link TableState#isReserved() reserved}, {@link TableState#isOccupied() occupied}  
 and may have a  
 * {@link #getWaiterId() waiter} assigned.  
 */  
public interface Table extends ApplicationEntity {  
  
    /**  
     * @return the unique table number.  
     */  
    @NotNull  
    @Min(0)  
    Long getNumber();  
  
    /**  
     * @param number is the new {@link #getNumber() number}.  
     */  
    void setNumber(Long number);  
  
    /**  
     * @return the current {@link TableState state} of this {@link Table}.  
     */  
    TableState getState();  
  
    /**  
     * @param state is the new {@link #getState() state}.  
     */  
    void setState(TableState state);  
  
    /**  
     * @return the {@link devonfw.tutorial.staffmanagement.common.api.StaffMember#getId() ID} of the waiter  
     *         currently responsible for this table.  
     */  
    Long getWaiterId();  
  
    /**  
     * Sets the field 'waiterId'.  
     *  
     * @param waiterId New value for waiterId  
     */  
    void setWaiterId(Long waiterId);  
}
```

**NOTE**

You may have compilation errors related to *TableState* that is not yet implemented. We will take care of that in the next step.

As you can see, `Table` extends `ApplicationEntity` class, as is recommended for standard mutable entities of an application. This class provides the necessary methods for a mutable entity (ID getter and setter basically).

In the above `Table` class, we save the state of the table by using a `TableState` enum, which we will create now:

Create the package `devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype`, and inside this package, create a new class (actually an enum) called `TableState` and copy & paste the code below (as mentioned before you can use the right-click option over the `datatype` package and select *New > Enum*.

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype;

/**
 * Represents the {@link devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table#getState()} state} of a
 * {@link devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table}.
 */
public enum TableState {
    /** The state of a free {@link devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table}.
     */
    FREE,
    /** The state of a reserved {@link devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table}. */
    RESERVED,
    /** The state of a occupied {@link devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table}. */
    OCCUPIED;

    /**
     * @return {@code true} if {@link #FREE}, {@code false} otherwise.
     */
    public boolean isFree() {
        return (this == FREE);
    }

    /**
     * @return {@code true} if {@link #RESERVED}, {@code false} otherwise.
     */
    public boolean isReserved() {
        return (this == RESERVED);
    }

    /**
     * @return {@code true} if {@link #OCCUPIED}, {@code false} otherwise.
     */
    public boolean isOccupied() {
        return (this == OCCUPIED);
    }
}
```

**NOTE**

It is possible that Eclipse removed the import of the `TableState` enum in the `Table` interface, if you saved the file before creating the `TableState` class.

If Eclipse shows errors still, after you've created the `TableState` enum, open the `Table` interface and press **Ctrl-Shift-0** to automatically fix the 'class' imports.

Finally, we should create the entity implementation. Create the package `devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api`, create the class `TableEntity` inside it and paste the following code:

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.api.ApplicationPersistenceEntity;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype.TableState;

import javax.persistence.Column;
import javax.persistence.Entity;

/**
 * {@link ApplicationPersistenceEntity Entity} representing a {@link Table} of the
 * restaurant. A table has a unique
 * {@link #getNumber() number} can be {@link TableState#isReserved() reserved}, {@link
 * TableState#isOccupied() occupied}
 * and may have a {@link
 * devonfw.tutorial.staffmanagement.dataaccess.api.StaffMemberEntity waiter}
 * assigned.
 */
@Entity
// Table is a reserved word in SQL/RDBMS and can not be used as table name
@javax.persistence.Table(name = "RestaurantTable")
public class TableEntity extends ApplicationPersistenceEntity implements Table {

    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

    private Long number;

    private Long waiterId;

    private TableState state;

    @Override
    @Column(unique = true)
    public Long getNumber() {

        return this.number;
    }

    @Override
    public void setNumber(Long number) {
```

```
this.number = number;  
}  
  
@Override  
@Column(name = "waiter_id")  
public Long getWaiterId() {  
  
    return this.waiterId;  
}  
  
@Override  
public void setWaiterId(Long waiterId) {  
  
    this.waiterId = waiterId;  
}  
  
@Override  
public TableState getState() {  
  
    return this.state;  
}  
  
@Override  
public void setState(TableState state) {  
  
    this.state = state;  
}  
}
```

## Validation

We want tables to never have negative numbers, so we are going to add a validation to our `TableEntity`. Change the definition of the `getNumber` method of the `TableEntity` class as follows:

```
@Min(0)  
@Column(unique = true)  
public Long getNumber() {  
  
    return this.number;  
}
```

### NOTE

You may need to solve the import of the `@Min` annotation by right clicking over the annotation and selecting *import javax.validation.constraints.Min*. You can read more about validation in [the OASP4J guide about validation](#)

### 27.1.3. Step 3: Create persistence layer

Data Access Objects (DAOs) are part of the persistence layer. They are responsible for a specific entity and should be named as <Entity>Dao[Impl]. The DAO offers the so called CRUD-functionalities (create, retrieve, update, delete) for the corresponding entity. Additionally a DAO may offer advanced operations such as search or locking methods.

For each DAO there is an interface named <Entity>Dao that defines the API. For CRUD support and common naming methods we derive it from the interface `devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.api.dao.ApplicationDao`, which was automatically generated while using the OASP4J archetype to generate your application

For the sake of simplicity, in the rest of this tutorial, we will no longer specifically tell you to create java packages for new java classes.

**NOTE**

Instead, we ask you to pay attention to the first line of each new java file, and create, if necessary, the class' package.

Create the following DAO interface for our `Table` entity:

*Listing 1. TableDao.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.dao;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.api.dao.ApplicationDao;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.TableEntity;
import io.oasp.module.jpa.dataaccess.api.MasterDataDao;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * {@link ApplicationDao} Data Access Object} for {@link TableEntity} entity.
 */
public interface TableDao extends ApplicationDao<TableEntity>, MasterDataDao<TableEntity> {

    /**
     * Returns a list of free restaurant tables.
     *
     * @return {@link List} of free restaurant {@link TableEntity}s
     */
    List<TableEntity> getFreeTables();
}
```

#### Define queries

Before we proceed to the implementation of this DAO interface, we will create the SQL query.

OASP4J advises to specify all queries in one mapping file called `orm.xml` located in `src/main/resources/META-INF`. So we are going to create a query to return all free tables that we will

use in `TableDaoImpl`.

*Listing 2. src/main/resources/META-INF/orm.xml*

```
<!--?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?-->
<entity-mappings version="1.0" xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/persistence/orm"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/persistence/orm
  http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/persistence/orm_1_0.xsd">

  <named-query name="get.free.tables">
    <query><![CDATA[SELECT t FROM TableEntity t WHERE t.state =
  devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype.TableState.FREE]]></query>
  </named-query>

</entity-mappings>
```

To avoid redundant occurrences of the query name we are going to use a constants class where we are going to define the constants for each named query:

*Listing 3. NamedQueries.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.constants;

/**
 * Constants of the named queries defined in ``NamedQueries.xml``.
 */
public abstract class NamedQueries {

    // put your query names from NamedQueries.xml as constants here
    /** @see
     devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.impl.dao.TableDaoImpl#getFreeTables() */
    public static final String GET_FREE_TABLES = "get.free.tables";
}
```

Note that changing the name of the java constant can be done easily with refactoring (right-clicking over the property and *Refactor > Rename*). Further you can trace where the query is used by searching the references of the constant.

## Implementation of DAO interface

Implementing a DAO is quite simple. We create a class named `<Entity>DaoImpl` that extends `ApplicationMasterDataDaoImpl` class and implements our DAO interface.

This is the DAO implementation for our `TableDao` interface:

*Listing 4. TableDaoImpl.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.impl.dao;

import java.util.List;

import javax.inject.Named;
import javax.persistence.Query;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.constants.NamedQueries;
import devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.base.dao.ApplicationMasterDataDaoImpl;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.TableEntity;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.dao.TableDao;

/**
 * Implementation of {@link TableDao}.
 */
@Named
public class TableDaoImpl extends ApplicationMasterDataDaoImpl<TableEntity> implements
TableDao {

    /**
     * The constructor.
     */
    public TableDaoImpl() {
        super();
    }

    @Override
    public Class<TableEntity> getEntityClass() {
        return TableEntity.class;
    }

    @Override
    public List<TableEntity> getFreeTables() {
        Query query = getEntityManager().createNamedQuery(NamedQueries.GET_FREE_TABLES,
TableEntity.class);
        return query.getResultList();
    }
}
```

As you can see *ApplicationMasterDataDaoImpl* already implements the CRUD operations so you only have to implement the additional methods that you have declared in your <entity>Dao interface.

## 27.1.4. Step 4: Business logic

The business logic of our application is defined in the logic layer, as proposed by the OASP4J Guide.

The logic layer also maps entities from the dataaccess layer to/from transfer objects, so we do not expose internal details of the applications implementation to higher layers.

In Devonfw applications, there are several different types of *Transfer Objects* (short TO). One is the *Entity Transfer Object* (ETO) used to transfer a representation of an Entity.

As a first step, we will define an ETO for the Table entity, to be used in the interface of our logic layer.

Create the following file:

Listing 5. TableEto.java

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.to;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.to.AbstractEto;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.Table;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype.TableState;

import javax.validation.constraints.Max;

/**
 * {@link AbstractEto} ETO for {@link Table}.
 */
public class TableEto extends AbstractEto implements Table {

    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

    private Long waiterId;

    @Max(value = 1000)
    private Long number;

    private TableState state;

    /**
     * The constructor.
     */
    public TableEto() {

        super();
    }

    @Override
    public Long getNumber() {

        return this.number;
    }
}
```

```
}
```

```
@Override
public void setNumber(Long number) {

    this.number = number;
}
```

```
@Override
public Long getWaiterId() {

    return this.waiterId;
}
```

```
@Override
public void setWaiterId(Long waiterId) {

    this.waiterId = waiterId;
}
```

```
@Override
public TableState getState() {

    return this.state;
}
```

```
@Override
public void setState(TableState state) {

    this.state = state;
}
```

```
@Override
public int hashCode() {

    final int prime = 31;
    int result = super.hashCode();
    result = prime * result + ((this.state == null) ? 0 : this.state.hashCode());
    result = prime * result + ((this.waiterId == null) ? 0 : this.waiterId.
hashCode());
    return result;
}
```

```
@Override
public boolean equals(Object obj) {

    if (this == obj) {
        return true;
    }
    if (obj == null) {
        return false;
    }
    if (this.state != obj.state) {
        return false;
    }
    if (this.waiterId != obj.waiterId) {
        return false;
    }
    return true;
}
```

```
    }
    if (getClass() != obj.getClass()) {
        return false;
    }
    if (!super.equals(obj)) {
        return false;
    }
    TableEto other = (TableEto) obj;
    if (this.state != other.state) {
        return false;
    }
    if (this.waiterId == null) {
        if (other.waiterId != null) {
            return false;
        }
    } else if (!this.waiterId.equals(other.waiterId)) {
        return false;
    }
    return true;
}
}
```

In Devonfw, we define CRUD logic into a <Entity>management class. So we are going to create our Tablemanagement interface and implementation:

*Listing 6. Tablemanagement.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api;

import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.to.TableEto;

import java.util.List;

import javax.validation.Valid;

/**
 * Interface for TableManagement component.
 *
 */
public interface Tablemanagement {

    /**
     * Returns a restaurant table by its id 'id'.
     *
     * @param id The id 'id' of the restaurant table.
     * @return The restaurant {@link TableEto} with id 'id'
     */
    TableEto findTable(Long id);

    /**
     * Returns a list of all existing restaurant tables.
     */
}
```

```
* @return {@link List} of all existing restaurant {@link TableEto}s
*/
List<TableEto> findAllTables();

/**
 * Returns a list of all existing free restaurant tables.
 *
 * @return {@link List} of all existing free restaurant {@link TableEto}s
 */
List<TableEto> findFreeTables();

/**
 * Deletes a restaurant table from the database by its id 'id'.
 *
 * @param tableId Id of the restaurant table to delete
 */
void deleteTable(Long tableId);

/**
 * Creates a new restaurant table and store it in the database.
 *
 * @param table the {@link TableEto} to create.
 * @return the new {@link TableEto} that has been saved with ID and version.
 */
TableEto saveTable(@Valid TableEto table);
}
```

Listing 7. TablemanagementImpl.java

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.impl;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.constants.PermissionConstants;
import devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.exception.IllegalEntityStateException;
import devonfw.tutorial.general.logic.base.AbstractComponentFacade;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype.TableState;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.TableEntity;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.dao.TableDao;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.Tablemanagement;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.to.TableEto;

import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;

import javax.annotation.security.RolesAllowed;
import javax.inject.Inject;
import javax.inject.Named;
import javax.validation.Valid;

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
```

```
/**  
 * Implementation of {@link Tablemanagement}.  
 */  
  
@Named  
public class TablemanagementImpl extends AbstractComponentFacade implements  
Tablemanagement {  
  
    /** Logger instance. */  
    private static final Logger LOG = LoggerFactory.getLogger(TablemanagementImpl.  
class);  
  
    /** @see #getTableDao() */  
    private TableDao tableDao;  
  
    /**  
     * The constructor.  
     */  
    public TablemanagementImpl() {  
        super();  
    }  
  
    @Override  
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.FIND_TABLE)  
    public TableEto findTable(Long id) {  
  
        LOG.debug("Get table with id '" + id + "' from database.");  
        return getBeanMapper().map(getTableDao().findOne(id), TableEto.class);  
    }  
  
    @Override  
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.FIND_TABLE)  
    public List<TableEto> findAllTables() {  
  
        LOG.debug("Get all restaurant tables from database.");  
        List<TableEntity> tables = getTableDao().findAll();  
        return getBeanMapper().mapList(tables, TableEto.class);  
    }  
  
    @Override  
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.FIND_TABLE)  
    public List<TableEto> findFreeTables() {  
  
        LOG.debug("Get all free restaurant tables from database.");  
  
        List<TableEntity> tables = getTableDao().getFreeTables();  
        return getBeanMapper().mapList(tables, TableEto.class);  
    }  
  
    @Override  
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.DELETE_TABLE)
```

```
public void deleteTable(Long tableViewId) {  
  
    TableEntity table = getTableDao().find(tableViewId);  
  
    if (!table.getState().isFree()) {  
        throw new IllegalEntityStateException(table, table.getState());  
    }  
  
    getTableDao().delete(table);  
}  
  
@Override  
@RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.SAVE_TABLE)  
public TableEto saveTable(@Valid TableEto table) {  
  
    Objects.requireNonNull(table, "table");  
  
    TableEntity tableEntity = getBeanMapper().map(table, TableEntity.class);  
    // initialize  
    if (tableEntity.getState() == null) {  
        tableEntity.setState(TableState.FREE);  
    }  
  
    getTableDao().save(tableEntity);  
    LOG.debug("Table with id '{}' has been created.", tableEntity.getId());  
    return getBeanMapper().map(tableEntity, TableEto.class);  
}  
  
/**  
 * @return the {@link TableDao} instance.  
 */  
public TableDao getTableDao() {  
  
    return this.tableDao;  
}  
  
/**  
 * @param tableDao the {@link TableDao} to {@link Inject}.  
 */  
@Inject  
public void setTableDao(TableDao tableDao) {  
  
    this.tableDao = tableDao;  
}  
}
```

**NOTE**

You may have problems with the *PermissionConstants* properties because they are not implemented yet. We will do that in the next step.

At this point we have defined all the necessary classes in the logic layer, so we have our API ready,

with the exception of finishing its security aspect.

## Secure the application

OASP4J proposes role-based authorization to cope with the authorization of executing use cases of an application. OASP4J use the *JSR250* annotations, mainly `@RolesAllowed`, as you have seen, for authorizing method calls against the permissions defined in the annotation body.

So, finally, we have to create a class to declare the actual roles we use as values for the `@RolesAllowed` annotation:

```
package devonfw.tutorial.general.common.api.constants;

/**
 * Contains constants for the keys of all
 * {@link io.oasp.module.security.common.api.accesscontrol.AccessControlPermission}s.
 *
 */
public abstract class PermissionConstants {

    /** {@link io.oasp.module.security.common.api.accesscontrol.AccessControlPermission}
     * to retrieve table. */
    public static final String FIND_TABLE = "FindTable";

    /** {@link io.oasp.module.security.common.api.accesscontrol.AccessControlPermission}
     * to save table. */
    public static final String SAVE_TABLE = "SaveTable";

    /** {@link io.oasp.module.security.common.api.accesscontrol.AccessControlPermission}
     * to remove table. */
    public static final String DELETE_TABLE = "DeleteTable";
}
```

### 27.1.5. Step 5: Create REST endpoints

Web applications need to get data from the server, so we have to expose the methods defined in the logic layer to these applications. We need a class that exposes methods as URLs to allow the applications to get the data. By convention, we call this class `<Entity>managementRestServiceImpl`.

This is an example of a REST API for our `Table` use case using JAX-RS.

Also note that the implementation does not follow the dogmatic *RESTFUL* approach as Devonfw proposes a more pragmatic way to use REST. Please refer to the guide [Creating Rest Service](#) for more information on the subject.

*Listing 8. TablemanagementRestServiceImpl.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.service.impl.rest;

import java.util.List;
```

```
import javax.inject.Inject;
import javax.inject.Named;
import javax.ws.rs.BadRequestException;
import javax.ws.rs.Consumes;
import javax.ws.rs.DELETE;
import javax.ws.rs.GET;
import javax.ws.rs.NotFoundException;
import javax.ws.rs.POST;
import javax.ws.rs.Path;
import javax.ws.rs.PathParam;
import javax.ws.rs.Produces;
import javax.ws.rs.core.MediaType;

import org.springframework.transaction.annotation.Transactional;

import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.Tablemanagement;
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.to.TableEto;

/**
 *
 * The service class for REST calls in order to execute the methods in {@link Tablemanagement}.
 */

@Path("/tablemanagement/v1") ②
@Named("TablemanagementRestService")
@Consumes(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON) ①
@Produces(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)
@Transactional
public class TablemanagementRestServiceImpl {

    private Tablemanagement tableManagement;

    /**
     *
     * This method sets the field <tt>tableManagement</tt>.
     *
     *
     * @param tableManagement the new value of the field tableManagement
     */
    @Inject
    public void setTableManagement(Tablemanagement tableManagement) {

        this.tableManagement = tableManagement;

    }

    /**

```

```
/*
 * Delegates to {@link Tablemanagement#findTable}.
 *
 *
 *
 * @param id the ID of the {@link TableEto}
 *
 * @return the {@link TableEto}
 */

@GET
@Path("/table/{id}")
public TableEto getTable(@PathParam("id") String id) {

    Long idAsLong;

    if (id == null) {

        throw new BadRequestException("missing id");
    }

    try {

        idAsLong = Long.parseLong(id);

    } catch (NumberFormatException e) {

        throw new BadRequestException("id is not a number");

    } catch (NotFoundException e) {

        throw new BadRequestException("table not found");
    }

    return this.tableManagement.findTable(idAsLong);
}

/**
 *
 * Delegates to {@link Tablemanagement#findAllTables}.
 *
 *
 *
 * @return list of all existing restaurant {@link TableEtos}
 */

@GET
@Path("/table/")
```

```
public List<TableEto> getAllTables() {  
  
    List<TableEto> allTables = this.tableManagement.findAllTables();  
  
    return allTables;  
  
}  
  
/**  
 *  
 * Delegates to {@link Tablemanagement#findFreeTables}.  
 *  
 *  
 * @return list of all existing free {@link TableEto}s  
 */  
  
@GET  
@Path("/freetables")  
public List<TableEto> getFreeTables() {  
  
    return this.tableManagement.findFreeTables();  
  
}  
  
/**  
 *  
 * Delegates to {@link Tablemanagement#saveTable}.  
 *  
 *  
 * @param table the {@link TableEto} to be created  
 *  
 * @return the recently created {@link TableEto}  
 */  
  
@POST  
@Path("/table/")  
public TableEto saveTable(TableEto table) {  
  
    return this.tableManagement.saveTable(table);  
  
}  
  
/**  
 *  
 * Delegates to {@link Tablemanagement#deleteTable}.  
 *  
 *  
 * @param id ID of the {@link TableEto} to be deleted  
 */
```

```
*/  
  
@DELETE  
@Path("/table/{id}/")  
public void deleteTable(@PathParam("id") Long id) {  
  
    this.tableManagement.deleteTable(id);  
  
}  
  
}
```

- ① We send and receive the information in JSON format.
- ② We specify the version of the entire API inside its path.

As you can see, we have defined the REST URLs for our **Table** user case. Now, for example, you can find all tables on this URL:

```
http://<server>:<port>/application-name/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table/
```

## DTO conversion

In the logic API, the methods of the classes should return Data Transfer Object (DTO) instead of entities. So, in OASP4J we have a mechanism to convert the entities into DTOs.

This is an example of how to convert an entity into a DTO:

```
// Conversion for lists  
getBeanMapper().mapList(tableList, TableDto.class);  
  
// Conversion for objects  
getBeanMapper().map(table, TableDto.class);
```

In the example, we use the function *getBeanMapper()*. This function provides us an API to convert entities into DTOs. In the logic layer, we only have to extend the class **AbstractComponentFacade** to get access to this functionality.

### 27.1.6. Step 6: Add pagination

To add pagination support to our Table CRUD, the first step is creating a new Table TO that extends the **SearchCriteriaTo** class. This class forms the foundation for every request which needs search or pagination functionality.

*Listing 9. TableSearchCriteriaTo.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.logic.api.to;  
  
import io.oasp.module.jpa.common.api.to.SearchCriteriaTo;
```

```
import devonfw.tutorial.tablemanagement.common.api.datatype.TableState;

/**
 *
 * This is the {@link SearchCriteriaTo} search criteria} {@link
net.sf.mmm.util.transferobject.api.TransferObject TO}
 */

public class TableSearchCriteriaTo extends SearchCriteriaTo {

    /** UID for serialization. */

    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

    private Long waiterId;

    private Long number;

    private TableState state;

    /**
     *
     * The constructor.
     */
    public TableSearchCriteriaTo() {
        super();
    }

    /**
     *
     * @return waiterId
     */
    public Long getWaiterId() {
        return this.waiterId;
    }

    /**
     *
     * @param waiterId the waiterId to set
     */
    public void setWaiterId(Long waiterId) {
        this.waiterId = waiterId;
    }
}
```

```
}

/**
 *
 * @return state
 */

public TableState getState() {

    return this.state;

}

/**
 *
 * @param state the state to set
 */

public void setState(TableState state) {

    this.state = state;

}

/**
 *
 * @return number
 */

public Long getNumber() {

    return this.number;

}

/**
 *
 * @param number the number to set
 */

public void setNumber(Long number) {

    this.number = number;

}
```

Now we will create a new POST REST endpoint (pagination request have to be POST) in our

## TablemanagementRestServiceImpl class.

```

/**
 * Delegates to {@link Tablemanagement#findTableEtos}.
 *
 * @param searchCriteriaTo the pagination and search criteria to be used for finding
 * tables.
 * @return the {@link PaginatedListTo list} of matching {@link TableEto}s.
 */
@Path("/table/search")
@POST
public PaginatedListTo<TableEto> findTablesByPost(TableSearchCriteriaTo
searchCriteriaTo) {

    return this.tableManagement.findTableEtos(searchCriteriaTo);
}

```

**NOTE**

Make sure to press **Ctrl-Shift-0** after inserting this new method, to make Eclipse auto-import the dependencies of `PaginatedListTo` and `TableSearchCriteriaTo`.

Consequently we have to declare this new method `findTableEtos` in the table management classes in our logic layer:

*Listing 10. Tablemanagement.java*

```

/**
 * Returns a list of restaurant tables matching the search criteria.
 *
 * @param criteria the {@link TableSearchCriteriaTo}.
 * @return the {@link List} of matching {@link TableEto}s.
 */
PaginatedListTo<TableEto> findTableEtos(TableSearchCriteriaTo criteria);

```

*Listing 11. TablemanagementImpl.java*

```

@Override
public PaginatedListTo<TableEto> findTableEtos(TableSearchCriteriaTo criteria) {
    criteria.limitMaximumPageSize(MAXIMUM_HIT_LIMIT); ①
    PaginatedListTo<TableEntity> tables = getTableDao().findTables(criteria);

    return mapPaginatedEntityList(tables, TableEto.class);
}

```

① As you can see, we have limited the maximum results per page to prevent clients from requesting pages with too big a size.

And finally, we have to define our pagination method in our DAO class.

***Listing 12. TableDao.java***

```
/**
 * Finds the {@link TableEntity orders} matching the given {@link TableSearchCriteriaTo}.
 *
 * @param criteria is the {@link TableSearchCriteriaTo}.
 * @return the {@link List} with the matching {@link TableEntity} objects.
 */
PaginatedListTo<TableEntity> findTables(TableSearchCriteriaTo criteria);
```

***Listing 13. TableDaoImpl.java***

```
@Override
public PaginatedListTo<TableEntity> findTables(TableSearchCriteriaTo criteria) {

    TableEntity table = Alias.alias(TableEntity.class);
    EntityPathBase<TableEntity> alias = Alias.$(table);
    JPAQuery query = new JPAQuery(getEntityManager()).from(alias);

    Long waiterId = criteria.getWaiterId();
    if (waiterId != null) {
        query.where(Alias.$(table.getWaiterId()).eq(waiterId));
    }
    Long number = criteria.getNumber();
    if (number != null) {
        query.where(Alias.$(table.getNumber()).eq(number));
    }
    TableState state = criteria.getState();
    if (state != null) {
        query.where(Alias.$(table.getState()).eq(state));
    }

    return findPaginated(criteria, query, alias);
}
```

**NOTE**

While auto-completing the new imports using **Ctrl-Shift-O** after adding the above methods, select **com.mysema.query.alias** as the import for the **Alias** class.

In this case, we have used QueryDSL to create the query. You can read more about QueryDSL at [www.querydsl.com](http://www.querydsl.com).

### 27.1.7. Step 7: Sort the results

In OASP4J exists a special TO (Transfer Object) called 'OrderByTo' to transmit sorting parameters from client to server. This is the JSON format that the server expects when using this TO:

```
{  
    sort: [  
        {  
            name:"sortingCriteria1",  
            direction:"ASC"  
        },  
        {  
            name:"sortingCriteria2",  
            direction:"DESC"  
        },  
        ...  
    ]  
}
```

Devonfw proposes to use POST as the HTTP method for endpoints implementing search or pagination support.

By default, in Devonfw, `SearchCriteriaTo` class is already embedding this sorting TO, so we only need to manage sorting in `TableDaoImpl.java` because our pagination method does not need any modification.

If our method needs sorting but not pagination we need to manually add to our own transfer object the following variable (and its setter and getter methods):

```
private List<OrderByTo> sort;
```

We are going to modify the method `findTables` in our `TableDaoImpl`. Insert the following line right before the final `return` statement:

```
// Add order by fields  
addOrderBy(query, alias, table, criteria.getSort());
```

Now add the following method to `TableDaoImpl`:

```
private void addOrderBy(JPAQuery query, EntityPathBase<TableEntity> alias,
TableEntity table, List<OrderByTo> sort) {

    if (sort != null && !sort.isEmpty()) {
        for (OrderByTo orderEntry : sort) {
            if ("number".equals(orderEntry.getName())) {

                if (OrderDirection.ASC.equals(orderEntry.getDirection())) {
                    query.orderBy(Alias.$(table.getNumber()).asc());
                } else {
                    query.orderBy(Alias.$(table.getNumber()).desc());
                }

            } else if ("waiterId".equals(orderEntry.getName())) {

                if (OrderDirection.ASC.equals(orderEntry.getDirection())) {
                    query.orderBy(Alias.$(table.getWaiterId()).asc());
                } else {
                    query.orderBy(Alias.$(table.getWaiterId()).desc());
                }

            } else if ("state".equals(orderEntry.getName())) {

                if (OrderDirection.ASC.equals(orderEntry.getDirection())) {
                    query.orderBy(Alias.$(table.getState()).asc());
                } else {
                    query.orderBy(Alias.$(table.getState()).desc());
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

As you can see, we have added a private method to add sorting filter to our query depending on the sort parameters received.

### 27.1.8. Step 8: Test the example

In order to test the example we are going to use the user `chief` to obtain the tables. To be able to access to that data we need first to grant permissions to the `chief` user. We can do it specifying the role and the permissions in the `access-control-schema.xml` file located in `src/main/resources/config/app/security/`.

```
<group id="Chief" type="role">
    <permissions>
        <permission id="FindTable"/>
    </permissions>
</group>
```

Now if we run the application we can access to the tables data with the URL

```
http://<server>/<app>/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table/
```

And, after logging as **chief**, the server response should be:

```
[{"id":101,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":1,"state":"OCCUPIED"}, {"id":102,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":2,"state":"FREE"}, {"id":103,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":3,"state":"FREE"}, {"id":104,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":4,"state":"FREE"}, {"id":105,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":5,"state":"FREE"}]
```

# Chapter 28. Bean-Mapping using Dozer

## 28.1. Why use Bean-Mapping

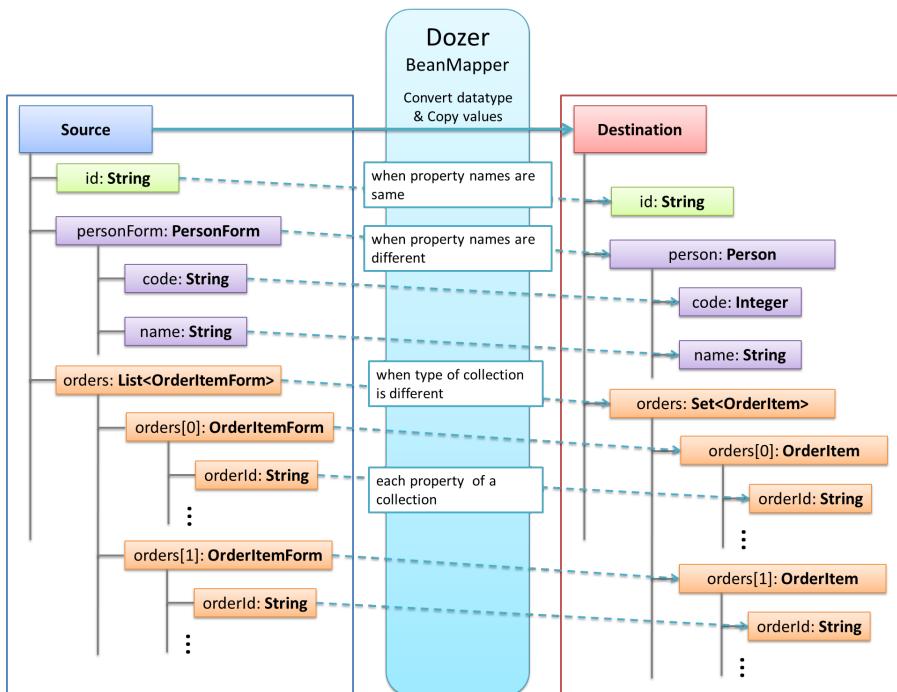
A mapping framework is useful in a layered architecture, where you can create layers of abstraction by encapsulating changes to particular data objects vs. propagating these objects to other layers (i.e. External service data objects, domain objects, data transfer objects, internal service data objects). A mapping framework is an ideal and can be used within Mapper type classes that are responsible for mapping data from one data object to another.

The challenge in distributed systems is passing the domain objects between different systems. Typically, you don't want internal domain objects to be exposed to the outside world and not allow external domain objects to bleed into your system.

Mapping between the data objects has been traditionally addressed by hand coding value object assemblers (or converters) that copy data between the objects. Most programmers will develop some sort of custom mapping framework and spend countless hours and thousands of lines of code mapping to and from their different data object.

A generic mapping framework solves these problems. Dozer (which is configured and used in Devonfw) is an open source mapping framework that is robust, generic, flexible, reusable, and configurable.

Typically, Dozer works as shown below:



For decoupling, you sometimes need to create separate objects (beans) for a different view. For example, for an external service, you will use a [transfer-object](#) instead of the [persistence entity](#), so internal changes to the entity do not implicitly change or break the service.

Therefore, you have the need to map similar objects which creates a copy. This is advantageous as the modifications to the copy has no side-effect on the original source object. However, to

implement such mapping code by hand is very tedious and error-prone as shown below (if new properties are added to beans but not to mapping code):

```
public PersonTo mapPerson(PersonEntity source) {
    PersonTo target = new PersonTo();
    target.setFirstName(source.getFirstName());
    target.setLastName(source.getLastName());
    ...
    return target;
}
```

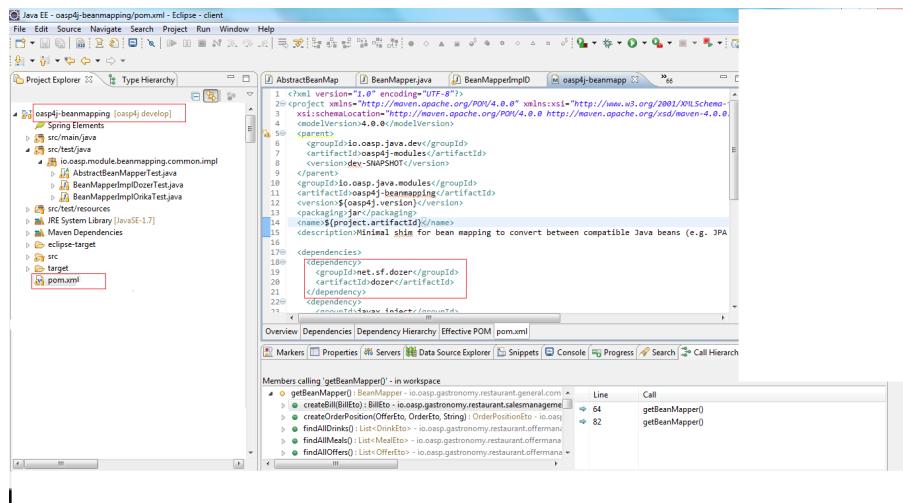
Therefore, *BeanMapper* is used for this purpose, which indirectly makes this task a lot easier.

## 28.2. Bean-Mapper Dependency

To get access to the *BeanMapper*, you can use this dependency in your *pom.xml* file:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>io.oasp.java</groupId>
    <artifactId>oasp4j-beanmapping</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

So, (*oasp4j-beanmapping*) uses Dozer as dependency in its *pom.xml* file as shown below:



## 28.3. Bean-Mapper Usage

Then, you can get the *BeanMapper* via [dependency-injection](#) which is typically provided by an abstract base class (e.g. *AbstractUc*). Now, your problem can be solved easily:

```
PersonEntity person = ...;
...
return getBeanMapper().map(person, PersonTo.class);
```

So, in the above piece of code, `getBeanMapper()` method provides an mapper (dozer) instance , and when `map()` method is called, it maps `PersonEntity` (source object) to `PersonTo(DEstination object)`. Additionally, it supports the mapping of entire collections.

Dozer has been configured as a Spring bean in Devonfw, using dependency injection. This is done in `BeanDozerConfiguration.java` which is present in `resources/common/configuration` folder of `xxx-core project`, created using oasp4j template server archetype.

In this class, you can give path of mapping file (`dozer-mapping.xml`), which is generally placed at `config/app/common/dozer-mapping.xml`.

For more information on dozer, refer [here](#).

# Chapter 29. Write Unit Test Cases

## 29.1. Unit Test

In computer programming, unit testing is a software testing method by which individual units of source code, sets of one or more computer program modules together with associated control data, usage procedures, and operating procedures, are tested to determine whether they are fit for the use. Intuitively, one can view a unit as the smallest testable part of an application. For more information, visit [wikipedia](#).

### 29.1.1. Unit Test in Eclipse

In order to understand how the Unit Tests works in Eclipse, lets discuss how to create and run a simple test.

#### Step 1: Create a new class

Create a class with the name *MyClass.java* (you can [create a new application](#) as per need). In Eclipse, right click on the package in the application and then select *New > Class*. Name it *MyClass* and press *Finish*.

#### Step 2: Create a JUnit test

In Project Explorer, over the new *MyClass.java class*, then right click and go to *New > Other >* and select *JUnit Test Case*. Name it *MyClassTest* (name by default) and select source folder and package in the application to create the test. e.g. *src/test/java* (this is a good practice).

#### Step 3: Implement the test

Fist of all, check the dependencies of the module in *pom.xml* file.

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>io.oasp.java.modules</groupId>
  <artifactId>oasp4j-test</artifactId>
  <scope>test</scope>
</dependency>
```

In a OASP4J project, you have your own Component Test methods, so you need your new *JUnit Test* class to extend *AbstractComponentTest* class of the OASP4J module test.

```
@SpringBootTest(classes = { SpringApplication.class })
public class MyClassTest extends AbstractComponentTest {

    @Test
    public void test() {
        assertThat(false).isTrue();
    }
}
```

This is a very simple test that verifies if the boolean value `true` is true. And is the case to start testing OASP4J application. As you can imagine that the test is going to fail, but you will see the details in later part.

You are including the `@SpringBootTest` annotation in order to define an application context to your test. Without the context of the application, the test gets a fatal error, because you can't test a non-running application.

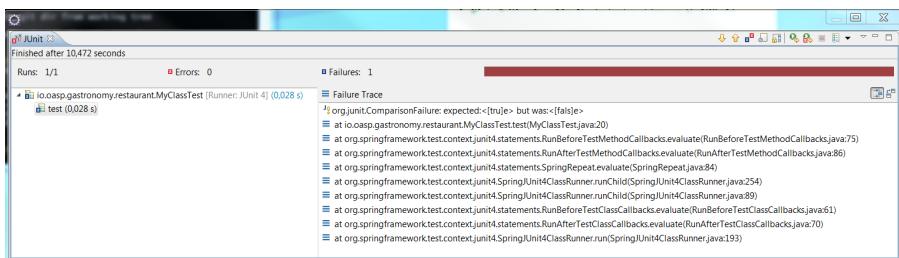
#### NOTE

You can include a configuration location in the last annotation, if you need it, or use `@ContextConfiguration(locations = { "classpath:my-bean-context.xml" })`. For this tutorial, it's unnecessary because your test is the most simplest test you can perform.

### Step 4: Run the test

Eclipse provides a very helpful view to test the applications. If you can't see, press the menu: *Windows > Show View > Other* and select *JUnit*.

Now, over the test, press right click *Run As > JUnit test*



In the above image, Eclipse shows a red rectangle because one of the tests has been failed (in this case, a single test). The failure of the test is marked with a blue cross but you can observe three different marks:

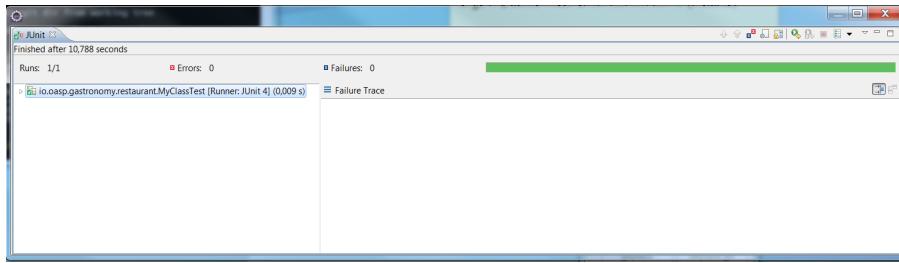
- Red cross: the test has some fatal error as, e.g context error, null pointer exceptions, etc.
- Blue cross: the test fails in some test method like `assertThat()` (like your case)
- Green check: the test is OK

In above case, you have a simple failure because your test has a `assertThat(false).isTrue()` meaning check if `true == false`. Now, let's discuss how to fix the failure and run the test again.

```
@SpringBootTest(classes = { SpringBootApp.class })
public class MyClassTest extends AbstractComponentTest {

    @Test
    public void test() {
        assertThat(true).isTrue();
    }
}
```

Now, you need to run the test again. And you will get the next result as shown in below image.



Evidently, the test ends successfully and Eclipse shows a green rectangle and the test with a green check.

With the discussed knowledge base, you can start testing all the applications.

## 29.2. TDD Test-driven development

Test-driven development (TDD) is a software development process that relies on the repetition of a very short development cycle: first the developer writes an (initially failing) automated test case that defines a desired improvement or new function, then produces the minimum amount of code to pass that test, and finally refactors the new code to acceptable standards.

The process of TDD is described as follows:

- Create a test
- Run all the tests
- Write the implementation code
- Run all the tests
- Refactor

### 29.2.1. TDD in Eclipse

Now, you are acquainted with the skills of creating, writing and running the test. Therefore, you can start with a simple tutorial in order to get the most clear idea about TDD.

The goal is create a simple calculator that has two methods: add(int,int) and sub(int,int).

## Step 1: Create a test

The idea is very simple, you will create the tests for the methods of a class that needs to be implemented later. It will allow you to get the control of the result and verify that the code is working properly from the beginning.

You need to create a test called `CalculatorTest` in test package and a class `Calculator` in the java package.

In this test class, you will include a variable of a class `Calculator` and the test to the future `add()` and `sub()` methods of `Calculator` class.

Calculator.java

```
public class Calculator {  
    public Calculator() {}  
  
    public Object add(int a, int b) {  
        return null;  
    }  
  
    public Object sub(int a, int b) {  
        return null;  
    }  
}
```

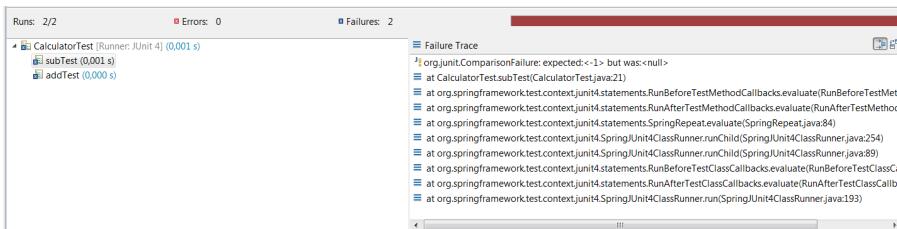
Thus, you have the wire of your calculator. In this case, the implementation is very simple, but you can scale it to a more complex logic. Now, you need to include the test data required to run the class `CalculatorTest`.

CalculatorTest.java

```
@SpringBootTest(classes = { SpringBootApp.class })  
public class CalculatorTest extends AbstractComponentTest {  
    private Calculator calculator = new Calculator();  
  
    @Test  
    public void addTest() {  
        assertThat(this.calculator.add(1, 2)).isEqualTo(3);  
    }  
  
    @Test  
    public void subTest() {  
        assertThat(this.calculator.sub(1, 2)).isEqualTo(-1);  
    }  
}
```

## Step 2: Run the test new test

Run the test and the result is as shown below:



Obviously, the test shows some failures as expected because the Calculator doesn't work yet.

The fact, this is more of a metaphoric step, as the implementation is in progress and it is obvious to get errors after running the test. As it is the cycle of the TDD, you need to write a test that will fail certainly so that the code to satisfy the test can be written. Surely, this will help to keep the code simple and clean.

### NOTE

Methods named `add()` and `sub()`, returns `Object` as return value because if the methods return an `int`, you will get a "red cross error" pointing `NullPointerException` instead of "blue cross error" of `assertThat()`. It's just for this tutorial.

## Step 3: Write the implementation code

So far, you have seen a perfect test and an awful implementation of the Calculator. Let's start with the implementation.

Let's implement the method `add()` and see what happens.

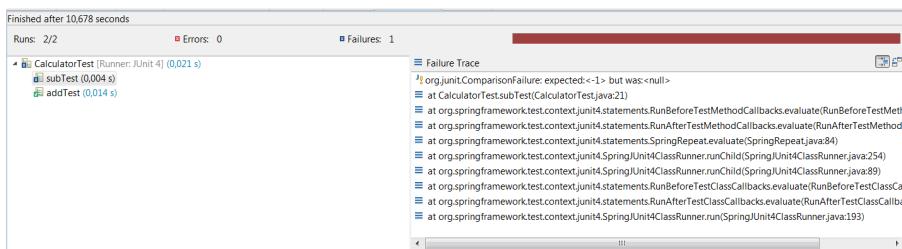
```
public class Calculator {
    public Calculator() {}

    public int add(int a, int b) {
        return a + b;
    }

    public Object sub(int a, int b) {
        return null;
    }
}
```

## Step 4: Run the test -again-

If you run the test, you will get the following result:



Now, you have a success result for the method `add()` and a failure result for the method `sub()`. Clearly, it's not necessary to get all the tests results as OK to run the tests, you can check the result of the test and work on to satisfy it. This the idea of TDD.

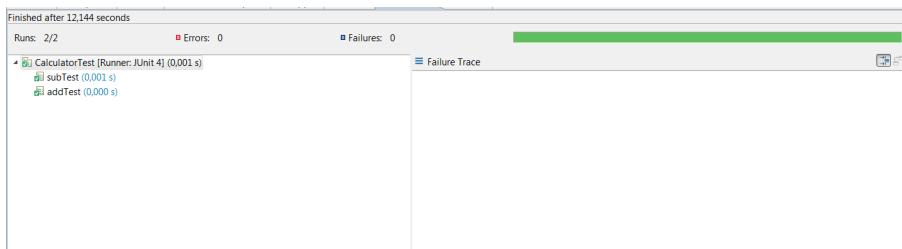
## Step 5: Refactor

Now, let's implement the method `sub()`

```
public class Calculator {  
    public Calculator() {}  
  
    public int add(int a, int b) {  
        return a + b;  
    }  
  
    public int sub(int a, int b) {  
        return a - b;  
    }  
}
```

**Step 6: Run the test -return to step 2-**

If you run the application, you will get the following result:



Finally, here is your first application implemented with TDD methodology!

Therefore, in this tutorial, you have dealt with a very simple application, so you don't need another round of the TDD cycle, but in the real applications, you may need to repeat the cycle several times to get a successful result.

# Chapter 30. Logging and Auditing

## 30.1. Logging

We use [SLF4J](#) as API for logging. The recommended implementation is [Logback](#) for which we provide additional value such as configuration templates and an appender that prevents log-forging and reformatting of stack-traces for operational optimizations.

### 30.1.1. Usage

#### Maven Integration

In the *pom.xml* of your application add this dependency (that also adds transitive dependencies to SLF4J and logback):

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>io.oasp.java.modules</groupId>
    <artifactId>oasp4j-logging</artifactId>
    <version>2.5.0</version>
</dependency>
```

#### Configuration

The configuration file is *logback.xml* and is to put in the directory `src/main/resources` of your main application. For details consult the [logback configuration manual](#). OASP4J provides a production ready configuration [here](#). Simply copy this configuration into your application in order to benefit from the provided [operational](#) and [\[security\]](#) aspects. We do not include the configuration into the *oasp4j-logging* module to give you the freedom of customizations (e.g. tune log levels for components and integrated products and libraries of your application).

The provided *logback.xml* is configured to use variables defined on the *config/application.properties* file. On our example, the log files path point to `../logs/` in order to log to tomcat log directory when starting tomcat on the bin folder. Change it according to your custom needs.

*Listing 14. config/application.properties*

```
log.dir=../logs/
```

#### Logger Access

The general pattern for accessing loggers from your code is a static logger instance per class. We pre-configured the development environment so you can just type *LOG* and hit *[ctrl][space]* (and then *[arrow up]*) to insert the code pattern line into your class:

```
public class MyClass {
    private static final Logger LOG = LoggerFactory.getLogger(MyClass.class);
    ...
}
```

Please note that in this case we are not using injection pattern but use the convenient static alternative. This is already a common solution and also has performance benefits.

## How to log

We use a common understanding of the log-levels as illustrated by the following table. This helps for better maintenance and operation of the systems by combining both views.

Table 1. Loglevels

Loglevel	Description	Impact	Active Environments
FATAL	Only used for fatal errors that prevent the application to work at all (e.g. startup fails or shutdown/restart required)	Operator has to react immediately	all
ERROR	An abnormal error indicating that the processing failed due to technical problems.	Operator should check for known issue and otherwise inform development	all
WARNING	A situation where something worked not as expected. E.g. a business exception or user validation failure occurred.	No direct reaction required. Used for problem analysis.	all
INFO	Important information such as context, duration, success/failure of request or process	No direct reaction required. Used for analysis.	all
DEBUG	Development information that provides additional context for debugging problems.	No direct reaction required. Used for analysis.	development and testing
TRACE	Like DEBUG but exhaustive information and for code that is run very frequently. Will typically cause large log-files.	No direct reaction required. Used for problem analysis.	none (turned off by default)

Exceptions (with their stacktrace) should only be logged on *FATAL* or *ERROR* level. For business exceptions typically a *WARNING* including the message of the exception is sufficient.

### 30.1.2. Operations

#### Log Files

We always use the following log files:

- **Error Log:** Includes log entries to detect errors.
- **Info Log:** Used to analyze system status and to detect bottlenecks.
- **Debug Log:** Detailed information for error detection.

The log file name pattern is as follows:

```
<LOGTYPE>_log_<HOST>_<APPLICATION>_<TIMESTAMP>.log
```

Table 2. Segments of Logfilename

Element	Value	Description
<LOGTYPE>	info, error, debug	Type of log file
<HOST>	e.g. mywebserver01	Name of server, where logs are generated
<APPLICATION>	e.g. myapp	Name of application, which causes logs
<TIMESTAMP>	YYYY-MM-DD_HH00	date of log file

Example: *error\_log\_mywebserver01\_myapp\_2013-09-16\_0900.log*

Error log from *mywebserver01* at application *myapp* at 16th September 2013 9pm.

#### Output format

We use the following output format for all log entries to ensure that searching and filtering of log entries work consistent for all logfiles:

```
[D: <timestamp>] [P: <priority (Level)>] [C: <NDC>][T: <thread>][L: <logger name>]-[M: <message>]
```

- **D:** Date ( ISO8601: 2013-09-05 16:40:36,464)
- **P:** Priority (the log level)
- **C:** Correlation ID (ID to identify users across multiple systems, needed when application is distributed)
- **T:** Thread (Name of thread)
- **L:** Logger name (use class name)

- M: Message (log message)

Example:

```
[D: 2013-09-05 16:40:36,464] [P: DEBUG] [C: 12345] [T: main] [L: my.package.MyClass]-  
[M: My message...]
```

### 30.1.3. Logging and Auditing Security

In order to prevent [log forging](#) attacks we provide a special appender for logback in [oasp4j-logging](#). If you use it (see [\[configuration\]](#)) you are safe from such attacks.

### 30.1.4. Correlating separate requests

In order to correlate separate HTTP requests to services belonging to the same user / session, we provide a servlet filter called "DiagnosticContextFilter". This filter first searches for a configurable HTTP header containing a correlation id. If none was found, it will generate a new correlation id. By default the HTTP header used is called "CorrelationId".

## 30.2. Auditing with Hibernate Envers

For database auditing we use [hibernate envers](#). If you want to use auditing ensure you have the following dependency in your *pom.xml* file:

```
<dependency>  
    <groupId>io.oasp.java.modules</groupId>  
    <artifactId>oasp4j-jpa-envers</artifactId>  
</dependency>
```

Make sure that entity manager (configured in *beans-jpa.xml*) also scans the package from the *oasp4j-jpa[-envers]* module in order to work properly.

```
...  
<property name="packagesToScan">  
    <list>  
        <value>io.oasp.module.jpa.dataaccess.api</value>  
    ...  
</list>
```

Now let your DAO implementation extend from *AbstractRevisionedDao* instead of *AbstractDao* and your DAO interface extend from *[Application]RevisionedDao* instead of *[Application]Dao*.

The DAO now has a method *getRevisionHistory(entity)* available to get a list of revisions for a given entity and a method *load(id, revision)* to load a specific revision of an entity with the given ID.

To enable auditing for a entity simply place the *@Audited* annotation to your entity and all entity

classes it extends from.

```
@Entity(name = "Drink")
@Audited
public class DrinkEntity extends ProductEntity implements Drink {
    ...
}
```

When auditing is enabled for an entity an additional database table is used to store all changes to the entity table and a corresponding revision number. This table is called `<ENTITY_NAME>_AUD` per default. Another table called `REVINFO` is used to store all revisions. Make sure that these tables are available. They can be generated by *Hibernate* with the following property (only for development environments).

```
database.hibernate.hbm2ddl.auto=create
```

Another possibility is to put them in your [database migration](#) scripts like so.

```
CREATE CACHED TABLE PUBLIC.REVINFO(
    id BIGINT NOT NULL generated by default as identity (start with 1),
    timestamp BIGINT NOT NULL,
    user VARCHAR(255)
);
...

CREATE CACHED TABLE PUBLIC.<TABLE_NAME>_AUD(
    <ALL_TABLE_ATTRIBUTES>,
    revtype TINYINT,
    rev BIGINT NOT NULL
);
```

# Chapter 31. Getting Started Cobigen

In Devonfw we have a server-side code generator called Cobigen. Cobigen is capable to create CRUD code from an entity or generate the content of the class that defines the user permissions. Cobigen is distributed in the Devonfw distribution as an Eclipse plugin, and is available to all Devonfw developers.

If you want to go deeper in Cobigen you can visit the documentation of the [Cobigen core](#).

## 31.1. Preparing Cobigen for first use

Before you can use Cobigen, you have to install the templates to be used by Cobigen. The Devonfw distribution comes with a set of default templates in the directory [workspaces\main\CobiGen\\_Templates](#).

1. Open Eclipse by executing the batch file [eclipse-main.bat](#)
2. Select "File - Import"
3. Select "General - Existing projects into workspace"
4. Select the directory [workspaces\main\CobiGen\\_Templates](#)
5. Finish the import.

**NOTE**

In your own projects, you can create additional templates. Please refer to the document [CobiGen.pdf](#) for further information.

## 31.2. Creating a CRUD with Cobigen

In an earlier chapter about [CRUD functionality](#) you saw the individual steps necessary to implement a basic CRUD functionality.

Using Cobigen, you can save most of these steps, and get a working result in far less time. We are going to explain how to use Cobigen to generate the code and classes related to the CRUD operations of an entity but you can know more about the [Cobigen usage in Eclipse](#).

Cobigen needs a starting point to generate the code of a CRUD case. In this example the starting point is the [StaffMemberEntity](#) class, modelling a member of the staff of our restaurant. So we are going to create a CRUD for the new [StaffMemberEntity](#) class.

### Step 1: Entity creation

We are going to create a [StaffMember](#) entity. First, we are going to add the database schema to our database.

In the script *resources/db/migration/V0001\_Create\_schema.sql* we add:

```
CREATE TABLE STAFFMEMBER(
    id BIGINT NOT NULL,
    modificationCounter INTEGER NOT NULL,
    firstname VARCHAR(255),
    lastname VARCHAR(255),
    login VARCHAR(255)
);
```

And in the same path, we are going to create a new file (if it does not exist) to add the default data to the `StaffMember` created. We create `V0002_Master_data.sql` file.

```
INSERT INTO STAFFMEMBER (id, login, firstname, lastname, modificationCounter) VALUES
(0, 'chief', 'Charly', 'Chief', 0);
INSERT INTO STAFFMEMBER (id, login, firstname, lastname, modificationCounter) VALUES
(1, 'cook', 'Carl', 'Cook', 0);
INSERT INTO STAFFMEMBER (id, login, firstname, lastname, modificationCounter) VALUES
(2, 'waiter', 'Willy', 'Waiter', 0);
INSERT INTO STAFFMEMBER (id, login, firstname, lastname, modificationCounter) VALUES
(3, 'barkeeper', 'Bianca', 'Barkeeper', 0);
```

Now, we create a new `StaffMember` entity in the package `devonfw.tutorial.staffmanagement.dataaccess.api` with the following code:

*Listing 15. StaffMemberEntity.java*

```
package devonfw.tutorial.staffmanagement.dataaccess.api;

import javax.persistence.Column;
import javax.persistence.Entity;
import javax.persistence.Table;

import devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.api.ApplicationPersistenceEntity;
import devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.api.StaffMember;

//Add imports with respect to the package structure.

/**
 *
 * The {@link devonfw.tutorial.general.dataaccess.api.ApplicationPersistenceEntity}
 persistent entity} for
 *
 * {@link StaffMember}.
 */

@Entity
@Table(name = "StaffMember")
public class StaffMemberEntity extends ApplicationPersistenceEntity implements
StaffMember {
```

```
private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

private String name;

private String firstName;

private String lastName;

/**
 * The constructor.
 */
public StaffMemberEntity() {

    super();
}

@Column(name = "login", unique = true)
@Override
public String getName() {

    return this.name;
}

@Override
public void setName(String login) {

    this.name = login;
}

@Override
public String getFirstName() {

    return this.firstName;
}

@Override
public void setFirstName(String firstName) {

    this.firstName = firstName;
}

@Override
public String getLastname() {

    return this.lastName;
}

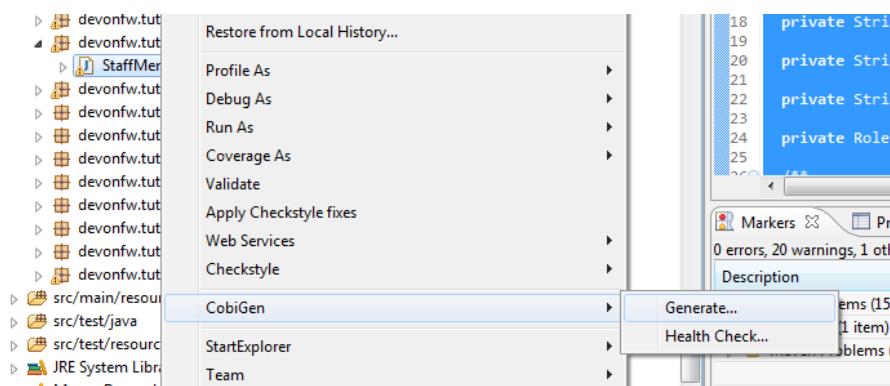
@Override
public void setLastname(String lastName) {
```

```
this.lastName = lastName;
}

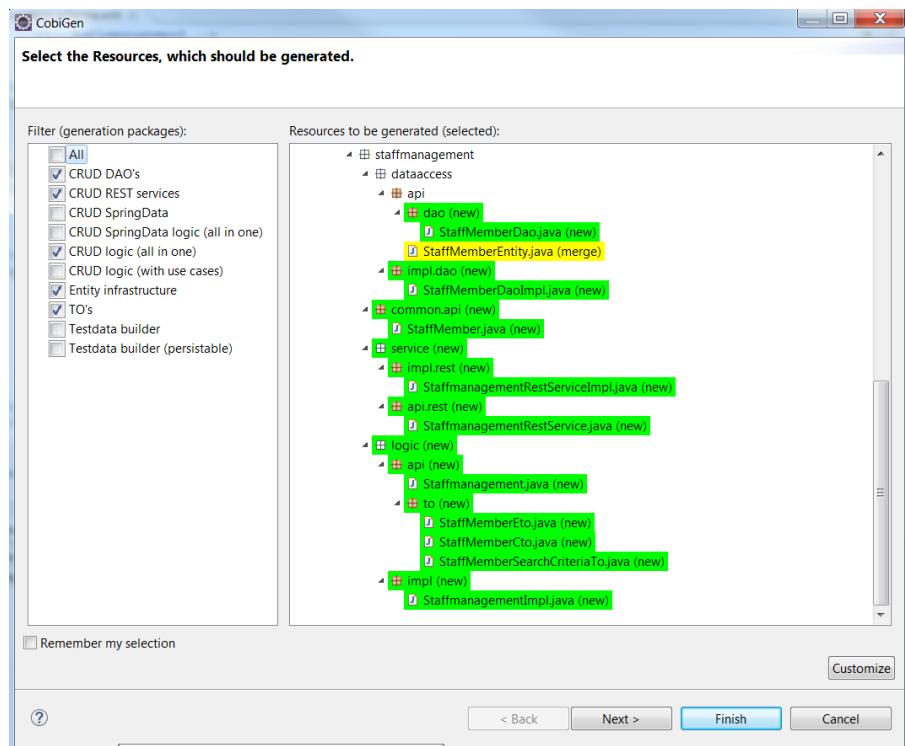
}
```

## Step 2: Generate classes

To generate the rest of the classes concerning the StaffMember CRUD, we only have to do a right click on the `StaffMemberEntity.java` class in Eclipse Project Explorer and select "CobiGen 'Generate'".



This action opens a code generator wizard, like this:



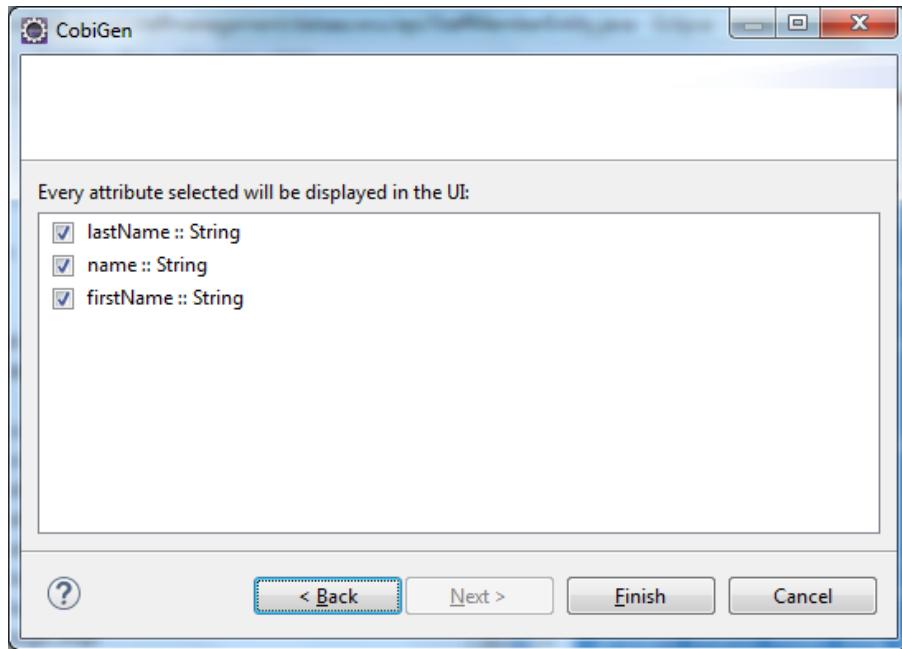
In this wizard you can select which classes you want to generate, organized by layer. In this example, please select:

- CRUD DAO's
- CRUD REST services
- CRUD logic layer (all in one)

- Entity infrastructure
- TO's

and continue.

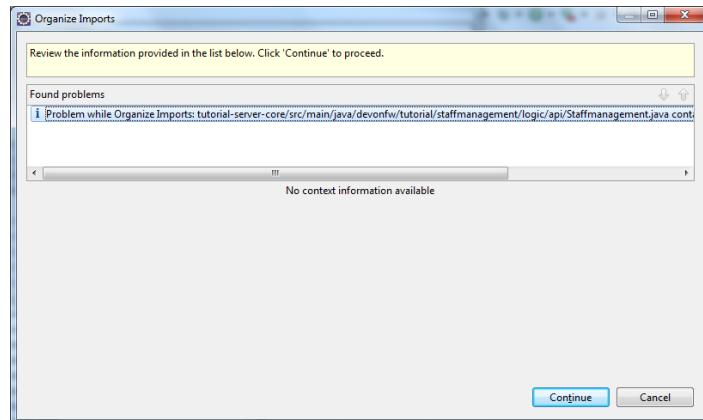
In the next step you can select the fields of the entity that you want to expose via the REST service.



Afterwards, click on "Finish" to let CobiGen do its work.

It is possible that you will see a final dialog containing some warnings about ambiguous imports. You should review the mentioned files, and fix the imports yourself.

#### NOTE



In many cases, the imports are easily fixable by letting Eclipse auto-complete them by pressing "Ctrl-Shift-O".

Cobigen also works incrementally. Cobigen merges your changes and updates all classes based on the Entity class' fields. So you can use Cobigen to generate the structure and the different classes and then develop custom parts of your CRUD.

# Chapter 32. Creating user permissions

In OASP4J applications the roles and permissions are defined by the *PermissionConstants* class. The content of this class is bound with the permissions defined in the *access-control-schema.xml* file. Cobigen let us to automatically generate (or update) the content of the *PermissionConstants* class from the *access-control-schema.xml* content. To achieve this we only have to follow two simple steps.

## Step 1: Define the permissions and roles

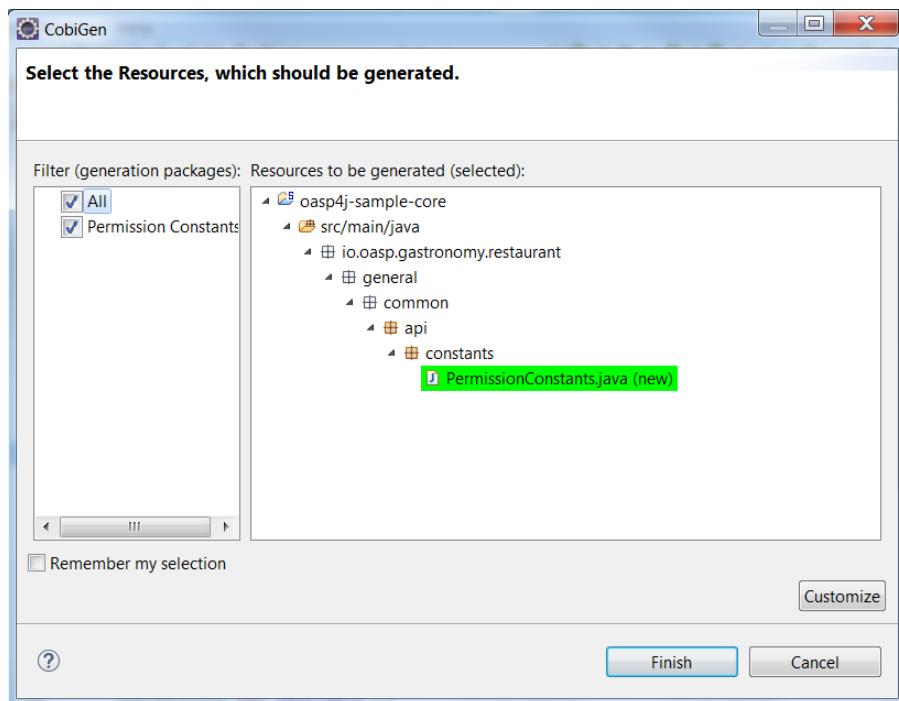
In Eclipse open the *access-control-schema.xml* located in */oasp4j-sample-core/src/main/resources/config/app/security/access-control-schema.xml* and define the permissions to the roles or group of roles like:

```
<group id="MasterData" type="group">
    <permissions>
        <!-- staffmembermanagement -->
        <permission id="FindStaffMember"/>
        <permission id="SaveStaffMember"/>
        <permission id="DeleteStaffMember"/>
    </permissions>
</group>
```

## Step 2: Generate the PermissionConstants class

Right click on the *access-control-schema.xml* and select *Cobigen > Generate...*

This action opens a code generator wizard, like this:



In this case you have only one option. Select *Permissions Constants* and press *Finish*. You should see

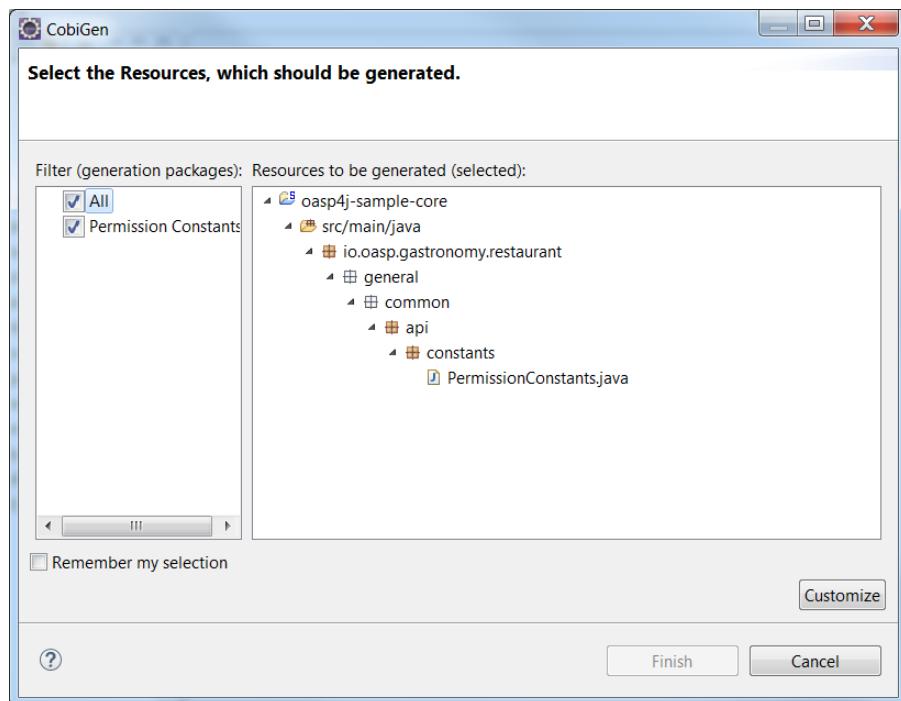
now the new Permissions added in the file `/oasp4j-sample-core/src/main/java/io/oasp/gastronomy/restaurant/general/common/api/constants/PermissionConstants.java`

```
public static final String FIND_STAFFMEMBER = "FindStaffMember";

public static final String SAVE_STAFFMEMBER = "SaveStaffMember";

public static final String DELETE_STAFFMEMBER = "DeleteStaffMember";
```

It is possible that you can't press *Finish* button in CobiGen.

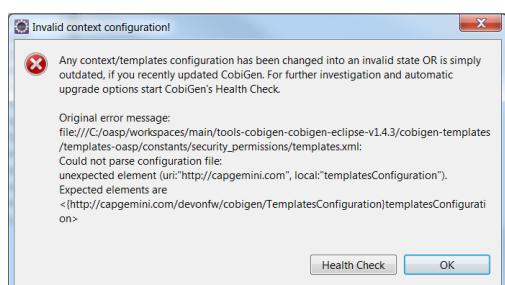


#### NOTE

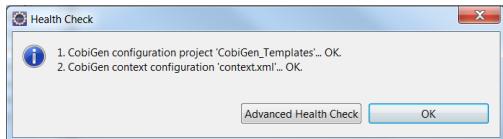
This happens because you are using an old version of CobiGen and the wizard can't merge the class `PermissionConstants`. To work around this you need to delete the class `PermissionConstants.java` and try again. Cobigen will generate for us the class and will fill it with the updated content.

### 32.3. Fixing context problems

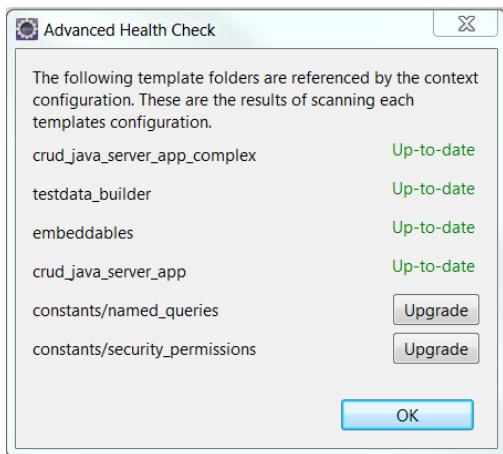
When launching the *Cobigen > Generate* wizard you may find problems related to the context, like the following one



This happens because you need to update the templates. So do again right click on the *access-control-schema.xml* and select this time the *Cobigen > Health Check* option and you will see a window with a message like the following



Click in *Advance Health Check*



Now upgrade the template to *constants/security\_permissions* and press *OK*. You now should be able to use Cobigen to generate the *PermissionConstants* class content.

# Chapter 33. Transfer-Objects

The technical data model is defined in form of [persistent entities](#). However, passing persistent entities via *call-by-reference* across the entire application will soon cause problems:

- Changes to a persistent entity are directly written back to the persistent store when the transaction is committed. When the entity is send across the application also changes tend to take place in multiple places endangering data sovereignty and leading to inconsistency.
- You want to send and receive data via services across the network and have to define what section of your data is actually transferred. If you have relations in your technical model you quickly end up loading and transferring way too much data.
- Modifications to your technical data model shall not automatically have impact on your external services causing incompatibilities.

To prevent such problems transfer-objects are used leading to a *call-by-value* model and decoupling changes to persistent entities.

## 33.1. Business-Transfer-Objects

For each [persistent entity](#) we create or generate a corresponding *entity transfer object* (ETO) that has the same properties except for relations. In order to centralize the properties (getters and setters with their javadoc) we use a common interface for the entity and its ETO.

If we need to pass an entity with its relation(s) we create a corresponding *composite transfer object* (CTO) that only contains other transfer-objects or collections of them. This pattern is illustrated by the following UML diagram from our sample application.

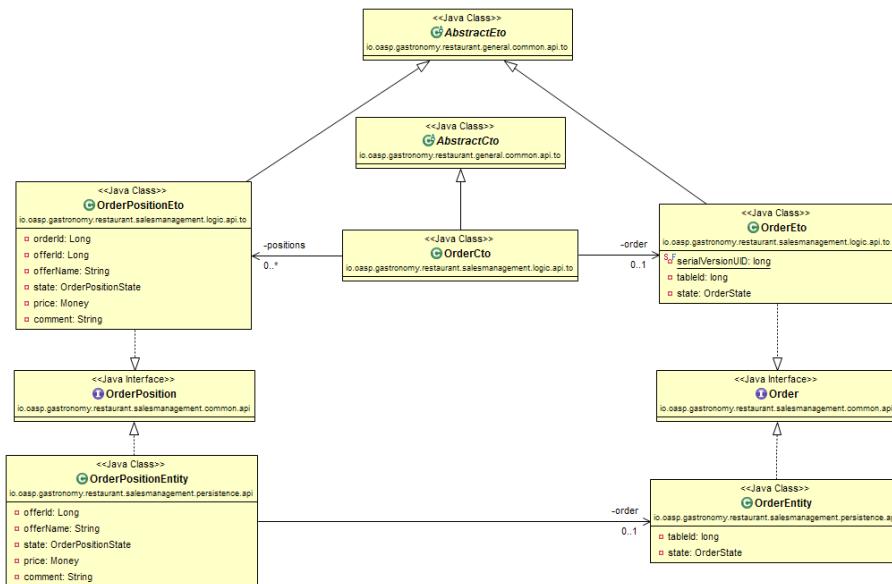


Figure 1. ETOs and CTOs

Finally, there are typically transfer-objects for data that is never persistent. A common example are search criteria objects (derived from `SearchCriteriaTo` in our sample application).

The [logic layer](#) defines these transfer-objects (ETOs, CTOs, etc.) and will only pass such objects instead of [persistent entities](#).

## 33.2. Service-Transfer-Objects

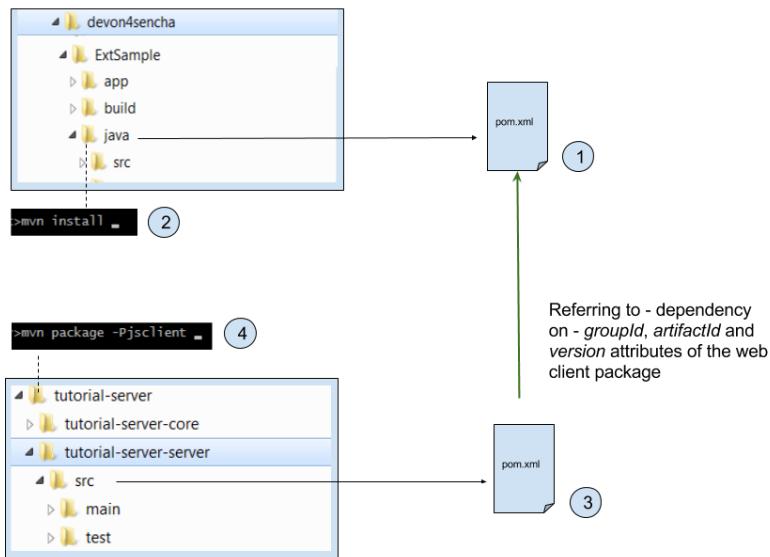
If we need to do [service versioning](#) and support previous APIs or for external services with a different view on the data, we create separate transfer-objects to keep the service API stable (see [service layer](#)).

# Chapter 34. Deployment on Tomcat (Client/Server)

After setting up functional server and client applications, we may want to package both in the same .war file. To package the single war, follow the given steps.

## 34.1. General description of the packaging process

The application packaging is based on *Maven package* functionality. The general overview of the packaging process is as follows:



## 34.2. Preparing the client

Firstly (1), both client applications (the Sencha and the Angular one) should contain a *java* directory with a *pom.xml* file which executes the build process (the "production" build, creating a single, compressed Javascript file from all the application files) through the command (2) `mvn install`. We must verify that the information about the *groupId*, the *artifactId* and the *version* are provided within the *pom.xml* file where we should find something like

```
...
<groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw</groupId>
<artifactId>extjs-sample</artifactId>
<version>1.0.0-SNAPSHOT</version>
...
```

So from the client application, in the *java* directory we launch the command

```
myClientApp\java>mvn install
```

After that, if the process goes right, the client app should have been "installed" in the local Maven repository of our environment so in the `|conf|.m2|repository|com|capgemini|devonfw|extjs-sample|1.0.0-SNAPSHOT` directory we should find the `.jar` file with the client app packaged

Name	Type
<code>_remote.repositories</code>	REPOSITORIES File
<code>extjs-sample-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT.jar</code>	JAR File
<code>extjs-sample-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT.pom</code>	POM File
<code>extjs-sample-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT-web.zip</code>	zip Archive
<code>maven-metadata-local.xml</code>	XML Document

### 34.3. Preparing the server

The Java server application contains a `pom.xml` file (3). In this `pom.xml` file we should add the dependency to the `.jar` client that we have just created using the references to the `groupId`, `artifactId` and `version` that we have specified in the client `pom.xml`.

So in the `pom.xml` file of our server project we should add:

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw</groupId>
  <artifactId>extjs-sample</artifactId>
  <version>1.0.0-SNAPSHOT</version>
  <type>zip</type>
  <classifier>web</classifier>
  <scope>runtime</scope>
</dependency>
```

And in the plugins of the `pom.xml` we should add a reference to the package again within the `<overlay>` tag:

```
<plugin>
  <groupId>org.apache.maven.plugins</groupId>
  <artifactId>maven-war-plugin</artifactId>
  <configuration>
    <overlays>
      <overlay>
        <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw</groupId>
        <artifactId>extjs-sample</artifactId>
        <type>zip</type>
        <classifier>web</classifier>
        <targetPath>jsclient</targetPath>
      </overlay>
    </overlays>
  </configuration>
</plugin>
```

**NOTE** If you are using a Sencha project as client app you must comment all the `<execution>` tags from the `exec-maven-plugin` inside the `jsclient` profile as this configuration is related to `oasp4js` projects.

Now verify that the server redirects to the client checking the ...  
`\MyServerApp\server\src\main\webapp\index.jsp` file that should be

*Listing 16. index.jsp*

```
<%
  response.sendRedirect(request.getContextPath() + "/jsclient/");
%>
```

Then we have to add some unsecured resources in the method `configure(HttpSecurity http)` of the `general/service/impl/config/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java` class.

Edit the `unsecureResources` to have something like that:

```
@Override
public void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {

  String[] unsecuredResources =
    new String[] { "/login", "/security/**", "/services/rest/login",
    "/services/rest/logout", "/jsclient/**"};
}

}
```

## 34.4. Packaging the apps

Finally we are going to package both client and server applications into the same .war file. To do that we must execute the **package** Maven command (4) from within the projects root directory (the parent of the server project).

```
mvn package -P jsclient
```

## 34.5. Deploy on Tomcat

To deploy packaged Web Application Archive (.war) file that is integrated with client (Angular or Sencha Client) on Tomcat7/Tomcat 8, make below changes in java core application pom.xml file.

Example: For "oasp4j" project, make following changes in core application's "pom.xml" which is located in "oasp4j/samples/core/pom.xml".

- Modify dependency "spring-boot-starter-web" and add exclusions.
- Add new dependency "spring-boot-starter-tomcat".

```
...
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-web</artifactId>
    <exclusions>
        <exclusion>
            <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
            <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-tomcat</artifactId>
        </exclusion>
    </exclusions>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-tomcat</artifactId>
    <scope>provided</scope>
</dependency>
...
```

- Comment the code inside core\src\main\java\io\oasp\gastronomy\restaurant\general\service\impl\config\ServletInitializer.java. This is not needed as we will be overriding the 'configure' method inside core\src\main\java\io\oasp\gastronomy\restaurant\SpringBootApp.java.

```
public class SpringBootApp extends SpringBootServletInitializer {  
  
    @Override  
    protected SpringApplicationBuilder configure(SpringApplicationBuilder application) {  
  
        return application.sources(SpringBootApp.class);  
    }  
  
    /**  
     * Entry point for spring-boot based app  
     *  
     * @param args - arguments  
     */  
    public static void main(String[] args) {  
  
        SpringApplication.run(SpringBootApp.class, args);  
    }  
}
```

- Activate the 'jsclient' profile in server/pom.xml. Please see the snippet below.

```
<profiles>  
    <profile>  
        <id>jsclient</id>  
        <activation>  
            <!--<activeByDefault>true</activeByDefault>-->  
            <activeByDefault>true</activeByDefault>  
        </activation>  
        ....  
        ....  
    </profile>  
</profiles>
```

Build the project and create packaged .war file.

To deploy this .war file on Tomcat 7, follow the steps given below:

1. Go to Tomcat installation folder (TOMCAT\_HOME) → Copy .war file to "TOMCAT\_HOME/webapps" folder .
2. If Tomcat is running, stop it by running "shutdown.bat" file under "TOMCAT\_HOME/bin" folder.
3. Delete "TOMCAT\_HOME/temp" and "TOMCAT\_HOME/work" folders if present. These folders contain temporary files. (Mandatory to get desired output)
4. Start Tomcat by running "startup.bat" under "TOMCAT\_HOME/bin" folder.
5. By default Tomcat will start on port "8080".

## 34.6. Running Bootified War

To run bootified war file , follow the steps given below:

1. cd oasp4j\samples
2. Execute 'mvn clean install'
3. cd oasp4j\samples\server\target.
4. Execute 'java -jar oasp4j-sample-server-bootified.war'

### 34.6.1. Application context root

In the case of bootified war, the context root will be '/' and not 'oasp4j-sample-server'.

So, to access the application after the bootified war is launched , one has to access it via <http://localhost:8080/login> or if the user wants to have a context root , then they can define the context 'oasp4j-sample-server' in *oasp4j|samples|core|src|main|resources|application.properties*.

Make sure oasp4j\samples is built by executing 'mvn clean install' for this oasp4j\samples project and access it via <http://localhost:8080/oasp4j-sample-server>. The context root defined in oasp4j\samples\core\src\main\resources\config\application.properties will not be available since it is excluded from the war that is generated.

# Chapter 35. Cookbook

## 35.1. Devonfw Modules

# Chapter 36. The Reporting module - Report generation with JasperReports

Reporting is a fundamental part of the larger movement towards the improved business intelligence and knowledge management. Often, the implementation involves extract, transform, and load (ETL) procedures in coordination with a data warehouse and then using one or more reporting tools. With this module, Devon provides an implementation of one of these reporting tools based on the Jasper Reports library.

JasperReports is an open source Java reporting tool that can write to a variety of targets, such as: screen, a printer, into PDF, HTML, Microsoft Excel, RTF, ODT, Comma-separated values or XML files. It can be used in Java-enabled applications, including Java EE or web applications, to generate dynamic content. It reads its instructions from an XML or .jasper file.

For more information, visit [JasperReports](#)

## 36.1. Include Reporting in a Devon project

The Reporting module provides you a report generator for your Devon applications. To implement the Reporting module in a Devon project, you must follow these steps:

### 36.1.1. Step 1: Adding the starter in your project

Include the starter in your pom.xml, verify that the *version* matches the last available version of the module.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-reporting-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

#### WARNING

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case, you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (*console.bat*), go to `Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules` and execute the command `mvn install`. If the project is already imported in Eclipse, then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project >* check the *Force update of Snapshot/Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

### 36.1.2. Step 2: Properties configuration

#### NOTE

This step is only needed in case you are going to generate .txt reports.

In order to use the Reporting module for creating txt reports, it is necessary to define some parameters related to the size of the elements in the application.properties file in the project.

```
# Reporting module params
devon.reporting.txtConfig.CharWidth=7
devon.reporting.txtConfig.CharHeight=13.9
devon.reporting.txtConfig.PageWidthInChars=80
devon.reporting.txtConfig.PageHeightInChars=47
```

## 36.2. Basic implementation

First and foremost, you need to add the scanner for dependency injection. To do so, you must add the following annotations in the *SpringBoot* main class:

```
@Configuration
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module.reporting" })
@EnableAutoConfiguration
public class MyBootApp {

    [...]
}
```

Remember to include the package of the module in the *basePackages* attribute of the `@ComponentScan` annotation alongside the packages for the rest of the relevant Spring Boot components.

```
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module.reporting" ,
"my.other.component.location.package" })
```

As you can see, the *basePackages* of the `@ComponentScan` points to the Reporting module package. Now, you can start using the module.

### 36.2.1. The injection of the module

To access the module functionalities, you need to inject the module in a private property, it can be done using the `@Inject` annotation

```
public class MyClass {

    @Inject
    private Reporting<Map> reportManager;

    [...]
}
```

Hereafter, you can use the `reportManager` object in order to access the module functionalities, it will be discussed later.

### 36.2.2. The Report entity

Basically, for configuring the report, you need to instantiate a `Report` object and define only two properties:

- the data: the information that the report should show.
- the template: the `.jrxml` file that the report engine will use to format, order and set the style of the report.

```
Report myReport = new Report();
myReport.setData(getMockData());
myReport.setTemplatePath("path\to\the\template\fooTemplate.jrxml");
```

The `setData` method needs the **collection of HashMap** with the pairs key/value to bind template fields with the data.

In the `setTemplatePath`, you need to pass the location of the template which will be used to create the report. You can learn more about how to create Jasper templates [here](#) and [here](#).

In the `Report` object, you can also add parameters that can be used within the template:

```
HashMap<String, Object> params = new HashMap<>();
params.put("ReportTitle", "Foo");
params.put("ReportDescription", "Report generated using the Devon Reporting module");

myReport.setParams(params);
```

### 36.2.3. Using the reportManager

Once the `Report` object is defined and configured, you can generate the report. Following example shows a basic implementation for the creation of a report in pdf file

```
File file = new File("D:\\Temp\\pdf_Report.pdf");
reportManager.generateReport(myReport, file, ReportFormat.PDF);
```

Therefore, once the Report object is defined, the report generation is very simple, it only needs:

- a report manager (the object with the injection of the module).
- the `Report` object with the *data* and the *template* defined.
- a file to *write* the report results.
- a format for the report (you can choose between pdf, xls, xlsx, doc, docx, txt, html, Pptx and

several more).

## 36.3. Working with templates

With reference to previous sections, the Reporting module works using the *Jasper Reports* templates. These templates are basically *xml* files (with extension *jrxm*) with some custom structure.

### 36.3.1. The parts of a template

The *jrxm* templates are divided into several blocks of information. These blocks can be of two types:

- blocks with static information.
- blocks with dynamic information.

The static information is the information defined by the template itself or by the parameters passed to the template and it remains unchanged over the different *pages* of the report.

The dynamic information is the information defined by the *data* that is passed to the `Report` object as it is the report's main content.

A basic *jrxm* structure would be like below:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<jasperReport xmlns="http://jasperreports.sourceforge.n....>
    <parameter .... />
    <parameter .... />
    <field .... />
    <field .... />
    <field .... />

    <title> [...] </title>

    <pageHeader> [...] </pageHeader>

    <columnHeader> [...] </columnHeader>

    <detail> [...] </detail>

    <columnFooter> [...] </columnFooter>

    <pageFooter> [...] </pageFooter>

    <summary> [...] </summary>

</jasperReport>
```

- **title** tag: will store static information and will appear only once on the first page of the report.

- **pageHeader** tag: will contain static information and will appear on every report page at the top of the page.
- **columnHeader** tag: will show static information and will appear on every report page, just above the *detail* info.
- **detail** tag: will contain the dynamic content of the report and will be repeated (in row format) many times as the occurrence of the data that is passed in the *setData* method. The detail will fill the page report and continue in the following pages if is necessary.
- **columnFooter** tag: will show static information and will appear on the every report page, just below the *detail* info, at the end of the detail info gap in every report page.
- **pageFooter** tag: will contain static information and will appear on every report page in the bottom of the page.

### 36.3.2. Defining parameters

Parameters in the templates can be defined in this way and after the `<jasperReport>` tag.

```
<parameter name="ReportTitle" class="java.lang.String"/>
<parameter name="ReportDescription" class="java.lang.String"/>
```

### 36.3.3. Using parameters in the template

After the parameter definition, you can use the parameters within the template with a structure shown below:

```
<textField>
  <reportElement ... />
  <textElement>
    </textElement>
    <textFieldExpression><![CDATA[$P{ReportTitle}]]></textFieldExpression>
</textField>
```

### 36.3.4. Defining Fields

The fields are the elements linked with the reports dynamic data. The fields can be defined in the templates in this way and after the `<jasperReport>` tag.

```
<field name="ID" class="java.lang.Integer"/>
<field name="Name" class="java.lang.String"/>
```

### 36.3.5. Using fields in the template

After the field definition, you can use the fields inside the `<detail>` tag as the part of the dynamic data.

[...]

```
<detail>
  <band .... >
    <line>
      <reportElement .... />
    </line>
    <textField .... >
      <reportElement .... />
      <textElement>
        <font size= .... />
      </textElement>
      <textFieldExpression class="java.lang.Integer">
<![$F{ID}]></textFieldExpression>
    </textField>
    <textField .... >
      <reportElement .... />
      <textElement>
        <font size= .... />
      </textElement>
      <textFieldExpression class="java.lang.String">
<![$F{Name}]></textFieldExpression>
    </textField>
```

[...]

### 36.3.6. Creating templates with GUI software

Working with *xml* can be sometimes complex and it adds a layer of difficulty when trying to visualize a graphic result. For that reason, Jaspersoft provides a software to manage the Reports and this software includes a complete functionality to generate and export *jrxml* templates.

It is about Jaspersoft Studio and you can get it from the Jaspersoft site [here](#).

In the similar way, the Jaspersoft site provides the users with many documentation and examples of how to use Jaspersoft studio, how to install it and how to generate templates:

- [Getting Started with Jaspersoft Studio](#)
- [Designing a Report with Jaspersoft Studio](#)
- [Creating a custom template with Jaspersoft Studio](#)

## 36.4. Subreports

A subreport is a report included inside another report. This allows the creation of very complex layouts with different portions of a single document filled using different data sources and reports. To know more about subreports, refer this [link](#).

A basic example of the subreports usage with the Reporting module is below:

```
File file = File.createTempFile("subreport_", ".pdf");
this.reportManager.generateSubreport(masterReport, subreports, file, ReportFormat.PDF);
```

- The *masterReport* is the report that will house the sub-reports. It is defined as it is explained in the previous section.
- The *subreports* is a List of reports to be included within the main report.
- The rest of parameters are explained in the previous section.

### 36.4.1. Defining a Subreport

The subreport definition is same as for a regular report, the only point is to define the *setDataSourceName*.

```
List<Report> subreports = new ArrayList<>();
[...]
Report sureport01 = new Report();
sureport01.setName("subreport01");
sureport01.setDataSourceName("subreport01DataSource");
sureport01.setData(getSubreport01MockData());
sureport01.setTemplatePath(path\to\the\template\sureport01Template.jrxml);
this.subreports.add(sureport01);
```

The *DataSourceName* is the name, that will be later used to bind the subreport with its data, so that it has to be defined in the master report template in order to pass it to the subreport as a parameter.

```
[...]
<parameter name="subreport01" class="net.sf.jasperreports.engine.JasperReport"/>
<parameter name="subreport01DataSource"
class="net.sf.jasperreports.engine.JRDataSource" />

[...]
<subreport>
  <reportElement ... />
  <dataSourceExpression><![CDATA[$P{subreport01}]]></dataSourceExpression>
  <subreportExpression><![CDATA[$P{subreport01DataSource}]]></subreportExpression>
</subreport>
```

### 36.4.2. How to pass a parameter to a subreport

You can pass a parameter to a subreport using the `setParams` method of the master report.

```
// You will have a HashMap for "global" parameters  
HashMap<String, Object> allParams = new HashMap<>();
```

Then, when defining a subreport, you can add its parameters to the *global* parameters:

```
HashMap<String, Object> subreport01Params = new HashMap<>();  
subreport01Params.put("City", "Valencia");  
allParams.putAll(subreport01Params);
```

And during the master report definition:

```
this.masterReport.setParams(allParams);
```

Finally, in the master report template, you will define the parameter and pass it to the subreport.

```
[...]  
  
<parameter name="City" class="java.lang.String" />  
  
[...]  
  
<subreport>  
    <reportElement .... />  
    <subreportParameter name="City">  
        <subreportParameterExpression>  
            <![CDATA[$P{City}]]></subreportParameterExpression>  
        </subreportParameter>  
        <dataSourceExpression .... />  
        <subreportExpression .... />  
</subreport>
```

### 36.4.3. Concatenated reports

Other functionality of the Reporting module is to generate concatenated reports. A concatenated report is a set of reports *printed* in a single file. In other words, you can have several reports and generate a single file to contain them all.

A basic example of this:

```
this.reportManager.concatenateReports(reports, file, ReportFormat.PDF);
```

The *reports* parameter is a List of *Report* objects. The rest of the parameters are same as explained in the previous sections.

# Chapter 37. The Winauth-AD module

This Devonfw IP module allows the applications to authenticate the users against an Active Directory.

## 37.1. Authentication with Active Directory

Active Directory (AD) is a directory service that Microsoft developed for Windows domain networks. It is included in the most Windows Server operating systems as a set of processes and services. Initially, Active Directory was only in charge of centralized domain management. Starting with Windows Server 2008, however, Active Directory became an umbrella title for a broad range of directory-based identity-related services.

For more information, visit [wikipedia](#).

### 37.1.1. Include Winauth-ad in a Devon project

Winauth-ad module provides a simple authentication for your Devon applications. To implement authentication in your Devon project, follow the next steps:

#### Step 1: Add the starter

Include the starter in pom.xml. Verify that the *version* matches the last available version of the module.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-winauth-ad-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

#### WARNING

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (*console.bat*), go to `Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon` and execute the command `mvn install`. If project is already imported in Eclipse then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project* > check the *Force update of Snapshot/Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

#### Step 2: Security configuration

Create a variable of the class `AuthenticationManagerAD` in `general/service/impl/config/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java`

```
@Inject
private AuthenticationManagerAD authenticationManagerAD;
```

**NOTE**

For previous versions of the *oasp4j* based apps, you may find [BaseWebSecurityConfig](#) in a different location: [general/configuration/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java](#)

Remember to add the package of the module to the [@ComponentScan](#) annotation in the Spring Boot main class.

```
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthad" ,  
"my.other.components.package" })
```

### Step 3: Define the provider

Also, in the [BaseWebSecurityConfig.java](#) class, add the LDAP provider to the [AuthenticationManagerBuilder](#) in the [configureGlobal\(AuthenticationManagerBuilder auth\)](#) method

```
auth.authenticationProvider(this.authenticationManagerAD.LdapAuthenticationProvider())  
;
```

For previous version of *oasp4j* apps, you won't find 'configureGlobal' method. Therefore, you should add it in the [init\(\)](#) method instead (in such cases, you should find an [AuthenticationManagerBuilder](#) available in the class).

**NOTE**

```
@PostConstruct  
public void init() throws Exception {  
    this.authenticationManagerBuilder  
        .authenticationProvider(this.authenticationManagerAD  
            .LdapAuthenticationProvider());  
}
```

### Step 4: Implement the UserDetailsContextMapper

Implement the class [UserDetailsContextMapper](#) to build the [UserDetails](#) with the data of the user.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthad.common.api.AuthenticationSource;  
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthad.common.api.UserData;  
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthad.common.impl.security.GroupMapperAD;  
import  
com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthad.common.impl.security.PrincipalProfileImpl;  
  
@Named  
@Component  
public class UserDetailsContextMapperImpl implements UserDetailsContextMapper {  
  
    private static final Logger LOG = LoggerFactory.getLogger  
(UserDetailsContextMapperImpl.class);
```

```
@Inject
private AuthenticationSource authenticationSource;

@Inject
private GroupMapperAD groupMapperAD;

@Inject
private AccessControlProvider accessControlProvider;

/**
 * @return authenticationSource
 */
public AuthenticationSource getAuthenticationSource() {

    return this.authenticationSource;
}

/**
 * @param authenticationSource new value of authenticationSource.
 */
public void setAuthenticationSource(AuthenticationSource authenticationSource) {

    this.authenticationSource = authenticationSource;
}

/**
 * @param accessControlProvider new value of accessControlProvider.
 */
public void setAccessControlProvider(AccessControlProvider accessControlProvider) {

    this.accessControlProvider = accessControlProvider;
}

/**
 * @return groupMapperAD
 */
public GroupMapperAD getGroupMapperAD() {

    return this.groupMapperAD;
}

/**
 * @param groupMapperAD new value of groupMapperAD.
 */
public void setGroupMapperAD(GroupMapperAD groupMapperAD) {

    this.groupMapperAD = groupMapperAD;
}

@Override
public UserDetails mapUserFromContext(DirContextOperations ctx, String username,
```

```
Collection<? extends GrantedAuthority> authorities) {  
  
    UserData user = new UserData(username, "", authorities);  
  
    try {  
        Attributes attributes = this.authenticationSource.searchUserByUsername(username);  
  
        String cn = attributes.get("cn").toString().substring(4); // Username  
        String givenname = attributes.get("givenname").toString().substring(11); // FirstName  
        String sn = attributes.get("sn").toString().substring(4); // LastName  
        String memberOf = attributes.get("memberof").toString().substring(10); // Groups  
  
        PrincipalProfileImpl userProfile = new PrincipalProfileImpl();  
        userProfile.setName(cn);  
        userProfile.setFirstName(givenname);  
        userProfile.setLastName(sn);  
        userProfile.setId(cn);  
        ArrayList<String> groups = this.groupMapperAD.groupsMapping(memberOf);  
  
        userProfile.setGroups(groups);  
  
        // determine granted authorities for spring-security...  
        Set<GrantedAuthority> authoritiesAD = new HashSet<>();  
        Collection<String> accessControlIds = groups;  
        Set<AccessControl> accessControlSet = new HashSet<>();  
        for (String id : accessControlIds) {  
            boolean success = this.accessControlProvider.collectAccessControls(id, accessControlSet);  
            if (!success) {  
                LOG.warn("Undefined access control {}.", id);  
                // authorities.add(new SimpleGrantedAuthority(id));  
            }  
        }  
        for (AccessControl accessControl : accessControlSet) {  
            authoritiesAD.add(new AccessControlGrantedAuthority(accessControl));  
        }  
  
        user = new UserData(username, "", authoritiesAD);  
        user.setUserProfile(userProfile);  
    } catch (Exception e) {  
        e.printStackTrace();  
        UsernameNotFoundException exception = new UsernameNotFoundException("Authentication failed.", e);  
        LOG.warn("Failed com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthad.common.impl.security get user {} in Active Directory.  
                + username + exception);  
        throw exception;  
    }  
    return user;  
}
```

```
}

@Override
public void mapUserToContext(UserDetails user, DirContextAdapter ctx) {

}

}
```

Therefore, the above code builds the user with the Active Directive information. And the map of the groups in the configuration.

**NOTE**

You can build any User you want. For e.g. you could use a query to Active Directory (like the example) or a query to your own User database.

## Step 5: Configure the LDAP-AD connection

Now, you need to configure the LDAP parameters in *application.properties*. By default, the *winauth-ad* module works with a LDAP Authentication and a query to AD to have the authorization, so you need to define all these properties. If you are using a customized *UserDetails* without AD query, you don't need to define the AD properties. The same happens, if you don't use the *Role Mapping* class.

```
#Server configuration
#LDAP
devon.winauth.ldap.url=ldap://mydomain.com/
devon.winauth.ldap.encrypt=true
devon.winauth.ldap.keyPass=keyPass
devon.winauth.ldap.password=ENC(....)
devon.winauth.ldap.userDn=cn=user,DC=mydomain,DC=com
devon.winauth.ldap.patterns=ou=Users
devon.winauth.ldap.userSearchFilter=(sAMAccountName={0})
devon.winauth.ldap.userSearchBase=

#AD
devon.winauth.ad.url=ldap://mydomain.com/OU=Users,DC=MYDOMAIN,DC=COM
devon.winauth.ad.domain=mydomain.com
devon.winauth.ad.username=user
devon.winauth.ad.encrypt=true
devon.winauth.ad.keyPass=keyPass
devon.winauth.ad.password=ENC(....)
devon.winauth.ad.userSearchFilter=(uid={0})
devon.winauth.ad.userSearchBase=
devon.winauth.ad.searchBy=sAMAccountName
devon.winauth.ad.rolePrefix=^(.*)CN=([^\,]*),.*,DC=MYDOMAIN,DC=COM$

#Roles mapping
devon.winauth.groups.Chief=S-ESPLAN
devon.winauth.groups.Waiter=S-ECOMU7
devon.winauth.groups.Cook=dlescapgemini.grado-a
devon.winauth.groups.TESTGROUP=testGroup
```

Now you can run your application and show the login form with the Active Directory authentication.

**NOTE**

As you can see the property password is encrypt. You can find more information about it [here](#). Also you can put the password without encrypt by default.

### 37.1.2. Using the `UserDetailsContextMapper` with AD

As mentioned above, you can implement your own `UserDetailsContextMapper` or use the `UserDetailsContextMapper` given in this tutorial. If you use the last one, you need to keep in mind the next points.

#### Roler and Groups mapper

`Winauth-ad` includes a group mapper that gives a simple tool to map the groups of the Active Directory with a roles/groups of your application. To use it, you need to configure the mapping as shown below:

```
#Roles mapping
devon.winauth.groups.SESPLAN=S-ESPLAN
devon.winauth.groups.ECOMU7=S-ECOMU7
devon.winauth.groups.GradoA=dlescapgemini.grado-a
devon.winauth.groups.TESTGROUP=testGroup
```

Now, if you ask the server for the current user of the application, you will see the user data with his groups.

## Service CurrentUser

If you use the basic *UserDetailsContextMapper* that winauth-ad implements, you need to modify the service *currentuser* in the class [general/service/impl/rest/SecurityRestServiceImpl.java](#).

```
@Produces(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)
@GET
@Path("/currentuser/")
@PermitAll
public UserDetailsClientToAD getCurrentUser(@Context HttpServletRequest request) {

    if (request.getRemoteUser() == null) {
        throw new NoActiveUserException();
    }
    return UserData.get().toClientTo();
}
```

### NOTE

You need to *import* the classes `UserData` and `UserDetailsClientToAD` of the *winauth-ad* module.

# Chapter 38. The Winauth-SSO module

This Devonfw IP module allows the applications to authenticate the users using the Windows credentials. The basic result is that the login is made automatically through the browser avoiding the login form (in some browsers like *Firefox*, you may need to authenticate once).

## 38.1. Single Sign On

Single sign-on (SSO) is a property of access control of multiple related, but independent software systems. With this property, a user logs in with a single ID and password to gain access to a connected system or systems without using different usernames or passwords, or in some configurations seamlessly sign on at each system.

For more information, visit [wikipedia](#).

### 38.1.1. Include Winauth SSO in a Devon project

*Winauth SSO* module provides a simple *Single sign-on* authentication for your Devon applications. If you want to implement this kind of authentication in a Devon project, follow the next steps:

#### Step 1: Add the starter

Include the starter in pom.xml. Verify that the *version* matches the last available version of the module:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-winauth-sso-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

#### WARNING

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (*console.bat*), go to [Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules](#) and execute the command **mvn install**. If the project is already imported in Eclipse then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project >* check the *Force update of Snapshot/Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

#### Step 2: Inject the module

The class `general/service/impl/config/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java` uses the `@Inject` annotation to get access to the module through a private field.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.winauthsso.common.api.WinauthSSO;  
  
{...}  
  
public abstract class BaseWebSecurityConfig extends WebSecurityConfigurerAdapter {  
  
    {...}  
  
    @Inject  
    private WinauthSSO sso;  
  
    {...}  
}
```

**NOTE**

For previous versions of the *oasp4j* based apps, you may find `BaseWebSecurityConfig` in a different location: [general/configuration/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java](#).

### Step 3: Define the security entry point and filter

Also, add the winauth SSO configuration down in the void `configure(HttpSecurity)` method in the `BaseWebSecurityConfig.java`` class

```
@Override  
public void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {  
  
    //Winauth SSO configuration  
    http.  
    [...]  
    .addFilterAfter(this.sso.getSSOFilter(), BasicAuthenticationFilter.class)  
    .exceptionHandling()  
        .authenticationEntryPoint(this.sso.getSSOFilterEntryPoint());  
}
```

And that's all! Now, you have a simple SSO Authentication implemented.

Hereafter, when you access the app, the browser should redirect you to the main page of your app without the login process.

Henceforth, in the server console, you should see a message as shown below:

```
waffle.spring.NegotiateSecurityFilter : successfully logged in user: {Your-Domain}\{Your-User}
```

**NOTE**

You need to be careful with the service's current user because SSO by default is not compatible with the information of the `UserDetailsClientTo` class. You need to adapt this class or use a customized SSO User Details (next chapter in the wiki).

### 38.1.2. Customized Winauth SSO User Details

According to the recent steps, you have a very simple authentication and authorization functionality with the Windows credentials. In the standard scenario, you may want to implement your own *User Details*. Therefore, let's discuss how to implement it for SSO authentication.

#### Step 1: Create customized filter

The idea is to rebuild the default filter `NegotiateSecurityFilter`, you can create a complete new filter or, like this example, just modify some methods. In this case, you need to modify `boolean setAuthentication(...)`, this method is called by the method `void doFilter(...)` (you can modify this method too) when the authentication is successful, so let's discuss how to build a custom `UserDetails`.

```
/*
 * This is a dummy implementation of a customized NegotiateSecurityFilter.
 *
 * @author jhc ore
 */
public class NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized extends NegotiateSecurityFilter {
    /**
     * The Constant LOGGER.
     */
    private static final Logger LOGGER = LoggerFactory.getLogger(NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized.class);

    private Usermanagement usermanagement = new UsermanagementDummyImpl();

    private AccessControlProvider accessControlProvider;

    /**
     * The constructor.
     *
     * @param accessControlProvider is the provider that help us to get the permissions
     */
    public NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized(AccessControlProvider accessControlProvider) {
        super();
        this.accessControlProvider = accessControlProvider;
    }

    /**
     * The constructor.
     */
    public NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized() {
        super();
    }

    @Override
    public void doFilter(final ServletRequest req, final ServletResponse res, final FilterChain chain)
        throws IOException, ServletException {
```

```
// Here you can customize your own filer functionality
super.doFilter(req, res, chain);
}

@Override
protected boolean setAuthentication(final HttpServletRequest request, final
HttpServletResponse response,
final Authentication authentication) {

try {
String principal[] = authentication.getPrincipal().toString().split("\\\\\", 2);

String username = principal[1];

UserProfile profile = this.usermodel.findUserProfileByLogin(username);

UsernamePasswordAuthenticationToken auth =
    new UsernamePasswordAuthenticationToken(profile, getAuthoritiesByProfile
(profile));

SecurityContextHolder.getContext().setAuthentication(auth);
} catch (Exception e) {
    NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized.LOGGER.warn("error authenticating user");
    NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized.LOGGER.trace("", e);
}

return true;
}

private Object getAuthoritiesByProfile(UserProfile profile) {

Set<GrantedAuthority> authorities = new HashSet<>();
Collection<String> accessControlIds = new ArrayList<>();
accessControlIds.add(profile.getRole().getName());
Set<AccessControl> accessControlSet = new HashSet<>();
for (String id : accessControlIds) {
    boolean success = this.accessControlProvider.collectAccessControls(id,
accessControlSet);
    if (!success) {
        // authorities.add(new SimpleGrantedAuthority(id));
    }
}
for (AccessControl accessControl : accessControlSet) {
    authorities.add(new AccessControlGrantedAuthority(accessControl));
}
return authorities;
}
}
```

The above example uses the `UsermanagementDummyImpl`, which is generated during the creation of the new Devon application. Feel free to customize your own filter, just use the above class with a customized Usermanagement.

## Step 2: Inject and configure Winauth SSO

Now, let's discuss how to create a Winauth SSO variable and to configure the filter.

```
import com.cappgemini.devonfw.module.winauthsso.common.api.WinauthSSO;  
  
{...}  
  
public abstract class BaseWebSecurityConfig extends WebSecurityConfigurerAdapter {  
  
    {...}  
  
    @Inject  
    private WinauthSSO sso;  
  
    @Bean  
    public AccessControlProvider accessControlProvider() {  
  
        return new AccessControlProviderImpl();  
    }  
  
    {...}  
}
```

As shown above, the Filter needs a AccessControlProvider, there is a one which is configured in the WebSecurityConfig, so you just need to pass it to the filter by param.

## Step 3: Configure the Custom Filter and the security entry point

Add the `winauth SSO` configuration down in the void `configure(HttpSecurity)` method

```
@Override  
public void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {  
    ...  
  
    // Set the custom filter  
    this.sso.setCustomFilter(new NegotiateSecurityFilterCustomized  
(accessControlProvider()));  
  
    // Add the Filter to the app authentication process  
    http.addFilterAfter(this.sso.getSSOFilter(), BasicAuthenticationFilter.class  
).exceptionHandling()  
        .authenticationEntryPoint(this.sso.getSSOFilterEntryPoint());  
}
```

And that's all! Now, you have a simple SSO Authentication with a custom *UserDetails* and you can use the server *current user* by default.

# Chapter 39. The i18n module

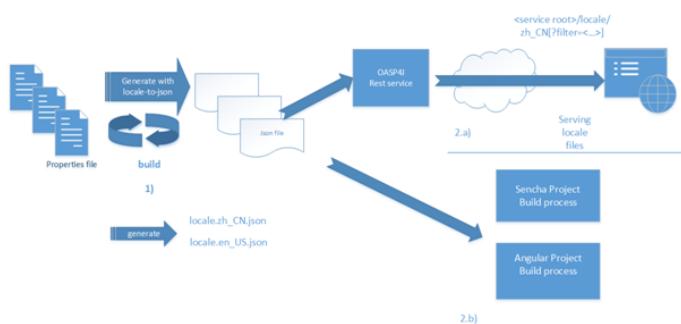
## 39.1. Introduction

Internationalization is the process of designing a software application so that it can potentially be adapted to specific local languages and regions without engineering changes. This constitutes much more than just "translating text or correct number formats". Think of internationalization as readiness for localization. Sometimes written as "i18n", internationalization evolved from a growing demand for multilingual products and applications.

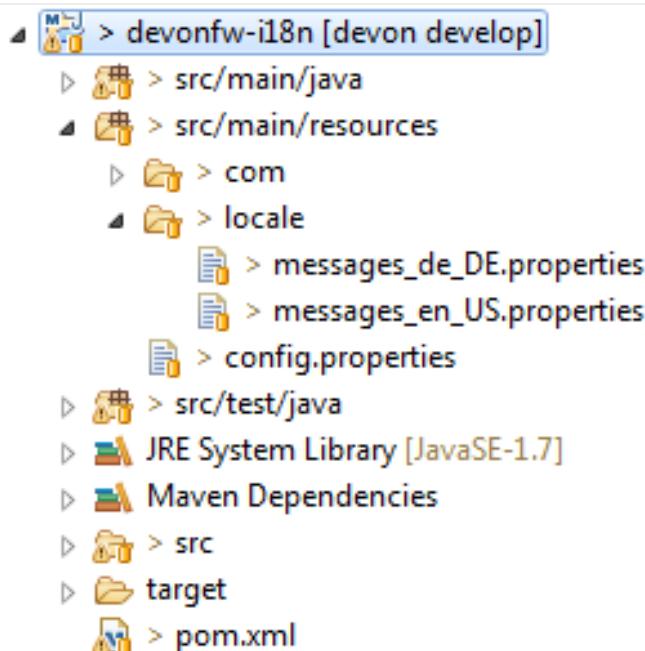
## 39.2. The i18n IP Module

The i18n module provides easy creation and maintenance of distinct translations for your Devon applications. OASP, Angular and Sencha - three distinct platforms currently forming Devon. Each provides their own specific mechanisms for L10N. I18n module fits within the context of the facilities offered by each platform. I18n artifacts are available at compile/build time and not just "run-time". It is based on a namespaced name-value system ("properties").

### 39.2.1. Conceptual schema



As shown in above diagram, spring applications will have properties file defined for respective locales. This file will contains the translations of the applications texts as well as display format of elements like dates, numbers etc. These should be places within the `src/main/resources/locale` folder/namespace as shown in below dig.



I18n will convert these files to json data which will be return from REST services. The json files will reflect in structure the "dot namespaces" from the property file. So: main.intro.name = Devon fw control panel Becomes

```
{"main":  
  {"intro":  
    {  
      "name": "Devon fw control panel"  
    }  
  }  
}
```

To retrieve the response in the above said JSON format, User should make the Rest Service call by hitting the rest service. Url will be in form

```
<service root>/locales/<locale>  
For example:  
http://localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/i18n/locales/en\_US
```

Filters:

If user is interested in retrieving the value of the property, he can get the same by using the feature 'Filters'. For Example: <service root>/locales/en\_US?filter=main.info In the example above, key 'main.info' is supplied as filter. Rest Service retrieves the corresponding value for this key and the JSON format of the value is returned to the user.

### 39.2.2. Exception behavior

In case of usage of filter and no data returned (no properties were found), an empty JSON response

is returned denoting no results. In case of an invalid Locale, user will receive DevonfwUnknownLocaleException.

### 39.2.3. I18N mechanism integration

Currently three libraries are available for server-side i18n. Those libraries are:

- mmm-util-core and mmm-util-cli
- Standard library (i18n module use com.google.code.gson to convert java property file to json)
- Customized library (User needs to develop this module)

In devonfw-i18n module, config.properties file contains ‘i18n.input.name‘ property to denote library used for i18n. User needs to set module name in config.properties file. User can either set ‘standard’ or ‘mmm’ or customized module name.

#### mmm-util-core and mmm-util-cli

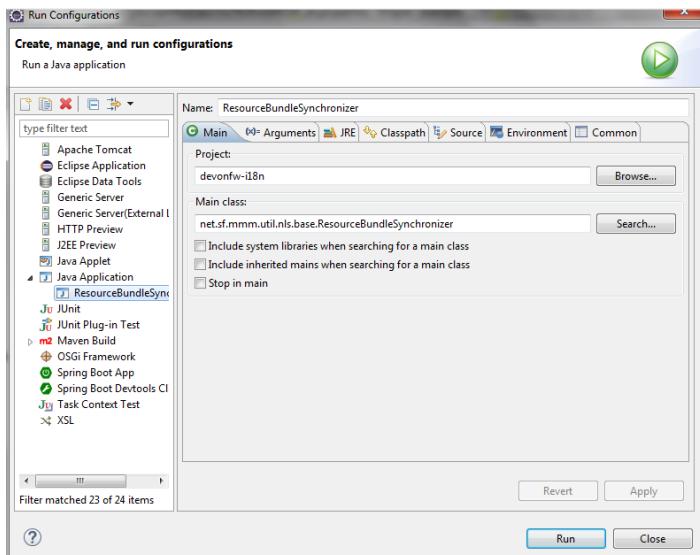
For server-side i18n mmm library is recommended. More details for mmm can be found at <http://m-m-m.sourceforge.net/apidocs/net/sf/mmm/util/nls/api/package-summary.html> For example , if user wants to use mmm library for internationalization, he has to make an entry in config.properties as

```
i18n.input.name=mmm
```

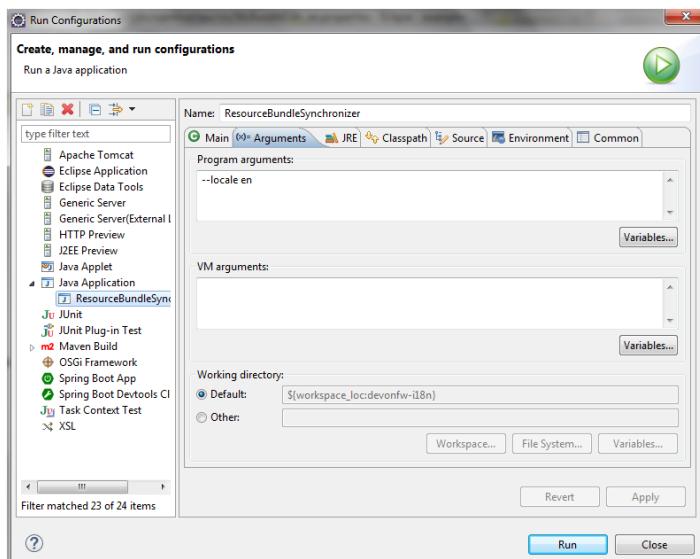
‘mmm’ is default mechanism for i18n.

Reading property files via MMM implementation:

net.sf.mmm.util.nls.base.ResourceBundleSynchronizer is used to create .properties files for the locales via MMM implementation. Steps to create locales, property files, via MMM: Below are steps to produce locale files at location `\src\main\resources\com\capgemini\devonfw\module\i18n\common\api\nls` - Right click on 'i18n' module. - Go to Run As > Run Configurations - Right click on 'Java Application' - Click on 'New' - In the dialog box that is displayed , provide name for the configuration (eg. ResouceBundleSyncronizer) and provide main class name as net.sf.mmm.util.nls.base.ResouceBundleSyncronizer



- Click on Arguments tab besides Main tab.
  - Enter program Arguments as "--locale <locale>" eg. "--locale en"



Apply the changes and click 'Run' button. File in config.properties file will have below property:

i18n.input.name=mmm

To enable i18n functionality in oasp4j based application we need to follow below steps: - Maven clean and build your application - Maven clean build devonfw-i18n with below dependency commented;

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.slf4j</groupId>
    <artifactId>slf4j-log4j12</artifactId>
    <version>1.6.1</version>
</dependency>
```

- Add following starter to your oasp4j application. Verify that the *version* matches the last

available version of the module:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-i18n-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

#### WARNING

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case, you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (`console.bat`), go to `Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules` and execute the command `mvn install`. If the project is already imported in Eclipse then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project >* check the *Force update of Snapshot/Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

- Comment below statement from `SpringBootApp.java`:

```
@EntityScan(basePackages = { "test.cg.i18nConfigSample" }, basePackageClasses = { AdvancedRevisionEntity.class })
```

- Add below statement to `SpringBootApp.java` class:

```
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module.i18n",
"my.other.component" }, basePackageClasses = { AdvancedRevisionEntity.class })
```

Here `my.other.component` refers to any other package which user needs to scan. User should provide `basePackages` from `@EntityScan` annotation. Refer below figure for example:

```
@SpringBootApplication(exclude = { EndpointAutoConfiguration.class })
@EntityScan(basePackages = { "test.cg.i18nConfigSample" }, basePackageClasses = { AdvancedRevisionEntity.class })
@EnableGlobalMethodSecurity(jsr250Enabled = true)
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module.i18n",
"test.cg.i18nConfigSample" }, basePackageClasses = { AdvancedRevisionEntity.class })
public class SpringBootApp {
```

- Add below statement to `ServiceConfig.java` :

```
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module" })
```

- In `config.properties` set module name which you want to use for i18n- Available modules are "mmm" and "standard". Note: You can create add module as well. Refer to section add own module in i18n.
- Once above changes are done clean build your project in eclipse and launch `SpringBootApp.java`. User can view i18n REST service in available REST webservices (<http://localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/>)

- To test i18n REST service, the general format of the service will be as follows:

```
<service root>/locale/<locale indicator>
```

eg. localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/i18n/locales/en\_US

### Standard library (i18n module use com.google.code.gson to convert java property file to json)

To use standard library from i18n module, user needs to set 'i18n.input.name' property value to 'standard' in config.properties.

```
i18n.input.name=standard
```

This library use com.google.code.gson to convert java property file to json. This data will be returned to user via REST call.

### Customized library(Adding own module in I18n)

To add own module in i18n user needs to follow below step:

1. Create new module which will be able to return json data from method call.
2. Add dependency of this module in devonfw-i18n module.
3. In config.properties set i18n.input.name =USER\_MODULE\_NAME
4. In class com.capgemini.devonfw.module.i18n.logic.impl.I18nImpl modify getResourceObject() method add your switch case in it.
5. Clean and build your application and launch SpringBootApp.java. You can view i18n REST service in available REST webservices (<http://localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/>)
6. To test i18n REST service, the general format of the service will be as follows:

```
<service root>/locale/<locale indicator>
```

eg. localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/i18n/locales/en\_US

# Chapter 40. Devon-locale module(i18n resource converter)

## 40.1. Introduction

Devon-locale is a standalone module; basically it is resource converter for internationalization. Currently, each part of an application - OASP4J, Angular2 etc - use their native resource formats for internationalization. This becomes unwieldy in large systems, especially if part of the texts is shared by the server, client and/or different client apps. Devon-locale solves this problem by using one resource file as input and translating it to one or more target formats. Currently we have java property file as input file, user will mention key value pair in java property file. Current version of devon-locale is converting or translating it to JSON (format used by angular application) and EXTJS (format used by Sencha application) format. So, conceptually this module is a "translator", a custom made program which is able to translate - or transform - to any possible destination format.

## 40.2. Devon locale structure and working

Devon-locale will convert java properties file to destination format(EXTJS or JSON). We will create IR(Intermediate representation) from java properties file. This IR will be same for all output formats. We will pass this Intermediate representation to various output adapters which will generate respective output files. Currently JsonTargetAdapter and ExtJsTargetAdapter are available. IR is tree like structure created from properties file key value pair.

### 40.2.1. Devon locale basic usage

- Import source code in eclipse from path <https://github.com/devonfw/devonfw-locale>
- Export as runnable jar.
- Go to command prompt navigate to the path of jar.
- Command to run devon-locale
  - Read from file and write to file

```
java -jar devon-locale.jar -input D:\Test_Dist\Devon-dist_2.1.0APSHOT\workspaces\i18nWs\TestRepo\devon-locale\src\main\resources\sample.properties -informat java -outformat ANGULAR -output D:\temp.json
```

OR

```
java -jar devon-locale.jar -i D:\Test_Dist\Devon-dist_2.1.0APSHOT\workspaces\i18nWs\TestRepo\devon-locale\src\main\resources\sample.properties -f java -t ANGULAR -o D:\temp.json
```

- Read from console and write to console

```
java -jar devon-locale.jar -informat java -outformat ANGULAR -input "farewell=Tschüß"
```

OR

```
java -jar devon-locale.jar -f java -t ANGULAR -i "farewell=Tschüß"
```

As you can see in above example there are various input params which are described in below table:

Name	Description	Optional
input, i	File containing source translation	True, default value <a href="#">[console in]</a>
informat, f	Format of the source translation. Possible values: "java"	True, default value "java"
output, o	File with target translation	True, default value " <a href="#">[console out]</a> "
outformat, t	Format of the target translation Possible values: "angular" or "extjs"	True, default value "angular"

Alternatively we can launch devon-locale from eclipse , we need to run DevonLocale.java as java application.

Sample.properties file used to test above module.

```
object.man.name=John
a.b.c.d.e=f
zz=bb
noFiles=n' y as pas de fichiers
oneFile = y a un fichier
multipleFiles = y a {2} fichiers
pattern = Il {0} sur {1}.
sampleStmt=At 10:16 AM on July 31, 2009, we detected 7 spaceships on the planet Mars.
we paid $1000. He is at position {{0}} \n
greetings = Hallo.
farewell = Tschüß.
inquiry = Wie geht's?
sampleDate=12-10-2017
sampleMultiline= hi \
I am \
Sneha
nextline=new
```

This sample.properties contains

- a. Dates
- b. Multiline input
- c. positional parameters ({0}, {1}, etc)
- d. Special character like üß

# Chapter 41. The `async` module

## 41.1. Introduction

JAX-RS 2.0 offers a new feature which provides an asynchronous processing at both, the server and the client side.

In the synchronous request/response processing model, client connection is accepted and processed in a single I/O thread by the server. Generally, a pool of I/O threads is available at server side. Therefore, when a request is received at server side, the server dedicates it to one of the threads for further processing. The thread blocks, until the processing is finished and returned.

The idea behind the asynchronous processing model is to separate connection acceptance and request processing operations. Technically, it means to allocate two different threads, one to accept the client connection (acceptor) and the other to handle heavy and time consuming operations (worker) releasing the first one.

## 41.2. The `async` IP module

The above concept is implemented in Devonfw through the *async module*. Therefore, you can include it in your project and will be able to apply the async process of requests in the REST services of your apps in a few steps, avoiding the complex details of the implementation.

### 41.2.1. Adding the `async` starter to your project

To access the functionality of the *async module*, you will need to include its starter in your project's pom.xml. Verify that the *version* matches the last available version of the module.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-async-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

**WARNING**

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case, you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (`console.bat`), go to `Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules` and execute the command `mvn install`. If the project is already imported in Eclipse then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project >* check the *Force update of Snapshot/Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

### 41.2.2. Injecting the module

Add the reference to the module in your REST service using the `@Inject` annotation

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.async.common.api.Async;  
  
...  
  
@Service("myRestService")  
@Path("/rest")  
public class Rest {  
  
    @Inject  
    private Async async;  
  
    [...]  
  
}
```

Remember to add the package of the module to the `@ComponentScan` annotation in the Spring Boot main class.

```
@ComponentScan(basePackages = { "com.capgemini.devonfw.module.async" ,  
"my.other.components.package" })
```

#### 41.2.3. Call the module

Before calling the module, you will need to complete two previous steps:

- Wrap your long process in the `run` method of a class that implements the `AsyncTask`.

```
public class MyAsyncTask implements AsyncTask {  
  
    @Override  
    public Object run() {  
  
        // Here your code for long process  
    }  
  
}
```

- Provide an Async Response. To do so, use the `@Suspended` annotation and add the `AsyncResponse` object in your REST method.

Now, you can call the module using its `execute` method. The request will be bound to the async response and the async task provided.

The call will be like the following:

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.async.common.api.Async;
import javax.ws.rs.container.AsyncResponse;
import javax.ws.rs.container.Suspended;
...
@Service("myRestService")
@Path("/rest")
public class Rest {

    @Inject
    private Async async;

    @GET
    @Path("/asynctask")
    @Produces(MediaType.TEXT_PLAIN)
    public void asyncTask(@Suspended final AsyncResponse response) {

        this.async.execute(response, new MyAsyncTask());
    }
}
```

That's all. After above simple steps, you will have an async process implemented. Now, let's see some more features of the module.

#### 41.2.4. Passing parameters

You can also pass the parameters to be used, in the long task process.

In this case, the module call would be:

```
@GET
@Path("/asynctask/{id}")
@Produces(MediaType.TEXT_PLAIN)
public void asyncTask(@Suspended final AsyncResponse response, @PathParam("id")
String id) {

    this.async.execute(response, new MyAsyncTask(id));
}
```

And the wrapper class:

```

public class MyAsyncTask implements AsyncTask {

    private String id;

    public MyAsyncTask(String id) {
        this.id = id;
    }

    @Override
    public Object run() {

        // Here your code for long process with access to 'this.id'
    }
}

```

## 41.2.5. Module Configuration

Internally, the Async module process can be configured in two main parameters:

- **core pool size:** Sets the ThreadPoolExecutor's core pool size.
- **time out:** The amount of time that the process will wait for the long task, to be finished before return. A timeout of < 0, will cause an immediate return of the process. A timeout of 0, will wait indefinitely.

The default values provided in the module are:

- core pool size: 10.
- time out:
  - milliseconds: 0.
  - status: 503 , service unavailable (available status 400,403,404,500 and 503).
  - response Content: Operation timeout (the time out response message).
  - mediatype: text/plain (you can respond the timeout in json, xml, html, etc. formats).

However, you can edit those values by overriding the configuration properties in your app. To do it, you can use the [application.properties](#) to add the properties you want to define.

*Table 3. application.properties file*

Property	Application Property Name
core pool size	devonfw.async.corePoolSize
time out milliseconds	devonfw.async.timeout.milliseconds
time out status	devonfw.async.timeout.status
time out response content	devonfw.async.timeout.responseContent
time out media type	devonfw.async.timeout.mediatype

As an example, the next could be a valid `application.properties` configuration file, for an application in which, you want an async process with a *core pool size* of 20, and a *timeout* of 10 seconds, returning with a status of 500 (internal server error) and a response in json format:

```
devonfw.async.corePoolSize=20
devonfw.async.timeout.milliseconds=10000
devonfw.async.timeout.status=500
devonfw.async.timeout.mediatype=application/json
devonfw.async.timeout.responseContent={"response": [{"message": "error", "cause": "time
out"}]}
```

# Chapter 42. The Integration Module

## 42.1. Introduction

Within the *Enterprise architecture* the **integration** (or [Enterprise Integration](#)) is the field focused on communication between systems: system interconnection, electronic data interchange, product data exchange, distributed computing environments, etc. So the *integration* defines and provides an infrastructure to allow the communication between different applications or systems in a reliable way. The scope of *Integration* groups a wide range of communication methods, the systems can communicate by file transfer, sharing a data base, by remote procedure invocation or by messaging. The approach of the *Integration Module* implementation is based on the latter, using a solution based on *channels* and message *queues* to allow the exchange of information between applications.

## 42.2. Stack of technologies

The *Integration IP Module* is a Java module based on [Spring Integration](#) solution and internally is implemented using the [Spring integration Java dsl reference](#). In the core of all those technologies the implementation relies on the [Java Message Service \(JMS\)](#) as the messaging standard to create, send, receive and read messages.

- **Java Message Service:** JMS allows applications to exchange messages using reliable and loosely coupled communication. To achieve this, the communication is done through message queues so the different applications (message server, and message clients) don't know the actual addresses of each other, so they work in an emitter/subscriber manner. To manage those message queues, that are "out" of the applications but should be accessible, the solution provided by Devon relies on a message broker that will be in charge of messages infrastructure.
- **Apache Active MQ:** The *channels*, *queues* and *messages* that the solution is based on, need an external infrastructure to be supported. The Devonfw implementation relies on [Apache Active MQ](#) as the message broker to manage the messages and queues that the different applications will use as communication channel. *Active MQ* is an open source infrastructure that is one of the most popular messaging servers and provides fully support for *JMS*.
- **Spring Integration** extends the Spring framework to support the Enterprise Integration (system interconnection, electronic data interchange, product data exchange and distributed computing environments). Spring Integration enables lightweight messaging within Spring-based applications providing a simple model for building enterprise integration solutions while maintaining the separation of concerns. Among its features Spring Integration provides JMS support through Channel Adapters for receiving JMS messages.
- The **Java DSL extension for Spring Integration** provides a set of convenient Builders and a fluent API to configure Spring Integration message flows from Spring configuration classes. It allows the creation of channel/queues and the message flow in applications start up time, so users can avoid the standard Spring Integration XML configuration (although it can also be used along side the DSL definitions).

## 42.3. Installing Apache Active MQ

### 42.3.1. How to get and install the message broker

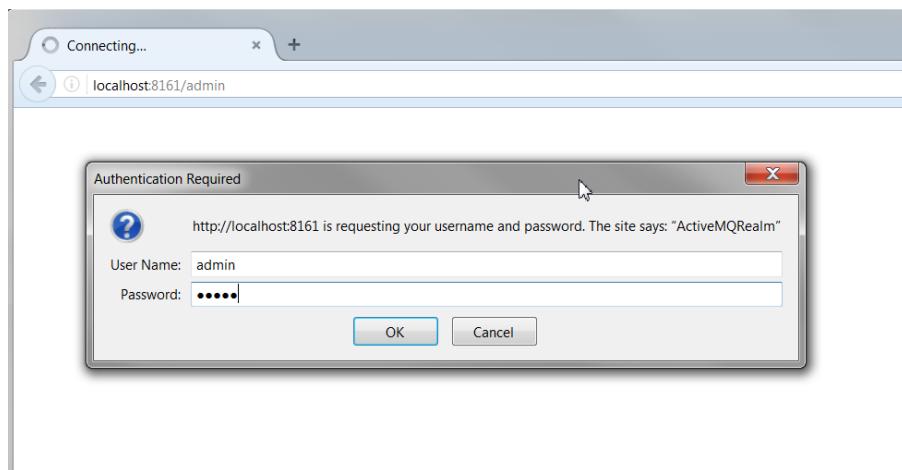
If you want to be ready to a quick test of the module you will need an *Active MQ* broker. To do so you can download the *Active MQ* message broker from the [official site](#). After the download is over, extract the zip folder, open a command line window and go to the *bin* folder inside the just created *apache-activemq-{version}* folder.

```
your\location\apache-activemq-5.14.3>cd bin
```

And start the server from the bin folder

```
your\location\apache-activemq-5.14.3\bin>activemq start
```

Now open a browser and access to url <http://localhost:8161/admin>, fill the access login with **admin** for both *user* and *password*.



After logging in, you will have access to all the infrastructure of the message server

Welcome!

Welcome to the Apache ActiveMQ Console of **localhost**  
(ID:LES002610-51574-1488965133389-0:1)

You can find more information about Apache ActiveMQ on the [Apache ActiveMQ Site](#)

**Broker**

Name	localhost
Version	5.14.3
ID	ID:LES002610-51574-1488965133389-0:1
Uptime	4 minutes
Store percent used	0
Memory percent used	0
Temp percent used	0

Copyright 2005-2015 The Apache Software Foundation.

**NOTE** We are installing the Active MQ server in our local machine only for test or example purposes. If you want further configuration details please visit the [official documentation](#) or ask your IT department.

## 42.4. Using Apache Active MQ with Docker

Active MQ can also be run with Docker, you will need to:

- Create a folder on your machine for a shared volume with the container (`c:/Users/docker/activemq` on the example below)
- Create an `activemq.xml` configuration file (`c:/Users/docker/activemq/conf/activemq.xml` on the example below)
- Run the following command

```
docker run --rm -p 61616:61616 -p 8161:8161 -v  
c:/Users/docker/activemq/conf:/etc/activemq/conf -v  
c:/Users/docker/activemq/data:/var/activemq/data rmohr/activemq:5.14.3-alpine
```

For the `activemq.xml` file, you can use the following content (extracted from sample folder on activemq distribution)

```
<beans>
    xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
    xmlns:amq="http://activemq.apache.org/schema/core"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans
    http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans/spring-beans-2.0.xsd
    http://activemq.apache.org/schema/core
    http://activemq.apache.org/schema/core/activemq-core.xsd
    http://camel.apache.org/schema/spring http://camel.apache.org/schema/spring/camel-
    spring.xsd">

    <broker xmlns="http://activemq.apache.org/schema/core" useJmx="false">

        <persistenceFactory>
            <journalPersistenceAdapterFactory journalLogFiles="5" dataDirectory="../data"/>
        </persistenceFactory>

        <transportConnectors>
            <transportConnector uri="tcp://localhost:61616"/>
            <transportConnector uri="stomp://localhost:61613"/>
        </transportConnectors>

    </broker>

</beans>
```

#### 42.4.1. Module connection configuration

The *Integration module* provides a default connection configuration for Active MQ broker through the following properties

```
spring.activemq.broker-url=tcp://localhost:61616
spring.activemq.user=admin
spring.activemq.password=admin
```

If you have changed the *Active MQ* configuration remember to overwrite the affected properties in the `application.properties` of your project.

### 42.5. IP Integration module details

#### 42.5.1. Adding the starter to a project

To access the functionality of the *Integration module*, you will need to include its starter in your project's pom.xml. Verify that the version matches the last available version of the module.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-integration-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

**WARNING**

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case, you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (`console.bat`), go to `Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules` and execute the command `mvn install`. If the project is already imported in Eclipse then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project >* check the *Force update of Snapshot Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

### 42.5.2. Injecting the module

After adding the dependency, in order to start using the module inject it using the `@Inject` annotation

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;
...
@Inject
private Integration integration;
```

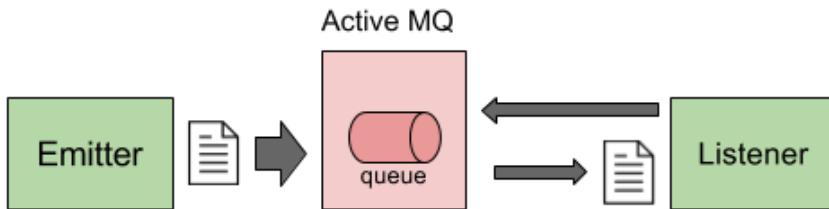
We will see the detailed usage of the module in the upcoming sections.

### 42.5.3. Default channels

Based on the mentioned stack of technologies, the Devonfw *Integration module* provides three communication channels pre-configured and ready to be used out-of-the-box. The user will only need to *enable* it through the module configuration.

#### Simple message channel

This is the most basic communication channel. In this case in one side is an application (*emitter*) that sends messages to a specific queue in the message broker. In the other side a second application (*listener*) is *subscribed* to that channel, which means that polls the message broker in a defined interval of time to ask for new messages in that particular queue.



The *listener* application doesn't provide a response, only consumes the messages.

To configure your application to use this default channel you only need to edit the `application.properties` of your Spring project adding the property `devonfw.integration.one-direction.emitter` or `devonfw.integration.one-direction.listener`.

For emitter applications set the `one-direction.emitter` property to `true`:

```
devonfw.integration.one-direction.emitter=true
```

If your application acts as listener set the property `one-direction.listener` to `true`:

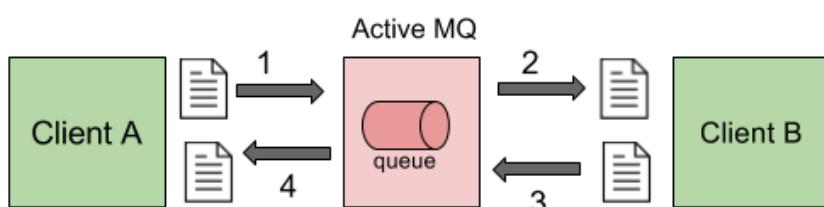
```
devonfw.integration.one-direction.listener=true
```

Doing this, when running your app the related *Beans* will be loaded automatically and the communication channel and its related queue will be also created.

We will see more details of the simple message channel configuration further.

## Request-Reply channel

In this second approach the message flow is completed in two directions. In this case, instead of talking about an *emitter* and *listener* systems, we should rather talk about a *request/reply* channel. There will exist a communication between two clients, in which the first one will send a message and wait for a response from the second one. So both sides are *emitters* and *listeners*.



To configure your application to use this default channel, as we explained in the previous section, you only need to edit the `application.properties` of your Spring project adding in this case the property `devonfw.integration.request-reply.emitter` or `devonfw.integration.request-reply.listener`.

For emitter/listener applications set the `request-reply.emitter` property to `true`:

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply.emitter=true
```

If your application acts as listener/emitter set the property *request-reply.listener* to *true*:

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply.listener=true
```

Doing this, same as in the previous case, when running your app the related *Beans* will be loaded automatically and the communication channel and its related queue will be also created.

We also will see more details of the simple message channel configuration further.

### Request-Reply asynchronous channel

For the cases where the previous *request/reply* communication has to be *asynchronous* the module provides a default *async* communication channel.

To configure your application to use this asynchronous channel, as in the previous cases, you only need to enable the corresponding properties into the [application.properties](#) file of your project.

For emitter/listener applications set the *request-reply-async.emitter* property to *true*:

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.emitter=true
```

Otherwise, if your application is the listener/emitter, set the property *request-reply.listener* to *true*:

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.listener=true
```

We will show the complete configuration of this default channel in upcoming sections.

#### 42.5.4. Usage of the default channels

##### How to use the default simple channel

As we previously mentioned the *Integration module* provides a simple communication channel where in one side one *emitter* application will send a message and in the other side other *listener* application will receive and read it.

To achieve that in our applications we only need to configure the corresponding properties to create the channel and its related queue.

##### Default configuration

The default configuration properties for this channel, provided by default with the *Integration module*, are:

```
devonfw.integration.one-direction.emitter=false  
devonfw.integration.one-direction.listener=false  
devonfw.integration.one-direction.channelname=1d.Channel  
devonfw.integration.one-direction.queuename=1d.queue  
devonfw.integration.one-direction.poller.rate=5000
```

- *emitter*: if your app is going to send messages through this channel to the related queue.
- *listener* if your app is going to subscribe to the channel to read the messages of the queue.
- *channelname*: the name for the channel.
- *queuename*: the name for the channel queue.
- *poller.rate*: in case of listener applications this is the interval to poll the message broker for new messages.

If you want to customize these properties you can overwrite them in the [application.properties](#) of your project.

## Emitter application configuration

As we already mentioned the *Emitter* applications must enable the *emitter* property so you must add to the [application.properties](#) file of your project the property

```
devonfw.integration.one-direction.emitter=true
```

Optionally, you can edit the name for the channel and for the queue using the [devonfw.integration.one-direction.channelname](#) and [devonfw.integration.one-direction.queuename](#) properties.

## Emitter application example

After you have added the [module dependency](#) you can start using the module [injecting it](#) in your app. Lets see how to send a simple message through that default *simple channel*.

### NOTE

In order to make the example run properly remember that we will need an [Active MQ](#) instance running to provide support to the *channels* and *queues*.

In our *sender* application we only need to call the *send* method of the *integration* object and provide a message content

```

import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MyEmitterApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    public void sendSimpleMessage(){

        this.integration.send("hello world");
    }

}

```

Running the application will result into a message sent to the *Integration module* default *simple channel* with name `1d.Channel` and to the queue `1d.queue` (or the names you provided through configuration properties). So if now we go to the Active MQ web client we will see in the `Queues` section that we have a new queue created with one message as *pending messages*, no *consumers* (as we still don't have any subscriber to this *channel/queue*) and no *dequeued messages*.

The screenshot shows the ActiveMQ Admin web interface. The URL is `localhost:8161/admin/queues.jsp`. The 'Queues' tab is active. In the main area, there is a table with one row for the queue `1d.queue`. The table columns are: Name, Number Of Pending Messages, Number Of Consumers, Messages Enqueued, Messages Dequeued, Views, and Operations. The 'Views' column contains links to 'Browse', 'Active', 'Consumers', 'Active Producers', 'atom', and 'rss'. The 'Operations' column contains links to 'Send To', 'Purge', and 'Delete'. The sidebar on the right includes sections for Queue Views (Graph, XML), Topic Views (XML), Subscribers Views (XML), and Useful Links (Documentation, FAQ, Downloads, Forums). The footer copyright notice is 'Copyright 2005-2015 The Apache Software Foundation.'

Clicking on the queue name shows us the pending messages details

The screenshot shows the 'Browse 1d.queue' page. The table has the following data:

Message ID	Correlation ID	Persistence	Priority	Redelivered	Reply To	Timestamp	Type	Operations
ID:LES002610-51097-1489050172329-1:1:1:1		Persistent	4	false		2017-03-09 10:02:52:860 CET		Delete

[View Consumers](#)

And clicking again on the *message ID* takes us to the *message view* where we can see more details like the message content

The screenshot shows the ActiveMQ message view. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links: Home, Queues, Topics, Subscribers, Connections, Network, Scheduled, and Send. On the right side of the header, there's a link to Support and the Apache Software Foundation logo. The main content area has two tables: 'Headers' and 'Properties'. The 'Headers' table contains the following data:

Message ID	ID:LES002610-51097-1489050172329-1:1:1:1
Destination	queue://1d.queue
Correlation ID	
Group	
Sequence	0
Expiration	0
Persistence	Persistent
Priority	4
Redelivered	false
Reply To	
Timestamp	2017-03-09 10:02:52:860 CET
Type	

The 'Properties' table contains the following data:

timestamp	1489050172174
-----------	---------------

Below the tables is a section titled 'Message Actions' with options: Delete, Copy, and Move. A dropdown menu is shown with the placeholder '-- Please select --'. At the bottom, there's a section titled 'Message Details' containing the message content: 'Hello world'.

With this we have finished the *out flow* for the *Integration module* default *simple channel*. Lets see now how to read that message we have sent using a different application.

## Listener application configuration

For *Listener* applications you must enable the channel through the corresponding property in the `application.properties` file of your project.

```
devonfw.integration.one-direction.listener=true
```

In case of *listener* applications you can also configure the interval of time to make the requests to the message broker for new messages. To do so you can add the property `devonfw.integration.one-direction.poller.rate` to your `application.properties` file and provide a milliseconds amount as property value. If you don't overwrite this property its default value is *5000* (5 seconds).

As in the *emitter* case, you can edit the name for both the *channel* and the *queue* (`devonfw.integration.one-direction.channelname` and `devonfw.integration.one-direction.queuename` properties) but have into account that **these names must match** between the *emitter* and the *listener* applications in order to perform the communication.

## Listener application example

As in the case of *emitter* application you have to add the `module dependency` and `inject` the module. Once that is done we can subscribe our application to the *channel/queue* to start receiving messages from the *Integration module* default simple channel.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MyListenerApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    @Inject
    private MessageHandler messageHandler;

    public void readSimpleMessage(){

        this.integration.subscribe(this.messageHandler);
    }
}
```

In this case we provide to the `subscribe` method a *Message Handler* to manage what we want to do with each message. For the example we have implemented a basic message handler. To create your own *Message Handler* you only need to create a class, annotate it with `@Handler` and implement the `MessageHandler` interface. Lets see our *SimpleMessageHandler*

```
@Component
public class SimpleMessageHandler implements MessageHandler {

    public void handleMessage(Message<?> message) throws MessagingException {

        System.out.println("*****");
        System.out.println("MESSAGE IS: " + message.getPayload());
        System.out.println("*****");

    }

}
```

As you can see we are only showing, through console, the message content which we access through the `getPayload()` method. Now running the application we get the output

```
*****
MESSAGE IS: Hello world
*****
```

And going back to the Active MQ web client we can see the changes in the `Queues` section

The screenshot shows the ActiveMQ web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links: Home, Queues, Topics, Subscribers, Connections, Network, Scheduled, and Send. Below the navigation is a search bar labeled 'Queue Name' with a 'Create' button. A red box highlights the first row of the 'Queues' table, which has columns: Name, Number Of Pending Messages, Number Of Consumers, Messages Enqueued, and Messages Dequeued. The row for '1d.queue' shows values: 0, 1, 1, 1. To the right of the table are 'Views' (Browse Active Consumers, Active Producers) and 'Operations' (Send To Purge, Delete). Below the table are links for atom and rss feeds. On the right side of the page is a sidebar with sections: Queue Views (Graph, XML), Topic Views (XML), Subscribers Views (XML), and Useful Links (Documentation, FAQ, Downloads, Forums). At the bottom left is a copyright notice: Copyright 2005-2015 The Apache Software Foundation.

The first you should note is that now the *Number of Consumers* is 1 as we have subscribed an application to the channel. Then the *Pending Messages* has changed to 0 and the *Messages Dequeued* has increased to 1.

At this point we have finished the example for the *in flow* of the *Integration module* default *simple channel*. Now you have the whole picture of how a simple integration channel works with Devonfw *Integration module* and *Active MQ* server.

## How to use the default request-reply channel

With the *Integration module* a ready to be used *request-reply* channel is provided by default. This channel will allow us to communicate systems sending and receiving messages in both sides. A first application will send a message and wait for a response, while a second application will receive the message sent by the first one and send back the response that the other app is waiting for.

To achieve that in our applications we only need to configure the corresponding properties to create the channel and its related queue.

### Default configuration for request-reply channel

The default configuration properties for this channel, provided by default with the *Integration module*, are:

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply.emitter=false
devonfw.integration.request-reply.listener=false
devonfw.integration.request-reply.channelname=rr.Channel
devonfw.integration.request-reply.queuename=rr.queue
devonfw.integration.request-reply.receiveTimeout=5000
```

- *emitter*: if your app is going to send and then receive messages through this channel.
- *listener* if your app is going to receive and then send back messages using this channel.
- *channelname*: the name for the channel.
- *queuename*: the name for the channel queue.
- *receivetimeout*: in case of send + receive applications this is the maximum amount of

milliseconds to receive a response from "the other side" of the channel. If this time is exceeded a timeout *Exception* will be thrown.

If you want to customize these properties you can overwrite them in the `application.properties` of your project, as we are going to see below.

## Sender-Receiver application configuration

To enable the sending of messages through this channel you must set the `request-reply.emitter` property to `true` in the `application.properties` of our project.

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply.emitter=true
```

Optionally, you can edit the name for the channel and for the queue using the `devonfw.integration.request-reply.channelname` and `devonfw.integration.request-reply.queuename` properties. As we just mentioned, the timeout for the response can be edited adding the `devonfw.integration.request-reply.receivetimeout` property to our properties file and providing a milliseconds value. By default the timeout is `5000` (5 seconds).

## Sender-Receiver application example

After you have added the [module dependency](#) you need to [inject it](#). Lets see how to send and receive a simple message through that default *request-reply* channel.

**NOTE**

In order to make the example run properly remember that we will need an [Active MQ](#) instance running to provide support to the *channels* and *queues*.

In our *sender-receiver* application we only need to call the `sendAndReceive` method of the `integration` object and provide a message content

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MyFirstApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    public void myMethod(){

        String response = this.integration.sendAndReceive("Hello");
        System.out.println("Response:" + response);
    }

}
```

If now we run the application we would get a *timeout exception* as there is no one ready to provide a response within the defined timeout limit (5 seconds). So first, lets prepare our *other-side* application.

## Receiver-Sender application configuration

In this application we need to enable the `request-reply.listener` property so, in the `applications.property` file of our project, we must set to *true* that property.

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply.listener=true
```

You can also edit the name for both the *channel* and the *queue* (`devonfw.integration.request-reply.channelname` and `devonfw.integration.request-reply.queueusername` properties). But, as mentioned in previous section, have into account that **these names must match** between the *sernder-receiver* and the *receiver-sender* applications, in order to perform the communication.

## Receiver-Sender application example

As in the case of *sender-receiver* application, you have to add the [module dependency](#) and [inject](#) the module. Once that is done we can subscribe our application to the *channel/queue* to start receiving messages and sending responses from/to the *Integration module* default request-reply channel.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MySecondApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    @Inject
    private IntegrationHandler simpleHandler;

    public void myMethod(){

        this.integration.subscribeAndReply(this.simpleHandler);
    }
}
```

In this case we provide to the `subscribeAndReply` method an *Integration Handler* to manage the responses to each message. For the example we have implemented a basic Integration handler, to create your own one you only need to create a class and implement the `IntegrationHandler` interface. Lets see our `SimpleMessageHandler`

```

public class SimpleIntegrationHandler implements IntegrationHandler {

    @Override
    public Object handleMessage(Message<?> m) {

        System.out.println("*****");
        System.out.println("MESSAGE IS: " + m.getPayload());
        System.out.println("*****");

        return m.getPayload().toString().concat(" World");
    }

}

```

As you can see we are simply printing the original message received, using the `getPayload()` method, and then replying adding to it "World".

At this point we can run that second application and see what happens through the Active MQ web client.

The screenshot shows the Apache ActiveMQ web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links for Home, Queues, Topics, Subscribers, Connections, Network, Scheduled, and Send. On the right, there's a link to 'The Apache Software Foundation' and its website. Below the navigation, there's a search bar labeled 'Queue Name' with a 'Create' button. The main area is titled 'Queues' and contains a table with one row. The table columns are: Name, Number Of Pending Messages, Number Of Consumers, Messages Enqueued, Messages Dequeued, Views, and Operations. The single row shows 'rr.queue' with values 0, 1, 0, 0, and buttons for 'Browse Active Consumers', 'Active Producers', 'Send To Purge', and 'Delete'. To the right of the table is a sidebar with sections for Queue Views (Graph, XML), Topic Views (XML), Subscribers Views (XML), and Useful Links (Documentation, FAQ, Downloads, Forums). At the bottom left, there's a copyright notice: 'Copyright 2005-2015 The Apache Software Foundation.'

The above image shows that the channel and queue for our request-reply channel have been created automatically and in the *Number of Consumers* you can see that 1 that refers to our application.

Now we can run the first application, as at this point we already have the second application ready to reply to the first one requests.

The output in the second application is as expected

```

*****
MESSAGE IS: Hello
*****

```

While the output in the first app is

Response:Hello World

If we check out again the Active MQ web client we can see that we still have one consumer (the second application) but now we have also one *Message Enqueued* and one *Message Dequeued*.

Name	Number Of Pending Messages	Number Of Consumers	Messages Enqueued	Messages Dequeued	Views	Operations
rr.queue	0	1	1	1	<a href="#">Browse Active Consumers</a> <a href="#">Active Producers</a> <a href="#">Send To Purge</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>	

We have finished the demonstration for the default Request-Reply channel provided by the *Integration module*. Now we are going to see how to achieve the same but in an asynchronous way using the third default channel provided by the module: the *request-reply-async* channel.

## How to use the default asynchronous request-reply channel

The usage of this default channel, provided also by default within the *Integration module*, is the same than for previous channels, and specially regarding the default *request-reply* channel explained in the previous section. Anyway let's briefly show the basics about how to configure and use the asynchronous channel.

### Default properties for asynchronous channel

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.emitter=false
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.listener=false
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.channelname=async.Channel
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.queuename=async.queue
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.receiveTimeout=5000
```

The properties are the same as in the simple *request-reply* channel.

The application that is going to trigger the communication flow, sending a first message, must enable the `request-reply-async.emitter` property, setting *true* as value.

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.emitter=true
```

In the configuration of this application we can also define the timeout for the response. If exceeded, the process will be stopped and a *timeout exception* will be thrown. This can be controlled with the

property `devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.receiveTimeout`

In the other side, the application that is subscribed to the channel and is going to receive the messages and reply to them, must have the property `request-reply-async.listener` defined as `true`.

```
devonfw.integration.request-reply-async.listener=true
```

## Sender-Receiver async example

After you have added the [module dependency](#) you need to [inject it](#). Lets see how to send and receive asynchronously a message through that default `request-reply-async` channel.

**NOTE**

In order to make the example run properly remember that we will need an [Active MQ](#) instance running to provide support to the `channels` and `queues`.

In our `sender-receiver` application we only need to call the `sendAndReceiveAsync` method of the `integration` object and provide a message content. As we are creating an asynchronous process we will use the Java [Future](#) to handle the response. We will not complicate the example with too many details of Future's use so the code will look like the following

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MyFirstApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    public void myMethod() throws InterruptedException, ExecutionException{

        Future<String> response = this.integration.sendAndReceiveAsync("Hello");
        System.out.println("Message sent.");
        while (!response.isDone()) {
            // things that you can do in parallel while waiting for the response
            System.out.println("Waiting...");
        }

        System.out.println("ASYNC RESPONSE: " + response.get());
    }
}
```

If now we run the application we would get a `timeout exception` as there is no one ready to provide a response within the defined timeout limit (5 seconds). So first, lets prepare our *other-side* application.

## Receiver-Sender async example

As in the previous application, you have to add the [module dependency](#) and [inject](#) the module. Once that is done we can subscribe our application to the *channel/queue* (with the `subscribeAsync` method) to start receiving asynchronously messages and sending responses from/to the *Integration module* default request-reply-async channel.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MySecondApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    @Inject
    private IntegrationHandler longHandler;

    public void myMethod(){

        this.integration.subscribeAsync(this.longHandler);
    }
}
```

In this case we provide to the `subscribeAsync` method an *Integration Handler* to manage the responses to each message. For the example we have implemented a very simple Integration handler that blocks the process during 3 seconds to simulate a long process. To create your own *Integration Handler* you only need to create a class, annotate it with `@Component` and implement the `IntegrationHandler` interface. Lets see our *LongIntegrationHandler*.

```
@Component
public class LongIntegrationHandler implements IntegrationHandler {

    @Override
    public Object handleMessage(Message<?> m) {

        System.out.println("*****");
        System.out.println("MESSAGE IS: " + m.getPayload());
        System.out.println("*****");
        try {
            Thread.sleep(3000);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return m.getPayload().toString().concat(" World");
    }
}
```

As you can see we are simply printing the original message received, using the `getPayload()` method, and after the delay of 3 seconds, it returns a reply adding "World" to the original message.

Now we can run that second application, the channel and its *async.queue* will be automatically created in the Active MQ broker and the new consumer (our second app) will be subscribed to that channel.

If now we run the first application the output is

```
Message Sent.
[...]
Waiting...
Waiting...
Waiting...
ASYNC RESPONSE: Hello World
```

With this we have completed the example about the default asynchronous channel for the request-reply flow of the Devonfw *Integration module*.

Also here ends the content about the pre-configured part of the module. Next we will see how to create, programmatically, new channels and queues.

#### 42.5.5. Creating new channels

The Devonfw *Integration module* provides the option of creating new channels programmatically. The user can generate new channels and send and receive messages defining every step in Java code, without the necessity of configure anything.

##### Types of channels that can be created

The types are the same than the default channels. The user will be able to create

- simple channels: one app sends a message, other app receives the message.
- request-reply channels: a first app sends a message, a second app receives the message and sends a response, the first app receives the response.
- asynchronous request-reply channels: Same as the previous channel but with asynchronous behaviour.

## Creating and using a new simple channel

After you have added the [module dependency](#) and [injected](#) it you only need to call the `createChannel` method and provide a *name* for the channel and a *name* for the related queue.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MySenderApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    public void sendSimpleMessage(){

        IntegrationChannel myChannel = this.integration.createChannel("my-channel", "my-
queue");
        Boolean sent = myChannel.send("Hello");
        if (sent) System.out.println("message successfully sent");
    }
}
```

Then, in the *listener* application, after adding the [module dependency](#) and the [injection](#) of it, we only need to use the `subscribeTo` method and provide the name for the channel and the queue (that **must match** the provided names in the first application) and the *Message Handler* to manage the received messages. For more details about the *Message Handler* check out the [listener application example](#) section.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MyListenerApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    @Inject
    private MessageHandler messageHandler;

    public void readSimpleMessage(){

        this.integration.subscribeTo("my-channel", "my-queue", this.messageHandler);
    }
}
```

By default, the interval for polling the channel is `5000` (5 seconds) and can be changed through property `devonfw.integration.default.poller.rate` in `application.properties` file. In addition, you can define that value when creating the channel passing the milliseconds timeout as a parameter

```
this.integration.subscribeTo("my-channel", "my-queue", this.messageHandler, 10000);
```

## Creating and using a new request-reply channel

In the app that is going to start the flow, after adding the [module dependency](#) and [injected it](#), you only need to call the *createRequestReplyChannel* method and provide a *name* for the channel, a *name* for the related queue and, this part is slightly different from the rest of module implementation, you need to provide a *Message Handler* that will manage the received response, as we do with listener applications.

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MyFirstApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    @Inject
    private MessageHandler messageHandler;

    public void startCommunication(){

        IntegrationChannel myChannel = this.integration.createRequestReplyChannel("my-
channel", "my-queue", this.messageHandler);
        Boolean sent = myChannel.send("Hello");
        if (sent) System.out.println("message successfully sent");
    }
}
```

The *MessageHandler* provided in the example above is exactly the same than explained previously in this *Integration module* chapter ([listener application example](#)), except that, as this is a custom implementation, we don't need to annotate the class with `@Handler`.

With this code we will create the *channel/queue* infrastructure, send the message and provide a handler for the response. Now we need to define the second side of the flow to receive the message and provide a reply.

The timeout for the response can be configured through property `devonfw.integration.default.receivetimeout` in `application.properties` file, by default is set to 5000 (5 seconds).

You can also configure it when creating the channel passing the *timeout* as a parameter

```
IntegrationChannel myChannel = this.integration.createRequestReplyChannel("my-
channel", "my-queue", this.messageHandler, 10000);
```

In a second application, after adding the [module dependency](#) and the [injection](#) of it, we only need

to use the `subscribeAndReplyTo` method and provide the name for the channel and the queue (that **must match** the names provided in the first app) and the *Integration Handler* to manage the received messages. The implementation is the same as the one described in the [receiver application example](#) section. So our sample code will look like

```
import com.capgemini.devonfw.module.integration.common.api.Integration;

public class MySecondApp{

    @Inject
    private Integration integration;

    @Inject
    private IntegrationHandler myIntegrationHandler;

    public void startCommunication(){

        this.integration.subscribeAndReplyTo("my-channel", "my-queue", this
.myIntegrationHandler);
    }
}
```

**NOTE**

Remember that if you run the first app before the listener app is running you will probably get a *timeout exception*.

## Creating and using a new asynchronous request-reply channel

To create that type of channels the implementation is exactly the same than in the previous section. So in this section we are going to show only the code differences.

The first app will use the method `createAsyncRequestReplyChannel` to create the channel, the rest is the same

```
IntegrationChannel demoAsyncChannel =
    this.integration.createAsyncRequestReplyChannel("my-async-channel", "my-async-
queue", this.myIntegrationHandler);
```

You can define your own values for the *ThreadPoolExecutor's core pool size* and *response timeout* adding the properties `devonfw.integration.default.poolsize` and `devonfw.integration.default.receivetimeout` to your `application.properties` file and providing a value.

However, you can also define those values when creating the channel

```
IntegrationChannel demoAsyncChannel =  
    this.integration.createAsyncRequestReplyChannel("my-async-channel", "my-async-  
queue", this.myMessageHandler, 15, 10000);
```

In the second app you can subscribe to the channel with the method `subscribeAndReplyAsyncTo` and providing the names for the channel and queue (that **must match** with the names provided in the first application), and an *IntegrationHandler* to manage the messages and provide a reply.

```
this.integration.subscribeAndReplyAsyncTo("my-async-channel", "my-async-queue", this  
.myIntegrationHandler);
```

The implementation for the *Integration Handler* is explained [here](#).

#### 42.5.6. Sending headers with the message

The *Integration module* also allows to send headers alongside the message content. To do so you can use the methods provided by the module that accept a *Map* as parameter for headers.

##### Creating the headers

You can create the message headers using a Java *Map* object

```
Map headers = new HashMap();  
headers.put("header1", "value1");  
headers.put("header2", "value2");
```

##### Sending the headers

Each `send` method provided with the module accepts a *Map* object as parameter for the headers, so you can send it alongside the message content

- **default simple channel:** `integration.send("Hello", headers)`
- **default request-reply channel:** `integration.sendAndReceive("Hello", headers)`
- **default asynchronous request-reply channel:** `integration.sendAndReceiveAsync("Hello", headers)`
- **new created channels:** `new_channel.send("Hello", headers)`

# Chapter 43. Microservices in Devonfw

## 43.1. Introduction

The Microservices architecture is an approach for application development based on a series of *small* services grouped under a business domain. Each individual service runs autonomously and communicating with each other through their APIs. That independence between the different services allows to manage (upgrade, fix, deploy, etc.) each one without affecting the rest of the system's services. In addition to that the microservices architecture allows to scale specific services when facing an increment of the requests, so the applications based on microservices are more flexible and stable, and can be adapted quickly to demand changes.

However, this new approach, developing apps based on microservices, presents some downsides. To address those, Devonfw microservices approach is based on [Spring Cloud Netflix](#), that provides all the main components for microservices integrated within Spring Boot context.

Let's see the main challenges when working with microservices:

- Having the applications divided in different services we will need a component (router) to redirect each request to the related microservice. These redirection rules must implement filters to guarantee a proper functionality.
- In order to manage correctly the routing process, the application will also need a catalog with all the microservices and its details: IPs and ports of each of the deployed instances of each microservice, the state of each instance and some other related information. This catalog is called *Service Discovery*.
- With all the information of the *Service Discovery* the application will need to calculate and select between all the available instances of a microservice which is the suitable one. This will be figured out by the library *Client Side Load Balancer*.
- The different microservices will be likely interconnected with each other, that means that in case of failure of one of the microservices involved in a process, the application must implement a mechanism to avoid the error propagation through the rest of the services and provide an alternative as a process result. To solve this, the pattern *Circuit Breaker* can be implemented in the calls between microservices.
- As we have mentioned, the microservices will exchange calls and information with each other so our applications will need to provide a secured context to avoid not allowed operations or intrusions. In addition, since microservices must be able to operate in an isolated way, it is not recommended to maintain a session. To meet this need without using Spring sessions, a token-based authentication is used that exchanges information using the [json web token \(JWT\)](#) protocol.

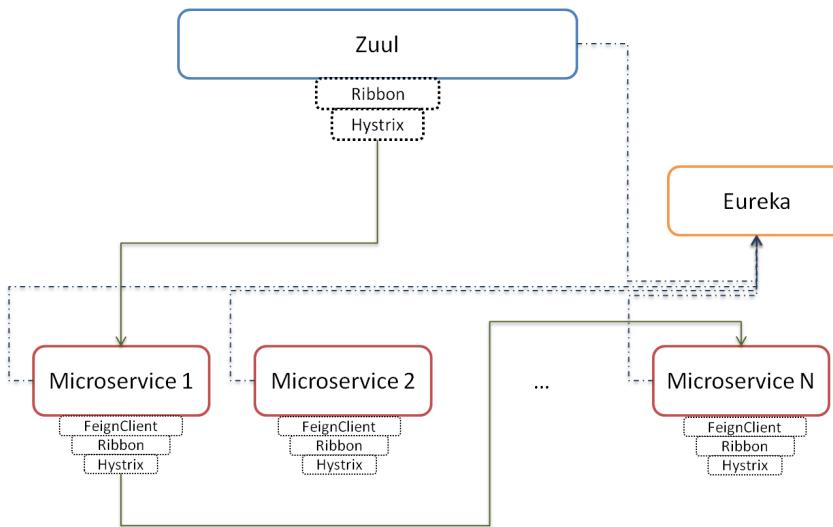
In addition to all of this we will find other issues related to this particular architecture that we will address fitting the requirements of each project.

- Distributed data bases: each instance of a microservice should have only one data base.
- Centralized logs: each instance of a microservice creates a log and a trace that should be centralized to allow an easier way to read all that information.

- Centralized configuration: each microservice has its own configuration, so our applications should group all those configurations in only one place to ease the configuration management.
- Automatized deployments: as we are managing several components (microservices, catalogs, balancers, etc.) the deployment should be automatized to avoid errors and ease this process.

## 43.2. Microservices schema

In the following schema we can see an overview of the structure of components in a Devon application based on the *Spring Cloud Netflix* solution for microservices.



Let's explain each component

### 43.2.1. Service Discovery - Eureka

**Eureka** is a server to register and locate the microservices. The main function for **Eureka** is to register the different instances of the microservices, its location, its state and other metadata.

It works in a simple way, during the start of each microservice, this communicates with the **Eureka** server to notify its availability and to send the metadata. The microservice will continue to notify its status to the **Eureka** server every 30 seconds (default time on **Eureka** server properties). This value can be changed in the configuration of the component.

If after 3 periods, **Eureka** does not receive notification of any of the microservices, it will be considered as unavailable and will eliminate its registration.

In addition, it serves as a catalog to locate a specific microservice when routing a request to it.

### 43.2.2. Circuit Breaker - Hystrix

**Hystrix** is a library that implements the **Circuit Breaker** pattern. Its main functionality is to improve the reliability of the system, isolating the entry points of the microservices, preventing the cascading failure from the lower levels of the application all the way up to the user.

In addition to that, it allows developers to provide a fallback in case of error. **Hystrix** manages the requests to a service, and in case that the microservice doesn't response, allows to implement an

alternative to the request.

### 43.2.3. Client Side Load Balancer - Ribbon

**Ribbon** is a library designed as client side load balancer. Its main feature is to integrate with *Eureka* to discover the instances of the microservices and their metadata. In that way the *Ribbon* is able to calculate which of the available instances of a microservice is the most appropriate for the client, when facing a request.

### 43.2.4. REST Client - Feign

**Feign** is a REST client to make calls to other microservices. The strength of Feign is that it integrates seamlessly with *Ribbon* and *Hystrix*, and its implementation is through annotations, which greatly facilitates this task to the developer.

Using annotations, Spring-cloud generates, automatically, a fully configured REST client.

### 43.2.5. Router and Filter - Zuul

**Zuul** is the entry point of the apps based on Spring-cloud microservices. It allows dynamic routing, load balancing, monitoring and securing of requests. By default *Zuul* uses *Ribbon* to locate, through *Eureka*, the instances of the microservice that it wants to invoke and sends the requests within a *Hystrix Command*, taking advantage of its functionality.

## 43.3. How to create microservices in Devonfw?

Follow the instructions in the link below to set up Devonfw distribution

[Getting started Download and Setup Devonfw distribution](#)

Next, install Devonfw modules and dependencies

### 43.3.1. Step 1: Open the console

Open the Devonfw console by executing the batch file *console.bat* from the Devonfw distribution. It is a pre-configured console which automatically uses the software and configuration provided by the Devonfw distribution.

### 43.3.2. Step 2: Change the directory

Run the following command in the console to change directory to Devonfw module

```
cd workspaces\examples\devon
```

### 43.3.3. Step 3: Install

To install modules and dependencies, you need to execute the following command:

```
mvn --projects  
bom,modules/microservices/microservices,modules/microservices/microservice-  
archetype,modules/microservices/microservice-infra-archetype --also-make install
```

**NOTE**

In case installation fails, try running the command again as it is often due to hitch in the network.

Now, you can use the Microservices archetype given below to create Microservices.

In order to generate microservices in a Devonfw project we can choose between two approaches:

- generate a new OASP4J application and implement one by one all the needed components (based on Spring Cloud).
- generate a new OASP4J application through the custom microservice archetype included in the Devonfw distributions.

That second approach, using the Devonfw microservices archetype, will generate automatically all the basic structure and components to start developing the microservices based application.

## 43.4. Devonfw archetypes

To simplify starting with projects based on microservices, Devonfw includes two archetypes to generate pre-configured projects that include all the basic components of the *Spring Cloud* implementation.

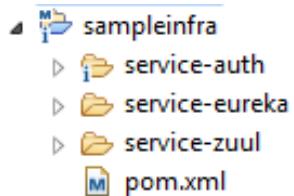
- **archetypes-microservices-infra**: generates a project with the needed infrastructure services to manage microservices. Includes the *Eureka* service, *Zuul* service and the authentication service.
- **archetypes-microservices**: generates a simple project pre-configured to work as a microservice.

## 43.5. Create New Microservices infrastructure application

To generate a new microservices infrastructure application through the Devonfw archetype you only need to open a Devonfw console (*console.bat* script) and follow the same steps described in [getting started creating new devonfw oasp4j application](#). But, instead of using the *standard* archetype, we must provide the special infrastructure archetype **archetype-microservice-infra**. Remember to provide your own values for *DgroupId*, *DartifactId*, *Dversion* and *Dpackage* parameters, Also provide the *-DarchetypeVersion* with latest value:

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=2.3.1 -DarchetypeGroupId=com.capgemini.devonfw.microservices  
-DarchetypeArtifactId=microservices-infra-archetype archetype:generate -DgroupId  
=com.capgemini -DartifactId=sampleinfra -Dversion=0.1-SNAPSHOT -Dpackage  
=com.capgemini.sampleinfra
```

Once the *Maven* command has finished an application with the following modules should be created:



### 43.5.1. service-eureka module

This module contains the needed classes and configuration to start a *Eureka* server.

This service runs by default on port *8761* although it can be changed in the `application.properties` file of the project.

### 43.5.2. service-zuul module

This module contains all the needed classes and configuration to start a *Zuul* server, that will be in charge of the routing and filter of the requests.

This service by default runs on port *8081* but, as we already mentioned, it can be changed through the file `application.properties` of the project.

### 43.5.3. service-auth module

This module runs an authentication and authorization mock microservice that allows to generate a security token to make calls to the rest of microservices. This module is only providing a basic structure, the security measures must be implemented fitting the requirements of each project (authentication through DB, SSO, LDAP, OAuth,...)

This service runs by default on port *9999*, although, as in previous services, it can be edited in the `application.properties` file.

## 43.6. Create New Microservices Application

To generate a new microservice project through the Devonfw archetype, as in previous archetype example, you can follow the instructions explained in [getting started creating new devonfw oasp4j application](#). But, instead of using the *standard* archetype, we must provide the special microservices archetype `archetype-microservices`. Open a Devonfw console (`console.bat` script) and launch a *Maven* command like the following (provide your own values for *DgroupId*, *DartifactId*, *Dversion* and *Dpackage* parameters, also provide the *-DarchetypeVersion* with latest value):

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=2.3.1 -DarchetypeGroupId=com.capgemini.devonfw.microservices  
-DarchetypeArtifactId=microservices-archetype archetype:generate -DgroupId  
=com.capgemini -DartifactId=sampleapp1 -Dversion=0.1-SNAPSHOT -Dpackage  
=com.capgemini.sampleapp1
```

That command generates a simple application containing the source code for the microservice. By default, the `pom.xml` includes the `devon-microservices` module, that contains the security configuration, jwt interceptors, *Hystrix*, *Ribbon* and *FeignClient* configuration and some properties common to all microservices.

The created microservice runs by default on port `9001` and has the `context-path` with the same name than the project. This parameters can be changed through the 'application.properties' file of the project.

## 43.7. How to use microservices in Devonfw

In the following sections we are going to provide some patterns to manage microservices in Devonfw using the archetype, alongside the options that each of the available modules offer.

### 43.7.1. Eureka service

We are going to review the general options for the *Eureka* service. If you are interested in getting more details you can visit the official site for [Spring Cloud Eureka clients](#).

To create an *Eureka* server you only need to create a new *Spring Boot* application and add the `@EnableEurekaServer` to the main class.

**NOTE**

The provided archetype `archetype-microservices-infra` already provides that annotated class.

```
@Configuration  
@EnableEurekaServer  
@EnableAutoConfiguration  
@SpringBootApplication  
public class EurekaBootApp {  
  
    public static void main(String[] args) {  
  
        new SpringApplicationBuilder(EurekaBootApp.class).web(true).run(args);  
    }  
}
```

The basic properties that must be configured for *Eureka* server are:

- port: in which port the service will run. The default port is the `8761` and you have to keep in mind that the connection to this port is specially critical as all the microservices must be able to connect to this `host:port`. Remember that *Eureka* generates and manages the microservices catalog, so it's crucial to allow the microservices to register in this component.
- url: which *URL* manages as area.

```
eureka.instance.hostname=localhost  
eureka.instance.port=8761  
  
server.port=${eureka.instance.port}  
  
eureka.client.serviceUrl.defaultZone=http://${eureka.instance.hostname}:${eureka.instance.port}/eureka/
```

The way to connect a microservice to *Eureka* server is really simple. You only will need to specify the `host:port` where the server is located and annotate the *Spring Boot* class with `@EnableMicroservices` annotation.

**NOTE**

Instead of using that `@EnableMicroservices` annotation, you can use the equivalent *Spring* annotations `@EnableDiscoveryClient` or `@EnableEurekaClient`.

```
@Configuration  
@EnableMicroservices  
@SpringBootApplication  
public class MicroserviceBootApp {  
    public static void main(String[] args) {  
  
        SpringApplication.run(MicroserviceBootApp.class, args);  
    }  
}
```

```
eureka.instance.hostname=localhost  
eureka.instance.port=8761  
  
eureka.client.serviceUrl.defaultZone=http://${eureka.instance.hostname}:${eureka.instance.port}/eureka/
```

With this the application will register automatically in *Eureka* and will be validated each 30 seconds. This value can be changed editing the property `eureka.instance.leaseRenewalIntervalInSeconds` in `application.properties` file. It must be taken into account that each *Eureka* client will maintain a cache of *Eureka* records to avoid calling the service every time it is necessary to access another microservice. This cache is reloaded every 30 seconds, this value can also be edited through property `eureka.client.registryFetchIntervalSeconds` in `application.properties` file.

### 43.7.2. Zuul service

We are going to show an overview to the options of the *Zuul* service, if you want to know more details about this particular service visit the official site of [Spring Cloud](#).

*Zuul* is the component in charge for router and filtering the requests to the microservices system. It works as a gateway that, through a rule engine, redirects the requests to the suitable microservice.

In addition, it can be used as a security filter as it can implement PRE-Filters and POST-Filters.

To create a basic *Zuul* server you only need to create a new Spring Boot application and add the `@EnableZuulProxy` annotation.

```
@EnableAutoConfiguration
@EnableEurekaClient
@EnableZuulProxy
@SpringBootApplication
public class ZuulBootApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        SpringApplication.run(ZuulBootApp.class, args);
    }
}
```

To allow *Zuul* to redirect the requests we need to connect *Zuul* with the previously created *Eureka* service, to allow him to register and access to the catalog of microservices created by *Eureka*.

Also, if we are going to use the *Zuul* service from a web browser, we must configure the *CORS* filter to allow connections from any source. This is really easy to implement by adding the following Java Bean to our *ZuulBootApp* class:

```
@Bean
public CorsFilter corsFilter() {
    final UrlBasedCorsConfigurationSource source = new
UrlBasedCorsConfigurationSource();
    final CorsConfiguration config = new CorsConfiguration();
    config.setAllowCredentials(true);
    config.addAllowedOrigin("*");
    config.addAllowedHeader("*");
    config.addAllowedMethod("OPTIONS");
    config.addAllowedMethod("HEAD");
    config.addAllowedMethod("GET");
    config.addAllowedMethod("PUT");
    config.addAllowedMethod("POST");
    config.addAllowedMethod("DELETE");
    config.addAllowedMethod("PATCH");
    source.registerCorsConfiguration("/**", config);
    return new CorsFilter(source);
}
```

To configure the *Zuul* service we need to define a series of properties that we will describe below:

```
server.port=8081
spring.application.name=zuulserver

eureka.instance.hostname=localhost
eureka.instance.port=8761
eureka.client.serviceUrl.defaultZone=http://${eureka.instance.hostname}:${eureka.instance.port}/eureka/

microservices.context-path=/demo

zuul.routes.security.path=${microservices.context-path}/services/rest/security/**
zuul.routes.security.serviceId=AUTH
zuul.routes.security.stripPrefix=false

zuul.routes.login.path=${microservices.context-path}/services/rest/login
zuul.routes.login.serviceId=AUTH
zuul.routes.login.stripPrefix=false

zuul.ignoredServices='*'
zuul.sensitive-headers=

ribbon.eureka.enabled=true
hystrix.command.default.execution.timeout.enabled=false
```

- **server.port**: Is the port where the *Zuul* service is listening.
- **spring.application.name**: The name of the service the will be sent to *Eureka*.
- **eureka.\***: The properties for the register of the *Eureka* client.
- **zuul.routes.XXXX**: The configuration of a concrete route.
- **zuul.routes.XXXX.path**: The path used for a redirection.
- **zuul.routes.XXXX.serviceId**: ID of the service where the request will be redirected. It must match the property **spring.application.name** in the microservice.
- **zuul.routes.XXXX.stripPrefix**: by default set to **false**. With this property we configure if the part of the route that has matched the request must be *cutted out*. i.e., if the path is */sample/services/rest/foomanagement/\*\** and the property is set to **true** it will redirect to the microservice but it will only send the path **\*\***, the root */sample/services/rest/foomanagement/* will be removed.
- **zuul.ignoredServices**: Configures which services without result in the routes, must be ignored.
- **zuul.sensitive-headers**: Configures which headers must be ignored. This property must be set to *empty*, otherwise *Zuul* will ignore security authorization headers and the json web token will not work.
- **ribbon.eureka.enabled**: Configures if the *Ribbon* should be used to route the requests.
- **hystrix.command.default.execution.timeout.enabled**: Enables or disables the timeout parameter

to consider a microservices as unavailable. By default the value for this property is 1 second. Any request that takes more than this will be considered failed. By default in the archetype this property is disabled.

Having an *Eureka* client activated, the *Zuul* service will refresh its content every 30 seconds, so a just registered service may still have not been cached in *Zuul*. On the contrary, if a service is unavailable, 3 cycles of 30 seconds must pass before *Eureka* sets its register as *dead*, and other 30 seconds for *Zuul* to refresh its cache.

### 43.7.3. Security, Authentication and authorization

The most commonly used authentication in micro-service environments is authentication based on [json web tokens](#), since the server does not need to store any type of user information (stateless) and therefore favors the scalability of the microservices.

The `service-auth` module is useful only if the authentication and authorization needs to be done by a remote service (e.g. to have a common auth. service to be used by several microservices).

#### IMPORTANT

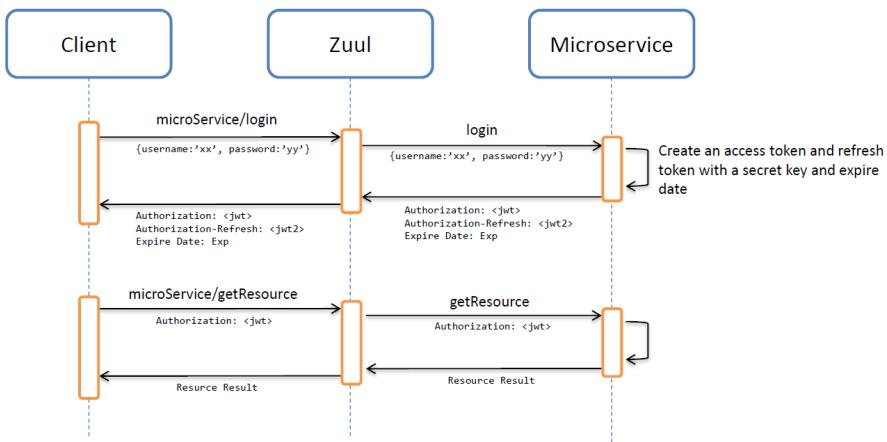
Otherwise, the authentication and authorization can happen in the main application, that will perform the authentication and will generate the JWT.

#### Security in the monolith application

In this case, the main microservice or application will perform the authentication and generate the JWT, without using `service-auth`.

It works as follows:

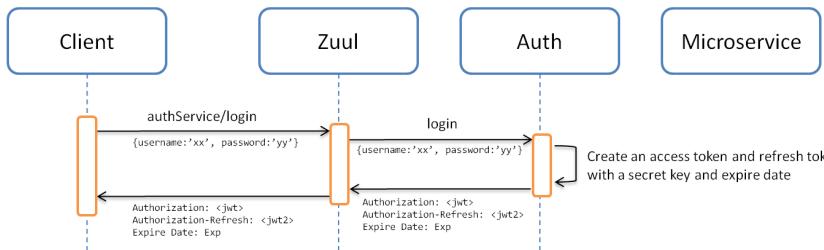
- The user is authenticated in our application, either through a user / password access, or through a third provider.
- This authentication request is launched against the Zuul server which will redirect it to an instance of the microservice.
- The microservice will check the user, retrieve their roles and metadata and generate two tokens: one with user access information and another needed to refresh the access token. This information will be returned to the client.
- The client is now able to call the microservice, adding the *authorization token* to the header of the request.



## Security in external service ([service-auth](#))

It works as follows:

- The user is authenticated in our application, either through a user / password access, or through a third provider.
- This authentication request is launched against the Zuul server which will redirect it to an instance of the *Auth* microservice.
- The *Auth* microservice will check the user, retrieve their roles and metadata and generate two tokens: one with user access information and another needed to refresh the access token. This information will be returned to the client.



The [service-auth](#) service is already prepared to listen to the `/login` path and generate the two mentioned tokens. To do so we can use the `JsonWebTokenUtility` class that is implemented in Devonfw

```

UserDetailsJsonWebTokenAbstract clientTo = new UserDetailsJsonWebTokenTo();
clientTo.setId(1L);
clientTo.setUsername("demo");
clientTo.setRoles(new ArrayList<>(Arrays.asList("DEMO")));
clientTo.setExpirationDate(buildExpirationDate(this.expirationTime * 60 * 1000L));

return new ResponseEntity<>(new JwtHeaderTo(this.jsonWebTokenUtility.createJsonWebTokenAccess(clientTo),
.createJsonWebTokenRefresh(clientTo),
this.jsonWebTokenUtility.createJsonWebTokenRefresh(clientTo),
this.expirationTime * 60 * 1000L), HttpStatus.OK);
  
```

In our example you can make a POST request to:

**NOTE**

<http://localhost:8081/service-auth/services/rest/login>

HEADER Content-Type : application/json

BODY { "j\_username" : "xxx", "j\_password" : "xxx"}

This will generate a response like the following

```
{  
    "accessToken":  
        "eyJhbGciOiJIUzUxMiJ9.eyJzdWIiOiJkZW1vIiwiZmlyc3ROYW1lIjoizGVtbyIsImxhc3ROYW1lIjoizGVt  
        byIsImV4cCI6MTQ4Nzg3NTAyMSwicm9sZXMiOlSiREVNTyJdfQ.aEdJWEpyvR108nF_rpSMSM7NXjRIyeJF425  
        HRt8imCTsq4iGiWbmi1FFZ6pydMwKjd-Uw1-ZGf2WF58qjWc4xg",  
    "refreshToken":  
        "eyJhbGciOiJIUzUxMiJ9.eyJzdWIiOiJkZW1vIiwiZmlyc3ROYW1lIjoizGVtbyIsImxhc3ROYW1lIjoizGVt  
        byIsImV4cCI6MTQ4Nzg3NTAyMSwicm9sZXMiOlSiUkVGukVTSF9KV1QiXX0.YtK8Bh070-  
        h1GTsyTK36YHxkGniyiTlxnazZXi8tT-RtUxxW8We8cdiYJn6tw0RoFkOyr1F5EzvkGyU0HNoLyw",  
    "expirationTime": 900000,  
    "accessHeaderName": "Authorization",  
    "refreshHeaderName": "Authorization-Refresh"  
}
```

The client now should store, in the header defined in `accessHeaderName`, the token included as `accessToken`. By default, when using `devon4sencha`, this functionality is already implemented.

**IMPORTANT**

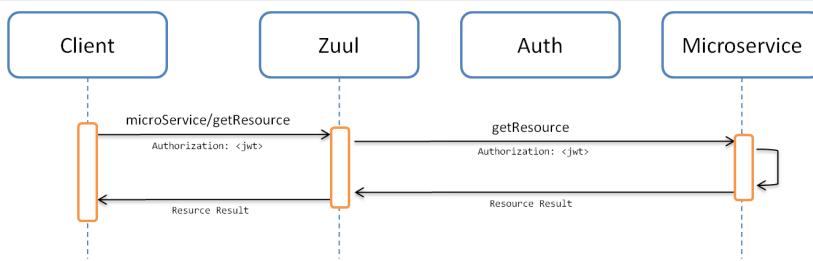
When using `service-auth` (or any other external authorization service), we **must secure** not only the communication between the Client and Zuul, but also between Zuul and the `service-auth`.

There is very sensitive information being sent (`username` and `password`) between the different services that anyone could read if the channel is not properly secured.

When configuring the `service-auth` module is very important to have into account the following aspects:

- The *expiration date* of the token can be configured in the properties file with the property `jwt.expirationTime` (will appear in minutes).
- The key for the token generation can be configured also in the properties file using the property `jwt.encodedKey` which will have a *Base64* encoded value.
- The roles inserted in the token should be the list of the access roles of the user. Doing this we avoid that each microservice has to look for the roles that belong to a profile.
- If you want to use a specific `UserDetails` for the project, with new fields, you must extend the behavior as explained in [here](#).

From now on, the client will be able to make calls to the microservices, sending the *access token* in the header of the request.



Once the request reaches the microservice, the app must validate the token and register the user in the security context. These operations will be automatic as long as the microservice has enabled the security inherited from the [JsonWebTokenSecurityConfig](#) class. This is done using the following code:

```

@Configuration
@EnableWebSecurity
public class WebSecurityConfig extends JsonWebTokenSecurityConfig {

    @Override
    public JsonWebTokenUtility getJsonWebTokenUtility() {

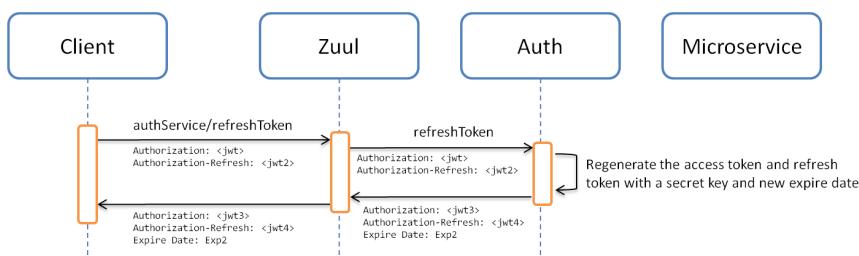
        return new JsonWebTokenUtility();
    }

    @Override
    protected void setupAuthorization(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {

        http.authorizeRequests()
            // authenticate all other requests
            .anyRequest().authenticated();
    }
}
  
```

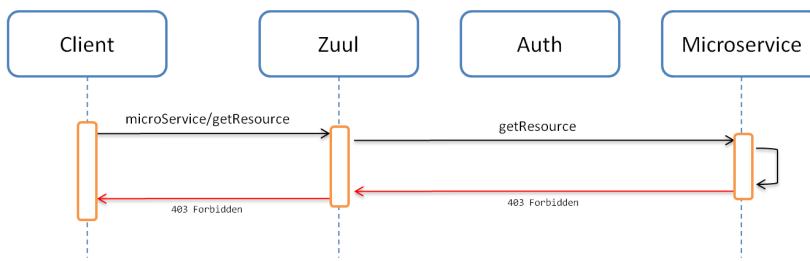
In addition, Devonfw has already implemented the needed interceptors and filters to resend the security header each time that a microservice calls other microservice of the ecosystem.

When validating the token, it is also checked its expiration date, so it is highly recommended that the client refresh from time to time the token, in order to update its expiration date. This is done by launching a request to `/refresh_jwt` within the `service-auth` module and sending both the *access token* and the *refresh token* in the header.



When using [devon4sencha](#) that requests are automated by the framework.

If for any reason an attempt is made to access a business operation without having a valid token, or without sufficient *role* level permission to execute that operation, the microservice response will be **Forbidden**.



## 43.8. How to modify the UserDetails information

In order to modify the *UserDetails* information we will need to accomplish two steps: modify the authentication service to generate the authentication token with the custom attributes embedded, and modify the pre-authentication filter of the microservices to convert the token into an *Object* with the custom attributes available.

### 43.8.1. Modify the authentication service to generate a new token

We must modify the `service-auth` that is in charge of logging the user and generate the security token.

The first thing to do is to create a *UserDetails* class that contains the required attributes and custom attributes. In the code sample we will call this class `UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo`, and must either implement the generic `UserDetailsJsonWebTokenAbstract` interface or extend it from the current `UserDetailsJsonWebTokenTo` class, since the services are prepared to work with it. In the example, we will add two new attributes `firstName` and `lastName`.

```
public class UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo extends UserDetailsJsonWebTokenTo {

    private String firstName;
    private String lastName;

    public String getFirstName() {
        return this.firstName;
    }

    public String getLastName() {
        return this.lastName;
    }

    public void setFirstName(String firstName) {
        this.firstName = firstName;
    }

    public void setLastName(String lastName) {
        this.lastName = lastName;
    }
}
```

In case that the `UserDetailsJsonWebTokenAbstract` interface is implemented, in addition to the new attributes the rest of the interface must be implemented.

The next step would be to override the component that performs the conversions *Token*→*UserDetails* and *UserDetails*→*Token*. This component is the `JsonWebTokenUtility`, so you should create a new class that extends from this, in the example we will call it `JsonWebTokenUtilityCustom`. In this new class, you must overwrite the only two methods that are allowed to perform the conversions, to add *writing* and *reading* operations for the new custom attributes.

```
public class JsonWebTokenUtilityCustom extends JsonWebTokenUtility {  
  
    @Override  
    protected UserDetailsJsonWebTokenAbstract addCustomPropertiesClaimsToUserDetails(Claims claims) {  
  
        UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo userDetails = new  
        UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo();  
  
        userDetails.setFirstName(claims.get("firstName", String.class));  
        userDetails.setLastName(claims.get("lastName", String.class));  
  
        return userDetails;  
    }  
  
    @Override  
    protected void addCustomPropertiesUserDetailsToJwt(UserDetailsJsonWebTokenAbstract authTokenDetailsDTO, JwtBuilder jBuilder) {  
  
        UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo userDetails = (UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo) authTokenDetailsDTO;  
  
        jBuilder.claim("firstName", userDetails.getFirstName());  
        jBuilder.claim("lastName", userDetails.getLastName());  
    }  
}
```

Now you should enable that new converter to replace the default one. In the `WebSecurityConfig` class you must change the related `@Bean` to start using this new class

```
@Configuration  
@EnableWebSecurity  
public class WebSecurityConfig extends WebSecurityConfigurerAdapter {  
  
    ...  
  
    @Bean  
    public JsonWebTokenUtility getJsonWebTokenUtility() {  
        return new JsonWebTokenUtilityCustom();  
    }  
  
    ...  
}
```

Finally, in the login process the new attributes should be filled in when creating the user. In our example in the class `SecuritymanagementRestServiceImpl`.

```
UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo clientTo = new
UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo();
    clientTo.setId(1L);
    clientTo.setUsername("demo");
    clientTo.setRoles(new ArrayList<>(Arrays.asList("DEMO")));
    clientTo.setExpirationDate(buildExpirationDate(this.expirationTime * 60 *
1000L));

    clientTo.setFirstName("firstName");
    clientTo.setLastName("lastName");

    return new ResponseEntity<>(new JwtHeaderTo(this.jsonWebTokenUtility
.createJsonWebTokenAccess(clientTo),
    this.jsonWebTokenUtility.createJsonWebTokenRefresh(clientTo), // 
this.expirationTime * 60 * 1000L), HttpStatus.OK);
```

### 43.8.2. Modify the pre-authentication filter to read the new token

Once a token with custom attributes has been obtained, the steps to read it and put it in the security context are very simple. The changes shown in this point should be reproduced in those microservices where you want to use the new custom attributes. The steps to follow are those:

- Create a `UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo` class that contains the new attributes, as was done in the previous section. The ideal would be to reuse the same class.
- Create a `JsonWebTokenUtilityCustom` class that extends the implementation of the token generator, just as it was done in the previous section. Again, the ideal would be to reuse the same class.
- Configure the creation of this new `@Bean` in the `WebSecurityConfig` class just like in the previous section.

With these three steps you can use the new security object with the custom attributes. One way to use it could be as follows:

```
UserDetailsJsonWebToken principal = (UserDetailsJsonWebToken)
SecurityContextHolder.getContext().getAuthentication().getPrincipal();

UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo userDetails = (UserDetailsJsonWebTokenCustomTo)
principal.getUserDetailsJsonWebTokenAbstract();

userDetails.getFirstName();
```

## 43.9. How to start with a microservice

Once the microservice has been created through its archetype, you need to have a series of points in mind to configure it correctly:

- The microservice must have the `microservices` starter in its `pom.xml` configuration to be able to use the interceptors and the generic configuration.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-microservices-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

- It should be annotated in its initial class with `@EnableMicroservices`, this will activate the annotations for *Eureka* client, *CircuitBreaker* and the client Feign. All of this is configured in the properties file.
- This is a *bootified* application so in the `pom.xml` file you will have to define which one is the boot class.
- You must consider the boot configuration: *port* and *context-path*. In development, each microservice must have a different port, to avoid colliding with other microservices, while the *context-path* is recommended to be the same, to simplify the *Zuul* configurations and calls between microservices.
- You can use `@RolesAllowed` annotations in the services methods to secure them, as long as the Web security inherited from `JsonWebTokenSecurityConfig` has been enabled, since it is the responsible for putting the *UserDetails* generated from the token into the security context.
- All microservices must share the security key to encrypt and decrypt the token. And, specially, it should be the same as the `service-auth`, which will be responsible for generating the initial token.
- In the *Zuul* module, the routes must be well configured to be able to route certain URLs to the new created microservices. So, if we have added a `sampleapp1` with `server.context-path=/sampleapp1` we will need to map that service in the *Zuul's* `application.properties` file adding

```
zuul.routes.sampleapp1.path=/sampleapp1/services/rest/**  
zuul.routes.sampleapp1.serviceId=sampleapp1  
zuul.routes.sampleapp1.stripPrefix=false
```

The rest will be treated as if it were a normal Web application, which exposes some services through a REST API.

## 43.10. Calls between microservices

In order to invoke a microservice manually, you would need to implement the following steps:

- Obtain the instances of the microservice you want to invoke.
- Choose which of all instances is the most optimal for the client.
- Retrieve the security token from the source request.

- Create a REST client that invokes the instance by passing the generated security token.
- Intercept the response in case it causes an error, to avoid a cascade propagation.

Thanks to the combination of *Feign*, *Hystrix*, *Ribbon*, *Eureka* and *Devonfw* it is possible to make a call to another microservice in a declarative, very simple and almost automatic way.

You only need to create an interface with the methods that need to be invoked. This interface must be annotated with `@FeignClient` and each of the methods created must have a path and a method in the `@RequestMapping` annotation. An example interface might be as follows:

```
@FeignClient(value = "foo")
public interface FooClient {

    @RequestMapping(method = RequestMethod.GET, value = "${server.context-
path}/services/rest/foomanagement/v1/foo")
    FooMessageTo foo();

}
```

It is important to highlight the following aspects:

- The `@FeignClient` annotation comes along with the name of the microservice to be invoked. The correct and optimal would be to use the name of the microservice, but it is also possible to launch the request to the *Zuul* server. In the latter case it would be the server itself that would perform the load balancing and self-discovery of the most appropriate microservice, but have in mind that, doing this, the proxy server is also unnecessarily overloaded with unnecessary requests.
- The `@RequestMapping` annotation must have the same method and path as expected on target, otherwise the request will be thrown and no response will be found.
- The input and output parameters will be mapped to *json*, so they may not be exactly the same classes in both destination and source. It will depend on how you want to send and retrieve the information.

Once the interface is created and annotated, in order to use the calls, it would be enough to inject the component into the object from which we want to use it and invoke any of its methods. *Spring Cloud* will automatically generate the required bean.

```
...  
  
    @Inject  
    FooClient fooClient;  
  
    public FooMessageTo invokeFooClient() {  
        return this.fooClient.foo();  
    }  
  
...
```

With these two annotations, almost all the functionality is covered automatically: search in *Eureka*, choice of the best instance through *Ribbon*, registration of the token and creation of the REST client. Only would be necessary to control the response in case of failure. The idea is to allow, in case of failure or fall of the invoked microservice, from the origin of the invocation is executed an alternative plan. This is as simple as activating the `fallback` in the `@FeignClient` annotation and assigning a class that will be invoked in case the REST client response fails.

```
@FeignClient(value = "foo", fallback = FooClientHystrixFallback.class)  
public interface FooClient {  
  
    @RequestMapping(method = RequestMethod.GET, value = "${server.context-path}/services/rest/foomanagement/v1/foo")  
    FooMessageTo foo();  
  
}
```

Finally, you will need to create a class annotated with `@Component` that implements the interface of the *Feign* client. Within this implementation you can add the desired functionality in case the invocation to the REST client fails.

```
@Component  
public class FooClientHystrixFallback implements FooClient {  
  
    @Override  
    public FooMessageTo foo() {  
        return new FooMessageTo("Fail Message");  
    }  
  
}
```

# Chapter 44. Compose for Redis module

## 44.1. Introduction

Redis is an open-source, blazingly fast, key/value low maintenance store. Compose's platform gives you a configuration pre-tuned for high availability and locked down with additional security features. The component will manage the service connection and the main methods to manage the key/values on the storage.

## 44.2. Include Compose for Redis in a Devon project

The module provides you a connection to a compose for redis service, and a bunch of predefined operations for managing the objects inside the service, for your Devon applications. To implement the module in a Devon project, you must follow these steps:

### 44.2.1. Step 1: Adding the starter in your project

Include the starter in your pom.xml, verifying that the *version* matches the last available version of the module

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.starter</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-compose-redis-starter</artifactId>
    <version>${devonfw.version}</version>
</dependency>
```

**WARNING**

The IP modules of Devonfw are stored in [Artifactory](#). In case, you do not have access to that repository, as the modules are included in the Devonfw distribution, you can install them manually. To do so, open a Devonfw command line (`console.bat`), go to `Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules` and execute the command `mvn install`. If the project is already imported in Eclipse then update project: Right click on *project > Maven > Update Project >* check the *Force update of Snapshot/Releases* checkbox > *Ok*

### 44.2.2. Step 2: Properties configuration

In order to use the module for managing the cache service, it is necessary to define some connection parameters in the application.properties file in the project.

```
# Compose for Redis module params
devon.redis.service.name = compose-for-redis
devon.redis.uri = redis://admin:RFAAVWWDSXXXXX@sl-eu-lon-2-portal.1 dblayer.com:16552
devon.redis.runTests.enable = false
```

- The parameter `devon.redis.service.name` is used to lookup the service in a cloud environment from the environment variable information `VCAP_SERVICES`. Default value `compose-for-redis`.
- The parameter `devon.redis.uri` is used to indicate the service's uri in case we need to connect to the service outside of a cloud environment. There is no default value.
- The parameter `devon.redis.runTests.enable` is used for enabling the test execution. By default this execution is disabled.

**NOTE**

- When the parameter `devon.redis.service.name` is indicated, and the application is running on a cloud environment, the parameter `devon.redis.uri` will be never used.
- The parameter `devon.redis.uri` is used when there is no value for the parameter `devon.redis.service.name` or when the application is not running on a cloud environment.
- In case the test execution is enabled (true) the service's uri (`devon.redis.uri`) must be indicated because the test execution context will be outside a cloud environment.

## 44.3. Basic implementation

### 44.3.1. The injection of the module

To access the module functionalities, you need to inject the module in a private property, it can be done using the `@Inject` annotation

```
public class MyClass {  
  
    @Inject  
    LettuceManagement lettuceManagement;  
  
    [...]  
  
}
```

The `lettuceManagement` object will give us access to all the module functionalities described in the following section.

## 44.4. Available operations

```
/**  
 * Set a hash entry  
 * @param hashName hash name  
 * @param key key  
 * @param value value  
 * @return true if the entry has been set, false otherwise  
 */  
boolean setHashEntry(String hashName, String key, String value);  
  
/**  
 * Get a hash entry  
 * @param hashName hash name  
 * @param key key  
 * @return value  
 */  
String getHashEntry(String hashName, String key);  
  
/**  
 * Get a hash map  
 * @param hashName hash name  
 * @return map  
 */  
Map<String, String> getHash(String hashName);  
  
/**  
 * Check if a Hash Entry exists  
 * @param hashName hash name  
 * @param key key  
 * @return true if it exists, false otherwise  
 */  
Boolean hashEntryExists(String hashName, String key);  
  
/**  
 * Set a hash map  
 * @param hashName The name for the map  
 * @param map The map object to be persisted on Redis  
 * @return simple-string-reply  
 */  
String setHash(String hashName, Map<String, String> map);  
  
/**  
 * Delete hash map entries  
 * @param hashName The name for the map  
 * @param fields Field names to be deleted  
 * @return True if all the given fields has been deleted, false otherwise  
 */  
Boolean deleteHashEntries(String hashName, String... fields);
```

# Chapter 45. Cookbook

## 45.1. Advanced Topics

# Chapter 46. Devon Security Layer

Security is todays most important cross-cutting concern of an application and an enterprise IT-landscape. We seriously care about security and give you detailed guides to prevent pitfalls, vulnerabilities, and other disasters. While many mistakes can be avoided by following our guidelines you still have to consider security and think about it in your design and implementation. The security guides provided by this document will not automatically prevent you from any harm, but they may give you hints and best practices already used in different software products.

## 46.1. Authentication

Definition:

Authentication is the verification that somebody interacting with the system is the actual subject for whom he claims to be.

The one authenticated is properly called *subject* or *principal*. However, for simplicity we use the common term *user* even though it may not be a human (e.g. in case of a service call from an external system).

To prove his authenticity the user provides some secret called *credentials*. The most simple form of credentials is a password.

**NOTE**

Please never implement your own authentication mechanism or credential store. You have to be aware of implicit demands such as salting and hashing credentials, password life-cycle with recovery, expiry, and renewal including email notification confirmation tokens, central password policies, etc. This is the domain of access managers and identity management systems. In a business context you will typically already find a system for this purpose that you have to integrate (e.g. via LDAP).

oasp4j uses Spring Security as a framework for authentication purposes. In-memory authentication for an user is configured using Spring security. Refer the overriden *configureGlobal* method of *AbstractWebSecurityConfig.java* of OASP4J for an implementation of In-memory authentication.

```
@SuppressWarnings("javadoc")
@Inject
public void configureGlobal(AuthenticationManagerBuilder auth) throws Exception {
    auth.inMemoryAuthentication().withUser("user").password("password").roles("USER");
}
```

### 46.1.1. Mechanisms

## Basic

Http-Basic authentication can be easily implemented using BasicAuthenticationFilter:

### Form Login

For a form login the spring security implementation might look like this:

```
.formLogin().successHandler(new SimpleUrlAuthenticationSuccessHandler()
()).defaultSuccessUrl("/")
    .failureUrl("/login.html?error").loginProcessingUrl(
"/j_spring_security_login").usernameParameter("username")
    .passwordParameter("password").and()
    .logout().logoutSuccessUrl("/login.html")
```

The interesting part is, that there is a login-processing-url, which should be addressed to handle the internal spring security authentication and similarly there is a logout-url, which has to be called to logout a user.

### 46.1.2. Preserve original request anchors after form login redirect

Spring Security will automatically redirect any unauthorized access to the defined login-page. After successful login, the user will be redirected to the original requested URL. The only pitfall is, that anchors in the request URL will not be transmitted to server and thus cannot be restored after successful login. Therefore the oasp4j-security module provides the RetainAnchorFilter, which is able to inject javascript code to the source page and to the target page of any redirection. Using javascript this filter is able to retrieve the requested anchors and store them into a cookie. Heading the target URL this cookie will be used to restore the original anchors again.

To enable this mechanism you have to integrate the RetainAnchorFilter as follows:

First, declare the filter with:

- `storeUrlPattern` a regular expression matching the URL, where anchors should be stored
- `restoreUrlPattern` a regular expression matching the URL, where anchors should be restored
- `cookieName` the name of the cookie to save the anchors in the intermediate time

```
@Bean
public RetainAnchorFilter retainAnchorFilter() {

    RetainAnchorFilter retainAnchorFilter = new RetainAnchorFilter();

    // first [^/]+ part describes host name and possibly port, second [^/]+ is the
    application name
    retainAnchorFilter.setStoreUrlPattern("http://[^/]+/[^\n]+/login.*");
    retainAnchorFilter.setRestoreUrlPattern("http://[^/]+/[^\n]+/.*");
    retainAnchorFilter.setCookieName("TARGETANCHOR");
    return retainAnchorFilter;
}
```

Second, register the filter as first filter in the request filter chain. You might want to use the before="FIRST" or after="FIRST" attribute if you have multiple request filters, which should be run before the default filters.

*Listing 17. simple Spring Security filter insertion*

```
.addFilterAfter(FIRST, RetainAnchorFilter.class)
```

Nevertheless, the oasp4j follows a different approach. The simple interface of Spring Security for inserting custom filters as stated above is driven by a relative alignment of the different filters been executed. You relatively can insert custom filters before or after existing ones and also at the beginning or at the end. You might easily see, that the real filter chain will get more and more invisible. Thus the oasp4j follows the default ordering of the Spring Security filter chain, such that it gets more transparent for any developer, which filters will be executed in which order and at which position a new custom filter may be inserted.

This documentation depends on Spring Security v4.2.3.RELEASE:

- <http://docs.spring.io/spring-security/site/docs/4.2.3.BUILD-SNAPSHOT/reference/htmlsingle/#ns-custom-filters>

These lists will be maintained each release, which will include a Spring Security upgrade. Thus first, we will not loose any changes from the possibly updated default filter chain of Spring Security. Second, due to the absolute declaration of the filter order, you might not get any strange behavior in your system after upgrading to a new version of Spring Security.

### 46.1.3. Users vs. Systems

If we are talking about authentication we have to distinguish two forms of principals:

- human users
- autonomous systems

While e.g. a Kerberos/SPNEGO Single-Sign-On makes sense for human users it is pointless for authenticating autonomous systems. So always keep this in mind when you design your

authentication mechanisms and separate access for human users from access for systems.

## 46.2. Authorization

### Definition:

Authorization is the verification that an authenticated user is allowed to perform the operation he intends to invoke.

### 46.2.1. Clarification of terms

For clarification we also want to give a common understanding of related terms that have no unique definition and consistent usage in the wild.

*Table 4. Security terms related to authorization*

Term	Meaning and comment
Permission	A permission is an object that allows a principal to perform an operation in the system. This permission can be <i>granted</i> (give) or <i>revoked</i> (taken away). Sometimes people also use the term <i>right</i> what is actually wrong as a right (such as the right to be free) can not be revoked.
Group	We use the term group in this context for an object that contains permissions. A group may also contain other groups. Then the group represents the set of all recursively contained permissions.
Role	We consider a role as a specific form of group that also contains permissions. A role identifies a specific function of a principal. A user can act in a role.  For simple scenarios a principal has a single role associated. In more complex situations a principal can have multiple roles but has only one active role at a time that he can choose out of his assigned roles. For KISS it is sometimes sufficient to avoid this by creating multiple accounts for the few users with multiple roles. Otherwise at least avoid switching roles at runtime in clients as this may cause problems with related states. Simply restart the client with the new role as parameter in case the user wants to switch his role.
Access Control	Any permission, group, role, etc., which declares a control for access management.

## 46.3. Suggestions on the access model

The access model provided by oasp4j-security follows this suggestions:

- Each Access Control (permission, group, role, ...) is uniquely identified by a human readable string.
- We create a unique permission for each use-case.
- We define groups that combine permissions to typical and useful sets for the users.
- We define roles as specific groups as required by our business demands.

- We allow to associate users with a list of Access Controls.
- For authorization of an implemented use case we determine the required permission. Furthermore, we determine the current user and verify that the required permission is contained in the tree spanned by all his associated Access Controls. If the user does not have the permission we throw a security exception and thus abort the operation and transaction.
- We try to avoid negative permissions, that is a user has no permission by default but only those granted to him additively permit him for executing use cases.
- Technically we consider permissions as a secret of the application. Administrators shall not fiddle with individual permissions but grant them via groups. So the access management provides a list of strings identifying the Access Controls of a user. The individual application itself contains these Access Controls in a structured way, whereas each group forms a permission tree.

### 46.3.1. oasp4j-security

The OASP4J applications provide a ready to use module *oasp4j-security* that is based on [spring-security](#) and makes your life a lot easier.

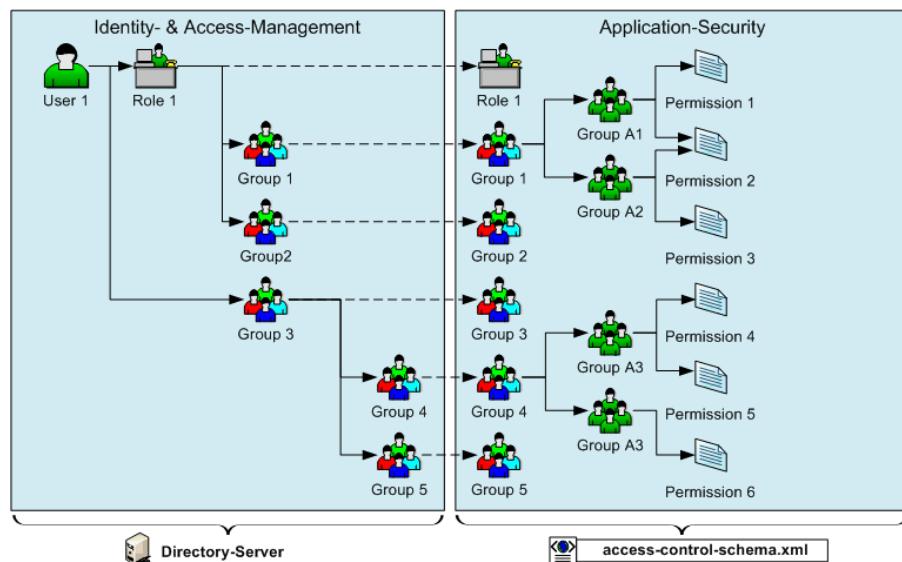


Figure 2. OASP4J Security Model

The diagram shows the model of *oasp4j-security* that separates two different aspects:

- The *Identity- and Access-Management* is provided by according products and typically already available in the enterprise landscape (e.g. an active directory). It provides a hierarchy of *primary access control objects* (roles and groups) of a user. An administrator can grant and revoke permissions (indirectly) via this way.
- The application security is using *oasp4j-security* and defines a hierarchy of *secondary access control objects* (groups and permissions) in the file *access-control-schema.xml* (see [example from sample app](#)). This hierarchy defines the application internal access control schema that should be an implementation secret of the application. Only the top-level access control objects are public and define the interface to map from the primary to secondary access control objects. This mapping is simply done by using the same names for access control objects to match.

## Access Control Schema

The `oasp4j-security` module provides a simple and efficient way to define permissions and roles. The file `access-control-schema.xml` is used to define the mapping from groups to permissions. The general terms discussed above can be mapped to the implementation as follows:

*Table 5. General security terms related to oasp4j access control schema*

Term	oasp4j-security implementation	Comment
Permission	AccessControlPermission	
Group	AccessControlGroup	When considering different levels of groups of different meanings, declare <code>type</code> attribute, e.g. as "group".
Role	AccessControlGroup	With <code>type="role"</code> .
Access Control	AccessControl	Super type that represents a tree of <code>AccessControlGroups</code> and <code>AccessControlPermissions</code> . If a principal "has" a <code>AccessControl</code> he also "has" all <code>AccessControls</code> with according permissions in the spanned sub-tree.

*Listing 18. Example access-control-schema.xml*

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<access-control-schema>
    <group id="ReadMasterData" type="group">
        <permissions>
            <permission id="OfferManagement_GetOffer"/>
            <permission id="OfferManagement_GetProduct"/>
            <permission id="TableManagement_GetTable"/>
            <permission id="StaffManagement_GetStaffMember"/>
        </permissions>
    </group>

    <group id="Waiter" type="role">
        <inherits>
            <group-ref>Barkeeper</group-ref>
        </inherits>
        <permissions>
            <permission id="TableManagement_ChangeTable"/>
        </permissions>
    </group>
    ...
</access-control-schema>
```

This example `access-control-schema.xml` declares

- a group named `ReadMasterData`, which grants four different permissions, e.g., `OfferManagement_GetOffer`
- a group named `Waiter`, which

- also grants all permissions from the group **Barkeeper**
- in addition grants the permission **TableManagement\_ChangeTable**
- is marked to be a **role** for further application needs.

The oasp4j-security module automatically validates the schema configuration and will throw an exception if invalid.

The permissions and roles defined in **access-control-schema.xml** are loaded using implementation of *AccessControlSchemaProvider* interface as show below.

```
InputStream inputStream = this.accessControlSchema.getInputStream();  
AccessControlSchema schema = this.accessControlSchemaMapper.read(inputStream);
```

Group permissions are collected that principal is part of and is used to decide access to application resources as shown below

```
Set<GrantedAuthority> authorities = new HashSet<>();  
Collection<String> accessControlIds = this.principalAccessControlProvider  
.getAccessControlIds(principal);  
Set<AccessControl> accessControlSet = new HashSet<>();  
for (String id : accessControlIds) {  
    boolean success = this.accessControlProvider.collectAccessControls(id,  
accessControlSet);  
    if (!success) {  
        LOG.warn("Undefined access control {}.", id);  
    }  
}  
for (AccessControl accessControl : accessControlSet) {  
    authorities.add(new AccessControlGrantedAuthority(accessControl));  
}
```

## Configuration on URL level

The authorization (in terms of Spring security "access management") can be enabled separately for different url patterns, the request will be matched against. The order of these url patterns is essential as the first matching pattern will declare the access restriction for the incoming request (see access attribute). Here an example:

*Listing 19. Extensive example of authorization on URL level*

```
.authorizeRequests()  
    .antMatchers("/login", "/home").permitAll()  
    .antMatchers("/admin/**").hasRole("ADMIN")  
    .anyRequest().authenticated()
```

## Configuration on Java Method level

As state of the art oasp4j will focus on role-based authorization to cope with authorization for executing use case of an application. We will use the *JSR250* annotations, mainly `@RolesAllowed`, for authorizing method calls against the permissions defined in the annotation body. This has to be done for each use-case method in logic layer. Here is an example:

```
@RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.FIND_TABLE)
public TableEto findTable(Long id) {
    return getBeanMapper().map(getTableDao().findOne(id), TableEto.class);
}
```

Now this method *findTable* can only be called if the user that is logged-in has the permission `FIND_TABLE`.

More in detail, imagine that you have two types of users in your app: *customers* and *admins*. So you want to allow both of them to see your products but only *admins* can create new ones. In the Devonfw based apps (*JSR250* annotations) the way you should proceed to achieve that would be

1 - Define the roles in the *access-control-schema.xml* file (usually located on `/src/main/resources/config/app/security`)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<access-control-schema>

...
<group id="Customer" type="role">
    <permissions>
        <permission id="SeeProducts"/>
    </permissions>
</group>

<group id="Admin" type="role">
    <inherits>
        <group-ref>Customer</group-ref>
    </inherits>
    <permissions>
        <permission id="CreateProduct"/>
    </permissions>
</group>
...

</access-control-schema>
```

As you can see we have created two roles *Customer* and *Admin*. The *Customer* can *SeeProducts* and the *Admin* inherits permissions from *Customer*, so he can also *SeeProducts*, and in addition to that we have defined an new permission *CreateProduct* to allow only him to create new products.

2 - Is recommended, although optional, to use an intermediate class to manage the permission terminology to avoid errors. So we could create a class *PermissionConstants* and store there the

permission names. You can use [Cobigen](#) to easily generate this class.

```
public abstract class PermissionConstants {  
  
    public static final String SEE_PRODUCTS = "SeeProducts";  
  
    public static final String CREATE_PRODUCT = "CreateProduct";  
  
    ...  
}
```

3 - Finally, in our theoretical *Productmanagement* use case, at implementation level ([src/main/java/my/devonfw/app/productmanagement/logic/impl/ProductmanagementImpl.java](#)), we can define the permissions for each method using the `@RolesAllowed` annotation

```
public class ProductmanagementImpl extends AbstractComponentFacade implements  
Productmanagement {  
  
    @Override  
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.SEE_PRODUCTS)  
    public ProductEto findProduct(Long id) {  
  
        ProductEntity product = getProductDao().load(id);  
        return getBeanMapper().map(product, ProductEto.class);  
    }  
  
    @Override  
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.CREATE_PRODUCT)  
    public ProductEto saveProduct(ProductEto product) {  
  
        Objects.requireNonNull(product, "product");  
  
        ProductEntity persistedProduct = getProductDao().save(getBeanMapper().map(product,  
ProductEntity.class));  
        return getBeanMapper().map(persistedProduct, ProductEto.class);  
    }  
}
```

At this point, with these three simple steps, the regular customers can see the products but not create new ones, while *admins* can do both operations.

## Check Data-based Permissions

Currently, we have no best practices and reference implementations to apply permission based access on an application's data. Nevertheless, this is a very important topic due to the high standards of data privacy & protection especially in germany. We will further investigate this topic

and we will address it in one of the next releases. For further tracking have a look at [issue #125](#).

### 46.3.2. Spring Security APIs and their usage in OASP4j

#### UsersDetailsService

*UserDetailsService* is a core interface used to load user-specific data. It has `loadUserByUsername()` method to find a user entity and can be overridden to provide custom implementation. For further reading follow the Spring Security documentation [here](#)

#### BaseUserDetailsService

This is a custom implementation of Spring's *UserDetailsService*. It overrides `loadUserByUsername()` method and returns *UserDetails* with user data and authorities. This implementation of *UserDetailsService* is further used in *AbstractWebSecurityConfig*.

#### AbstractWebSecurityConfig

This class extends Spring Security's class *WebSecurityConfigurerAdapter* and overrides `configure()` method. Here *BaseUserDetailsService* is set in Spring HttpSecurity that configures web based security for http requests.

## 46.4. Vulnerabilities and Protection

Independent from classical authentication and authorization mechanisms there are many common pitfalls that can lead to vulnerabilities and security issues in your application such as XSS, CSRF, SQL-injection, log-forging, etc. A good source of information about this is the [OWASP](#). We address these common threats individually in *security* sections of our technological guides as a concrete solution to prevent an attack typically depends on the according technology. The following table illustrates common threats and contains links to the solutions and protection-mechanisms provided by the OASP:

Table 6. Security threats and protection-mechanisms

Thread	Protection	Link to details
A1 Injection	validate input, escape output, use proper frameworks	<a href="#">data-access-layer guide</a>
A2 Broken Authentication and Session Management	encrypt all channels, use a central identity management with strong password-policy	<a href="#">Authentication</a>
A3 XSS	prevent injection (see A1) for HTML, JavaScript and CSS and understand same-origin-policy	<a href="#">client-layer</a>
A4 Insecure Direct Object References	Using direct object references (IDs) only with appropriate authorization	<a href="#">logic-layer</a>
A5 Security Misconfiguration	Use OASP application template and guides to avoid	<a href="#">application template</a>

Thread	Protection	Link to details
A6 Sensitive Data Exposure	Use secured exception facade, design your data model accordingly	REST exception handling
A7 Missing Function Level Access Control	Ensure proper authorization for all use-cases, use <code>@DenyAll</code> als default to enforce	Method authorization
A8 CSRF	secure mutable service operations with an explicit CSRF security token sent in HTTP header and verified on the server	service-layer security
A9 Using Components with Known Vulnerabilities	subscribe to security newsletters, recheck products and their versions continuously, use OASP dependency management	CVE newsletter
A10 Unvalidated Redirects and Forwards	Avoid using redirects and forwards, in case you need them do a security audit on the solution.	OASP proposes to use rich-clients (SPA/RIA). We only use redirects for login in a safe way.
Log-Forging	Escape newlines in log messages	logging security

Tool for testing your web application against vulnerabilities: [OWASP Zed Attack Proxy Project](#)

1. Easy to Install
2. Supports Different types of Fuzzer Based Tests
3. Details Results Reports
4. Convenient to carry out Test on Staging environment

# Chapter 47. Data-Access Layer

The data-access layer is responsible for all outgoing connections to access and process data. This is mainly about accessing data from a persistent data-store but also about invoking external services.

## 47.1. Persistence

For mapping java objects to a relational database we use the [Java Persistence API \(JPA\)](#). As JPA implementation we recommend to use [hibernate](#). For general documentation about JPA and hibernate follow the links above as we will not replicate the documentation. Here you will only find guidelines and examples about how we recommend to use it properly. The following examples show how to map the data of a database to an entity.

### 47.1.1. Entity

Entities are part of the persistence layer and contain the actual data. They are POJOs ([Plain Old Java Objects](#)) on which the relational data of a database is mapped and vice versa. The mapping is configured via JPA annotations (`javax.persistence`). Usually an entity class corresponds to a **table** of a database and a property to a **column** of that table. A persistent entity instance then represents a **row** of the database table.

#### A Simple Entity

The following listing shows a simple example:

```
@Entity
@Table(name="TEXTMESSAGE")
public class MessageEntity extends AbstractPersistenceEntity {

    private String text;

    public String getText() {
        return this.text;
    }

    public void setText(String text) {
        this.text = text;
    }
}
```

The `@Entity` annotation defines that instances of this class will be entities which can be stored in the database. The `@Table` annotation is optional and can be used to define the name of the corresponding table in the database. If it is not specified, the simple name of the entity class is used instead.

In order to specify how to map the attributes to columns we annotate the corresponding getter methods (technically also private field annotation is also possible but approaches can not be

mixed). The `@Id` annotation specifies that a property should be used as [primary key](#).

```
@Entity
@Table(name="EMPLOYEE")
public class Employee
{
    private Long id;

    ...

    @Id
    @GeneratedValue(strategy = GenerationType.AUTO)
    public Long getId() {

        return this.id;
    }
    ...
}
```

With the help of the `@Column` annotation it is possible to define the name of the column that an attribute is mapped to as well as other aspects such as `nullable` or `unique`. If no column name is specified, the name of the property is used as default.

```
@Column(name="DESCRIPTION", nullable=false, length=512)
public String getDescription() {
    return description;
}
```

Note that every entity class needs a constructor with public or protected visibility that does not have any arguments. Moreover, neither the class nor its getters and setters may be final.

Entities should be simple POJOs and not contain business logic.

## Entities and Datatypes

Standard datatypes like `Integer`, `BigDecimal`, `String`, etc. are mapped automatically by JPA. Custom [datatypes](#) are mapped as serialized `BLOB` by default what is typically undesired. In order to map atomic custom datatypes (implementations of `SimpleDatatype`) we implement an `AttributeConverter`. Here is a simple example:

```
@Converter(autoApply = true)
public class MoneyAttributeConverter implements AttributeConverter<Money, BigDecimal>
{
    public BigDecimal convertToDatabaseColumn(Money attribute) {
        return attribute.getValue();
    }

    public Money convertToEntityAttribute(BigDecimal dbData) {
        return new Money(dbData);
    }
}
```

The annotation `@Converter` is detected by the JPA vendor if the annotated class is in the packages to scan (see `beans-jpa.xml`). Further, `autoApply = true` implies that the converter is automatically used for all properties of the handled datatype. Therefore all entities with properties of that datatype will automatically be mapped properly (in our example `Money` is mapped as `BigDecimal`).

In case you have a composite datatype that you need to map to multiple columns the JPA does not offer a real solution. As a workaround you can use a bean instead of a real datatype and declare it as `@Embeddable`. If you are using hibernate you can implement `CompositeUserType`. Via the `@TypeDef` annotation it can be registered to hibernate. If you want to annotate the `CompositeUserType` implementation itself you also need another annotation (e.g. `MappedSuperclass` although not technically correct) so it is found by the scan.

## Enumerations

By default JPA maps `Enums` via their ordinal. Therefore the database will only contain the ordinals (0, 1, 2, etc.) so inside the database you can not easily understand their meaning. Using `@Enumerated` with `EnumType.STRING` allows to map the `enum` values to their name (`Enum.name()`). Both approaches are fragile when it comes to code changes and refactorings (if you change the order of the `enum` values or rename them) after being in production with your application. If you want to avoid this and get a robust mapping you can define a dedicated string in each `enum` value for database representation that you keep untouched. Then you treat the `enum` just like any other `custom datatype`.

## BLOB

If binary or character large objects (BLOB/CLOB) should be used to store the value of an attribute, e.g. to store an icon, the `@Lob` annotation should be used as shown in the following listing:

```
@Lob
public byte[] getIcon() {
    return this.icon;
}
```

**WARNING**

Using a byte array will cause problems if BLOBs get large because the entire BLOB is loaded into the RAM of the server and has to be processed by the garbage collector. For larger BLOBs the type `Blob` and streaming should be used.

```
public Blob getAttachment() {  
    return this.attachment;  
}
```

## Date and Time

To store date and time related values, the `@Temporal` annotation can be used as shown in the listing below:

```
@Temporal(TemporalType.TIMESTAMP)  
public java.util.Date getStart() {  
    return start;  
}
```

Until Java8 the java data type `java.util.Date` (or `Jodatime`) has to be used. `TemporalType` defines the granularity. In this case, a precision of nanoseconds is used. If this granularity is not wanted, `TemporalType.DATE` can be used instead, which only has a granularity of milliseconds. Mixing these two granularities can cause problems when comparing one value to another. This is why we **only** use `TemporalType.TIMESTAMP`.

## Primary Keys

We only use simple Long values as primary keys (IDs). By default it is auto generated (`@GeneratedValue(strategy=GenerationType.AUTO)`). This is already provided by the class `io.oasp.module.jpa.persistence.api.AbstractPersistenceEntity` that you can extend. In case you have business oriented keys (often as `String`), you can define an additional property for it and declare it as unique (`@Column(unique=true)`).

### 47.1.2. Data Access Object

*Data Access Objects* (DAOs) are part of the persistence layer. They are responsible for a specific `entity` and should be named `<Entity>Dao[Impl]`. The DAO offers the so called CRUD-functionalities (create, retrieve, update, delete) for the corresponding entity. Additionally a DAO may offer advanced operations such as query or locking methods.

#### DAO Interface

For each DAO there is an interface named `<Entity>Dao` that defines the API. For CRUD support and common naming we derive it from the interface `io.oasp.module.jpa.persistence.api.Dao`:

```
public interface MyEntityDao extends Dao<MyEntity> {  
    List<MyEntity> findByCriteria(MyEntitySearchCriteria criteria);  
}
```

As you can see, the interface *Dao* has a type parameter for the entity class. All CRUD operations are only inherited so you only have to declare the additional methods.

## DAO Implementation

Implementing a DAO is quite simple. We create a class named *<Entity>DaoImpl* that extends *io.oasp.module.jpa.persistence.base.AbstractDao* and implements your *<Entity>Dao* interface:

```
public class MyEntityDaoImpl extends AbstractDao<MyEntity> implements MyEntityDao {  
  
    public List<MyEntity> findByCriteria(MyEntitySearchCriteria criteria) {  
        TypedQuery<MyEntity> query = createQuery(criteria, getEntityManager());  
        return query.getResultList();  
    }  
    ...  
}
```

As you can see *AbstractDao* already implements the CRUD operations so you only have to implement the additional methods that you have declared in your *<Entity>Dao* interface. In the DAO implementation you can use the method *getEntityManager()* to access the *EntityManager* from the JPA. You will need the *EntityManager* to create and execute *queries*.

### 47.1.3. Queries

The [Java Persistence API \(JPA\)](#) defines its own query language, the java persistence query language (JPQL), which is similar to SQL but operates on entities and their attributes instead of tables and columns.

#### Static Queries

The OASP4J advises to specify all queries in one mapping file called *orm.xml* (located in *src/main/resources/META-INF* directory).

You can add the new queries to this file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<entity-mappings version="1.0" xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/persistence/orm"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/persistence/orm
    http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/persistence/orm_1_0.xsd">
...
  <named-query name="get.staff.member.by.login">
    <query><![CDATA[SELECT s FROM StaffMemberEntity s WHERE login = :login]]></query>
  </named-query>
...
</entity-mappings>
```

To avoid redundant occurrences of the query name (*get.staff.member.by.login*) we define the constants for each named query:

```
package io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.general.common.api.constants;

public class NamedQueries {
...
  public static final String GET_STAFF_MEMBER_BY_LOGIN = "get.staff.member.by.login";
...
}
```

Note that changing the name of the java constant (*GET\_STAFF\_MEMBER\_BY\_LOGIN*) can be easily done with refactoring (in Eclipse right click over the property and select *Refactor > Rename*). Further you can trace where the query is used by searching the references of the constant.

The following listing shows how to use this query in class *StaffMemberDaoImpl* (remember that we must adapt *StaffMemberDao*).

We will have a *StaffMemberDao* like the following:

```
public interface StaffMemberDao extends ApplicationDao<StaffMemberEntity>,
  MasterDataDao<StaffMemberEntity> {

  StaffMemberEntity findByLogin(String login);

  ...
}
```

And the implementation of the interface would be:

```
public class StaffMemberDaoImpl extends ApplicationMasterDataDaoImpl<  
StaffMemberEntity> implements StaffMemberDao {  
  
    ...  
  
    @Override  
    public StaffMemberEntity findByLogin(String login) {  
  
        TypedQuery<StaffMemberEntity> query =  
            getEntityManager().createNamedQuery(NamedQueries.GET_STAFF_MEMBER_BY_LOGIN,  
StaffMemberEntity.class);  
        query.setParameter("login", login);  
        return query.getSingleResult();  
    }  
  
    ...  
}
```

The *EntityManager* contains a method called *createNamedQuery(String)*, which takes as parameter the name of the query and creates a new query object. The parameters of the query have to be set using the *setParameter(String, Object)* method.

**NOTE** Using the *createQuery(String)* method, which takes as parameter the query (a string that already contains the parameters), is not allowed as this makes the application vulnerable to SQL injection attacks.

When the method *getResultSet()* is invoked, the query is executed and the result is delivered as list. As an alternative, there is a method called *getSingleResult()*, which returns the entity if the query returned exactly one and throws an exception otherwise.

## Using Queries to Avoid Bidirectional Relationship

With the usage of queries it is possible to avoid bidirectional relationships, which have some disadvantages (see [relationships](#)). So for example to get all *WorkingTime*'s for a specific *StaffMember* without having an attribute in the *StaffMember*'s class that stores these *WorkingTime*'s, the following query is needed:

```
<named-query name="working.time.search.by.staff.member">  
    <query><![CDATA[select work from WorkingTime where work.staffMember =  
:staffMember]]></query>  
</named-query>
```

The method looks as follows (extract of class *WorkingTimeDaoImpl*):

```
public List<WorkingTime> getWorkingTimesForStaffMember(StaffMember staffMember) {  
    Query query = getEntityManager().createNamedQuery(NamedQueries  
.WORKING_TIMES_SEARCH_BY_STAFFMEMBER);  
    query.setParameter("staffMember", staffMember);  
    return query.getResultList();  
}
```

Do not forget to adapt the *WorkingTimeDao* interface and the *NamedQueries* class accordingly.

To get a more detailed description of how to create queries using JPQL, please have a look [here](#) or [here](#).

## Dynamic Queries

For dynamic queries we recommend to use [QueryDSL](#). It allows to implement queries in a powerful but readable and type-safe way (unlike Criteria API). If you already know JPQL you will quickly be able to read and write QueryDSL code. It feels like JPQL but implemented in Java instead of plain text.

Please be aware that code-generation can be painful especially with large teams. We therefore recommend to use QueryDSL without code-generation. Here is an example from our sample application:

```
public List<OrderEntity> findOrders(OrderSearchCriteriaTo criteria) {  
  
    OrderEntity order = Alias.alias(OrderEntity.class);  
    EntityPathBase<OrderEntity> alias = Alias.$(order);  
    JPAQuery query = new JPAQuery(getEntityManager()).from(alias);  
    Long tableId = criteria.getTableId();  
    if (tableId != null) {  
        query.where(Alias.$(order.getTableId()).eq(tableId));  
    }  
    OrderState state = criteria.getState();  
    if (state != null) {  
        query.where(Alias.$(order.getState()).eq(state));  
    }  
    applyCriteria(criteria, query);  
    return query.list(alias);  
}
```

## Using Wildcards

For flexible queries it is often required to allow wildcards (especially in [dynamic queries](#)). While users intuitively expect glob syntax the SQL and JPQL standards work different. Therefore a mapping is required (see [here](#)).

## Pagination

The OASP4J provides the method `findPaginated` in `AbstractGenericDao` that executes a given query (for now only QueryDSL is supported) with pagination parameters based on `SearchCriteriaTo`. So all you need to do is derive your individual search criteria objects from `SearchCriteriaTo`, prepare a QueryDSL-query with the needed custom search criterias, and call `findPaginated`. Here is an example from our sample application:

```
@Override
public PaginatedListTo<OrderEntity> findOrders(OrderSearchCriteriaTo criteria) {

    OrderEntity order = Alias.alias(OrderEntity.class);
    EntityPathBase<OrderEntity> alias = $(order);
    JPAQuery query = new JPAQuery(getEntityManager()).from(alias);

    Long tableId = criteria.getTableId();
    if (tableId != null) {
        query.where($(order.getTableId()).eq(tableId));
    }
    OrderState state = criteria.getState();
    if (state != null) {
        query.where($(order.getState()).eq(state));
    }

    return findPaginated(criteria, query, alias);
}
```

Then the query allows pagination by setting `pagination.size` (`SearchCriteriaTo.getPagination().setSize(Integer)`) to the number of hits per page and `pagination.page` (`SearchCriteriaTo.getPagination().setPage(int)`) to the desired page. If you allow the client to specify `pagination.size`, it is recommended to limit this value on the server side (`SearchCriteriaTo.limitMaximumPageSize(int)`) to prevent performance problems or DOS-attacks. If you need to also return the total number of hits available, you can set `SearchCriteria.getPagination().setTotal(boolean)` to `true`.

### Pagination example

For the table entity we can make a search request by accessing the REST endpoint with pagination support like in the following examples:

```
POST oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table/search
{
    "pagination": {
        "size": 2,
        "total": true
    }
}

//Response
{
    "pagination": {
        "size": 2,
        "page": 1,
        "total": 11
    },
    "result": [
        {
            "id": 101,
            "modificationCounter": 1,
            "revision": null,
            "waiterId": null,
            "number": 1,
            "state": "OCCUPIED"
        },
        {
            "id": 102,
            "modificationCounter": 1,
            "revision": null,
            "waiterId": null,
            "number": 2,
            "state": "FREE"
        }
    ]
}
```

**NOTE**

as we are requesting with the *total* property set to *true* the server responds with the total count of rows for the query.

For retrieving a concrete page, we provide the *page* attribute with the desired value. Here we also left out the *total* property so the server doesn't incur on the effort to calculate it:

```
POST oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table/search
{
    "pagination": {
        "size": 2,
        "page": 2
    }
}

//Response

{
    "pagination": {
        "size": 2,
        "page": 2,
        "total": null
    },
    "result": [
        {
            "id": 103,
            "modificationCounter": 1,
            "revision": null,
            "waiterId": null,
            "number": 3,
            "state": "FREE"
        },
        {
            "id": 104,
            "modificationCounter": 1,
            "revision": null,
            "waiterId": null,
            "number": 4,
            "state": "FREE"
        }
    ]
}
```

## Query Meta-Parameters

Queries can have meta-parameters and the OASP4J currently provides support for *timeout*. OASP4J provides the method *applyCriteria* in *AbstractGenericDao* that applies meta-parameters to a query based on *SearchCriteriaTo*. If you already use the pagination support (see above), you do not need to call *applyCriteria* manually, as it is called internally by *findPaginated*.

### 47.1.4. Relationships

#### n:1 and 1:1 Relationships

Entities often do not exist independently but are in some relation to each other. For example, for every period of time one of the StaffMember's of the restaurant example has worked, which is

represented by the class `WorkingTime`, there is a relationship to this `StaffMember`.

The following listing shows how this can be modeled using JPA:

```
...
@Entity
public class WorkingTime {
    ...
    private StaffMember staffMember;

    @ManyToOne
    @JoinColumn(name="STAFFMEMBER")
    public StaffMember getStaffMember() {
        return staffMember;
    }

    public void setStaffMember(StaffMember staffMember) {
        this.staffMember = staffMember;
    }
}
```

To represent the relationship, an attribute of the type of the corresponding entity class that is referenced has been introduced. The relationship is a n:1 relationship, because every `WorkingTime` belongs to exactly one `StaffMember`, but a `StaffMember` usually worked more often than once. This is why the `@ManyToOne` annotation is used here. For 1:1 relationships the `@OneToOne` annotation can be used which works basically the same way. To be able to save information about the relation in the database, an additional column in the corresponding table of `WorkingTime` is needed which contains the primary key of the referenced `StaffMember`. With the `name` element of the `@JoinColumn` annotation it is possible to specify the name of this column.

## 1:n and n:m Relationships

The relationship of the example listed above is currently an unidirectional one, as there is a getter method for retrieving the `StaffMember` from the `WorkingTime` object, but not vice versa.

To make it a bidirectional one, the following code has to be added to `StaffMember`:

```
private Set<WorkingTimes> workingTimes;

@OneToMany(mappedBy="staffMember")
public Set<WorkingTime> getWorkingTimes() {
    return workingTimes;
}

public void setWorkingTimes(Set<WorkingTime> workingTimes) {
    this.workingTimes = workingTimes;
}
```

To make the relationship bidirectional, the tables in the database do not have to be changed. Instead the column that corresponds to the attribute *staffMember* in class *WorkingTime* is used, which is specified by the *mappedBy* element of the *@OneToMany* annotation. Hibernate will search for corresponding *WorkingTime* objects automatically when a *StaffMember* is loaded.

The problem with bidirectional relationships is that if a *WorkingTime* object is added to the set or list *workingTimes* in *StaffMember*, this does not have any effect in the database unless the *staffMember* attribute of that *WorkingTime* object is set. That is why the OASp4J advises not to use bidirectional relationships but to use queries instead. How to do this is shown [here](#). If a bidirectional relationship should be used nevertheless, appropriate *add* and *remove* methods must be used.

For 1:n and n:m relations, the OASp4J demands that (unordered) Sets and no other collection types are used, as shown in the listing above. The only exception is whenever an ordering is really needed, (sorted) lists can be used. For example, if *WorkingTime* objects should be sorted by their start time, this could be done like this:

```
private List<WorkingTimes> workingTimes;

@OneToMany(mappedBy = "staffMember")
@OrderBy("startTime asc")
public List<WorkingTime> getWorkingTimes() {
    return workingTimes;
}

public void setWorkingTimes(List<WorkingTime> workingTimes) {
    this.workingTimes = workingTimes;
}
```

The value of the *@OrderBy* annotation consists of an attribute name of the class followed by *asc* (ascending) or *desc* (descending).

To store information about a n:m relationship, a separate table has to be used, as one column cannot store several values (at least if the database schema is in first normal form). In the example application, in the case of the *Bill* and the *orderPositions* the relation between them could be modeled as follows:

```
private List<OrderPositionEntity> orderPositions;

@ManyToMany(fetch = FetchType.EAGER)
@JoinTable(name = "Bill_OrderPosition", joinColumns = { @JoinColumn(name =
"Bill_id") })
public List<OrderPositionEntity> getOrderPositions() {

    return this.orderPositions;
}

public void setOrderPositions(List<OrderPositionEntity> orderPositions) {

    this.orderPositions = orderPositions;
}
```

Information about the relation is stored in a table called *BILL\_ORDERPOSITION* that has to have two columns, one for referencing the Bill (*bill\_id*), the other one for referencing the Order (*orderpositions\_id*). Note that the `@JoinTable` annotation is not needed in this case because a separate table is the default solution here (same for n:m relations) unless there is a `mappedBy` element specified.

For 1:n relationships this solution has the disadvantage that more joins (in the database system) are needed to get a Bill with all the Order's it refers to. This might have a negative impact on performance so that the solution to store a reference to the Bill row/entity in the Order's table is probably the better solution in most cases.

Note that bidirectional n:m relationships are not allowed for applications based on the OASP4J. Instead a third entity has to be introduced, which "represents" the relationship (it has two n:1 relationships).

## Eager vs. Lazy Loading

Using JPA/Hibernate it is possible to use either lazy or eager loading. Eager loading means that for entities retrieved from the database, other entities that are referenced by these entities are also retrieved, whereas lazy loading means that this is only done when they are actually needed, i.e. when the corresponding getter method is invoked.

Application based on the OASP4J must use lazy loading per default. Projects generated with the project generator are already configured so that this is actually the case.

For some entities it might be beneficial if eager loading is used. For example if every time a *Bill* is processed, the *Order* entities it refers to are needed, eager loading can be used as shown in the following listing:

```
@OneToMany(fetch = FetchType.EAGER)
@JoinTable
public Set<Order> getOrders() {
    return orders;
}
```

This can be done with all four types of relationships (annotations: `@OneToOne`, `@ManyToOne`, `@OneToMany`, `@ManyToOne`).

## Cascading Relationships

It is not only possible to specify what happens if an entity is loaded that has some relationship to other entities (see above), but also if an entity is for example persisted or deleted. By default, nothing is done in these situations. This can be changed by using the `cascade` element of the annotation that specifies the relation type (`@OneToOne`, `@ManyToOne`, `@OneToMany`, `@ManyToOne`). For example, if a `StaffMember` is persisted, all its `WorkingTime`'s should be persisted and if the same applies for deletions (and some other situations, for example if an entity is reloaded from the database, which can be done using the `refresh(Object)` method of an EntityManager), this can be done as shown in the following listing:

```
@OneToMany(mappedBy = "staffMember", cascade=CascadeType.ALL)
public Set<WorkingTime> getWorkingTime() {
    return workingTime;
}
```

There are several `CascadeTypes`, e.g. to specify that a "cascading behavior" should only be used if an entity is persisted (`CascadeType.PERSIST`) or deleted (`CascadeType.REMOVE`), see [here](#) for more information.

### 47.1.5. Embeddable

An embeddable Object is a way to implement `relationships` between `entities`, but with a mapping in which both entities are in the same database table. If these entities are often needed together, this is a good way to speed up database operations, as only one access to a table is needed to retrieve both entities.

Suppose the restaurant example application has to be extended in a way that it is possible to store information about the addresses of `StaffMember`'s, this can be done with a new `Address` class:

```
...
@Embeddable
public class Address {

    private String street;

    private String number;

    private Integer zipCode;

    private String city;

    @Column(name="STREETNUMBER")
    public String getNumber() {
        return number;
    }

    public void setNumber(String number) {
        this.number = number;
    }

    ... // other getter and setter methods, equals, hashCode
}
```

This class looks a bit like an entity class, apart from the fact that the `@Embeddable` annotation is used instead of the `@Entity` annotation and no primary key is needed here. In addition to that the methods `equals(Object)` and `hashCode()` need to be implemented as this is required by Hibernate (it is not required for entities because they can be unambiguously identified by their primary key). For some hints on how to implement the `hashCode()` method please have a look [here](#).

Using the address in the `StaffMember` entity class can be done as shown in the following listing:

```
...  
  
@Entity  
@Table(name = "StaffMember")  
public class StaffMemberEntity implements StaffMember {  
  
    ...  
  
    private Address address;  
    ...  
  
    @Embedded  
    public Address getAddress() {  
        return address;  
    }  
  
    public void setAddress(Address address) {  
        this.address = address;  
    }  
}
```

The `@Embedded` annotation needs to be used for embedded attributes. Note that if in all columns in the `StaffMember`'s table that belong to the `Address` embeddable the values are null, the `Address` will be null when retrieving the `StaffMember` entity from the database. This has to be considered when implementing the application core to avoid `NullPointerException`'s.

Moreover, if the database tables are created automatically by Hibernate and a primitive data type is used in the embeddable (in the example this would be the case if `int` is used instead of `Integer` as data type for the `zipCode`), there will be a *not null* constraint on the corresponding column (reason: a primitive data type can never be null in java, so hibernate always introduces a *not null* constraint). This constraint would be violated if one tries to insert a `StaffMember` without an `Address` object (this might be considered as a bug in Hibernate).

Another way to realize the one table mapping are Hibernate UserType's, as described [here](#).

#### 47.1.6. Inheritance

Just like normal java classes, `entity` classes can inherit from others. The only difference is that you need to specify how to map a subtype hierarchy to database tables.

The [Java Persistence API \(JPA\)](#) offers three ways to do this:

- **One table per hierarchy**: This table contains all columns needed to store all types of entities in the hierarchy. If a column is not needed for an entity because of its type, there is a null value in this column. An additional column is introduced, which denotes the type of the entity (called "`dtype`" which is of type `varchar` and stores the class name).
- **One table per concrete class**. For each concrete entity class there is a table in the database that can store such an entity with all its attributes. An entity is only saved in the table corresponding to its most concrete type. To get all entities of a type that has subtypes, joins are needed.

- **One table per subclass:** In this case there is a table for every entity class (this includes abstract classes), which contains all columns needed to store an entity of that class apart from those that are already included in the table of the supertype. Additionally there is a primary key column in every table. To get an entity of a class that is a subclass of another one, joins are needed.

Every of the three approaches has its advantages and drawbacks, which are discussed in detail [here](#). In most cases, the first one should be used, because it is usually the fastest way to do the mapping, as no joins are needed when retrieving entities and persisting a new entity or updating one only affects one table. Moreover it is rather simple and easy to understand. One major disadvantage is that the first approach could lead to a table with a lot of null values, which might have a negative impact on the database size.

The following listings show how to create a class hierarchy among entity classes for the class *FoodDrink* and its subclass *Drink*:

```
...

@Entity
@Inheritance(strategy=InheritanceType.SINGLE_TABLE)
public abstract class FoodDrink {

    private long id;

    private String description;

    private byte[] picture;

    private long version;

    @Id
    @Column(name = "ID")
    @GeneratedValue(generator = "SEQ_GEN")
    @SequenceGenerator(name = "SEQ_GEN", sequenceName = "SEQ_FOODDRINK")
    public long getId() {
        return this.id;
    }

    public void setId(long id) {
        this.id = id;
    }

    ...
}

...
}

@Entity
public class Drink extends FoodDrink {

    private boolean alcoholic;

    public boolean isAlcoholic() {
        return alcoholic;
    }

    public void setAlcoholic(boolean alcoholic) {
        this.alcoholic = alcoholic;
    }
}
```

To specify how to map the class hierarchy, the `@Inheritance` annotation is used. Its element `strategy` defines which type of mapping is used and can have the following values:

- `InheritanceType.SINGLE_TABLE` (= one table per hierarchy).

- InheritanceType.TABLE\_PER\_CLASS (= one table per concrete class).
- InheritanceType.JOINED (= one table per subclass, joined tables).

As a best practice we advise you to avoid deep class hierarchies among entity classes (unless they reduce complexity).

### 47.1.7. Concurrency Control

The concurrency control defines the way concurrent access to the same data of a database is handled. When several users (or threads of application servers) are concurrently accessing a database, anomalies may happen, e.g. a transaction is able to see changes from another transaction although that one did not yet commit these changes. Most of these anomalies are automatically prevented by the database system, depending on the *isolation level* (property `hibernate.connection.isolation` in the `jpa.xml`, see [here](#)).

A remaining anomaly is when two stakeholders concurrently access a record, do some changes and write them back to the database. The JPA addresses this with different locking strategies (see [here](#) or [here](#)).

As a best practice we are using optimistic locking for regular end-user [services](#) (OLTP) and pessimistic locking for [batches](#).

#### Optimistic Locking

The class `io.oasp.module.jpa.persistence.api.AbstractPersistenceEntity` already provides optimistic locking via a `modificationCounter` with the `@Version` annotation. Therefore JPA takes care of optimistic locking for you. When entities are transferred to clients, modified and sent back for update you need to ensure the `modificationCounter` is part of the game. If you follow our guides about [transfer-objects](#) and [services](#) this will also work out of the box. You only have to care about two things:

- How to deal with optimistic locking in [relationships](#)?

Assume an entity `A` contains a collection of `B` entities. Should there be a locking conflict if one user modifies an instance of `A` while another user in parallel modifies an instance of `B` that is contained in the other instance? To take influence besides placing collections take a look at [GenericDao.forceIncrementModificationCounter](#).

- What should happen in the UI if an `OptimisticLockException` occurred? According to KISS our recommendation is that the user gets an error displayed that tells him to do his change again on the recent data. Try to design your system and the work processing in a way to keep such conflicts rare.

#### Pessimistic Locking

For back-end [services](#) and especially for [batches](#) optimistic locking is not suitable. A human user shall not cause a large batch process to fail because he was editing the same entity. Therefore such use-cases use pessimistic locking what gives them a kind of priority over the human users. In your `DAO` implementation you can provide methods that do pessimistic locking via `EntityManager` operations that take a `LockModeType`. Here is a simple example:

```
getEntityManager().lock(entity, LockModeType.READ);
```

When using the `lock(Object, LockModeType)` method with `LockModeType.READ`, Hibernate will issue a `select ... for update`. This means that no one else can update the entity (see [here](#) for more information on the statement). If `LockModeType.WRITE` is specified, Hibernate issues a `select ... for update nowait` instead, which has the same meaning as the statement above, but if there is already a lock, the program will not wait for this lock to be released. Instead, an exception is raised. Use one of the types if you want to modify the entity later on, for read only access no lock is required.

As you might have noticed, the behavior of Hibernate deviates from what one would expect by looking at the `LockModeType` (especially `LockModeType.READ` should not cause a `select ... for update` to be issued). The framework actually deviates from what is `specified` in the JPA for unknown reasons.

### 47.1.8. Database Auditing

See [auditing guide](#).

### 47.1.9. Testing Entities and DAOs

See [testing guide](#).

### 47.1.10. Summary of principles

We strongly recommend these principles:

- Use the JPA where ever possible and use vendor (Hibernate) specific features only for situations when JPA does not provide a solution. In the latter case consider first if you really need the feature.
- Create your entities as simple POJOs and use JPA to annotate the getters in order to define the mapping.
- Keep your entities simple and avoid putting advanced logic into entity methods.

## 47.2. Database Configuration

The [configuration](#) for Spring and Hibernate is already provided by OASP4J in our sample application and the application template. So you only need to worry about a few things to customize.

### 47.2.1. Database System and Access

Obviously you need to configure which type of database you want to use as well as the location and credentials to access it. To configure a new database we must follow next steps

## Add dependencies

Add Dependency for database in pom.xml file. For e.g if we are configuring mysql database in our application we need to add below dependency in pom.xml file.

MySQL:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>mysql</groupId>
    <artifactId>mysql-connector-java</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

**Note:** this driver should NOT be used in a production environment because of license issues. See down for an alternative.

## Create a Spring Profile

Spring Profile provides a way to segregate parts of your application configuration and make it only available in certain environments. In our case, we're going to create a profile to our database configuration.

Create a file in *src/resources/config* named *application-{PROFILE\_NAME}.properties*. The name of the profile isn't important, for this example we named it *application-mysql.properties*.

## Set the database configuration

Add database configuration in *application-{PROFILE\_NAME}.properties* file. For e.g

MySQL:

```
spring.jpa.database=mysql
spring.datasource.url=jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/restaurant?user=root&password=root&connectTimeout=10000&socketTimeout=10000&autoReconnect=true
spring.jpa.database-platform=org.hibernate.dialect.MySQL5Dialect
spring.datasource.username=root
spring.datasource.password=root
spring.datasource.driver-class-name=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
flyway.locations=classpath:db/migration,classpath:db/migration/mysql
```

## Activate the new profile

To activate new profile update *src/main/resources/application.properties* file. Set *spring.profiles.active=profile-name*. In our example profile-name is mysql.

MySQL:

```
spring.profiles.active=mysql
```

## Update database script files

Devonfw has [flyway](#) configured. Flyway is an open-source database migration tool. It strongly favors simplicity and convention over configuration. Flyway will search for script files for corresponding database. It will parse the script files and create or update corresponding tables in a database.

Generally, DDL Script file is present at location `db/migration/database/1.0`. For e.g `db/migration/mysql/1.0` And other script files are present at location `db/migration`. Make sure script files are error free. We can set customized location for migration scripts. We need to add `flyway.locations` property in `application.properties`. For example

```
flyway.locations=classpath:db/migration,classpath:db/migration/mysql
```

Here we can mention classpath or filesystems path.

You can see more examples of database configurations [here](#)

### 47.2.2. Database Migration

See [database migration guide](#).

## 47.3. Data-Access Layer Security

### 47.3.1. SQL injection

A common [security](#) threat is [SQL-injection](#). Never build queries with string concatenation or your code might be vulnerable as in the following example:

```
String query = "Select op from OrderPosition op where op.comment = " + userInput;
return getEntityManager().createQuery(query).getResultList();
```

Via the parameter `userInput` an attacker can inject SQL (JPQL) and execute arbitrary statements in the database causing extreme damage. In order to prevent such injections you have to strictly follow our rules for [queries](#): Use named queries for static queries and QueryDSL for dynamic queries. Please also consult the [SQL Injection Prevention Cheat Sheet](#).

### 47.3.2. Limited Permissions for Application

We suggest that you operate your application with a database user that has limited permissions so he can not modify the SQL schema (e.g. drop tables). For initializing the schema (DDL) or to do schema migrations use a separate user that is not used by the application itself.

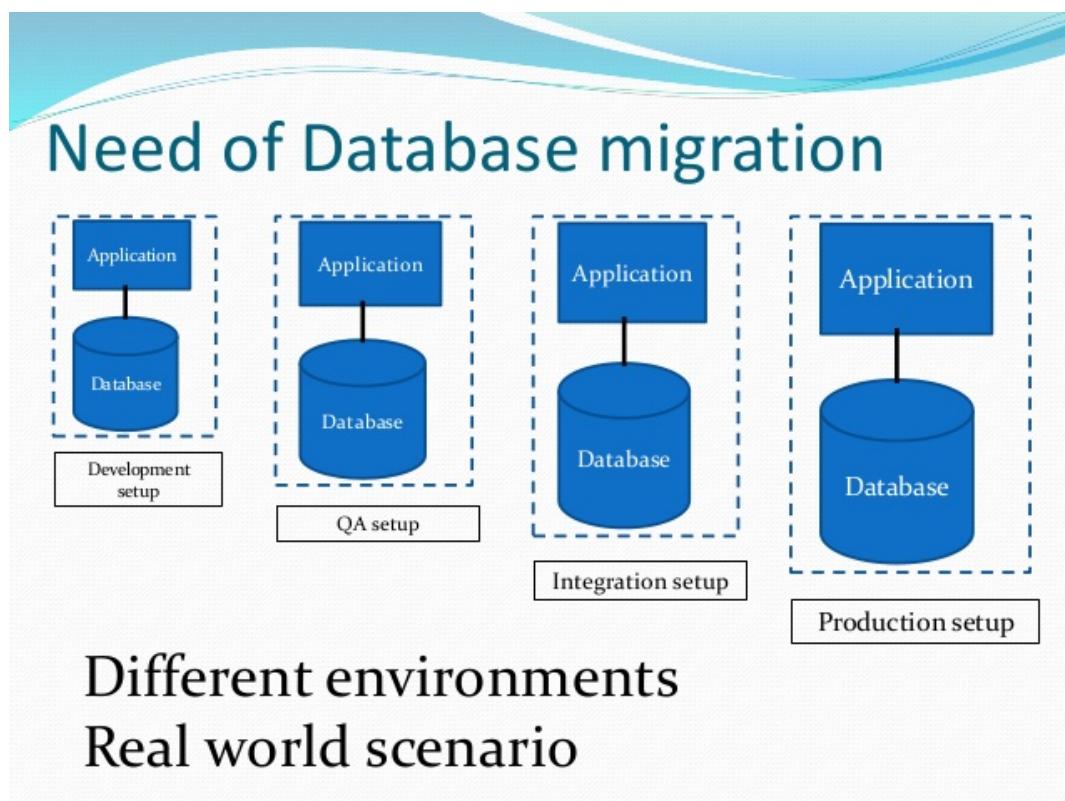
# Chapter 48. Set up and maintain database schemas with Flyway

Flyway is an open-source database migration tool. It strongly favors simplicity and convention over configuration.

## 48.1. Why use flyway

Consider, you have an application (a piece of software) and a database. Great! And this could be all you need.

But in most of the projects, this simple view of the world very quickly translates into this:



Then, you not only have to deal with one copy of the environment, but with several other. This presents a number of challenges to maintain the databases across various environments.

Many projects still rely on manually applied SQL scripts. And sometimes not even that (a quick SQL statement here or there to fix a problem). And soon many questions arise:

- What state is the database in on this machine?
- Has this script already been applied or not?
- Has the quick fix in production been applied in test afterwards?
- How do you set up a new database instance?

Most often the answer to above questions is: We don't know.

Database migration (where the flyway comes into the picture) is the great way to regain control over the above turmoil.

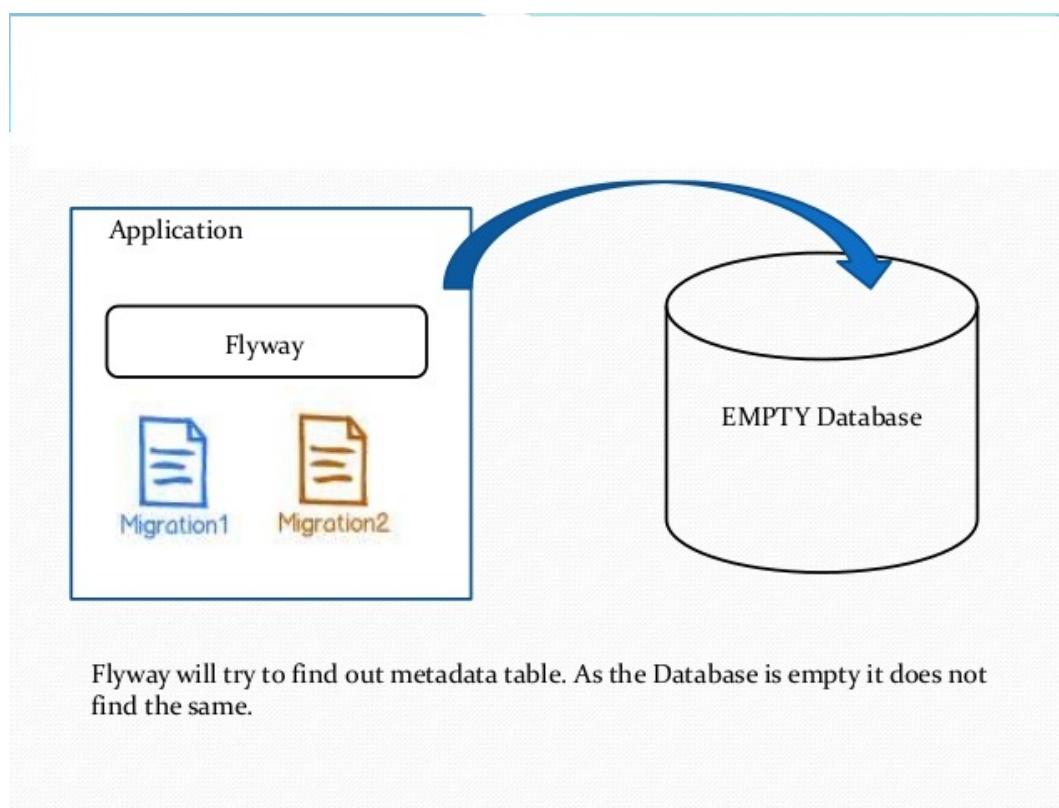
They allow you to:

- Recreate a database from scratch
- Make it clear at all times what state a database is in
- Migrate in a deterministic way from your current version of the database to a newer one.

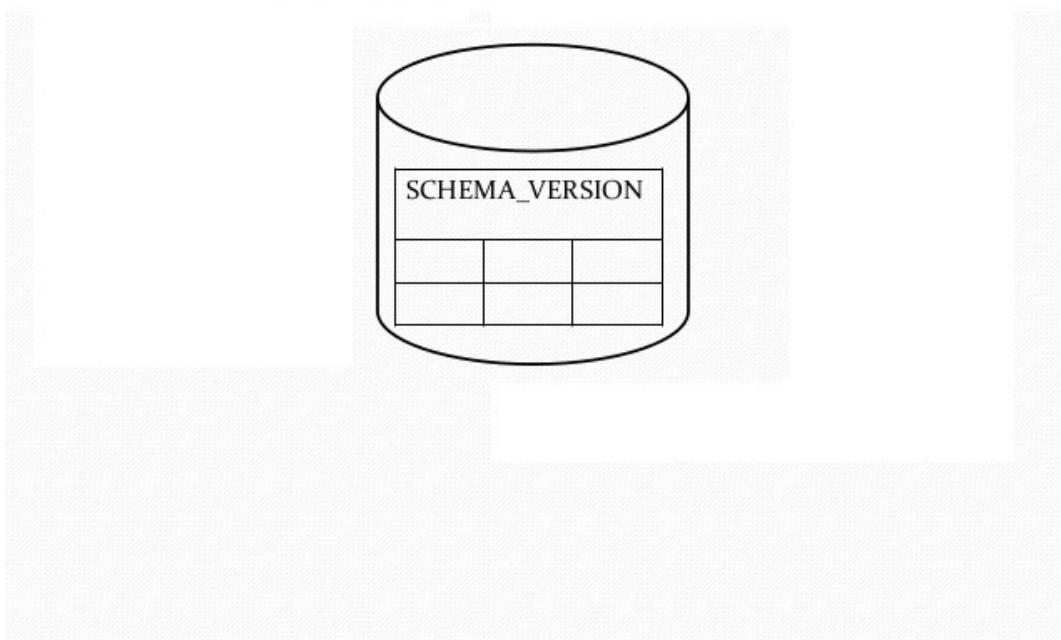
## 48.2. How it works for setting up the database and maintaining it

To know which state your database is in, Flyway relies on a special metadata table for all its internal bookkeeping.

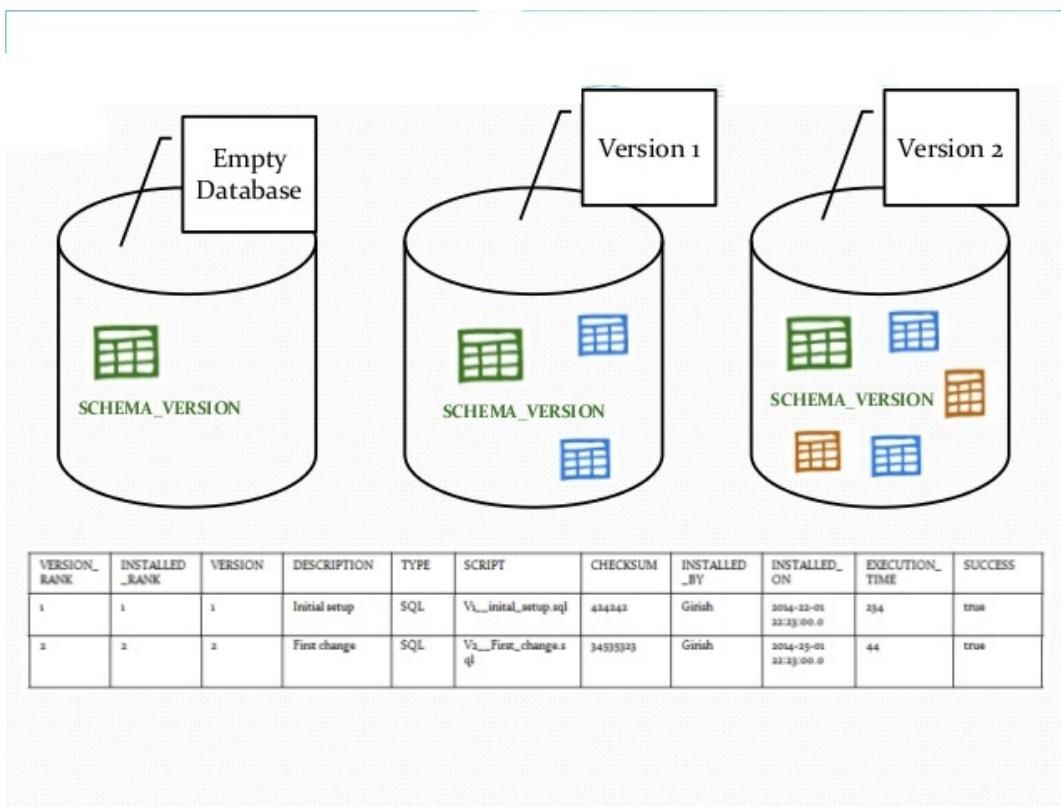
1. When you point Flyway to an empty database, it will try to locate its metadata table.



2. As the database is empty, Flyway won't find it and will create it instead. Now, you have a database with a single empty table called SCHEMA\_VERSION by default.



3. Immediately, Flyway will begin to scan the file system or the classpath of the application for migrations. They can be written in either SQL or Java.
4. The migrations are then sorted based on their version number and applied in order. As each migration gets applied, the metadata table is updated accordingly.



With the metadata and the initial state in place, you can now talk about migrating to newer versions.

Flyway will once again scan the filesystem or the classpath of the application for migrations. The migrations are checked against the metadata table. If their version number is lower or equal to the one of the versions marked as current, they are ignored.

And that's it! No matter when the need to evolve the database arises, whether structure (DDL) or reference data (DML), simply create a new migration with a version number higher than the current one. The next time Flyway starts, it will find it and upgrade the database accordingly.

A typical metadata table looks like below:

schema\_version

installed_rank	version	description	type	script	checksum	installed_by	installed_on	execution_time	success
1	1	Initial Setup	SQL	V1__Initial_Setup.sql	1996767037	axel	2016-02-04 22:23:00.0	546	true
2	2	First Changes	SQL	V2__First_Changes.sql	1279644856	axel	2016-02-06 09:18:00.0	127	true
3	2.1	Refactoring	JDBC	V2_1__Refactoring		axel	2016-02-10 17:45:05.4	251	true

## 48.3. How to set up a database

Flyway can be used as a standalone or integrated tool via its API to make sure the database migration takes place on startup. To enable auto migration on startup (not recommended for production environment), set the following property in the *application.properties* file.

```
database.migration.auto = true
```

It is set to *false* by default via *application-default.properties* and shall be done explicitly in production environments. In a development environment, it is set to *true* in order to simplify development. This is also recommended for regular test environments.

If you want to use Flyway, set the following property in any case to prevent *Hibernate* from making changes in the database (pre-configured by default of OASP4J):

```
database.hibernate.hbm2ddl.auto=validate
```

If you want flyway to clear the database before applying the migrations (all data will be deleted), set the following property (default is *false*):

```
database.migration.clean = true
```

New database migrations are added to [src/main/resources/db/migrations](#). They can be [SQL](#) based or [Java](#) based and follow below naming convention: V<version>\_<description> (e.g.: V0003\_Add\_new\_table.sql). For new SQL based migrations, stick to the following conventions:

- properties in camelCase
- tables in UPPERCASE

- ID properties with underscore (e.g. table\_id)
- constraints all UPPERCASE with
- PK\_{table} for primary key
- FK\_{sourcetable}2{target} for foreign keys
- UC\_{table}\_{property} for unique constraints
- Inserts always with the same order of properties in blocks for each table
- Insert properties always starting with id, modificationCounter, [dtype, ] ...

For example, look at the sample script (migration) shown below:

```
-- *** Staffmemeber ***
CREATE TABLE STAFFMEMBER(
    id BIGINT NOT NULL,
    modificationCounter INTEGER NOT NULL,
    firstname VARCHAR(255),
    lastname VARCHAR(255),
    login VARCHAR(255),
    role INTEGER
);
```

It is also possible to use Flyway for test data. To do so, place your test data migrations in `src/main/resources/db/test-data/` and set property

```
database.migrationtestdata = true
```

Then, Flyway scans the additional location for migrations and applies all in the order specified by their version. If migrations `V_01...` and `V_02...` exist and a test data migration should be applied, in between, you can name it `V_01_1....`.

# Chapter 49. Logic Layer

The logic layer is the heart of the application and contains the main business logic. According to the OAPS4J [business architecture](#) we should divide an application into *business components*. The *component part* assigned to the logic layer contains the functional use-cases the business component is responsible for. For further understanding consult the [application architecture](#).

## 49.1. Component Interface

A component may consist of several use cases but is only accessed by the next higher layer or other components through one interface, i.e. by using one *Spring bean*.

If the implementation of the component interface gets too complex it is recommended to further sub-divide it in separate use-case-interfaces to be aggregated in the main component interface. This suits for better maintainability.

First we create an interface that contains the method(s) with the business operation documented with JavaDoc. The API of the use cases has to be business oriented. This means that all parameters and return types of a use case method have to be business [transfer-objects](#), [datatypes](#) (`String`, `Integer`, `MyCustomerNumber`, etc.), or collections of these. The API may only access objects from other business components in the (transitive) [dependencies](#) of the declaring business component. Here is an example of a use case interface:

```
public interface StaffManagement {  
    StaffMemberEto getStaffMemberByLogin(String login);  
    StaffMemberEto getStaffMember(Long id);  
    ...  
}
```

## 49.2. Component Implementation

The implementation of the use case typically needs access to the persistent data. This is done by [injecting](#) the corresponding [DAO](#). For the [principle data sovereignty](#) only DAOs of the same business component may be accessed directly from the use case. For accessing data from other components the use case has to use the corresponding [component interface](#). Further it shall not expose persistent entities from the persistence layer and has to map them to [transfer objects](#).

Within a use-case implementation, entities are mapped via a *BeanMapper* to [persistent entities](#). Let's take a quick look at some of the `StaffManagement` methods:

```
package io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.staffmanagement.logic.impl;

public class StaffManagementImpl extends AbstractComponentFacade implements
StaffManagement {

    public StaffMemberEto getStaffMemberByLogin(String login) {
        StaffMemberEntity staffMember = getStaffMemberDao().searchByLogin(login);
        return getBeanMapper().map(staffMember, StaffMemberEto.class);
    }

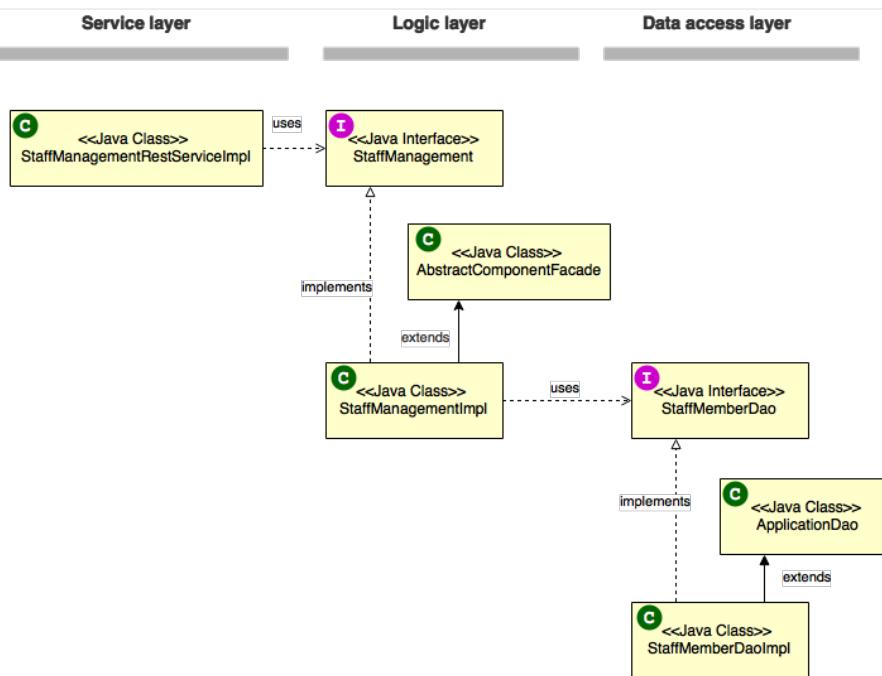
    public StaffMemberEto getStaffMember(Long id) {
        StaffMemberEntity staffMember = getStaffMemberDao().find(id);
        return getBeanMapper().map(staffMember, StaffMemberEto.class);
    }
}
```

As you can see, provided entities are mapped to corresponding business objects (here `StaffMemberEto.class`). These business objects are simple POJOs (Plain Old Java Objects) and stored in: `<package-name-prefix>.<domain>.<application-name>.<component>.api..`

The mapping process of these entities and the declaration of the `AbstractLayerImpl` class are described [here](#). For every business object there has to be a mapping entry in the `src/main/resources/config/app/common/dozer-mapping.xml` file. For example, the mapping entry of a `TableEto` to a `Table` looks like this:

```
<mapping>
    <class-a>io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.logic.api.TableEto</class-
a>
    <class-
b>io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.persistence.api.entity.Table</class-b>
</mapping>
```

Below, a class diagram illustrating the pattern is shown (here: the `StaffManagement` business component):



As the picture above illustrates, the necessary **DAO** entity to access the database is provided by an abstract class. Use Cases that need access to this DAO entity, have to extend that abstract class. Needed dependencies (in this case the *staffMemberDao*) are resolved by Spring, see [here](#). For the validation (e.g. to check if all needed attributes of the *StaffMember* have been set) either Java code or [Drools](#), a business rule management system, can be used.

## 49.3. Passing Parameters Among Components

[Entities](#) have to be detached for the reasons of data sovereignty, if entities are passed among components or [layers](#) (to service layer). For further details see [Bean-Mapping](#). Therefore we are using [transfer-objects](#) (TO) with the same attributes as the entity that is persisted. The packages are:

Persistence Entities	<package-name-prefix>.<domain>.<application-name>.<component>.persistence.api.entity
Transfer Objects(TOs)	<package-name-prefix>.<domain>.<application-name>.<component>.logic.api

This mapping is a simple copy process. So changes out of the scope of the owning component to any TO do not directly affect the persistent entity.

## 49.4. Logic Layer Security

The logic layer is the heart of the application. It is also responsible for authorization and hence security is important here.

### 49.4.1. Direct Object References

A security threat are [Insecure Direct Object References](#). This simply gives you two options:

- avoid direct object references at all

- ensure that direct object references are secure

Especially when using REST, direct object references via technical IDs are common sense. This implies that you have a proper [authorization](#) in place. This is especially tricky when your authorization does not only rely on the type of the data and according static permissions but also on the data itself. Vulnerabilities for this threat can easily happen by design flaws and inadvertence. Here an example from our sample application:

*Listing 20. TablemanagementImpl.java*

```
@RolesAllowed(PermissionConstants.FIND_TABLE)
public TableEto findTable(Long id) {

    return getBeanMapper().map(getTableDao().findOne(id), TableEto.class);
}
```

We have a generic use-case to manage *Tables*. In the first place it makes sense to write a generic REST service to load and save these *Tables*. However, the permission to read or even update such *Table* depend on the business object hosting the Table. Therefore such a generic REST service would open the door for this OWASP A4 vulnerability. To solve this in a secure way you need individual services for each hosting business object. There you have to check permissions based on the parent business object. In this example the ID of the Table would be the direct object reference and the ID of the business object would be the indirect object reference.

# Chapter 50. Service Layer

The service layer is responsible to expose functionality of the [logical layer](#) to external consumers over a network via [technical protocols](#).

## 50.1. Types of Services

If you want to create a service please distinguish the following types of services:

- **External Services**

are used for communication between different companies, vendors, or partners.

- **Internal Services**

are used for communication between different applications in the same application landscape of the same vendor.

- **Back-end Services**

are internal services between Java back-ends typically with different release and deployment cycles (otherwise if not Java consider this as external service).

- **JS-Client Services**

are internal services provided by the Java back-end for JavaScript clients (GUI).

- **Java-Client Services**

are internal services provided by the Java back-end for a native Java client (JavaFx, EclipseRcp, etc.).

The choices for technology and protocols will depend on the type of service. Therefore the following table gives a guideline for aspects according to the service types. These aspects are described below.

*Table 7. Aspects according to service-type*

Aspect	External Service	Back-end Service	JS-Client Service	Java-Client Service
<b>Versioning</b>	required	required	not required	not required
<b>Interoperability</b>	mandatory	not required	implicit	not required
<b>recommended Protocol</b>	<a href="#">SOAP</a> or <a href="#">REST</a>	<a href="#">REST</a>	<a href="#">REST+JSON</a>	<a href="#">REST</a>

## 50.2. Versioning

For services consumed by other applications we use versioning to prevent incompatibilities between applications when deploying updates. This is done by the following conventions:

- We define a version number and prefixed with v for version (e.g. v1).
- If we support previous versions we use that version numbers as part of the Java package defining the service API (e.g. com.foo.application.component.service.api.v1)
- We use the version number as part of the service name in the remote URL (e.g.

[https://application.foo.com/services/rest/component/v1/resource\)](https://application.foo.com/services/rest/component/v1/resource)

- Whenever we need to change the API of a service in an incompatible way we increment the version (e.g. v2) as an isolated copy of the previous version of the service. In the implementation of different versions of the same service we can place compatibility code and delegate to the same unversioned use-case of the logic layer whenever possible.
- For maintenance and simplicity we avoid keeping more than one previous version.

## 50.3. Interoperability

For services that are consumed by clients with different technology *interoperability* is required. This is addressed by selecting the right [protocol](#) following protocol-specific best practices and following our considerations especially *simplicity*.

## 50.4. Protocol

For services there are different protocols. Those relevant for and recommended by Devonfw are listed in the following sections with examples how to implement them in Java.

### 50.4.1. REST

REST is not a technology and certainly is not a standard of some kind. It is merely an architectural style that chalks down how to write a web service in a certain way. REST stands for REpresentational State Transfer. REST is web standards based architecture and uses HTTP Protocol. It revolves around resource where every component is a resource and a resource is accessed by a common interface using HTTP standard methods.

In REST architecture, a REST Server simply provides access to resources and REST client accesses and modifies the resources. Here each resource is identified by URIs/ global IDs. REST uses various representations to represent a resource like text, JSON, XML. JSON is the most popular one. Principal protagonist of a REST architecture is a "*Resource*" which can be uniquely identified by an Uniform Resource Identifier or URI. State of a resource at any given point of time is represented by a document and is called Representation of resource. The client can update the state of resource by transferring the representation along with the request. The new representation is now returned to client along with the response. The representation contains the information in formats like html, xml, JSON etc that is accepted by the resource. The resource which adheres to rules of REST architecture is called a RESTful resource and web service that adheres to this rule are called RESTful web service.

### 50.4.2. SOAP

SOAP is a common protocol that is rather complex and heavy. It allows to build inter-operable and well specified services (see WSDL). SOAP is transport neutral what is not only an advantage. We strongly recommend to use HTTPS transport and ignore additional complex standards like WS-Security and use established HTTP-Standards such as RFC2617 (and RFC5280).

## 50.5. Details on Rest Service

For a general introduction consult the [wikipedia](#). For CRUD operations in REST we distinguish between collection and element URIs:

- A collection URI is build from the rest service URI by appending the name of a collection. This is typically the name of an entity. Such URI identifies the entire collection of all elements of this type. Example:

```
https://mydomain.com/myapp/services/rest/mycomponent/v1/myentity
```

- An element URI is build from a collection URI by appending an element ID. It identifies a single element (entity) within the collection. Example:

```
https://mydomain.com/myapp/services/rest/mycomponent/v1/myentity/42
```

### 50.5.1. Representation of Resource

A resource in REST is similar Object in Object Oriented Programming or similar to Entity in a Database. Once a resource is identified then its representation is to be decided using a standard format so that server can send the resource in above said format and client can understand the same format. For example, in RESTful Web Services , " User " is a resource which is represented using following XML format:

```
<user>
  <id>1</id>
  <name>Mahesh</name>
  <profession>Teacher</profession>
</user>
```

Same resource can be represented in JSON format:

```
{
  "id":1,
  "name":"Mahesh",
  "profession":"Teacher"
}
```

### 50.5.2. Characteristics of good Representation

In REST, there is no restriction on the format of a resource representation. A client can ask for JSON representation where as another client may ask for XML representation of same resource to the server and so on. It is responsibility of the REST server to pass the client the resource in the format that client understands. Following are important points to be considered while designing a

---

representation format of a resource in a RESTful web services.

**Understandability:** Both Server and Client should be able to understand and utilize the representation format of the resource.

**Completeness:** Format should be able to represent a resource completely. For example, a resource can contain another resource. Format should be able to represent simple as well as complex structures of resources.

**Linkability:** A resource can have a linkage to another resource, a format should be able to handle such situations.

### 50.5.3. RESTful Web Services-Messages

RESTful web services make use of HTTP protocol as a medium of communication between client and server. A client sends a message in form of a HTTP Request and server responds in form of a HTTP Response. This technique is terms as Messaging. These messages contain message data and metadata that is information about message itself. Let's have a look on HTTP Request and HTTP Response messages for HTTP 1.1.

A HTTP Request has five major parts:

- Verb- Indicate HTTP methods such as GET, POST etc.
- URI- Contains the URI, Uniform Resource Identifier to identify the resource on server
- HTTP Version- Indicate HTTP version, for example HTTP v1.1 .
- Request Header- Contains metadata for the HTTP Request message as key-value pairs. For example, client ( or browser) type, format supported by client, format of message body, cache settings etc.
- Request Body- Message content or Resource representation.

### HTTP RESPONSE

A HTTP Response has four major parts:

- Status/Response Code- Indicate Server status for the requested resource. For example 404 means resource not found and 200 means response is ok.
- HTTP Version- Indicate HTTP version, for example HTTP v1.1 .
- Response Header- Contains metadata for the HTTP Response message as key-value pairs. For example, content length, content type, response date, server type etc.
- Response Body- Response message content or Resource representation.

### 50.5.4. Constructing a standard URI

Addressing refers to locating a resource or multiple resources lying on the server. It is analogous to locate a postal address of a person.

Each resource in REST architecture is identified by its URI, Uniform Resource Identifier. A URI is of

following format:

```
<protocol>://<service-name>/<ResourceType>/<ResourceID>
```

Purpose of an URI is to locate a resource(s) on the server hosting the web service. Another important attribute of a request is VERB which identifies the operation to be performed on the resource. For example, in RESTful Web Services - First Application tutorial, URI is <http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users> and VERB is GET.

Following are important points to be considered while designing a URI:

- Use Plural Noun - Use plural noun to define resources. For example, we've used users to identify users as a resource.
- Avoid using spaces - Use underscore(\_) or hyphen(-) when using a long resource name, for example, use authorized\_users instead of authorized%20users.
- Use lowercase letters - Although URI is case-insensitive, it is good practice to keep url in lower case letters only.
- Maintain Backward Compatibility - As Web Service is a public service, a URI once made public should always be available. In case, URI gets updated, redirect the older URI to new URI using HTTP Status code, 300.
- Use HTTP Verb - Always use HTTP Verb like GET, PUT, and DELETE to do the operations on the resource. It is not good to use operations names in URI.

The "pure" REST architecture style is more suitable for creating "scalable" systems on the open web. But for usual business applications its complexity outweigh its benefits, therefore the Devonfw proposes a more "pragmatic" approach to REST services.

### 50.5.5. HTTP Methods

On the next table we compare the main differences between the "canonical" REST approach (or RESTful) and the Devonfw proposal.

*Table 8. Usage of HTTP methods*

HTTP Method	RESTful Meaning	Devonfw
GET	<a href="http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users/1">http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users/1</a> Get User of Id 1 (Read Only)(Read Only)	Read a single element.
PUT	<a href="http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users/2">http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users/2</a> Insert User with Id 2 (Idempotent)	Not used

HTTP Method	RESTful Meaning	Devonfw
POST	<a href="http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users/2">http://localhost:8080/ UserManagement/rest/ UserService/users/2</a> Update User with Id 2 (N/A)	Create or update an element in the collection.  Search on an entity (parametrized post body)  Bulk deletion.
DELETE	<a href="http://localhost:8080/UserManagement/rest/UserService/users/1">http://localhost:8080/ UserManagement/rest/ UserService/users/1</a> Delete User with Id 1 (Idempotent)	Delete an entity.  Delete an entiry collection (typically not supported)

Please consider these guidelines and rationales:

- \* We use POST on the collection URL for both create and update operations on an entity. This avoids pointless discussions in distinctions between PUT and POST and what to do if a "creation" contains an ID or if an "update" is missing the ID property.
- \* Hence, we do NOT use PUT but always use POST for write operations. As we always have a technical ID for each entity, we can simply distinguish create and update by the presence of the ID property.

Here are important points to be considered:

- GET operations are read only and are safe.
- PUT and DELETE operations are idempotent means their result will always same no matter how many times these operations are invoked.
- PUT and POST operation are nearly same with the difference lying only in the result where PUT operation is idempotent and POST operation can cause different result.

## 50.5.6. JAX-RS

For implementing REST services we use the [JAX-RS](#) standard. As an implementation we recommend [CXF](#). JAX-RS stands for JAVA API for RESTful Web Services. JAX-RS is a JAVA based programming language API and specification to provide support for created RESTful Webservices. JAX-RS makes heavy use of annotations available from Java to simplify development of JAVA based web services creation and deployment. It also provides supports for creating clients for RESTful web services.

- Specifications

S.no	Annotation	Description
1	@Path	Relative path of the resource class/method.
2	@GET	HTTP Get request, used to fetch resource.
3	@PUT	HTTP PUT request, used to create resource.
4	@POST	HTTP POST request, used to create/update resource.
5	@DELETE	HTTP DELETE request, used to delete resource.

S.no	Annotation	Description
6	@HEAD	HTTP HEAD request, used to get status of method availability.
7	@Produces	States the HTTP Response generated by web service, for example application/xml, text/html, application/json etc.
8	@Consumes	States the HTTP Request type, for example application/x-www-form-urlencoded to accept form data in HTTP body during POST request.
9	@PathParam	Binds the parameter passed to method to a value in path.
10	@QueryParam	Binds the parameter passed to method to a query parameter in path.
11	@MatrixParam	Binds the parameter passed to method to a HTTP matrix parameter in path.
12	@HeaderParam	Binds the parameter passed to method to a HTTP header.
13	@CookieParam	Binds the parameter passed to method to a Cookie.
14	@FormParam	Binds the parameter passed to method to a form value.
15	@DefaultValue	Assigns a default value to a parameter passed to method.
16	@Context	Context of the resource for example HttpServletRequest as a context.

Following are the commonly used annotations to map a resource as a web service resource.

If you want to know more about why we have chosen these options see [this](#). For **JSON** bindings we use **Jackson** while **XML** binding works out-of-the-box with **JAXB**. To implement a service you simply write a regular class and use JAX-RS annotations to annotate methods that shall be exposed as REST operations. Here is a simple example:

```
@Path("/tablemanagement")
@Named("TableManagementRestService")
public class TableManagementRestServiceImpl implements RestService {
    // ...
    @Produces(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)
    @GET
    @Path("/table/{id}/")
    @RolesAllowed(PermissionConstant.GET_TABLES)
    public TableBo getTable(@PathParam("id") String id) throws RestServiceException {

        Long idAsLong;
        if (id == null)
            throw new BadRequestException("missing id");
        try {
            idAsLong = Long.parseLong(id);
        } catch (NumberFormatException e) {
            throw new RestServiceException("id is not a number");
        } catch (NotFoundException e) {
            throw new RestServiceException("table not found");
        }
        return this.tableManagement.getTable(idAsLong);
    }
    // ...
}
```

Here we can see a REST service for the [business component](#) `tablemanagement`. The method `getTable` can be accessed via HTTP GET (see `@GET`) under the URL path `tablemanagement/table/{id}` (see `@Path` annotations) where `{id}` is the ID of the requested table and will be extracted from the URL and provided as parameter `id` to the method `getTable`. It will return its result (`TableBo`) as JSON (see `@Produces`). As you can see it delegates to the [logic component](#) `tableManagement` that contains the actual business logic while the service itself only contains mapping code and general input validation. Further you can see the `@RolesAllowed` for [security](#). The REST service implementation is a regular CDI bean that can use [dependency injection](#).

**NOTE** With JAX-RS it is important to make sure that each service method is annotated with the proper HTTP method (@GET,@POST,etc.) to avoid unnecessary debugging. So you should take care not to forget to specify one of these annotations.

## 50.5.7. JAX-RS Configuration

Starting from CXF 3.0.0 it is possible to enable the auto-discovery of JAX-RS roots and providers thus avoiding having to specify each service bean in the beans-service.xml file.

When the jaxrs server is instantiated all the scanned root and provider beans (beans annotated with `javax.ws.rs.Path` and `javax.ws.rs.ext.Provider`) are configured. The xml configuration still allows us to specify the root path for all endpoints.

```
<jaxrs:server id="CxfrServices" address="/rest" />
```

## 50.5.8. HTTP Status Codes

Further we define how to use the HTTP status codes for REST services properly. In general the 4xx codes correspond to an error on the client side and the 5xx codes to an error on the server side.

*Table 9. Usage of HTTP status codes*

HTTP Code	Meaning	Response	Comment
200	OK	requested result	Result of successful GET
204	No Content	<i>none</i>	Result of successful POST, DELETE, or PUT (void return)
400	Bad Request	error details	The HTTP request is invalid (parse error, validation failed)
401	Unauthorized	<i>none</i> (security)	Authentication failed
403	Forbidden	<i>none</i> (security)	Authorization failed
404	Not found	<i>none</i>	Either the service URL is wrong or the requested resource does not exist
500	Server Error	error code, UUID	Internal server error occurred (used for all technical exceptions)

For more details about REST service design please consult the [RESTful cookbook](#).

## 50.5.9. REST Exception Handling

For exceptions a service needs to have an exception facade that catches all exceptions and handles them by writing proper log messages and mapping them to a HTTP response with an according [HTTP status code](#). Therefore the OASP4J provides a generic solution via RestServiceExceptionFacade. You need to follow the [exception guide](#) so that it works out of the box because the facade needs to be able to distinguish between business and technical exceptions. You need to configure it in your beans-service.xml as following:

```
<jaxrs:server id="CxfrServices" address="/rest">
  <jaxrs:providers>
    <bean class="io.oasp.module.rest.service.impl.RestServiceExceptionFacade"/>
    <!-- ... -->
  </jaxrs:providers>
  <!-- ... -->
</jaxrs:server>
```

Now your service may throw exceptions but the facade will automatically handle them for you.

## 50.5.10. Metadata

OASP4J has support for the following metadata in REST service invocations:

Name	Description	Further information
Correlation ID	A unique identifier to associate different requests belonging to the same session / action	<a href="#">Logging guide</a>
Validation errors	Standardized format for a service to communicate validation errors to the client	Server-side validation is documented in the <a href="#">Validation guide</a> .  The protocol to communicate these validation errors to the client is discussed at <a href="https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/issues/218">https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/issues/218</a>
Pagination	Standardized format for a service to offer paginated access to a list of entities	Server-side support for pagination is documented in the <a href="#">Data-Access Layer Guide</a> .

## 50.5.11. Recommendations for REST requests and responses

The OASP4J proposes, for simplicity, a deviation from the REST common pattern:

- Using POST for updates (instead of PUT)
- Using the payload for addressing resources on POST (instead of identifier on the URL)
- Using parametrized POST for searches

This use of REST will lead to simpler code both on client and on server. We discuss this use on the next points.

REST services are called via HTTP(S) URIs. As we mentioned at the beginning we distinguish between **collection** and **element** URIs:

- A collection URI is build from the rest service URI by appending the name of a collection. This is typically the name of an entity. Such URI identifies the entire collection of all elements of this type. Example:

```
https://mydomain.com/myapp/services/rest/mycomponent/myentity
```

- An element URI is build from a collection URI by appending an element ID. It identifies a single element (entity) within the collection. Example:

<https://mydomain.com/myapp/services/rest/mycomponent/myentity/42>

The following table specifies how to use the HTTP methods (verbs) for collection and element URIs properly (see [wikipedia](#)). For general design considerations beyond this documentation see the [API Design eBook](#).

### 50.5.12. Unparameterized loading of a single resource

- **HTTP Method:** GET
- **URL example:** /products/123

For loading of a single resource, embed the identifier of the resource in the URL (for example /products/123).

The response contains the resource in JSON format, using a JSON object at the top-level, for example:

```
{  
  "name": "Steak",  
  "color": "brown"  
}
```

### 50.5.13. Unparameterized loading of a collection of resources

- **HTTP Method:** GET
- **URL example:** /products

For loading of a collection of resources, make sure that the size of the collection can never exceed a reasonable maximum size. For parameterized loading (searching, pagination), see below.

The response contains the collection in JSON format, using a JSON object at the top-level, and the actual collection underneath a result key, for example:

```
{  
  "result": [  
    {  
      "name": "Steak",  
      "color": "brown"  
    },  
    {  
      "name": "Broccoli",  
      "color": "green"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Avoid returning JSON arrays at the top-level, to prevent CSRF attacks (see [https://www.owasp.org/index.php/OWASP\\_AJAX\\_Security\\_Guidelines](https://www.owasp.org/index.php/OWASP_AJAX_Security_Guidelines))

## 50.5.14. Saving a resource

- **HTTP Method:** POST
- **URL example:** /products

The resource will be passed via JSON in the request body. If updating an existing resource, include the resource's identifier in the JSON and not in the URL, in order to avoid ambiguity.

If saving was successful, an empty HTTP 204 response is generated.

If saving was unsuccessful, refer below for the format to return errors to the client.

## 50.5.15. Parameterized loading of a resource

- **HTTP Method:** POST
- **URL example:** /products/search

In order to differentiate from an unparameterized load, a special *subpath* (for example search) is introduced. The parameters are passed via JSON in the request body. An example of a simple, paginated search would be:

```
{  
    "status": "OPEN",  
    "pagination": {  
        "page": 2,  
        "size": 25  
    }  
}
```

The response contains the requested page of the collection in JSON format, using a JSON object at the top-level, the actual page underneath a result key, and additional pagination information underneath a pagination key, for example:

```
{  
    "pagination": {  
        "page": 2,  
        "size": 25,  
        "total": null  
    },  
    "result": [  
        {  
            "name": "Steak",  
            "color": "brown"  
        },  
        {  
            "name": "Broccoli",  
            "color": "green"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

Compare the code needed on server side to accept this request:

```
@Path("/order")  
@POST  
public List<OrderCto> findOrders(OrderSearchCriteriaTo criteria) {  
    return this.salesManagement.findOrderCtos(criteria);  
}
```

With the equivalent code required if doing it the REST way by issuing a GET request:

```
@Path("/order")  
@GET  
public List<OrderCto> findOrders(@Context UriInfo info) {  
  
    RequestParameters parameters = RequestParameters.fromQuery(info);  
    OrderSearchCriteriaTo criteria = new OrderSearchCriteriaTo();  
    criteria.setTableId(parameters.get("tableId", Long.class, false));  
    criteria.setState(parameters.get("state", OrderState.class, false));  
    return this.salesManagement.findOrderCtos(criteria);  
}
```

## 50.5.16. Pagination details

The client can choose to request a count of the total size of the collection, for example to calculate the total number of available pages. It does so, by specifying the pagination.total property with a value of true.

The service is free to honour this request. If it chooses to do so, it returns the total count as the pagination.total property in the response.

## 50.5.17. Deletion of a resource

- **HTTP Method:** DELETE
- **URL example:** /products/123

For deletion of a single resource, embed the identifier of the resource in the URL (for example /products/123).

## 50.5.18. Error results

The general format for returning an error to the client is as follows:

```
{  
    "message": "A human-readable message describing the error",  
    "code": "A code identifying the concrete error",  
    "uuid": "An identifier (generally the correlation id) to help identify  
    corresponding requests in logs"  
}
```

If the error is caused by a failed validation of the entity, the above format is extended to also include the list of individual validation errors:

```
{  
    "message": "A human-readable message describing the error",  
    "code": "A code identifying the concrete error",  
    "uuid": "An identifier (generally the correlation id) to help identify  
    corresponding requests in logs",  
    "errors": {  
        "property failing validation": [  
            "First error message on this property",  
            "Second error message on this property"  
        ],  
        // ....  
    }  
}
```

## 50.5.19. REST Media Types

The payload of a REST service can be in any format as REST by itself does not specify this. The most established ones that the OASPIJ recommends are [XML](#) and [JSON](#). Follow these links for further details and guidance how to use them properly. JAX-RS and CXF properly support these formats (`MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON` and `MediaType.APPLICATION_XML` can be specified for `@Produces` or `@Consumes`). Try to decide for a single format for all services if possible and NEVER mix different formats in a service.

In order to use [JSON](#) via [Jackson](#) with [CXF](#) you need to register the factory in your beans-service.xml and make CXF use it as following:

```
<jaxrs:server id="CxfRestServices" address="/rest">
    <jaxrs:providers>
        <bean class="org.codehaus.jackson.jaxrs.JacksonJsonProvider">
            <property name="mapper">
                <ref bean="ObjectMapperFactory"/>
            </property>
        </bean>
        <!-- ... -->
    </jaxrs:providers>
    <!-- ... -->
</jaxrs:server>

<bean id="ObjectMapperFactory" factory-bean="RestaurantObjectMapperFactory" factory-
method="createInstance"/>
```

## 50.5.20. REST Testing

For testing REST services in general consult the [testing guide](#).

For manual testing REST services there are browser plugins:

- Firefox: [httprequester](#) (or [poster](#))
- Chrome: [postman](#) ([advanced-rest-client](#))

# 50.6. Details of SOAP

## 50.6.1. JAX-WS

For building web-services with Java we use the [JAX-WS](#) standard. There are two approaches:

- code first
- contract first

Here is an example in case you define a code-first service. We define a regular interface to define the API of the service and annotate it with JAX-WS annotations:

```
@WebService
public interface TablemanagementWebService {
    @WebMethod
    @WebResult(name = "message")
    TableEto getTable(@WebParam(name = "id") String id);
}
```

And here is a simple implementation of the service:

```
@Named("TablemanagementWebService")
@WebService(endpointInterface =
"io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.service.api.ws.TablemanagementWebService"
")
public class TablemanagementWebServiceImpl implements TablemanagmentWebService {

    private Tablemanagement tableManagement;

    @Override
    public TableEto getTable(String id) {

        return this.tableManagement.findTable(id);
    }
}
```

Finally we have to register our service implementation in the spring configuration file beans-service.xml:

```
<jaxws:endpoint id="tableManagement" implementor="#TablemanagementWebService"
address="/ws/Tablemanagement/v1_0"/>
```

The implementor attribute references an existing bean with the ID TablemanagementWebService that corresponds to the @Named annotation of our implementation (see [dependency injection guide](#)). The address attribute defines the URL path of the service.

## SOAP Custom Mapping

In order to map custom [datatypes](#) or other types that do not follow the Java bean conventions, you need to write adapters for JAXB (see [XML](#)).

## SOAP Testing

For testing SOAP services in general consult the [testing guide](#).

For testing SOAP services manually we strongly recommend [SoapUI](#).

## 50.7. Service Considerations

The term *service* is quite generic and therefore easily misunderstood. It is a unit exposing coherent functionality via a well-defined interface over a network. For the design of a service we consider the following aspects:

- **self-contained**

The entire API of the service shall be self-contained and have no dependencies on other parts of the application (other services, implementations, etc.).

- **idempotent**

E.g. creation of the same master-data entity has no effect (no error)

- **loosely coupled**

---

Service consumers have minimum knowledge and dependencies on the service provider.

- **normalized**

complete, no redundancy, minimal

- **coarse-grained**

Service provides rather large operations (save entire entity or set of entities rather than individual attributes)

- **atomic**

Process individual entities (for processing large sets of data use a **batch** instead of a service)

- **simplicity**

avoid polymorphism, RPC methods with unique name per signature and no overloading, avoid attachments (consider separate download service), etc.

## 50.8. Security

Your services are the major entry point to your application. Hence security considerations are important here.

### 50.8.1. CSRF

A common security threat is [CSRF](#) for REST services. Therefore all REST operations that are performing modifications (PUT, POST, DELETE, etc. - all except GET) have to be secured against CSRF attacks. In OASP4J we are using spring-security that already solves CSRF token generation and verification. The integration is part of the application template as well as the sample-application.

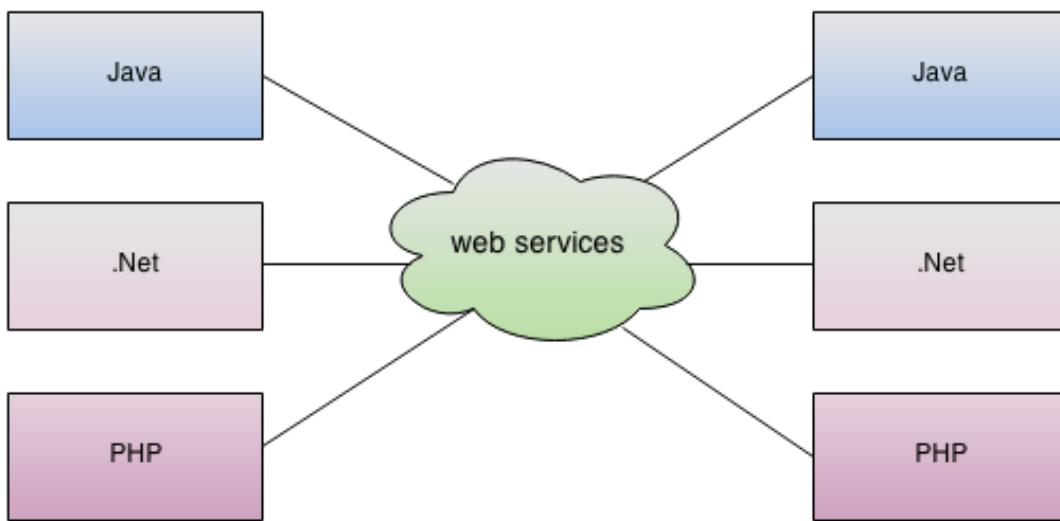
For testing in development environment the CSRF protection can be disabled using the JVM option `-DCsrfDisabled=true` when starting the application.

# Chapter 51. Web Services (JAX WS)

## 51.1. What are Web Services?

A Web service can be defined by following ways:

- a client-server application or an application component for the communication.
- a method of communication between the two devices over network.
- a software system for interoperable machine to machine communication.
- a collection of standards or protocols for exchanging information between the two devices or an application.



In the above figure, java, .net or PHP applications can communicate with other applications through the web service over the network. For example, a java application can interact with Java, .Net and PHP applications. Hence, the web service is a language independent way of communication.

There are mainly two types of web services:

1. SOAP web services.
2. RESTful web services.

Next section describes more about JAX-WS (SOAP based) web services.

## 51.2. Why use Web Services?

### Exposing the Existing Function on the network

A web service is a unit of managed code that can be remotely invoked using HTTP, that is, it can be activated using HTTP requests. Web services allow you to expose the functionality of your existing code over the network. Once it is exposed on the network, other applications can use the functionality of your program.

## Interoperability

Web services allow various applications to talk to each other and share data and services among themselves. Other applications can also use the web services. For example, a VB or .NET application can talk to Java web services and vice versa. Web services are used to make the application, platform and technology independent.

## Standardized Protocol

Web services use standardized industry standard protocol for the communication. All the four layers (Service Transport, XML Messaging, Service Description, and Service Discovery layers) use well-defined protocols in the web services protocol stack. This standardization of protocol stack gives the business many advantages, such as a wide range of choices, reduction in the cost due to competition, and increase in the quality.

## Low Cost of Communication

Web services use SOAP over HTTP protocol, so you can use your existing low-cost internet for implementing web services. This solution is much less costly compared to the proprietary solutions like EDI/B2B. Besides SOAP over HTTP, web services can also be implemented on the other reliable transport mechanisms like FTP.

## 51.3. Characteristics of Web Services

### XML-Based

Web Services uses XML at data representation and data transportation layers. Using XML, eliminates any networking, operating system, or platform binding. Web Services based applications are highly interoperable application at their core level.

### Loosely Coupled

A consumer of a web service is not tied to that web service directly. The web service interface can change over time without compromising the client's ability to interact with the service. A tightly coupled system implies that the client and server logic are closely tied to one another, implying that if one interface changes, the other must be updated. Adopting a loosely coupled architecture tends to make software systems more manageable and allows simpler integration between different systems.

### Coarse-Grained

Object-oriented technologies such as Java expose their services through individual methods. An individual method is a too fine operation to provide any useful capability at a corporate level. Building a Java program from scratch requires the creation of several fine-grained methods that are then composed into a coarse-grained service that is consumed by either a client or the other service.

Businesses and the interfaces that they expose should be coarse-grained. Web services technology provides a natural way of defining coarse-grained services that access the right amount of business logic.

## Ability to be Synchronous or Asynchronous

Synchronicity refers to the binding of the client to the execution of the service. In synchronous invocations, the client blocks and waits for the service to complete its operation before continuing. Asynchronous operations allow a client to invoke a service and then execute other functions.

Asynchronous clients retrieve their results at a later point in time, while synchronous clients receive their results, when the service has completed. Asynchronous capability is a key factor in enabling loosely coupled systems.

## 51.4. Components of SOAP based Web Service

There are three major web service components:

1. SOAP
2. WSDL
3. UDDI

### SOAP

SOAP is an acronym for Simple Object Access Protocol.

SOAP is an XML-based protocol for accessing web services.

SOAP is a W3C recommendation for communication between applications.

SOAP is XML based, so it is platform independent and language independent. In other words, it can be used with Java, .Net or PHP language on any platform.

### WSDL

WSDL is an acronym for Web Services Description Language.

WSDL is an xml document containing information about web services such as method name, method parameter and how to access it.

WSDL is a part of UDDI. It acts as an interface between web service applications.

WSDL is pronounced as "wiz-dull".

### UDDI

UDDI is an acronym for Universal Description, Discovery and Integration.

UDDI is an XML based framework for describing, discovering and integrating web services.

UDDI is a directory of web service interfaces described by WSDL, containing information about web services.

## 51.5. Apache CXF and JAX WS

CXF implements the JAX-WS APIs which makes building web services easier. JAX-WS encompasses many different areas:

- Generating WSDL from Java classes and generating Java classes from WSDL
- Provider API which allows you to create simple messaging receiving server endpoints
- Dispatch API which allows you to send raw XML messages to server endpoints
- Spring integration
- It supports Restful services too

In devonfw, Apache CXF implementation of JAX WS is used.

## 51.6. Creation of Web Service using Apache CXF

### Developing the service

This can be done in two ways: *code-first* and *contract-first*. The *code-first* approach is used below:

Here is an example in case you define a *code-first* service. Create a regular interface to define the API of the service and annotate it with JAX-WS annotations:

```
@WebService
public interface TablemanagementWebService {
    @WebMethod
    @WebResult(name = "message")
    TableEto getTable(@WebParam(name = "id") String id);
}
```

And here is a simple implementation of the service:

```
@Named("TablemanagementWebService")
@WebService(endpointInterface =
"io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.service.api.ws.TablemanagementWebService")
public class TablemanagementServiceImpl implements TablemanagmentWebService {

    private Tablemanagement tableManagement;

    @Override
    public TableEto getTable(String id) {
        return this.tableManagement.findTable(id);
    }
}
```

If you look at the above interface, you can tell that it is a normal Java interface with the exception of three annotations:

- `@WebService` – Specifies that the JWS file implements a web service turning a normal **POJO** into a web service. In the above case, the annotation is placed right above the interface definition and it notifies that `TablemanagementWebService` is not a normal interface rather an web service interface or SEI.
- `@WebMethod` – This annotation is optional and is mainly used to provide a name attribute to the public method in WSDL.
- `@WebResult` - The `@WebResult` annotation allows you to specify the properties of the generated wsdl:part that is generated for the method's return value.
- `@WebParam` - The `@WebParam` annotation is defined by the `javax.jws.WebParam` interface. It is placed on the parameters on the methods defined in the SEI. The `@WebParam` annotation allows you to specify the direction of the parameter, if the parameter will be placed in the SOAP header, and other properties of the generated wsdl:part.

The `@WebService` annotation on the implementation class lets CXF know which interface to use when creating WSDL. In this case, it's simply our `TablemanagementWebService` interface.

Finally, you have to register the service implementation in the spring in this `@Configuration`-annotated Class. Here, the CXF and end point is initialized. So, the `@Configuration`-annotated Class that is `ServiceConfiguration.java` can be found within the sample app in `src/main/java/io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant/general/configuration` of `xxx-core` project.

```
@Configuration
@EnableWs
@ImportResource({ "classpath: META-INF/cxf/cxf.xml" /* , "classpath: META-INF/cxf/cxf-
servlet.xml" */ })
public class ServiceConfiguration extends WsConfigurerAdapter {

    @Bean(name = "cxf")
    public SpringBus springBus() {

        return new SpringBus();
    }

    @Bean
    public ServletRegistrationBean servletRegistrationBean() {

        CXFServlet cxfServlet = new CXFServlet();
        ServletRegistrationBean servletRegistration = new ServletRegistrationBean(
            cxfServlet, URL_PATH_SERVICES + "/*");
        return servletRegistration;
    }

    // BEGIN ARCHETYPE SKIP
    @Bean
    public Endpoint tableManagement() {

        EndpointImpl endpoint = new EndpointImpl(springBus(), new
TablemanagementWebServiceImpl());
        endpoint.publish("/TablemanagementWebService");
        return endpoint;
    }
    // END ARCHETYPE SKIP
}
```

You can see the beans `SpringBus` and `ServletRegistrationBean` inside the `@Configuration`-Class. You need to configure it to return an instance of `org.apache.cxf.jaxws.EndpointImpl`, which later will be forwarded to the `SpringBus` and the implementor via constructor-arg:

Furthermore, you have to use the `publish` method of the `org.apache.cxf.jaxws.EndpointImpl` to define the last part of the WebService-URI.

Now, if you are fire up the sample application with `SpringBoot`, opening a browser and hit below URL where the web service is hosted:

```
http://localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/
```

You should see our `TablemanagementService` beneath "Available SOAP services" including all available web service methods.

## 51.7. Soap Custom Mapping

In order to map custom [datatypes](#) or other types that do not follow the Java bean conventions, you need to write the adapters for JAXB [XML](#)).

## 51.8. SOAP Testing

For testing SOAP services manually, it is strongly recommended to use [SoapUI](#).

# Chapter 52. Batch Layer

We understand batch processing as bulk-oriented, non-interactive, typically long running execution of tasks. For simplicity we use the term batch or batch job for such tasks in the following documentation.

OASP4J uses [Spring Batch](#) as batch framework.

This guide explains how Spring Batch is used in OASP4J applications. Please note that it is not yet, fully consistent concerning batches with the sample application. You should adhere to this guide for now.

## 52.1. Batch architecture

In this chapter we will describe the overall architecture (especially concerning layering) and how to administer batches.

### 52.1.1. Layering

Batches are implemented in the batch layer. The batch layer is responsible for batch processes, whereas the business logic is implemented in the logic layer. Compared to the [service layer](#) you may understand the batch layer just as a different way of accessing the business logic. From a component point of view each batch is implemented as a subcomponent in the corresponding business component. The business component is defined by the [business architecture](#).

Let's make an example for that. The sample application implements a batch for exporting bills. This bill-export-batch belongs to the sales management business component. So the bill-export-batch is implemented in the following package:

```
<basepackage>.salesmanagement.batch.impl.billexport.*
```

Batches should invoke use cases in the logic layer for doing their work. Only "batch specific" technical aspects should be implemented in the batch layer.

Example: For a batch, which imports product data from a CSV file this means that all code for actually reading and parsing the CSV input file is implemented in the batch layer. The batch calls the use case "create product" in the logic layer for actually creating the products for each line read from the CSV input file.

### 52.1.2. Accessing data access layer

In practice it is not always appropriate to create use cases for every bit of work a batch should do. Instead, the data access layer can be used directly. An example for that is a typical batch for data

retention which deletes out-of-time data. Often deleting out-dated data is done by invoking a single SQL statement. It is appropriate to implement that SQL in a [DAO](#) method and call this method directly from the batch. But be careful that this pattern is a simplification which could lead to business logic cluttered in different layers which reduces maintainability of your application. It is a typical design decision you have to take when designing your specific batches.

### 52.1.3. Batch administration and execution

#### Starting and Stopping Batches

Spring Batch provides a simple command line API for execution and parameterization of batches, the [CommandLineJobRunner](#). However, it is not yet fully compatible with Spring Boot. For those using Spring Boot OASP4J provides the [SpringBootBatchCommandLine](#) with similar functionalities.

Both execute batches as a "simple" standalone process (instantiating a new JVM and creating a new *ApplicationContext*).

#### Starting a Batch Job

For starting a batch job, the following parameters are required:

##### **jobPath**

The location of the JavaConfig classes (usually annotated with `@Configuration` or `@SpringBootApplication`) and/or XML files that will be used to create an *ApplicationContext*.

The [CommandLineJobRunner](#) only accepts one class/file, which must contain everything needed to run a job (potentially by referencing other classes/files), the [SpringBootBatchCommandLine](#), however, expects that there are two paths given: one for the general batch setup and one for the XML file containing the batch job to be executed.

There is an example of a general batch setup for Spring Boot in the samples/core (oasp4j-sample-core) project, class `SpringBootBatchApp`, which also imports the general configuration class introduced in the chapter on the [general configuration](#). Note that `SpringBootBatchApp` deactivates the evaluation of annotations used for authorization, especially the `@RolesAllowed` annotation. You should of course make sure that only authorized users can start batches, but once the batch is started there is usually no need to check any authorization.

##### **jobName**

The name of the job to be run.

All arguments after the job name are considered to be job parameters and must be in the format of 'name=value':

Example for the `CommandLineJobRunner`:

```
java org.springframework.batch.core.launch.support.CommandLineJobRunner  
classpath:config/app/batch/beans-billexport.xml billExportJob -outputFile=file:out.csv  
date(date)=2015/12/20
```

Example for the SpringBootBatchCommandLine:

```
java io.oasp.module.batch.common.base.SpringBootBatchCommandLine  
io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.SpringBootBatchApp classpath:config/app/batch/beans-  
billexport.xml billExportJob -outputFile=file:out.csv date(date)=2015/12/20
```

The date parameter will be explained in the section on [parameters](#).

Note that when a batch is started with the same parameters as a previous execution of the same batch job, the new execution is considered a restart, see [restarts](#) for further details. Parameters starting with a "-" are ignored when deciding whether an execution is a restart or not (so called non identifying parameters).

When trying to restart a batch that was already complete, there will either be an exception (message: "A job instance already exists and is complete for parameters={...}. If you want to run this job again, change the parameters.") or the batch will simply do nothing (might happen when no or only non identifying parameters are set; in this case the console log contains the following message for every step: "Step already complete or not restartable, so no action to execute: ...").

## Stopping a Job

The command line option to stop a running execution is as follows:

```
java org.springframework.batch.core.launch.support.CommandLineJobRunner  
classpath:config/app/batch/beans-billexport.xml -stop billExportJob
```

or

```
java io.oasp.module.batch.common.base.SpringBootBatchCommandLine  
io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.SpringBootBatchApp classpath:config/app/batch/beans-  
billexport.xml billExportJob -stop
```

Note that the job is not shutdown immediately, but might actually take some time to stop.

## Scheduling

In real world scheduling of batches is not as simple as it first might look like.

- Multiple batches have to be executed in order to achieve complex tasks. If one of those batches fails the further execution has to be stopped and operations should be notified for example.
- Input files or those created by batches have to be copied from one node to another.

- Scheduling batch executing could get complex easily (quarterly jobs, run job on first workday of a month, ...)

For Devonfw we propose the batches themselves should not mess around with details of batch administration. Likewise your application should not do so.

Batch administration should be externalized to a dedicated batch administration service or scheduler. This service could be a complex product or a simple tool like cron. We propose [Rundeck](#) as an open source job scheduler.

This gives full control to operations to choose the solution which fits best into existing administration procedures.

## 52.2. Implementation

In this chapter we will describe how to properly setup and implement batches.

### 52.2.1. Main Challenges

At a first glimpse, implementing batches is much like implementing a backend for client processing. There are, however, some points at which batches have to be implemented totally different. This is especially true if large data volumes are to be processed.

The most important points are:

#### Transaction handling

For processing request made by clients there is usually one transaction for each request. If anything goes wrong, the transaction is rolled back and all changes are reverted.

A naive approach for batches would be to execute a whole batch in one single transaction so that if anything goes wrong, all changes are reverted and the batch could start from scratch. For processing large amounts of data, this is technically not feasible, because the database system would have to be able to undo every action made within this transaction. And the space for storing the undo information needed for this (the so called "undo tablespace") is usually quite limited.

So there is a need of short running transactions. To help programmers to do so, Spring Batch offers the so called chunk processing which will be explained [here](#).

#### Restarting Batches

In client processing mode, when an exception occurs, the transaction is rolled back and there is no need to worry about data inconsistencies.

This is not true for batches however, due to the fact that you usually can't have just one transaction. When an unexpected error occurs and the batch aborts, the system is in a state where the data is partly processed and partly not and there needs to be some sort of plan how to continue from there.

Even if a batch was perfectly reliable, there might be errors that are not under the control of the application, e.g. lost connection to the database, so that there is always a need for being able to

restart.

The section on [restarts](#) describes how to design a batch that is restartable. What's important is that a programmer has to invest some time upfront for a batch to be able to restart after aborts.

## Exception handling in Batches

The problem with exception handling is that e.g. a single record can cause a whole batch to fail and many records will remain unprocessed. In contrast to this, in client processing mode when processing fails this usually affects only one user.

To prevent this situation, Spring Batch allows to skip data when certain exceptions occur. However, the feature should not be misused in a way that you just skip all exceptions independently of their cause.

So when implementing a batch, you should think about what exceptional situations might occur and how to deal with that and whether it is okay to skip those exceptions or not. When an unexpected exception occurs, the batch should still fail so that this exception is not ignored but its causes are analyzed.

Another way of handling exceptions in batches is retrying: Simply try to process the data once more and hope that everything works well this time. This approach often works for database problems, e.g. timeouts.

The section on [exception handling](#) explains skipping and retrying in more detail.

Note that exceptions are another reason why you should not execute a whole batch in one transaction. If anything goes wrong, you could either rollback the transaction and start the batch from scratch or you could manually revert all relevant changes. Both are not very good solutions.

## Performance issues

In client processing mode, optimizing throughput (and response times) is an important topic as well, of course.

However, a performance that is still considered okay for client processing might be problematic for batches as these usually have to process large volumes of data and the time for their execution is usually quite limited (batches are often executed at night when no one is using the application).

An example: If processing the data of one person takes a second, this is usually still considered OK for client processing (even though performance could be better). However if a batch has to process the data of 100.000 persons in one night and is not executed with multiple threads, this takes roughly 28 hours, which is by far too much.

The section on [performance](#) contains some tips how to deal with performance problems.

### 52.2.2. Setup

#### Database

Spring Batch needs some meta data tables for monitoring batch executions and for restoring state

for [restarts](#). Detailed description about needed tables, sequences and indexes can be found in [Spring Batch - Reference Documentation: Appendix B. Meta-Data Schema](#).

It is not recommended to add additional meta data tables, because this easily leads to inconsistencies with what is stored in those tables maintained by Spring Batch. You should rather try to extract all needed information out of the standard tables in case the standard API (especially JobRepository and JobExplorer, see below) does not fit your needs.

## Failure information

BATCH\_JOB\_EXECUTION.EXIT\_MESSAGE and BATCH\_STEP\_EXECUTION.EXIT\_MESSAGE store a detailed description of how the job exited. In the case of failure, this might include as much of the stack trace as is possible. BATCH\_STEP\_EXECUTION\_CONTEXT.SHORT\_CONTEXT stores a stringified version of the step's ExecutionContext (see [saving and restoring state](#), the rest is stored in a BLOB if needed). The default length of those columns in the sample schema scripts is 2500.

It is good to increase the length of those columns as far as the database allows it to make it easier to find out which exception failed a batch (not every exception causes a failure, see [exception handling](#)). Some JDBC drivers cast CLOBS to string automatically. If this is the case, you can use CLOBS instead.

## General Configuration

For configuring batches, we recommend not to use annotations (would not work very well for batches) or JavaConfig, but XML, because this makes the whole batch configuration more transparent, as its structure and implementing beans are immediately visible. Moreover the Spring Batch documentation focuses rather on XML based configurations than on JavaConfig.

For explanations on how these XML files are build in general, have a look at the [spring documentation](#).

There is, however, some general configuration needed for all batches, for which we use JavaConfig, as it is also used for the setup of all other layers. You can find an example of such a configuration in the example application (*oasp4j-samples-core* project): BeansBatchConfig. In this section, we will explain the most important parts of this class.

The *jobRepository* is used to update the meta data tables.

The database type can optionally be set on the jobRepository for correctly handling database specific things using the setDatabaseType method. Possible values are oracle, mysql, postgres, ...

If the size of all three columns, which per default have a length limitation of 2500, has been increased as proposed [here](#), the property maxVarCharLength should be adjusted accordingly using the corresponding setter method in order to actually utilize the additional space.

The *jobExplorer* offers methods for reading from the meta data tables in addition to those methods provided by the jobRepository, e.g. getting the last executions of a batch.

The *jobLauncher* is used to actually start batches.

We use our own implementation (JobLauncherWithAdditionalRestartCapabilities) here, which can

be found in the module modules/batch (oasp4j-batch). It enables a special form of restarting a batch ("restart from scratch", see the section on [restarts](#) for further details).

The *jobRegistry* is basically a map, which contains all batch jobs. It is filled by the bean of type JobRegistryBeanPostProcessor automatically.

A *JobParametersIncrementer* (bean "incrementer") can be used to generate unique parameters, see [restarts](#) and [parameters](#) for further details. It should be configured manually for each batch job, see example batch below, otherwise exceptions might occur when starting batches.

### 52.2.3. Example-Batch

As already mentioned, every batch job consists of one or more batch steps, which internally either use chunk processing or tasklet based processing.

Our bill export batch job consists of the following to steps:

1. Read all (not processed) bills from the database, mark them as processed (additional attribute) and write them into a CSV file (to be further processed by other systems). This step is implemented using chunk processing (see [chunk processing](#)).
2. Delete all bill from the database which are marked as processed. This step is implemented in a tasklet (see [tasklet based processing](#)).

Note that you could also delete the bills directly. However, for being able to demonstrate tasklet based processing, we have created a separate step here.

Also note that in real systems you would usually create a backup of data as important as bills, which is not done here.

The beans-billexport.xml (located in src/main/resources/config/app/batch) has to look like this to implement the batch. Note that you might not fully understand this example by now, but you should after reading the whole chapter on batches.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<beans xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
       xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
       xmlns:batch="http://www.springframework.org/schema/batch"
       xsi:schemaLocation=
           "http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans
            http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans/spring-beans.xsd
            http://www.springframework.org/schema/batch
            http://www.springframework.org/schema/batch/spring-batch.xsd">

    <batch:job id="billExportJob" incrementer="incrementer">

        <batch:step id="createCsvFile" next="deleteBills">
            <batch:tasklet>
                <batch:transaction-attributes timeout="180"/>
                <batch:chunk reader="unprocessedBillsReader"
processor="processedMarker"
```

```
        writer="csvFileWriter" commit-interval="1000" />
    </batch:tasklet>
    <listeners>
        <listener ref="chunkLoggingListener"/>
    <listeners>
</batch:step>

<batch:step id="deleteBills">
    <batch:tasklet ref="billsDeleter">
        <batch:transaction-attributes timeout="180" />
    </batch:tasklet>
</batch:step>

</batch:job>

<bean id="unprocessedBillsReader"
    class="io.oasp.salesmanagement.batch.impl.billexport.UnprocessedBillsReader">
    <property name="pageSize" value="1000" />
    <property name="billDao" ref="billDao" />
</bean>

<bean id="processedMarker"
    class="io.oasp.salesmanagement.batch.impl.billexport.ProcessedMarker">
    <property name="billDao" ref="billDao" />
</bean>

<bean id="csvFileWriter"
class="org.springframework.batch.item.file.FlatFileItemWriter" scope="step">
    <property name="resource" value="#{jobParameters['outputFile']}"/>
    <property name="encoding" value="UTF-8" />
    <property name="headerCallback">
        <bean
class="io.oasp.salesmanagement.batch.impl.billexport.BillHeaderCallback"/>
    </property>
    <property name="lineAggregator">
        <bean
class="io.oasp.salesmanagement.batch.impl.billexport.BillLineAggregator"/>
    </property>
</bean>

<bean id="billsDeleter"
class="io.oasp.salesmanagement.batch.impl.billexport.BillsDeleter">
    <property name="billsToDeleteInTransaction" value="10000" />
</bean>

<bean id="chunkLoggingListener"
    class="io.oasp.module.batch.common.impl.ChunkLoggingListener" />
</beans>
```

As you can see, there is a job element (billExportJob), which contains the two step elements

(`createCsvFile` and `deleteBills`). Note that for every step you have to explicitly specify which step comes next (using the `next` attribute), unless it is the last step.

The step elements always contains a tasklet element, even if chunk processing is used. The `transaction-attributes` element is especially used to set timeouts of transactions (in seconds). Note that there is usually more than one transaction per step (see below).

What follows is either a chunk element with ItemReader, ItemProcessor, ItemWriter and a commit interval (see [chunk processing](#)) or the tasklet element contains a reference to a tasklet.

In the example above the ItemReader `unprocessedBillsReader` always reads 1000 ids of unprocessed bills (via a DAO) and returns them one after another. The ItemProcessor `processedMarker` reads the corresponding bills from the database (see [chunk processing](#) why we do not read them directly in the ItemReader) and marks them as processed. The ItemWriter `csvFileWriter` (see below on how this writer is configured) writes them to a CSV file. The path of this file is provided as batch parameter ("outputFile").

The tasklet `billsDeleter` deletes all processed bills (10.000 in one transaction).

The `chunkLoggingListener`, which is also used in the example above, can be utilized for all chunk steps to log exceptions together with the items where these exceptions occurred (see [listeners](#) for further details on listeners). Its implementation can be found in the module `modules/batch`. Note that classes used for items have to have an appropriate `toString()` method in order for this listener to be useful.

## 52.2.4. Restarts

A batch execution is considered a restart, if it was run already (with the same parameters) and there was a (non skippable) failure or the batch has been stopped.

There are basically two ways how to do a restart:

- Undo all changes and restart from scratch.
- Restore the state of that batch at the time the error occurred and continue processing.

The first approach has two major disadvantages: One is that depending on what the batch does, reverting all of its changes can get quite complex. And you easily end up having implemented a batch that is restartable, but not if it fails in the wrong step.

The second disadvantage is that if a batch runs for several hours and then it fails it has to start all over again. And as the time for executing batches is usually quite limited, this can be problematic.

If reverting all changes is as easy as deleting all files in a given directory or something like that and the expected duration for an execution of the batch is rather short, you might consider the option of always starting at the beginning, otherwise you shouldn't.

Spring Batch supports implementing the second option. Per default, if a batch is restarted with the same parameters as a previous execution of this batch, then this new execution continues processing at the step where the last execution was stopped or failed. If the last execution was already complete, an exception is raised.

The step itself has to be implemented in a way so that it can restore its internal state, which is the main drawback of this second option.

However, there are 'standard implementations' that are capable of doing so and these can easily be adapted to your needs. They are introduced in the section on [chunk processing](#).

For telling Spring Batch to always restart a batch at the very beginning even though there has been an execution of this batch with the same parameters already, set the restartable attribute of the Job element to false.

Per default, setting this attribute to false means that the batch is not restartable (i.e. it cannot be started with the same parameters once more). It would raise an error if there was attempt to do so, so that it cannot be restarted where it left off.

We use our own JobLauncher (JobLauncherWithAdditionalRestartCapabilities) as described in the section on the [general configuration](#) to modify this behavior so that those batches are always restarted from the first step on by adding an extra parameter (instead of raising an exception), so that you do not have to take care of that yourself. So don't think of a batch marked with restartable="false" as a batch that is not restartable (as most people would probably assume just looking at the attribute) but as a batch that restarts always from the first step on.

Note that if a batch is restartable by restoring its internal state, it might not work correctly if the batch is started with different parameters after it failed, which usually comes down to the same thing as restating it from scratch. So the batch has to be restarted and complete successfully before executing the next regular 'run'. When scheduling batches, you should make that sure.

## 52.2.5. Chunk Processing

Chunk processing is item based processing. Items can be bills, persons or whatever needs to be processed. Those items are grouped into chunks of a fixed size and all items within such a chunk are processed in one transaction. There is not one transaction for every single (small) item because there would be too many commits which degrades performance.

All items of a chunk are read by an ItemReader (e.g. from a file or from database), processed by an ItemProcessor (e.g. modified or converted) and written out as a whole by an ItemWriter (e.g. to a file or to database).

The size of a chunk is also called commit interval. Careful when choosing a large chunk size: When a skip or retry occurs for a single item (see [exception handling](#)), the current transaction has to be rolled back and all items of the chunk have to be reprocessed. This is especially a problem when skips and retries occur more often and results in long runtimes.

The most important advantages of chunk processing are:

- good trade-off between size and number of transactions (configurable via commit size)
- transaction timeouts that do not have to be adapted for larger amounts of data that needs to be processed (as there is always one transaction for a fixed number of items)
- an exception handling that is more fine-grained than aborting/restarting the whole batch (item based skipping and retrying, see [exception handling](#))

- logging items where exceptions occurred (which makes failure analysis much more easy)

Note that you could actually achieve similar results using [tasklets](#) as described below. However, you would have to write many lines of additional code whereas you get these advantages out of the box using chunk processing (logging exceptions and items where these exceptions occurred is an extension, see [example batch](#)).

Also note that items should not be too "big". For example, one might consider processing all bills within one month as one item. However, doing so you would not have those advantages any more. For instance, you would have larger transactions, as there are usually quite a lot of bills per month or payment method and if an exception occurs, you would not know which bill actually caused the exception. Additionally you would lose control of commit size, since one commit would comprise many bills hard coded and you cannot choose smaller chunks.

Nevertheless, there are sometimes situations where you cannot further "divide" items, e.g. when these are needed for one single call to an external system (e.g. for creating a PDF of all bills within a certain month, if PDFs are created by an external system). In this case you should do as much of the processing as possible on the basis of "small" items and then add an extra step to do what cannot be done based on these "small" items.

## ItemReader

A reader has to implement the ItemReader interface, which has the following method:

```
public T read() throws Exception;
```

T is a type parameter of the ItemReader interface to be replaced with the type of items to be read.

The method returns all items (one at a time) that need to be processed or null if there are no more items.

If an exception occurs during read, Spring Batch cannot tell with item caused the exception (as it has not been read yet). That is why a reader should contain as little processing logic as possible, minimizing the potential for failures.

## Caching

Per default, all items read by an ItemReader are cached by Spring Batch. This is useful because when a skippable exception occurs during processing of a chunk, all items (or at least those, that did not cause the exception) have to be reprocessed. These items are not read twice but taken from the cache then.

This is often necessary, because if a reader saves its current state in member variables (e.g. the current position within a list of items) or uses some sort of cursor, these will be updated already and the next calls of the read method would deliver the next items already and not those that have to be reprocessed.

However this also means that when the items read by an ItemReader are entities, these might be detached, because these might have been read in a different transaction. In some standard

---

implementations Spring Batch even manually detaches entities in ItemReaders.

In case these entities are to be modified it is a good practice that the ItemReader only reads IDs and the ItemProcessor loads the entities for these IDs to avoid the problem.

## Reading from Transactional Queues

In case the reader reads from a transactional queue (e.g. using JMS), you must not use caching, because then an item might get processed twice: Once from cache and once from queue to where it has been returned after the rollback. To achieve this, set `reader-transactional-queue="true"` in the chunk element in the step definition.

Moreover the equals and hashCode methods of the class used for items have to be appropriately implemented for Spring Batch to be able to identify items that were processed before unsuccessfully (causing a rollback and thereby returning them to the queue). Otherwise the batch might be caught in an infinite loop trying to process the same item over and over again (e.g. when the item is about to be skipped, see [exception handling](#)).

## Reading from the Database

When selecting data from a database, there is usually some sort of cursor used. One challenge is to make this cursor not participate in the chunk's transaction, because it would be closed after the first chunk.

We will show how to use JDBC based cursors for ItemReader's in later releases of this documentation.

For JPA/JPQL based queries, cursors cannot be used, because JPA does not know of the concept of a cursor. Instead it supports pagination as introduced in the chapter on the data access layer, which can be used for this purpose as well. Note that pagination requires the result set to be sorted in an unambiguous order to work reliably. The order itself is irrelevant as long it does not change (you can e.g. sort the entities by their primary key).

ItemReader's using pagination should inherit from the `AbstractPagingItemReader`, which already provides most of the needed functionality. It manages the internal state, i.e. the current position, which can be correctly restored after a restart (when using an unambiguous order for the result set).

Classes inheriting from `AbstractPagingItemReader` must implement two methods.

The method `doReadPage()` performs the actual read of a page. The result is not returned (return type is `void`) but used to replace the content of the 'results' instance variable (type: `List`).

Due to our layering concept and the persistence layer being the only place where accesses to the database should take place, you should not directly execute a query in this method, but call a DAO, which itself executes the query (using pagination).

`AbstractPagingItemReader` provides methods for finding out the current position: use `getPage()` for the current page and `getPageSize()` for the (max.) page size. These values should be passed to the DAO as parameters. Note that the `AbstractPagingItemReader` starts counting pages from zero,

whereas the `PaginationTo` used for pagination (retrieved by calling `SearchCriteriaTo.getPagination()`) starts counting from one, which is why you always have to increment the page number by one.

The second method is `doJumpToPage(int)`, which usually only requires an empty implementation.

Furthermore, you need to set the property `pageSize`, which specifies how many items should be read at once. A page size that is as big as the commit interval usually results in the best performance.

The approach of using pagination for `ItemReader`'s should not be used when items (usually entities) are added or removed or modified by the batch step itself or in parallel with the execution of the batch step so that the order changes, e.g. by other batches or due to operations started by clients (i.e. if the batch is executed in online mode). In this case there might be items processed twice or not processed at all. Be aware that due to hibernates Hi/Lo-Algorithm newer entities could get lower IDs than existing IDs and you probably will not process all entities if you rely on strict ID monotony!

A simple solution for such scenarios would be to introduce a new flag 'processed' for the entities read if that is an option (as it is also done in the example batch). The query should be rewritten then so that only unprocessed items are read (additionally limiting the result set size to the number of items to be processed in the current chunk, but not more).

Note that most of the standard implementations provided by Spring Batch do not fit to the layering approach in OASp4J applications, as these mostly require direct access to an `EntityManager` or a `JDBC` connection for example. You should think twice when using them and break the layering concept.

## Reading from Files

For reading simply structured files, e.g. for those in which every line corresponds to an item to be processed by the batch, the `FlatFileItemReader` can be used. It requires two properties to be set: The first one the `LineMapper` (property `lineMapper`), which is used to convert a line (i.e. a `String`) to an item. It is a very simple interface which will not be discussed in more detail here. The second one is the resource, which is actually the file to be read. When set in the XML, it is sufficient to specify the path with a "file:" in front of it if it is a normal file from the file system.

In addition to that, the property `linesToSkip` (`integer`) can be set to skip headers for example. For reading more than one line before creating an item a `RecordSeparatorPolicy` can be used, which will not be discussed in more detail here, too. Per default, all lines starting with a '#' will be considered to be a comment, which can be changed by changing the `comment` property (string array). The `encoding` property can be used to set the encoding. A `FlatFileItemReader` can restore its state after restarts.

For reading XML files, you can use the `StaxEventItemReader` (`StAX` is an alternative to `DOM` and `SAX`), which will not be discussed in further detail here.

In case the standard implementations introduced here do not fit your needs, you will need to implement your own `ItemReader`. If this `ItemReader` has some internal state (usually stored in member variables), which needs to be restored in case of restarts, see the section on [saving and](#)

[restoring state](#) for information on how to do this.

## ItemProcessor

A processor must implement the ItemProcessor interface, which has the following method:

```
public O process(I item) throws Exception;
```

As you can see, there are two type parameters involved: one for the type of items received from the ItemReader and one for the type of items passed to the ItemWriter. These can be the same.

If an item has been selected by the ItemReader, but there is no need to further process this item (i.e. it should not be passed to the ItemWriter), the ItemProcessor can return null instead of an item.

Strictly interpreting chunk processing, the ItemProcessor should not modify anything but should only give instructions to the ItemWriter how to do modifications. For entities however this is not really practical and as it requires no special logic in case of rollbacks/restarts (as all modifications are transactional), it is usually OK to modify them directly.

In contrast to this, performing accesses to files or calling external systems should only be done in ItemReader's/ItemWriter's and the code needed for properly handling failures (restarts for example) should be encapsulated there.

It is usually a good practice to make ItemProcessor's stateless, as the process method might be called more than once for one item (see the section on ItemReader's why). If your ItemProcessor really needs to have some internal state, see [saving and restoring state](#) on how to save and restore the state for restarts.

Do not forget to implement use cases instead of implementing everything directly in the ItemProcessor if the processing logic gets more complex.

## ItemWriter

A writer has to implement the ItemWriter interface, which has the following method:

```
public void write(List<? extends T> items) throws Exception;
```

This method is called at the end of each chunk with a list of all (processed) items. It is not called once for every item, because it is often more efficient doing 'bulk writes', e.g. when writing to files.

Note that this method might also be called more than once for one item (see the section on ItemReader's why).

At the end of the write method, there should always be a flush.

When writing to files, this should be obvious, because when a chunk completes, it is expected that all changes are already there in case of restarts, which is not true if these changes were only buffered but have not been written out.

When modifying the database, the flush method on the EntityManager should be called, too (via a DAO), because otherwise there might be changes not written out yet and therefore constraints were not checked yet. This can be problematic, because Spring Batch considers all exceptions that occur during commit as critical, which is why these exceptions cannot be skipped. You should be careful using deferred constraints for the same reason.

## Writing to Database or Transactional Queues

All changes made which are transactional can be conducted directly, there is no special logic needed for restarts, because these changes are applied if and only if the chunk succeeds.

## Writing to Files

For writing simply structured files, the FlatFileItemWriter can be used. Similar to the FlatFileItemReader it requires the resource (i.e. the file) and a LineAggregator (property lineAggregator; instead of the lineMapper) to be set.

There are various properties that can be used of which we will only present the most important ones here. As with the FlatFileItemReader, the encoding property is used to set the encoding. A FlatFileHeaderCallback (property headerCallback) can be used to write a header.

The FlatFileItemWriter can restore its state correctly after restarts. In case the files contains too many line (written out in chunks that did not complete successfully), these lines are removed before continuing execution.

For writing XML files, you can use the StaxEventItemWriter, which will not be discussed in further detail here.

Just as with ItemReader's and ItemProcessor's: In case your ItemWriter has some internal state this state is not managed by a standard implementation, see [saving and restoring state](#) on how to make your implementation restartable (restart by restoring the internal state).

### 52.2.6. Saving and Restoring State

For saving and restoring (in case of restarts) state, e.g. saving and restoring values of member variables, the ItemStream interface should be implemented by the ItemReader/ItemProcessor/ItemWriter, which has the following methods:

```
public void open(ExecutionContext executionContext) throws ItemStreamException;
public void update(ExecutionContext executionContext) throws ItemStreamException;
public void close() throws ItemStreamException;
```

The open method is always called before the actual processing starts for the current step and can be used to restore state when restarting.

The ExecutionContext passed in as parameter is basically a map to be used to retrieve values set before the failure. The method containsKey(String) can be used to check if a value for a given key is set. If it is not set, this might be because the current batch execution is no restart or no value has been set before the failure.

There are several getter methods for actually retrieving a value for a given key: `get(String)` for objects (must be serializable), `getInt(String)`, `getLong(String)`, `getDouble(String)` and `getString(String)`. These values will be the same as after the subsequent call to the update method after the last chunk that completed successfully. Note that if you update the `ExecutionContext` outside of the update method (e.g. in the read method of an ItemReader), it might contain values set in chunks that did not finish successfully after restarts, which is why you should not do that.

So the update method is the right place to update the current state. It is called after each chunk (and before and after each step).

For setting values, there are several put methods: `put(String, Object)`, `putInt(String, int)`, `putLong(String, long)`, `putDouble(String, double)` and `putString(String, String)`. You can choose keys (`String`) freely as long as these are unique within the current step.

Note that when a skip occurs, the update method is sometimes but not always called, so you should design your code in a way that it can deal with both situations.

The close method is usually not needed.

Do not misuse the `ItemStream` interface for purposes other than storing/restoring state. For instance, do not use the update method for flushing, because you will not have the chance to properly handle failure (e.g. skipping). For opening or closing a file handle, you should rather use a `StepExecutionListener` as introduced in the section on [listeners](#). The state can also be restored in the `beforeStep(ExecutionListener)` method (instead of the open method).

Note that when a batch that always starts from scratch (i.e. the `restartable` attribute has been set to false for the batch job) is restarted, the `ExecutionContext` will not contain any state from the previous (failed) execution, so there is no use in storing the state in this case and usually no need to, of course, because the batch will start all over again.

### 52.2.7. Tasklet based Processing

Tasklets are the alternative to chunk processing. In the section on [chunk processing](#) we already mentioned the advantages of chunk processing as compared to tasklets. However, if only very few data needs to be processed (within one transaction) or if you need to do some sort of bulk operation (e.g. deleting all records from a database table), where the currently processed item does not matter and it is unlikely that a 'fine grained' exception handling will be needed, tasklets might still be considered an option. Note that for the latter use case you should still use more than one transaction, which is possible when using tasklets, too.

Tasklets have to implement the interface with the same name, which has the following method:

```
public RepeatStatus execute(StepContribution contribution, ChunkContext chunkContext)
throws Exception;
```

This method might be called several times. Every call is executed inside a new transaction automatically. If processing is not finished yet and the `execute` method should be called once more, just use `RepeatStatus.CONTINUABLE` as return value and `RepeatStatus.FINISHED` otherwise.

The StepContribution parameter can be used to set how many items have been processed manually (which is done automatically using chunk processing), there is, however, usually no need to do so.

The ChunkContext is similar to the ExecutionContext, but is only used within one chunk. If there is a retry in chunk processing, the same context should be used (with the same state that this context had when the exception occurred).

Note that tasklets serve as the basis for chunk processing internally. For chunk processing there is a Spring Batch internal tasklet, which has an execute method that is called for every chunk and itself calls ItemReader, ItemProcessor and ItemWriter.

That is the reason why a StepContribution and a ChunkContext are passed to tasklets as parameters, even though they are more useful in chunk processing. Moreover this is also the reason why you have to use the tasklet element in the XML even though you want to specify a step that uses chunk processing (see [the example batch](#)).

## 52.2.8. Exception Handling

As already mentioned, in chunk processing you can configure a step so that items are skipped or retried when certain exceptions occur.

If retries are exhausted (per default, there is no retry) and the exception that occurred cannot be skipped (per default, no exception can be skipped), the batch will fail (i.e. stop executing).

In tasklet based processing this cannot be done, the only chance is to implement the needed logic yourself.

### Skipping

Before skipping items you should think about what to do if a skip occurs. If a skip occurs, the exception will be logged in the server log. However if no one evaluates those logs on a regular basis and informs those who are affected further actions need to take place when implementing the batch.

Implement the SkipListener interface to be informed when a skip occurs. For example, you could store a notification or send a message to someone. For skips that occurred in ItemReader's there is no information available about the item that was skipped (as it has not been read yet) which is why there should be as little processing logic as possible in an ItemReader. It might also be a reason why you might want to forbid to skip exceptions that might occur in readers.

Do not try to catch skipped exceptions and write something into the database in a new transaction (e.g. a notification) instead of using a SkipListener, because a skipped item might be processed more than once before actually being skipped (for example, if a skippable exception is thrown during a call of an ItemWriter, Spring Batch does not know which item of the current chunk actually caused the exception and therefore has to retry each item separately in order to know which item actually caused the exception).

Skippable exception classes can be specified as shown below:

```
<batch:chunk ... skip-limit="10">
  <batch:skippable-exception-classes>
    <batch:include class="..."/>
    <batch:include class="..."/>
    ...
  </batch:skippable-exception-classes>
</batch:chunk>
```

The attribute skip-limit, which has to be set in case there is any skippable exception class configured, is used to set how many items should be skipped at most. It is useful to avoid situations where very many items are skipped but the batch still completes successfully and no one notices this situation.

Skippable exception classes are specified by their fully qualified name (e.g. java.lang.Exception), each of such class set in its own include element as shown above. Subclasses of such classes are also skipped.

To programmatically decide whether to skip an exception or not, you can set a skip policy as shown below:

```
<batch:chunk ... skip-policy="mySkipPolicy">
```

The skip policy (here mySkipPolicy) has to be a bean that implements the interface SkipPolicy with the following method:

```
public boolean shouldSkip(java.lang.Throwable t,
                           int skipCount)
        throws SkipLimitExceededException
```

To skip the exception and continue processing, just return true and otherwise false.

The parameter skipCount can be used for a skip limit. A SkipLimitExceededException should be thrown if there should be thrown if there should be no more skips. Note that this method is sometimes called with a skipCount less than zero to test if an exception is skippable in general.

When a SkipPolicy is set, the attribute skip-limit and element skippable-exception-classes are ignored.

You could of course skip every exception (using java.lang.Exception as skippable exception class). This is, however, not a good practice as it might easily result in an error in the code that is ignored as the batch still completes successfully and everything seems to be fine. Instead, you should think about what kind of exceptions might actually occur, what to do if they occur and if it is OK to skip them. If an unexpected exception occurs, it is usually better to fail the batch execution and analyze the cause of the exception before restarting the batch.

Exceptions that can occur in ItemWriter's that write something to file should not be skipped unless the ItemWriter can properly deal with that. Otherwise there might be data written out even though

the according item is skipped, because operations in the file systems are not transactional.

Another situation where skips can be problematic is when calls to external interfaces are being made and these calls change something "on the other side", as these calls are usually not transactional. So be careful using skips here, too.

## Retrying

For some types of exceptions, processing should be retried independently of whether the exception can be skipped or would otherwise fail the batch execution.

For example, if there was a database timeout, this might be because there were too many requests at the time the chunk was processed. And it is not unlikely that retrying to successfully complete the chunk would succeed.

There are, of course, also exceptions where retrying does not make much sense. E.g. exceptions caused by the business logic should be deterministic and therefore retrying does not make much sense in this case.

Nevertheless, retrying every exception results in longer runtime but should in general be considered OK if you do not know which exceptions might occur or do not have the time to think about it.

Retryable exception classes can be set similarly to setting skippable exception classes:

```
<batch:chunk ... retry-limit="3">
  <batch:retryable-exception-classes>
    <batch:include class="..."/>
    <batch:include class="..."/>
    ...
  </batch:retryable-exception-classes>
</batch:chunk>
```

The retry-limit attribute specifies how many times one individual item can be retried, as long as the exception thrown is "retryable".

As with skippable exception classes, retryable exception classes are set in include elements and their subclasses are retried, too.

To programmatically decide, whether to retry an exception or not, you can use a RetryPolicy, which is not covered in more detail here.

Note that even if no retry is configured, an item might nevertheless be processed more than once. This is because if a skippable exception occurs in a chunk, all items of the chunk that did not cause the exception have to reprocessed, which is done in a separate transaction for every item, as the transaction in which these items were processed in the first place was rolled back. And even if the exception is not skippable, there is no guarantee that Spring Batch will not attempt to reprocess each item separately.

## 52.2.9. Listeners

Spring Batch provides various listeners for various events to be notified about.

For every listener there is an interface which can either be implemented by an ItemReader, ItemProcessor, ItemWriter or Tasklet or by a separate listener class, which can be registered for a step like this:

```
<batch:tasklet>
    <batch:chunk .../>
    <batch:listeners>
        <batch:listener ref="listener1"/>
        <batch:listener ref="listener2"/>
        ...
    </batch:listeners>
</batch:tasklet>
<beans:bean id="listener1" class="..."/>
<beans:bean id="listener2" class="..."/>
...
```

The most commonly used listener is probably the StepExecutionListener, which has methods that are called before and after the execution of the step. It can be utilized e.g. for opening and closing files.

The following example shows how to use the listener:

```
public class MyListener implements StepExecutionListener {

    public void beforeStep(StepExecution stepExecution) {
        // take actions before processing of the step starts
    }

    public ExitStatus afterStep(StepExecution stepExecution) {
        try {
            // take actions after processing is finished
        } catch (Exception e) {
            stepExecution.addFailureException(e);
            stepExecution.setStatus(BatchStatus.FAILED);
            return ExitStatus.FAILED.addExitDescription(e);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

In the afterStep(StepExecution) method, you can check the outcome of the batch execution (completed, failed, stopped etc.) checking the ExitStatus, which can be accessed via StepExecution#getExitStatus(). You can even modify the ExitStatus by returning a new ExitStatus,

which is something we will not discuss in further detail here. If you do not want to modify the ExitStatus, just return null.

Throwing an exception in this method has no effect. If you want to fail the whole batch in case an exception occurs, you have to do an exception handling as shown above. This does not apply to the beforeStep method.

For other types of listeners (among others the SkipListener mentioned already) see [Spring Batch Reference Documentation - 5. Configuring a Step - Intercepting Step Execution](#).

Note that exception handling for listeners is often a problem, because exceptions are mostly ignored, which is not always documented very well. If an important part of a batch is implemented in listener methods, you should always test what happens when exceptions occur. Or you might think about not implementing important things in listeners ...

If you want an exception to fail the whole batch, you can always wrap it in a FatalStepExecutionException, which will stop the execution.

## 52.2.10. Parameters

The section on [starting and stopping batches](#) already showed how to start a batch with parameters.

One way to get access to the values set is using the StepExecutionListener introduced in the section on [listeners](#) like this:

```
public void beforeStep(StepExecution stepExecution) {  
  
    String parameterValue = stepExecution.getJobExecution().getJobParameters().  
        getString("parameterKey");  
}
```

There are getter methods for strings, doubles, longs and dates. Note that when set via the CommandLineJobRunner or SpringBootCommandLine, all parameters will be of type string unless the type is specified in brackets after the parameter key, e.g. processUntil(date)=2015/12/31. The parameter key here is "processUntil".

Another way is to inject values. In order for this to work, the bean has to have step scope, which means there is a new object created for every execution of a batch step. It works like this:

```
<bean id="myProcessor" class="...MyItemProcessor" scope="step">  
    <property name="parameter" value="#{jobParameters['parameterKey']}"/>  
</bean>
```

There has to be an appropriate setter method for the parameter of course.

As already mentioned in the section on [restarts](#), a batch that successfully completed with a certain set of parameters cannot be started once more with the same parameters as this would be considered a restart, which is not necessary, because the batch was already finished.

So using no parameters for a batch would mean that it can be started until it completes successfully once, which usually does not make much sense.

As batches are usually not executed more than once a day, we purpose introducing a general "date" parameter (without time) for all batch executions.

It is advisable to add the date parameter automatically in the JobLauncher if it has not been set manually, which can be done as shown below:

```
private static final String DATE_PARAMETER = "date";  
  
...  
  
if (jobParameters.getDate("DATE_PARAMETER") == null) {  
  
    Date dateWithoutTime = new Date();  
    Calendar cal = Calendar.getInstance();  
    cal.setTime(dateWithoutTime);  
    cal.set(Calendar.HOUR_OF_DAY, 0);  
    cal.set(Calendar.MINUTE, 0);  
    cal.set(Calendar.SECOND, 0);  
    cal.set(Calendar.MILLISECOND, 0);  
    dateWithoutTime = cal.getTime();  
  
    jobParameters = new JobParametersBuilder(jobParameters).addDate(  
        DATE_PARAMETER, dateWithoutTime).toJobParameters();  
  
    ... // using the jobParametersIncrementer as shown above  
}
```

Keep in mind that you might need to set the date parameter explicitly for restarts. Also note that automatically setting the date parameter can be problematic if a batch is sometimes started before and sometimes after midnight, which might result in a batch not being executed (as it has already been executed with the same parameters), so at least for productive systems you should always set it explicitly.

The date parameters can also be useful for controlling the business logic, e.g. a batch can process all data that was created until the current date (as set in the date parameter), thereby giving a chance to control how much is actually processed.

If your batch has to run more than once a day you could easily adapt the concept for timestamps. If you are using an external batch scheduler, they often provide a counter for the execution and you might automatically pass this instead of the date parameter.

### 52.2.11. Performance Tuning

Most important for performance are of course the algorithms that you write and how fast (and scalable) these are, which is the same as for client processing. Apart from that, the performance of batches is usually closely related to the performance of the database system.

If you are retrieving information from the database, you can have one complex query executed in the ItemReader (via a DAO) retrieving all the information needed for the current set of items, or you can execute further queries in the ItemProcessor (or ItemWriter) on a per item basis to retrieve further information.

The first approach is usually by far more performant, because there is an overhead for every query being executed and this approach results in less queries being executed. Note that there is a tradeoff between performance and maintainability here. If you put everything into the query executed by an ItemReader, this query can get quite complex.

Using cursors instead of pagination as described in the section on [ItemReaders](#) can result in a better performance for the same reason: When using a cursor, the query is only executed once, when using pagination, the query is usually executed once per chunk. You could of course manually cache items, however this easily leads to a high memory consumption.

Further possibilities for optimizations are query (plan) optimization and adding missing database indexes.

### 52.2.12. Testing

This section covers how to unit and integration test in detail. Therefore we focus here on testing batches.

In order for the unit test to run a batch job the unit test class must extends the `AbstractSpringBatchIntegrationTest` class. Two annotations are used to load the job's ApplicationContext:

`@RunWith(SpringJUnit4ClassRunner.class)`: Indicates that the class should use Spring's JUnit facilities

`@SpringApplicationConfiguration(classes = {...}, locations = {...})`: Indicates which JavaConfig classes (attribute 'classes') and/or XML files (attribute 'locations') contain the ApplicationContext. Use `@ContextConfiguration(...)` if Spring Boot is not used.

```
@RunWith(SpringJUnit4ClassRunner.class)
@DirtiesContext(classMode = ClassMode.AFTER_CLASS)
@ActiveProfiles("db-plain")
public abstract class AbstractSpringBatchIntegrationTest {}
```

```
@SpringApplicationConfiguration(classes= { SpringBootBatchApp.class }, locations = {
"classpath:config/app/batch/beans-productimport.xml" })
public class ProductImportJobTest extends AbstractSpringBatchIntegrationTest {}
```

### Testing Batch Jobs

For testing the complete run of a batch job from beginning to end involves following steps:

Set up a test condition,

execute the job,

Verify the end result.

The test method below begins by setting up the database with test data. The test then launches the Job using the launchJob() method. The launchJob() method is provided by the JobLauncherTestUtils class.

Also provided by the utils class is launchJob(JobParameters), which allows the test to give particular parameters. The launchJob() method returns the JobExecution object which is useful for asserting particular information about the Job run. In the case below, the test verifies that the Job ended with ExitStatus "COMPLETED".

```
@SpringApplicationConfiguration(classes= { SpringBootBatchApp.class }, locations = {  
    "classpath:config/app/batch/beans-productimport.xml" })  
public class ProductImportJobTest extends AbstractSpringBatchIntegrationTest {  
  
    @Inject  
    private Job billExportJob;  
  
    @Test  
    public void shouldExportBills() throws Exception {  
        JobExecution jobExecution = getJobLauncherTestUtils(this.billExportJob).  
            launchJob();  
        assertThat(jobExecution.getExitStatus()).isEqualTo(ExitStatus.COMPLETED);  
    }  
}
```

Note that when using the launchJob() method, the batch execution will never be considered as a restart (i.e. it will always start from scratch). This is achieved by adding a unique (random) parameter.

This is not true for the method launchJob(JobParameters) however, which will result in an exception if the test is executed twice or a batch is executed in two different tests with the same parameters.

We will add methods for appropriately handling this situation in future releases of Devonfw. Until then you can help yourself by using the method getUniqueJobParameters() and then add all required parameters to those parameters returned by the method (as shown in the section on [parameters](#)).

Also note that even if skips occurred, the ExitStatus is still COMPLETED. That is one reason why you should always check whether the batch did what it was supposed to do or not.

## Testing Individual Steps

For complex batch jobs individual steps can be tested. For example to test a createCsvFile, run just that particular Step. This approach allows for more targeted tests by allowing the test to set up data for just that step and to validate its results directly.

```
JobExecution jobExecution = getJobLauncherTestUtils(this.billExportJob).launchStep("createCsvFile");
```

## Validating Output Files

When a batch job writes to the database, it is easy to query the database to verify the output. To facilitate the verification of output files Spring Batch provides the class `AssertFile`. The method `assertFileEquals` takes two `File` objects and asserts, line by line, that the two files have the same content. Therefore, it is possible to create a file with the expected output and to compare it to the actual result:

```
private static final String EXPECTED_FILE = "classpath:expected.csv";
private static final String OUTPUT_FILE = "file:./temp/output.csv";
AssertFile.assertFileEquals(new FileSystemResource(EXPECTED_FILE), new
FileSystemResource(OUTPUT_FILE));
```

## Testing Restarts

Simulating an exception at an arbitrary method in the code can be done relatively easy using [AspectJ](#). Afterwards you should restart the batch and check if the outcome is still correct.

Note that when using the `launchJob()` method, the batch is always started from the beginning (as already mentioned). Use the `launchJob(JobParameters)` instead with the same parameters for the initial (failing) execution and for the restart.

Test your code thoroughly. There should be at least one restart test for every step of the batch job.

# Chapter 53. Integrating Spring Data in OASP4J

## 53.1. Introduction

This chapter specifies a possible solution for integrating the Spring Data module in devonfw. It is possible to have some services using the Spring Data module while some services use JPA/Hibernate.

To integrate Spring Data in devonfw, there can be two approaches as stated below:

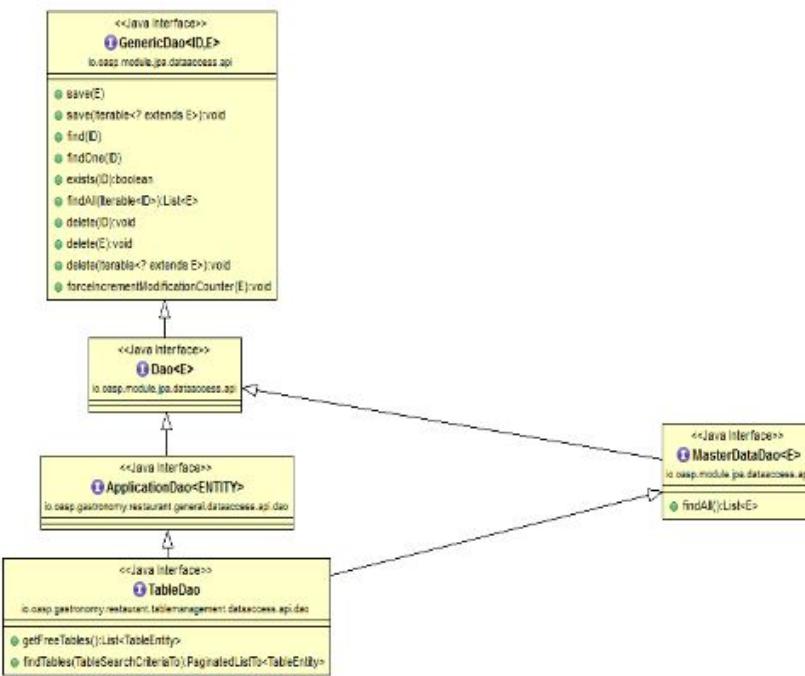
1. Create a new module for spring data
2. Integrate Spring Data in an existing core project

The more feasible approach will be option 2 i.e to integrate it into an existing core project instead of creating a new module. Below are the reasons for not preferring a creation of a different module supporting spring data:

- It does not follow KISS (Keep it simple, stupid) principle. In the existing structure of sample application, Entity classes along with some abstract implementation classes are included in oasp4j-samples-core project. You need to refer these classes while implementing spring-data. If you try to refer it in different module, it will become complex to compare it to the first approach.
- If you integrate Spring Data in oasp4j, you need to annotate `SpringBootApp.java` class with `@Enablejparepositories`. If you create a different module, it will not be possible, as `SpringBootApp` class is in the core module.

## 53.2. Existing Structure of Data Access Layer

Consider `TableEntity` as an example.

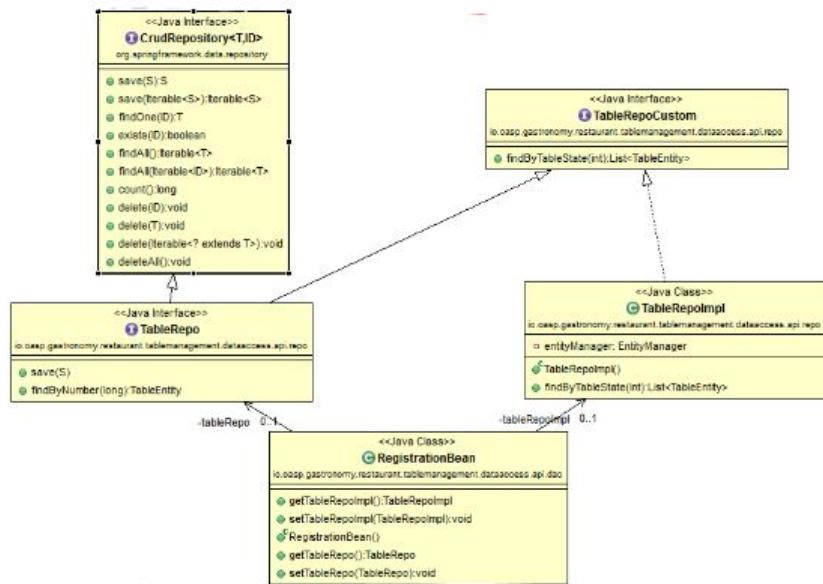


Dig 1: TableDao structure in oasp4j-sample-core



Dig 2: Existing Structure of TableDaoImpl

### 53.3. Structure of Data Access Layer with Spring Data



Dig 3: Structure after integrating Spring Data

Below are the steps, to integrate Spring Data in the data access layer:

- Add dependency for Spring Data in pom.xml of oasp4j-samples-core project

```

<dependency>
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-data-jpa</artifactId>
</dependency>
  
```

- Create Spring data Repository - Create interface which extends spring data repositories such as CRUDRepository or PagingAndSortingRepository and annotate it with @Repository annotation. Spring data have repositories such as CRUDRepository which provide the default CRUD functionality.

```

@Repository
Public interface TableRepo extends CrudRepository<TableEntity, Serializable>{
}
  
```

- Create the class, annotate it with @Component annotation and autowire spring data repository created above.

```
@Component
public class RegistrationBean {
    @Inject
    private TableRepo tableRepo;
    /**
     * The constructor.
     */
    public RegistrationBean() {
    }

    /**
     * @return tableRepo
     */
    public TableRepo getTableRepo() {
        return this.tableRepo;
    }

    /**
     * @param tableRepo the tableRepo to set
     */
    public void setTableRepo(TableRepo tableRepo) {
        this.tableRepo = tableRepo;
    }
}
```

- Here, you are ready to test the functionality. Create a test class to test above changes.

```
@SpringApplicationConfiguration(classes = { SpringBootApp.class })
@WebAppConfiguration
@EnableJpaRepositories(basePackages = {
    "io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.repo" })
@ComponentScan(basePackages = {
    "io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.dao" })
public class TestClass extends ComponentTest {

    @Inject
    RegistrationBean registrationBean;

    /**
     * @return registrationBean
     */
    public RegistrationBean getRegistrationBean() {
```

```
    return this.registrationBean;
}

/**
 * @param registrationBean the registrationBean to set
 */

public void setRegistrationBean(RegistrationBean registrationBean) {

    this.registrationBean = registrationBean;
}

/**
 * @param args
 */

@Test
public void saveTable() {

    TableEntity table = new TableEntity();
    table.setId(106L);
    table.setModificationCounter(1);
    table.setNumber(6L);
    table.setState(TableState.FREE);
    table.setWaiterId(2L);
    System.out
        .println("TableRepo instance
***** " + getRegistrationBean());
    TableEntity entity = getRegistrationBean().getTableRepo().save(table);
    System.out.println("entity id " + entity);
}
}
```

Note: If you get DataIntegrityViolationExceptions while saving an object in a database, modify the script to auto\_increment column id. The database should be able to auto increment column id as you have @GeneratedValue annotation in ApplicationPersistenceEntity.

- Modify SpringBootApp.java class to scan the JPA repositories.

```
@SpringBootApplication(exclude = { EndpointAutoConfiguration.class })
@EntityScan(basePackages = { "io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant" }, basePackageClasses = {
AdvancedRevisionEntity.class })
@EnableGlobalMethodSecurity(securedEnabled = true)
public class SpringBootApp {

    /**
     * Entry point for spring-boot based app
     *
     * @param args - arguments
     */
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        SpringApplication.run(SpringBootApp.class, args);
    }
}
```

The above example shows how you can implement default functionalities. If you want to add custom functionalities, then you need to add custom repository and provide its implementation class. Also, you need to modify TableRepo to extend the custom repository. Below are the steps. Make note that, this is in continuation with previous example:

Add custom repository as below in a repo package itself:

```
public interface TableRepoCustom {

    /**
     * @param number
     * @return
     */
    List<TableEntity> findByTableState(int number);
}
```

- Create an implementation class for the above custom repository in a repo package itself. You have not annotated repository with any annotation, still Spring data will consider it as a custom repository. This is because spring data scan the repository package to search for any class and if it found one, then spring data consider it as a custom repository.

```
public class TableRepoImpl implements TableRepoCustom {  
    @PersistenceContext  
    private EntityManager entityManager;  
    /**  
     * {@inheritDoc}  
     */  
    @Override  
    public List<TableEntity> findByTableState(int state) {  
  
        String query = "select table from TableEntity table where table.state= " + state;  
        System.out.println("Query " + query);  
        List<TableEntity> tableList = this.entityManager.createQuery(query).  
getResultSet();  
        return tableList;  
    }  
}
```

- Modify test class to include above functionality

```
@SpringApplicationConfiguration(classes = { SpringBootApp.class })
@WebAppConfiguration
@EnableJpaRepositories(basePackages = {
    "io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.repo" })
@ComponentScan(basePackages = {
    "io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.tablemanagement.dataaccess.api.dao" })
public class TestClass extends ComponentTest {
    @Inject
    RegistrationBean registrationBean;
    /**
     * @return registrationBean
     */
    public RegistrationBean getRegistrationBean() {
        return this.registrationBean;
    }
    /**
     * @param registrationBean the registrationBean to set
     */
    public void setRegistrationBean(RegistrationBean registrationBean) {
        this.registrationBean = registrationBean;
    }
    /**
     * @param args
     */
    @Test
    public void saveTable() {
        TableEntity table = new TableEntity();
        table.setId(106L);
        table.setModificationCounter(1);
        table.setNumber(6L);
        table.setState(TableState.FREE);
        table.setWaiterId(2L);
        System.out
            .println("TableRepo instance
***** " + getRegistrationBean());
        TableEntity entity = getRegistrationBean().getTableRepo().save(table);
        System.out.println("entity id " + entity);
    }
    @Test
    public void testFindByTableState() {
        List<TableEntity> tableList =
getRegistrationBean().getTableRepoImpl().findByTableState(0);
        System.out.println("tableList size ***** " +
tableList.size());
    }
}
```

With custom repository, you can implement functionality such as `getrevisionHistory()`. Additionally, spring data support `@Query` annotation and derived query. Here, samples are attached for 2 entities

(DrinkEntity, TableEntity) which are later implemented with spring data.

## 53.4. Query Creation in Spring Data JPA

Below are the ways to create a query in Spring Data JPA:

- Query creation by method names: `List<User> findByEmailAddressAndLastname(String emailAddress, String lastname);` Above method is equivalent to the below query: `select u from User u where u.emailAddress = ?1 and u.lastname = ?2` This is explained in the next section.
- Using JPA Named Queries Example: `@NamedQuery(name = "Drink.nonalcholic", query = "select drink from DrinkEntity drink where drink.alcoholic=false")`
- Using `@Query` annotation

```
@Query(name = "table.query1", value = "select table from TableEntity table where  
table.state= :#{#criteria.state}")  
public Page<TableEntity> findTablesDummy(@Param("criteria") TableSearchCriteriaTo  
criteria, Pageable pageable);
```

Include above method in repository i.e TableRepo.

- Native Queries - This Queries can be created using `@Query` annotation and setting `nativeQuery=true`
- Similar to the criteria, you have Predicate from QueryDsl. This is explained in below section.

## 53.5. Query creation by method names

Consider tablemanagement as an example. First, you will create a TableEntity class with attribute number, waiterId and state. To test query creation by method names, you will create new method `findByState(TableState state)` in TableRepo. This method will find table based on TableState provided. Follow below steps:

- Create TableEntity class as below:

```

@Entity
// Table is a reserved word in SQL/RDBMS and can not be used as table name
@javax.persistence.Table(name = "RestaurantTable")
public class TableEntity extends ApplicationPersistenceEntity implements Table {
    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
    private Long number;
    private Long waiterId;
    private TableState state;
    @Override
    @Column(unique = true)
    public Long getNumber() {
        return this.number;
    }
    @Override
    public void setNumber(Long number) {
        this.number = number;
    }
    @Override
    @Column(name = "waiter_id")
    public Long getWaiterId() {
        return this.waiterId;
    }
    @Override
    public void setWaiterId(Long waiterId) {
        this.waiterId = waiterId;
    }
    @Override
    public TableState getState() {
        return this.state;
    }
    @Override
    public void setState(TableState state) {
        this.state = state;
    }
}

```

- In TableRepo create findByState(TableState state) method as below:

```

@Repository
public interface TableRepo extends JpaRepository<TableEntity, Long>, TableRepoCustom {
    // Query Creation By method names
    List<TableEntity> findByState(TableState state);
}

```

- You will have RegistrationBean class as shown in the previous example. Now, you are ready to test the method findByState(TableState state). In test class, include below test method:

```
@Test  
public void testFindTableByState() {  
    List<TableEntity> tableList = getRegistrationBean().getTableRepo().findByState  
(TableState.FREE);  
    System.out.println("tableList size " + tableList.size());  
}
```

## 53.6. Implementing Query with QueryDsl

Like the JPA Criteria API, it uses a Java 6 annotation processor to generate meta-model objects and produces a much more approachable API. Another good thing about the project is that, it not only has the support for JPA but also allows querying Hibernate, JDO, Lucene, JDBC and even plain collections.

- To start with QueryDsl add below plugin in a pom.xml:

```
<plugin>  
    <groupId>com.mysema.maven</groupId>  
    <artifactId>apt-maven-plugin</artifactId>  
    <version>1.1.1</version>  
    <executions>  
        <execution>  
            <phase>generate-sources</phase>  
            <goals>  
                <goal>process</goal>  
            </goals>  
            <configuration>  
                <processor>com.mysema.query.apt.jpa.JPAAAnnotationProcessor</processor>  
            </configuration>  
        </execution>  
    </executions>  
</plugin>
```

- Execute `mvn clean install` on the project. This will create special query classes e.g for DrinkEntity class generated will be QDrinkEntity.
- To execute Querydsl predicates, you simply let your repository extend `QueryDslPredicateExecutor<T>` Example:

```
@Repository
public interface DrinkRepo
    extends JpaRepository<DrinkEntity, Long>, QueryDslPredicateExecutor<DrinkEntity>,
DrinkRepoCustom {

    /**
     * {@inheritDoc}
     */
    @Override
    <S extends DrinkEntity> S save(S entity);

}
```

- You will have registrationBean class, which have above repository autowired in it.
- Create test class and below method.

```
@Test
public void testFindNonAlcoholicDrinks() {

    QDrinkEntity drinkEntityEqu = QDrinkEntity.drinkEntity;
    BooleanExpression drink = drinkEntityEqu.alcoholic.isTrue();
    List<DrinkEntity> drinkList = (List<DrinkEntity>)
getDrinkEntityRegistrationBean().getDrinkRepo().findAll(drink);
    for (DrinkEntity drink1 : drinkList) {
        System.out.println("drink id " + drink1.getId() + " description: " + drink1
.getDescription());
    }
}
```

This will return list of drink entities which are nonalcoholic.

## 53.7. Paging and Sorting Support

- For Paging and Sorting support in Spring Data JPA, you should implement PagingAndSortingRepository. Create an interface as shown below:

```

@Repository
public interface TableRepo extends JpaRepository<TableEntity, Long>, TableRepoCustom {
    /**
     * {@inheritDoc}
     */
    @Override
    <S extends TableEntity> S save(S table);

    TableEntity findByNumber(long number);
    /**
     * {@inheritDoc}
     */
    @Override
    Page<TableEntity> findAll(Pageable pageable);
    @Query(name = "table.query", value = "select table from TableEntity table where
table.state= ?1")
    Page<TableEntity> findByTableState1(TableState state, Pageable pageable);
}

```

- Create test method as below:

```

@Test
public void testFindTableByState1()
{
    PageRequest pageRequest = new PageRequest(0, 2, Direction.DESC, "state");
    Page<TableEntity> pageEntity =
        getRegistrationBean().getTableRepo().findByTableState1(TableState.FREE,
pageRequest);
    List<TableEntity> tableList = pageEntity.getContent();
    for (TableEntity table : tableList) {
        System.out.println("Table details: " + table.getId() + " , " + table.
getWaiterId() + " , " + table.getState());
    }
}

```

In the above example, you are extending JpaRepository which in turn extends PagingAndSortingRepository. So, you will get paging and sorting functionality. For Paging and Sorting support, you need to pass Pageable as method Parameter.

```

PageRequest pageRequest = new PageRequest(0, 2, Direction.DESC, "state");

//Here 0 - indicate page number.
//2 - object on a page
//Direction Desc or ASC- Sorting sequence Desc or Asc
//State - this is a property based on which query gets sorted

```

For creating pageRequest object, you have different constructors available as below:

```
PageRequest(int page,int size)
PageRequest(int page,int size,int sort)
PageRequest(int page,int size,Direction direction)
PageRequest(int page, int size, Direction direction, String... properties)
```

## 53.8. References

<https://spring.io/blog/2011/04/26/advanced-spring-data-jpa-specifications-and-querydsl/>  
<http://docs.spring.io/spring-data/jpa/docs/1.4.1.RELEASE/reference/html/jpa.repositories.html>  
<http://javabeat.net/spring-data-jpa-querydsl-integration/>

# Chapter 54. WebSocket

WebSocket is a protocol providing full-duplex communication channels over a single TCP connection. WebSocket is designed to be implemented in web browsers and web servers, but it can be used by any client or server application.

The WebSocket Protocol is an independent TCP-based protocol. Its only relationship to HTTP is that its handshake is interpreted by HTTP servers as an Upgrade request. The WebSocket protocol makes more interaction between a browser and a website possible, facilitating the real-time data transfer from and to the server. For more information you can visit [wikipedia](#).

## 54.1. WebSocket configuration

In Devonfw a websocket endpoint is configured within the business package as a Spring configuration class. We can find an example in the *salesmanagement* use case of the OASPIJ example application.

```
package io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.salesmanagement.websocket.config;

...
@Configuration
@EnableWebSocketMessageBroker
public class WebSocketConfig extends AbstractWebSocketMessageBrokerConfigurer {

    @Override
    public void configureMessageBroker(MessageBrokerRegistry config) {
        config.enableSimpleBroker("/topic");
        config.setApplicationDestinationPrefixes("/sample");
    }

    @Override
    public void registerStompEndpoints(StompEndpointRegistry registry) {
        registry.addEndpoint("/websocket/positions").withSockJS();
    }

    ...
}
```

The `@Configuration` annotation indicates that this is a Spring configuration class.

The `@EnableWebSocketMessageBroker` annotation makes Spring Boot registering this endpoint and enables the WebSocket support.

The `AbstractWebSocketMessageBrokerConfigurer` implements the `WebSocketMessageBrokerConfigurer` interface that allows to customize the imported configuration.

The `configureMessageBroker()` method overrides the default method in `WebSocketMessageBrokerConfigurer` to configure the message broker. It starts by calling `enableSimpleBroker()` to enable a simple memory-based message broker to carry the messages back to the client on destinations prefixed with "/topic". The `setApplicationDestinationPrefixes` defines the application name using which browser and server will communicate over WebSocket.

The `registerStompEndpoints` registers the "/websocket/positions" endpoint and enables SockJS fallback options so that alternative messaging options may be used if WebSocket is not available. SockJS is a Javascript library which provides websocket like object for browsers and provides cross browser compatibility and support for STOMP protocol. SockJS works in the way that we need to provide URL to connect with message broker and then get the stomp client to communicate. **STOMP** is Streaming Text Oriented Messaging Protocol. A STOMP client communicates to a message broker which supports STOMP protocol. STOMP uses different commands like connect, send, subscribe, disconnect, etc. to communicate.

You can see a complete example of how to build an interactive web application using WebSocket [here](#)

# Chapter 55. File Upload and Download

Apache CXF is an open source services framework. CXF helps you to build and develop services using front-end programming APIs, like JAX-WS and JAX-RS.

## 55.1. File download from CXF

`org.apache.cxf` provides the option to download files of different MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) types.

### Example:

In JAX-RS, annotate the service method with `@Produces("application/octet-stream")`. You can define an interface for the service and annotate it with JAX-RS annotations:

```
public interface DownloadService {  
    @SuppressWarnings("javadoc")  
    @Produces("application/octet-stream")  
    @GET  
    @Path("/downloadFile")  
    public Response getDownloadableFile() throws SQLException, IOException;  
}
```

And here is a simple implementation of the service:

```
@Override  
public Response getDownloadableFile() throws SQLException, IOException {  
    // FILE_PATH - specifies the location of the file in the file system.  
    File file = new File("FILE_PATH");  
    ResponseBuilder response = Response.ok((Object) file);  
    // FILENAME.FILE_EXTENSION - specifies the filename and its extension after  
    download.  
    response.header("Content-Disposition", "attachment;  
filename=FILENAME.FILE_EXTENSION");  
    return response.build();  
}
```

In the above code snippet, a file object is constructed by supplying path of the file to be downloaded. ResponseBuilder is created from this file object and finally the response is built from ResponseBuilder object.

Following table explains the annotations used for the download functionality:

*Table 10. Annotations used for download functionality*

Annotation	Description
------------	-------------

@Produces	It is used to specify the MIME media type that can be produced and sent back to the client.
@GET	It is a request method designator defined by JAX-RS and corresponds to the similarly named HTTP method.
@PATH	This identifies the URI path template to which the resource responds, and is specified at the class level of a resource.

### 55.1.1. Produces Annotation

@Produces annotation is used to specify the MIME media type that can be produced and sent back to the client. If @Produces is applied at the class level, all the methods in a resource produce the specified MIME type by default. If applied at the method level, the annotation overrides any @Produces annotation applied at the class level.

If no methods in a resource are able to produce the MIME type in a client request, the JAX-RS runtime sends back an HTTP "406 Not Acceptable" error.

The value of @Produces is an array of String of MIME types. For example:  
`@Produces({"image/jpeg,image/png"})`

The following example shows how to apply @Produces at both, the class and method levels:

```

@Path("/myResource")
@Produces("text/plain")
public class SomeResource {
    @GET
    public String doGetAsPlainText() {
        ...
    }
    @GET
    @Produces("text/html")
    public String doGetAsHtml() {
        ...
    }
}

```

## 55.2. File upload from CXF

`org.apache.cxf` provides option to upload files of different MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) type.

### Example:

In JAX-RS, annotate the service method with `@Consumes("multipart/mixed")`. You can define an interface for the service and annotate it with JAX-RS annotations:

```
import javax.ws.rs.core.MediaType;
```

```
public interface UploadService {  
    @SuppressWarnings("javadoc")  
    @Consumes(MediaType.MULTIPART_FORM_DATA)  
    @GET  
    @Path("/uploadFile")  
    public Response uploadFile(List<Attachment> attachments) throws SQLException,  
        IOException;  
}
```

And here is a simple implementation of the service:

Add annotation @Transactional at class level and inject UcManageBinaryObject class object.

```
@Transactional  
public class implClassName{  
  
    @Inject  
    private UcManageBinaryObject ucManageBinaryObject;  
  
    /**  
     * @return ucManageBinaryObject  
     */  
    public UcManageBinaryObject getUcManageBinaryObject() {  
  
        return this.ucManageBinaryObject;  
    }  
}
```

Web Service method implementation:

```

@POST
@Consumes ("multipart/mixed")
// use @Consumes(MediaType.MULTIPART_FORM_DATA) if request contains multi-part form
data and import //javax.ws.rs.core.MediaType;
@Path ("/upload")
public Response uploadFile(List<Attachment> attachments) {
    BinaryObjectEto binaryObject = new BinaryObjectEto();
    Blob blob = null;
    for (Attachment attachment: attachments) {
        DataHandler handler = attachment.getDataHandler();
        try {
            InputStream stream = handler.getInputStream();
            OutputStream outputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream();
            IOUtils.copy(stream, outputStream);
            byte[] byteArray = outputStream.toString().getBytes();
            if (byteArray != null && byteArray.length != 0) {
                blob = new SerialBlob(byteArray);
                getUcManageBinaryObject().saveBinaryObject(blob, binaryObject);
            }
        } catch (SQLException e) {
            throw new SQLException(e.getMessage(), e);
        } catch (IOException e) {
            throw new IOException(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
    return Response.ok("file uploaded").build();
}

```

In the above code snippet, uploaded attachments are iterated and InputStream for each attachment is extracted. Each InputStream is converted into the byte array and a Blob object is created out of it. The Blob object is saved into the database by calling saveBinaryObject(blob, binaryObject).

Following table explains the annotations used for upload functionality:

*Table 11. Annotations used for upload functionality*

Annotation	Description
@Consumes	It is used to specify MIME media types that can be accepted, or consumed, from the client.
@GET	It is a request method designator defined by JAX-RS and corresponds to the similarly named HTTP method.
@PATH	This identifies the URI path template to which the resource responds, and is specified at the class level of a resource.

### 55.2.1. Consumes Annotation

The @Consumes annotation is used to specify MIME media types that can be accepted, or

consumed, from the client. If `@Consumes` is applied at the class level, all the response methods accept the specified MIME type by default. If applied at the method level, `@Consumes` overrides any `@Consumes` annotation applied at the class level.

If a resource is unable to consume the MIME type of a client request, the JAX-RS runtime sends back an HTTP 415 ("Unsupported Media Type") error.

The value of `@Consumes` is an array of String of acceptable MIME types. For example:  
`@Consumes({"text/plain,text/html"})`

The following example shows how to apply `@Consumes` at both, the class and method levels:

```
@Path("/myResource")
@Consumes("multipart/related")
public class SomeResource {
    @POST
    public String doPost(MimeMultipart mimeMultipartData) {
        ...
    }

    @POST
    @Consumes("application/x-www-form-urlencoded")
    public String doPost2(FormURLEncodedProperties formData) {
        ...
    }
}
```

## 55.3. MIME Types

MIME stands for "Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions". It is a way of identifying files on the Internet, according to their nature and format. For example, using the "Content-type" header value defined in an HTTP response, the browser can open the file with the proper extension/plugin.

For more information, visit: <http://www.freeformatter.com/mime-types-list.html>

# Chapter 56. Docker

## 56.1. Introduction

Docker is an open source project to wrap, ship and run software using containers.

The docker containers run independently of the hardware or platform you are using, and the application wrapped doesn't require to be built on a specific language or framework. That makes them great building blocks for deploying and scaling network applications like web servers, databases, mail servers with a small amount of effort.

## 56.2. Install Docker on Windows

If you do not use Windows 10, you can not run Docker directly on your machine. Rather, you need a virtual machine, with a specific Linux distribution on it. Docker offers a ready to use [toolbox](#) that automates this process. In order to run a virtual machine, your machine needs virtualization enabled. This can be done in your BIOS settings. For a Lenovo T450, this works as shown below. This will work similar for other models:

- Shut down your computer
- Turn on your computer and keep hitting the button F1
- You will hear some kind of beep and the BIOS screen will pop up
- Navigate to the Security tab, then Virtualization and hit enter
- Enable Intel ® Virtualization Technology and hit F10 and confirm the changes by hitting 'Y' option
- Boot your machine

Now, install Docker Toolbox (full installation is recommended). When the installation is done, start Docker Quickstart Terminal to see if everything works. As soon as you see some whale and a command prompt, you can try the following command: `docker run hello-world`. This will download and run a container from docker hub and print some message, if this was successful.

## 56.3. Use Docker manually

As docker (boot2docker) runs on virtualized machine, you may need to share folders with this virtual machine (VM). Start Oracle VM VirtualBox. You should see a machine called default. If you have started the Docker Quickstart Terminal prior to this, then the *default* should be running. In order to add a shared folder, you have to shut down the machine. You can do this by right clicking on *default*, *close*, *power off*. Then, click on *default* and go to *Settings*, *Shared Folders*. On the right side, you can click on *Adds new shared folder*. In the folder path, go to *Other* and navigate to the folder on your machine that you wish to share with the VM (e.g. c:\dockershare) and type a name (e.g. dockershare). Toggle *Auto-mount* and *Make Permanent* and save the changes. Now, you can either start the VM out of Oracle VM VirtualBox, or again start the Docker Quickstart Terminal. It is advised to select the second option, as you can keep your keyboard layout in the language of the host machine. If you have chosen to start the Quickstart Terminal, then ssh into the VM with

`docker-machine ssh default`. From the Linux VM, you can execute docker commands, as docker is installed on that distribution. Now, create a folder which contains the shared files and mount the shared folder:

```
sudo mkdir /dockershare  
sudo mount -t vboxsf dockershare /dockershare  
cd /dockershare/
```

If there are files in this folder on your Windows host, you can see them with `ls`. To manually create a container with the sample application, copy a bootable `oasp4j-sample-server.war` in the shared folder. Docker uses `Dockerfile` to create images, which can be started as containers. Therefore, create a file called `Dockerfile` (no ending) in the shared folder, with the following content:

```
FROM java:openjdk-7-jre  
COPY /oasp4j-sample-server.war ../oasp4j-sample-server.war  
EXPOSE 8080
```

This will use a java 7 image as a base, which gets downloaded from the public Docker repository and copy the application in the root folder of the VM. When the container is started, Docker exposes the port 8080 towards the VM. Now, go back to the Quickstart Terminal. In the shared folder, you can type `docker build -t java7 .` (Don't forget the full stop) to build an image with the above `Dockerfile`. You can now run the container with `docker run -v /dev/urandom:/dev/random -p 8080:8080 java7 java -jar oasp-sample-server.war`. The `-p 8080:8080` maps the port of the `boot2docker` to the port 8080 of the VM. The command `-v /dev/urandom:/dev/random` specifies where to get random numbers. Utilizing `urandom` drastically speeds up the boot process of a container in a docker environment. When the application is started, you can connect with the IP of the VM. You can find out the IP of the VM by typing `docker-machine ip` in a console of your host machine.

In the above case, IP is 192.168.99.100, so the sample app can be accessed in a browser of the Windows host with 192.168.99.100:8080. To list all running containers types, use `docker ps` command. In order to stop a running container, one can use `docker stop nameOfContainer`.

## 56.4. Fabric8io plugin

Various maven plugins enable the dockerization within the process of building the application. In the devon sample server, this is shown using the `fabric8io/docker-maven-plugin`, integrated as an extra profile called `docker`. Executing `mvn -Pdocker install`

- Executes the build process,
- Grabs the bootable war file,
- Builds an image based on the configuration in the `server/pom.xml` and the `server/src/main/docker/assembly.xml`,
- Deploys the image depending on the environment variables e.g. To a local instance of docker,
- Starts the application, test if it is reachable through an URL and finally

- Stops the container.

In detail, if you want to test this on your local machine, you need to have docker installed as mentioned above. In the console, type `docker-machine env` to see the IP and other properties of your VM. To set the environment variables, so that the plugin deploys the application into your local docker instance, type the last line of that output (something like `eval $("C:\Program Files\ Docker Toolbox\docker-machine.exe" env)`). Now, navigate to your workspace, where the project is located. In the `devon/sample` folder, you can now execute `mvn -Pdocker install` and see how the process starts. If you only want to build the container, you can navigate into `/devon/sample/server` and execute `mvn -Pdocker package docker:build` or start the container with `mvn -Pdocker docker:start`.

## 56.5. Docker tips

### 56.5.1. Run WAR file on Tomcat

If you have a WAR file and want to run on Tomcat without installing you can use docker and mount the WAR file under the `/usr/local/tomcat/webapps/yourapp.war`.

```
docker run --name tomcat -it -p 8080:8080 --rm -v c:/path_to_your/app.war:/usr/local/tomcat/webapps/app.war tomcat:8-alpine
```

The format for Docker for Windows is `c:/` whereas if using Docker Toolbox with Virtualbox you should use `/c/Users/`

# Chapter 57. Production Line for Beginners (Practical Guide)

## 57.1. Production Line description

The Production Line is a set of tools that will allow us to trigger some actions like testing, packaging, building, storage, etc. This will help us to improve our development having a quick and real-time feedback about how good is our work according to some pre-set rules.

## 57.2. Jenkins

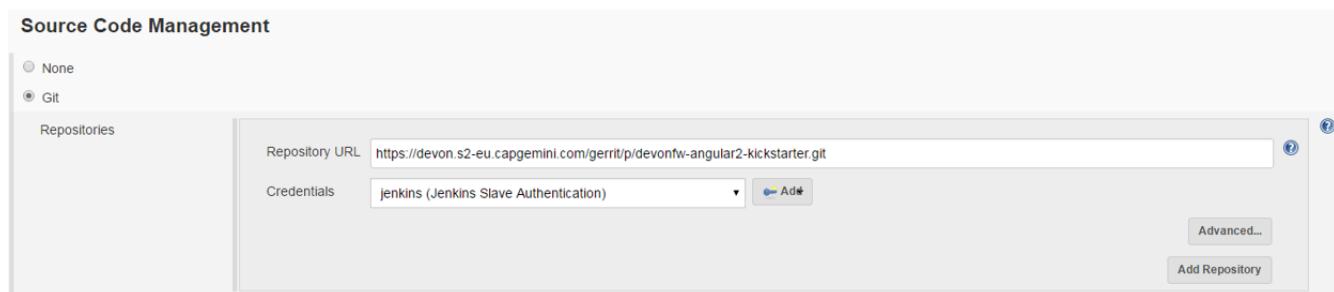
Jenkins will allow us to create those processes that will evaluate, test, package, build or whatever action we might need. Ideally, those processes should be triggered every time we push some changes to the repository of the project we want to pass through the Production Line.

### 57.2.1. Jobs

A Jenkins job will execute a single and specific action. For example, we want to ng build an Angular2 project. We could do it by creating a Jenkins job that fetches the repository and builds what's on it.



The way of creating it consists in add the URL of the location of the repository we're working on. In this case is the Production Line's Gerrit, but it could equally be Git or SVN (necessary little bit of further work with SVN, but valid as well).



Then, add to our Job all the tools we need to use the commands (necessary to have them previously installed in our instance either as a general tool or as a custom tool), in that case we'd need NodeJS and Angular-CLI:

The screenshot shows the Jenkins 'Tools to install' configuration page. It lists two tools: 'Node 6' and 'Angular CLI', both selected under their respective 'Tool selection' dropdowns. An 'Add Tool' button is visible at the bottom left.

Finally, it's time to set up our script, which is the main part of the Jenkins Job. In that script we tell our Job to, for example, install (via NodeJS) all the dependencies of the project on the PL's workspace, build the project (via Angular-CLI) as a distributable set of files and at the end, serve it to an external server (for example, why not?) via ssh connection, and perform some Docker actions in there (don't worry about that). Obviously, we'll need to tell the Job about this SSH thing, adding some credentials for it.

The screenshot shows the Jenkins 'SSH Agent' configuration page. It displays a single credential entry: 'root (Private SSH key for deployment)' selected under the 'Specific credentials' radio button. There is an 'Add' button and an 'Ignore missing credentials' checkbox.

## Build

The screenshot shows the Jenkins 'Execute shell' configuration page. It contains a multi-line command script:

```

npm install --silent
ng build

# Copy resulting "dist" folder from workspace to deployment server
scp -o StrictHostKeyChecking=no root@EXTERNALSERVERIP:/root/temp/

# Launch application in Docker container
ssh -o StrictHostKeyChecking=no root@EXTERNALSERVERIP << EOF
docker rm angular2
docker run -itd --name=angular2 -p 80:80 nginx
docker exec angular2 bash -c "rm /usr/share/nginx/html/*"
docker cp temp/dist/. angular2:/usr/share/nginx/html/
EOF

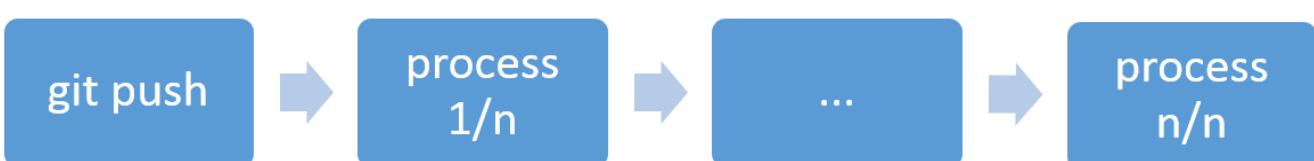
```

Below the command, there is a link: [See the list of available environment variables](#).

If everything is correctly set up, we should build our Jenkins Job and wait for it to give us some feedback.

### 57.2.2. Pipelines

Let's think about pipelines as a set of jobs. Using pipelines will give us good feedback about each process of the chain as well.



A pipeline will mostly consist in a Jenkins script (wrote in Groovy) that will define every single task or process that we want to trigger for our project. We'll define each process as a stage and one could be used, for example, to trigger project's tests, another one to build or package the project, and another one to deploy this built project to somewhere.

## Pipeline

Definition Pipeline script

```
Script
1 ~ node {
2     stage "Process 1/n"
3     | sh "p1"
4     stage "Process 2/n"
5     | sh "p2"
6
7     ...
8     (... )
9     stage "Process n/n"
10    | sh "pn"
11
12 }
13
14
15
16
17
18 }
```

Use Groovy Sandbox

[Pipeline Syntax](#)

There is a helpful guide to write some pipeline commands. Just press "Pipeline Syntax", below the script box.

## 57.3. Nexus

### 57.3.1. Upload artifacts to a Nexus repository

This process seems quite interesting as a final stage of our pipeline's script. It makes sense to trigger project's tests, then build and package the application and then publish it to a repository where someone could download it and use it, or just have it as a backup. This process will be defined from our project's pom.xml file. There is a section called `<distributionManagement>` that will tell Maven where to upload the created project's artifact.

```
<distributionManagement>
    <repository>
        <id>devon.releases</id>
        <name>devon Releases</name>
        <url>https://yourPLinstanceIP/nexus/content/repositories/releases/</url>
    </repository>
    <snapshotRepository>
        <id>devon.snapshots</id>
        <name>devon Snapshots</name>
        <url>https://yourPLinstanceIP/nexus/content/repositories/snapshots/</url>
    </snapshotRepository>
</distributionManagement>
```

Having this, we'll store two artifacts on the Nexus repositories every time we package our project on a Production Line job or pipeline. In case of this pipeline, we build an Angular2 project as a JS/HTML project. After we store it on Nexus, we can always download it and publish it wherever we want.

The screenshot shows the Nexus Repository Manager interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Releases', 'hosted', 'ANALYZE', 'maven2', 'Release', and 'In Service'. Below that, 'Snapshots' is selected, with 'hosted', 'ANALYZE', 'maven2', 'Snapshot', and 'In Service' tabs. A 'Schemas' section is shown, with tabs for 'Browse Index', 'Browse Storage', 'Configuration', 'Routing', and 'Summary'. A 'Refresh' button is also present. The main area displays a tree view of Maven artifacts under the 'devonfw' group. The 'devonfw-angular2' artifact is expanded, showing its '1.0-SNAPSHOT' version, which contains two files highlighted in yellow: 'devonfw-angular2-1.0-SNAPSHOT-resources.zip' and 'devonfw-angular2-1.0-SNAPSHOT.jar'. Other artifacts listed include 'cobigen-core-api', 'cobigen-core-parent', 'cobigen-core-test', 'cobigen-javaplugin', 'cobigen-jsonplugin', 'cobigen-master-parent', 'cobigen-maven-plugin', 'cobigen-parent', 'cobigen-propertyplugin', 'cobigen-senchaplugin', 'cobigen-tempeng-freemarker', 'cobigen-textmerger', 'cobigen-xmlplugin', and 'devonfw-bom', 'devonfw-sample', 'devonfw-sample-core', 'devonfw-sample-server', 'extjs-sample', and 'modules'. The 'io' folder is also listed.

### 57.3.2. Upload files to a Nexus repository (direct upload)

Surely there will be some cases on we will need to store something on a Nexus repository we've created before. For example, for Sencha projects, we need to retrieve the license if we want to compile or build the project. We will follow the next steps:

- 1. Get the project from our repository (Gerrit/GitLab/GitHub...)
- 2. Get the license from Nexus (ext.zip)
- 3. Follow with every extJS command we need
- 4. ...

So, the question is: How we upload a file on a Nexus repository of the PL? There is an API to deal with it:

```
curl -L -u myusername:mypassword --upload-file ext.zip https://url-to-your-nexus-repository
```

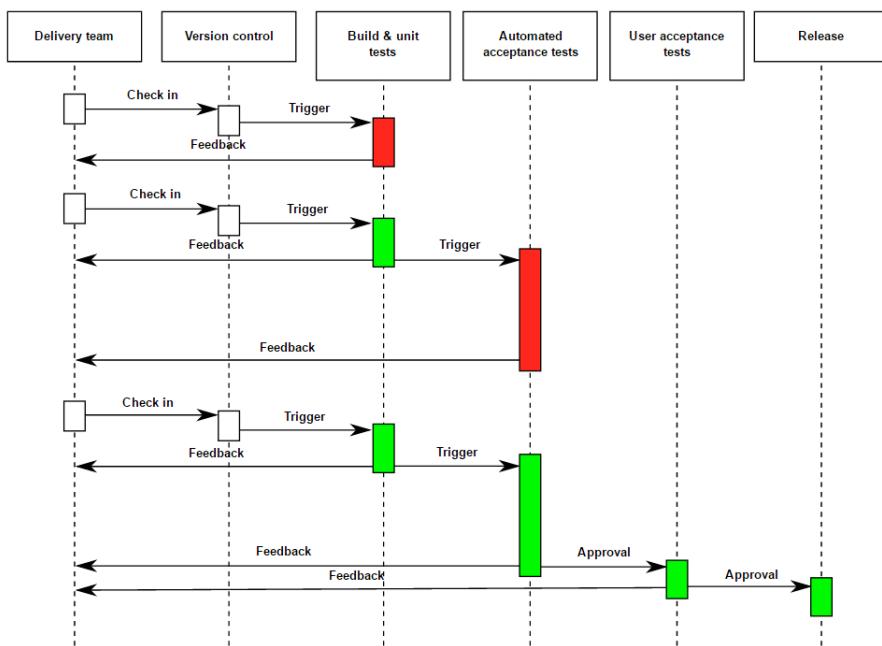
This command below will upload the file ext.zip on the nexus repository with the url <http://url-to-your-nexus-repository> using the credentials myusername/mypassword.

# Chapter 58. Production Line

## 58.1. Introduction

The *continuous delivery* is a software engineering approach in which teams produce software in short cycles, ensuring that the software can be reliably released at any time. It aims at building, testing, and releasing software faster and more frequently. The approach helps to reduce the cost, time, and risk of delivering the changes, by allowing more incremental updates into the applications in production.

Continuous delivery treats the notion of a *deployment pipeline* based on a *mistake-proofing* approach: a set of validations through which a piece of software must pass on its way to release. Code is compiled if necessary and then packaged by a build server every time a change is committed to a source control repository, then tested by a number of different techniques (possibly including manual testing) before it can be marked as releasable.



## 58.2. Continuous Delivery benefits

The practices at the heart of continuous delivery help us achieve several important benefits:

- **Low risk releases.** The primary goal of continuous delivery is to make software deployments painless, low-risk events that can be performed at any time, on demand. With *continuous delivery* can be relatively straightforward to achieve zero-downtime deployments that are undetectable to users.
- **Faster time to market.** It's not uncommon for the integration and the test/fix phase of the traditional phased software delivery lifecycle to consume weeks or even months. When teams work together to automate the build and deployment, environment provisioning, and regression testing process, developers can incorporate integration and regression testing into their daily work and these phases will be completely removed. It is always preferred to avoid

the large amounts of re-work that plague the phased approach.

- **Higher quality.** When developers have automated tools that discover regressions within minutes, teams are free to focus on their efforts on user research and higher level testing.
- **Lower costs.** By investing in build, test, deployment and environment automation, the cost of making and delivering incremental changes to software is substantially reduced. Moreover, many of the fixed costs associated with the release process are eliminated.
- **Better products.** Continuous delivery makes possible to get feedback from users throughout the delivery lifecycle based on working software. This means we can avoid the 2/3 of the features we build that deliver zero or negative value to our businesses.
- **Happier teams.** By removing the low-value painful activities associated with software delivery, we can focus on what we care about most—continuously delighting our users.

## 58.3. The Production Line

The Production Line is the set of methods and tools to facilitate the implementation of the *continuous delivery* methodology in a Devon project, covering all the phases involved in the application development cycle from requirements to testing and hand-off to the client.

Created to make the easier inclusion of all the *continuous delivery* tools in a project, the Production Line will be automated and provisioned within few hours from the moment a project starts, providing access to the set of tools over the Production Line interface on <http://devon.s2-eu.capgemini.com>.

After logging in, the tools can be accessed over a drop down menu (called *Services*) in the top menu bar.

### 58.3.1. Prerequisites

To implement the Production Line in your project, you only need:

- A Production Line instance.
- A Remote Linux host for deployment.

## 58.4. Devonfw Continuous Delivery infrastructure

### 58.4.1. Tools

#### Git

[Git](#) is a version control system, that helps a software team to manage the changes in a source code over time. Version control software keeps the track of every modification in the code. It allows restoring the state to the earlier versions of the code or working on the parallel features of the software using branches.

## Gerrit

[Gerrit](#) is a code collaboration tool. It hosts the Git repository and extends available functionality. It implements the voting protocol, allowing automated code review by software tools as well as manual acceptance by a reviewer.

Gerrit can be placed in between the repository and the user's code push request to provide the ability to discuss a change before submitting.

## Jenkins

[Jenkins](#) is an automation engine with a great plugin ecosystem to support the majority of the tools surrounding *continuous integration*, *automated testing* or *continuous delivery*. It provides tools for scheduling and automating the whole build process for the Devonfw apps managing the trigger and build processes.

## SonarQube

[SonarQube](#) is a tool for continuous inspection of code quality, preventing redundancies, complexity and aiming to approach to the code conventions and good practices. It performs static code analysis and allows gathering reports of the various tests performed on the application. Provides a single point with web GUI, where developers can check the test results.

## Maven

[Maven](#) is a build automation tool used primarily for the Java projects. Was originally created to achieve a clear definition of how to build an ANT project. Over the time, thanks to the community support and its plugin system, it evolved into a fully functional JAVA project management system. Within the *continuous integration*, the build process of the Devonfw applications is executed through Maven and only initiated by Jenkins.

## Nexus

[Nexus](#) is a repository providing centralized storage place for the JAVA artifacts – JAR / WAR files containing built applications.

## Tomcat

[Tomcat](#) is an open-source Java Servlet Container that implements several Java EE specifications, including Java Servlet, JavaServer Pages (JSP), Java EL, and WebSocket, and provides a "pure Java" HTTP web server environment in which Java code can run.

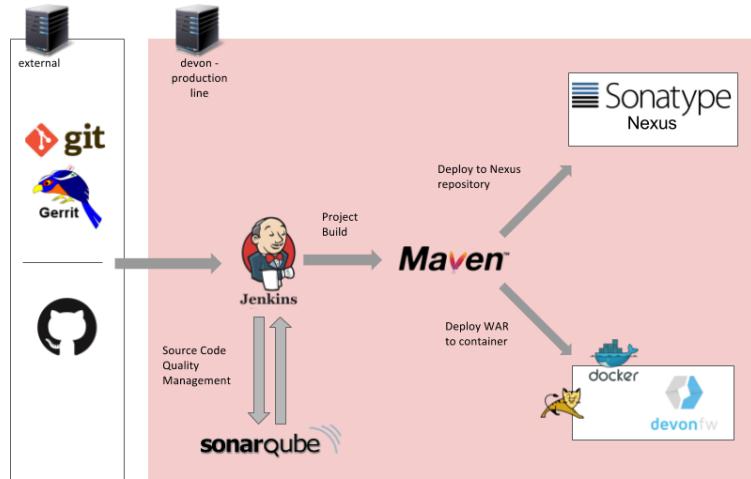
## Docker

[Docker](#) is a lightweight virtualization software allowing wrapping the applications into containers – running images with all the prerequisites and dependencies needed for the application to run. By letting go of the operating system burden, through the usage of the underlying host operating system, Docker containers can be started almost instantly. Additionally, Docker provides a set of tools that support management of the containers, hosting image repositories and many others.

## 58.4.2. Schema

The *continuous delivery* concept is applied in the context of Devonfw apps with Jenkins as the core of the process and the rest of tools surrounding it.

The following schema shows the infrastructure of the tools used for the Devonfw Continuous Integration and their relations.



- A change in the project's git repository is registered (commit, push).
- Jenkins, as we just mentioned the core of *continuous integration*, gets triggered by that changes.
- Then, it builds and tests the project using *Maven*
- The resulting artifacts can be either deployed to a *Nexus* repository or to an app container (Docker, Tomcat).
- During the integration process a *SonarQube* instance manages the project's source quality.

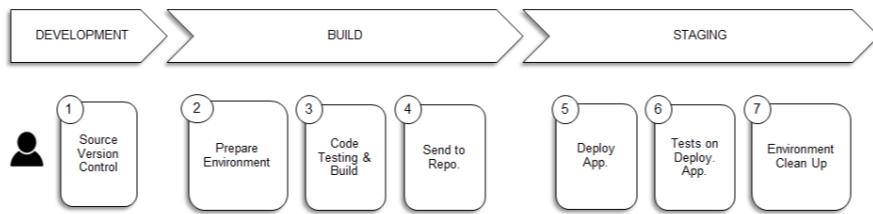
If some of these stages fails or doesn't fit few requirements, all the process can be frozen until a solution is included in the content of the project. Once this happens, complete process will start again.

## 58.5. Production Line implementation for Devonfw projects

### 58.5.1. Continuous Delivery Pipeline

While preparing the process of the automated build and testing, a good practice is to organize the development processes of the project in the form of the pipeline, that provides a clear view of its stages. This pipeline is reflected in Jenkins job stages and facilitates organization and issue identification.

Below, you can find the *continuous delivery* pipeline used in a basic Devonfw app:



1. Code commits into source version control tool, triggers the Jenkins job. Alternatively, it can be triggered manually.
2. The environment is prepared for the deployment – the prerequisites are checked and provisioned if not met.
3. Code is being built using Maven. During the build, the code checking tests are executed.
4. When the tests are finished successfully, the artifact and Docker ready image are sent to the repository, ready to be deployed in the staging environment.
5. When the environment is ready, Jenkins automatically deploys image from the repository.
6. After the application deployment, automatic tests are executed for the verification of the actual version on the test instance.
7. After the whole process, the environment is cleared, releasing hardware resources for the next run.

In terms of the tools, the previous schema could be represented as



Using the Pipeline plugin, it is possible to implement the Continuous Delivery pipeline as a Jenkinsfile, so the Jenkins job definition is treated as another piece of code checked into source control. The Jenkins jobs are each of the runnable tasks that are controlled or monitored by Jenkins.

This approach allows easy scalability and replicability of Jenkins implementation.

So, thanks to the Production Line the *continuous delivery* methodology can be included as part of the development of a Devonfw project achieving reliable releases, faster time to market, higher quality, lower costs and ultimately better products.

# Chapter 59. Devon in Bluemix

## 59.1. Introduction

### 59.1.1. Platform as a service

[Platform as a service \(PaaS\)](#) is a category of cloud computing services that provides a platform allowing customers to develop, run, and manage applications without the complexity of building and maintaining the infrastructure typically associated with developing and launching an app.

### 59.1.2. Cloud Foundry

Cloud Foundry is an open source, multi cloud application platform as a service (PaaS) governed by the Cloud Foundry Foundation, a [501\(c\)\(6\) organization](#).

[Cloud Foundry](#) supports the full lifecycle, from initial development, through all testing stages, to deployment. It is therefore well-suited to the continuous delivery strategy. Users have access to one or more spaces, which typically correspond to a lifecycle stage. For example, an application ready for QA testing might be pushed (deployed) to its project's QA space. Different users can be restricted to different spaces with different access permissions in each.

### 59.1.3. Bluemix

[IBM Bluemix](#) is a cloud PaaS developed by IBM. It supports several programming languages and services as well as integrated DevOps to build, run, deploy and manage applications on the cloud. Bluemix is based on Cloud Foundry open technology and runs on SoftLayer infrastructure. Bluemix supports several programming languages, including Java, Node.js, Go, PHP, Swift, Python, Ruby Sinatra, Ruby on Rails and can be extended to support other languages such as Scala through the use of buildpacks.

## 59.2. Bluemix Services

The Services dashboard provides access to the Bluemix services available from IBM® and third-party providers. These include Watson, Internet of Things, Analytics, Mobile, and DevOps services. See more about Bluemix Services [here](#).

### 59.2.1. VCAP services

The VCAP\_SERVICES environment variable is a JSON object that contains information that you can use to interact with a service instance in Bluemix. The information includes service instance name, credential, and connection URL to the service instance. These values are populated into the VCAP\_SERVICES environment variable when your application is bound to a service instance in Bluemix.

The value of the VCAP\_SERVICES environment variable is available only when you bind a service instance to your application. You can view the application environment variables by using the following command:

```
cf env APP_NAME
```

## 59.2.2. VCAP services on Devon

A simple example below demonstrates how to work with VCAP services in Devon. In this scenario, a dashDB database service is configured in the Devon application. So, you can obtain the database credentials from VCAP service.

The JSON that Bluemix provides us with the VAP\_SERVICE variable is the next:

```
{
  "dashDB": {
    "name": "service-instance-name",
    "label": "dashDB",
    "plan": "Entry",
    "credentials": {
      "port": 50000,
      "db": "BLUDB",
      "username": "***",
      "host": "23.246.206.254",
      "https_url": "https://23.246.206.254:8443",
      "hostname": "23.246.206.254",
      "jdbcurl": "jdbc:db2://23.246.206.254:50000/BLUDB",
      "ssljdbcurl": "jdbc:db2://23.246.206.254:50001/BLUDB:sslConnection=true;",
      "uri": "db2://***:***@23.246.206.254:50000/BLUDB",
      "password": "***",
      "dsn": "DATABASE=BLUDB;HOSTNAME=23.246.206.254;PORT=50000;PROTOCOL=TCPIP;UID=***;PWD=***;",
      "ssldsn": "DATABASE=BLUDB;HOSTNAME=23.246.206.254;PORT=50001;PROTOCOL=TCPIP;UID=***;PWD=***;Security=SSL;"
    }
  }
}
```

**NOTE** You can find more details about dashDB service connection and VAP\_SERVICE [here](#).

Now, in the Devon application, you can simply create a configuration class and configure the DataSource:

```
@Configuration
public class BeanJPAConfiguration {
    public String username;
    public String password;
    public String url;
    public String driverClassName = "com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Driver";

    @Bean
    @Primary
    public DataSource dataSource() {
        String VCAP_SERVICES = System.getenv("VCAP_SERVICES");

        if (VCAP_SERVICES != null) {
            setDataSourceProperties(VCAP_SERVICES);
        }
        return DataSourceBuilder.create()
            .username(this.username)
            .password(this.password)
            .url(this.url)
            .driverClassName(this.driverClassName)
            .build();
    }

    public void setDataSourceProperties(String VCAP_SERVICES) {
        JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject(VCAP_SERVICES);
        JSONArray jsonArray;

        if (jsonObj.has("dashDB")) {
            jsonArray = jsonObj.getJSONArray("dashDB");
            // Transform the JSONArray to JSONObject because JSONArray can't find by string
            key
            jsonObj = jsonArray.toJSONObject(new JSONArray().put("dashDB"));
            jsonObj = jsonObj.getJSONObject("dashDB");
        }

        if (jsonObj.has("credentials")) {
            jsonObj = jsonObj.getJSONObject("credentials");
            if (jsonObj != null) {
                this.username = jsonObj.getString("username");
                this.password = jsonObj.getString("password");
                if (jsonObj.has("jdbcurl")) {
                    this.url = jsonObj.getString("jdbcurl");
                } else if (jsonObj.has("ssljdbcurl")) {
                    this.url = jsonObj.getString("ssljdbcurl");
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

As you can see, the check is applied to make sure that if VCAP\_SERVICES exist. So, if it doesn't exist, you can configure the other database, throw an error, etc.

This is a simple way to use Bluemix services, you can see [Spring Cloud Foundry](#) too.

**NOTE** In the example, you are learning how to obtain the credentials of the database. If you want to know how to configure a DB2/dashDB database, you can see more details [here](#).

## 59.3. Logs in Bluemix

### 59.3.1. Devon logging

Devon uses [OASP logging module](#) as a logging system. The module uses [SLF4J](#) API and the [Logback](#) implementation and the OASP wiki contains an [excellent entry](#) explaining its configuration.

By default, the logging system uses the following configuration:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!!-- Configuration file for logback -->
<configuration scan="true" scanPeriod="60 seconds">
    <property resource="io/oasp/logging/logback/application-logging.properties" />
    <property name="appname" value="restaurant"/>
    <property name="logPath" value="..../logs"/>
    <include resource="io/oasp/logging/logback/appenders-file-all.xml" />
    <include resource="io/oasp/logging/logback/appender-console.xml" />

    <root level="DEBUG">
        <appender-ref ref="ERROR_APPENDER"/>
        <appender-ref ref="INFO_APPENDER"/>
        <appender-ref ref="DEBUG_APPENDER"/>
        <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE_APPENDER"/>
    </root>

    <!!-- Minimize infrastructure debug logs -->
    <logger name="org.dozer" level="INFO"/>
    <logger name="org.flywaydb" level="INFO"/>
    <logger name="org.springframework" level="INFO"/>
    <logger name="org.hibernate" level="INFO"/>

</configuration>
```

In the above configuration, each log level is written in its own file.

**NOTE** Each appender has its own XML configuration file that can be found on: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/tree/develop/modules/logging/src/main/resources/io/oasp/logging/logback>.

### 59.3.2. Bluemix logging

Bluemix does not allow users to navigate through any log files and it uses its own tool to look into the logs. The Bluemix environment has a console to show the logs. Due to this fact, the default configuration for the Devon logging system is not appropriate for the environments like Bluemix.

To adapt the logging system, Devon users are required to make certain changes in the default configuration. The file appenders have no sense in this environment, so they must be removed. The following example, could be a valid configuration:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!!-- Configuration file for logback -->
<configuration scan="true" scanPeriod="60 seconds">
    <property resource="io/oasp/logging/logback/application-logging.properties" />
    <property name="appname" value="sample-bluemix-app"/>
    <include resource="io/oasp/logging/logback/appender-console.xml" />

    <root level="DEBUG">
        <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE_APPENDER"/>
    </root>

    <!!-- Minimize infrastructure debug logs -->
    <logger name="org.dozer" level="INFO"/>
    <logger name="org.flywaydb" level="INFO"/>
    <logger name="org.springframework" level="INFO"/>
    <logger name="org.hibernate" level="INFO"/>

</configuration>
```

The above configuration is intended to write all the logs equal or superior to DEBUG level in the Bluemix console.

# Chapter 60. Configuring and Running Bootified WAR

## 60.1. Steps

1. Integrate Server application with client(Angular/Sencha) application as per the instructions given below.
  - <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js/wiki/tutorial-jspacking-angular-client>
  - <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/getting-started-deployment-on-tomcat>
2. Comment out the following configuration in *BaseWebSecurityConfig.java*

```
/*.formLogin().successHandler(new
SimpleUrlAuthenticationSuccessHandler()).defaultSuccessUrl("/")
.failureUrl("/login.html?error").loginProcessingUrl("/j_spring_security_login").usernameParameter("username")
.passwordParameter("password").and() // logout via POST is possible
.logout().logoutSuccessUrl("/login.html").and()*/
```

1. Exclude static content from core module by adding following line to build section of *pom.xml*

```
<exclude>static/*.html</exclude>
```

1. Add redirection to client application from server context by adding following method to *LoginController.java* of core module.

```
@RequestMapping(value = "/", method = RequestMethod.GET)
public ModelAndView getJSClientHome() {
    return new ModelAndView("redirect:/jsclient/index.html");
}
```

1. Allow access to application context root by adding "/" to unsecured URLs in *BaseWebSecurityConfig.java*.
2. Replace *targetPath* in Server module build with code below

```
<targetPath>static/jsclient</targetPath>
```

1. Set Application context path to ***oasp4j-sample-server*** in */oasp4j-sample-core/src/main/resources/application.properties* and */oasp4j-sample-core/src/test/resources/config/application.properties* like below

```
server.context-path=/oasp4j-sample-server
```

1. Access application on following link.

```
>http://localhost:8080/oasp4j-sample-server
```

# Chapter 61. Deployment on Wildfly

Following describes the steps to install and configure Wilfly 10.x

1. Download WildFly 10.x from <http://wildfly.org/downloads/>
  2. Place the extracted folder under {DISTRIBUTION\_PATH}/software folder.
  3. Run console.bat under {DISTRIBUTION\_PATH}.
  4. Navigate to path {DISTRIBUTION\_PATH}/software/{extracted wildfly folder}/bin
  5. Run standalone.bat file.

It will start the administration console at <http://localhost:9990/console>. If the administration console asks for login credentials, provide "admin" as username and password.

Administration console is up and running at <http://localhost:9990/console/App.html#home>

**WildFly** | Messages: 0 | admin

**Home** Deployments Configuration Runtime Access Control Patching

## WildFly

 **Deployments**  
Add and manage deployments

✓ [Deploy an Application](#) | [Start](#)

Deploy an application to the server

1. Use the 'Add Deployment' wizard to deploy the application
2. Enable the deployment

 **Runtime**  
Monitor server status

✓ [Monitor the Server](#) | [Start](#)

View runtime information such as server status, JVM status, and server log files.

1. Select the server
2. View log files or JVM usage

 **Configuration**  
Configure subsystem settings

✓ [Create a Datasource](#) | [Start](#)

Define a datasource to be used by deployed applications. The proper JDBC driver must be deployed and registered.

1. Select the Datasources subsystem
2. Add a Non-XA or XA datasource
3. Use the 'Create Datasource' wizard to configure the datasource settings

> [Create a JMS Queue](#) | [Start](#)

 **Access Control**  
Manage user and group permissions for management operations

✓ [Assign User Roles](#) | [Start](#)

Assign roles to users or groups to determine access to system resources.

1. Add a new user or group
2. Assign one or more roles to that user or group

To run .war file on Wildfly administration console, follow below steps:

- Click on start (highlighted in below screenshot)

The screenshot shows the WildFly application management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Deployments, Configuration, Runtime, and Access Control. The 'Home' tab is currently selected. Below the navigation bar, the page title 'WildFly' is displayed. Underneath the title, there's a section titled 'Deployments' with a sub-section 'Add and manage deployments'. A red box highlights the 'Start' button in a 'Deploy an Application' section. Below this, there are two numbered steps: '1. Use the 'Add Deployment' wizard to deploy the application' and '2. Enable the deployment'.

## WildFly

### Deployments

Add and manage deployments

▼ Deploy an Application | **Start**

Deploy an application to the server

1. Use the 'Add Deployment' wizard to deploy the application
2. Enable the deployment

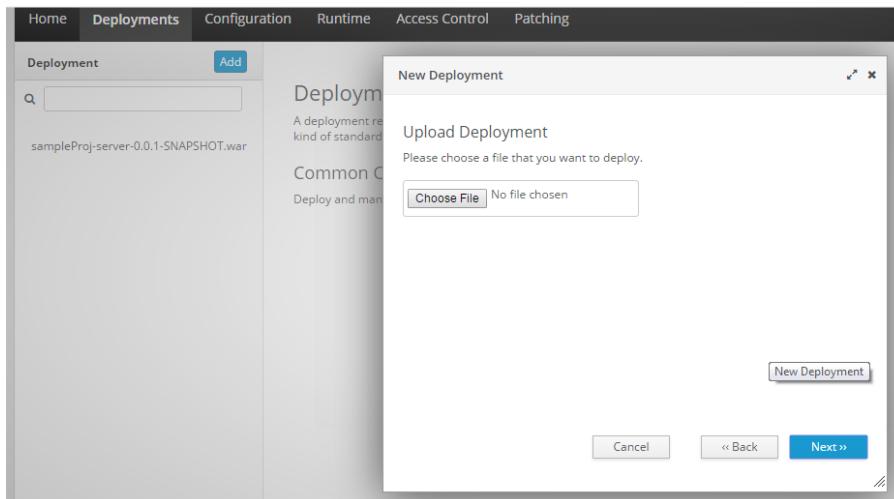
- Click on Add button (highlighted in below screenshot)

The screenshot shows the 'Deployments' page of the WildFly interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Home', 'Deployments' (which is highlighted), 'Configuration', 'Runtime', 'Access Control', and 'Patching'. On the left, there's a sidebar with a search bar and a list containing 'sampleProj-server-0.0.1-SNAPSHOT.war'. The main content area has a heading 'Deployment' and a sub-section 'Common Configuration Tasks' with the sub-instruction 'Deploy and manage applications and other EE resources.' A red box highlights the 'Add' button in the top right corner of the sidebar.

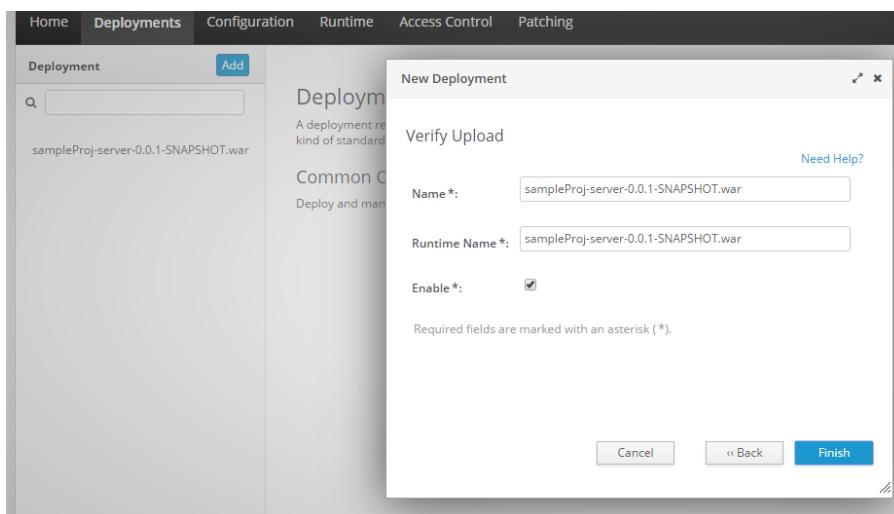
- Upload new deployment.

The screenshot shows the 'New Deployment' wizard window. The title bar says 'New Deployment'. The main content area is titled 'Please Choose' and contains two options: 'Upload a new deployment' (selected) and 'Create an unmanaged deployment'. The 'Upload a new deployment' option is described as using it to upload a new artifact like a WAR or EAR archive. The 'Create an unmanaged deployment' option is described as pointing to a folder on the server's local file system and notes that unmanaged deployments won't be copied to the server's deployment repository before they're deployed. At the bottom of the window are 'Cancel', '<< Back', and 'Next >>' buttons.

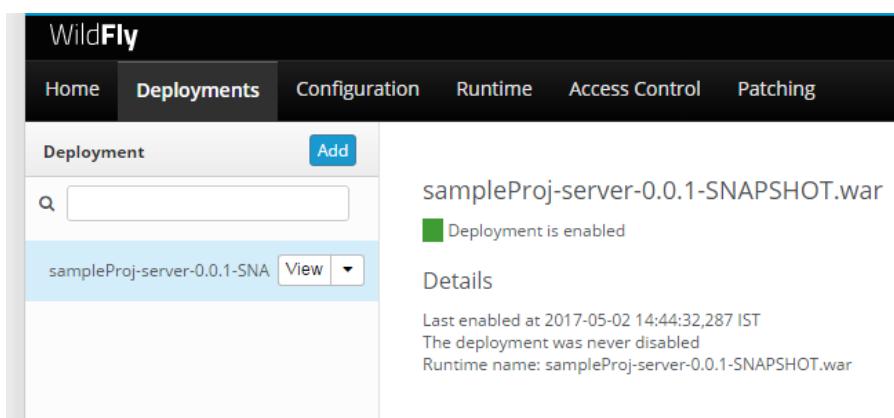
- Choose .war file for the deployment.



- Verify upload and finish



- Successful deployment



### Execute below mentioned steps to create .war file :

- start a new oasp4j project from the template mvn -DarchetypeVersion=2.5.0 -DarchetypeGroupId=io.oasp.java.templates -DarchetypeArtifactId=oasp4j-template-server archetype:generate -DgroupId=io.oasp.application -DartifactId=sampleProj -Dversion=0.1 -SNAPSHOT -Dpackage=io.oasp.application.sampleProj
- On SpringBootApp.java
  - Remove the exclude=xxxx option on the @SpringBootApplication annotation

- Remove the @EnableGlobalMethodSecurity annotation
- Remove the SpringBootBatchApp file.
- In pom.xml

Add below dependecies:

```
<dependency>
<groupId>org.apache.cxf</groupId>
<artifactId>cxf-spring-boot-starter-jaxrs</artifactId>
<version>3.1.10</version>
</dependency>
<dependency>
<groupId>javax.xml.ws</groupId>
<artifactId>jaxws-api</artifactId>
<version>2.2.11</version>
</dependency>

<dependency>
<groupId>javax.xml.ws</groupId>
<artifactId>jaxws-api</artifactId>
<version>2.2.11</version>
</dependency>
```

Remove below dependency:

```
<!-- <dependency>
<groupId>org.springframework</groupId>
<artifactId>spring-websocket</artifactId>
</dependency>
-->
<!--
<dependency>
<groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
<artifactId>spring-boot-starter-actuator</artifactId>
</dependency>
-->
```

Modify below dependency:

```
<dependency>
<groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
<artifactId>spring-boot-starter-web</artifactId>
<exclusions>
<exclusion>
<groupId>org.apache.tomcat.embed</groupId>
<artifactId>tomcat-embed-websocket</artifactId>
</exclusion>
</exclusions>
</dependency>
```

- create a file for a new rest controller

```
package io.oasp.application.sampleapp.general.service.impl.rest;
import javax.ws.rs.GET;
import javax.ws.rs.Path;
import javax.ws.rs.Produces;
import javax.ws.rs.core.MediaType;

import org.springframework.stereotype.Component;

@Component
@Path("/hello")
public class HelloWorldEndpoint {
    @GET
    @Path("/world")
    @Produces(MediaType.TEXT_PLAIN)
    public String test() {

        return "Hello world!";
    }
}
```

- server logback.xml comment non console loggers:

```
<!-- <property name="logPath" value="../logs"/> -->
<!-- <include resource="io/oasp/logging/logback/appenders-file-all.xml" /> -->

<!-- <appender-ref ref="ERROR_APPENDER"/>
<appender-ref ref="INFO_APPENDER"/>
<appender-ref ref="DEBUG_APPENDER"/> -->
```

- Build your application with command "mvn clean install" and create the .war file and deploy it to wildfly 10 Administration console and start the application. You can hit the URL based on the context root of your project which is deployed on Wildfly.

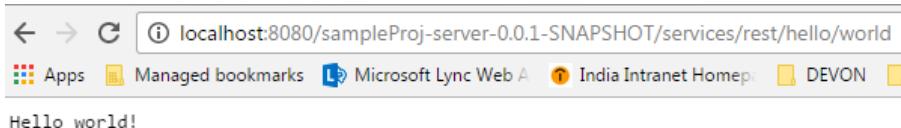
Login with Username and Password

User: chief

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Login

- To test the webservice created on server, hit the URL <http://localhost:8080/sampleProj-server-0.0.1-SNAPSHOT/services/rest/hello/world> on browser.



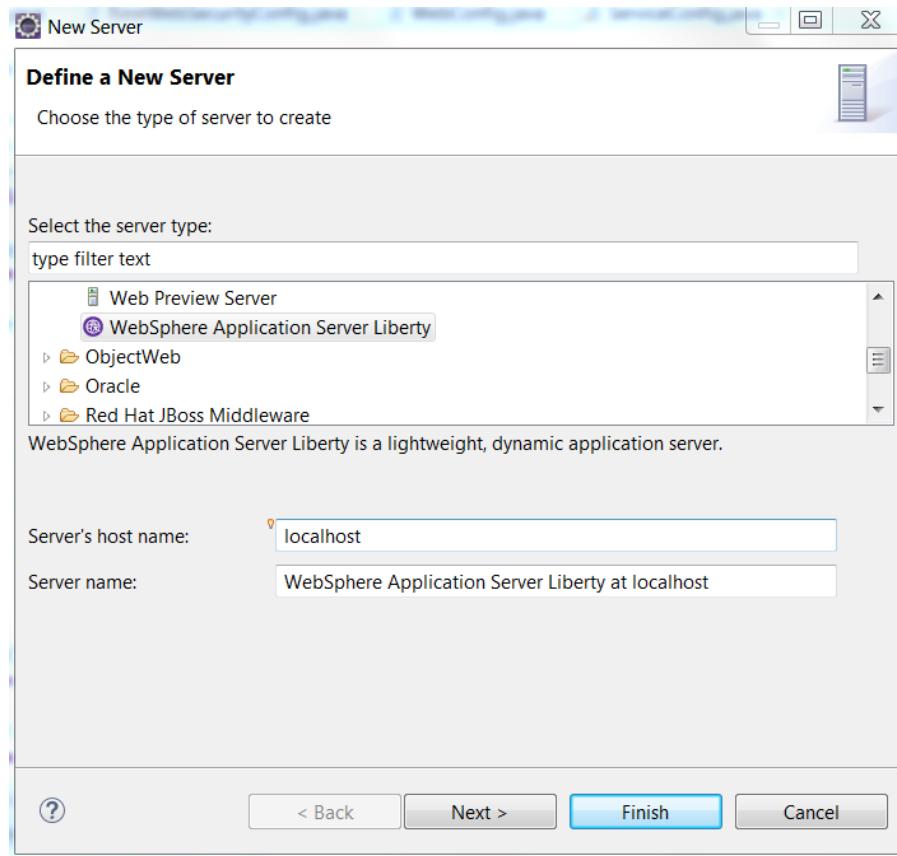
# Chapter 62. Deploy oasp4j application to WebSphere Liberty

Following describes the steps to install and configure WebSphere Liberty in Eclipse Neon that is provided as part of the Devonfw distribution and also details the steps to deploy oasp4j sample application created from oasp4j maven archetype template onto WebSphere Liberty.

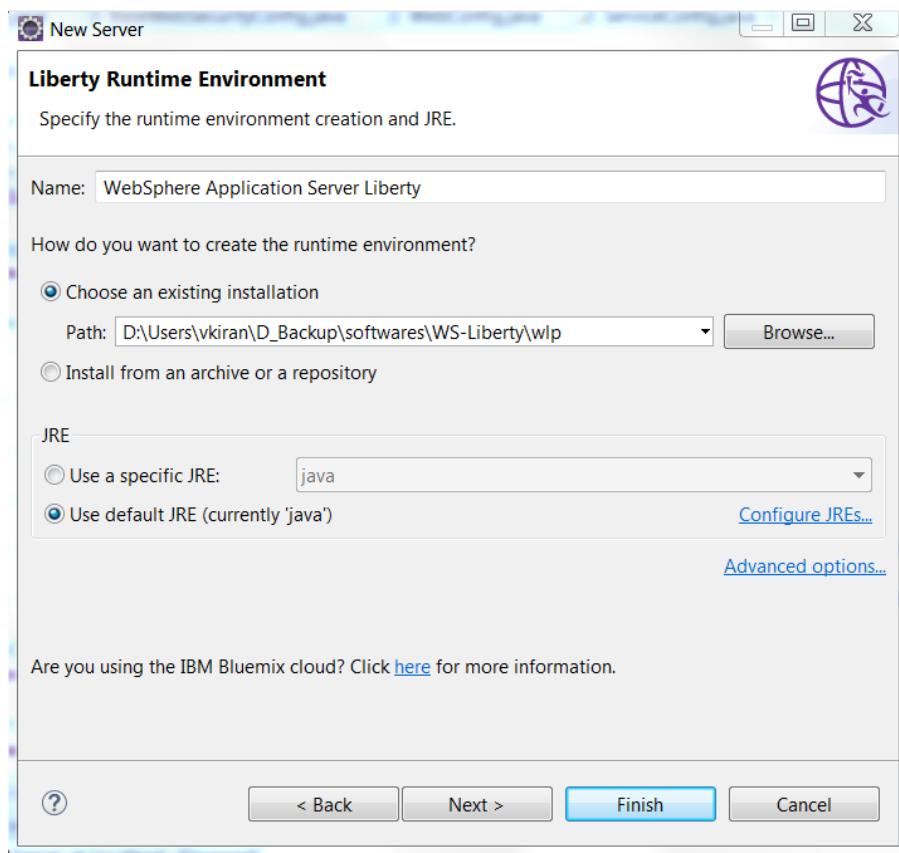
## 62.1. Setup and Configure WebSphere Liberty

Launch Eclipse Neon from devonfw distribution and

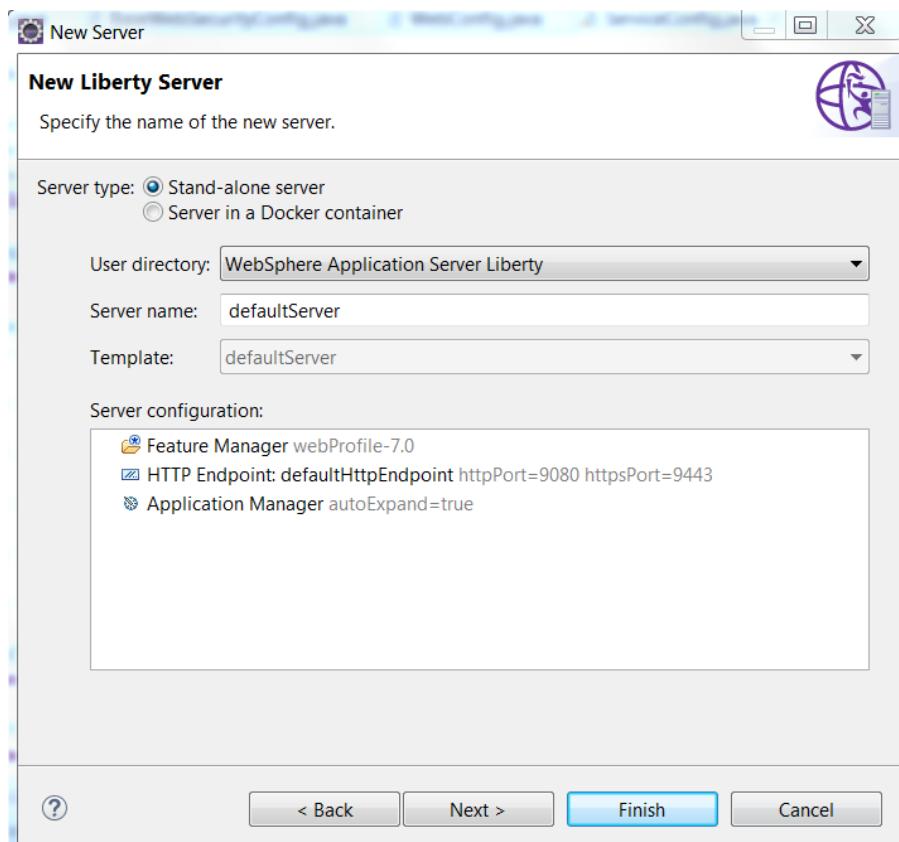
- Go to Help → Eclipse MarketPlace and search for 'WebSphere Liberty' and hit 'Enter'. In the results screen, select 'IBM WebSphere Application Server Liberty Developer Tools' and click 'install' button.
- To download Web sphere Liberty Profile, Go to [link](#) and click on the link 'Download Liberty (16.0.0.4) with Java EE 7 Web Profile'.
- To add new Websphere Liberty server, Go to 'Servers' View in eclipse and click on 'New' and in the screen that is displayed (see below), please select 'WebSphere Application Server Liberty' as the server type and click 'Next' button.



- In the screen that is displayed (see below), assuming that WebSphere Liberty is installed at 'D:\Users\vkiran\Backup\softwares\WS-Liberty\wlp', click the radio button 'Choose an existing installation', and browse the Path 'D:\Users\vkiran\Backup\softwares\WS-Liberty\wlp' and click 'Next' button.



- In the screen that is displayed (see below), select the 'server type' as 'Stand-alone server' and enter server name in the text box 'Server name' and click 'Finish' button.



- Create a sample oasp4j application by referring the [link](#). Alternatively, you can run the following command inside devonfw distribution.
- Assuming distribution is at D:\Devon2.1.0\Devon-dist\_2.1.0, run the command console.bat inside

this directory and then run the following command

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=2.5.0 -DarchetypeGroupId=io.oasp.java.templates  
-DarchetypeArtifactId=oasp4j-template-server archetype:generate -DgroupId  
=io.oasp.application -DartifactId=libertyTest -Dversion=0.1-SNAPSHOT -Dpackage  
=io.oasp.application.libertyTest
```

- Add the following entries in the pom.xml of the server module just before the closing project tag

...

```
<dependencyManagement>  
  <dependencies>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>com.sun.xml.bind</groupId>  
      <artifactId>jaxb-impl</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>com.sun.xml.bind</groupId>  
      <artifactId>jaxb-core</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>  
      <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-tomcat</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>org.apache.tomcat</groupId>  
      <artifactId>tomcat-jdbc</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>org.apache.tomcat.embed</groupId>  
      <artifactId>tomcat-embed-el</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>javax.ws.rs</groupId>  
      <artifactId>javax.ws.rs-api</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>  
      <groupId>xml-apis</groupId>  
      <artifactId>xml-apis</artifactId>  
      <scope>provided</scope>  
    </dependency>  
    <dependency>
```

```
<groupId>org.hibernate.javax.persistence</groupId>
<artifactId>hibernate-jpa-2.1-api</artifactId>
<scope>provided</scope>
</dependency>
<dependency>
<groupId>javax.annotation</groupId>
<artifactId>javax.annotation-api</artifactId>
<scope>provided</scope>
</dependency>
<dependency>
<groupId>javax.inject</groupId>
<artifactId>javax.inject</artifactId>
<scope>provided</scope>
</dependency>
</dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
...
...
```

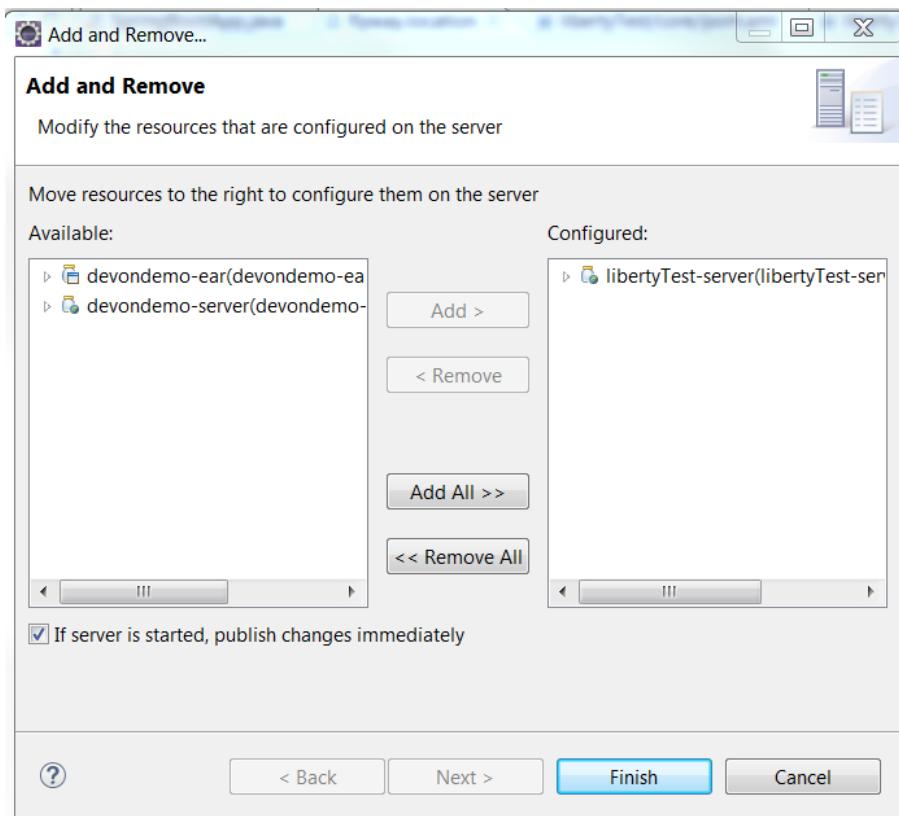
- In ...../general/service/impl/config/WebConfig.java, please remove the import statement 'import org.apache.catalina.filters.SetCharacterEncodingFilter;' and add the import 'import org.springframework.web.filter.CharacterEncodingFilter;'
- Code inside method setCharacterEncodingFilter in ...  
..../general/service/impl/config/WebConfig.java should be changed accordingly to use org.apache.catalina.filters.SetCharacterEncodingFilter as follows :

```
....  
....  
CharacterEncodingFilter setCharacterEncodingFilter = new CharacterEncodingFilter();  
setCharacterEncodingFilter.setEncoding("UTF-8");  
setCharacterEncodingFilter.setForceEncoding(false);  
....  
....
```

- Create an empty file flyway.location inside the directory core\src\main\resources\db\migration\
- Do ‘mvn clean install’ of the complete project
- Open server.xml of Websphere Liberty and add the following features,

```
...  
<featureManager>  
  <feature>webProfile-7.0</feature>  
  <feature>localConnector-1.0</feature>  
  <feature>jaxb-2.2</feature>  
  <feature>jaxws-2.2</feature>  
</featureManager>  
...
```

- Deploy the war file on to the Websphere Liberty Profile and start the server.



- Once the application is published on to WebSphere Liberty, application url is logged in the Websphere console. Use this url and launch the application in browser.

# Chapter 63. Deployment on WebLogic

Make the following changes to OASP4J Server-client application for deployment on WebLogic:

## 63.1. Steps

1. Create an empty **weblogic.xml** file under directory *oasp4j/samples/server/src/main/webapp/WEB-INF/* and paste the code below into it. *weblogic.xml* set application deployment configurations for WebLogic server.

```
<weblogic-web-app xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/weblogic/weblogic-web-app"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://xmlns.oracle.com/weblogic/weblogic-web-app
    http://xmlns.oracle.com/weblogic/weblogic-web-app/1.7/weblogic-web-
    app.xsd"></weblogic-web-app>
```

1. Define OSP4J application libraries and resources that should be given preference over WebLogic server libraries in *weblogic.xml* under ***prefer-application-packages***.

```
<weblogic-web-app xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/weblogic/weblogic-web-app"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://xmlns.oracle.com/weblogic/weblogic-web-app
    http://xmlns.oracle.com/weblogic/weblogic-web-app/1.7/weblogic-web-
    app.xsd">

  <container-descriptor>

    <prefer-application-packages>
      <package-name>org.slf4j</package-name>
      <package-name>org.jboss.logging.*</package-name>
      <package-name>javax.ws.rs.*</package-name>
      <package-name>com.fasterxml.jackson.*</package-name>
      <package-name>org.apache.neethi.*</package-name>
    </prefer-application-packages>
    <prefer-application-resources>
      <resource-name>org/jboss/logging/Logger.class</resource-name>
      <resource-name>META-INF/services/*</resource-name>
    </prefer-application-resources>
  </container-descriptor>

</weblogic-web-app>
```

1. To avoid multiple logging libraries exclude *logback-classic* dependency from *spring-boot-starter-web*

### <dependency>

```
<groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
<artifactId>spring-boot-starter-web</artifactId>
<exclusions>
  <exclusion>
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-tomcat</artifactId>
  </exclusion>
  <exclusion>
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-validation</artifactId>
  </exclusion>
  <exclusion>
    <groupId>ch.qos.logback</groupId>
    <artifactId>logback-classic</artifactId>
  </exclusion>
</dependency>
```

1. Resolve unique REST method error on WebLogic by changing the @Path as given below.

- Change URL from `@Path("/bill/{billId}/payment")` to `@Path("/bill/{billId}/paymentdata")` for method `doPayment(@PathParam("billId") long billId, PaymentData paymentData)` in `SalesmanagementRestService.java`.
- Change URL from `@Path("/table/")` to `@Path("/createtable/")` for method `TableEto createTable(TableEto table)` in `TablemanagementRestService.java`

## 63.2. Sencha

1. Enable CORS.

- Set `corsEnabled` to `true` in `BaseWebSecurityConfig`.
- Set `security.cors.enabled` to `true` in `/oasp4j-sample-core/src/main/resources/application.properties`.

2. Change server details in `ExtSample/app/Config.js` according to WebLogic server.

## 63.3. Packaging

1. Package your application by Executing the command below from within oasp4j/samples project

```
> mvn clean package -P-embedded,jsclient
```

# Chapter 64. Cobigen advanced use cases: SOAP and nested data

## 64.1. Introduction

In Devonfw we have a server-side code generator called Cobigen. Cobigen is capable of creating CRUD code from an entity or generate the content of the class that defines the user permissions. Cobigen is distributed in the Devonfw distribution as an Eclipse plugin, and is available to all Devonfw developers. If you want to go deeper in Cobigen you can visit the documentation of the [here](#). Previous versions of CobiGen is able to generate code for REST services only. Now it is possible to generate SOAP services code with it.

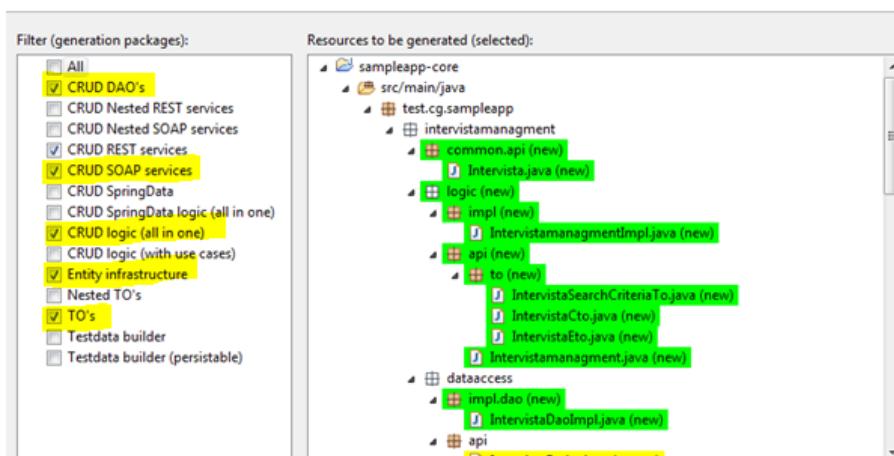
There are two usecases available in CobiGen:

1. CobiGen with SOAP functionality (without nested data)
2. CobiGen with SOAP functionality with nested data

## 64.2. CobiGen with SOAP functionality (without nested data)

To generate SOAP services with CobiGen follow below steps:

- If you are using cobigen for first time, setup CobiGen following instructions on <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/getting-started-Cobigen#preparing-cobigen-for-first-use>.
- Clone latest code of CobiGen tool from <https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen.git>
- Import \${workspace\_path}\tools-cobigen\cobigen-templates\templates-oasp4j code in eclipse.
- Once Cobigen is setup, we can start generating code.
- To generate SOAP code (without nested data) you need to select below options as shown in figure:



- Once above options are selected cobigen will generate code for SOAP services as well.

- To check if code is actually generated, check service package, it should have soap package inside it. Also in soap services which are generated will do CRUD operations on respective entity and will return ETO classes.

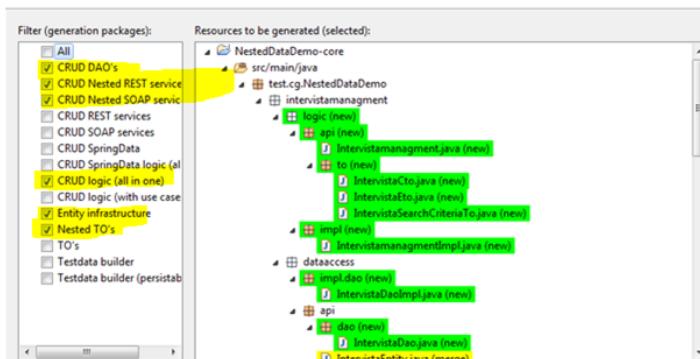
## 64.3. CobiGen with nested data

### What is nested data?

Consider there are 3 or more entities which are interrelated with each other; we will generate a code which will return this relationship along with attributes in it i.e currently cobigen services return ETO classes, we have enhanced Cobigen to return CTO classes (ETO + relationships).

Steps to generate code with Cobigen are as below:

- If you are using cobigen for first time , setup cobigen following instructions on <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/getting-started-Cobigen#preparing-cobigen-for-first-use> .
- Clone latest code of Cobigen tool from <https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen.git>
- Import \${workspace\_path}\tools-cobigen\cobigen-templates\templates-oasp4j code in eclipse.
- Once Cobigen is setup, we can start generating code.
- To generate SOAP code with nested data you need to select below options as shown in figure:



Here we need to select option with nested prefix.

- Once above options are selected cobigen will generate code for SOAP services as well.
- To check if code is actually generated, check service package, it should have soap package inside it. Also in soap services which are generated will do CRUD operations on respective entity and you will have one method returning CTO class of that entity.

# Chapter 65. Compatibility guide for JAVA and TOMCAT

## 65.1. What this guide contains

As, we have migrated to eclipse neon, which mandatorily uses *Java8*, if any project or user wants to use *JAVA7*, this guide will assist to do so. We also have integrated *TOMCAT8* with the Devon distribution and oasp4j IDE. Therefore, it also describes the steps required to use *Tomcat7* with the distributions.

## 65.2. Using JAVA7

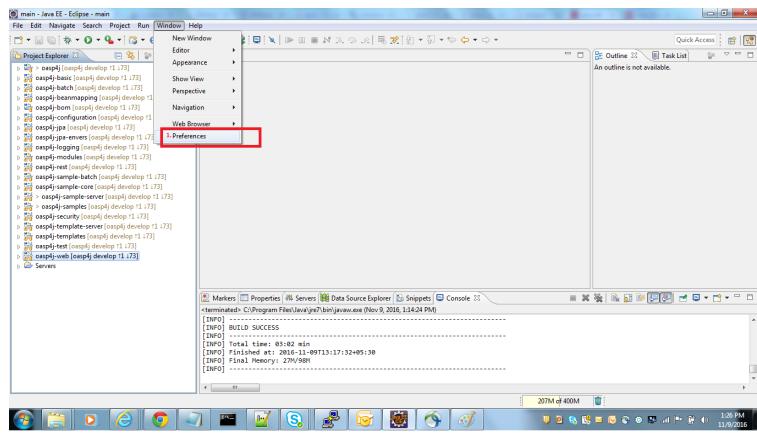
### 65.2.1. Download JAVA7

One can download java7 from [here](#). Once java7 is downloaded, run .exe and follow instructions.

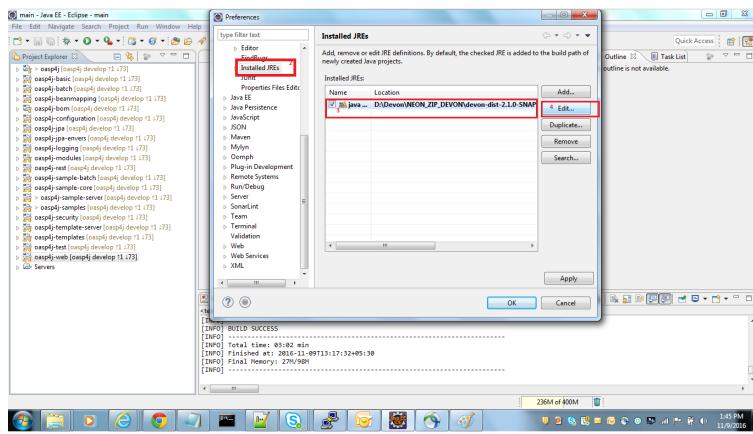
### 65.2.2. Change installed jre in eclipse

When you open the eclipse, follow the below steps to change installed jre preferences:

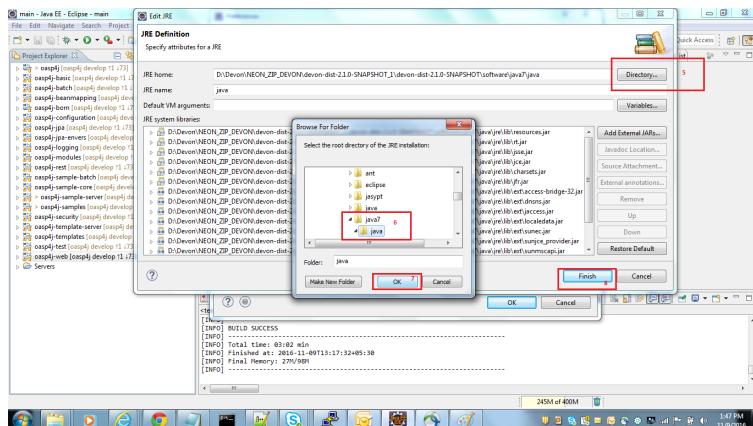
#### 1. Go to Preferences



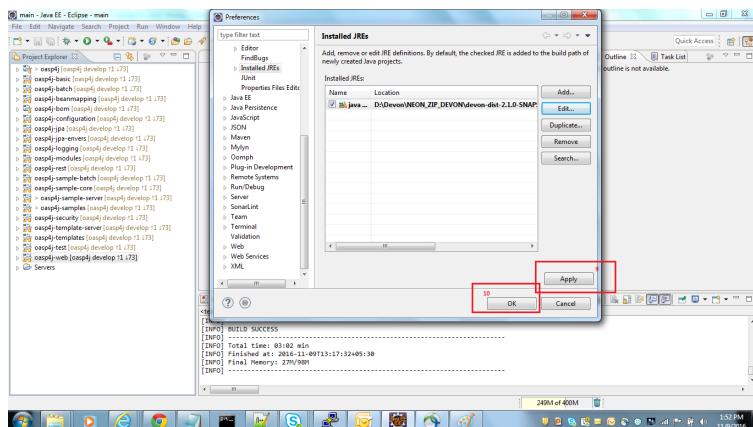
#### 2. Go to Installed Jres



### 3. Browse for java7



### 4. Apply changes



After following the above instructions, you can import projects or create new ones, and build using java7.

## 65.3. Using java8

One can use distribution as is, and there is no extra configuration needed for java8.

## 65.4. Using Tomcat8

As mentioned earlier in the guide, distribution comes with *Tomcat8* by default, so no changes are required to run the applications with *tomcat8*.

## 65.5. Using Tomcat7 for deploying

You can download tomcat externally and deploy war in it. For more information, please visit this [link](#).

## 65.6. Linux and Windows Compatibility

So, the above mentioned steps on *java7* and *tomcat7* compatibility, apply to devonfw distributions of Windows OS as well as Linux.

Linux and Windows distribution works by default on **JAVA8** and **TOMCAT8**.

# Chapter 66. Dockerfile for the maven based spring.io projects

## 66.1. Overview

Docker containers are created by using [base] images. An image can be basic, with nothing but the operating-system fundamentals, or it can consist of a sophisticated pre-built application stack ready for launch.

When building your images with docker, each action taken (i.e. a command executed such as apt-get install) forms a new layer on top of the previous one. These base images then can be used to create new containers.

In this wiki, we will see about automating this process as much as possible, as well as demonstrate the best practices and methods to make most of docker and containers via Dockerfiles: scripts to build containers, step-by-step, layer-by-layer, automatically from a source (base) image.

### 66.1.1. Docker in Brief

The docker project offers higher-level tools which work together, built on top of some Linux kernel features. The goal is to help developers and system administrators port applications. - with all of their dependencies conjointly - and get them running across systems and machines headache free.

Docker achieves this by creating safe, LXC (i.e. Linux Containers) based environments for applications called “docker containers”. These containers are created using docker images, which can be built either by executing commands manually or automatically through Dockerfiles.

### 66.1.2. Dockerfiles

Each Dockerfile is a script, composed of various commands (instructions) and arguments listed successively to automatically perform actions on a base image in order to create (or form) a new one. They are used for organizing things and greatly help with deployments by simplifying the process start-to-finish.

Dockerfiles begin with defining an image FROM which the build process starts. Followed by various other methods, commands and arguments (or conditions), in return, provide a new image which is to be used for creating docker containers.

## 66.2. Dockerfile Commands

Dockerfile consists of two kind of main line blocks: comments and commands + arguments.

### 66.2.1. FROM

The FROM command initializes a new build stage and sets the Base Image for subsequent commands. Dockerfile must start with a FROM command.

```
# Usage: FROM [image name]
FROM ubuntu
```

## 66.2.2. ADD

ADD Commands Copy a file from the host into the container.

```
# Usage: ADD [source directory or URL] [destination directory]
ADD /my_app_folder /my_app_folder
```

## 66.2.3. CMD

This command set default commands to be executed, or passed to the ENTRYPPOINT.

```
# Usage 1: CMD application "argument", "argument", ...
CMD "echo" "Hello docker!"
```

## 66.2.4. RUN

The RUN command will execute any commands in a new layer on top of the current image and commit the results. The resulting committed image will be used for the next step in the Dockerfile.

```
# Usage: RUN [command]
RUN mvn install
```

## 66.2.5. WORKDIR

The WORKDIR directive is used to set where the command defined with CMD is to be executed.

```
# Usage: WORKDIR /path
WORKDIR ~/
```

MAINTAINER The MAINTAINER set the author / owner data of the Dockerfile.

```
# Usage: MAINTAINER [name]
MAINTAINER authors_name(admin@email.com)
```

## 66.2.6. EXPOSE

Expose a port to outside.

```
# Usage: EXPOSE [port]
EXPOSE 8080
```

## 66.2.7. VOLUME

The VOLUME command is used to enable access from your container to a directory on the host machine (i.e. mounting it). Example:

```
# Usage: VOLUME ["/dir_1", "/dir_2" ...]
VOLUME ["/my_files"]
```

## 66.3. Multi-stage builds

In Docker, one of the main issues is the size of the final image. It's not uncommon to end up with images over 1 GB even for simple Java applications. Since version 17.05 of Docker, it's possible to have multiple builds in a single Dockerfile, and to access the output of the previous build into the current one. Those are called [multi-stage builds](<https://docs.docker.com/engine/userguide/engine/multistage-build/>). The final image will be based on the last build stage.

Let's imagine the code is hosted on GitHub, and that it's based on Maven. Build stages would be as follows:

- Clone the code from GitHub.
- Copy the folder from the previous stage; build the app with Maven.
- Copy the JAR/WAR from the previous stage; run it with java -JAR/WAR .

### 66.3.1. 1. Create the Dockerfile

This docker build file can be used for building any oasp4j web app with the following features:

- The source code is hosted on GitHub.
- The build tool is Maven.
- The resulting output is an executable JAR/WAR file.

File: Dockerfile

```
# Stage 1. Git clone
FROM alpine/git AS clone
ARG url
WORKDIR /app
RUN git clone ${url}

# Stage 2. Maven build
FROM maven:3.5-jdk-8-alpine AS build
ARG project
WORKDIR /app
COPY --from=clone /app/${project} /app
RUN mvn install

# Stage 3. Run Spring Boot
FROM openjdk:8-jre-alpine
ARG artifactId
ARG version
ENV artifact ${artifactId}-server-bootified.war
WORKDIR /app
COPY --from=build /app/server/target/${artifact} /app

EXPOSE 8080

ENTRYPOINT ["sh", "-c"]
CMD ["java -jar ${artifact}"]
```

Note that `url`, `project`, `artifactId` and `version` are arguments that must be passed on the command line. `artifact` must be set as an environment variable with `ENV`, so it is persisted in the final app image and can be used at runtime by `java`.

### 66.3.2. Build the image

The Spring Boot app image can now be built using the following command-line. Please change the parameters as per your project, e.g.:

```
$ docker build --build-arg url=https://github.com/username/java-getting-started.git
--build-arg project=java-getting-started --build-arg artifactId=java-getting-started
--build-arg version=1.0 -t java-getting-started .
```

### 66.3.3. Run a new container

Run the image built with the previous command:

```
$ docker run -d -p 8090:8080 java-getting-started
```

### 66.3.4. Example

The next example shows how to create a Dockerfile to build and run a container running the server from [My Thai Star](<https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star>) application.

Rather than using arguments like in the previous example, the data (git repo url, project name, ...) is set directly into the Dockerfile.

### 66.3.5. Sample Dockerfile

File Name: Dockerfile

```
# 1. Clone the project code
FROM alpine/git AS clone
WORKDIR /app
RUN git clone https://github.com/Himanshu122798/mtsj.git

# 2. Copy the project folder from the previous build stage and build the app with maven
FROM maven:3.5-jdk-8-alpine AS build
WORKDIR /app
COPY --from=clone /app/mtsj /app
RUN mvn install

#3. Copy the war file from the previous build stage and run the app with java
FROM openjdk:8-jre-alpine
WORKDIR /app
COPY --from=build /app/server/target/mtsj-server-bootified.war /app

EXPOSE 8080

ENTRYPOINT ["sh", "-c"]
CMD ["java -jar mtsg-server-bootified.war"]
```

### 66.3.6. Build the Docker image

Build the Docker image from the same folder as Dockerfile using this command (including the dot .)

```
$ docker build -t mtsg .
```

Where the option `-t mtsg` is used to tag the image name.

### 66.3.7. Run the container

Use this command to run the Spring Boot application.

```
$ docker run --name mtsj0 -p 8090:8080 mtsj
```

Where the options:

- **--name mtsj0** specifies the container name
- **-p 8090:8080** maps the port 8080 of the container to 8090

The command **docker ps** lists all the running containers:

```
λ docker ps
CONTAINER ID        IMAGE       COMMAND                  CREATED
STATUS              PORTS     NAMES
fb0c6836838b        mtsj      "sh -c 'java -jar ...'"   44 seconds ago
Up 43 seconds       0.0.0.0:8090->8080/tcp   mtsj0
```

The application is now running on <http://localhost:8090/mythaistar/>.

# Chapter 67. Introduction to generator-jhipster-DevonModule

JHipster (2) is a code generator based on Yeoman generators (1). Its default generator generator-jhipster generates a specific JHipster structure. The purpose of generator-jhipster-DevonModule is to generate the structure and files of a typical OASP4j project. It is therefore equivalent to the standard OASP4j application template based Cobige code generation. This module was made in order to comply with strong requirements (especially from the French BU) to use jHipster for code generation.

Note: the term module refers to the generator-jhipster-DevonModule, our generator. The term project refers to our project where we want to generate files, i.e. a Devon project.

## 67.1. Requirements

- Node & Npm (<https://nodejs.org/en/download/>, fyi: <https://www.npmjs.com/get-npm>)
- Yarn (<https://yarnpkg.com/lang/en/docs/install/>) [npm install –global yarn]

## 67.2. Download and install the generator-jhipster-DevonModule

Clone generator-jhipster-DevonModule from git: <http://gitlab-val.es.capgemini.com/gitlab/ADCenter/jhipster-devon> You can save the project in any folder you want. Use a cmd as admin and navigate (“cd”) into your folder where you cloned the module. Execute both commands after each other:

```
yarn install
```

```
yarn link
```

After yarn link JHipster will print “You can now run `yarn link "generator-jhipster-DevonModule"` in the projects where you want to use this module and it will be used instead”.

```
C:\Devon\Devon-dist_latest\Devon-dist_2.2.0\workspaces\jhipster_devon_module_2811 (master) (generator-jhipster-DevonModule@0.0.0)
λ yarn link
yarn link v1.3.2
warning package.json: No license field
warning package.json: No license field
success Registered "generator-jhipster-DevonModule".
info You can now run `yarn link "generator-jhipster-DevonModule"` in the projects where you want to use this module and it will be used instead.
Done in 0.17s.
```

Note: Yarn link registers the generator-module in yarn. The module only needs to be linked (registered) once. There is no need to reinstall or relink the module when you update it (i.e. through git pull).

## 67.3. Registering the generator-jhipster-DevonModule in your project

As the generator-jhipster-DevonModule is registered now, it can be used everywhere. This means, in any folder – for example the folder which stores a Devon project. To use the generator-jhipster-DevonModule, use a cmd and navigate (“cd”) into your project folder. Execute

```
yarn link generator-jhipster-DevonModule
```

Note: you can type this or copy it from the JHipster message you got after linking the module.

```
C:\Devon\Devon-dist_latest\Devon-dist_2.2.0\workspaces\devonproject\devonproject
\ yarn link generator-jhipster-DevonModule
yarn link v1.3.2
  success Using linked module for "generator-jhipster-DevonModule".
Done in 0.15s.
```

## 67.4. Generate files

As the generator-jhipster-DevonModule is now connected to the project, it can be used for generating files. Execute (replacing [\[YourEntityName\]](#) by your own entity name)

```
yo jhipster-DevonModule:entity <>YourEntityName<>
```

### 67.4.1. Some questions need to be answered now:

? Enter the package name. The package name must be the same as the devon project >> enter your package name: i.e. com.cap.devonproject

? Do you want to add a field to your entity? (Y/n) >> if you want to add a field, press y. If not, n.

? What is the name of your field? >> enter the name of your field: i.e. name (Remember the common rules as lowercase fieldnames)

? What is the type of your field? (Use arrow keys) >> choose the type of your field: i.e. String

? Do you want to add validation rules to your field? (y/N) >> If you want to add some validation to your field, press y. If not, n.

? Which validation rules do you want to add? (Press <space> to select, <a> to toggle all, <i> to inverse selection) >> select the validation rules you want to use. Depends on the rule you get another question to answer accordingly (i.e. minimum length).

You get a preview of your entity:

```
=====
Moto =====
Fields
name (String) minlength='4'
```

More fields can be added the same way – one after each other. At the end JHipster will print a summary like this:

```
=====
Moto =====
Fields
name (String) minlength='4'

create .jhipster\Moto.json
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\common\api\Moto.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\dataaccess\api\MotoEntity.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\dataaccess\api\dao\MotoDao.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\dataaccess\impl\dao\MotoDaoImpl.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\logic\api\to\MotoTo.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\logic\api\to\MotoCto.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\logic\api\to\MotoSearchCriteriaTo.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\logic\api\Motomanagement.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\logic\impl\MotomanagementImpl.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\service\api\rest\MotomanagementRestService.java
create core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\motomanagement\service\impl\rest\MotomanagementRestServiceImpl.java
identical core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\general\common\api\to\AbstractCto.java
identical core\src\main\java\com\cap\devonproject\general\common\api\to\AbstractTo.java
Entity generation completed
```

Now all files regarding the entity called Moto are in place and can be used.

When generating the same entity a second time, there are 3 options: regenerate, add more fields or remove fields. Depending on the chosen option, more questions (as explained above) will be asked to enter i.e. the new field name.

```
C:\Devon\Devon-dist_latest\Devon-dist_2.2.0\workspaces\devonproject\devonproject
\ yo jhipster:DevonModule:entity Moto
Found the .jhipster/Moto.json configuration file, entity can be automatically generated!

The entity Moto is being updated.

? Do you want to update the entity? This will replace the existing files for this entity, all your custom code will be overwritten
(Use arrow keys to move)
yes
> Yes, re generate the entity
Yes, add more fields and relationships
Yes, remove fields and relationships
No, exit
```

## 67.5. Interesting links

1. Yeoman: <http://yeoman.io/learning/>, <https://github.com/yeoman/yo>
2. JHipster: <http://www.jhipster.tech/>

# Chapter 68. Topical Guides for Service Layers

# Chapter 69. OASP4J

## 69.1. A Closer Look

# Chapter 70. Creating New OASP4J Application

In this chapter we are going to show how to create a new *Oasp4j* application from scratch. The app that we are going to create is *Jump the Queue*, a simple app to avoid the queue in an event by registering a visitor and obtaining an *access code*. You can read all the details of the app in the [Jump the Queue Design](#) page.

## 70.1. Getting Devonfw distribution

The recommended way to start developing *Oasp4j* applications is to get the latest *Devonfw* distribution to have a *ready-to-start* development environment.

You can download *Devonfw* distributions from [TeamForge](#).

Once the download is done extract the *zip* file and you will get the distribution's content as shown below:

Name	Type
conf	File folder
doc	File folder
scripts	File folder
settings	File folder
software	File folder
system	File folder
workspaces	File folder
console.bat	Windows Batch File
create-or-update-workspace.bat	Windows Batch File
EclipseConfigurator.log	LOG File
eclipse-examples.bat	Windows Batch File
eclipse-main.bat	Windows Batch File
ps-console.bat	Windows Batch File
s2-create.bat	Windows Batch File
s2-init.bat	Windows Batch File
update-all-workspaces.bat	Windows Batch File
variables.bat	Windows Batch File

## 70.2. Initialize the distribution

Before creating our first project you must initialize the distribution. To do so execute the scripts

```
create-or-update-workspace.bat
```

and then

```
update-all-workspaces.bat
```

Now you should see the *conf* directory and the Eclipse launchers.

**NOTE** Learn more about *Devonfw* initialization [here](#)

## 70.3. Create the Server Project

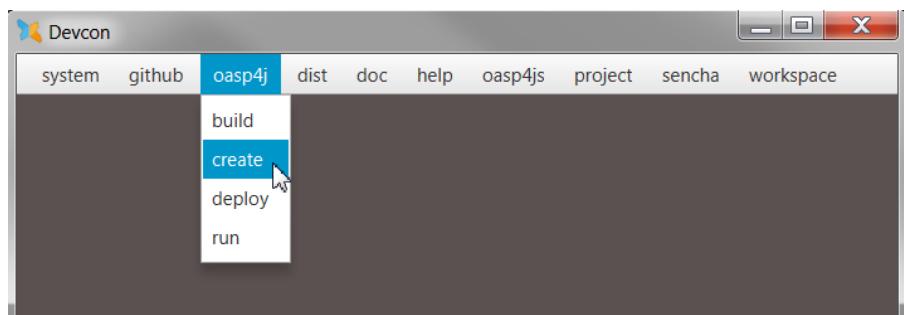
First, in the *workspaces* directory of the distribution create a new folder *jumpthequeue* and go into it

```
workspaces>mkdir jumpthequeue  
workspaces> cd jumpthequeue
```

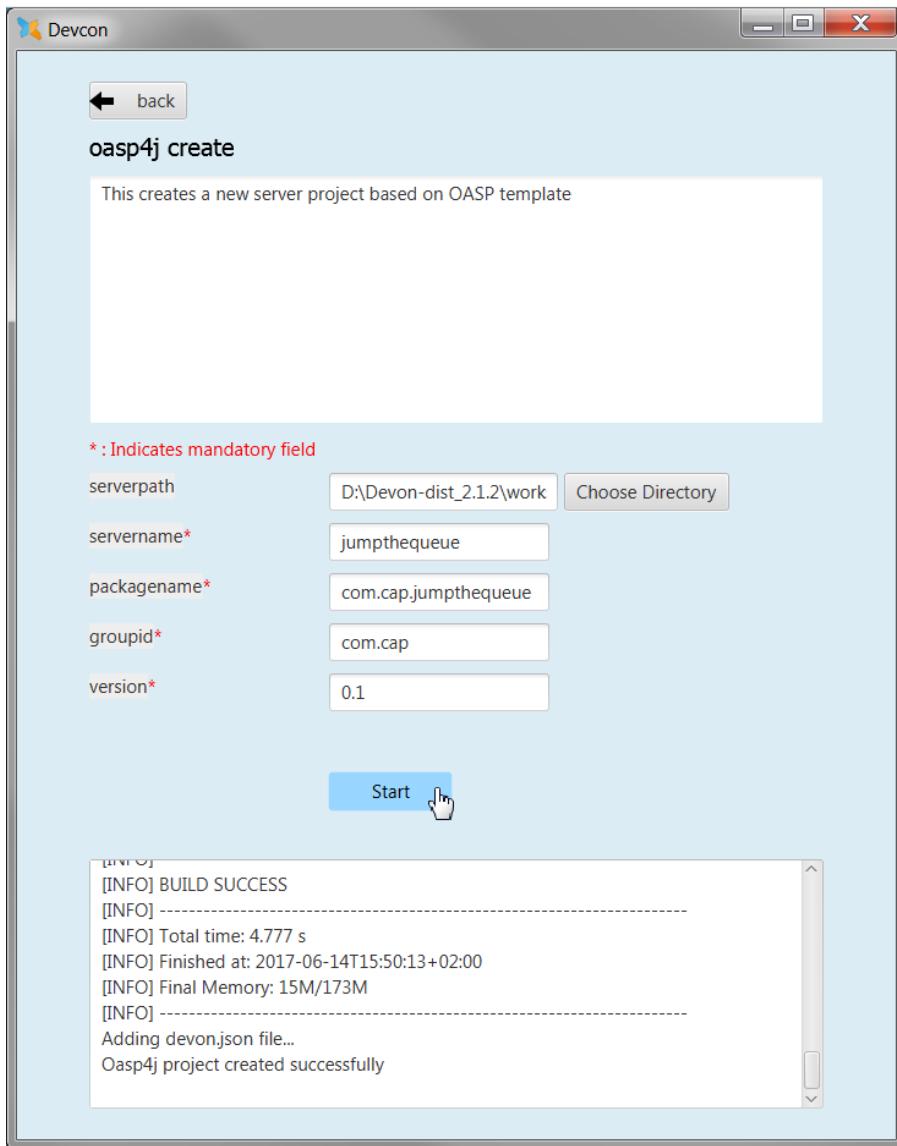
We are going to generate the new *Oasp4j* project using *Devcon*. To launch the tool run the 'console.bat' script, in the new opened command line window execute the command

```
devcon -g
```

You should see the *Devcon*'s GUI. Select *oasp4j* and *create*



Then we only need to define our server app *path* (for the location of the app select our just created *jumpthequeue* directory), *name*, *groupid*, *package* and *version*. Finally click on *Start* button.



Once you see the **BUILD SUCCESS** info message your new app is ready.

You can also create new projects:

**NOTE**

- manually from command line [see how](#)
- from Eclipse [see how](#)

## 70.4. Import and Run the Application

As last step we can import the project we just created into the Eclipse IDE provided with *Devonfw* distribution. Although our new *Oasp4j* based app is still empty we are going to show how to run it with *Spring Boot* simply to check that everything is ok.

We could use the *eclipse-main.bat* or the *eclipse-examples.bat* launchers (that you should see on your distribution's root directory) but we are going to create a new *Eclipse* launcher related to our new project.

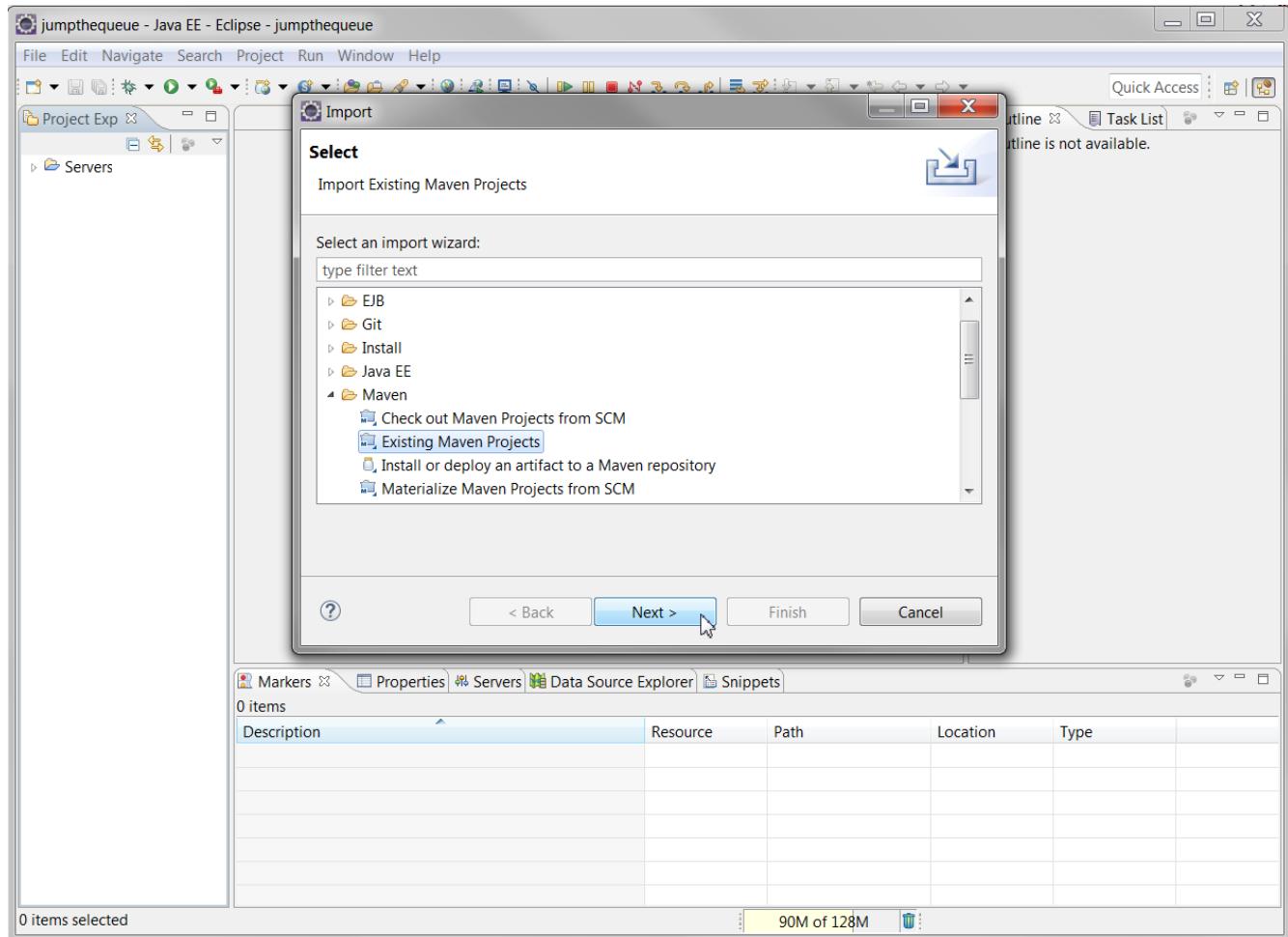
To do it launch again the script

## update-all-workspaces.bat

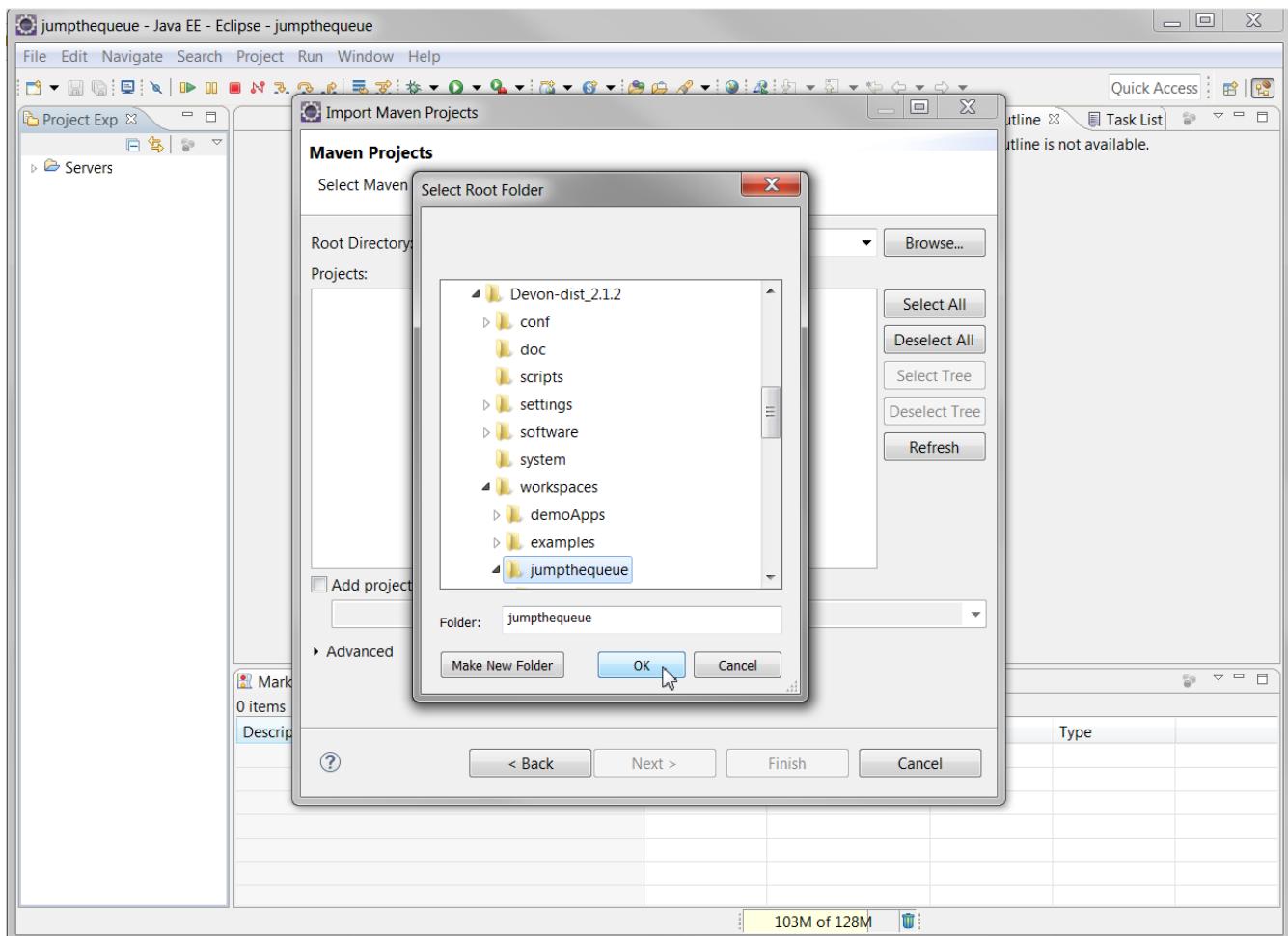
After the process is done you should see a new *eclipse-jumpthequeue.bat* launcher. Execute it and a new *Eclipse* instance should be opened.

Now import our new project with **File > Import**.

Select *Maven/Existing Maven Projects*



Browse for the *jumpthequeue* project



Click **Finish** and wait while the dependencies of the project are resolved to complete the import process.

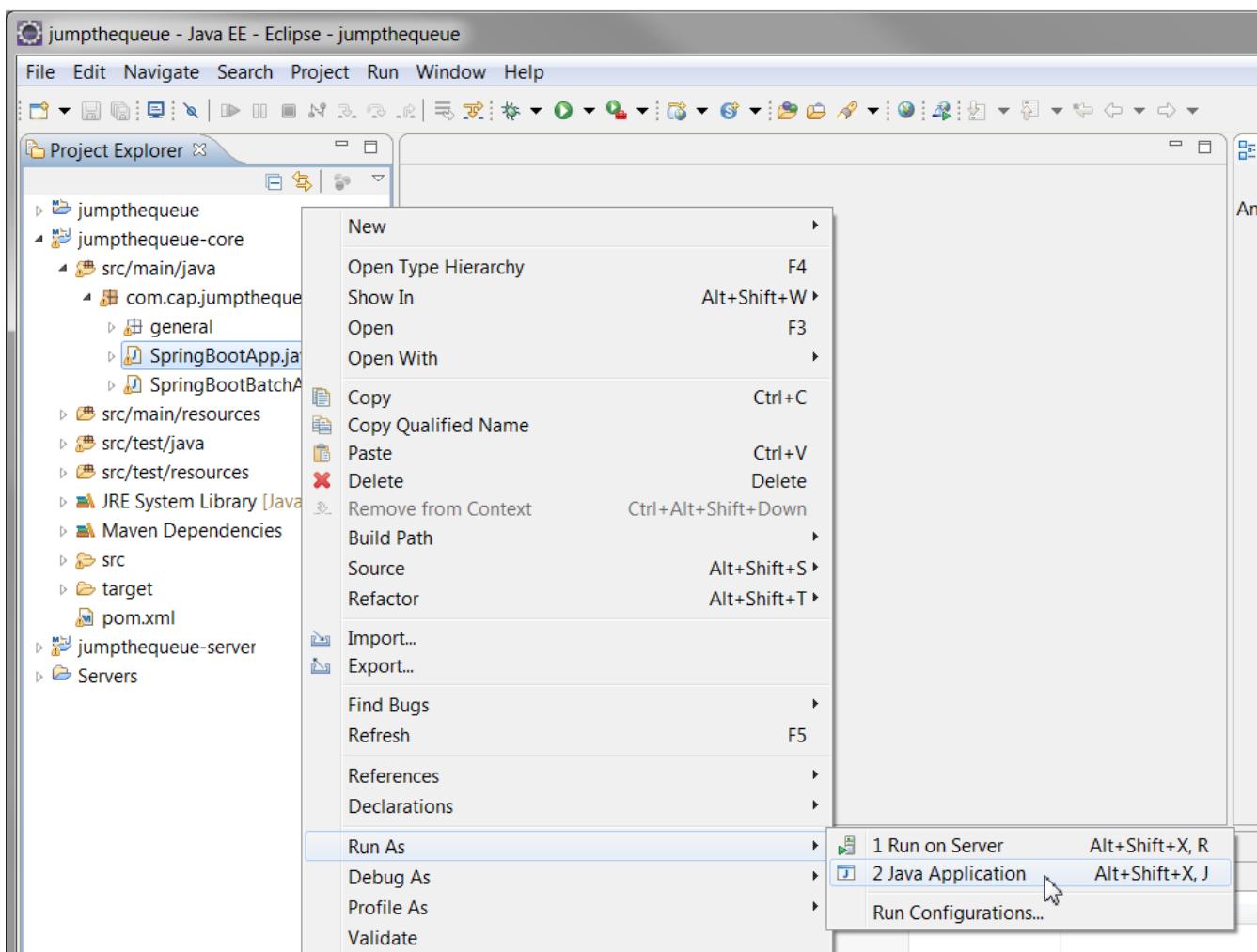
Now let's change the *server context path* of our application. Open `/jumpthequeue-core/src/main/resources/config/application.properties` and set the `server.context-path` property to `/jumpthequeue`

```
server.context-path=/jumpthequeue
```

**NOTE**

You can also change the port where the application will be available with the property `server.port`

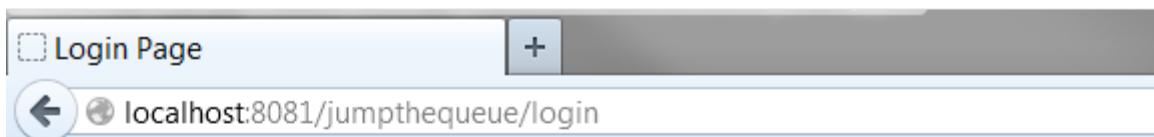
Finally, using *Spring Boot* features (that provides us with an embedded Tomcat), we can run the app in an easy way. Look for the `SpringBootApp.java` class and click right button and select **Run As > Java Application**.



If everything is ok you will see a messages in the *Console* window like

```
INFO [main] s.b.c.e.t.TomcatEmbeddedServletContainer : Tomcat started on port(s): 8081  
(http)  
INFO [main] com.cap.jumpthequeue.SpringBootApp : Started SpringBootApp in 16.978  
seconds (JVM running for 17.895)
```

The app will be available at '<http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue>'



## Login with Username and Password

User:

Password:

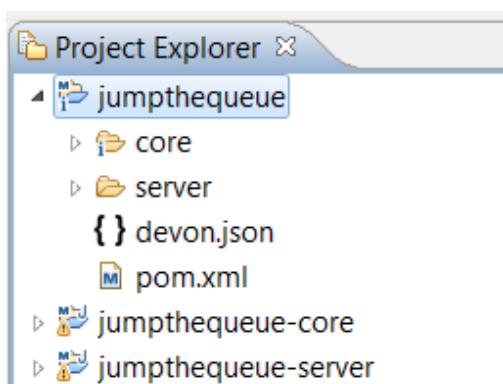
**NOTE**

You are redirected to the login screen because, by default, the new *Oasp4j* applications provide a basic security set up.

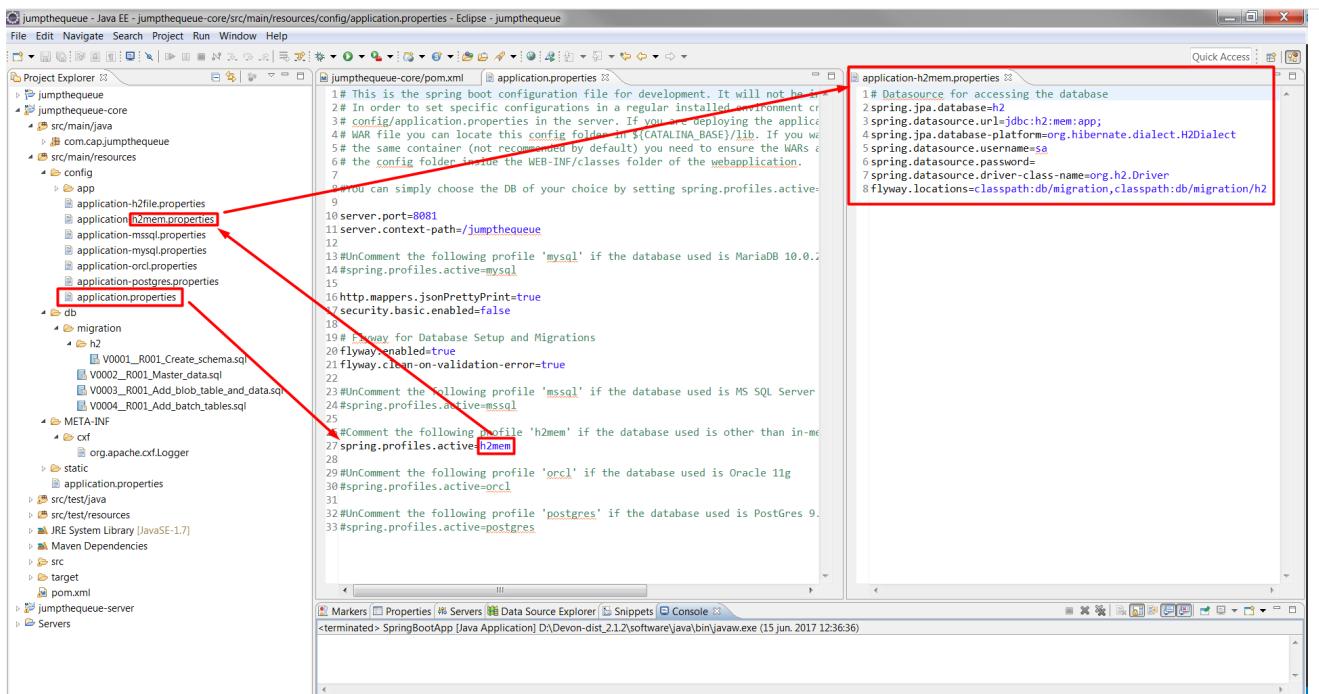
## 70.5. What is generated?

Creating *Oasp4j* based apps, we get the following main features *out-of-the-box*:

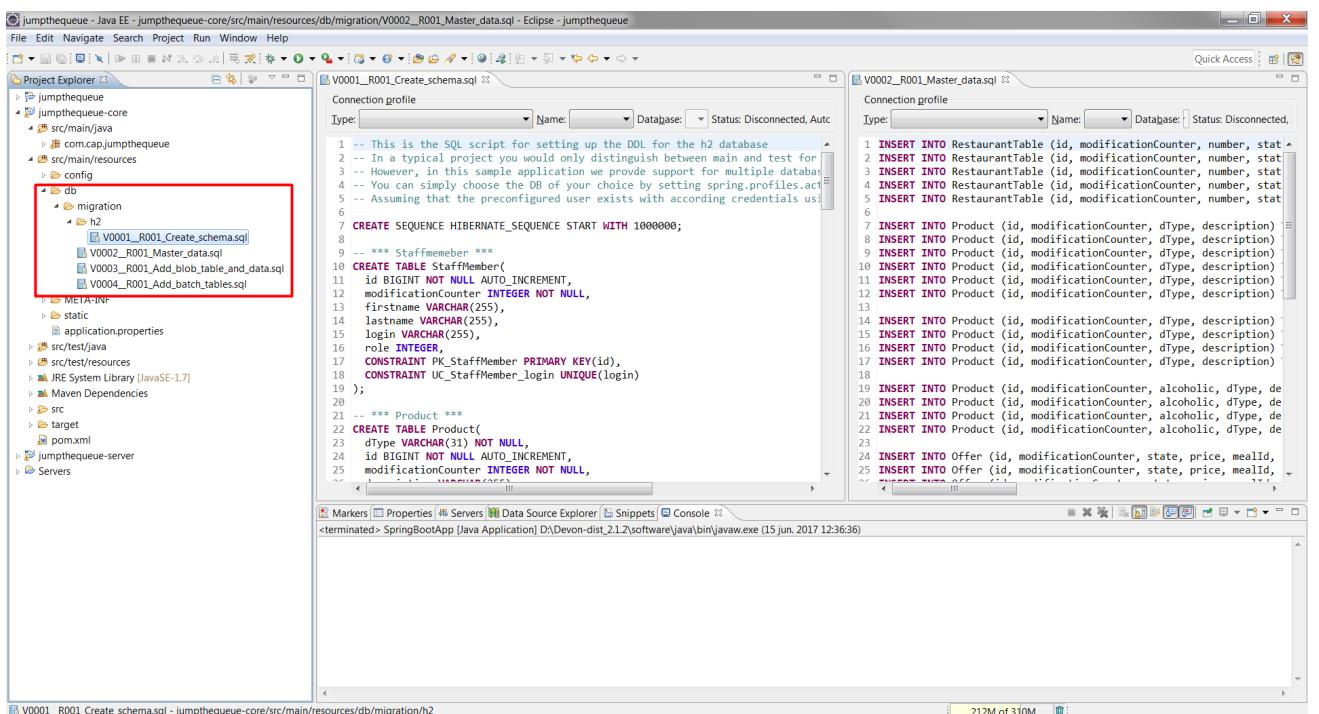
- Maven project with *core* project and *server* project:
  - *core* project for the app implementation
  - *server* project ready to package the app for the deployment



- Data base ready environment with an *h2* instance
- Spring profiles ready for different data bases



- Data model schema
  - Mock data schema
  - Data base version control with Flyway



- Bean mapper ready

The screenshot shows the Eclipse IDE interface with two open files:

- BeansDozerConfig.java** (selected in the Project Explorer):
 

```

1 package com.cap.jumpthequeue.general.common.impl.config;
2
3 import java.util.ArrayList;
4
5 /**
6  * Java bean configuration for Dozer
7  */
8
9 @Configuration
10 @ComponentScan(basePackages = {"io.oasp.module.beamapping"})
11 public class BeansDozerConfig {
12
13     /**
14      * @return the {@link DozerBeanMapper}.
15     */
16     @Bean
17     public Mapper getDozer() {
18
19         List<String> beanMappings = new ArrayList<>();
20         beanMappings.add(DOZER_MAPPING_XML);
21
22         return new DozerBeanMapper(beanMappings);
23     }
24
25 }
      
```
- dozer-mapping.xml** (selected in the Editor):
 

```

1 <xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <!--<!DOCTYPE mappings PUBLIC "-//DOZER//DTD MAPPINGS//EN" "http://dozer.sourceforge.net/dtds/mappings.dtd">-->
3 <mappings xmlns="http://dozer.sourceforge.net" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xsi:schemaLocation="http://dozer.sourceforge.net http://dozer.sourceforge.net/schema/beamapping.xsd">
4     <configuration>
5         <stop-on-errors>true</stop-on-errors>
6
7         <copy-by-references>
8             <copy-by-reference>java.lang.Long</copy-by-reference>
9             <copy-by-reference>java.lang.Integer</copy-by-reference>
10            <copy-by-reference>java.lang.Number</copy-by-reference>
11
12            <!--
13                <copy-by-reference>javax.money.MonetaryAmount</copy-by-reference>
14                <copy-by-reference>org.javamoney.moneta.Money</copy-by-reference>
15            -->
16            <copy-by-references>
17
18        </copy-by-references>
19    </configuration>
20
21
22
23
24     <!-- If a persistence entity is converted to an ETO then the original
25     modificationCounter of a persistence entity is updated by the
26     has been committed what is after this conversion so the wrong
27     The hidden and transient reference allows to update the modification
28     serialization -->
29
30
31
32
33
34
      
```

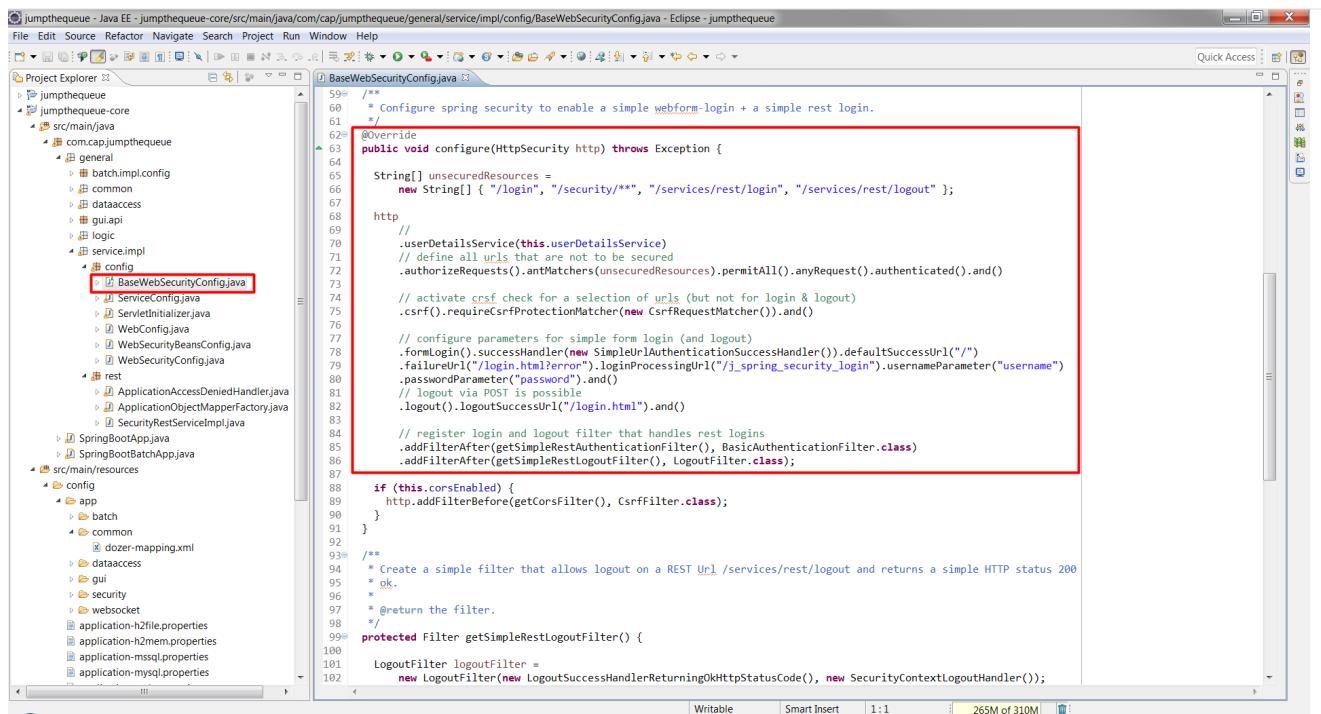
- Cxf services pre-configuration

The screenshot shows the Eclipse IDE interface with the **ServiceConfig.java** file open in the editor:

```

41     /**
42      * Logger instance.
43     */
44     private static final Logger LOG = LoggerFactory.getLogger(ServiceConfig.class);
45
46     /**
47      * The services "folder" of an URL.
48     */
49     public static final String URL_FOLDER_SERVICES = "services";
50
51     public static final String URL_PATH_SERVICES = "/" + URL_FOLDER_SERVICES;
52
53     public static final String URL_FOLDER_REST = "/rest";
54
55     public static final String URL_FOLDER_WEB_SERVICES = "/ws";
56
57     public static final String URL_PATH_REST_SERVICES = URL_PATH_SERVICES + "/" + URL_FOLDER_REST;
58
59     public static final String URL_PATH_WEB_SERVICES = URL_PATH_SERVICES + "/" + URL_FOLDER_WEB_SERVICES;
60
61     @Value("${security.expose.error.details}")
62     boolean exposeInternalErrorDetails;
63
64     @Inject
65     private ApplicationContext applicationContext;
66
67     @Inject
68     private ObjectMapperFactory objectMapperFactory;
69
70     @Bean(name = "cxf")
71     public SpringBus springBus() {
72
73         return new SpringBus();
74     }
75
76     @Bean
77     public JacksonJsonProvider jacksonJsonProvider() {
78
79         return new JacksonJsonProvider(this.objectMapperFactory.createInstance());
80     }
81
82     @Bean
83     public ServletRegistrationBean servletRegistrationBean() {
84
85         CXFServlet cxfServlet = new CXFServlet();
86         ServletRegistrationBean servletRegistration = new ServletRegistrationBean(cxfServlet, URL_PATH_SERVICES + "/");
87
88         return servletRegistration;
89     }
      
```

- Basic security enabled (based on Spring Security)

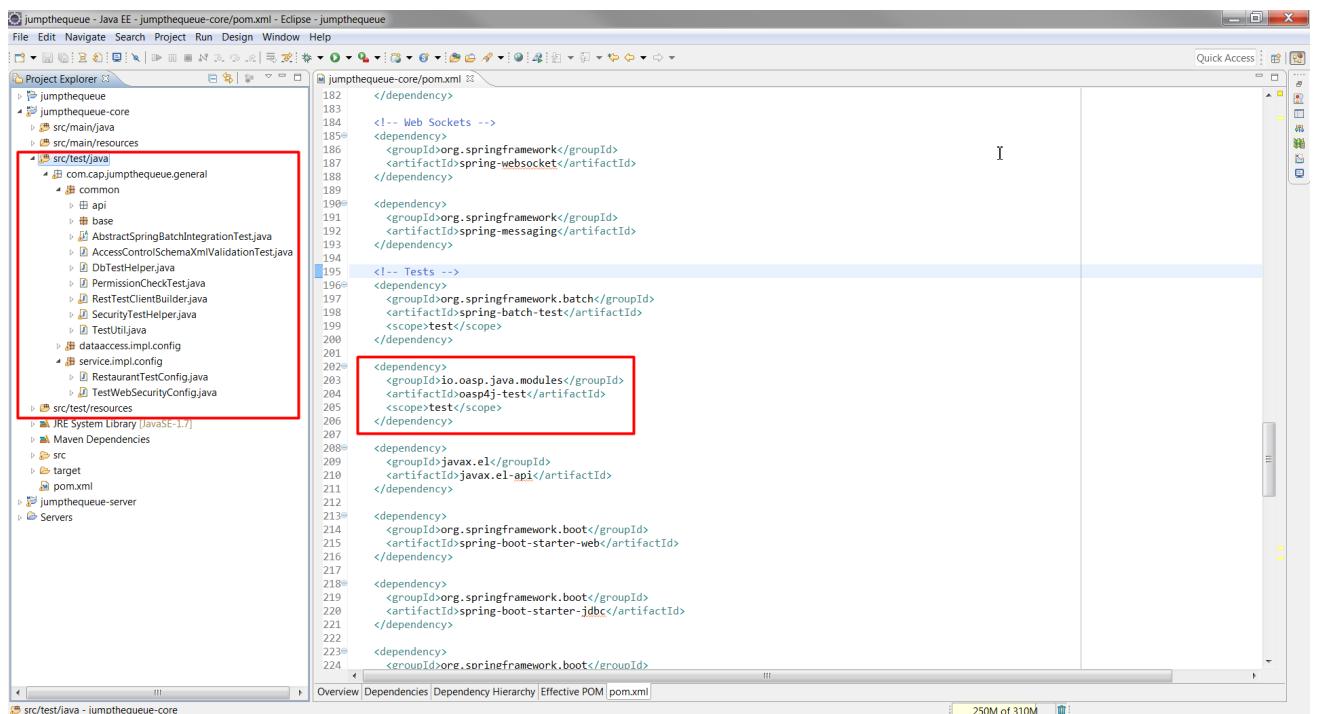


```

59  /**
60  * Configure spring security to enable a simple webform-login + a simple rest login.
61  */
62 @Override
63 public void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {
64
65     String[] unsecuredResources =
66         new String[] { "/login", "/security/**", "/services/rest/login", "/services/rest/logout" };
67
68     http
69         //
70         .userDetailsService(this.userDetailsService)
71         // define all urls that are not to be secured
72         .authorizeRequests().antMatchers(unsecuredResources).permitAll().anyRequest().authenticated().and()
73
74         // activate csrf check for a selection of urls (but not for login & logout)
75         .csrf().requireCsrfProtectionMatcher(new CsrfRequestMatcher()).and()
76
77         // configure parameters for simple form login (and logout)
78         .formLogin().successHandler(new SimpleUrlAuthenticationSuccessHandler()).defaultSuccessUrl("/")
79         .failureUrl("/login.html?error").loginProcessingUrl("/j_spring_security_login").usernameParameter("username")
80         .passwordParameter("password").and()
81         // logout via POST is possible
82         .logout().logoutSuccessUrl("/login.html").and()
83
84         // register login and logout filter that handles rest logins
85         .addFilterAfter(getSimpleRestAuthenticationFilter(), BasicAuthenticationFilter.class)
86         .addFilterAfter(getSimpleRestLogoutFilter(), LogoutFilter.class);
87
88     if (this.corsEnabled) {
89         http.addFilterBefore(getCorsFilter(), CsrfFilter.class);
90     }
91 }
92
93 /**
94 * Create a simple filter that allows logout on a REST Url /services/rest/logout and returns a simple HTTP status 200
95 * ok.
96 *
97 * @return the filter.
98 */
99 protected Filter getSimpleRestLogoutFilter() {
100
101     LogoutFilter logoutFilter =
102         new LogoutFilter(new LogoutSuccessHandlerReturningOkHttpStatus(), new SecurityContextLogoutHandler());

```

- Unit test support and model



```

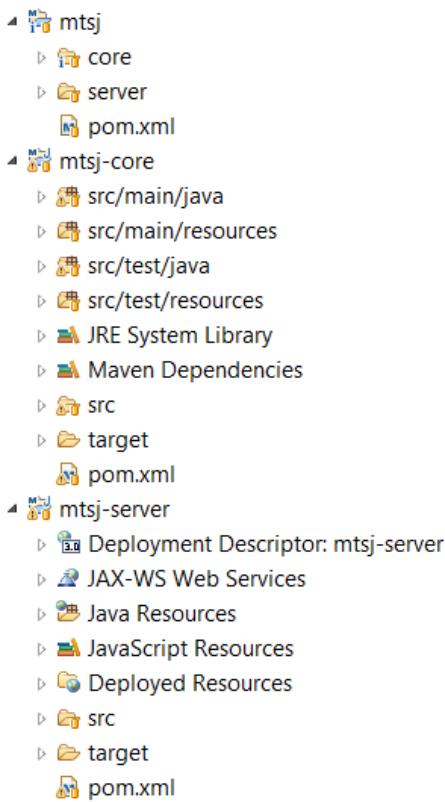
182     </dependency>
183
184     <!-- Web Sockets -->
185     <dependency>
186         <groupId>org.springframework</groupId>
187         <artifactId>spring-websocket</artifactId>
188     </dependency>
189
190     <dependency>
191         <groupId>org.springframework</groupId>
192         <artifactId>spring-messaging</artifactId>
193     </dependency>
194
195     <!-- Tests -->
196     <dependency>
197         <groupId>org.springframework.batch</groupId>
198         <artifactId>spring-batch-test</artifactId>
199         <scope>test</scope>
200     </dependency>
201
202     <dependency>
203         <groupId>io.oasp.java.modules</groupId>
204         <artifactId>asap4j-test</artifactId>
205         <scope>test</scope>
206     </dependency>
207
208     <dependency>
209         <groupId>javax.el</groupId>
210         <artifactId>javax.el-api</artifactId>
211     </dependency>
212
213     <dependency>
214         <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
215         <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-web</artifactId>
216     </dependency>
217
218     <dependency>
219         <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
220         <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-jdbc</artifactId>
221     </dependency>
222
223     <dependency>
224         <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>

```

# Chapter 71. OASP4J Application Structure

## 71.1. The OASP4J project

Using the *Oasp4j* approach for the Java back-end project, we will have a structure of a main *Maven* project formed by two sub-projects:



In the *core* project we will store all the logic and functionality of the application.

The *server* project configures the packaging of the application.

## 71.2. The components

In early chapters we have mentioned that the *Oasp4j* applications should be divided in different components that will provide the functionality for the different features of the application. Following the naming convention **[Target]management** being the *Target* the main *entity* that we want to manage.

The components, as part of the logic of the app, are located in the *core* project of the app. In the case of *My Thai Star* we need to show the different available **dishes**, we need to manage the **booking** and the **orders** and we need to create new **users**. So the application will be divided in the following components:

- ◀  mtsj-core [my-thai-star develop]

- ◀  src/main/java
  - ◀  io.oasp.application.mtsj
    - ▷  bookingmanagement
    - ▷  dishmanagement
    - ▷  general
    - ▷  imagemanagement
    - ▷  mailservice
    - ▷  ordermanagement
    - ▷  usermanagement
    - ▷  SpringBootApp.java

## 71.3. The component structure (layers)

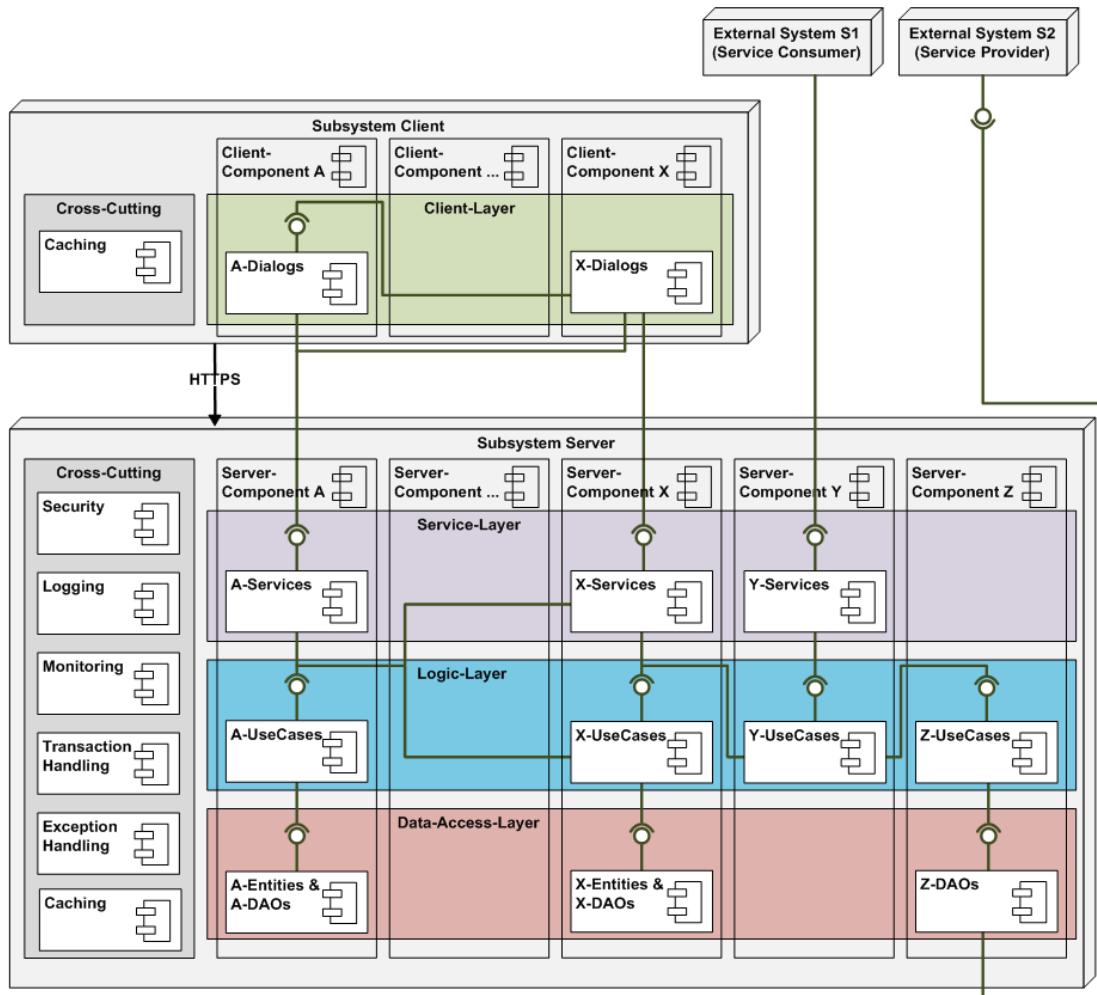
Each component of the app is internally divided following the three-layer architecture (*service*, *logic* and *dataaccess*) that Oasp4j proposes. So we will have three different packages to order our component's elements:

- ◀  mtsj-core [my-thai-star develop]

- ◀  src/main/java
  - ◀  io.oasp.application.mtsj
    - ◀  bookingmanagement
      - ▷  common.api
      - ▷  dataaccess
      - ▷  logic
      - ▷  service

# Chapter 72. OASP4J Architecture

OASP4J provides a solution for industrialized web apps based on *components* and a three-layers architecture.



A *component* is a package that contains the services and logic related to one feature of the app.

Each component will be divided in three layers: *service*, *logic* and *dataaccess*.

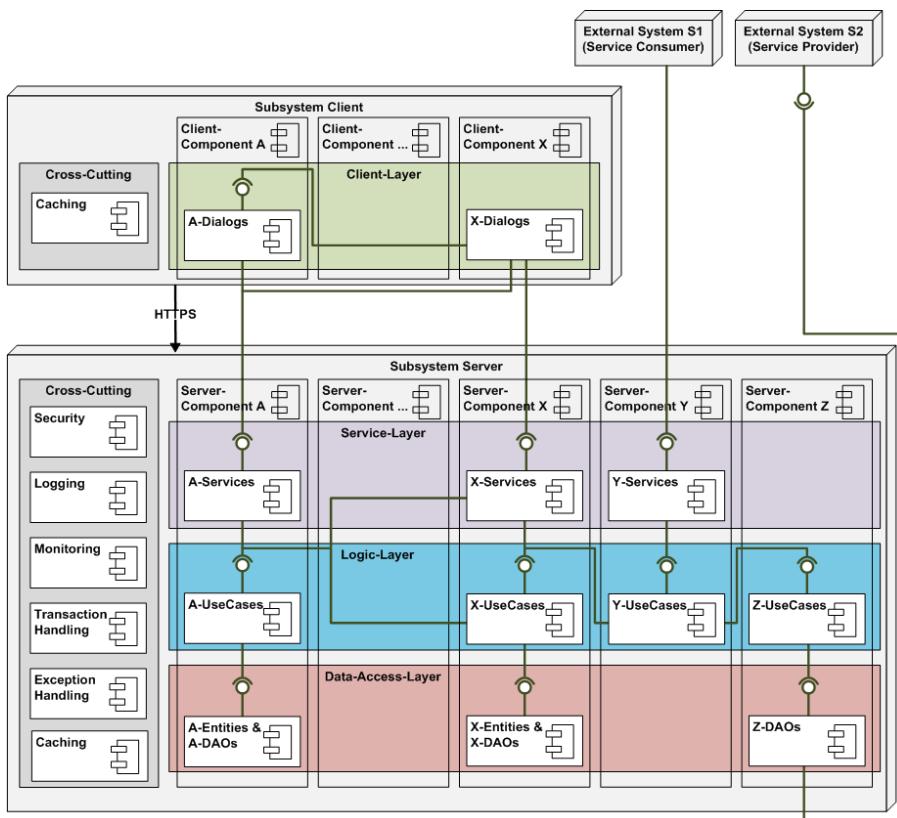
- Service Layer: will expose the REST api to exchange information with the client applications.
- Logic Layer: the layer in charge of hosting the business logic of the application.
- Data Access Layer: the layer to communicate with the data base.

Finally the *Oasp4j* applications provide a *general* package to locate the cross-cutting functionalities such as *security*, *logging* or *exception handling*.

# Chapter 73. OASP4J Components

## 73.1. Overview

When working with *Oasp4j* the recommended approach for the design of the applications is the *Component Oriented Design*. Each component will represent a significant part (or feature) of our application related to *CRUD* operations. Internally, the components will be divided in three layers (*service*, *logic*, and *dataaccess*) and will communicate in two directions: service with database or, in the *logic* layer, a component with other component.



### 73.1.1. Principles

The benefits of dividing our application in components are:

- Separation of concerns.
- Reusability.
- Avoid redundant code.
- Information hiding.
- Self contained, descriptive and stable component APIs.
- Data consistency, a component is responsible for its data and changes to this data shall only happen via the component.

### 73.1.2. Naming

In *Oasp4j*, as a convention, we will name our components with the name of the target entity

followed by **management** term.

Foomanagement

## 73.2. OASP4J Component example

*My Thai Star* is an application of a restaurant that allows **booking** tables, and **order** different **dishes** so the main *Oasp4j* components are:

```
└─ mtsj-core [my-thai-star develop]
   └─ src/main/java
      └─ io.oasp.application.mtsj
         ├─ bookingmanagement
         ├─ dishmanagement
         ├─ general
         ├─ imagemanagement
         ├─ mailservice
         ├─ ordermanagement
         └─ usermanagement
            └─ SpringBootApp.java
```

- **dishmanagement**: This component will manage the dishes information retrieving it from the db and serving it to the client. It also could be used to create new menus.
- **bookingmanagement**: Manages the booking part of the application. With this component the users (anonymous/logged in) can create new reservations or cancel an existing reservation. The users with waiter role can see all scheduled reservations.
- **ordermanagement**: This component handles the process to order dishes (related to reservations). A user (as a host or as a guest) can create orders (that contain dishes) or cancel an existing one. The users with waiter role can see all ordered orders.
- **usermanagement**: Takes care of the User Profile management, allowing to create and update the data profiles.

Apart from that components we will have other *packages* for the cross-cutting concerns:

- **general**: is a package that stores the common elements or configurations of the app, like *security*, *cxf services* or *object mapping* configurations.
- **imagemanagement**: in case of functionalities that will be used in several components, instead of duplicate the functionality (code) we can extract it to a component that the other components will consume. In the case of the images, as both *dishmanagement* and *usermanagement* components are going to need to manage images, this *imagecomponent* will be used for that purpose.
- **mailservice**: with this service we will provide the functionality for sending email notifications. This is a shared service between different app components such as *bookingmanagement* or *ordercomponent*.

### 73.2.1. OASP4j Component Structure

The component will be formed by one package for each one of the three layers that are defined by the *Oasp4j* architecture: *service*, *logic* and *dataaccess*.

```
mtsj-core [my-thai-star develop]
  +-- src/main/java
    +-- io.oasp.application.mtsj
      +-- bookingmanagement
        +-- common.api
        +-- dataaccess
        +-- logic
        +-- service
      +-- dishmanagement
      +-- general
      +-- imagedmanagement
      +-- mailservice
      +-- ordermanagement
      +-- usermanagement
      +-- SpringBootApp.java
      +-- SpringBootBatchApp.java
```

- *Service Layer*: will expose the REST api to exchange information with client applications.
- *Logic Layer*: the layer in charge of hosting the business logic of the application.
- *Data Access Layer*: the layer to communicate with the data base.

Apart from that the components will have a fourth package *common.api* to store the common elements that will be used by the different layers of the component. This is the place will contain common *interfaces*, constants, exceptions or *enums*.

### 73.2.2. OASP4j Component Core

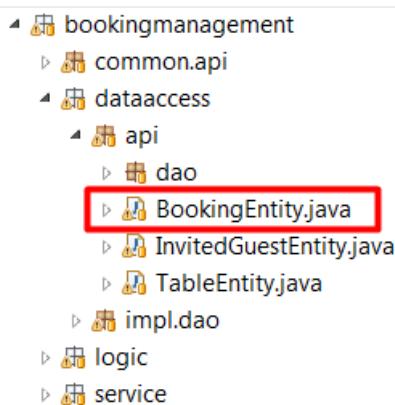
As we mentioned earlier, each component will be related to a functionality and this functionality will be represented in code by an *Entity* that will define all the properties needed to wrap the logic of that feature.

This *Entity*, that represents the *core* of the component, will be located in the *dataaccess.api* package.

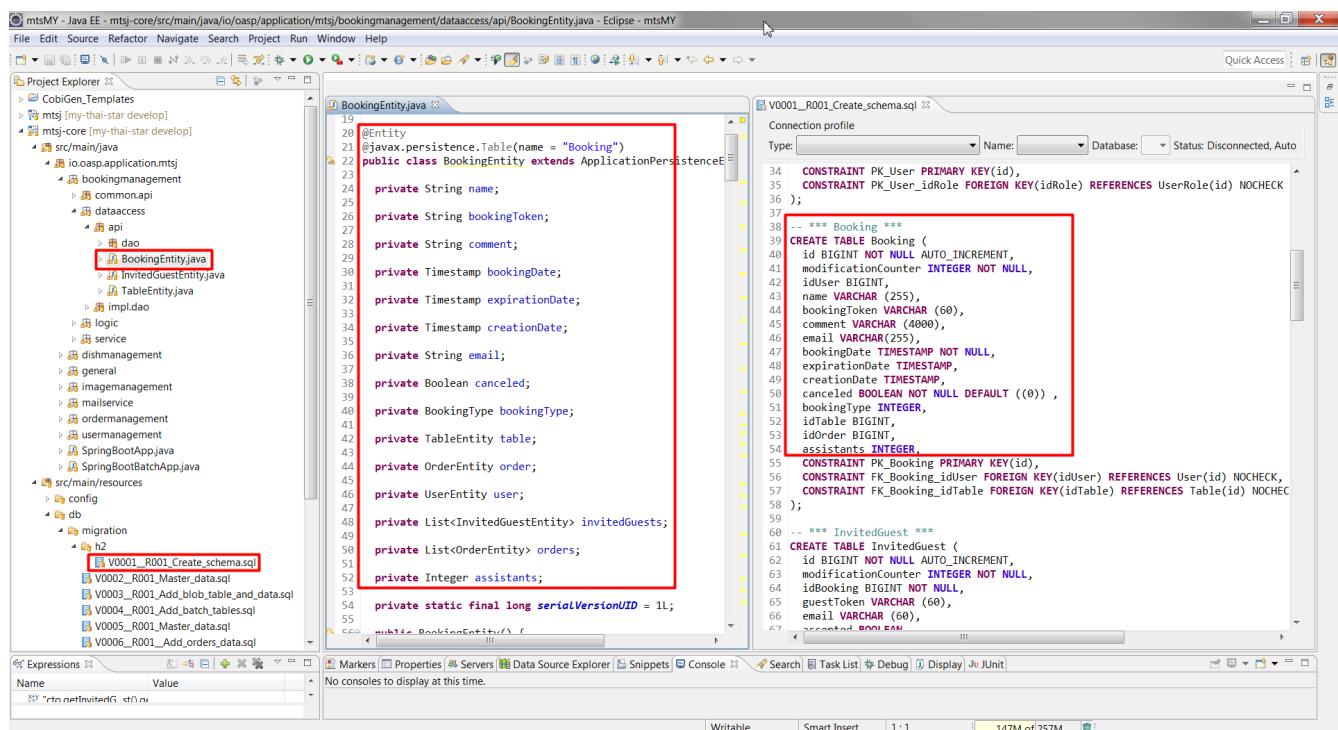
The naming convention in *Oasp4j* for these entities is

[Target]Entity

The 'Target' should match the name of the related table in the data base, although this is not mandatory.



Basically an *Entity* is simply a **POJO** that will be mapped to a table in the data base, and that reflects each table column with a suitable property.

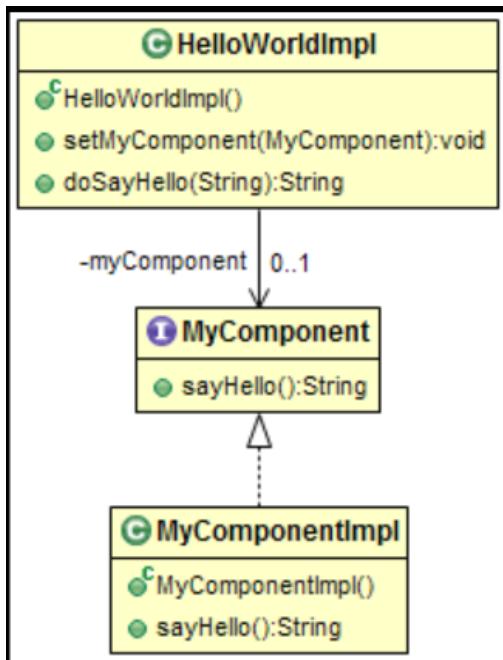


# Chapter 74. OASP4J Component Layers

As we already mentioned in the [introduction to Oasp4j](#) the components of our Java backend apps will be divided in three layers: *service*, *logic* and *dataaccess*.

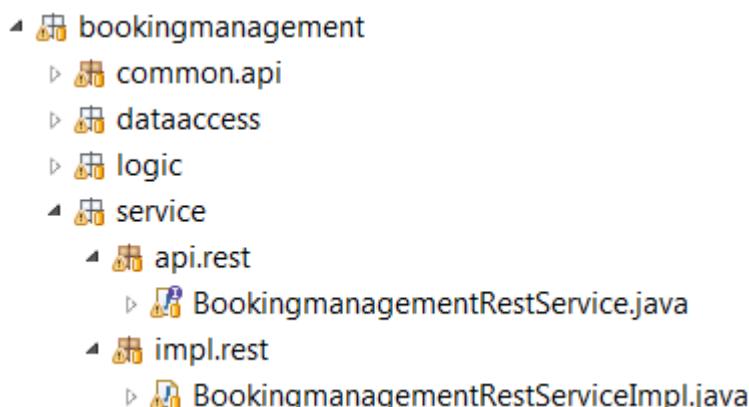
- *Service Layer*: will contain the REST services to exchange information with the client applications.
- *Logic Layer*: the layer in charge of hosting the logic of the application (validations, authorization control, business logic, etc.).
- *Data Access Layer*: the layer to communicate with the data base.

## 74.1. Layers implementation



Following the [Oasp4j recommendations](#) for *Dependency Injection* in MyThaiStar's layers we will find:

- Separation of API and implementation: Inside each layer we will separate the elements in different packages: *api* and *impl*. The *api* will store the *interface* with the methods definition and inside the *impl* we will store the class that implements the *interface*.



- Usage of JSR330: The Java standard set of annotations for *dependency injection* (@Named, @Inject, @PostConstruct, @PreDestroy, etc.) provides us with all the needed annotations to define our beans and inject them.

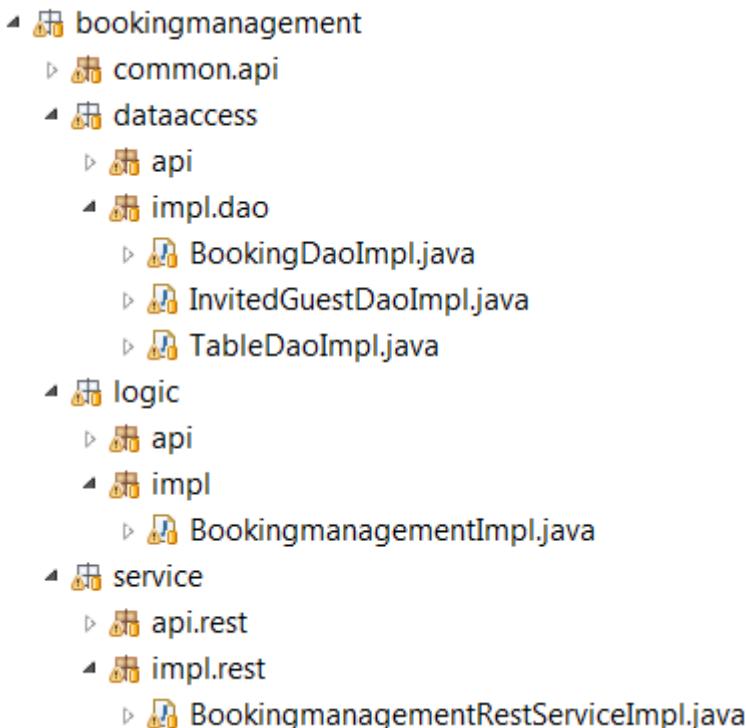
```
@Named
public class MyBeanImpl implements MyBean {
    @Inject
    private MyOtherBean myOtherBean;

    @PostConstruct
    public void init() {
        // initialization if required (otherwise omit this method)
    }

    @PreDestroy
    public void dispose() {
        // shutdown bean, free resources if required (otherwise omit this method)
    }
}
```

#### 74.1.1. Communication between layers

The communication between layers is solved using the described *Dependency Injection* pattern, based on *Spring* and the *Java* standards: *java.inject* (JSR330) combined with JSR250.



#### Service layer - Logic layer

```
import javax.inject.Inject;
import javax.inject.Named;

import io.oasp.application.mtsj.bookingmanagement.logic.api.Bookingmanagement;

@Named("BookingmanagementRestService")
public class BookingmanagementRestServiceImpl implements BookingmanagementRestService
{

    @Inject
    private Bookingmanagement bookingmanagement;

    @Override
    public BookingCto getBooking(long id) {
        return this.bookingmanagement.findBooking(id);
    }

    ...

}
```

## Logic layer - Data Access layer

```
import javax.inject.Inject;
import javax.inject.Named;

import io.oasp.application.mtsj.bookingmanagement.dataaccess.api.dao.BookingDao;

@Named
public class BookingmanagementImpl extends AbstractComponentFacade implements
Bookingmanagement {

    @Inject
    private BookingDao bookingDao;

    @Override
    public boolean deleteBooking(Long bookingId) {

        BookingEntity booking = this.bookingDao.find(bookingId);
        this.bookingDao.delete(booking);
        return true;
    }

    ...

}
```

## 74.1.2. Service layer

As we mentioned at the beginning, the *Service* layer is where the services of our application (REST or SOAP) will be located.

In *Oasp4j* applications the default implementation for web services is based on [Apache CXF](#), a services framework for Java apps that supports web service standards like *SOAP* (implementing [JAX-WS](#)) and *REST* services ([JAX-RS](#)).

In this tutorial we are going to focus only in the *REST* implementation of the services.

### Service definition

The services definition is done by the service *interface* located in the `service.api.rest` package. In the *boooking* component of *My Thai Star* application we can see a service definition statement like the following

```
@Path("/bookingmanagement/v1")
@Consumes(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)
@Produces(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)
public interface BookingmanagementRestService {

    @GET
    @Path("/booking/{id}/")
    public BookingCto getBooking(@PathParam("id") long id);

    ...
}
```

### JAX-RS annotations:

- `@Path`: defines the common path for all the resources of the service.
- `@Consumes` and `@Produces`: declares the type of data that the service expects to receive from the client and the type of data that will return to the client as response.
- `@GET`: annotation for *HTTP get* method.
- `@Path`: the path definition for the *getBooking* resource.
- `@PathParam`: annotation to configure the *id* received in the *url* as a parameter.

### Service implementation

The service implementation is a class located in the `service.impl.rest` package that implements the previous defined interface.

```
@Named("BookingmanagementRestService")
public class BookingmanagementRestServiceImpl implements BookingmanagementRestService {
    ...
    @Inject
    private Bookingmanagement bookingmanagement;

    @Override
    public BookingCto getBooking(long id) {
        return this.bookingmanagement.findBooking(id);
    }
}
```

As you can see this layer simply delegates in the *logic* layer to resolve the app requirements regarding business logic.

### 74.1.3. Logic layer

In this layer we will store all the custom implementations to resolve the requirements of our applications. Including:

- business logic.
- Delegation of the [transaction management](#) to Spring framework.
- object mappings.
- validations.
- authorizations.

Within the *logic* layer we must avoid including code related to services or data access, we must delegate those tasks in the suitable layer.

#### Logic layer definition

As in the *service* layer, the logic implementation will be defined by an interface located in a [logic.api](#) package.

```
public interface Bookingmanagement {
    BookingCto findBooking(Long id);
    ...
}
```

## Logic layer implementation

In a `logic.impl` package a `Impl` class will implement the interface of the previous section.

```
@Named
@Transactional
public class BookingmanagementImpl extends AbstractComponentFacade implements
Bookingmanagement {

    /**
     * Logger instance.
     */
    private static final Logger LOG = LoggerFactory.getLogger(BookingmanagementImpl
.class);

    /**
     * @see #getBookingDao()
     */
    @Inject
    private BookingDao bookingDao;

    /**
     * The constructor.
     */
    public BookingmanagementImpl() {
        super();
    }

    @Override
    public BookingCto findBooking(Long id) {

        LOG.debug("Get Booking with id {} from database.", id);
        BookingEntity entity = getBookingDao().findOne(id);
        BookingCto cto = new BookingCto();
        cto.setBooking(getBeanMapper().map(entity, BookingEto.class));
        cto.setOrder(getBeanMapper().map(entity.getOrder(), OrderEto.class));
        cto.setInvitedGuests(getBeanMapper().mapList(entity.getInvitedGuests(),
InvitedGuestEto.class));
        cto.setOrders(getBeanMapper().mapList(entity.getOrders(), OrderEto.class));
        return cto;
    }

    public BookingDao getBookingDao() {
        return this.bookingDao;
    }

    ...
}
```

In the above *My Thai Star* logic layer example we can see:

- business logic and/or [object mappings](#).
- Delegation of the transaction management through the Spring's [@Transactional](#) annotation.

#### 74.1.4. Transfer objects

In the code examples of the *logic* layer section you may have seen a *BookingCto* object. This is one of the [Transfer Objects](#) defined in *Oasp4j* to be used as transfer data element between layers.

Main benefits of using *TO*'s:

- Avoid inconsistent data (when entities are sent across the app changes tend to take place in multiple places).
- Define how much data to transfer (relations lead to transferring too much data).
- Hide internal details.

In *Oasp4j* we can find two different \_Transfer Objects:

#### 74.1.5. Entity Transfer Object (ETO)

- Same data-properties as entity.
- No relations to other entities.
- Simple and solid mapping.

#### 74.1.6. Composite Transfer Object(CTO)

- No data-properties at all.
- Only relations to other TOs.
- 1:1 as reference, else Collection(List) of TOs.
- Easy to manually map reusing ETO's and CTO's.

## 74.2. Data Access layer

The third, and last, layer of the *Oasp4j* architecture is the one responsible for store all the code related to connection and access to data base.

For mapping java objects to the data base *Oasp4j* use the [Java Persistence API\(JPA\)](#). And as *JPA* implementation *Oasp4j* use [hibernate](#).

Apart from the *Entities* of the component, in the *dataaccess* layer we are going to find the same elements that we saw in the other layers: definition (an *interface*) and implementation (a class that implements that interface).

However, in this layer the implementation is slightly different, the [\[Target\]DaoImpl](#) extends [general.dataaccess.base.dao.ApplicationDaoImpl](#) that provides us (through [io.oasp.module.jpa](#)) with

the basic implementation *dataaccess* methods: `save(Entity)`, `findOne(id)`, `findAll(ids)`, `delete(id)`, etc.

Because of that, in the `[Target]DaoImpl` implementation of the layer we only need to add the *custom* methods that are not implemented yet. Following the *My Thai Star* component example (*bookingmanagement*) we will find only the paginated `findBookings` implementation.

## Data Access layer definition

```
public interface BookingDao extends ApplicationDao<BookingEntity> {  
    PaginatedListTo<BookingEntity> findBookings(BookingSearchCriteriaTo criteria);  
}
```

## Data Access layer implementation

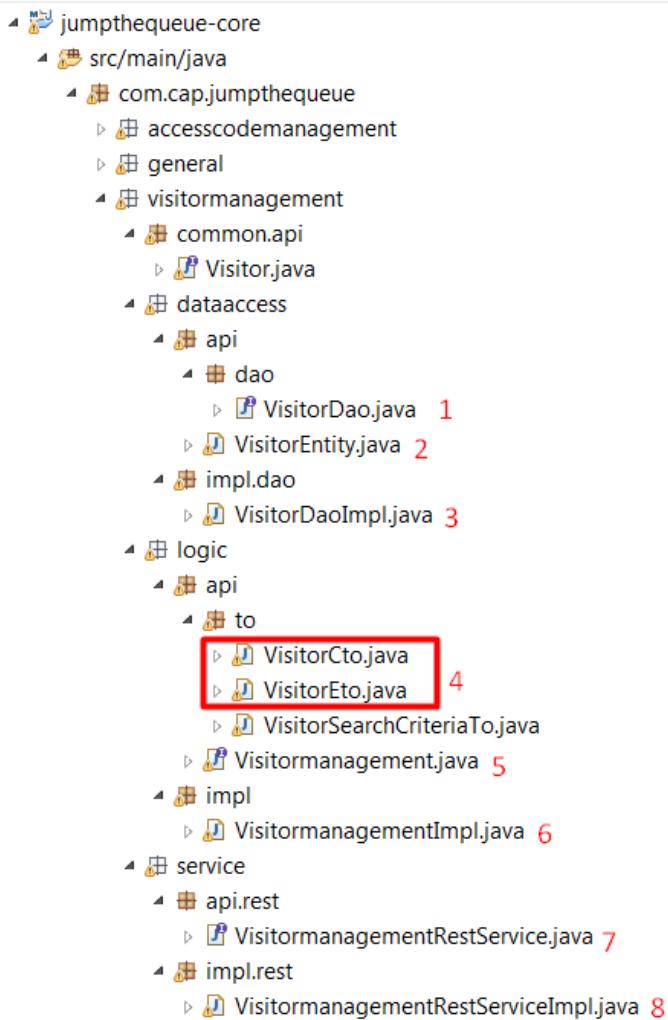
```
@Named  
public class BookingDaoImpl extends ApplicationDaoImpl<BookingEntity> implements  
BookingDao {  
  
    @Override  
    public PaginatedListTo<BookingEntity> findBookings(BookingSearchCriteriaTo criteria)  
{  
  
        BookingEntity booking = Alias.alias(BookingEntity.class);  
        EntityPathBase<BookingEntity> alias = Alias.$(booking);  
        JPAQuery query = new JPAQuery(getEntityManager()).from(alias);  
  
        ...  
    }  
}
```

The implementation of the `findBookings` uses `queryDSL` to manage the dynamic queries.

### 74.2.3. Layers of the Jump the Queue application

All the above sections describe the main elements of the layers of the *Oasp4j* components. If you have completed the [exercise of the previous chapter](#) you may have noticed that all those components are already created for us by *Cobigen*.

Take a look to our application structure



## visitor component

- 1. definition for *dataaccess* layer.
- 2. the entity that we created to be used by *Cobigen* to generate the component structure.
- 3. implementation of *dataaccess* layer
- 4. *Transfer Objects* located in the *logic* layer.
- 5. definition of the *logic* layer.
- 6. implementation of the *logic* layer.
- 7. definition of the *rest service* of the component.
- 8. implementation of the *rest service*.

For the *access code* component you will find a similar structure.

So, as you can see, our components have all the layers defined and implemented following the *Oasp4j* principles.

Using *Cobigen* we have created a complete and functional *Oasp4j* application without the necessity of any manual implementation.

Let's see the application running and let's try to use the REST service to save a new visitor.

## 74.2.4. Jump the Queue running

As we already mentioned, for this tutorial we are using [Postman](#) for Chrome, but you can use any other similar tool to test your API.

First, open your *Jump the Queue* project in Eclipse and run the app (right click over the *SpringBootApp.java* class > Run as > Java application)

### Simple call

If you remember [we added some mock data](#) to have some visitors info available, let's try to retrieve a visitor's information using our *visitormanagement* service.

Call the service (GET) <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1> to obtain the data of the visitor with *id* 1.

The screenshot shows the Postman interface with a single request named "simple GET". The method is set to "GET" and the URL is "http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1". The "Authorization" tab is selected, showing "No Auth". The "Body" tab is selected, displaying the raw HTML code of a login form:

```

1 <html>
2   <head>
3     <title>Login Page</title>
4   </head>
5   <body onload='document.f.username.focus();'>
6     <h3>Login with Username and Password</h3>
7     <form name='f' action='/jumpthequeue/j_spring_security_login' method='POST'>
8       <table>
9         <tr>
10           <td>User:</td>
11           <td>
12             <input type='text' name='username' value=''/>
13           </td>
14         </tr>
15         <tr>
16           <td>Password:</td>
17           <td>
18             <input type='password' name='password' />
19           </td>
20         </tr>
21         <tr>
22           <td colspan='2'>
23             <input name="submit" type="submit" value="Login"/>
24           </td>

```

Instead of receiving the visitor's data we get a response with the login form. This is because the *Oasp4j* applications, by default, implements the *Spring Security* so we would need to log in to access to the services.

To ease the example we are going to "open" the application to avoid the security filter and we are going to enable the [CORS](#) filter to allow requests from clients (Angular).

In the file [general/service/impl/config/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java](#):

- change property *corsEnabled* to true

```
@Value("${security.cors.enabled}")
boolean corsEnabled = true;
```

- edit the `configure(HttpSecurity http)` method to allow access to the app to any request and add the `cors filter`:

```
@Override
public void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {

    http.authorizeRequests().anyRequest().permitAll().and().csrf().disable();

    if (this.corsEnabled) {
        http.addFilterBefore(getCorsFilter(), CsrfFilter.class);
    }
}
```

Finally in the file `/jumpthequeue-core/src/main/resources/application.properties` set `security.cors.enabled` to true

```
security.cors.enabled=true
```

Now run again the app and try again the same call. We should obtain the data of the visitor

The screenshot shows a Postman request configuration and its response. The request is a simple GET to `http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1`. The response status is 200 OK with a time of 630 ms. The response body is a JSON array with one element:

```
1 [ {
2   "id": 1,
3   "modificationCounter": 1,
4   "revision": null,
5   "name": "Jason",
6   "email": "jason@mail.com",
7   "phone": "123456",
8   "codeId": 1
9 } ]
```

## Paginated response

*Cobigen* has created for us a complete services related to our entities so we can access to a paginated list of the visitors without any extra implementation.

We are going to use the following service defined in `visitormanagement/service/api/rest/VisitorManagementRestService.java`

```
@Path("/visitor/search")
@POST
public PaginatedListTo<VisitorEto> findVisitorsByPost(VisitorSearchCriteriaTo
searchCriteriaTo);
```

The service definition states that we will need to provide a *Search Criteria Transfer Object*. This object will work as a filter for the search as you can see in [visitormanagement/dataaccess/impl/dao/VisitorDaoImpl.java](#) in *findVisitors* method.

If the *Search Criteria* is empty we will retrieve all the visitors, in other case the result will be filtered.

Call (POST) <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/search>

in the body we need to define the *Search Criteria* object, that will be empty in this case

```
{}
```

**NOTE**

You can see the definition of the *SearchCriteriaTo* in [visitormanagement/logic/api/to/VisitorSearchCriteriaTo.java](#)

The result will be something like

```

1  [
2   "pagination": {
3     "size": 500,
4     "page": 1,
5     "total": null
6   },
7   "result": [
8     {
9       "id": 1,
10      "modificationCounter": 1,
11      "revision": null,
12      "name": "Jason",
13      "email": "jason@mail.com",
14      "phone": "123456",
15      "codeId": 1
16    },
17    {
18      "id": 2,
19      "modificationCounter": 1,
20      "revision": null,
21      "name": "Peter",
22      "email": "peter@mail.com",
23      "phone": "789101",
24      "codeId": 2
25    }
26  ]
27 }
```

If we want to filter the results we can define a *criteria* object in the body. Instead of previous empty criteria, if we provide an object like

```
{
  "name": "Jason"
}
```

we will filter the results to find only visitors with name *Jason*. If now we repeat the request the result will be

The screenshot shows a REST client interface. At the top, there is a header bar with 'POST' selected, the URL 'http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/search', and buttons for 'Params', 'Send', 'Save', and a dropdown. Below the header is a code editor window containing the following JSON:

```

1 {
2   "name": "Jason"
3 }

```

Below the code editor are tabs for 'Body', 'Cookies', 'Headers (5)', and 'Tests'. To the right, it says 'Status: 200 OK' and 'Time: 67 ms'. Underneath the tabs is another code editor window showing the response JSON:

```

1 {
2   "pagination": {
3     "size": 500,
4     "page": 1,
5     "total": null
6   },
7   "result": [
8     {
9       "id": 1,
10      "modificationCounter": 1,
11      "revision": null,
12      "name": "Jason",
13      "email": "jason@mail.com",
14      "phone": "123456",
15      "codeId": 1
16    }
17  ]
18 }

```

At the bottom of this window are buttons for 'Pretty', 'Raw', 'Preview', 'JSON', and a search icon.

We could customize the filter editing the [visitormanagement/dataaccess/impl/dao/VisitorDaoImpl.java](#) class.

## Saving a visitor

To fit the requirements of the related [user story](#) we need to register a *visitor* and return an *access code*.

By default *Cobigen* has generated for us all the *CRUD* operations related to the visitor *entity*, so we already are able to save a visitor in our database without extra implementation.

To delegate in *Spring* to manage the *transactions* we only need to add the `@Transactional` (`org.springframework.transaction.annotation.Transactional`) annotation to our *logic* layer implementations. Since *Devonfw 2.2.0 Cobigen* adds this annotation automatically, so we don't need to do it manually. Check your logic implementation classes and add the annotation in case it is not present.

```
@Named  
@Transactional  
public class VisitormanagementImpl extends AbstractComponentFacade implements  
Visitormanagement {  
    ...  
}
```

See the *service* definition in our *visitor* component ([visitormanagement/service/api/rest/VisitormanagementRestService.java](#))

```
@Path("/visitormanagement/v1")  
@Consumes(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)  
@Produces(MediaType.APPLICATION_JSON)  
public interface VisitormanagementRestService {  
    ...  
  
    @POST  
    @Path("/visitor/")  
    public VisitorEto saveVisitor(VisitorEto visitor);  
}
```

To save a visitor we only need to use the *REST* resource [/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor](#) and provide in the body the visitor definition for the *VisitorEto*.

So, call (POST) <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor> providing in the body a *Visitor* object like

```
{  
    "name": "Mary",  
    "email": "mary@mail.com",  
    "phone": "1234567"  
}
```

**NOTE** You can see the definition for *VisitorEto* in [visitormanagement/logic/api/to/VisitorEto.java](#)

We will get a result like the following

The screenshot shows the Postman application interface. At the top, there is a header bar with the 'save visitor' title, a 'Examples (0)' dropdown, and several buttons: 'Send', 'Save', and 'Code'. Below the header, the request details are shown: 'POST' method, URL 'http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor', and a 'Body' tab selected. The body content is a JSON object:

```
1 {  
2   "name": "Mary",  
3   "email": "mary@mail.com",  
4   "phone": "1234567"  
5 }
```

Below the request details, the response section is visible. It shows a status of '200 OK' and a time of '740 ms'. The response body is also a JSON object:

```
1 {  
2   "id": 3,  
3   "modificationCounter": 0,  
4   "revision": null,  
5   "name": "Mary",  
6   "email": "mary@mail.com",  
7   "phone": "1234567",  
8   "codeId": null  
9 }
```

In the body of the response we can see the default content for a successful service response: the data of the new visitor. This is the default implementation when saving a new *entity* with *Oasp4j* applications. However, the *Jump the Queue* design defines that the response must provide the *access code* created for the user, so we will need to change the logic of our application to fit this requirement.

In the next chapter we will see how we can customize the code generated by *Cobigen* to adapt it to our necessities.

# Chapter 75. OASP4J and Spring Boot Configuration

An application needs to be configured in order to allow internal setup such as CDI (Context and Dependency Injection), but also to allow externalized configuration of a deployed package (e.g. integration into runtime environment). Using [Spring Boot](#), you can rely on a comprehensive configuration approach following a "convention over configuration" pattern. The Spring Boot guide adds on to this by detailed instructions and best-practices to deal with configurations.

In general, the kinds of configuration can be distinguished as explained in the following sections:

- [Internal Application configuration](#) maintained by developers
- [Externalized Environment configuration](#) maintained by the operators
- [Externalized Business configuration](#) maintained by business administrators

## 75.1. Internal Application Configuration

The application configuration contains all the internal settings and the wiring of the application (bean wiring, database mappings, etc.) and is maintained by the application developers at development time. Usually, there is a main configuration registered with the main Spring Boot App, but differing configurations to support automated test of the application can be defined using profiles (not detailed in this guide).

*web.xml* is referred as a place for all the web related configurations, but now it is no more used to configure the web app. It is empty. Therefore, let's discuss how you can configure the Devon based on Spring Boot applications!

### 75.1.1. Standard beans configuration

For basic bean configuration, you can rely on spring boot, mainly using the configuration classes and occasionally xml-configuration files. Following are some of the key principles to understand Spring Boot auto-configuration features:

- Spring Boot auto-configuration attempts to automatically configure your Spring application based on the jar dependencies and annotated components found in your source code.
- Auto-configuration is noninvasive, at any point you can start to define your own configuration to replace specific parts of the auto-configuration by redefining your identically named bean.

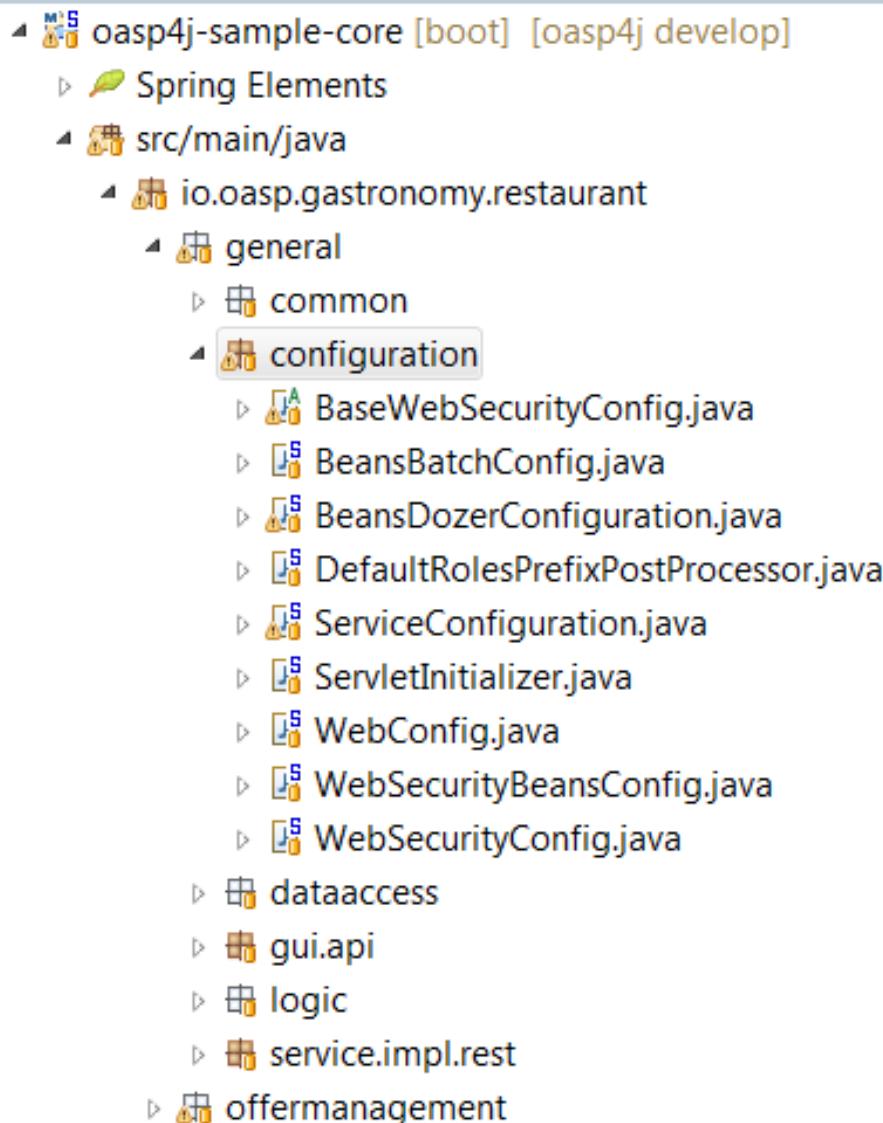
Beans are configured via annotations at the java-class (@Component, @Bean, @Named, etc.). These beans will be known when wiring the application at runtime. The required component scan is already auto-enabled within the main SpringBootApp.

For beans that need separate configuration for any reason, additional Configuration Classes (using annotation @Configuration) can be used and will be automatically evaluated during application startup.

Lets see how you can customize your own Configuration Class

## Step 1: Creating the Configuration Class

In Devon, the Configuration Classes reside in the folder `src/main/general/configuration/` and it's recommended to include the new Configuration Classes here. This is just to keep a clear structure of projects. In fact, you can include the Configuration Classes anywhere in the project, it is the responsibility of the Spring Boot to scan the application.



Therefore, to create your Configuration Class, for example `src/main/general/configuration/MyConfigurationClass.java`

```
@Configuration
public class MyConfigurationClass{
    public int    propertie1;
    public String propertie2;
    public float   propertie3;

    private MyBean myBean;

    @Bean
    public MyBean myBean() {
        this.myBean= new MyBean(propertie1,propertie2,propertie3);
        return this.myBean;
    }
}
```

With the annotation `@Configuration` Spring Boot will manage your class as a configuration class.

## Step 2: Including properties

In the last step, you have a Configuration Class that configures a simple bean (MyBean). Let's see how you can set values as per your configuration.

There are several ways of setting the parameter's value:

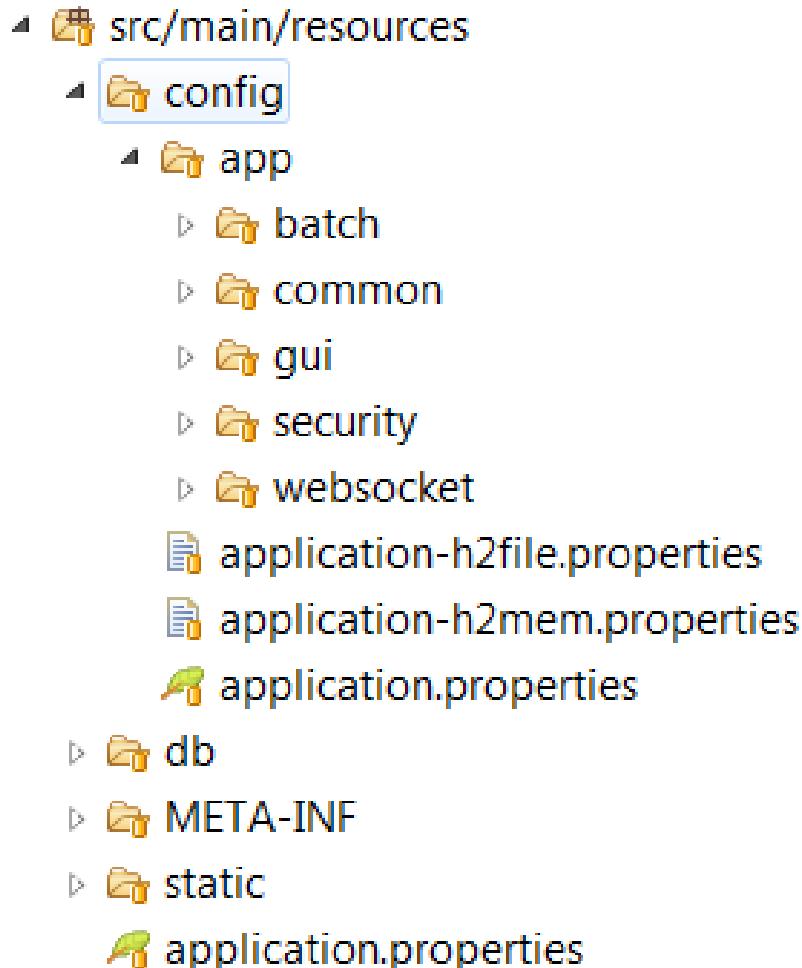
- Initialize the variable in the code.

```
(...)
public int    propertie1 = 0;
public String propertie2 = "0";
public float   propertie3 = 0.0f;
(...)
```

Obviously, this is the simplest way to define the parameters, but isn't a good practice. Therefore, it is recommended to use some of the following ways to define the values in configuration.

- Using `@Value` annotation and `application.properties` file

First, you need to define the properties in the `application.properties` file. You can define the properties in `/main/resources/application.properties` or in `/main/resources/config/application.properties`. If you are running the server with the embedded Tomcat of the application, you can use both the files, but if you are deploying the application on an external Tomcat, you need to define your properties in the first one.



Learn more about how to run the application [here](#).

```
mybean.property1=0
mybean.property2=0
mybean.property3=0.0f
```

Finally, you can access the defined properties in the code using the `@Value` annotation:

```
(...)
@Value("${mybean.property1}")
public int property1;

@Value("${mybean.property2}")
public String property2;

@Value("${mybean.property3}")
public float property3;
(...)
```

- Using `@ConfigurationProperties` annotation and `application.properties` file

```
@Configuration  
@ConfigurationProperties(prefix = "mybean")  
public class MyConfigurationClass{  
    public int property1;  
    public String property2;  
    public float property3;  
  
    //WE NEED TO IMPLEMENT THE GETTERS AND SETTERS OF THE VARIABLES  
}
```

Now, Spring Boot maps the variables to the value of the properties under the prefix "mybean". Therefore, you just need to include these in the *application.properties* file as you did in the *@Value* example.

### 75.1.2. XML-based beans configuration

It is still possible and allowed to provide (bean-) the configurations using xml, though not recommended. These configuration files are no more bundled via a main xml config file but loaded individually from their respective owners, e.g. for unit-tests:

```
@SpringApplicationConfiguration(classes = { SpringBootApp.class }, locations = {  
    "classpath:/config/app/batch/beans-productimport.xml" })  
public class ProductImportJobTest extends AbstractSpringBatchIntegrationTest {  
    ...
```

Configuration XML-files reside in an adequately named sub-folder of:

`src/main/resources/app`

### 75.1.3. Batch configuration

In the directory `src/main/resources/config/app/batch`, you can place the configuration file for the batch jobs. Each file within this directory represents one batch job.

### 75.1.4. WebSocket configuration

A websocket endpoint is configured within the business package as a Spring configuration class. The annotation `@EnableWebSocketMessageBroker` makes Spring Boot registering this endpoint.

```
package io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant.salesmanagement.websocket.config;  
...  
@Configuration  
@EnableWebSocketMessageBroker  
public class WebSocketConfig extends AbstractWebSocketMessageBrokerConfigurer {  
    ...
```

## 75.2. Externalized Configuration

Externalized configuration is provided separately in a deployment package and can be maintained undisturbed by redeployments.

### 75.2.1. Environment Configuration

The environment configuration contains the configuration parameters (typically port numbers, host names, passwords, logins, timeouts, certificates, etc.) specifically for the different environments. These are under the control of the operators responsible for the application.

The environment configuration is maintained in the `application.properties` files, defining various properties. These properties are explained in the corresponding configuration sections of the guides for each topic:

- [persistence configuration](#)
- [service configuration](#)
- [logging guide](#)

There are two properties files exist within the example server:

- `src/main/resources/application.properties` provides a default configuration - bundled and deployed with the application package. It further acts as a template to derive a tailored minimal environment-specific configuration.
- `src/main/resources/config/application.properties` provides the additional properties only required at development time (for all local deployment scenarios). This property file is excluded from all packaging.

The location of the tailored `application.properties` file after deployment depends on the deployment strategy:

- standalone runnable Spring Boot App using embedded tomcat: place a tailored copy of `application.properties` into `installpath/config`
- dedicated tomcat (one tomcat per app): place a tailored copy of `application.properties` into `tomcat/lib/config`
- tomcat serving a number of apps (requires expanding the wars): place a tailored copy of `application.properties` into the `tomcat/webapps/<app>/WEB-INF/classes/config`

In this `application.properties`, only define the minimum properties that are environment specific and inherit everything else from the bundled `src/main/resources/application.properties`. In any case, make sure that the class loader will find the file.

Also, assure that the properties are thoroughly documented by providing a comment to each property. This inline documentation is most valuable for your operations department.

### 75.2.2. Business Configuration

The business configuration contains all business configuration values of the application, which can

be edited by administrators through the GUI. The business configuration values are stored in the database in key/value pairs.

The database table **business\_configuration** has the following columns:

- ID
- Property name
- Property type (Boolean, Integer, String)
- Property value
- Description

According to the entries in the above table, the administrative GUI shows a generic form to change business configuration. The hierarchy of the properties determines the place in the GUI, so the GUI bundles the properties from the same hierarchy level and name. **Boolean** values are shown as checkboxes, **integer** and **string** values as text fields. The properties are read and saved in a typed form, an error is raised if you try to save a **string** in an **integer** property, for example.

Following base layout is recommended for the hierarchical business configuration:

`component.[subcomponent].[subcomponent].propertyname`

# Chapter 76. OASP4J Validations

For validations, *OASP4J* includes the [Hibernate Validator](#) as one of the available libraries in the *pom.xml* file

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.hibernate</groupId>
    <artifactId>hibernate-validator</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

Hibernate Validator allow us to check the values by adding annotations in our *Java* classes.

## 76.1. My Thai Star Validations

In *My Thai Star* app, you can find validations for some fields that we receive from the client.

The main part of the inputs from the client is related to the *booking* process. The client needs to provide: `name`, `comment`, `bookingDate`, `email` and `assistants`.

```
@NotNull
private String name;

...
private String comment;

@NotNull
@Future
private Timestamp bookingDate;

...
@NotNull
@EmailExtended
private String email;

...
@Min(value = 1, message = "Assistants must be greater than 0")
@Digits(integer = 2, fraction = 0)
private Integer assistants;
```

- `@NotNull` checks that the field is not null before saving in the database.
- `@Future`, for dates, checks that the provided date is not in the past.
- `@Min` declares a minimum value for an integer.
- `@Digits` checks the format of an integer.

- `@Email` is the standard validator for email accounts. In this case the standard validator is not checking the domain of the email, so for *My Thai Star* we added a custom validator called '`@EmailExtended`' that is defined in a new 'general/common/api/validation/EmailExtended.java` class. In the next section we will see it in more detail.

## 76.2. Add your own Validations

In *Jump the Queue* app, we have some inputs from the client so let's add some validations for that data to avoid errors and ensure the consistency of the information before trying to save to data base.

When registering a visitor the client provides:

- `name`: must be not null.
- `email`: must be not null and must match the format `<name>@<domain.toplevel>`.
- `phone`: must be not null and must match a sequence of numbers and spaces.

### 76.2.1. Name Validation

As we have just mentioned the name of the visitor must be not null, to do so Hibernate Validator provides us with the already mentioned `@NotNull` annotation (`javax.validation.constraints.NotNull`).

We are going to add the annotation in the 'visitormanagement/dataaccess/api/VisitorEntity.java' just before the field `name`

```
@NotNull  
private String name;
```

Run the app with Eclipse and, using [Postman](#) or a similar tool, call the register resource (POST) <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register> providing in the body a visitor object without a name

```
{  
    "email": "mary@mail.com",  
    "phone": "123456789"  
}
```

You will get a *ValidationError* message regarding the `name` field

The screenshot shows a POST request to `http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register`. The request body is JSON:

```
1 {  
2   "email": "mary@mail.com",  
3   "phone": "123456789"  
4 }  
5 }
```

The response status is 400 Bad Request, with the message: "code": "ValidationError", "message": "{name=[may not be null]}", "uuid": "1490bc61-c3ad-4a82-a465-d939577044dd", "errors": { "name": [ "may not be null" ] }".

## 76.2.2. Email Validation

In the case of the email, as we have already commented for *My Thai Star*, using the `@Email` annotation for validations will allow to enter emails like `something@something`. This does not fit the app requirements, so we need to add a custom email validator.

Add an annotation `EmailExtended.java` in a new `general.common.api.validation` package.

*Listing 21. EmailExtended.java*

```
import java.lang.annotation.Documented;
import java.lang.annotation.ElementType;
import java.lang.annotation.Retention;
import java.lang.annotation.RetentionPolicy;
import java.lang.annotation.Target;

import javax.validation.Constraint;
import javax.validation.Payload;
import javax.validation.constraints.Pattern;

import org.hibernate.validator.constraints.Email;

@email
@Pattern(regexp = ".+@.+\\..+", message = "Email must specify a domain")
@Target({ ElementType.METHOD, ElementType.FIELD, ElementType.ANNOTATION_TYPE })
@Retention(RetentionPolicy.RUNTIME)
@Constraint(validatedBy = {})
@Documented
public @interface EmailExtended {
    String message() default "Please provide a valid email address";

    Class<?>[] groups() default {};

    Class<? extends Payload>[] payload() default {};
}
```

This validator extends the `@Email` validation with an extra `@Pattern` that defines a regular expression that the fields annotated with `@EmailExtended` must match.

Now we can annotate the `email` field in with `@NotNull` and `@EmailExtended` to fit the app requirements.

```
@NotNull
@emailExtended
private String email;
```

Then, if we try to register a user with a null email we get the `ValidationError` with message `"{email=[may not be null]}"`

POST <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register>

Body (1) **Body** Pre-request Script Tests

form-data x-www-form-urlencoded raw binary **JSON (application/json)**

```

1 {
2   "name": "Mary",
3   "phone": "123456789"
4 }

```

Body Cookies Headers (15) Tests Status: 400 Bad Request Time: 771 ms

Pretty Raw Preview JSON Save Response

```

1 {
2   "code": "ValidationError",
3   "message": "{email=[may not be null]}",
4   "uuid": "51a55923-4ebe-4098-b531-756ee3719dc6",
5   "errors": {
6     "email": [
7       "may not be null"
8     ]
9   }
10 }

```

And if we provide an email that does not match the expected format we get the related *ValidationError*

POST <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register>

Authorization Headers (1) **Body** Pre-request Script Tests

form-data x-www-form-urlencoded raw binary **JSON (application/json)**

```

1 {
2   "name": "Mary",
3   "email": "mary@mail",
4   "phone": "123456789"
5 }

```

Body Cookies Headers (15) Tests Status: 400 Bad Request Time: 101 ms

Pretty Raw Preview JSON Save Response

```

1 {
2   "code": "ValidationError",
3   "message": "{email=[Email must specify a domain]}",
4   "uuid": "4d4e54c3-11fb-41ad-8931-9b39acf61d0a",
5   "errors": {
6     "email": [
7       "Email must specify a domain"
8     ]
9   }
10 }

```

Finally if we provide a valid email the registration process ends successfully.

### 76.2.3. Phone Validation

For validating the *phone*, apart from the `@NotNull` annotation, we need to use again a custom validation based on the `@Pattern` annotation and a *regular expression*.

We are going to follow the same approach used for *EmailExtended* validation.

Add an annotation `Phone.java` to the `general.common.api.validation` package. With the `@Pattern` annotation we can define a regular expression to filter phones ("consists of sequence of numbers or spaces").

*Listing 22. Phone.java*

```
import java.lang.annotation.Documented;
import java.lang.annotation.ElementType;
import java.lang.annotation.Retention;
import java.lang.annotation.RetentionPolicy;
import java.lang.annotation.Target;

import javax.validation.Constraint;
import javax.validation.Payload;
import javax.validation.constraints.Pattern;

@Pattern(regexp = "[ 0-9]{0,14}$", message = "Phone must be valid")
@Target({ ElementType.METHOD, ElementType.FIELD, ElementType.ANNOTATION_TYPE })
@Retention(RetentionPolicy.RUNTIME)
@Constraint(validatedBy = {})
@Documented
public @interface Phone {
    String message() default "Phone must be well formed";

    Class<?>[] groups() default {};

    Class<? extends Payload>[] payload() default {};
}
```

Then we only need to apply the new validation to our `phone` field in 'visitormanagement/dataaccess/api/VisitorEntity.java'

```
@NotNull
@Phone
private String phone;
```

As last step we can test our new validation. Call again the service defining a wrong phone, the response should be a *ValidationError* like the following

The screenshot shows a POST request to `http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register`. The request body is JSON with fields `name: "Mary"`, `email: "mary@mail.com"`, and `phone: "123a456 789"`. The response status is `400 Bad Request` with the message `"Phone must be valid"`.

```

1 {
2   "name": "Mary",
3   "email": "mary@mail.com",
4   "phone": "123a456 789"
5 }
    
```

```

1 {
2   "code": "ValidationError",
3   "message": "{phone=[Phone must be valid]}",
4   "uuid": "931c7044-21e7-4404-baab-f03e842d12ba",
5   "errors": [
6     {
7       "phone": [
8         "Phone must be valid"
9     ]
10  }
11 }
    
```

However, if we provide a valid phone the process should end successfully

The screenshot shows a POST request to `http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register`. The request body is JSON with fields `name: "Mary"`, `email: "mary@mail.com"`, and `phone: "123 456 789"`. The response status is `200 OK`.

```

1 {
2   "name": "Mary",
3   "email": "mary@mail.com",
4   "phone": "123 456 789"
5 }
    
```

```

1 {
2   "visitor": {
3     "id": 5,
4     "modificationCounter": 0,
5     "revision": null,
6     "name": "Mary",
7     "email": "mary@mail.com",
8     "phone": "123 456 789",
9     "codeId": 7
10 },
11 "code": {
12   "id": 7,
13   "modificationCounter": 0,
14   "revision": null,
15   "code": "ZG5",
16   "dateAndTime": 1498562540325,
17 }
18 }
    
```

In this chapter we have seen how easy is to add validations in the server side of our *Oasp4j* applications. In the next chapter we will show how to test our components using *Spring Test* and *Oasp4j*'s test module.

# Chapter 77. Testing with OASP4J

Testing our applications is one of the most important parts of the development. The *Oasp4j* documentation provides a detailed information about the [testing principles](#). In addition to that, in both the *DevonfwGuide.pdf* (*Write Unit Test Cases*) and in the [Devon documentation](#) you can find information about testing explained, on a more practical way.

In this chapter we are going to focus on showing some test examples, and explain briefly how to start testing our *Oasp4j* apps.

## 77.1. Testing: My Thai Star

In all the *Oasp4j* projects (based on *Maven* and *Spring*) we are going to find a dedicated package for testing.

```
▲ 📁 mtsj-core [my-thai-star develop]
  ▷ 📁 src/main/java
  ▷ 📁 src/main/resources
  ▲ 📁 src/test/java
    ▷ 📁 io.oasp.application.mtsj
      ▷ 📁 dishmanagement.logic.impl
      ▷ 📁 general
      ▷ 📁 imageresources.logic.impl
      ▷ 📁 ordermanagement.logic.impl
  ▲ 📁 src/test/resources
    ▷ 📁 AllTests
    ▷ 📁 BillExportJobTest
    ▷ 📁 config
    ▷ 📁 ProductImportJobTest
    📄 application.properties
```

In addition to this the testing part of the project has also its own *resources* package, so we are going to be able to configure the application properties or other resources to create specific testing scenarios.

We should incorporate the [unit test](#) as one of the main efforts during the development, considering even approaches like [TDD](#).

The tests in our applications should cover a significant amount of functionality, however in this part of the tutorial we are going to focus in the test of our *Oasp4j* components.

As you have seen in the previous snapshot, each component of our application should have a dedicated package for testing in the test *package*. Inside each testing package we will create the related test classes that should follow the naming convention

[Component]Test.java

This is because we are going to use *Maven* to launch the tests of our application and *Maven* will look for test classes that end with *Test* word.

Testing with *Oasp4j* means that we have already available *Spring Test* and *Oasp4j* test module

which means that we will find a significant amount of annotations and implementations that are going to provide us with all the needed libraries and tools to create tests in a really simply way.

Focusing on the components test means that we are going to test the implementation of the logic layer of our applications. Because of this, you can see in our test structure that our test classes are inside the `[component].logic.impl` package.

If we open one of the test classes we will find something like this

```
@SpringBootTest(classes = SpringApplication.class)
public class DishmanagementTest extends ComponentTest {

    @Inject
    private Dishmanagement dishmanagement;

    @Test
    public void findAllDishes() {

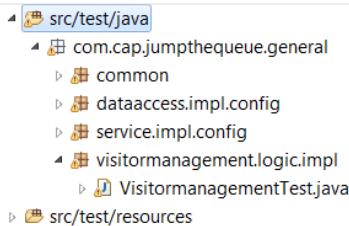
        DishSearchCriteriaTo criteria = new DishSearchCriteriaTo();
        List<CategoryEto> categories = new ArrayList<>();
        criteria.setCategories(categories);
        PaginatedListTo<DishCto> result = this.dishmanagement.findDishCtos(criteria);
        assertThat(result).isNotNull();
    }
    ...
}
```

- `@SpringBootTest` is the *Spring Test* annotation to load the context of our application. So we will have the application running like in a *real* situation.
- extending the *Oasp4j* test class `ComponentTest` will inject in our test class functionalities like `Assertions`
- *Spring Test* gives us the option for dependency injection, so we are going to be able to `@Inject` our components to test them.
- Finally with the `@Test` annotation we can declare a test to be executed during testing process.

## 77.2. Testing: Jump the Queue

Now that we have briefly overview we are going to add some tests to our *Jump the Queue* application.

We have a main component for managing *visitors*, so we are going to create a dedicated package for the component within the general testing package. And inside this new package we are going to add a new test class named `VisitormanagementTest.java`



**NOTE** You can see that we already have some test packages in the `src/test/java/com.cap.jumpthequeue.general` package. Those tests are from the *Oasp4j archetype* and we can use them as model for some tests in our apps.

In the `VisitormanagementTest` class we are going to add the annotations to run the app context when executing the tests, extend the `ComponentTest` class to obtain the assertions and inject our `visitormanagement` component.

```
import javax.inject.Inject;
import org.junit.Test;
import org.springframework.boot.test.context.SpringBootTest;
import com.cap.jumpthequeue.SpringBootApp;
import com.cap.jumpthequeue.visitormanagement.logic.api.Visitormanagement;
import io.oasp.module.test.common.base.ComponentTest;

@SpringBootTest(classes = SpringBootApp.class)
public class VisitormanagementTest extends ComponentTest {

    @Inject
    private Visitormanagement visitormanagement;
```

Now we can start adding our first test. In [Jump the Queue](#) we have two main functionalities:

- register a visitor returning an *access code*.
- list the current visitors.

Let's add a test to check the first one.

We are going to create a method called with a descriptive name, `registerVisitorTest`, and we are going to add to it the `@Test` annotation.

Inside this test we are going to verify the registration process of our app. To do so we only need to call the `registerVisitor` method of the component and provide a `VisitorEto` object. After the method is called we are going to check the response of the method to verify that the expected business logic has been executed successfully.

```

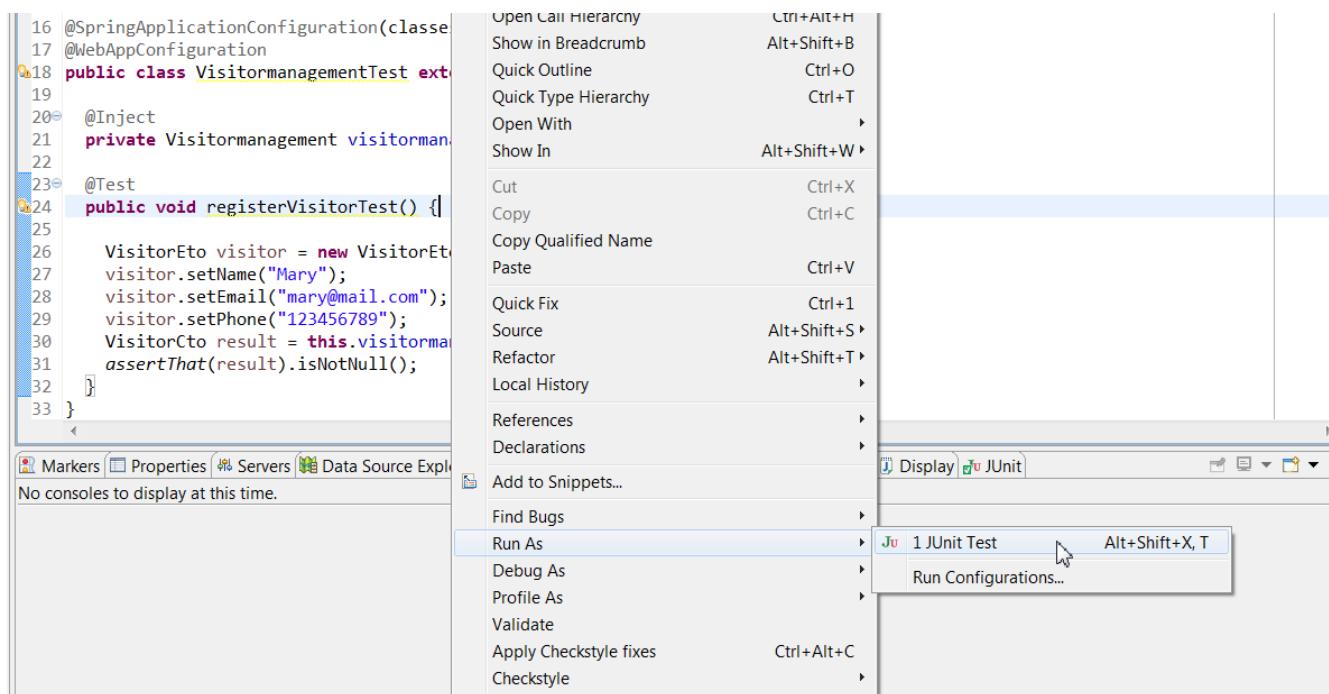
@Test
public void registerVisitorTest() {

    VisitorEto visitor = new VisitorEto();
    visitor.setName("Mary");
    visitor.setEmail("mary@mail.com");
    visitor.setPhone("123456789");
    VisitorCto result = this.visitormanagement.registerVisitor(visitor);
    assertThat(result).isNotNull();
}

```

**NOTE** Have you noticed that the *mock* data of the test is the same data that we have used in previous chapters for the manual verification of our services? Exactly, from now on this test will allow us to automate the manual verification process.

Now is the moment for running the test. We can do it in several ways but to simplify the example just select the method to be tested, do right click over it and select *Run as > JUnit Test*



**NOTE** We can also debug our tests using the *Debug As > JUnit Test* option.

The result of the test will be shown in the *JUnit* tab of Eclipse

```
24 public void registerVisitorTest() {  
25     VisitorEto visitor = new VisitorEto();  
26     visitor.setName("Mary");  
27     visitor.setEmail("mary@mail.com");  
28     visitor.setPhone("123456789");  
29     VisitorCto result = this.visitormanagement.registerVisitor(visitor);  
30     assertThat(result).isNotNull();  
31 }  
32 }  
33 }
```

Seems that everything went ok, our register process passes the test. Let's complete the test checking if the just created user is "Mary" and if the *access code* has been provided.

We can do it simply adding more *asserts* to check the *result* object

```
assertThat(result.getVisitor().getName()).isEqualTo("Mary");  
assertThat(result.getCode().getCode()).isNotEmpty();
```

Now running again the test we should obtain the expected result

```
22  
23 @Test  
24 public void registerVisitorTest() {  
25     VisitorEto visitor = new VisitorEto();  
26     visitor.setName("Mary");  
27     visitor.setEmail("mary@mail.com");  
28     visitor.setPhone("123456789");  
29     VisitorCto result = this.visitormanagement.registerVisitor(visitor);  
30     assertThat(result).isNotNull();  
31     assertThat(result.getVisitor().getName()).isEqualTo("Mary");  
32     assertThat(result.getCode().getCode()).isNotEmpty();  
33 }  
34 }  
35 }  
36 }
```

For the second functionality (listing visitors) we can add a new test with a very similar approach. The only difference is that in this case we are going to need to declare a *Search Criteria* object, that will be empty to retrieve all the visitors.

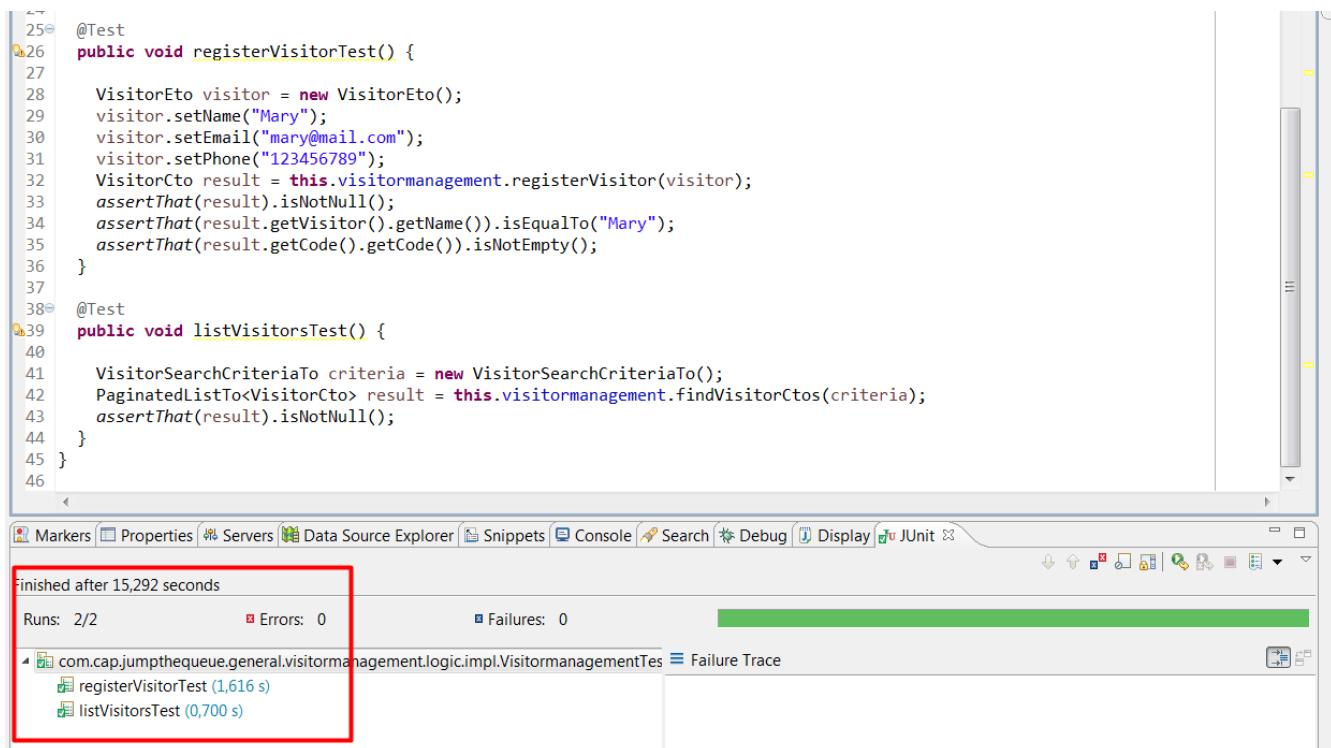
```

@Test
public void listVisitorsTest() {

    VisitorSearchCriteriaTo criteria = new VisitorSearchCriteriaTo();
    PaginatedListTo<VisitorCto> result = this.visitormanagement.findVisitorCtos(
        criteria);
    assertThat(result).isNotNull();
}

```

To run both tests (all the tests included in the class) we only need to do right click in any part of the class and select *Run As > JUnit Test*. All the methods annotated with `@Test` will be checked.



## 77.3. Additional Test functionalities

The *Oasp4j* test module provide us with some extra functionalities that we can use to create tests in an easier way.

Extending *ComponentTest* class we also have available the *doSetUp()* and *doTearDown()* methods, that we can use to initialize and release resources in our test classes.

In our *Jump the Queue* test class we could declare the *visitor* object in the *doSetUp* method, so we can use this resource in several test methods instead of declaring it again and again.

Doing this our test class would be as follows

```
@SpringBootTest(classes = SpringApplication.class)
public class VisitormanagementTest extends ComponentTest {

    @Inject
    private Visitormanagement visitormanagement;

    VisitorEto visitor = new VisitorEto();

    VisitorSearchCriteriaTo criteria = new VisitorSearchCriteriaTo();

    @Override
    public void doSetUp() {

        this.visitor.setName("Mary");
        this.visitor.setEmail("mary@mail.com");
        this.visitor.setPhone("123456789");
    }

    @Test
    public void registerVisitorTest() {

        VisitorCto result = this.visitormanagement.registerVisitor(this.visitor);
        assertThat(result).isNotNull();
        assertThat(result.getVisitor().getName()).isEqualTo("Mary");
        assertThat(result.getCode().getCode()).isNotEmpty();
    }

    ...
}
```

## 77.4. Running the Tests with Maven

We can use *Maven* to automate the testing of our project. To do it we simply need to open the *Devonfw* console (*console.bat* script) or a command line with access to *Maven* and, in the project, execute the command `mvn clean test`. With this command *Maven* will scan for classes named with the *Test* word and will execute all the tests included in these classes.

If we do it with *Jump the Queue* project:

```
D:\Devon-dist\....\jumpthequeue>mvn clean test
```

The result will be similar to this:

```
[D: 2017-06-28 08:39:43,291] [P: INFO] [C: ] [T: Thread-2] [E: org.springframework.orm.jpa.LocalContainerEntityManagerFactoryBean] - [M: Closing JPA EntityManagerFactory for persistence unit 'default']
```

Results :

```
Tests run: 5, Failures: 0, Errors: 0, Skipped: 1
```

```
[INFO]
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Building jumpthequeue-server 0.0.1-SNAPSHOT
[INFO] -----
[INFO]
[INFO] --- maven-clean-plugin:2.5:clean (default-clean) @ jumpthequeue-server --
```

```
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Reactor Summary:
[INFO]
[INFO] jumpthequeue ..... SUCCESS [ 0.319 s]
[INFO] jumpthequeue-core ..... SUCCESS [ 28.953 s]
[INFO] jumpthequeue-server ..... SUCCESS [ 0.484 s]
[INFO] -----
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS
[INFO]
[INFO] Total time: 30.281 s
[INFO] Finished at: 2017-06-28T08:39:43+02:00
[INFO] Final Memory: 36M/220M
[INFO] -----
```

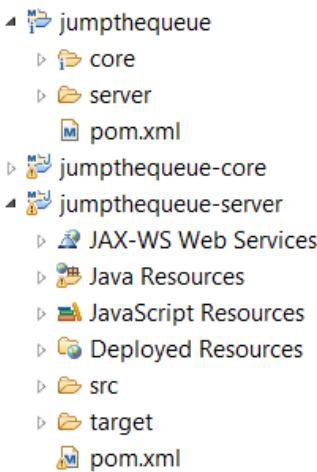
We see 5 tests because the *Oasp4j* archetype provides some default tests. So, apart from our added tests, all the application test are executed.

After that we have seen how to create tests in *Devonfw*, in the next chapter we are going to show how to package and deploy our project.

# Chapter 78. OASP4J Deployment

As we already mentioned when [introducing the oasp4j projects](#), the apps created with the *Oasp4j* archetype are going to provide, apart from the *core* project, a *server* project that will configure the packaging of the app.

In our *Jump the Queue* app we can verify that we have this *server* project available



So, using *Maven*, we are going to be able to easily package our app in a *.war* file to be deployed in an application server like *Tomcat* (the default server provided in Devonfw).

## 78.1. The *server* Project

The *server* project provided in *Oasp4j* applications is an almost empty *Maven* project. It only has a *pom.xml* file that is used to configure the packaging of the *core* project. Taking a closer look to this *pom.xml* file we can realize that it only presents a single dependency to the *core* project.

```
...
<dependencies>
<dependency>
    <groupId>${project.groupId}</groupId>
    <artifactId>jumpthequeue-core</artifactId>
    <version>${project.version}</version>
</dependency>
</dependencies>
...
```

And then it includes the [spring-boot-maven-plugin](#) that allows us to package the project in a jar or war archives and run the application "in-place".

```
...  
<plugins>  
  <plugin>  
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>  
    <artifactId>spring-boot-maven-plugin</artifactId>  
  ...
```

## 78.2. Running the app with Maven

So thanks to *Spring Boot* and the `spring-boot-maven-plugin` we can run our app using Maven. To do so just open a command line with access to *Maven* (in Devonfw we can do it using the `console.bat`). And:

1.- As is explained in [devon documentation](#) the `application.properties` used for packaging is `/src/main/resources/application.properties`. So we need to edit the app properties to access to the app. In `/jumpthequeue-core/src/main/resources/application.properties` configure the properties

```
server.port=8081  
server.context-path=/jumpthequeue
```

2.- install the `jumpthequeue/core` project in our local *Maven* repository

```
D:\Devon-dist\...\jumpthequeue>mvn install
```

3.- Go to the `jumpthequeue/server` project and execute the command `mvn spring-boot:run`

```
D:\Devon-dist\...\jumpthequeue\server>mvn spring-boot:run
```

The app should be launched in the *Spring Boot* embedded Tomcat server. Wait a few seconds until you see a console message like

```
[L: org.springframework.boot.context.embedded.tomcat.TomcatEmbeddedServletContainer] -  
[M: Tomcat started on port(s): 8081 (http)]  
[L: com.cap.jumpthequeue.SpringBootApp] - [M: Started SpringBootApp in 17.908 seconds  
(JVM running for 19.148)]
```

Now we can try to access to the app resource (GET)<http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1> we can verify that the app is running fine

The screenshot shows the Postman interface with a successful API call. The URL is `http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1`. The response status is `200 OK` and time is `936 ms`. The response body is a JSON object:

```
1 {
2   "id": 1,
3   "modificationCounter": 1,
4   "revision": null,
5   "name": "Jason",
6   "email": "jason@mail.com",
7   "phone": "123456",
8   "codeId": 1
9 }
```

## 78.3. Packaging the app with Maven

In the same way, using *Maven* we can package our project in a *.war* file. As in the previous section, open a command line with access to *Maven* (in Devonfw *console.bat* script) and execute the command `mvn clean package` in the project root directory

```
D:\Devon-dist\...\jumpthequeue>mvn clean package
```

The packaging process (compilation, tests and *.war* file generation) should be launched. Once the process is finished you should see a result like

```
[INFO] Building war: D:\Devon-dist\workspaces\jumpthequeue\server\target\jumpthequeue-server-0.0.1-SNAPSHOT.war
[INFO] WEB-INF\web.xml already added, skipping
[INFO]
[INFO] --- spring-boot-maven-plugin:1.5.4.RELEASE:repackage (default) @ jumpthequeue-server ---
[INFO] Attaching archive: D:\Devon-dist\workspaces\jumpthequeue\server\target\jumpthequeue-server-bootified.war, with classifier: bootified
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Reactor Summary:
[INFO]
[INFO] jumpthequeue ..... SUCCESS [ 0.306 s]
[INFO] jumpthequeue-core ..... SUCCESS [ 27.723 s]
[INFO] jumpthequeue-server ..... SUCCESS [ 6.628 s]
[INFO] -----
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Total time: 35.091 s
[INFO] Finished at: 20XX-06-28T10:11:37+02:00
[INFO] Final Memory: 48M/216M
[INFO] -----
```

The packaging process has created a `.war` file that has been stored in the `jumpthequeue\server\target` directory.

## 78.4. Deploying the war file on Tomcat

After packaging the app with *Maven*, we have the `.war` file containing our app. In addition, Devonfw provides us with a *Tomcat* server ready to be used, so let's deploy the application in that *Tomcat* server.

1. Go to `jumpthequeue\server\target` directory. You should find a `jumpthequeue-server-{version}.war` there.
2. Change the `.war` name to something easier like `jumpthequeue.war`
3. Copy the just renamed file to the *Tomcat's webapps* directory (located in `Devon-dist\software\tomcat\webapps`).
4. Go to `Devon-dist\software\tomcat\bin` directory and execute the `startup.bat` script to launch *Tomcat*.

A new command window will be opened. Wait until the starting process is finished, you should see a message like

```
Server startup in 31547 ms
```

The app will be available in the url <http://localhost:8080/{war-file-name}>

**NOTE** The access to the server is done by default through port **8080**. If you want the app to be available through other port edit it in the **D:\Devon-dist\software\tomcat\conf\server.xml** file.

Now, if we try to access to the app with the simplest resource (GET)<http://localhost:8080/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1> we can verify that the app has been successfully deployed on *Tomcat*

The screenshot shows a POSTMAN interface with the following details:

- Method:** GET
- URL:** http://localhost:8080/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/visitor/1
- Authorization:** No Auth
- Body:** JSON response (Pretty, Raw, Preview, JSON)
- JSON Response:**

```
1 {  
2   "id": 1,  
3   "modificationCounter": 1,  
4   "revision": null,  
5   "name": "Jason",  
6   "email": "jason@mail.com",  
7   "phone": "123456",  
8   "codeId": 1  
9 }
```

# Chapter 79. OASP4J

## 79.1. Cookbook

# Chapter 80. OASP4J Project without Database

OASP4J application template is made up with database , Restful webservice and security package. If someone don't want database in his oasp4j template application , he can follow the below steps to run the oasp4j application without database and without having any error.

## 80.1. Add Property

src → main → resources → application.properties

```
spring.autoconfigure.exclude=org.springframework.boot.autoconfigure.jdbc.DataSourceAutoConfiguration, org.springframework.boot.autoconfigure.orm.jpa.HibernateJpaAutoConfiguration
```

## 80.2. Remove annotation

Remove the @Configuration Annotation from the file com.carpool.general.batch.impl.config → BeansBatchConfig

```
@Configuration  
public class BeansBatchConfig {  
  
    private JobRepositoryFactoryBean jobRepository;
```

### 80.2.1. Remove @name annotation

Remove @name from Dao package class , which are related with dao class and from it's implementation class.

### 80.2.2. Remove dataaccess package

Another option is to disable the database , remove the database package and it's implementation class from OASP4J template application.

### 80.2.3. Remove the dependences

```
Remove the all dependency from the pom.xml file , that related with database .
```

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.springframework</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-orm</artifactId>
</dependency>

Hibernate EntityManager for JPA (implementation)
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.hibernate</groupId>
    <artifactId>hibernate-entitymanager</artifactId>
</dependency>

Database
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.h2database</groupId>
    <artifactId>h2</artifactId>
</dependency>

<dependency>
    <groupId>org.flywaydb</groupId>
    <artifactId>flyway-core</artifactId>
</dependency>

hibernate
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.hibernate.javax.persistence</groupId>
    <artifactId>hibernate-jpa-2.1-api</artifactId>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>cglib</groupId>
    <artifactId>cglib</artifactId>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.hibernate</groupId>
    <artifactId>hibernate-validator</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

# Chapter 81. Create your own Components

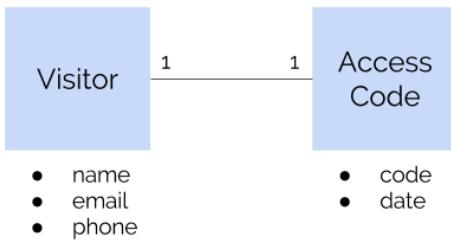
## 81.1. Basics

After you have completed [your own OASP4J app](#) creation, we are going to create our first app component.

Going back to our example application, [Jump the Queue](#), we need to provide two basic functionalities:

- register a user (returning an access code).
- show the registered queue members.

To accomplish that we are going to work over two entities: *Visitor* and *AccessCode*.



The *Visitor* will be defined with: *name*, *email* and *phone*.

The *Access Code* will be represented as a *code* and a *date*.

In addition, we will have to represent the [one to one](#) relation between both entities.

Now is the moment to decide the components of our app. The complexity of the functionality would allow us to create only one component for managing both entities. But ,in order to clarify the example, we are going to create also two components, one for *Visitors* and other for *Access Codes*.

**NOTE**

However if you feel more comfortable managing both entities in a single component you can also do it in that way. The results will be the same and the only difference will be related with the structure of the elements and the distribution of the code.

### 81.1.1. The database

In the projects created with the *Oasp4j* archetype, we already have a complete database schema that we can use as a model to create our own. By default we are going to work over the [H2](#) database engine provided in the *Oasp4j* applications, although you can use other database alternatives for this exercise.

Open the `/jumpthequeue-core/src/main/resources/db/migration/h2/V0001_R001_Create_schema.sql` and delete all the tables (except *BinaryObject* and *RevInfo*, that are used internally by default).

## Visitor table

Now we can add our first table *Visitor*. In the case of *Jump the Queue*, the visitors will provide: *name*, *email* and *phone* to obtain an *access code*. So we need to represent that data in our table

```
CREATE TABLE Visitor(
    id BIGINT NOT NULL AUTO_INCREMENT,
    modificationCounter INTEGER NOT NULL,
    name VARCHAR(255),
    email VARCHAR(255),
    phone VARCHAR(255),
    idCode BIGINT,
    CONSTRAINT PK_Visitor PRIMARY KEY(id)
);
```

- *id*: the id for each visitor.
- *modificationCounter*: used internally by [JPA](#) to take care of the [optimistic locking](#) for us.
- *name*: the visitor's name.
- *email*: the visitor's email.
- *phone*: the visitor's phone.
- *idCode*: the relation with the *Access Control* entity represented with an id.

## Access Code table

As second table we will represent the *Access Code* that will be formed by the *code* itself and the related date.

```
CREATE TABLE AccessCode(
    id BIGINT NOT NULL AUTO_INCREMENT,
    modificationCounter INTEGER NOT NULL,
    code VARCHAR(5),
    dateAndTime TIMESTAMP,
    idVisitor BIGINT,
    CONSTRAINT PK_AccessCode PRIMARY KEY(id),
    CONSTRAINT FK_AccessCode_idVisitor FOREIGN KEY(idVisitor) REFERENCES Visitor(id)
);
```

- *id*: the id for each code.
- *modificationCounter*: used internally by [JPA](#) to take care of the [optimistic locking](#) for us.
- *code*: the *access code* that we are going to provide to the user after registration.
- *dateAndTime*: the date related to the *access code*.
- *idVisitor*: the relation with the *Visitor* entity.

## Mock data

Finally we can provide a certain amount of mock data to start our app. In the `/jumpthequeue-core/src/main/resources/db/migration/V0002_R001_Master_data.sql` script replace the current `inserts` with ours

```
INSERT INTO Visitor (id, modificationCounter, name, email, phone, idCode) VALUES (1, 1, 'Jason', 'jason@mail.com', '123456', 1);
INSERT INTO Visitor (id, modificationCounter, name, email, phone, idCode) VALUES (2, 1, 'Peter', 'peter@mail.com', '789101', 2);

INSERT INTO AccessCode (id, modificationCounter, code, dateAndTime, idVisitor) VALUES (1, 1, 'A01', CURRENT_TIMESTAMP + (60 * 60 * 24 * 5), 1);
INSERT INTO AccessCode (id, modificationCounter, code, dateAndTime, idVisitor) VALUES (2, 1, 'A02', CURRENT_TIMESTAMP + (60 * 60 * 24 * 5), 2);
```

**NOTE**

You can delete the scripts `V0003R001_Add_blob_table_and_data.sql` and `V0004R001_Add_batch_tables.sql` as we are not going to use them.

### 81.1.2. The core of the components

Now that we have defined the database for our entities is the moment to start creating the code of the related components.

We are going to use *Cobigen* to generate the component structure. That means that, as we already commented, we can generate all the structure and layers starting from a *core* element: a simple *Plain Old Java Object* that represents our *Entity*. So, in order to use *Cobigen*, we must create our entities in the expected location: `MyEntitymanagement.dataaccess.api`.

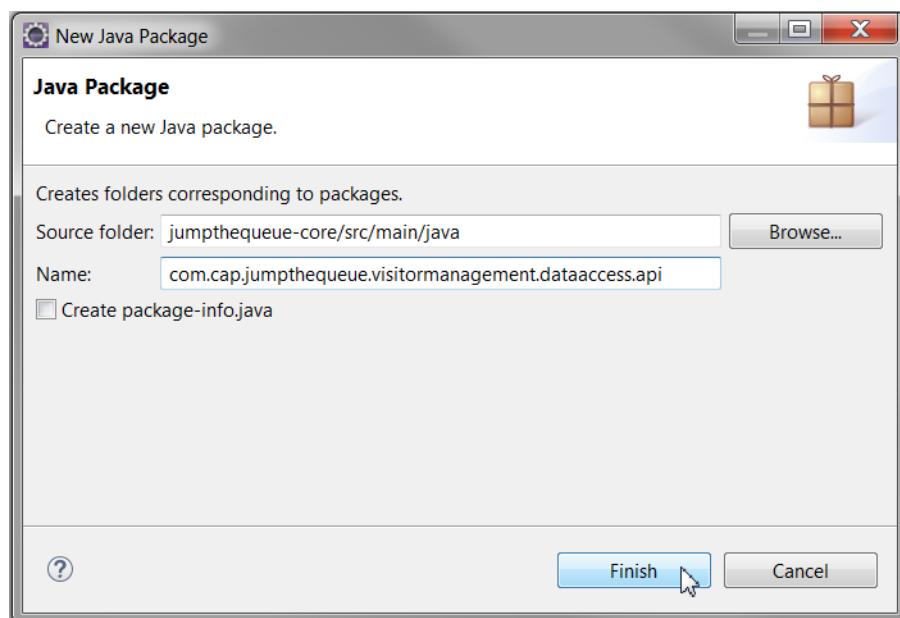
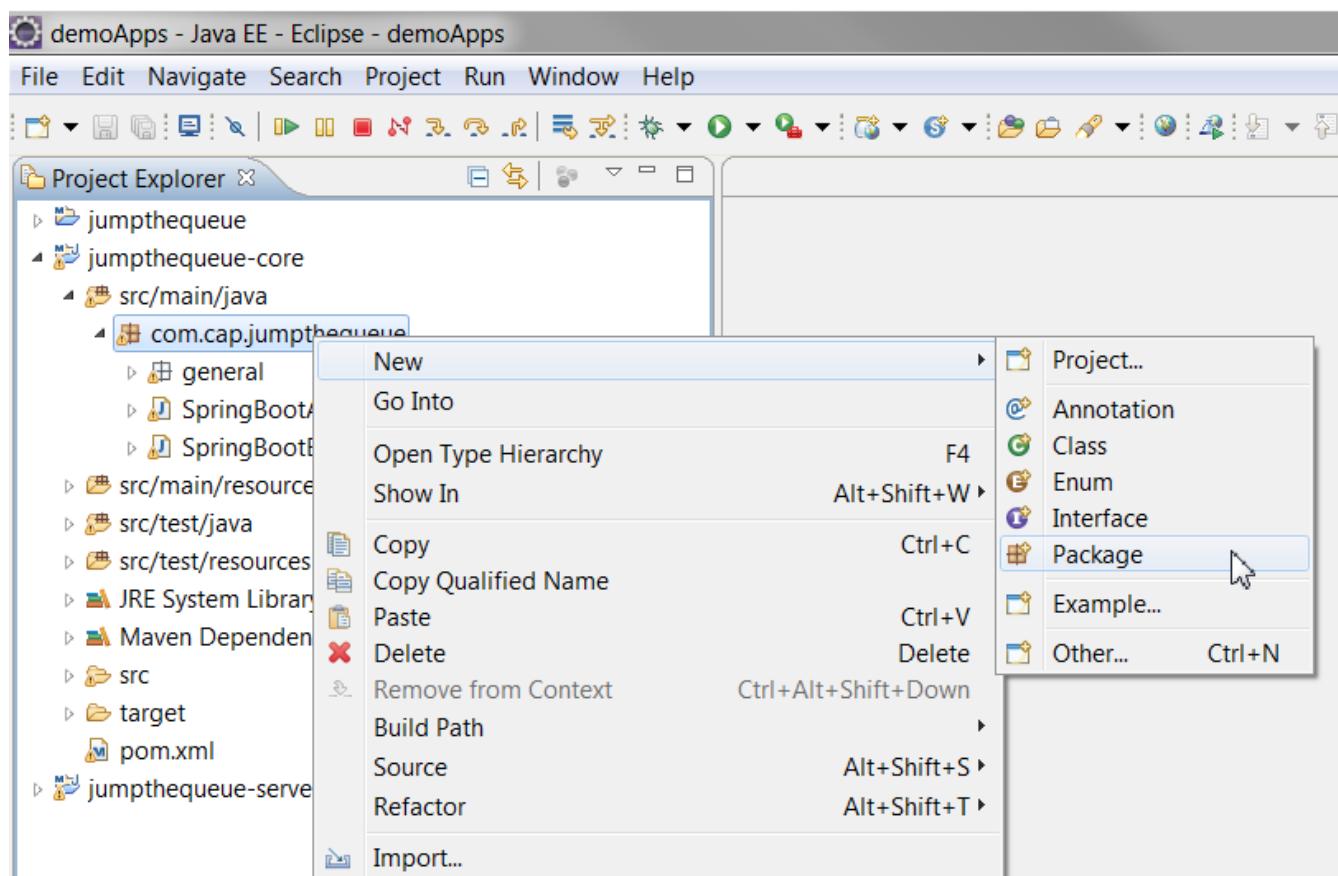
#### Visitor component

To implement the component we will need to define a *VisitorEntity* to connect and manage the data of the *Visitor* table in the database.

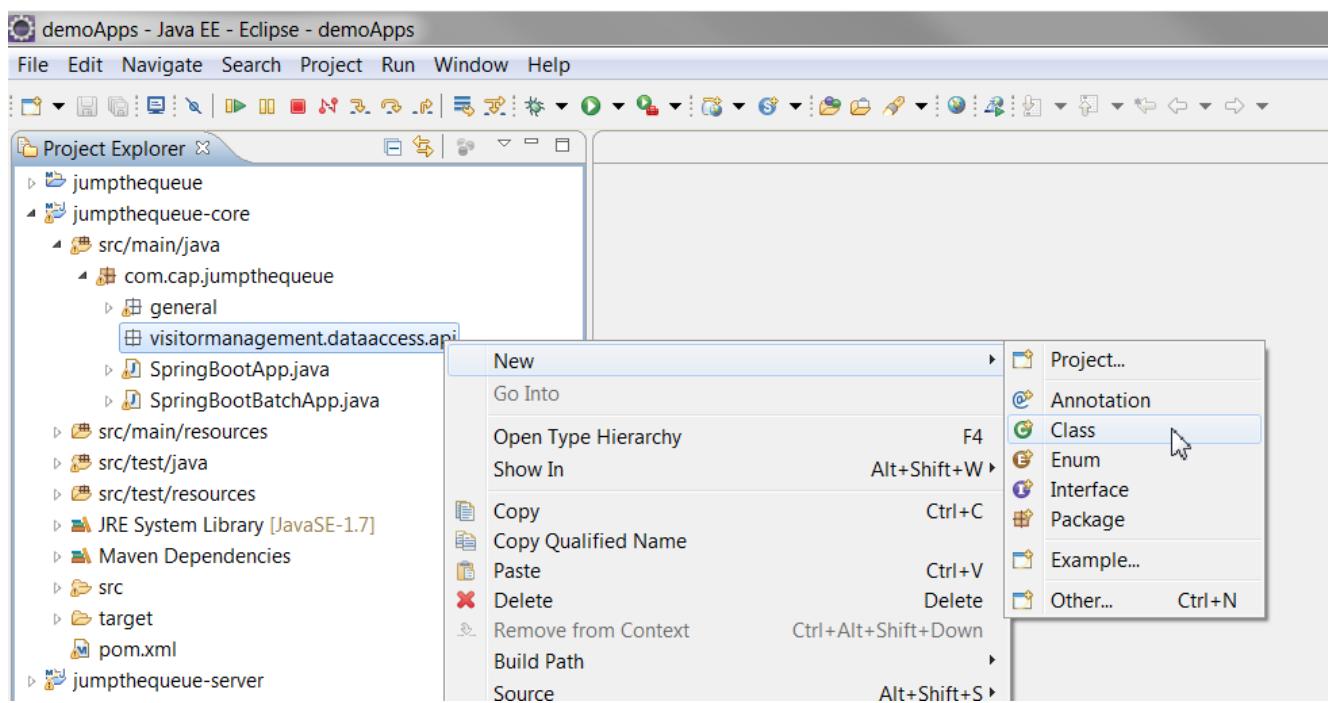
The name for this component will be `visitormanagement` and for the entity `VisitorEntity`.

From the root package of the project create the following packages:

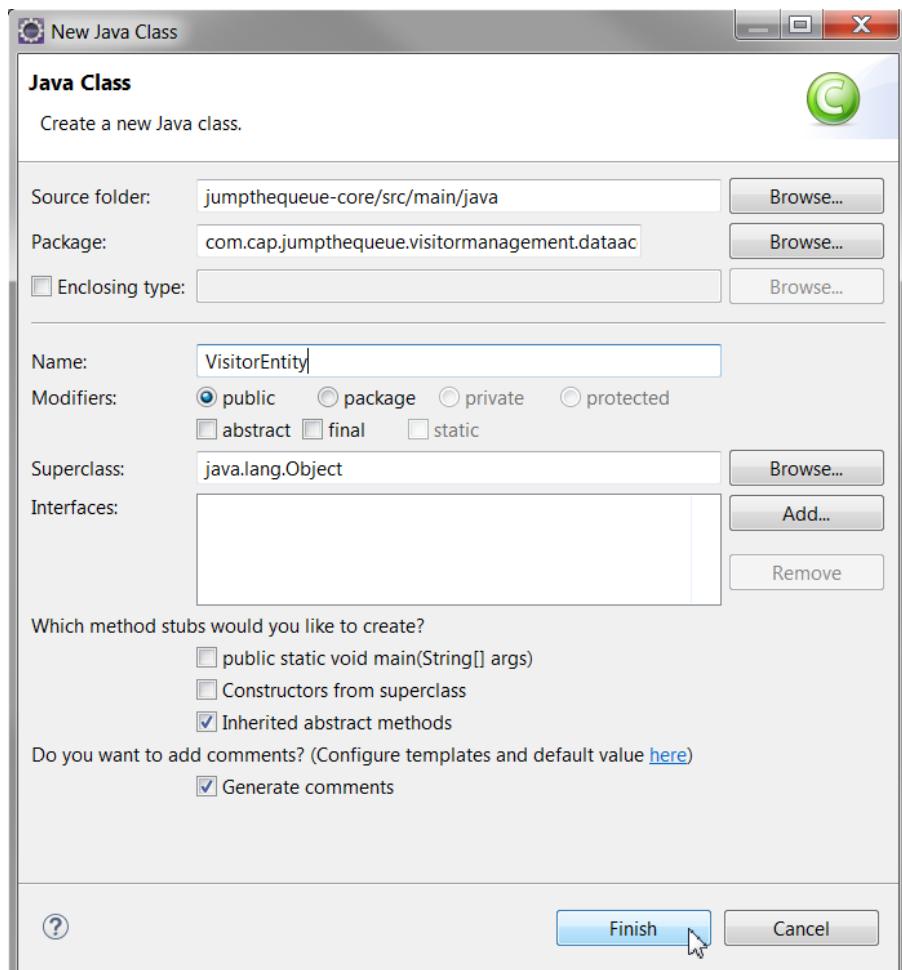
```
- visitormanagement
-- dataaccess
--- api
```



Now create a new java class in the just created `visitormanagement.dataaccess.api` package



and call it *VisitorEntity*



In the entity, we are going to add the fields to represent the data model, so our entity should contain:

```
private String name;  
  
private String email;  
  
private String phone;  
  
private AccessCodeEntity code;
```

We are not adding the *id* nor the *modificationCounter* because *Cobigen* will solve this for us.

**NOTE**

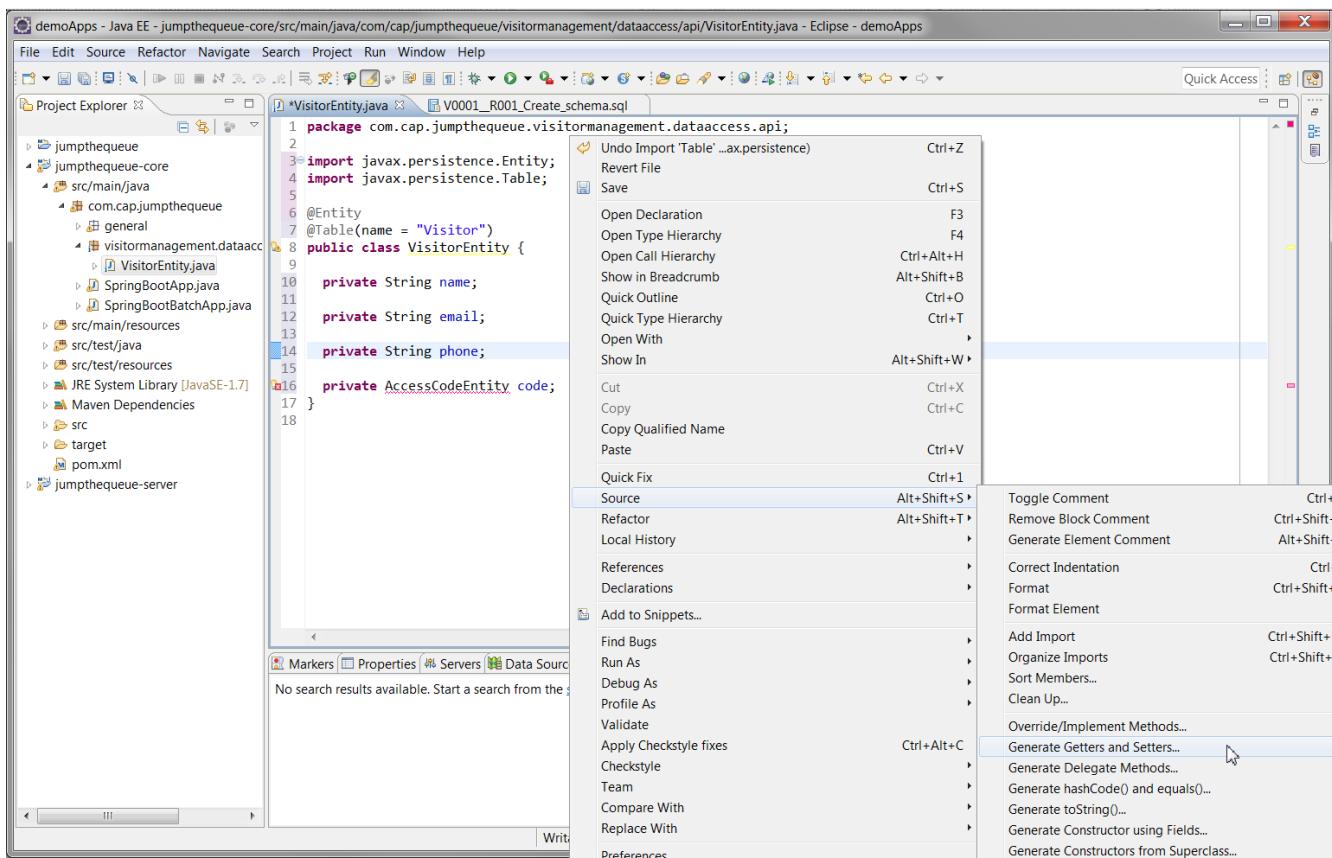
The *AccessCodeEntity* is throwing an error as it is not created yet. We will solve it in next step.

Now we need to declare our entity as a JPA entity with *@Entity* annotation (*javax.persistence.Entity*) at class level.

Also at class level, to map the entity with the database table, we will use the *@Table* annotation (*javax.persistence.Table*) defining the name of our already created *Visitor* table: *@Table(name = "Visitor")*

```
@Entity  
@Table(name = "Visitor")  
public class VisitorEntity
```

Now we have to declare the *getters* and *setters* of the fields of our entity. We can do it manually or using Eclipse with the option



To represent the *one to one* relation with the *Access Control* entity we must use the JPA annotations `@OneToOne` and `@JoinColumn` in the `getCode()` method.

```
@OneToOne(fetch = FetchType.EAGER, cascade = CascadeType.ALL)
@JoinColumn(name = "idCode")
public AccessCodeEntity getCode(){
    ...
}
```

The result of current implementation for *VisitorEntity* class is

```
package com.cap.jumptthequeue.visitormanagement.dataaccess.api;

import javax.persistence.CascadeType;
import javax.persistence.Entity;
import javax.persistence.FetchType;
import javax.persistence.JoinColumn;
import javax.persistence.OneToOne;
import javax.persistence.Table;

@Entity
@Table(name = "Visitor")
public class VisitorEntity {

    private String name;

    private String email;
```

```
private String phone;

private AccessCodeEntity code;

/**
 * @return name
 */
public String getName() {

    return this.name;
}

/**
 * @param name new value of {@link #getname}.
 */
public void setName(String name) {

    this.name = name;
}

/**
 * @return email
 */
public String getEmail() {

    return this.email;
}

/**
 * @param email new value of {@link #getemail}.
 */
public void setEmail(String email) {

    this.email = email;
}

/**
 * @return phone
 */
public String getPhone() {

    return this.phone;
}

/**
 * @param phone new value of {@link #getphone}.
 */
public void setPhone(String phone) {

    this.phone = phone;
}
```

```

}

/**
 * @return code
 */
@OneToOne(fetch = FetchType.EAGER, cascade = CascadeType.ALL)
@JoinColumn(name = "idCode")
public AccessCodeEntity getCode() {

    return this.code;
}

/**
 * @param code new value of {@link #getcode}.
 */
public void setCode(AccessCodeEntity code) {

    this.code = code;
}

}

```

**NOTE**

The compilation errors related to *AccessCodeEntity* will be solved when we create the related entity in next step.

**AccessCode component**

We are going to repeat the same process for the *AccessCode* component. So we will end up with the following structure

```

jumpthequeue-core
  +-- src/main/java
      +-- com.cap.jumpthequeue
          +-- accesscodemanagement.dataaccess.api
              +-- AccessCodeEntity.java
          +-- general
          +-- visitormanagement.dataaccess.api
              +-- VisitorEntity.java
          +-- SpringBootApp.java
          +-- SpringBootBatchApp.java

```

And the content of the *AccessCodeEntity* before start using *Cobigen* will be

```

package com.cap.jumpthequeue.accesscodemanagement.dataaccess.api;

import java.sql.Timestamp;

import javax.persistence.JoinColumn;

```

```
import javax.persistence.OneToOne;
import javax.persistence.Temporal;
import javax.persistence.TemporalType;

import com.cap.jumpthequeue.visitormanagement.dataaccess.api.VisitorEntity;

@Entity
@Table(name = "AccessCode")
public class AccessCodeEntity {

    private String code;

    @Temporal(TemporalType.TIMESTAMP)
    private Timestamp dateAndTime;

    private VisitorEntity visitor;

    /**
     * @return code
     */
    public String getCode() {

        return this.code;
    }

    /**
     * @param code new value of {@link #getcode}.
     */
    public void setCode(String code) {

        this.code = code;
    }

    /**
     * @return dateAndTime
     */
    public Timestamp getDateAndTime() {

        return this.dateAndTime;
    }

    /**
     * @param dateAndTime new value of {@link #getdateAndTime}.
     */
    public void setDateAndTime(Timestamp dateAndTime) {

        this.dateAndTime = dateAndTime;
    }

    /**
     * @return visitor
     */
```

```
/*
@OneToOne
@JoinColumn(name = "idVisitor")
public VisitorEntity getVisitor() {

    return this.visitor;
}

/**
 * @param visitor new value of {@link #getvisitor}.
 */
public void setVisitor(VisitorEntity visitor) {

    this.visitor = visitor;
}

}
```

With this we have finished preparing the core of our components. Now we can start using *Cobigen* to generate all the remaining structure (services, layers, dao's, etc.).

**NOTE**

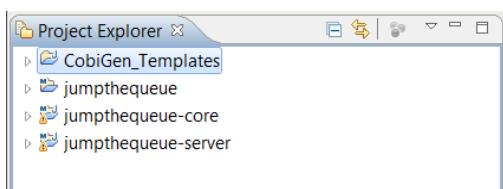
Now we can solve the compilation errors related to `AccessCodeEntity` in the `VisitorEntity.java` class.

# Chapter 82. Creating Component's Structure with Cobigen

Once we have finished creating the *core* of our components we could continue creating all the structure and elements manually, but we are going to show how using *Cobigen* for those tasks we can save a significant amount of time and effort.

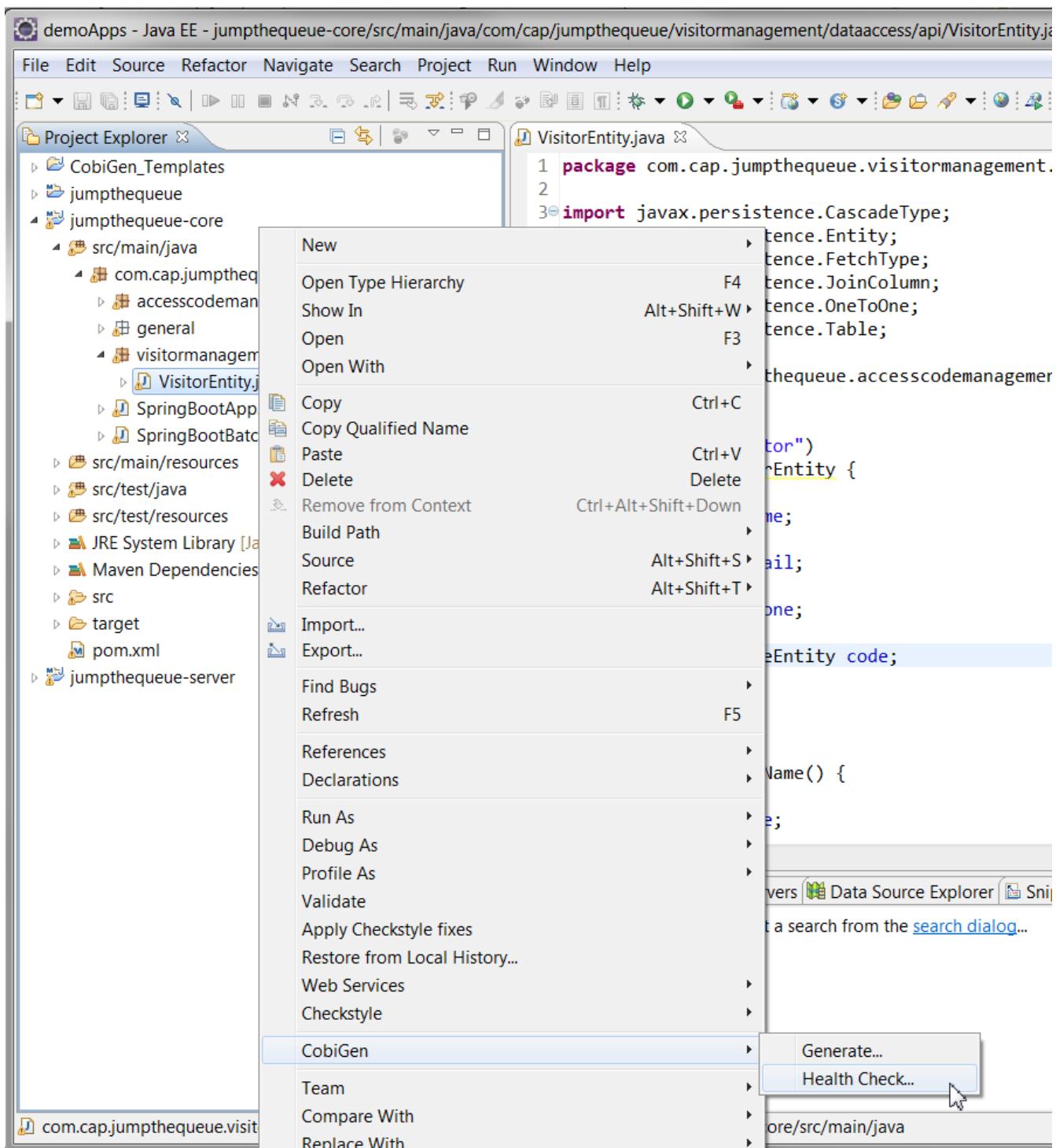
## 82.1. Importing Cobigen templates

Before start using *Cobigen* we need to import into our project the *CobiGenTemplates*. To do so, we only need to use the Eclipse's menu *File > Import > Existing Projects into Workspace* and browse to select the `workspaces/main/CobiGen_Templates` directory. Then click *Finish* button and you should have the *CobiGenTemplates* as a new project in Eclipse's workspace.

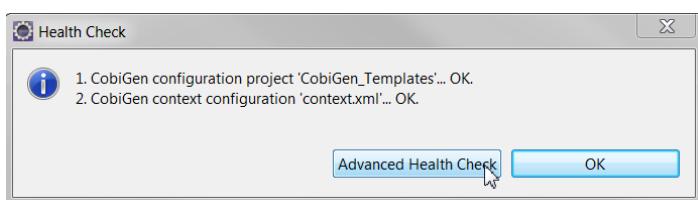


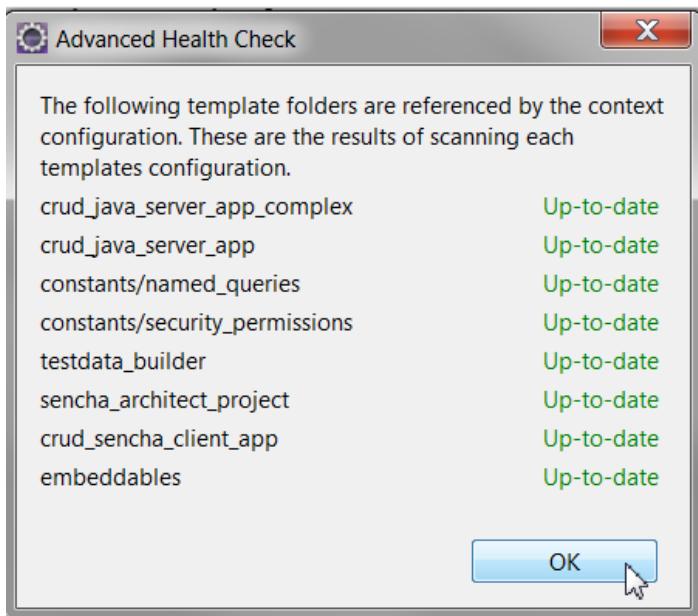
## 82.2. Cobigen Health Check

The first time we use Cobigen is recommended to check the health of the tool. To do so, right-click over an entity and select *Health Check*



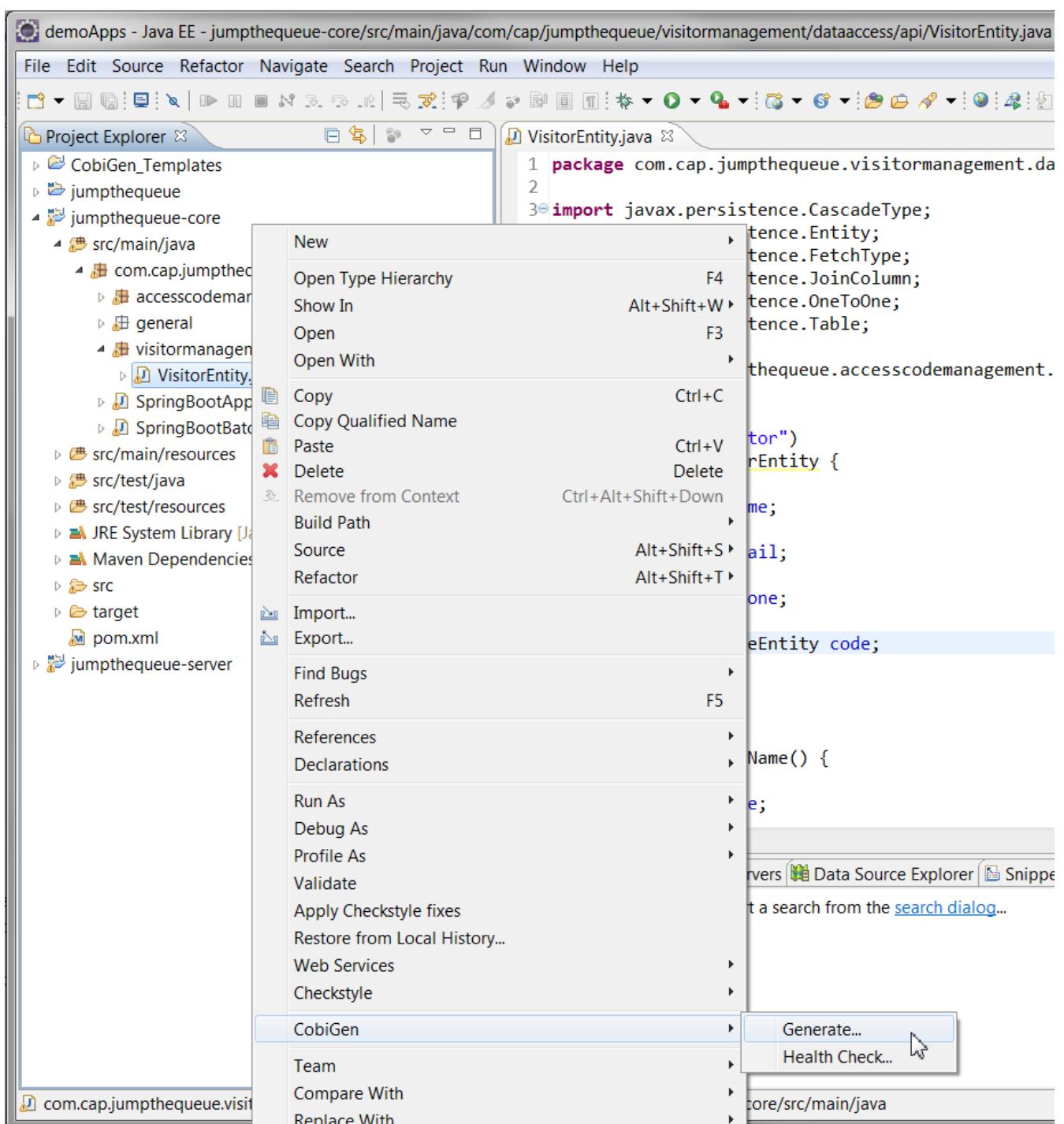
The next dialogs will show us if there are outdated templates. In that case we can solve it clicking the *Update* button.





### 82.3. Visitor component structure

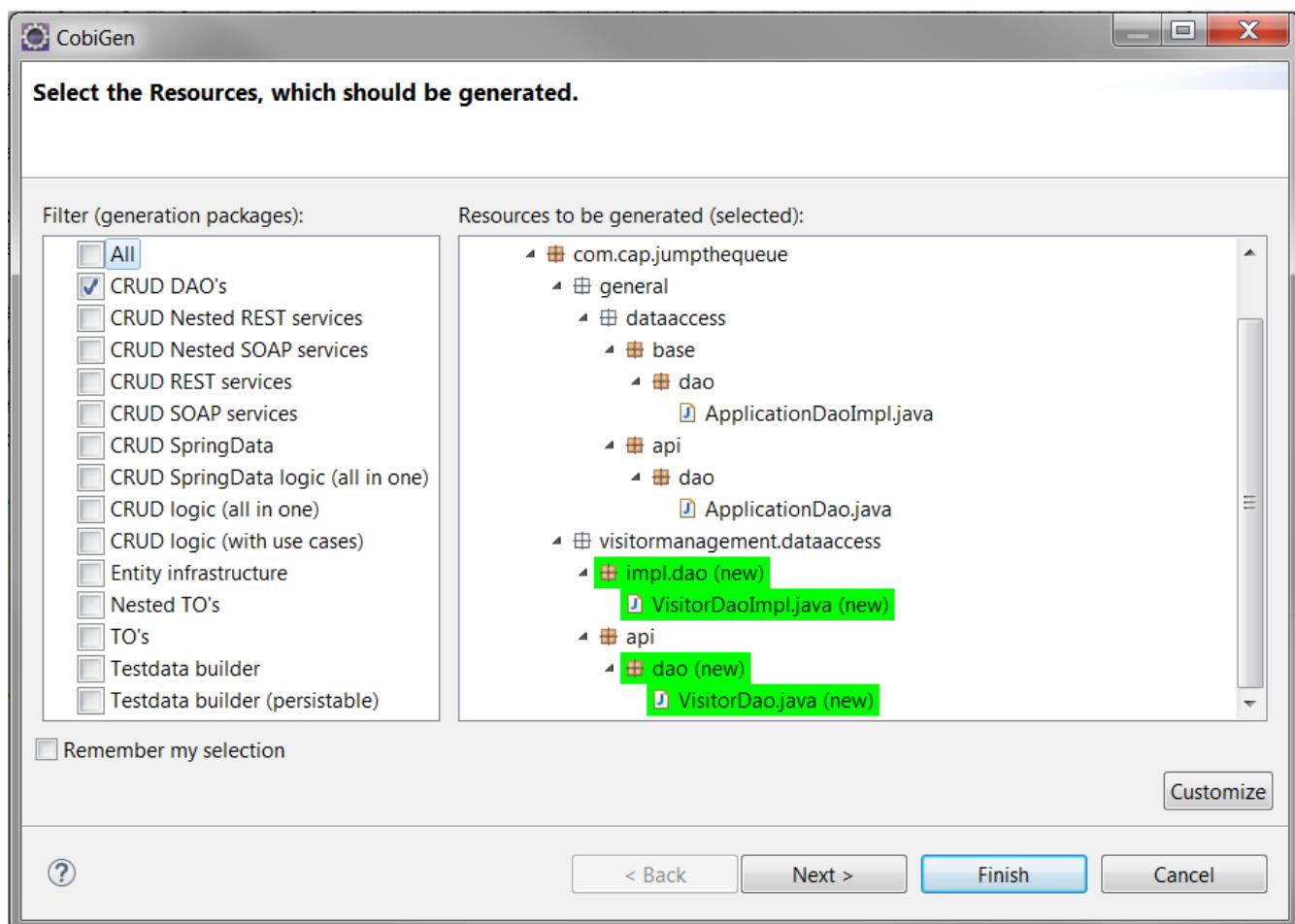
To create the whole structure of a component with *Cobigen* we only need to right-clicking over our component core entity, select *Cobigen > Generate*



Now we have to choose which packages we want to generate with the tool.

The options are:

- *CRUD DAO's*: generates the implementation of CRUD operations in the data access layer.



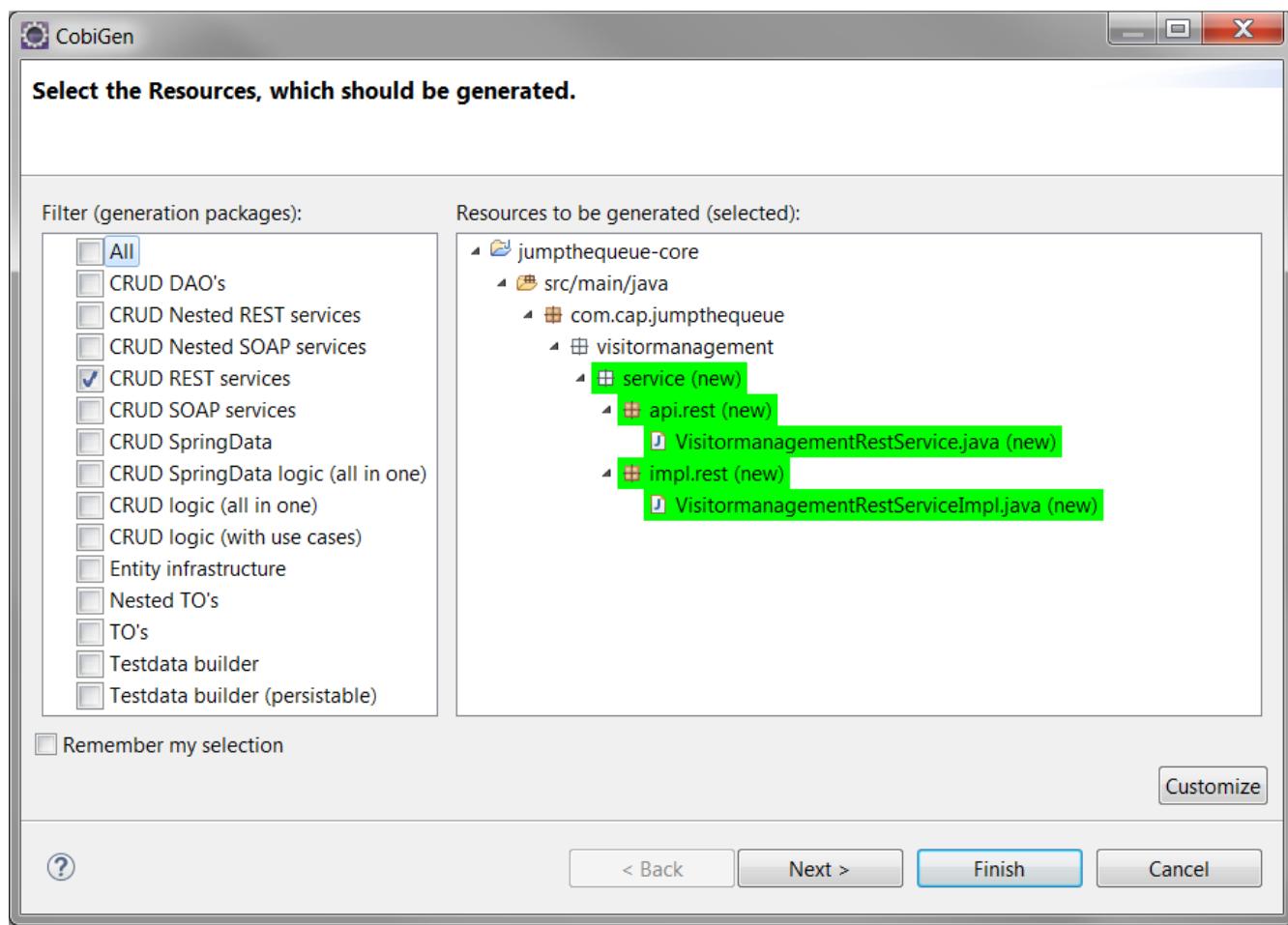
Remember my selection



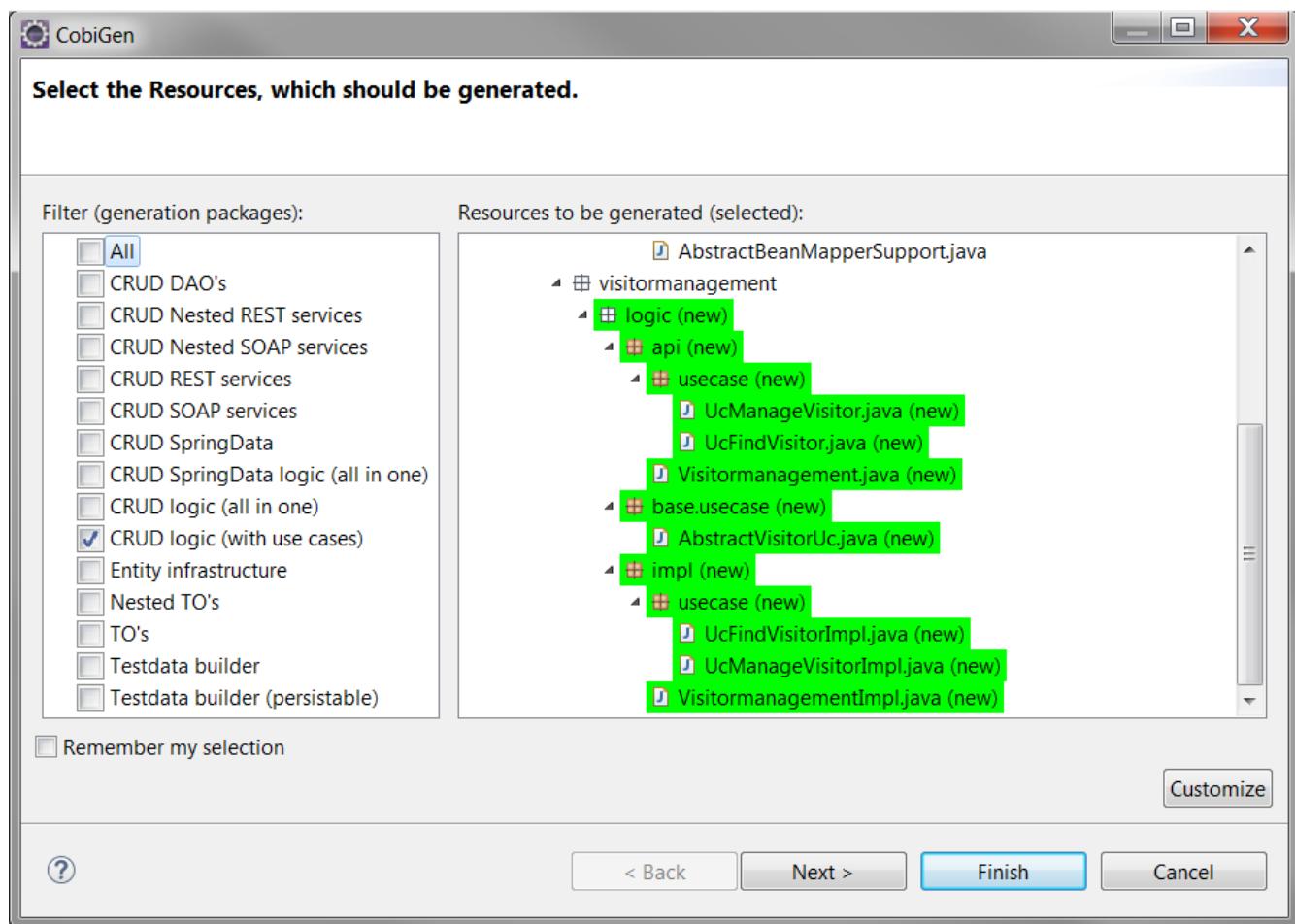
< Back

Next >

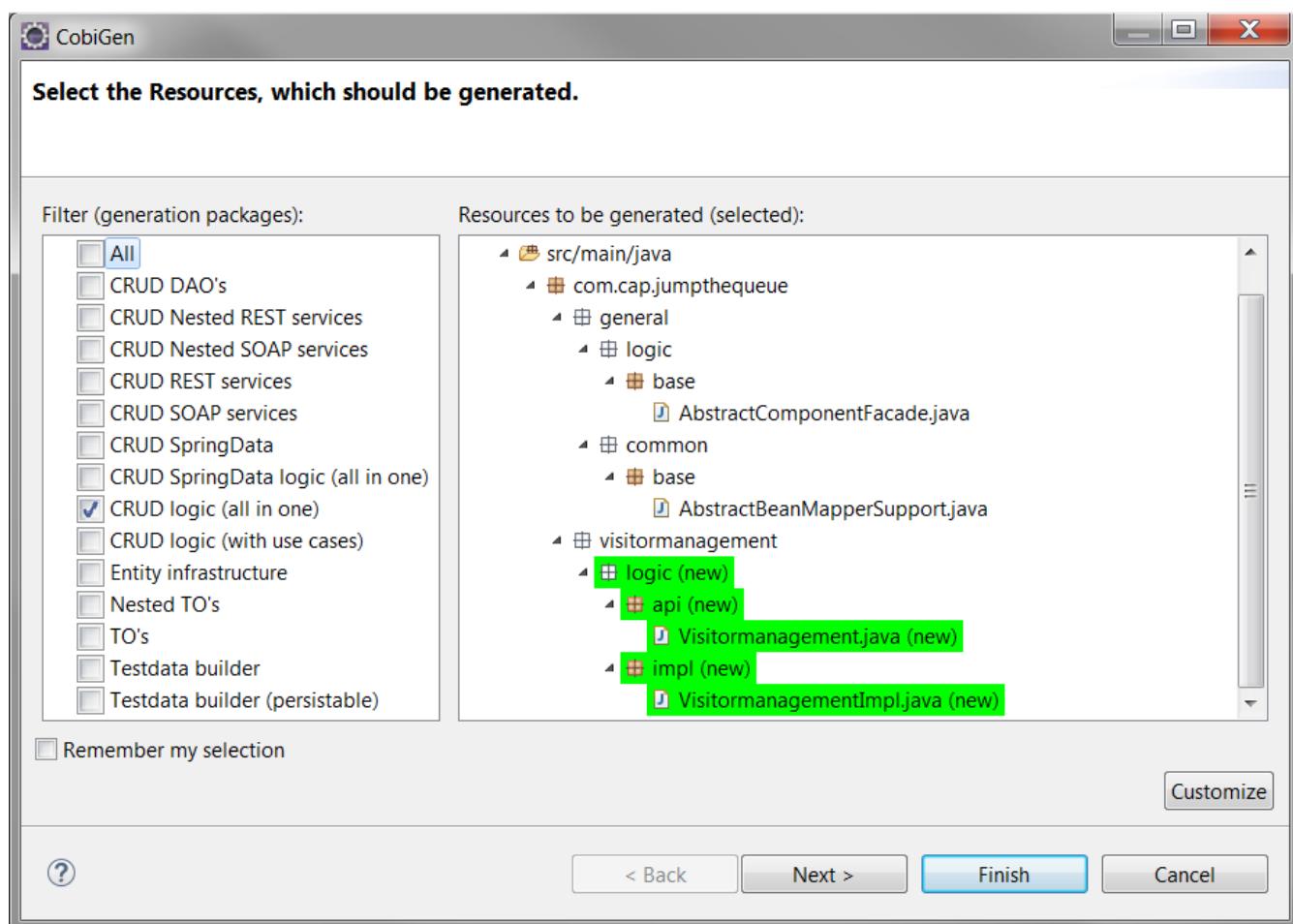
- **CRUD REST services:** generates a complete service layer with CRUD operations for our entity exposed as a REST service.



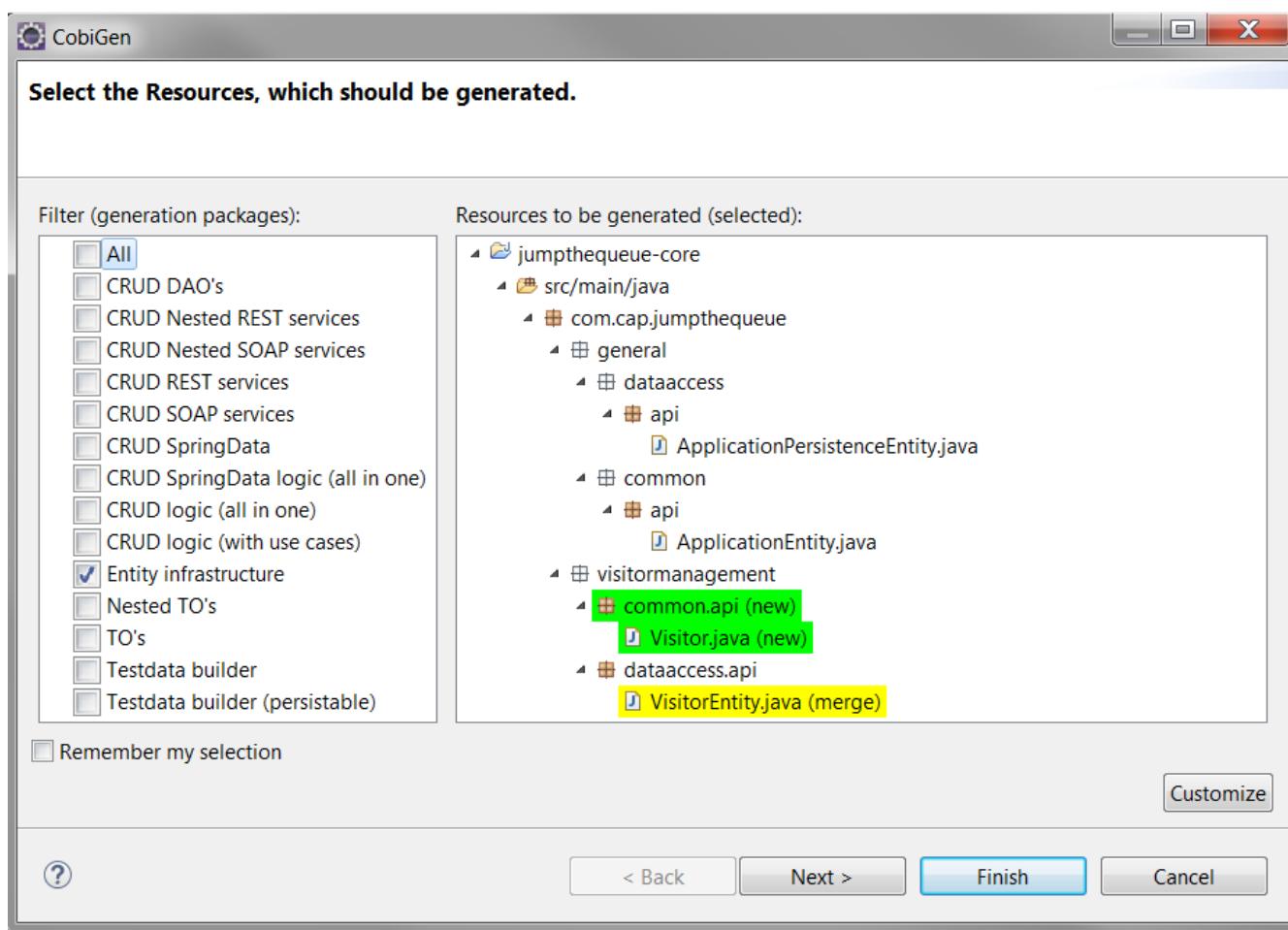
- *CRUD logic (with use cases)*: generates the logic layer dividing the implementation in different use cases.



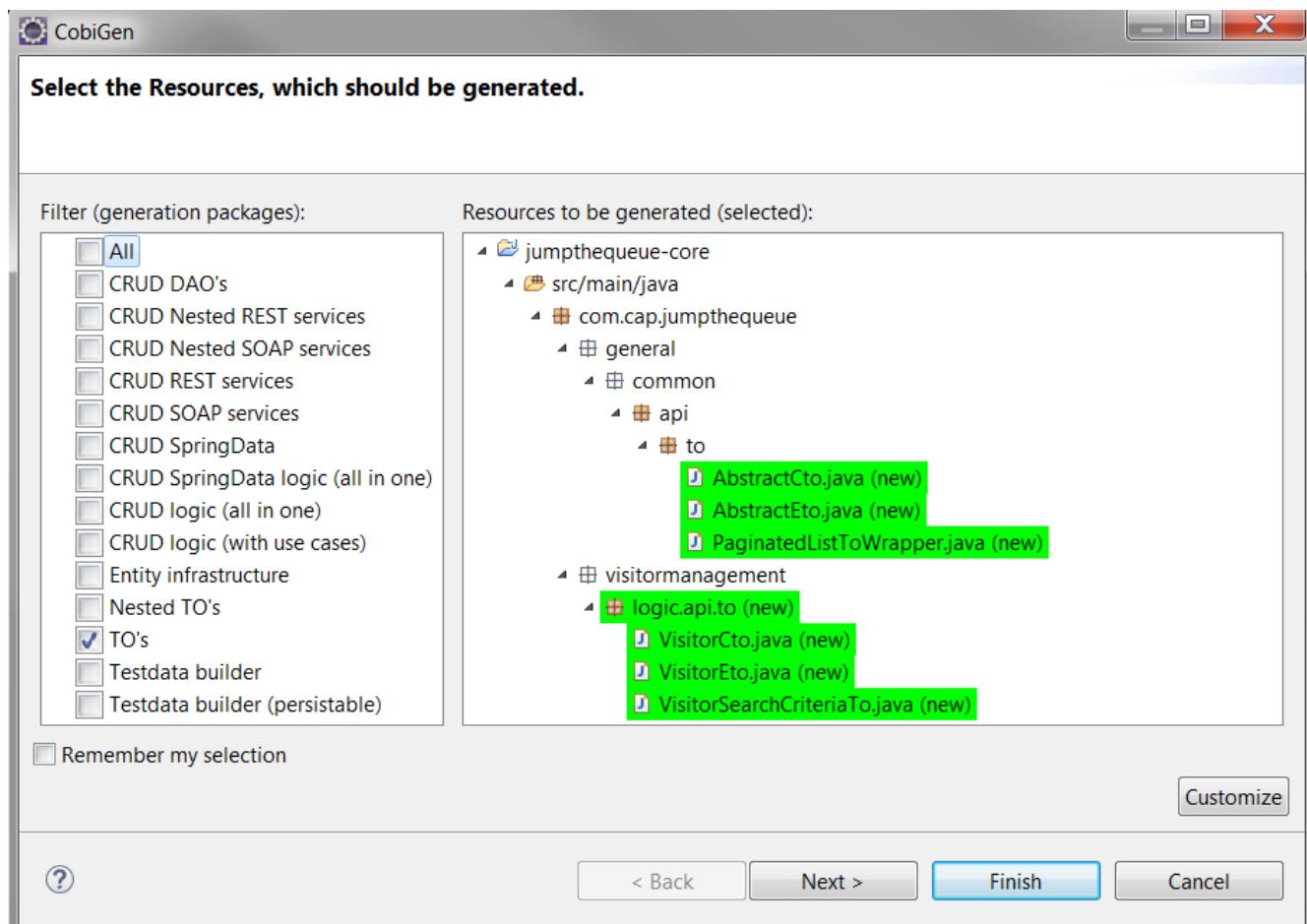
- *CRUD logic (all in one)*: does the same as previous option but with the implementation of the logic layer in only one class instead of different use-cases classes.



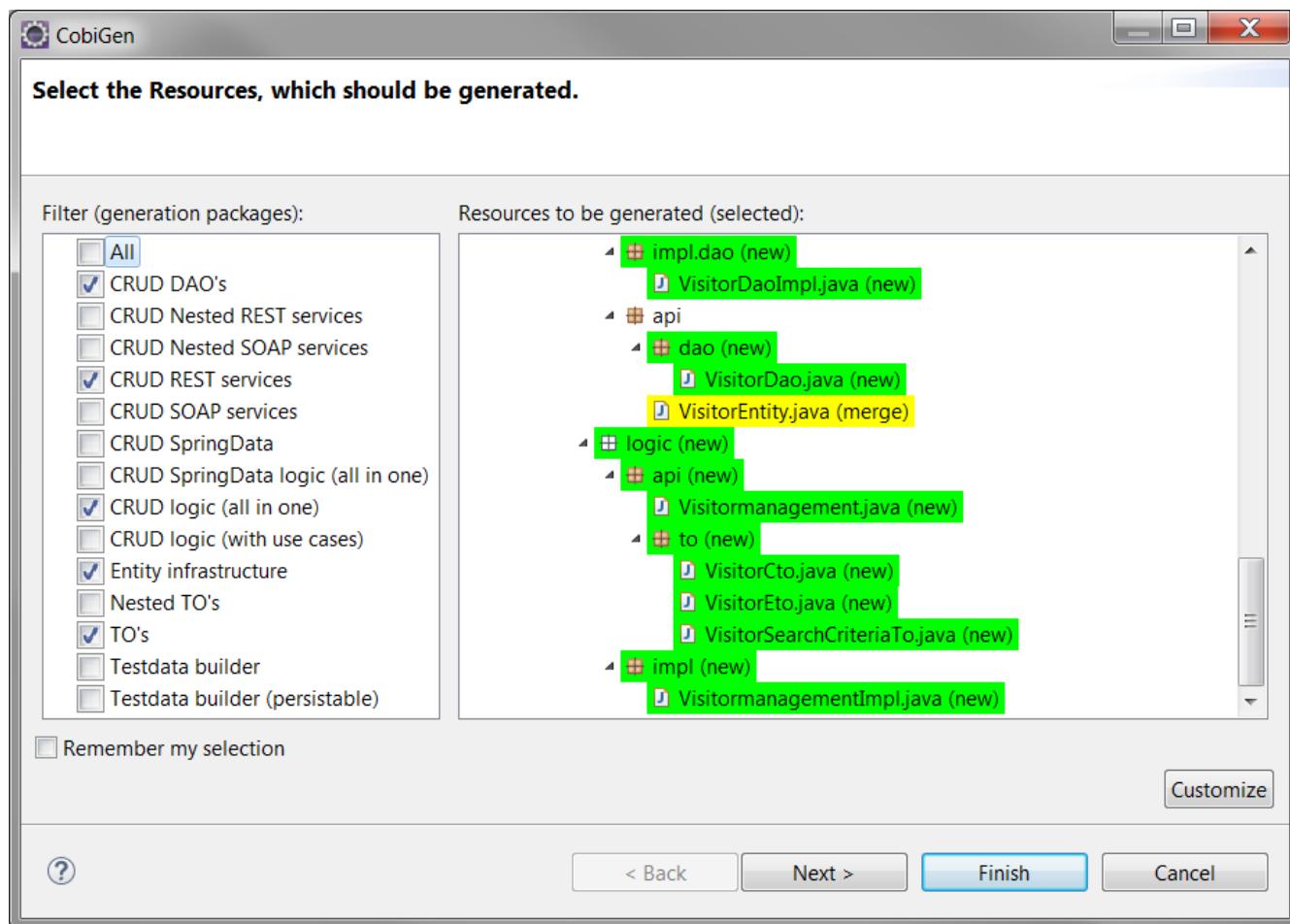
- *Entity infrastructure*: creates the entity main interface and edits (by a merge) the current entity to extend the oasp classes



- *TO's:* generates the related *Transfer Objects* that we will explain in next chapters of this tutorial

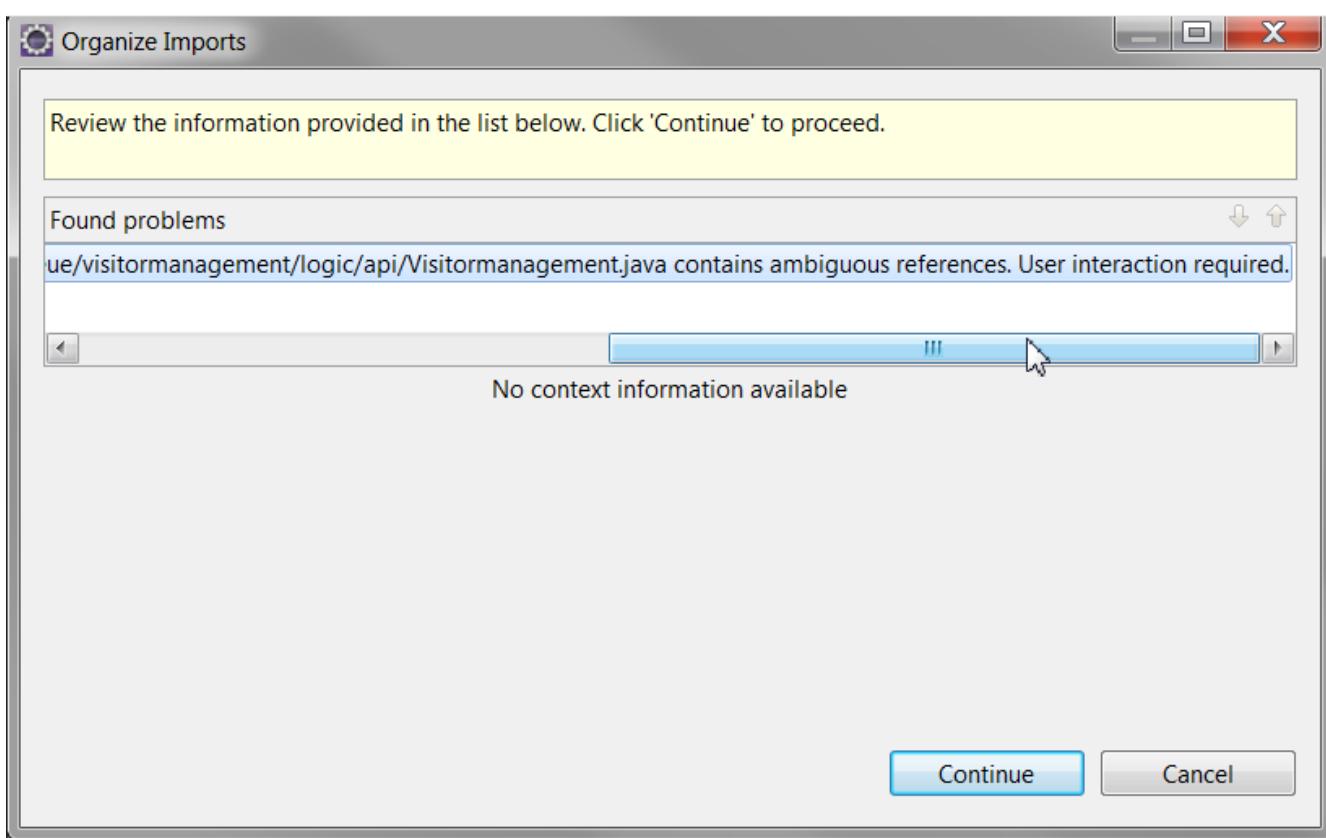


To generate all the needed functionalities of our component we are going to select the following packages to be generated **at the same time**

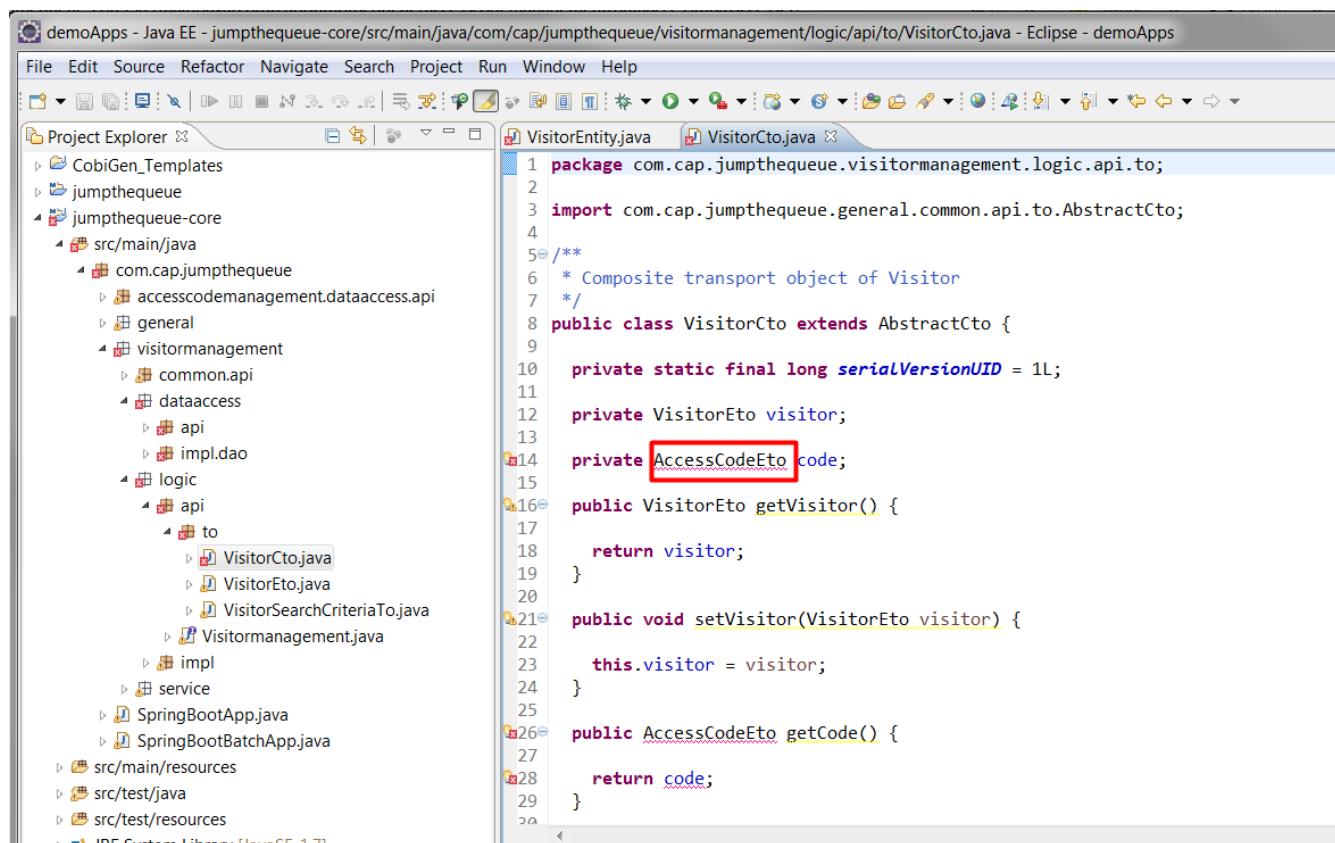


Now we can select the fields to be involved (all by default) or directly create all the packages clicking the *Finish* button.

During the process *Cobigen* will show a message asking us to review some ambiguous references. Click *Continue*



Once *Cobigen* has finished we will check if we need to introduce manual adjustments. In the case of the *Visitor* component, we have a relation (dependency) with some of the *Access Code* component elements, that are still not created. We will solve this compilation errors in next step.



## 82.4. Access Code component structure

Now we are going to repeat the same process using *Cobigen* with our other *AccessCode* component.

Once the process has finished you may see that we need to also adjust manually some imports related to *Timestamp* type in:

- `accesscodemanagement/common/api/AccessCode.java`
- `accesscodemanagement/logic/api/to/AccessCodeSearchCriteriaTo.java`
- `accesscodemanagement/dataaccess/impl/dao/AccessCodeDaoImpl.java`
- `accesscodemanagement/logic/api/to/AccessCodeEto.java`

Solve it manually using the Eclipse helpers and finally go to `visitormanagement/logic/api/to/VisitorCto.java` and resolve our last compilation error related to `AccessCodeEto`, that has been already created.

## 82.5. Run the app

If all compilation errors are solved run the app (*SpringBootApp.java* right click > *Run as > Java application*). The app should be launched without errors.

Congratulations you have created your first *Oasp4j* components. In the next chapter we will explain and show in detail each of the created elements.

# Chapter 83. OASP4J Adding Custom Functionality

In the [previous chapter](#) we have seen that using *Cobigen* we can generate in a few *clicks* all the structure and functionality of an *Oasp4j* component.

In this chapter we are going to show how to add custom functionalities in our projects that are out of the scope of the code that *Cobigen* is able to cover.

## 83.1. Returning the Access Code

The *Jump the Queue* design defines a [User Story](#) in which a visitor can register into an event and obtain an access code to avoid a queue.

In our *standard* implementation of the *Jump the queue* app we have used *Cobigen* to generate the components, so we have a default implementation of the services where saving a visitor returns the visitor data as confirmation that the process ended successfully.

We are going to create a new service [/register](#), to register a visitor and return both the visitor data and the access code.

We also are going to create the logic to generate the access code.

### 83.1.1. Creating the service

To add the new service we need to add the definition to the [visitormanagement/service/api/rest/VisitormanagementRestService.java](#). We are going to create a new [/register](#) REST resource bound to a method that we will call *registerVisitor*.

**NOTE**

We could also re-write the current *saveVisitor* method, but for clarity sake we are generating a new service.

```
@POST  
@Path("/register")  
public VisitorCto registerVisitor(VisitorEto visitor);
```

Then we need to implement the new *registerVisitor* method in [visitormanagement/service/impl/rest/VisitormanagementRestServiceImpl.java](#) class.

```
@Override  
public VisitorCto registerVisitor(VisitorEto visitor) {  
    return this.visitormanagement.registerVisitor(visitor);  
}
```

**NOTE** The compilation error that we get in `this.visitormanagement.registerVisitor` is because the logic for the new functionality is not added yet. We are going to fix it in the next step.

### 83.1.2. Adding the logic

Now we need to create the logic for the new `registerVisitor` method. To do so, as always, we must add the definition to `visitormanagement/logic/api/Visitorsmanagement.java` class

```
VisitorCto registerVisitor(VisitorEto visitor);
```

and then implement the method in `visitormanagement/logic/impl/VisitorsmanagementImpl.java`

```
@Override  
public VisitorCto registerVisitor(VisitorEto visitor) {  
  
    Objects.requireNonNull(visitor, "visitor");  
    VisitorEntity visitorEntity = getBeanMapper().map(visitor, VisitorEntity.class);  
    // initialize, validate visitorEntity here if necessary  
    AccessCodeEntity code = new AccessCodeEntity();  
    code.setCode(this.accesscode.generateCode(new Random(), 3));  
    code.setDateAndTime(Timestamp.from(Instant.now().plus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)));  
    visitorEntity.setCode(code);  
    VisitorEntity savedVisitor = getVisitorDao().save(visitorEntity);  
  
    VisitorCto cto = new VisitorCto();  
    cto.setVisitor(getBeanMapper().map(savedVisitor, VisitorEto.class));  
    cto.setCode(getBeanMapper().map(this.accesscode.findAccessCode(savedVisitor  
.getCodeId()), AccessCodeEto.class));  
    return cto;  
}
```

**NOTE** we are using `java.sql.Timestamp` for `Timestamp` and `java.util.Random` for `Random`

To solve the compilation errors we need to add the implementation to generate the code in the `accesscodemanagement` component. **The details about the code generation are not important** you can implement it with your own preferences. We have created a simple generation code that returns 3 random characters.

The definition:

*Listing 23. Accesscodemanagement.java*

```
String generateCode(Random rng, int length);
```

The implementation:

**Listing 24. AccesscodemanagementImpl.java:**

```
@Override  
public String generateCode(Random rng, int length) {  
  
    String characters = "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789";  
    char[] text = new char[length];  
    for (int i = 0; i < length; i++) {  
        text[i] = characters.charAt(rng.nextInt(characters.length()));  
    }  
    return new String(text);  
}
```

and finally we need to inject the *accesscode* component in the `VisitormanagementImpl.java` class.

```
@Inject  
private Accesscodemanagement accesscode;
```

As *date and Time* we are setting the current date plus one day. Again, **that details are not important** for the goal of the exercise, do it in other way if you feel more comfortable.

In addition to that we are defining a *VisitorCto* to handle the response. We need to provide the *access code* in the response. In the previous chapter we talked about the [Transfer Objects](#). In this case the *VisitorEto* has this definition:

```
private String name;  
  
private String email;  
  
private String phone;  
  
private Long codeId;
```

So instead of the *AccessCode* object we only have the *id* as reference and we can not use this object in the response.

Now take a look at the *VisitorCto* definition:

```
private VisitorEto visitor;  
  
private AccessCodeEto code;
```

In this case we have the complete *AccessCodeEto* object available to be part of the response.

For that reason we are returning a *VisitorCto* object, because it can contain the complete *code* data in addition to the *visitor's* data.

The `getBeanMapper().map()` is the *Oasp4j* mapper to automate the mappings to that objects.

As last implementation steps we are saving the *visitor entity* in the database and finally returning the *VisitorCto*.

We are using the default `save` method, so we don't need to add any extra implementation to the *dataaccess layer*.

### 83.1.3. Testing the new functionality

Run the app using Eclipse (*SpringBootApp.java* > Right click > Java Application).

Call our new registration service (POST) <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register> providing in the body a *Visitor* object again

```
{
  "name": "Mary",
  "email": "mary@mail.com",
  "phone": "1234567"
}
```

Now the response includes the *Access Code* info

POST <http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/visitormanagement/v1/register> Params Send Save

```

1 {{"name": "Mary",
2   "email": "mary@mail.com",
3   "phone": "123456789"
4 }
5 }
```

Body Cookies Headers (14) Tests Status: 200 OK Time: 45 ms

Pretty Raw Preview JSON ↻ Save Response

```

1 [{{
2   "visitor": {
3     "id": 4,
4     "modificationCounter": 0,
5     "revision": null,
6     "name": "Mary",
7     "email": "mary@mail.com",
8     "phone": "123456789",
9     "codeId": 4
10 },
11   "code": {
12     "id": 4,
13     "modificationCounter": 0,
14     "revision": null,
15     "code": "JYK",
16     "dateAndTime": 1498546955711,
17     "visitorId": null
18   }
19 }]
```

## 83.2. List visitors with their access code

For the second [user story](#) we need to provide a list with the visitors and their access codes. Right now our app list the visitors but only with the *id* of the access code.

```

1  {
2    "pagination": {
3      "size": 500,
4      "page": 1,
5      "total": null
6    },
7    "result": [
8      {
9        "id": 1,
10       "modificationCounter": 1,
11       "revision": null,
12       "name": "Jason",
13       "email": "jason@mail.com",
14       "phone": "123456",
15       "codeId": 1
16     },
17     {
18       "id": 2,
19       "modificationCounter": 1,
20       "revision": null,
21       "name": "Peter",
22       "email": "peter@mail.com",
23       "phone": "789101",
24       "codeId": 2
25     }
26   ]
27 }
```

This is because the service returns a list of *VisitorEto* (see [visitormanagement/service/api/rest/VisitormanagementRestService.java](#))

```

@Path("/visitor/search")
@POST
public PaginatedListTo<VisitorEto> findVisitorsByPost(VisitorSearchCriteriaTo
searchCriteriaTo);
```

In the previous section we have talked about the limitation of using the *VisitorEto*, we have the reference to the *access code* but not the entire object. So to solve it we can also use the *VisitorCto* as the object to be listed in the response.

### 83.2.1. Edit the service

We are going to replace the *VisitorEto* to a *VisitorCto* in the service response:

*Listing 25. VisitormanagementRestService.java*

```

...
@Path("/visitor/search")
@POST
public PaginatedListTo<VisitorCto> findVisitorsByPost(VisitorSearchCriteriaTo
searchCriteriaTo);
```

*Listing 26. VisitormanagementServiceImpl.java*

```
...
@Override
public PaginatedListTo<VisitorCto> findVisitorsByPost(VisitorSearchCriteriaTo
searchCriteriaTo) {
    return this.visitormanagement.findVisitorCtos(searchCriteriaTo);
}
```

### 83.2.2. Edit the logic

We are going to replace the *VisitorEto* reference with a *VisitorCto*

*Listing 27. Visitormanagement.java*

```
...
PaginatedListTo<VisitorCto> findVisitorCtos(VisitorSearchCriteriaTo criteria);
```

In the implementation we can use the *Oasp4j* mapper to map the *VisitorEntity* to *VisitorEto* and add it to each *VisitorCto* object.

*Listing 28. VisitormanagementImpl.java*

```
@Override
public PaginatedListTo<VisitorCto> findVisitorCtos(VisitorSearchCriteriaTo criteria) {

    criteria.limitMaximumPageSize(MAXIMUM_HIT_LIMIT);
    PaginatedListTo<VisitorEntity> visitors = getVisitorDao().findVisitors(criteria);
    List<VisitorCto> ctos = new ArrayList<>();
    for (VisitorEntity entity : visitors.getResult()) {
        VisitorCto cto = new VisitorCto();
        cto.setVisitor(getBeanMapper().map(entity, VisitorEto.class));
        cto.setCode(this.accesscode.findAccessCode(entity.getId()));
        ctos.add(cto);
    }
    return new PaginatedListTo<>(ctos, visitors.getPagination());
}
```

The method *findAccessCode* method already returns a *AccessCodeEto* object, so we don't need to use the mapper in this case.

### Testing the changes

Now run again the app with Eclipse and try to get the list of visitors, the response should include the *access code* data

```
6 },
7 "result": [
8   {
9     "visitor": {
10       "id": 1,
11       "modificationCounter": 1,
12       "revision": null,
13       "name": "Jason",
14       "email": "jason@mail.com",
15       "phone": "123456",
16       "codeId": 1
17     },
18     "code": {
19       "id": 1,
20       "modificationCounter": 1,
21       "revision": null,
22       "code": "A01",
23       "dateAndTime": 1533074400000,
24       "visitorId": 1
25     }
26   },
27   {
28     "visitor": {
29       "id": 2,
30       "modificationCounter": 1,
31       "revision": null,
32       "name": "Peter",
33       "email": "peter@mail.com",
34       "phone": "789101",
35       "codeId": 2
36     },
37     "code": {
38       "id": 2,
39       "modificationCounter": 1,
40       "revision": null,
41       "code": "A02".
42     }
43   }
44 ]
```

In this chapter we have seen how easy is extend a *Oasp4j* application, with few steps you can add new services to your backend app to fit the functional requirements of your projects or edit them to adapt the default implementation to your needs.

In the next chapter we will show how easy is to add validations for the data that we receive from the client.

# Chapter 84. Spring boot admin Integration with OASP4J

Spring Boot Admin is an application to manage and monitor your [Spring Boot Applications](#). The applications register with our Spring Boot Admin Client (via HTTP) or are discovered using Spring Cloud (e.g. Eureka). The UI is just an AngularJs application on top of the Spring Boot Actuator endpoints.

## 84.1. Configure the Spring boot admin for the OASP4J App.

### 84.1.1. Setting up Spring boot Admin server

To run the spring boot admin. First, you need to setup admin server. To do this create the [spring.io](#) project and follow the below steps.

Add Spring Boot Admin Server and the UI dependency to the pom.xml file.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>de.codecentric</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-admin-server</artifactId>
    <version>1.5.3</version>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>de.codecentric</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-admin-server-ui</artifactId>
    <version>1.5.3</version>
</dependency>
```

Add the Spring Boot Admin Server configuration via adding `@EnableAdminServer` to your spring boot class.

```
@Configuration
@EnableAutoConfiguration
@EnableAdminServer
public class SpringBootApp{
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SpringApplication.run(SpringBootAdminApplication.class, args);
    }
}
```

If you want the login for the sever , then add the login depedency .

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>de.codecentric</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-admin-server-ui-login</artifactId>
    <version>1.5.3</version>
</dependency>
```

Add the properties to the application.properties file.

```
spring.application.name=Admin-Application
server.port=1111

management.security.enabled=false
security.user.name=admin
security.user.password=admin123
```

## Securing Spring Boot Admin Server

Since there are several approaches on solving authentication and authorization in distributed web applications Spring Boot Admin doesn't ship a default one. If you include the spring-boot-admin-server-ui-login in your dependencies it will provide a login page and a logout button.

Add the below configuration.

```
@Configuration
public static class SecurityConfig extends WebSecurityConfigurerAdapter {
    @Override
    protected void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {
        // Page with login form is served as /login.html and does a POST on /login
        http.formLogin().loginPage("/login.html").loginProcessingUrl("/login").
        permitAll();
        // The UI does a POST on /logout on logout
        http.logout().logoutUrl("/logout");
        // The ui currently doesn't support csrf
        http.csrf().disable();

        // Requests for the login page and the static assets are allowed
        http.authorizeRequests()
            .antMatchers("/login.html", "/**/*.css", "/img/**", "/third-party/**")
            .permitAll();
        // ... and any other request needs to be authorized
        http.authorizeRequests().antMatchers("/**").authenticated();

        // Enable so that the clients can authenticate via HTTP basic for registering
        http.httpBasic();
    }
}
```

Below is the screenshot of the Admin Server UI.

Application ▲ / URL	Version	Info	Status
Car-Pool (7c81e630) http://DIN17000126.corp.capgemini.com:8081/oasp4j-sample-server	1.0	version: '1.0'	<span>UP</span> <span>i Details</span> <span>x</span>
restaurant (d4a53892) http://DIN17000126.corp.capgemini.com:8082/mythaistar	0.1-SNAPSHOT	version: 0.1-SNAPSHOT	<span>UP</span> <span>i Details</span> <span>x</span>

Reference Guide - Sources - Code licensed under Apache License 2.0

## 84.2. Register the client app

Spring boot admin gives the monitoring status of multiple [[ spring.io|http://start.spring.io]] application. These applications are registered as the client application to spring boot admin server. You can register the application with the spring-boot-admin-client or use [[ Spring Cloud Discovery|http://projects.spring.io/spring-cloud/spring-cloud.html]] (e.g. Eureka, Consul, ...).

### 84.2.1. Register with spring-boot-admin-starter-client

Add `spring-boot-admin-starter-client` dependency to the `pom.xml` file

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>de.codecentric</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-boot-admin-starter-client</artifactId>
    <version>1.5.3</version>
</dependency>
```

Enable the SBA Client by configuring the URL of the Spring Boot Admin Server

```
spring.boot.admin.url= http://localhost:8080
management.security.enabled= false
```

### 84.2.2. Register with Spring Cloud Discovery

If you already use Spring Cloud Discovery for your applications you don't need the SBA Client. Just make the Spring Boot Admin Server a `DiscoveryClient`, the rest is done by our AutoConfiguration.

The following steps are for using Eureka, but other Spring Cloud Discovery implementations are supported as well. There are examples using [[ Consul |https://github.com/codecentric/spring-boot-

admin/tree/master/spring-boot-admin-samples/spring-boot-admin-sample-consul/] and [[Zookeeper | <https://github.com/codecentric/spring-boot-admin/tree/master/spring-boot-admin-samples/spring-boot-admin-sample-zookeeper/>]].

## Add spring-cloud-starter-eureka dependency to the pom.xml file

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.springframework.cloud</groupId>
    <artifactId>spring-cloud-starter-eureka</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

## Add the Spring Boot Admin Server configuration via adding @EnableDiscoveryClient to your spring boot class

```
@Configuration
@EnableAutoConfiguration
@EnableDiscoveryClient
@EnableAdminServer
public class SpringBootApp {

    /**
     * Entry point for spring-boot based app
     *
     * @param args - arguments
     */
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        SpringApplication.run(SpringBootApp.class, args);
    }
}
```

## Add the properties to the application.properties file

```
eureka.client.serviceUrl.defaultZone=${EUREKA_URI:http://localhost:8180/eureka}
spring.boot.admin.url=http://localhost:1111
management.security.enabled=false
spring.boot.admin.username=admin
spring.boot.admin.password=admin123
logging.file=target/\${spring.application.name}.log

eureka.instance.hostname=localhost
eureka.client.register-with-eureka=false
eureka.client.fetch-registry=false

health.config.enabled=true
```

Detailed view of an application is given below. In this view we can see the tail of the log file, metrics, environment variables, log configuration where we can dynamically switch the log levels at the component level, root level or package level and other information.

The screenshot shows the Spring Boot Actuator interface for the 'UP restaurant' application (d4a53892). The 'Environment' tab is selected. The 'Active profiles' section shows 'h2mem'. The 'Environment manager' section allows setting properties like 'property name' and 'property value'. Below are two tables of environment variables:

PropertySource	name	value
server.ports	local.server.port	8082
servletContextInitParams		

## 84.3. Loglevel management

For applications using Spring Boot 1.5.x (or later) you can manage loglevels out-of-the-box. For applications using older versions of Spring Boot the loglevel management is only available for [Logback](#). It is accessed via JMX so include Jolokia in your application. In addition you have to configure Logback's JMXConfigurator:

Add dependency:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>org.jolokia</groupId>
    <artifactId>jolokia-core</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

Add the `logback-spring.xml` file in resource folder:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<configuration>
    <include resource="org/springframework/boot/logging/logback/base.xml"/>
    <jmxConfigurator/>
</configuration>
```

Logger	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
ROOT	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.config.ConcurrentCompositeConfiguration	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.config.ConcurrentMapConfiguration	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.config.ConfigurationManager	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.config.DynamicProperty	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.config.DynamicPropertyFactory	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.config.sources.URLConfigurationSource	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.hystrix.HystrixCommandMetrics	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF
com.netflix.servo.DefaultMonitorRegistry	TRACE	DEBUG	<b>INFO</b>	WARN	ERROR	OFF

## 84.4. Notification

Now we will see another feature called notifications from Spring Boot Admin. This will notify the administrators when the application status is DOWN or an application status is coming UP. Spring Boot admin supports the below channels to notify the user.

- Email Notifications
- Pagerduty Notifications
- Hipchat Notifications
- Slack Notifications
- Let's Chat Notifications

Here, we will configure Slack notifications. Add the below properties to the Spring Boot Admin Server's application.properties file. To enable Slack notifications you need to add an incoming Webhook under custom integrations on your Slack account and configure it appropriately.

```
spring.boot.admin.notify.slack.enabled=true
spring.boot.admin.notify.slack.username=user123
spring.boot.admin.notify.slack.channel=general
spring.boot.admin.notify.slack.webhook-url=
https://hooks.slack.com/services/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
spring.boot.admin.notify.slack.message="#{application.name} (#${application.id}) is
#{to.status}"
```

## 84.5. Integrate Spring boot admin with module

Please follow the below steps to configure the spring boot admin module to OASP4J app.

## 84.5.1. Spring boot Admin server

Check out the Spring boot Admin server from this [repository](#).

## 84.5.2. Configure spring boot admin client module to OASP4J sample app

Add the dependency in pom.xml file

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>com.capgemini.devonfw.modules</groupId>
    <artifactId>devonfw-springbootadminclient</artifactId>
    <version>2.3.1</version>
</dependency>
```

Add the below property to application.properties file and change the values as per the spring boot admin server configuration like admin.url, username, password:

```
eureka.client.serviceUrl.defaultZone=${EUREKA_URI:http://localhost:8180/eureka}
spring.boot.admin.url=http://localhost:1111
management.security.enabled=false
spring.boot.admin.username=admin
spring.boot.admin.password=admin123
logging.file=target/\${spring.application.name}.log

eureka.instance.hostname=localhost
eureka.client.register-with-eureka=false
eureka.client.fetch-registry=false

health.config.enabled=true
```

# Chapter 85. OASP4Fn

## 85.1. A Closer Look

# Chapter 86. Creating new OASP4Fn Application

In this chapter we are going to build a serverless backend with OASP4Fn. The main objective of this tutorial is to take an initial contact with OASP4Fn and the necessary tools we are going to use in the development, so at the end of it, the user will be enough confident to start developing a new project with OASP4Fn without problems.

## 86.1. Install tools

In this section we're going to introduce all the necessary tools we're going to need to start programming and a initial configuration if necessary.

### 86.1.1. Visual Studio Code

Download the installer from the [official page](#) and install it. Once installed, the first thing you should do is install the extensions that will help you during the development, to do that follow this steps:

1. Install [Settings Sync](#) extension.
2. Open the command palette (Ctrl+Shift+P) and introduce the command: **Sync: Download Settings**.
3. Provide GIST ID: **d976bc200f0403d8045b7e4ee39d4361**.

In the case that you are unable to set up the extensions using the method mentioned, you can also use the scripts provided in [this](#) repository.

### 86.1.2. Node.js

Go to the [node.js](#) official page and download the version you like the most, the LTS or the Current as you wish.

### 86.1.3. Typescript

Let's install what is going to be the main language during development: TypeScript. This is a ES6 superset that will help us to get a final clean and distributable JavaScript code. This is installed globally with [npm](#), the package manager used to install and create javascript modules in Node.js, that is installed along with Node, so for install typescript you don't have to install npm explicitly, only run this command:

```
npm install -g typescript
```

### 86.1.4. Yarn

As npm, [Yarn](#) is a package manager, the differences are that Yarn is quite more faster and usable, so we decided to use it to manage the dependencies of OASP4Fn projects.

To install it you only have to go to [the official installation page](#) and follow the instructions.

Even though, if you feel more comfortable with npm, you can remain using npm, there is no problem regarding this point.

### 86.1.5. Serverless

Lastly, we are going to install the serverless framework, that are going to help us deploying our handlers in our provider we have chosen.

```
npm install -g serverless
```

## 86.2. Postman

[Postman](#) is an app that helps you build HTTP requests and send them to a server through any of the HTTP methods. This tool will be useful at the end of the tutorial when we are going to run our handlers locally and send POST http requests to them.

## 86.3. Starting our project through a template

To start with the tutorial we are going to use the [oasp4fn application template](#), so use the following command to clone it in your local machine:

```
git clone https://github.com/oasp/oasp4fn-application-template.git jumpTheQueue
```

Before continue, remember to replace the remote repository, for one that you own:

```
cd jumpTheQueue\  
git remote remove origin  
git remote add origin <your-git-repository>
```

This template comes with the structure that has to have an OASP4Fn application and the skeleton of some handlers. This handlers are stored on event folders, which we can add or remove adjusting to our needs, so how we only are going to use http events, we are going to access to the cloned folder and remove the s3 folder inside the handlers and test folders:

```
rm handlers\S3\ -r  
rm test\S3\ -r
```

Only remains to install the base dependencies of our code using yarn, so we only have to run:

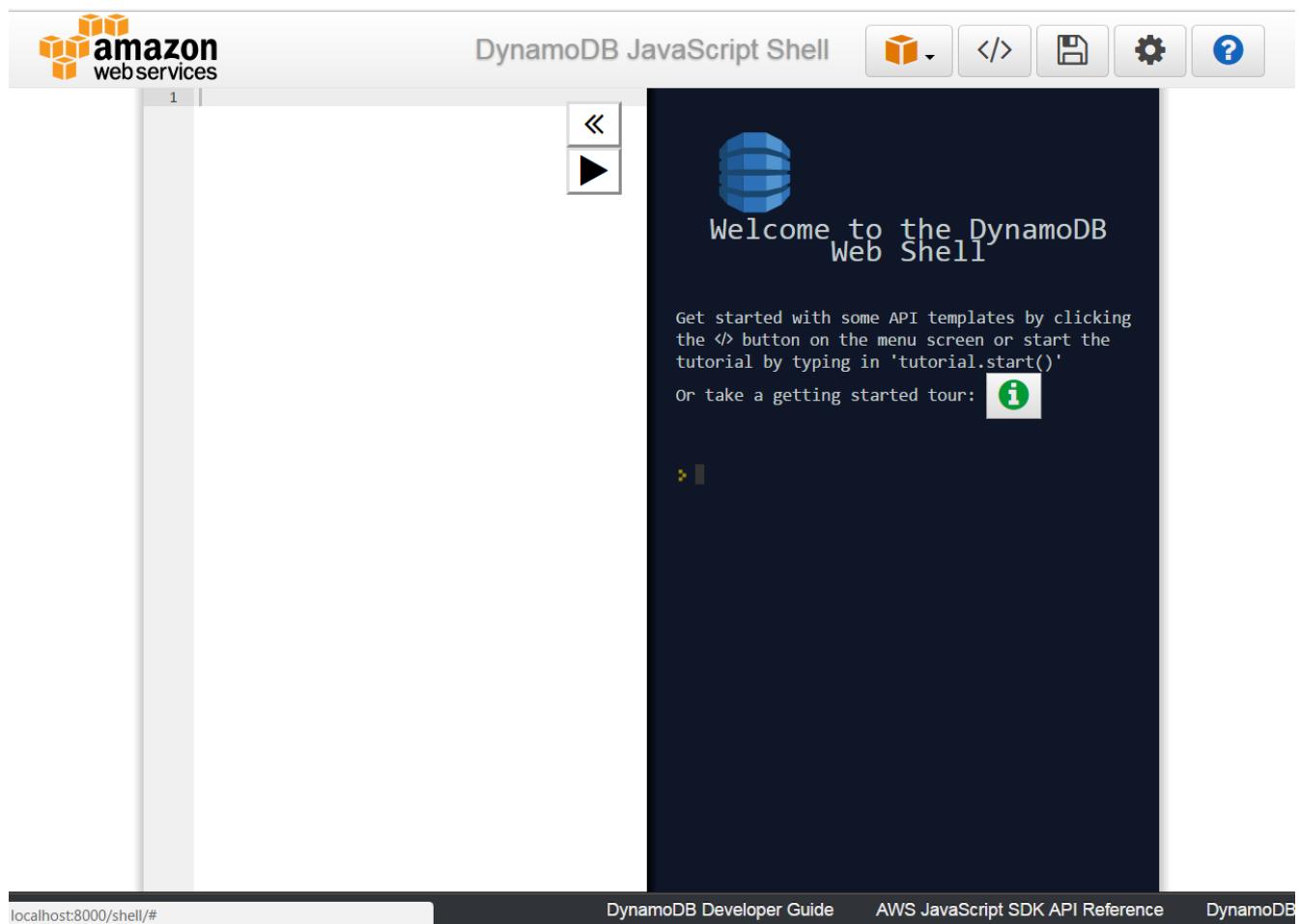
```
yarn
```

## 86.4. Local database set up

The database we are going to use during this tutorial is [dynamodb](#), the noSQL database provided by AWS, which is supported by OASP4Fn. First you have to download and start it following the [amazon official documentation](#), once you have downloaded and started, open the dynamodb shell in this local endpoint:

<http://localhost:8000/shell/>

And an interactive shell will be opened in your default browser like this:



Now we are going to create a table called Queue with the opened shell, to do that write "createTable" in the text pane sited at the left side of the screen and press Ctrl + Space, this will generate a template object specifying the properties that has to be passed to the create function, so we have to modify that object, having at the end something like this:

```
var params = {
    TableName: 'Queue',
    KeySchema: [ // The type of schema. Must start with a HASH type, with an
optional second RANGE.
        { // Required HASH type attribute
            AttributeName: 'code',
            KeyType: 'HASH',
        }
    ],
    AttributeDefinitions: [ // The names and types of all primary and index key
attributes only
    {
        AttributeName: 'code',
        AttributeType: 'S', // (S | N | B) for string, number, binary
    },
    // ... more attributes ...
],
    ProvisionedThroughput: { // required provisioned throughput for the table
        ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
        WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
    }
};
dynamodb.createTable(params, function(err, data) {
    if (err) ppJson(err); // an error occurred
    else ppJson(data); // successful response
});
```

Finally press Ctrl + Enter, and if we have specified the properties properly an output with table description will be displayed at the left side console:

```
=>
```

```
  ⊞ "TableDescription" {
    ⊞ "AttributeDefinitions" [
      ⊞ 0: {
        "AttributeName": "code"
        "AttributeType": "S"
      }
      "TableName": "Queue"
    ]
    ⊞ "KeySchema" [
      ⊞ 0: {
        "AttributeName": "code"
        "KeyType": "HASH"
      }
      "TableStatus": "ACTIVE"
      "CreationDateTime": "2017-06-
20T10:48:58.570Z"
    ]
    ⊞ "ProvisionedThroughput" {
      "LastIncreaseDateTime": "1970-
01-01T00:00:00.000Z"
      "LastDecreaseDateTime": "1970-
01-01T00:00:00.000Z"
      "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0
      "ReadCapacityUnits": 1
      "WriteCapacityUnits": 1
      "TableSizeBytes": 0
      "ItemCount": 0
      "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:ddblo
cal:000000000000:table/Queue"
    }
  }
```



## 86.5. AWS credentials

Although we are going to use a local instance, the aws-sdk are going to look for credentials for add to the configuration and an error will raise if the credentials are missing, so for that reason we are going to add a credentials file in an `.aws` folder in our home directory. Said that, first of all create the folder with the following commands:

```
cd %HOME% #or only 'cd' if you are in a Unix based OS  
mkdir .aws
```

Once you have created the folder, add a file inside called *credentials* and write the following:

```
[default]  
aws_access_key_id = your_key_id  
aws_secret_access_key = your_secret_key
```

There is not necessary to put real credentials in the file as we are going to work locally in this tutorial, you can leave it as above, without replace *your\_key\_id* or *your\_secret\_key*, so the sdk will inject the credentials and won't throw any error, but if you already have credentials, feel free to replace them there, so you have well located for future developments.

Finally, it's worth saying that there are more ways to pass the credentials to the sdk, but this is the best in our case, for more information about credentials take a look on to the [official documentation](#).

## 86.6. Adding typings

The template we have cloned comes with a declaration types at the root of the handlers folder with typings for AWS lambda service and events, but must add more types for the data we are going to manage, so we are going to export a interface Visitor and a interface Code in our declaration file, that will look like this:

```
export interface Visitor {  
    name: string;  
    email: string;  
    phone: string;  
}  
  
export interface Code {  
    code: string;  
    dateAndTime: number;  
}
```

## 86.7. Start the development

Now that we already have finish the set up of our project, we are going to add our handlers based on our design:

- One that will add the visitor to the queue
- And other to get your position in the queue

Both of the handlers will be triggered by http events with a post method, so we should delete the

rest of the methods than don't are going to use, both in the handlers and test folders. So once we have done that we are going to modify our initial handler in the template following the next steps:

1. Rename the template handler to *register-handler.ts*
2. Install the *lodash* package through `yarn add <package_name>` and import it.
3. Import the *fn-dynamo* adapter.
4. Add our *Visitor* interface we add to the *types.d.ts* file.
5. Set the dynamo adapter to oasp4fn as the database adapter.
6. Specify the configuration to this concrete handler, in this case only the path property is necessary.
7. Rename the handler.
8. Write the logic of our function with the imported adapter.

But before write the logic of our handler, we are going to add some utility function to the *utils.ts* file at the root of our *handlers* folder, and export them, so that functions can be exported in our handler:

```
import * as _ from 'lodash';
import { Visitor } from './types';

const ALPHABET = '0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz';

export let getRandomCode = (len: number) => {
    if (!Number.isFinite(len) || len < 1) {
        throw new TypeError('Invalid code lenght');
    }

    let str = '';
    while(len > 0) {
        str += ALPHABET[_.random(Number.MAX_SAFE_INTEGER) % ALPHABET.length];
        --len;
    }

    return str;
};

export let validateVisitor = (visitor: Visitor) => {
    let ok = true;

    _.some(visitor, (value, key) => {
        switch (key) {
            case 'phone':
                ok = /^(\d+\s?)+\d+$/ .test(value);
                break;
            case 'email':
                ok = /(^(([^<>()[]\\.,;:\\s@"]+(\.[^<>()[]\\.,;:\\s@"]+)*|(.+))@(([0-9]{1,3}\\.){1,3}([0-9]{1,3}\\.){1,3}[0-9]{1,3})|(([a-zA-Z\\-0-9]+\\.)+[a-zA-Z]{2,}))$/.test(value);
                break;
        }
        return !ok;
    })
}

return ok;
};

export let isVisitor = (object: any): object is Visitor => {
    return 'name' in object && 'phone' in object && 'email' in object;
}
```

So the handler that will register the user to the queue will be able to take the visitor information, generate a unique code with the above function package, insert it into our data base, along with the result of the handler, the generated code and the hour to the visit, so the resulting handler will look like this:

```
import oasp4fn from '@oasp/oasp4fn';
import dynamo from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-dynamo';
import { HttpEvent, Context, Visitor } from '../../types';
import * as _ from 'lodash';
import { getRandomCode, validateVisitor, isVisitor } from '../../utils';

oasp4fn.setDB(dynamo);

oasp4fn.config({path: 'register'});
export async function register (event: HttpEvent, context: Context, callback: Function) {
  try {
    let visitor = event.body;

    if(!isVisitor(visitor) || !validateVisitor(visitor))
      throw new Error();

    let date = new Date();
    date.setDate(date.getDate() + 1);

    let code: string | undefined;
    while(!code) {
      let aux = getRandomCode(3);
      let res = await oasp4fn.table('Queue', aux).promise();
      if(!res)
        code = aux;
    }

    let result = { code: code, dateAndTime: Date.parse(date.toDateString())};
    await oasp4fn.insert('Queue', _.assign(visitor, result)).promise();
    callback(null, result);
  }
  catch(err){
    callback(new Error('[500] Cannot register the visitor to the queue'));
  }
}
```

The second and last handler for the application will be that which return the full or part of the queue, by passing full or partial information of a visitor or, in case to the full queue, an empty object, so for achieve that we will have to create a new file in the same directory we have the last one, and name it *search-handler.ts*, next we are going to repeat the 3 to 8 steps, so we will have the next handler:

```
import oasp4fn from '@oasp/oasp4fn';
import dynamo from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-dynamo';
import { HttpEvent, Context } from '../../types';

oasp4fn.setDB(dynamo);

oasp4fn.config({path: 'search'});
export async function search (event: HttpEvent, context: Context, callback: Function)
{
    try {
        let visitor = event.body;
        let res = await oasp4fn.table('Queue')
            .filter(visitor)
            .promise();
        callback(null, res);
    }
    catch(err){
        callback(new Error('[500] Cannot get the queue'));
    }
}
```

## 86.8. Generating the configuration files

In this part we are going to learn how to generate the configuration files that we are going to use to build and deploy our handlers. The first step, is to add the configuration in the *oasp4fn.config.js* file, but how isn't necessary more configuration than the default one in this tutorial, we are going to remove that file:

```
rm oasp4fn.config.js
```

Finally we can execute the command:

```
yarn fun
```

And is all goes well, two files, *serverless.yml* and *webpack.config.json* will be generated and we will see this command line output:

```
λ yarn fun
yarn fun v0.24.6
$ fun
  serverless.yml created succesfully
  webpack.config.json created succesfully
Done in 1.80s.
```

Google Transla

## 86.9. Build and run your handlers locally

To execute our handlers locally we will make use of the [serverless-offline](#) plugin, that emulates a local API-gateway that let you build your handlers through webpack and send http requests to

them, so run:

`yarn offline`

## IMPORTANT

To run this command you must have the `serverless.yml` file generated, and the `serverless-offline` plugin specified in the plugin section (that is automatically added by the default configuration of OASP4Fn). To search for more information about the serverless plugins, you can dive into the [serverless documentation](#).

and you will see the following output:

```
λ yarn offline
yarn offline v0.24.6      Assign process.env per function calls. This avoids functions overriding ...
$ sls offline --location .webpack
Serverless: Watching with Webpack...
Serverless: Starting Offline: dev/us-west-2.
Serverless: Routes for register:
Serverless: POST /register
Serverless: Routes for search:
Serverless: POST /search v2.0
Serverless: Offline listening on http://localhost:3000
ts-loader: Using typescript@2.4.0 and C:\Users\dalfonso\Cloud\oasp-tutorial-sources\oasp4fn\jumpTheQueue\tsconfig.json
Webpack rebuilt           update license for 2017
```

And when the webpack rebuild line appears you can start to send requests to the specified endpoints, so open the postman and create a visitor sending a POST request to the register endpoint:

The screenshot shows the Postman interface. At the top, there are two tabs: 'http://localhost:3000/' and 'http://localhost:3000/search'. The 'http://localhost:3000/' tab is active. Below the tabs, the method is set to 'POST' and the URL is 'http://localhost:3000/register'. On the right side, there are buttons for 'Send', 'Save', and 'Code'. Under the URL, there are tabs for 'Authorization', 'Headers (1)', 'Body (1)', 'Pre-request Script', and 'Tests'. The 'Body (1)' tab is selected, showing a radio button for 'raw' which is selected, and a dropdown menu showing 'JSON (application/json)'. Below this, the raw JSON payload is displayed: `1 { "name": "David", "email": "somenthing@something.com", "phone": "658974145"}|`. At the bottom of the interface, there are tabs for 'Body', 'Cookies', 'Headers (10)', and 'Tests'. The 'Body' tab is selected. On the right, it shows the response status as 'Status: 200 OK' and 'Time: 410 ms'. The response body is shown in a JSON viewer with the following content:

```
1 {
2   "code": "0da",
3   "dateAndTime": 1498255200000
4 }
```

After this, test your other handler, sending a void object with the POST http request, and see how our handler return the visitor inserted:

The screenshot shows the Postman application interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Authorization', 'Headers (1)', 'Body' (which is selected), 'Pre-request Script', and 'Tests'. Below these tabs, there are radio buttons for 'form-data', 'x-www-form-urlencoded', 'raw' (which is selected), and 'binary'. The 'JSON (application/json)' option is also visible. The main body area contains the JSON payload: 

```
1 { } 
```

. Below the body, there are tabs for 'Body', 'Cookies', 'Headers (10)', and 'Tests'. On the right side, the status bar shows 'Status: 200 OK' and 'Time: 63 ms'. The response body is displayed in a JSON tree view:

```
1 ↴ [ ]  
2 ↴ {  
3   "name": "David",  
4   "code": "0da",  
5   "dateAndTime": 1498255200000,  
6   "phone": "658974145",  
7   "email": "somenthing@something.com"  
8 }  
9 ]
```

# Chapter 87. Application structure

OASP4Fn provides **Infrastructure as Code**. For that reason, the service made with OASP4Fn must follow a **specified folder structure**, that along with a configuration file will allow the user to avoid having to configure the service manually.

```
/handlers
  /Http
    /get
      handler1.ts
      handler2.ts
      ...
      handlerN.ts
    /post
      handler1.ts
      handler2.ts
    /put
      ...
  /S3
  ...
```

In general every handler should follow the following structure:

```
{EventName}
/{TriggerMethod}
{HandlerName}.ts
```

The logic of the application will be stored in a folder, called **handlers**, inside it there will be a folder for each event used to trigger the handler and inside a folder with the name of the method that triggers the handler.

# Chapter 88. Application Program Interface

OASP4Fn provides a friendly api, that along with [adapters](#) and a sugar kind syntax, allows the user make queries to make use of different kind of cloud services.

Our API it's principally divided in two parts, the first ones are called [query starters](#), which are used to set the adapters, specify the handlers configuration, and overall, the great part of them return an instance of the [OASP4Fn class](#), which methods will permit the user make queries in the cloud in an isolated way.

For more information about the methods check our [API documentation](#).

# Chapter 89. Adapters

OASP4Fn provides some adapters to use the cloud services supported by the framework.

## 89.1. Types of adapters

The adapters are grouped depending in which kind of service is adapted. In this chapter we gonna describe and explain the different kinds of adapters the framework provides, an list the adapters of each type.

### 89.1.1. Data Base adapters

This type of adapter will let the user connect to a data base service, retrieve items, delete and insert them. See [Interface FnDBService](#).

- List of data base adapters:
  - **dynamo:**
    - name: fn-dynamo
    - import: `import dynamo from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-dynamo'`

### 89.1.2. Storage adapters

This type of adapter will let the user connect to a storage service, download objects and delete them as binary data. See [Interface FnStorageService](#).

- List of storage adapters:
  - **s3:**
    - name: fn-s3
    - import: `import s3 from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-s3'`

### 89.1.3. Authorization adapters

This type of adapter will let the user connect to a authorization service to retrieve the corresponding tokens of a user. See [Interface FnAuthService](#)

- List of data base adapters:
  - **cognito:**
    - name: fn-cognito
    - import: `import cognito from '@oasp/oasp4fn/dist/adapters/fn-cognito'`

# Chapter 90. Application Configuration

Furthermore of the specified before, in the file **oasp4fn.config.js**, it is specified the configuration of the events, deployment information and the runtime environment in which the handlers will run.

## 90.1. File structure

The file will contain an javascript exported object, which will contain specific properties of the future generated *serverless.yml*:

```
module.exports = {
  // Serverless properties
}
```

There you can insert the properties in a json style format. You can check all the applicable properties at the [official reference](#), all of those can be defined normally except in two special cases:

- Provider property:

Inside this property are specified the provider and all the relative properties of the associated service which is going to run the functions, but you can only provide the name of the provider, and all the default properties will be added by OASP4Fn in the final *serverless.yml*:

```
module.exports = {
  provider: "google"
}
```

- Functions property:

This property doesn't have to appear in the configuration file, because this property is extracted from the project structure and generated by OASP4Fn, but there is a possibility to specify a generic configuration of the events that our project has adding a property *events*, that will contain the configuration to each event:

```
module.exports = {
  events: {
    http: { integration: 'lambda', cors: true, authorizer: {arn: 'arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:836886498299:userpool/us-west-2_15110vuo', claims: ['username']} },
    s3 : { bucket: 'conveyor-sls' }
  }
}
```

### IMPORTANT

Keep in mind that all the properties specified in the configuration file will overwrite the default configuration property (if any), and not merge it, so if you want to add an property to the default package you have to add it rewriting the defaults ones (as can be appreciated in the http event above).

## 90.2. Handler configuration

In the last section we learned how to add the general configuration of our service, but what we do, in the case that we want to add or modify a single property in a handler? (the path of an http endpoint, for example), then we want to add it accros the *config* property of OASP4Fn:

```
oasp4fn.config({path: 'attachments/{id}'});
```

That method acts as a dummy function, and should be situated just above the handler function. It will add properties to the handler event property, or delete the default ones or the specified in the *oasp4fn.config.js* using the [source, typescript]undefined keyword:

```
oasp4fn.config({ path: 'login', authorizer: undefined });
```

## 90.3. Default configuration

In this section we're going to specify the default configuration that OASP4Fn for the different supported providers, which no one is specified, the default used will be the AWS provider.

### 90.3.1. AWS

- provider:
  - name: 'aws'
  - runtime: 'node6.10'
  - region: 'us-west-2'
- plugins:
  - 'serverless-webpack'
  - 'serverless-offline'
- events:
  - http:
    - integration: lambda
    - cors: true
    - method: <folder name>
  - s3:
    - created: 's3:ObjectCreated:' / removed: 's3:ObjectRemoved:' (depending on the folder name)
  - sns:
    - topicName: <folder name>
  - alexaskill:

- <folder name>
- stream:
- type: <folder name>
- iamRoleStatements:
  - Effect: 'Allow', Action: [ 'dynamodb:\*' ], Resource: 'arn:aws:dynamodb:\*:\*:\*'
  - Effect: 'Allow', Action: [ 's3:\*' ], Resource: '\*'

**IMPORTANT**

The *iamRoleStatements* property in the *serverless.yml* is inside the provider property, but must be declared outside it in the configuration file in order to change it, this is made for avoid the possibility of have to change all the provider properties if you want to change some of the *iamRoleStatements*.

# Chapter 91. Command Line Interface

OASP4Fn comes with a command line interface that makes use of the infrastructure as code and the configuration to generate the proper files which are going to help the user, testing the application and deploying it.

## 91.1. Usage

The command line interface must be used inside a OASP4Fn project, to use it you only has to type the command with its options (in case you installed it globally):

```
oasp4fn # fun
```

Otherwise you can use it with the `package.json` script that comes with the template, using `npm` or `yarn`:

```
yarn fun
```

The above commands will generate a `serverless.yml` and a `webpack.config.json` join with the following output:

```
λ yarn fun
yarn fun v0.24.6
$ fun
  The supported flags are:
    serverless.yml created successfully
    webpack.config.json created successfully
Done in 1.74s
  argument      alias
```

That command make use of the [default configuration](#), but the usage is the following:

```
oasp4fn [provider] [options]
# or: fun [provider] [options]
```

And the supported options are:

argument	alias	description
--options	-o	file with the options for the yaml generation
--path	-p	directory where the handlers are stored (handlers by default)

argument	alias	description
--express	-e	generates an express app.ts file, for testing purposes
--help	-h	display the help

As you can see above, you can check the options by passing the `--help` flag:

```
λ yarn fun -- -h
yarn fun v0.24.6
$ fun -h

Usage: oasp4fn [provider] [options]
      or: fun [provider] [options]

Supported Providers: aws (by default aws)

Options:
  -o, --opts file      file with the options for the yml generation
  -p, --path directory directory where the handlers are stored
  -e, --express        generates an express app.ts file
  -h, --help            display the help

Done in 1.12s.
```

# Chapter 92. Testing OASP4Fn Applications

In this chapter we are going to learn how to test applications in OASP4Fn using the [mocha](#) framework and the [chai](#) assertion library.

## 92.1. Install global dependencies

As the title says in this section we're going to specify the global dependencies that we need to run our tests, that only are the test framework and the typescript interpreter:

```
npm install -g mocha ts-node
```

**Yarn** can be used instead.

```
yarn global add mocha ts-node
```

No more dependencies are needed, because any OASP4Fn project is started using the [oasp4fn application template](#) and the local part of the test dependencies are specified as dev-dependencies at the `package.json` file.

## 92.2. Writing the tests

First of all, all the handlers, typings and the everytime useful `lodash` package must be imported in our test files, so the head of our test file will look like this:

```
import { HttpEvent, Context, Code } from '../../handlers/types';
import { register } from '../../handlers/Http/POST/register-handler';
import { search } from '../../handlers/Http/POST/search-handler';
import { expect } from 'chai';
import * as _ from 'lodash';
```

The next step consists on defining the tests for handler we want to test. For example, for a handler called `register` the test specifies that **it should return an object, with the code and dateAndTime properties**:

```
import { HttpEvent, Context, Code } from '../../handlers/types';
import { register } from '../../handlers/Http/POST/register-handler';
import { expect } from 'chai';
import * as _ from 'lodash';

describe('register', () => {
  it('The register should return an object, with the code and dateAndTime
properties');
});
```

With `yarn test` the test is excuted with the following output:

```
λ yarn test ens/types
yarn test v0.24.6
$ mocha --opts mocha.opts
i/search-handien,
  ,
  0 passing (0ms)
  1 pending
  _ handle, that specify the b
Done in 3.39s.
```

This means that there is only one test and it is in a pending state

The next step is to call the function and check his behavior. In order to do that, execute `yarn test:auto` to watch for changes and execute the tests automatically:

**IMPORTANT**

It is necessary to have the instance of the database running to pass the tests.

```
import { HttpEvent, Context, Code } from '../../handlers/types';
import { register } from '../../handlers/Http/POST/register-handler';
import { expect } from 'chai';
import * as _ from 'lodash';

const EVENT = {
  method: 'POST',
  path: {},
  body: {},
  query: {},
  headers: {}
}

let context: Context;

describe('register', () => {
  it('The register should return an object, with the code and dateAndTime properties', (done: Function) => {
    let event = <HttpEvent>_.assign({ body: { "name": "John", "email": "somenting@something.com", "phone": "55556666" } }, EVENT);
    register(event, context, (err: Error, res: Code) => {
      try {
        expect(err).to.be.null;
        expect(res).to.be.an('object').that.contains.all.keys('code', 'dateAndTime');
        done();
      }
      catch(err){
        done(err);
      }
    })
  });
});
```

Please notice that a `HttpEvent` is declared and instantiated and only the `Context` is declared. **Context variables are not used inside handlers but event variable are.**

As test data is inserted into our database, it must be erased after executing the test. In order to do this, a hook can be added that will be executed at the end of our tests, erasing all the data. As it executes an OASP4Fn function, it has to be imported in our file, store the IDs of the inserted data and delete them. For example:

```
after(async () => {
  try {
    if(code)
      await oasp4fn.delete('Queue', code).promise();
  } catch (error) {
    return Promise.reject(error);
  }
});
```

**IMPORTANT**

The variable `code` is the `code` property located in the returned object of the handler of the previous example `register`. The result of the callback would be that code, so it can be used to remove the test data.

### 92.2.1. Complete example

A **complete example** with the tests of two different handlers below:

```
import { HttpEvent, Context, Code } from '../../handlers/types';
import { register } from '../../handlers/Http/POST/register-handler';
import { search } from '../../handlers/Http/POST/search-handler';
import { expect } from 'chai';
import * as _ from 'lodash';
import oasp4fn from '@oasp/oasp4fn';

const EVENT = {
  method: 'POST',
  path: {},
  body: {},
  query: {},
  headers: {}
}

let context: Context;

let code: string;

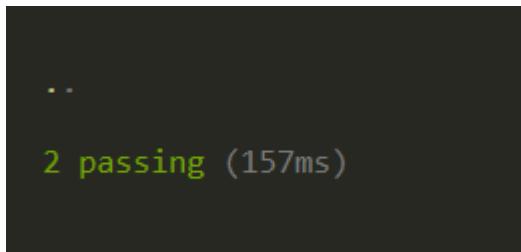
describe('register', () => {
  it('The register should return an object, with the code and dateAndTime properties', (done: Function) => {
    let event = <HttpEvent>_.assign({}, EVENT, { body: { "name": "David", "email": "somenthing@something.com", "phone": "658974145" } });
    register(event, context, (err: Error, res: Code) => {
      try {
        expect(err).to.be.null;
        expect(res).to.be.an('object').that.contains.all.keys('code', 'dateAndTime');
        code = res.code;
        done();
      }
    });
  });
});
```

```
        }
      catch(err){
        done(err);
      }
    });
  });
}

describe('search', () => {
  it('The search should return an array with the items of the table Queue', (done: Function) => {
    search(EVENT, context, (err: Error, res: object[]) => {
      try {
        expect(err).to.be.null;
        expect(res).to.be.an('Array');
        res.forEach(obj => {
          expect(obj).to.be.an('object');
          expect(obj).to.contain.all.keys([
            'name', 'email', 'phone', 'code', 'dateAndTime'
          ]);
        })
        done();
      }
      catch(err){
        done(err);
      }
    })
  });
});

after(async () => {
  try {
    if(code)
      await oasp4fn.delete('Queue', code).promise();
  } catch (error) {
    return Promise.reject(error);
  }
});
```

And a successfull output would look like this:



# Chapter 93. OASP4Fn Application Deployment

The deployment is performed by the serverless framework and it is quite simple, since the only command needed to deploy the full service is the following one:

```
sls deploy
```

**IMPORTANT**

This command will fail if the AWS credentials are missing. For more information visit [serverless credentials](#)

When the deploy is finish with no errors, you will have a command line output with the endpoints and the functions deployed.

```
λ sls deploy
Serverless: Bundling with Webpack...
ts-loader: Using typescript@2.4.0 and C:\Users\dalfonso\Cloud\oasp-tutorial-sources\oasp4fn\jumpTheQueue\tsconfig.json
Time: 3089ms
          Asset      Size  Chunks             Chunk Names
/handlers/Http/POST/register-handler.js  3.4 kB       0  [emitted]  /handlers/Http/POST/register-handler
/handlers/Http/POST/search-handler.js    3.05 kB      1  [emitted]  /handlers/Http/POST/search-handler
Serverless: Packaging service...
Serverless: Creating Stack...
Serverless: Checking Stack create progress...
...
Serverless: Stack create finished...
Serverless: Uploading CloudFormation file to S3...
Serverless: Uploading artifacts...
Serverless: Uploading service .zip file to S3 (2.6 kB)...
Serverless: Validating template...
Serverless: Updating Stack...
Serverless: Checking Stack update progress...
...
Serverless: Stack update finished...
Service Information
service: jumpTheQueue
stage: dev
region: us-west-2
api keys:
  None
endpoints:
  POST - https://gcxcyaloni.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/dev/register
  POST - https://gcxcyaloni.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/dev/search
functions:
  register: jumpTheQueue-dev-register
  search: jumpTheQueue-dev-search
```

Installing Plugins

We need to tell Serverless that we want to use the plugin inside our service. We do this by adding the name of the Plugin to the `plugins` section in the `serverless.yml` file.

Note that until now we have been working locally, so if we gonna deploy our handlers and make them work, we should change the endpoint of our services:

```
oasp4fn.setDB(dynamo, {endpoint: 'https://dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com'});
```

**NOTE**

You can get more information about the deployment in the [serverless documentation](#), but be aware that OASP4Fn doesn't support the deployment of a single function.

# Chapter 94. Topical Guides for Client Layers

# Chapter 95. OASP4JS

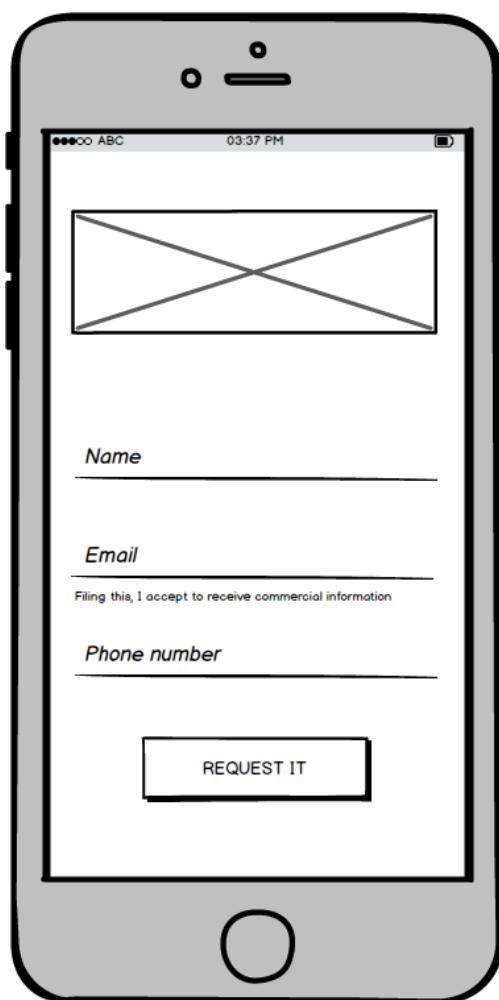
## 95.1. A Closer Look

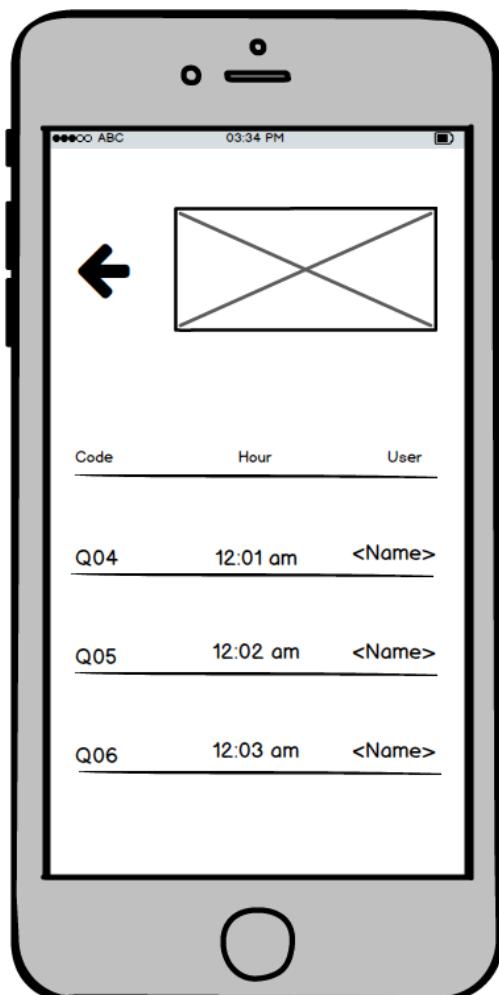
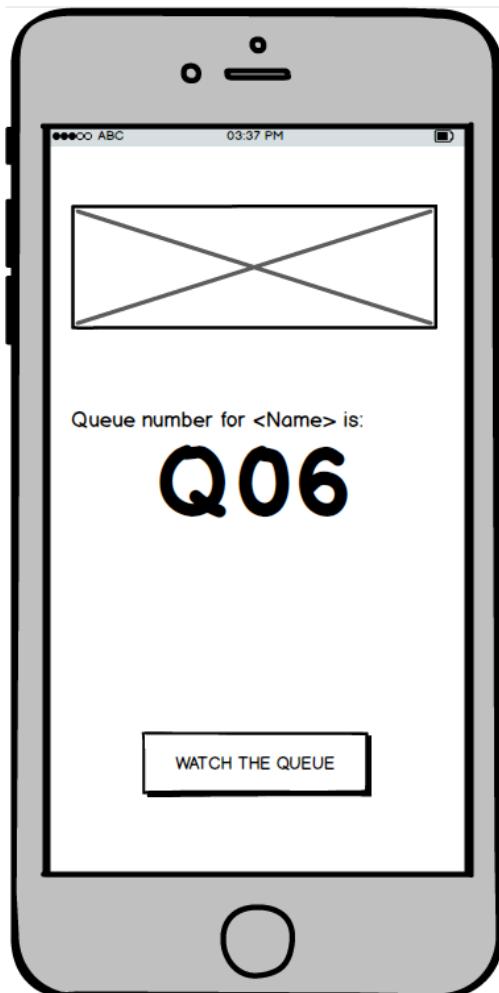
# Chapter 96. Creating new OASP4JS Application

In this chapter, you are going to see how to build a new OASP4JS from scratch. The proposal of this tutorial is to end having enough knowledge of Angular and the rest of technologies regarding OASP4JS to know how to start developing on it and if you want more advanced and specific functionalities see them on the cookbook.

## 96.1. End Result is Jump The Queue

This mock-up images shows what you are going to have as a result when the tutorial is finished. An app to manage codes assigned to queueurs in order to easy the management of the queue, with a code, you can jump positions in queue and know everywhere which is your position.





So, hands on it, let's configure the environment and build this app!

## 96.2. Installing Global Tools

### 96.2.1. Visual Code:

To install the editor download the installer from [the official page](#) and install it.

Once installed, the first thing you should do is install the extensions that will help you during the development, to do that follow this steps:

1. Install Settings Sync extension.
2. Open the command palette (Ctrl+Shift+P) and introduce the command: **Sync: Download Settings**.

Provide GIST ID: **d976bc200f0403d8045b7e4ee39d4361**.

In the case that you are unable to set up the extensions using the method mentioned, you can also use the scripts provided in [this repository](#).

### 96.2.2. Node.js

Go to the [node.js official page](#) and download the version you like the most, the LTS or the Current, as you wish.

The recommendation is to install the latest version of your election, but keep in mind that to use Angular CLI your version must be at least 6.9, so if you have a node.js already installed in your computer this is a good moment to check your version and upgrade it if it's necessary.

### 96.2.3. TypeScript

Let's install what is going to be the main language during development: TypeScript. This ES6 superset is tightly coupled to the Angular framework and will help us to get a final clean and distributable JavaScript code. This is installed globally with npm, the package manager used to install and create javascript modules in Node.js, that is installed along with Node, so for install typescript you don't have to install npm explicitly, only run this command:

```
npm install -g typescript
```

### 96.2.4. Yarn

As npm, [Yarn](#) is a package manager, the differences are that Yarn is quite more faster and usable, so we decided to use it to manage the dependencies of Oasp4Js projects.

To install it you only have to go to [the official installation page](#) and follow the instructions.

Even though, if you feel more comfortable with npm, you can remain using npm, there is no problem regarding this point.

## 96.2.5. Angular/CLI

CLI specially built for make Angular projects easier to develop, maintain and deploy, so we are going to make use of it.

To install it you have to run this command in your console prompt: `npm install -g @angular/cli`

Then, you should be able to run `ng version` and this will appear in the console:

```
λ ng version
Angular CLI: 1.0.0
Node: 7.10.0
OS: win32 x64
```

In addition, you can set Yarn as the default package manager to use with Angular/CLI running this command:

```
ng set --global packageManager=yarn
```

Finally, once all these tools have been installed successfully, you are ready to create a new project.

## 96.3. Creating Basic Project

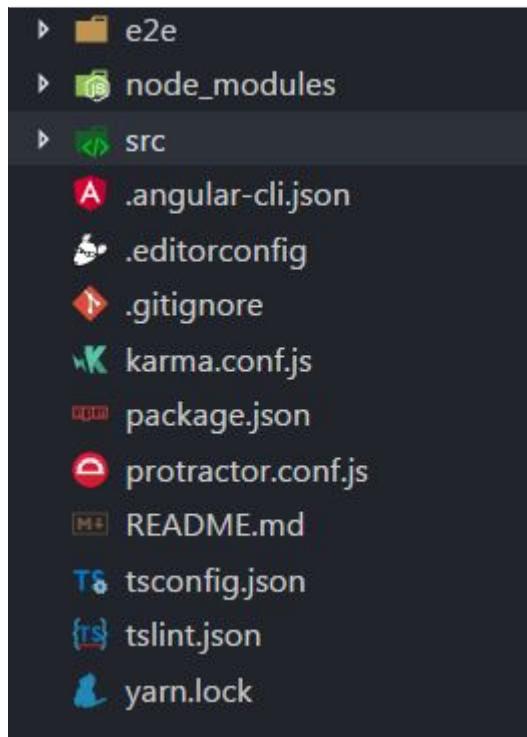
One of the best reasons to install Angular/CLI is because it has a feature that creates a whole new basic project where you want just running:

```
ng new <project name>
```

Where `<project name>` is the name of the project you want to create. In this case, we are going to call it `JumpTheQueue`. This command will create the basic files and install the dependencies stored in `package.json`

```
Successfully initialized git.
Installing packages for tooling via yarn.
Installed packages for tooling via yarn.
Project 'JumpTheQueue' successfully created.
```

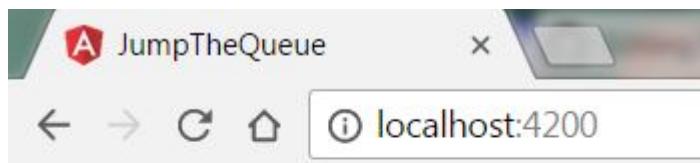
Then, if we move to the folder of the project we have just created and open visual code we will have something like this:



Finally, it is time to check if the created project works properly. To do this, move to the projects root folder and run:

```
ng serve -o
```

And... it worked:



## app works!

## 96.4. Working with Google Material and Covalent Teradata

### 96.4.1. Installing Dependencies

First, we are going to add **Google Material** to project dependencies running the following commands:

```
'yarn add @angular/material @angular/cdk'
```

Then we are going to add animations:

```
'yarn add @angular/animations'
```

Finally, some material components need gestures support, so we need to add this dependency:

```
'yarn add hammerjs'
```

That is all regarding Angular/Material.

We are now going to install **Covalent Teradata** dependency:

```
'yarn add @covalent/core'
```

Now that we have all dependencies we can check in the project's package.json file if everything has been correctly added:

```
"@angular/animations": "^4.2.2",
"@angular/common": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/compiler": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/core": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/forms": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/http": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/material": "^2.0.0-beta.6",
"@angular/platform-browser": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/platform-browser-dynamic": "^4.0.0",
"@angular/router": "^4.0.0",
"@covalent/core": "^1.0.0-beta.5-1",
"core-js": "^2.4.1",
"hammerjs": "^2.0.8",
```

## 96.4.2. Importing Styles and Modules

Now let's continue to make some config modifications to have all the styles and modules imported to use Material and Teradata:

1. Angular Material and Covalent need the following modules to work: `CdkTableModule`, `BrowserAnimationsModule` and **every Covalent and Material Module** used in the application. So make sure you import them in the *imports array* inside of `app.module.ts`. These modules come from `@angular/material`, `@angular/cdk/table`, `@angular/platform-browser/animations` and `@covalent/core`.
2. Create `theme.scss`, a file to config themes on the app, we will use one *primary* color, one secondary, called *accent* and another one for *warning*. Also Teradata accepts a foreground and background color. Go to `/src` into the project and create a file called `theme.scss` whose content

will be like this:

```
@import '~@angular/material/theming';
@import '~@covalent/core/theming/all-theme';

@include mat-core();

$primary: mat-palette($mat-blue, 700);
$accent: mat-palette($mat-orange, 800);

$warn: mat-palette($mat-red, 600);

$theme: mat-light-theme($primary, $accent, $warn);

$foreground: map-get($theme, foreground);
$background: map-get($theme, background);

@include angular-material-theme($theme);
@include covalent-theme($theme);
```

3. Now we have to add these styles in angular/CLI config. Go to `.angular-cli.json` to "styles" array and add theme and Covalent platform.css to make it look like this:

```
"styles": [
  "styles.css",
  "theme.scss",
  "../node_modules/@covalent/core/common/platform.css"
],
```

With all of this finally done, we are ready to start the development.

## 96.5. Alternative : ng-seed

Another option is to get this basic project structure with all its dependencies and styles already set is to clone the develop-covalent branch of [ng-project-seed](#).

Once you have cloned it, move to the project root folder and run a `yarn` to install all dependencies from `package.json`. The project serves as an example which also comes with some common functionalities already implemented if you want to use them.

In order to make the task easier, we are going to avoid the removal of unused components, so we will use the project created on the previous point to build the app.

## 96.6. Start the development

Now we have a fully functional blank project, all we have to do now is just create the components and services which will compose the application.

First, we are going to develop the views of the app, through its components, and then we will create the services with the logic, security and back-end connection.

## 96.6.1. Creating components

**NOTE** Learn more about creating new components in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

The app consists of 3 main views:

- Access
- Code viewer
- List of the queue

To navigate between them we are going to implement routes to the components in order to use Angular Router.

To see our progress, move to the root folder of the project and run `ng serve` this will serve our client app in `localhost:4200` and keeps watching for changing, so whenever we modify the code, the app will automatically reload.

### Root component

`app.component` will be our Root component, so we do not have to create any component yet, we are going to use it to add to the app the elements that will be common no matter in what view we are.

**NOTE** Learn more about the root component in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

This is the case of a header element, which will be on top of the window and on top of all the components, let's build it:

The first thing to know is about [Covalent Layouts](#) because we are going to use it a lot, one for every view component.

**NOTE** Learn more about layouts in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

As we do not really need nothing more than a header we are going to use the simplest layout: `nav view`

Remember that we need to import in `app.module` the main `app.component` and every component of **Angular Material** and **Covalent Teradata** we use (i.e. for layouts it is `CovalentLayoutModule`). Our `app.module.ts` should have the following content:

```
// Covalent imports
import {
  CovalentLayoutModule,
  CovalentCommonModule,
} from '@covalent/core';
```

```
// Material imports
import {
  MatCardModule,
  MatInputModule,
  MatButtonModule,
  MatButtonToggleModule,
  MatIconModule,
  MatSnackBarModule,
  MatProgressBarModule,
} from '@angular/material';
import { CdkTableModule } from '@angular/cdk/table';

// Angular core imports
import { BrowserModule } from '@angular/platform-browser/animations';
import { NgModule } from '@angular/platform-browser';
import { NgModule } from '@angular/core';
import { FormsModule } from '@angular/forms';
import { HttpClientModule } from '@angular/common/http';
import 'HammerJS';

// Application components and services
import { AppComponent } from './app.component';

@NgModule({
  declarations: [
    AppComponent
  ],
  imports: [
    BrowserModule,
    FormsModule,
    BrowserAnimationsModule,
    HttpClientModule,
    MatCardModule,           // Angular Material modules we are going to use
    MatInputModule,
    MatButtonModule,
    MatButtonToggleModule,
    MatIconModule,
    MatProgressBarModule,
    MatSnackBarModule,
    CovalentLayoutModule,    // Covalent Teradata Layout Module
    CovalentCommonModule,
  ],
  providers: [],
  bootstrap: [AppComponent]
})
export class AppModule { }
```

**NOTE**

Remember this step because you will have to repeat it for every other component from Teradata you use in your app.

Now we can use layouts, so lets use it on *app.component.html* to make it look like this:

```
<td-layout-nav>          // Layout tag
<div td-toolbar-content>
    Jump The Queue      // Header container
</div>
<h1>
    {{title}}          // Main content
</h1>
</td-layout-nav>
```

**NOTE** Learn more about toolbars in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

Once this done, our app should have a header and the "app works!" should remain in the body of the page:



To make a step further, we have to modify the body of the Root component because it should be the **output of the router**, so now it is time to prepare the routing system.

First we need to create a component to show as default, that will be our access view, later on we will modify it on it's section of this tutorial, but for now we just need to have it: stop the `ng serve` and run `ng generate component access`. It will add a folder to our project with all the files needed for a component. Now we can move on to the router task again. Run `ng serve` again to continue the development.

Let's create the module when the Router check for routes to navigate between components.

1. Create a file called `app-routing.module.ts` and add the following code:

```
imports...

const appRoutes: Routes = [ // Routes string, where Router will check the navigation
  and its properties.
  { path: 'access', component: AccessComponent}, // Redirect if url path
  is /access.
  { path: '**', redirectTo: '/access', pathMatch: 'full' }]; // Redirect if url path
  do not match with any other route.

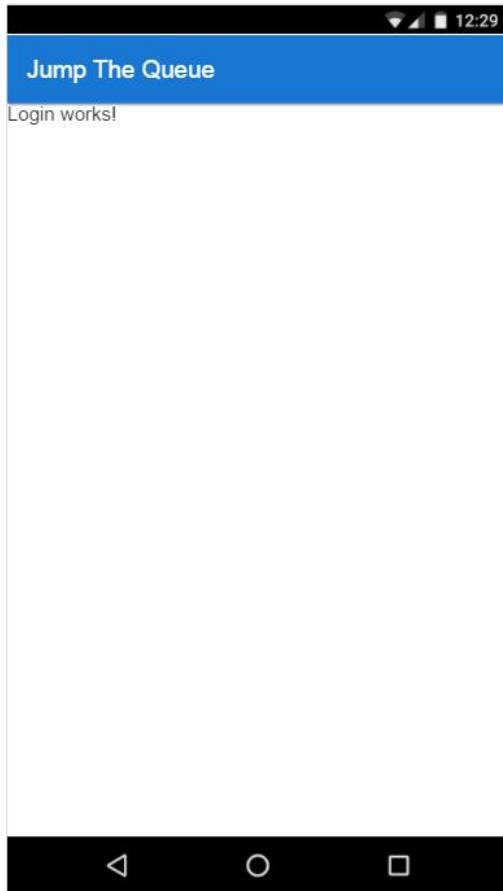
@NgModule({
  imports: [
    RouterModule.forRoot(
      appRoutes, {
        enableTracing: true
      }, // <-- debugging purposes only
    ),
  ],
  exports: [
    RouterModule,
  ],
})
export class AppRoutingModule {} // Export of the routing module.
```

Time to add this `AppRoutingModule` routing module to the app module:

```
...
imports: [
  BrowserModule,
  AppRoutingModule,
  CovalentLayoutModule,
...
]
```

**NOTE** Learn more about routing in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

Finally, we remove the "`{{title}}`" from `app.component.html` and in its place we put a `<router-outlet></router-outlet>` tag. So the final result of our Root component will look like this:



As you can see, now the body content is the html of **AccessComponent**, this is because we told the Router to redirect to Access when the path is /access, but also, redirect to it as default if any of the other routes match with the path introduced.

We will definitely going to modify the header in the future to add some options like log-out but, for the moment, this is all regarding Root Component.

## AccessComponent

As we have already created this component from the section before, let's move on to building the template of the access view.

First, we need to add the Covalent Layout and the card:

```
<td-layout>
  <mat-card>
    <mat-card-title>Access</mat-card-title>
  </mat-card>
</td-layout>
```

This will add a grey background to the view and a card on top of it with the title: "Access", now that we have the basic structure of the view, let's add the form with the information to access to our queue number:

- Name of the person
- Email

- Telephone number

One simple text field, one text field with email validation (and the legal information regarding emails) and a number field. Moreover, we are going to add this image:



In order to have it available in the project to show, save it in the following path of the project: `/src/assets/images/` and it has been named: `jumptheq.png`

So the final code with the form added will look like this:

```
<td-layout>
  <mat-card>
    
    <mat-card-title>Access</mat-card-title>
    <form layout="column" class="pad" #accessForm="ngForm">

      <mat-form-field>
        <input matInput placeholder="Name" ngModel name="name" required>
      </mat-form-field>

      <mat-form-field>
        <input matInput placeholder="Email" ngModel email name="email" required>
      </mat-form-field>
      <span class="text-sm">Filling this, I accept to receive commercial
      information.</span>

      <mat-form-field>
        <input matInput placeholder="Phone" type="number" ngModel name="phone"
      required>
      </mat-form-field>

      <mat-card-actions>
        <button mat-raised-button color="primary" [disabled]="!accessForm.form.valid"
      class="text-upper">Request it</button>
      </mat-card-actions>

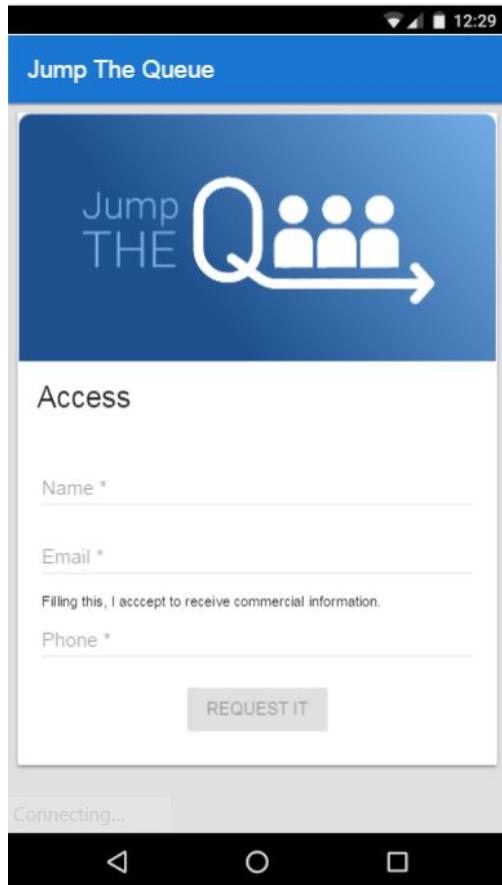
    </form>
  </mat-card>
</td-layout>
```

This form contains three input container from Material and inside of them, the input with the properties listed above and making all required.

Also, we need to add the button to send the information and redirect to code viewer or show an error if something went wrong in the process, but for the moment, as we neither have another component nor the auth service yet, we will implement the button visually and the validator to disable it if the form is not correct, but not the click event, we will come back later to make this working.

**NOTE** Learn more about forms in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

This code will give us as a result something similar to this:



Now lets continue with the second component: Code viewer.

### Code viewer component

Our first step will be create the component in the exact same way we did with the access component: `ng generate component code-viewer` and we add the route in the app-routing.module.ts:

```
const appRoutes: Routes = [
  { path: 'access', component: AccessComponent},
  { path: 'code', component: CodeViewerComponent}, //code-viewer route added
  { path: '**', redirectTo: '/access', pathMatch: 'full' }];
```

With two components already created we need to use the router to navigate between them. Following the application flow of events, we are going to add a navigate function to the submit button of our access form button, so when we press it, we will be redirected to our code viewer.

Turning back to `access.component.html` we have to add this code:

```
<form layout="column" class="pad" (ngSubmit)="submitAccess()" #accessForm="ngForm"> //  
added a ngSubmit event  
...  
<button mat-raised-button type="submit" color="primary" ... </button> // added  
type="submit"
```

This means that when the user press enter or click the button, `ngSubmit` will send an event to the function `submitAccess()` that should be in the `access.component.ts`, which is going to be created now:

```
constructor(private router: Router) { }  
  
submitAccess(): void {  
    this.router.navigate(['code']);  
}
```

We need to inject an instance of Router object and declare it into the name `router` in order to use it into the code, as we did on `submitAccess()`, using the `navigate` function and redirecting to the next view, in our case, the code-viewer using the route we defined in `app.routes.ts`.

Now we have a minimum of navigation flow into our application, this specific path will be secured later on to check the access data and to forbid any navigation trough the URL of the browser.

Let's move on to `code-viewer` to make the template of the component. We need a big code number in the middle and a button to move to the queue:

```
<td-layout>  
    <mat-card>  
          
        <mat-card-title>Queue code for {{name}} is:</mat-card-title> // interpolation of  
        the variable name which corresponds with the person who requested the code  
  
        <h1 style="font-size: 100px" class="text-center text-xxl push-lg">{{code}}</h1> //  
        queue code for that person  
  
        <div class="text-center pad-bottom-lg">  
            <button mat-raised-button (click)="navigateQueue()" color="primary" class="text-  
            upper">Watch the queue</button> // navigation function like access  
        </div>  
  
    </mat-card>  
</td-layout>
```

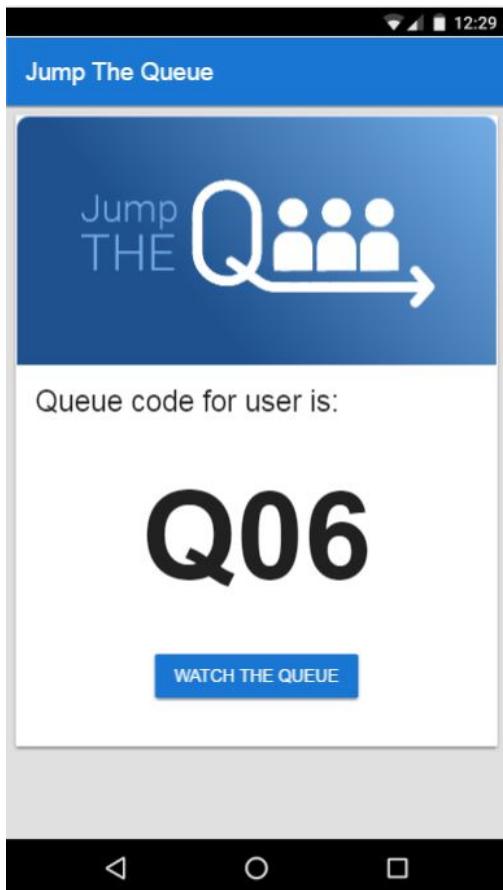
And the implementation of the `code-viewer.component.ts` should be something like:

```
imports...
```

```
export class CodeViewerComponent implements OnInit {  
  
  code: string; // declaration of vars used in the template  
  name: string;  
  
  constructor(private router: Router) { } // instance of Router  
  
  ngOnInit(): void {  
    this.code = 'Q06'; //This values in the future will be loaded from a  
    service making a call for server information  
    this.name = 'Someone';  
  }  
  
  navigateQueue(): void {  
    // this will be filled with the router navigate function  
    when we have created the queue component  
  }  

```

Giving this as a result:



Finally, we are going to add an icon button to the header to log out, we are not able to log out or to hide the icon yet, we are just letting it prepared for the future when the auth service is implemented. Modify `app.component.html` div tag as follows:

```
<div layout="row" layout-align="center center" td-toolbar-content flex>
  Jump The Queue
  <span flex></span> //Fill empty space to put the icon in the right of the header
  <button mat-icon-button mdTooltip="Log out"><mat-icon>exit_to_app</mat-
icon></button>
</div>
```

If everything goes correctly, you should now have an icon at the right of the header no matter which view you are at.

## Queue component

For our last view component we are going to use a component from Covalent Teradata: the **data table**. Let's begin.

As always: `ng generate component queue-viewer` and add a route in `app.routes.ts` to that component {  
path: 'queue', component: QueueViewerComponent},

Now we have the component created, let's take a bit of time to complete `navigateQueue()` function in `code-viewer` to point to this new component:

```
navigateQueue(): void {
  this.router.navigate(['queue']);
}
```

Back to our recently created component, it will be quite similar to the 2 others, but in this case, the body of the card will be a data table from covalent.

1. First, import the `CovalentDataTableModule` in `app.module.ts`:

```
// Covalent imports
import {
  ...
  CovalentDataTableModule,          // Add this line
} from '@covalent/core';

...
@NgModule({
  ...
  imports: [
    ...
    CovalentDataTableModule,        // Add this line
  ],
  ...
}
```

2. Edit the HTML with the new table component:

```
<td-layout>
  <mat-card>
    
    <mat-card-title>Queue view:</mat-card-title>

    <td-data-table
      [data]="queuers"
      [columns]="columns">
      </td-data-table>

      <div class="text-center pad-lg">
        <button mat-raised-button (click)="navigateCode()" color="primary"
        class="text-upper">Go back</button>
      </div>

    </mat-card>
  </td-layout>
```

**NOTE** Learn more about Teradata data tables in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

What we did here is to create the component by its selector, and give the needed inputs to build the table: **columns** to display names and establish concordance with the data, and some **data** to show. Also, a button to return to the code view has been added following the same system as the navigation in code, but pointing to 'code':

```
export class QueueViewerComponent implements OnInit {

    columns: ITdDataTableColumn[] = [
        { name: 'code', label: 'Code' },
        { name: 'hour', label: 'Hour' },
        { name: 'name', label: 'Name' }];

    queueers: any[] = [
        {code: 'Q04', hour: '14:30', name: 'Elrich'},
        {code: 'Q05', hour: '14:40', name: 'Richard'},
        {code: 'Q06', hour: '14:50', name: 'Gabin'},
    ];

    constructor(private router: Router) { }

    ngOnInit(): void {
    }

    navigateCode(): void {
        this.router.navigate(['code']);
    }
}
```

This will be the result:



## 96.6.2. Creating services

**NOTE** Learn more about services in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

At the moment we had developed all the basic structure and workflow of our application templates, but there is still some more work to do regarding security, calls to services and logic functionalities, this will be the objective of this second part of the tutorial. We will use angular/cli to generate our services as we did to create our components.

**NOTE** Learn more about creating new services in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

### Auth service

We will start with the **security**, implementing the service that will store our state and username in the application, this services will have setters and getters of these two properties. This service will be useful to check when the user is logged or not, to show or hide certain elements of the headers and to tell the guard (service that we will do next) if the navigation is permitted or not.

To create the service we run: `ng generate service shared\authentication\auth`.

We navigate into this new service and we add this code as described above:

```
import { Injectable } from '@angular/core';

@Injectable()
export class AuthService {
    private logged = false; // state of the user
    private user = ''; //username of the user

    public isLoggedIn(): boolean {
        return this.logged;
    }

    public setLogged(login: boolean): void {
        this.logged = login;
    }

    public getUser(): string {
        return this.user;
    }

    public setUser(username: string): void {
        this.user = username;
    }
}
```

When the access service will be done, it will call for this setters to set them with real information, and when we log off, this information will be removed accordingly.

As an example of use of this information service, we will move to *app.component.ts* and will add in the constructor the AuthService to inject it and have access to its methods.

Now on the template we are going to use a special property from Angular **ngIf** to show or hide the log-off depending on the state of the session of the user:

```
<button *ngIf="auth.isLoggedIn()" mat-icon-button mdTooltip="Log out"><mat-icon>exit_to_app</mat-icon></button>
```

This property will hide the log-off icon button when the user is not logged and show it when it is logged.

**NOTE** Learn more about authentication in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

## Guard service

With AuthService we have a service providing information about the state of the session, so we can now establish a guard checking if the user can pass or not through the login page. We create it exactly the same way than the AuthService: **ng generate service shared\authentication\auth-guard**.

This service will be a bit different, because we have to implement an interface called CanActivate, which has a method called canActivate returning a boolean, this method will be called when navigating to a specified routes and depending on the return of this implemented method, the navigation will be done or rejected.

**NOTE** Learn more about guards in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

The code should be as follows:

```
import { Injectable } from '@angular/core';
import { CanActivate, Router } from '@angular/router';
import { AuthService } from './auth.service';

@Injectable()
export class AuthGuardService implements CanActivate {
  constructor(private authService: AuthService,
    private router: Router) {}

  canActivate(): boolean {

    if (this.authService.isLoggedIn()) { // if logged, return true and exit, allowing
      the navigation
      return true;
    }

    if (this.router.url === '/') {
      this.router.navigate(['access']); // if not logged, recheck the navigation to
      resend to login page in case the user tried to navigate modifying directly the URL in
      the browser.
    }

    return false; // and blocking the navigation.
  }
}
```

Now we have to add them to our *app.module.ts* providers array:

```
...
providers: [
  AuthGuardService,
  AuthService,
],
bootstrap: [AppComponent]
...
```

Finally, we have to specify what routes are secured by this guard, so we move to *app-routing.module.ts* and add the option "canActivate" to the paths to code-viewer and queue-viewer:

```
const appRoutes: Routes = [
  { path: 'access', component: AccessComponent},
  { path: 'code', component: CodeViewerComponent, canActivate: [AuthGuardService]},
  { path: 'queue', component: QueueViewerComponent, canActivate: [AuthGuardService]},
  { path: '**', redirectTo: '/access', pathMatch: 'full' }];

```

If you save all the changes, you will realize you can not go through access anymore, that is because we need to implement first our login function in the access service, which will change the value in

AuthService and will let us navigate freely.

## Access service

As we need to have this service in order to access again to our application, this will be the first service to be created. As always, `ng generate service access/shared/access` will do the job. Also remember to **add the service to providers in app module**.

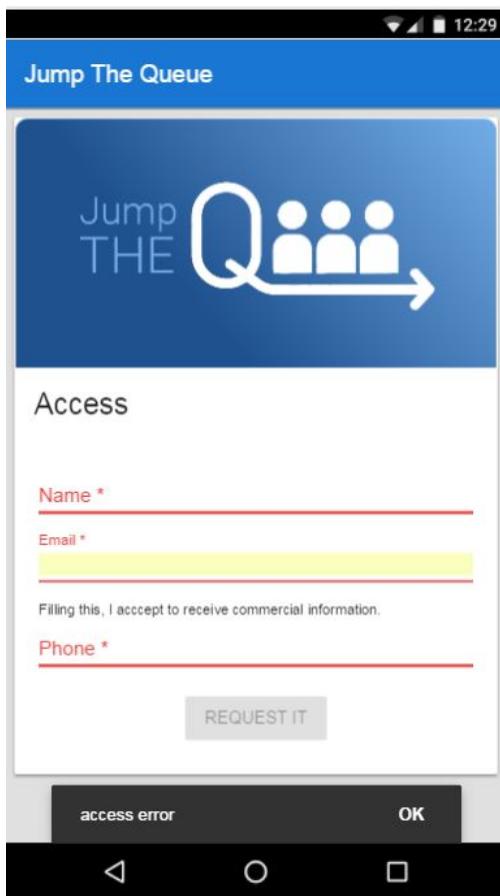
This service will contain two functions, one for login when the button is pressed and other to log off when the icon button in the header is pressed. This functions will manage to set the values of the session and navigate properly. For now we are going to use a simple `if` to check if the user credentials are correct, in the future a server will do this for us.

```
export class AccessService {

    constructor(private auth: AuthService,
               public snackBar: MatSnackBar, // Angular Material snackbar component to
show when an error occurred
               private router: Router) { }

    login(name, email, phone): void {
        if (name === 'user' && email === 'asd@asd.com' && phone === 123456789) { //check
the credentials introduced
            this.auth.setLogged(true); // if
correct, values set and navigation made
            this.auth.setUser(name);
            this.router.navigate(['code']);
        } else {
            this.snackBar.open('access error', 'OK', { // if
incorrect, snackbar with an error message is shown.
                duration: 2000,
            });
        }
    }

    logoff(): void { //remove the values, set logged
to false and redirected to access view
        this.auth.setLogged(false);
        this.auth.setUser('');
        this.router.navigate(['access']);
    }
}
```



Now we have to inject this service in our AccessComponent in order to consume it. We inject the dependency into the component and we change our submit function to get the values from the form and to call the service instead of just always redirecting:

```
export class AccessComponent implements OnInit {

  constructor(private accessService: AccessService) { }

  ngOnInit(): void {
  }

  submitAccess(formValue): void {
    this.accessService.login(formValue.value.name, formValue.value.email, formValue
    .value.phone);
    formValue.reset();
  }
}
```

This also has to be added to the template in order to pass the parameter into the function:

```
<form layout="column" class="pad" (ngSubmit)="submitAccess(accessForm.form)"
#accessForm="ngForm">
```

ngSubmit now passes as parameter the ngForm with the values introduced by the user.

Having this working should be enough to have again working our access component and grant access to the code and queue viewer if we introduce the correct credentials and if we do not, the error message would be shown and the navigation not permitted, staying still in the access view.

The last thing to do regarding security is to make functional our log-off icon button in the header, we move to *app.component.html* and add the correspondent (click) event calling for a function, in my case, called "logoff()".

```
<button *ngIf="auth.isLoggedIn()" (click)="logoff()" mat-icon-button mdTooltip="Logout"><mat-icon>exit_to_app</mat-icon></button>
```

The name has to correspond with the one used in *app.component.ts*, where we inject AccessService so we can call its logoff function where the one from this components is called:

```
export class AppComponent {  
  
  constructor(public auth: AuthService,  
             private accesService: AccessService) {}  
  
  logoff(): void {  
    this.accesService.logoff();  
  }  
}
```

Once all of this is finished and saved, we should have all the workflow and navigation of the app working fine. Now it is time to receive the data of the application from a service in order to, in the future, call a server for this information.

## Code Service

First step, as always, create the service in a shared folder inside the component: `ng generate service code-viewer/shared/code-viewer`.

Due to the simplicity of this view, the only purpose of this service is to provide the queue code, which will be generated by the server but, until we connect to it, we have to generate it in the service (*imports included here in order to make easier this section*):

```
import { Injectable } from '@angular/core';
import { Observable } from 'rxjs/Observable';
import 'rxjs/add/observable/of';                                // RxJS "of" operator

@Injectable()
export class CodeViewerService {

  constructor() { }

  getCode(): Observable<string> { // later, this will make a call to the server
    return Observable.of('Q06'); // but, for now, this Observable will do the work
  }

}
```

We return an Observable because when we implement calls to the server, we will use Http, and they return observables, so the best way to be prepared to this connection is having a simulation of the return of this Http calls.

It is time to inject it in the component and change a bit the variables to show in the template to get their value from auth and our code-viewer service:

```
export class CodeViewerComponent implements OnInit {

  code: string;
  name: string;

  constructor(private router: Router,
              private auth: AuthService,
              private codeService: CodeViewerService) { }

  ngOnInit(): void {
    this.codeService.getCode().subscribe((data: string) => {
      this.code = data;
    });
    this.name = this.auth.getUser();
  }

  navigateQueue(): void {
    this.router.navigate(['queue']);
  }
}
```

**NOTE** Learn more about Observables and RxJs in OASP4Js [HERE](#)

Now if we log in the application, the name we introduce in the form will be the name displayed in the code-viewer view. And the queue code will be the one we set in the service.

## Queue service

The last element to create in our application, as always: `ng generate service queue-viewer/shared/queue-viewer` and then add the service in providers at `app.module.ts`.

This service will work the same way code-viewer, it will simulate an observable that returns the data that will be displayed in the data table of Covalent Teradata:

```
Injectable()
export class QueueViewerService {
  queuers: any[];

  constructor() { }

  getQueuers(): Observable<any[]> {           // later, this will make a call to the
    server and return an Observable

    this.queuers = [{ code: 'Q04', hour: '14:30', name: 'Elrich' },
      { code: 'Q05', hour: '14:40', name: 'Richard' },
      { code: 'Q06', hour: '14:50', name: 'Gabin' }];

    return Observable.of(this.queuers);           // but, for now, this Observable will do the
    work
  }
}
```

And the `queue-viewer.component.ts` will be modified the same way:

```
export class QueueViewerComponent implements OnInit {

  columns: ITdDataTableColumn[] = [
    { name: 'code', label: 'Code' },
    { name: 'hour', label: 'Hour' },
    { name: 'name', label: 'Name' }];

  queuers: any[];

  constructor(private router: Router,
             private queueService: QueueViewerService) { }

  ngOnInit(): void {
    this.queueService.getQueuers().subscribe( (data) => {
      this.queuers = data;
    });
  }

  navigateCode(): void {
    this.router.navigate(['code']);
  }

}
```

At the moment, we have a functional application working exclusively with mock data, but we want to connect to a real back-end server to make calls and consume its services to have more realistic data, the way we implemented our components are completely adapted to read mock data or real server data, that is why we use services, to isolate the origin of the logic and the data from the component. Is the code of our services what is going to change, and we will go to see it now.

## 96.7. Making Calls to Server

At this point we are going to assume you have finished the OASP4J configuration and deployment or, at least, you have downloaded the project and **have it running locally on localhost:8081**.

With a real server running and prepared to receive calls from our services, we are going to modify a bit more our application in order to adjust to this new status.

### 96.7.1. Preparations

First, some configurations and modifications must be done to synchronize with how the server works:

1. Now our *Authentication.ts* should have the parameter "code" along with its getters and setters, which will be the queue code of the user, this has been moved here because this information comes from the register call when we access, not when we load the code view.
2. Completely remove shared service from *code-viewer* folder, because, at this moment, the only purpose of that folder was to store a service which loads the queue-code of the user, as it is not

used anymore, this service has no sense and the code-viewer.component now loads its code variable from `auth.getCode()` function.

3. Create a file called `config.ts` in `app` folder, this config will store useful global information, in our case, the basePath to the server, so we can have it in one place and access it from everywhere, and even better, if the url changes, we only need to change it here:

```
export const config: any = {
  basePath: 'http://localhost:8081/jumpthequeue/services/rest/',
};
```

## 96.7.2. Access Services

Once done all the preparations, let's move to `acces.service.ts`, here we had a simple `if` to check if the user inputs are what we expected, now we are going to call the server and it will manage all this logic to finally return us the information we need.

To call the server, you can import *Angular HttpClient* class from `@angular/common/http`, this class is the standard used by angular to make Http calls, so we are going to use it. The register call demands 3 objects: name, email and phone, so we are going to build a post call and send that information to the proper URL of that server service, it will return an observable and we have already worked with them: first we map the result and then we subscribe to have all the response data available, also we implement the error function in case something went wrong. The new register function should be as follows:

```
register(name, email, phone): void {
  this.http.post<any>(`${config.basePath}visitormanagement/v1/register`, {name: name, email: email, phone: phone})
    .subscribe( (res) => {
      this.auth.setLogged(true);
      this.auth.setUser(name);
      this.auth.setCode(res.code.code);
      this.router.navigate(['code']);
    }, (err) => {
      this.snackBar.open(err.error.message, 'OK', {
        duration: 5000,
      });
    });
}
```

**Important:** As we can see in the code the request is mapped with the type `any`. This is made for this tutorial purposes, but in a real scenario this `any` should be changed by the correct type (interface or class) that fits with the Http response.

As we can see, and mentioned before, our preparations to this server call we have done previously let us avoid changing anything in access component or template, everything should be working only doing that changes.

Our queue-viewer will need some modifications as well, in this case, both component and services will be slightly modified. `queue_viewer.service` will make a call to the server services as we done in `access.service` but in this case we are not going to implement a subscription, that will be components task. So `getQueueuers()` should look like this:

```
getQueueuers(): Observable<any> {
  return this.http.post<any>(`${config basePath}
visitormanagement/v1/visitor/search`, {})
  // the post usually demands some parameters to paginate or make
  // in this case we do not need nothing to do more
}
```

Regarding `queue-viewer.component` we need to modify the columns to fit with the data received from the server and the template will be modified to use **async pipe** to subscribe the data directly and a loader to show meanwhile.

About the columns, the server sends us the data array composed of two objects: `visitor` with the queue member information and `code` with all the code information. As we are using the name of the queuer, the time it is expected to enter and its code, the column code should be like this:

```
columns: ITdDataTableColumn[] = [
  { name: 'visitor.name', label: 'Name' },
  { name: 'code.dateAndTime', label: 'Hour', format: ( (v: string) => moment(v)
).format('LLL') ) },
  { name: 'code.code', label: 'Code' },
];
```

Additionally, server sends us the date and time as timestamp, so we need to use **moment.js** to format that data to something readable, to make that, just use the format property from Teradata Covalent columns.

Finally, to adapt to async pipe, `ngOnInit()` now does not subscribe, in its place, we equal the `queuers` variable directly to the Observable so we can load it using the `*ngIf - else` structure to show the loading bar from Material and load the `queuers` in the template:

```
<td-layout>
  <mat-card *ngIf="queuers | async as queuersList; else loading"> // load queuers and
  assign the result to the name queuersList and only show this card if the queuers are
  loaded
    
    <mat-card-title>Queue view:</mat-card-title>

    <td-data-table
      [data]="queuersList.result"
      [columns]="columns">
      <ng-template tdDataTableTemplate="visitor.name" let-value="value" let-row="row"
      let-column="column"> // Covalent check for column values
        <div layout="row">
          <span *ngIf="value === auth.getUser(); else normal" flex><b>{{value}}</b></span>
        </ng-template>
        </div>
      </ng-template>
    </td-data-table>

    <div class="text-center pad-lg">
      <button mat-raised-button (click)="navigateCode()" color="primary" class="text-
      upper">Go back</button>
    </div>

  </mat-card>

  <ng-template #loading> // template to show when the async pipe is loading data
    <mat-progress-bar
      color="accent"
      mode="indeterminate">
  </mat-progress-bar>
</ng-template>

</td-layout>
```

Also, to make easier to the user read what is his position, Covalent Teradata provides with a functionality to check columns and modify the value shown, we used that to make bold the name of the user which corresponds to the user who is registered at the moment.

That is all regarding how to build your own OASP4Js application example, now is up to you add features, change styles and do everything you could imagine.

# Chapter 97. An OASP4JS Application Structure

## 97.1. Overview

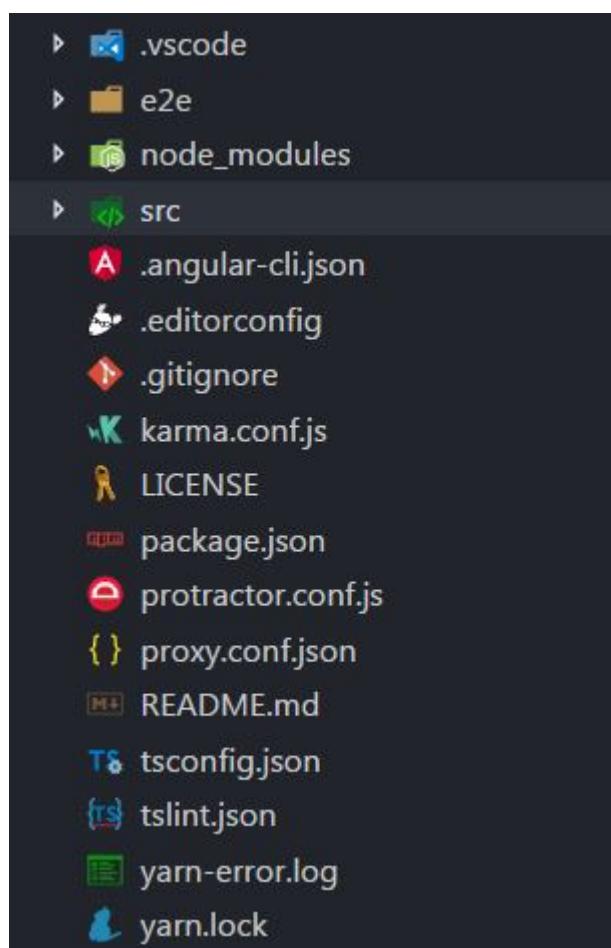
What we have shown in the previous section is the aspect of a My Thai Star client app that consumes the services created with the *Oasp4j* server solution.

From now on we are going to focus on the implementation of the components, services and directives to show how it is formed and how you can create your own *Oasp4js* client project with Devon framework.

My Thai Star project is hosted [on github](#) and includes different technologies such as *Java*, *.Net* and *Node* for backend solutions and *Angular* and *Xamarin* as default clients.

### 97.1.1. The OASP4JS Project

Using the *Oasp4js* approach for the client project we will have a structure of a main *Angular* project formed as follows:



In the *e2e* folder will be all end-to-end tests.

In the *node modules* folder, all installed dependencies will be stored.

The *src* folder contains all the application code.

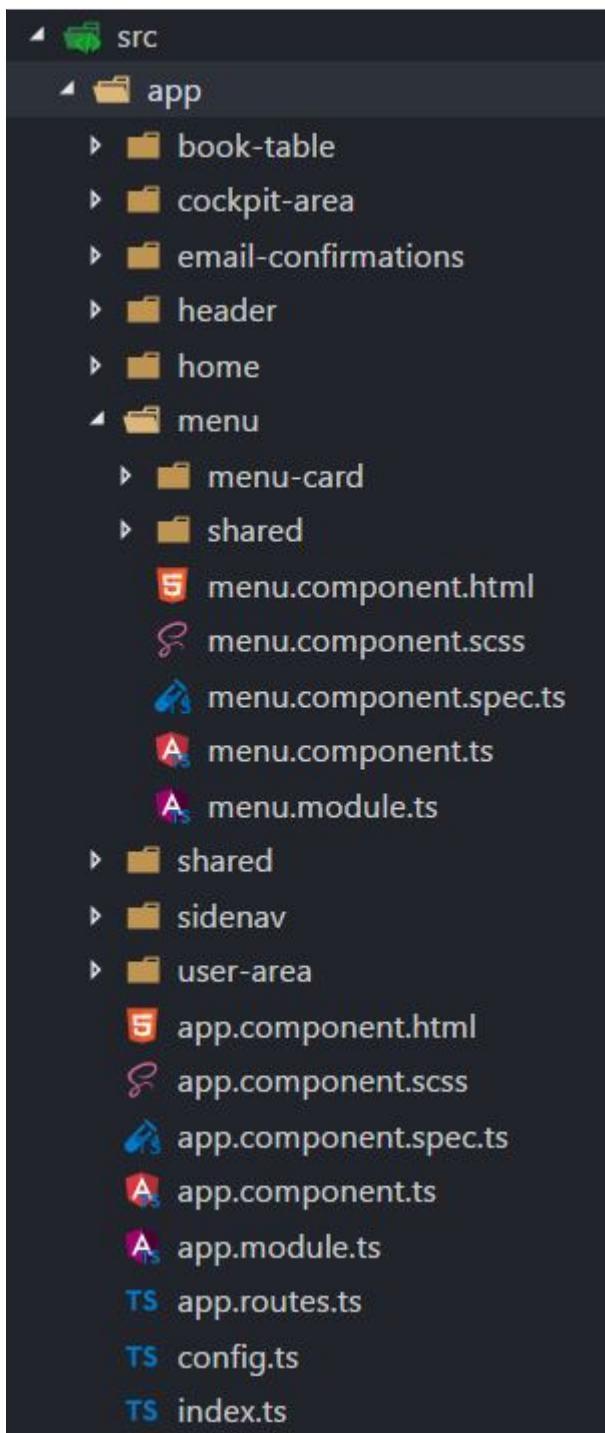
Finally, the rest of the files are config files for the different technologies involved in the project.

### 97.1.2. Angular folder structure

Following [Angular style guide](#) rules, the structure of the application has been built this way:

- app
  - components
    - sub-components
    - shared
    - services
    - component files
  - main app component
- assets folder
- environments folder
- rest of angular files

As can be seen in this image:



### 97.1.3. Components

As we already saw in the previous chapter, Angular architecture is based on three types of elements: Components, Services, Modules and Directives.

In this section we are going to focus on the *components*. We can distinguish them because they all are named with the extension **.component.ts**.

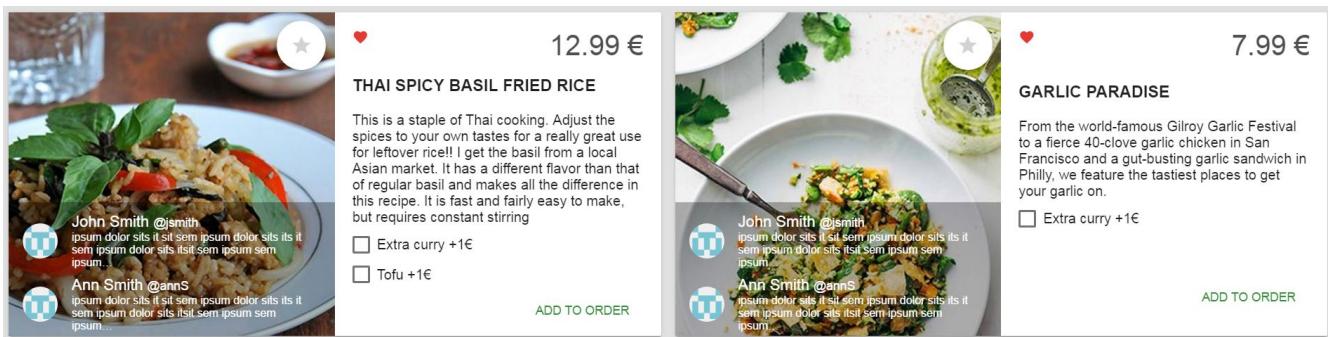
Components are a single element of the application, but it can have, at the same time, more components in them, this is the case for the components that are *main views*: **app**(main component of the app), **home**, **menu**, **book-table**, **cockpit-area** or the components for the dialogs. These views have their own layout from Covalent Teradata to organize its contents as well as other components or tags to be displayed.

```
import {...} from '...'

@Component({
  selector: 'public-menu',
  templateUrl: './menu.component.html',
  styleUrls: ['./menu.component.scss'],
})
export class MenuComponent implements OnInit {
  methods implementation...
}
```

Even though, there are also components that are an element of a template that has a complete meaning by themselves and can be reused multiple times and/or in multiple places, this is the case of components like, **sidenav**, **header** or **menu-card**, which is an element that accepts an input data with the menu information and displays it as a card, this component will be repeated for every single dish on the menu, so the better way to handle this is to isolate its logic and template in a component so the menu view just have to know about the existence of the component and the data it needs to work.

```
<public-menu-card *ngFor="let menu of menus" [menu]="menu"></public-menu-card>
```



To interact and navigate between the main views, Angular provides a **Router** that provides with functionalities to move between URL's in the same app, in addition, it provides an HTML tag `<router-outlet></router-outlet>` that will show the component that has been navigated to. This router tag is placed in the main app component, at the same level as the sidenav and the header, this means that these two components are on top of whatever the router shows, that is why we can always see the header no matter what component we are displaying through the router.

Also, Angular Material provides a *tab* component, which can show content depending on which tab you clicked, but they are in the same component, an example of usage of this kind of components can be seen in the book-table view:

★ My Thai Star

HOME MENU BOOK TABLE



3

You can invite your friends to lunch or book a table

Book a table

Invite friends

ADD YOUR INFORMATION AND FRIENDS

Date and time\*

Name \*

Email \*

Guests

Enter invitation email

Accept terms

INVITE FRIENDS

MY THAI STAR 2017

Deonfw

This component view shows a card that can show an instant reservation or the creation of an event.

#### 97.1.4. Services

Ideally, all the logic should be taken out of the component, and let there only the calls to the services and minimal script interaction. Services is where all the logic should be, including calling the server.

MyThaiStar components consume this services, as could be the price-calculator when a costumer makes an order:

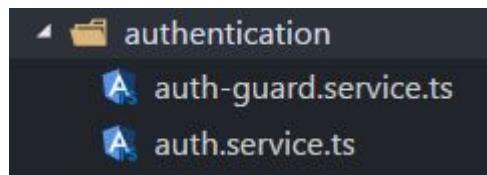
#### ORDER MENU

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Thai Spicy</b>	<input type="button" value="−"/>	1	<input type="button" value="+"/>	14.99 €
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Basil Fried</b>	<input type="button" value="−"/>	1	<input type="button" value="+"/>	10.99 €
<b>Rice</b>				
Extra curry, Tofu				
<a href="#">Add comment</a>				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Garlic Paradise</b>	<input type="button" value="−"/>	1	<input type="button" value="+"/>	08.99 €
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Garlic Paradise</b>	<input type="button" value="−"/>	1	<input type="button" value="+"/>	07.99 €
<a href="#">Add comment</a>				

**Total** **31.97 €**

There are two exceptional cases in MyThaiStar of services that serve with a different proposal than serve to a specific component: **Authentication** and **AuthGuard** and **HttpClient**.

To secure the access to waiter cockpit, which is a forbidden area to anyone who is not a waiter, MyThaiStar counts with a service of authentication and a Router Guard.



Guards are services that implements *CanActivate* function which returns a Boolean indicating if the navigation is valid or forbidden. If is forbidden, the router stands still where it is, and if it is valid, it navigates correctly. The authentication service serves as a storage and a validator of certain data regarding username, role, permissions and JWT token.

HttpClient is an envelope of Http that implement the management of headers. The workflow is exact the same as the standard Http but as the project needed to incorporate a token to every call to a specific secured services, then, this token needed to be added and removed depending on call to the server, also, it has been extended to handle the error in case the token has expired or corrupted.

```
Authorization: Bearer eyJhbGciOiJIUzUxMiJ9.eyJzdWIiOiJ3YWl0ZXIiLCJzY29wZSI6W3siYXV0aG9yaXR5IjoiUk9MRV9XYW10ZXIifV0sImIzcyI6Ik1VGhhaVN0YXJBcHAiLCJleHAiOjE0OTcyNzkxNzMzMlhdCI6MTQ5NzI3NTU3M30.hthip8dQREBX2t0hsMr6hyaFm_01HcWkj8150XxGI54oYig4spjZgeCAFc5cjIIYwPCrIc7Sk-p8ciHk5kZLiw
```

When all of this correctly setup, we can do a log-in to the waiter cockpit, and if entered the correct credentials, the logged state will set to true, the login to the server will be correct returning the token and the header with this token will be setted giving as a result the correct navigation to the waiter cockpit:

The screenshot shows the My Thai Star waiter cockpit interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'My Thai Star' logo, 'ORDERS' (selected), 'RESERVATIONS', and 'waiter'. Below the navigation is a 'FILTER' dropdown. The main area is titled 'ORDERS' and contains a table with columns: 'Reservation date', 'Email', and 'Reference number'. There are 8 rows of data, each corresponding to a reservation made by 'host1@mail.com' on different dates. At the bottom of the table, there are buttons for 'Rows per page' (set to 8), '1-8 of 8', and navigation arrows. A green banner at the bottom center says 'Login successful' with an 'OK' button. The footer includes 'MY THAI STAR 2017', 'Devonfw', and the Capgemini logo.

Reservation date	Email	Reference number
38822077775138	user0@mail.com	CB_20170509_123502555Z
38822077775138	host1@mail.com	CB_20170510_123502655Z
38822077775138	host1@mail.com	CB_20170510_123503600Z
38822077775138	host1@mail.com	CB_20170510_123503600Z

## 97.1.5. Modules

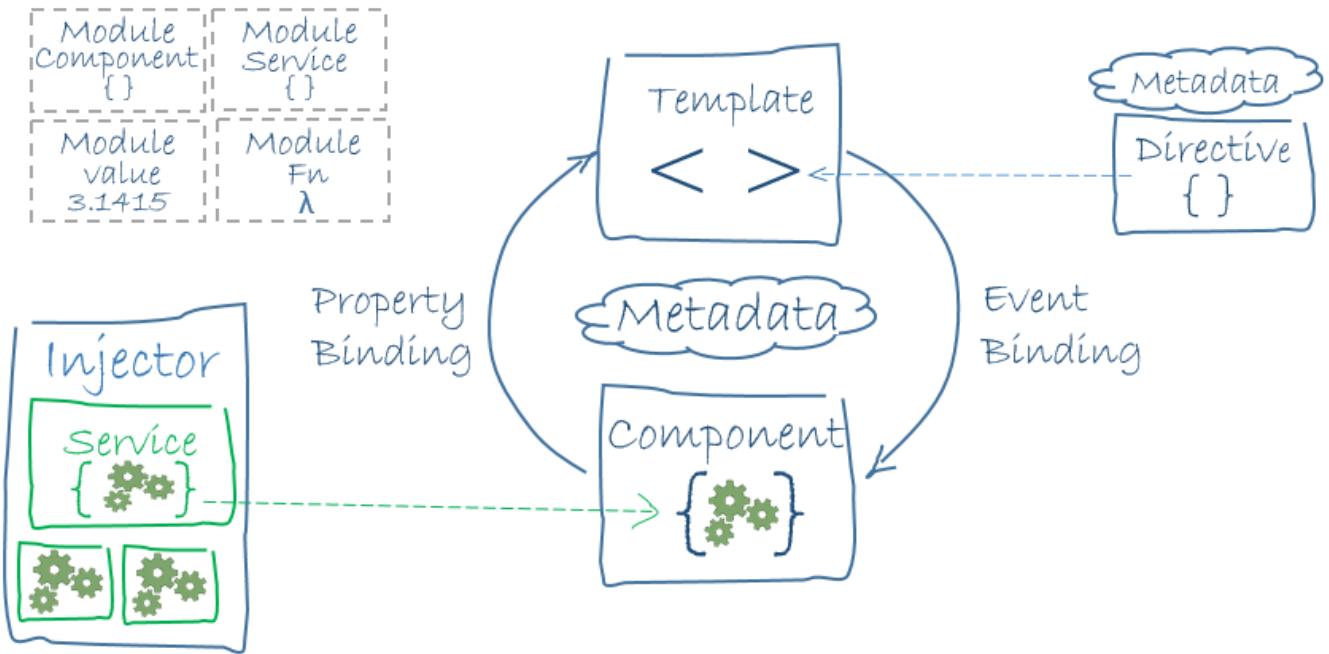
Through modules you can encapsulate whole functionalities or part of the application. All Angular

apps have, at least, one module: *app.module*. But Angular encourages the use of more modules to organize all the components and services. In MyThaiStar every component and service is inside a module, making the *app.module* composed only by other smaller modules.

# Chapter 98. OASP4JS Architecture Overview

## 98.1. Basic

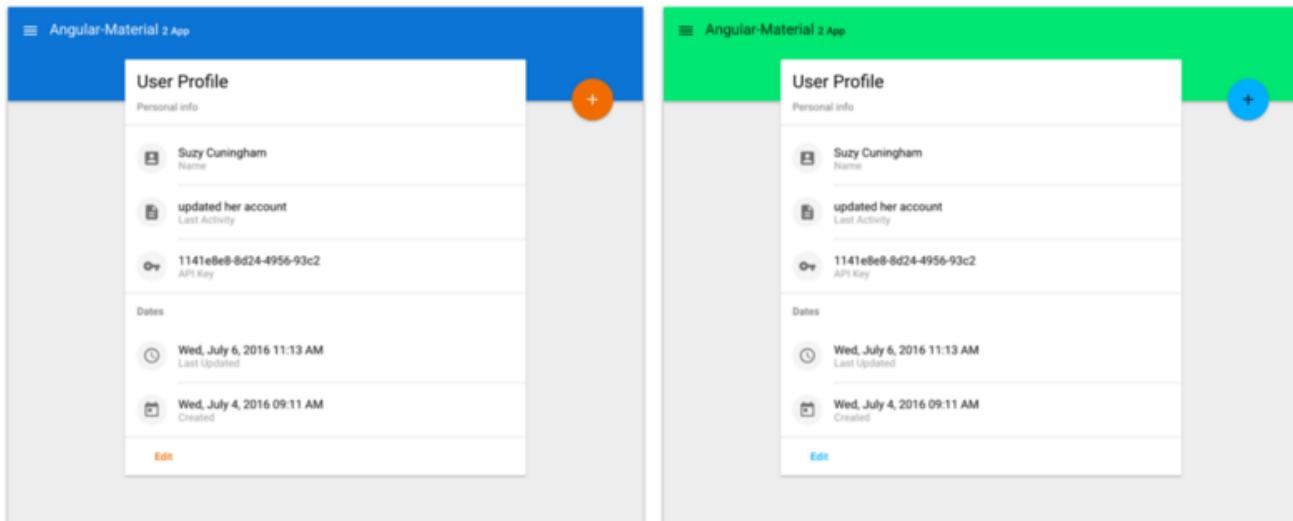
As [Angular](#) is the main framework for Oasp4JS, the architecture of the applications that is going to be used is the same as [Angular](#):



## 98.2. Additional Functionalities

This architecture will be enhanced with some functionalities from Covalent, Teradata and Angular Material:

- Theming:** functionality that Angular Material includes in its library and Covalent Teradata extends, it declares one primary color, one secondary color and one color for warning and alerts to be used in all the application. Also Covalent Teradata expects a color for the background and another for the foreground. This colors will be stored in one theme, where you can store as much as you want and be changed at the run-time by the user.



- **Flex-box:** Along with other [CSS Utility Styles & Classes](#), Covalent Teradata comes with flex-box, useful for styling and organizing components inside of a view, which also has been extended by Covalent Teradata to achieve responsiveness. You can declare styles that change, hide or transform the component depending on the screen resolution of the device.

<b>Flex Attribute</b>	<b>layout="row" layout-align="space-around center"</b>
[flex]	one
[flex]	two
[flex]	three
<b>Flex Percent Values</b>	<b>layout="row" layout-align="space-between center"</b>
[flex="33"]	one
[flex="55"]	two
[flex]	three
<b>Flex Order Attribute</b>	<b>Responsive Flex &amp; Offset Attributes</b>
[flex-order="1"]	I flex to one-third of the space on mobile, and two-thirds on other devices.
[flex-order="2"]	I flex to two-thirds of the space on mobile, and one-third on other devices.
[flex-order="3"]	

# Chapter 99. Angular Components

In this chapter we are going to see how components work and how we can work with them.

## 99.1. What are Angular Components

From [Angular's main page](#):

*"A component controls a patch of screen called a view."*

*"You define a component's application logic—what it does to support the view—inside a class. The class interacts with the view through an API of properties and methods.*

*Components are the most basic building block of an UI in an Angular application. An Angular application is a tree of Angular components. They are internally composed by an HTML template and a class with all the methods needed to handle that template.*

HTML is the language of the Angular template. Almost all HTML syntax is valid template syntax. The `<script>` element is a notable exception; it is forbidden, eliminating the risk of script injection attacks. In practice, `<script>` is ignored and a warning appears in the browser console. See the Security page for details.

Some legal HTML doesn't make much sense in a template. The `<html>`, `<body>`, and `<base>` elements have no useful role. Pretty much everything else is fair game. Moreover, Angular has some extended HTML functionalities, involving data binding, structural directives like loops or if's and property bindings.

*A component must belong to a NgModule in order for it to be usable by another component or application. To specify that a component is a member of a NgModule, you should list it in the declarations field of that NgModule."*

Every Angular application is composed by components pending on the root component: `app.component.ts`. You can route from one component to another, use their selector to instantiate a component inside of another component's template, input data in a child component in order to use it inside the child component or take event outputs to the Father component in order to do actions when this event is triggered.

Basically, **without components, there is no Angular application.**

## 99.2. Create a new component

Create a component could be as simple as create a file name like this: `<name of the component>.component.ts` but a component should come with more files to complete all the environment needed for a component: local style file to apply to the component template, the template in an html file separated from the component and, at least, one spec file to test the component.

All of this files could be easily generated along with the component itself if we use `ng generate`. Angular/cli have this functionality to create a component, generate the other files and add this new

component to the `app.module.ts` automatically, the structure of the command is:

```
ng generate component <component-name>
```

## 99.3. Toolbars

Angular Material provide with components that are specially created to use with a layout to the page, this is the case of toolbars.

Designed to be used as header of pages, sidenavs or components, toolbars are headers that apply the theme color and some standard styles to use, and extender with extra functionalities like multiple rows and acceptance of icon buttons.

As they make easier the development of the layouts of pages, they are widely used in component libraries as Covalent Teradata, which are integrated in their [Layout Options](#)

## 99.4. Root Component

`app.component.ts` as it is usually named when a project is created through angular/cli is what is called the root component, that is because, as we seen in the explanation of what is a component, Angular apps are a tree where components are pending one from another.

This root component should contain what is common in the whole application: general layout of the app, headers, footers, sidenavs... Because even if we use a Router to navigate between components, this elements will remain still.

Using the root component to preserve some elements is useful because we do not have to repeat the same html code on view component in every component and give us the opportunity to keep data from one view to another. As an example, this is used in MyThaiStar to have always available the orders data in the sidenav, no matter where are you navigating.

## 99.5. Routing

Angular has the functionality to navigate from components in order to keep the architecture of the application easy to maintain and use for the user, this is provided by the [Router](#), when you can find all the information.

Routing works establishing routes to components in a special file, this special file exports the RouterModule that has to be imported into the `app.module.ts`. With the route information, the Router component know that when the URL of the app ends with one of the given routes, the `<router-outlet>` tag will show the component for that route.

You can also configure the routes to redirect to a certain component when URL introduced is unknown and a default page when the app starts.

There are some cases when a component also has its own navigation inside of it, to make sub-navigation Router are prepared to use children-routes, this is a special property of a route, when you declare some routes inside of a children array, with this children array correctly set up, you can navigate to a component, and it sub-navigate some other components inside of it.

One last remark, this routes can be secured using a special service called Guards, that forbid or permit the navigation depending on the implementation of a boolean method. This will be shown in its section in [Angular Services](#).

## 99.6. Forms

Angular provides a large amount of functionalities regarding this topic. All the info can be found in <https://angular.io/guide/user-input> [Angular Form docs].

Basically forms can be built as always, using the <form> tag and adding some inputs and selectors to it, but in this case, the forms have been extended to provide utility coverage when working with them:

- Declaring the ngForm this way: #formName="ngForm" as a property of the form tag give us access to this form functionalities.
- Adding a ngModel you can use Angular's data binding to fulfill the user inputs into your code directly from the form.
- Adding a name property you can pass the form in the submit and make use of all the functionalities the Angular form provides. Like access to the form values by its name, reset the form...
- Knowing if there has been an error filling the fields of the form, this is widely used to disable submit button if the form is not valid.

Angular Forms have a lot more of functionalities to use them, so, once again, it is recommended to visit the <https://angular.io/guide/user-input> [Angular Form docs].

## 99.7. Teradata Covalent components

Along with styles utilities, [Teradata Covalent](#) comes with a library of components built using Google material that extends the basic usage of Angular Material components to be used in more complex situations, this is the case of data tables, layouts, steppers... You can find them all [Here](#)

### 99.7.1. Teradata Covalent Layouts

Material apps tend to have a similar structure, once there, is up to you make your custom app and distinguish from the others, to make this structure built easier, Teradata Covalent has made [Some layouts](#) to help us to find what fits better with the structure of our component view.

If you are going to use a layout in one page, is recommended to use a layout on every page, otherwise, you may encounter problems with the size of the page or with blank spaces. To avoid this, if you used a layout on your root component, add at least a <td-layout> tag to your component in order to have size coherence. This does not mean you can add other layouts, this only affects if you do not put any layout at all.

### 99.7.2. Teradata Covalent Data Table

Nowadays almost every application has data to show to the user, so is not strange to have an

implementation of a table, you can make use of the html table tag, but this means you will have to implement all the interactions by hand. Covalent Teradata created their own [Data Table](#) and offered as a component, so you can use it and all its functionalities in order to avoid the implementation of a working data table from scratch.

The data table from Covalent works with inputs and output events, it needs, at least, the data to be shown and an array of columns, which has to be composed by a name that corresponds to the object in data and a label to show in the component. From this moment you have a function data table, now you can add events like sorting, paging, searching and so on, all the docs are [Here](#)

# Chapter 100. Angular Services

In this chapter, we are going to see how services work and how we can work with them.

## 100.1. What are Angular Services?

From [Angular's main page](#):

*"Service is a broad category encompassing any value, function, or feature that your application needs."*

*Almost anything can be a service. A service is typically a class with a narrow, well-defined purpose. It should do something specific and do it well.*

*There is nothing specifically Angular about services. Angular has no definition of a service. There is no service base class, and no place to register a service.*

*Yet services are fundamental to any Angular application. Components are big consumers of services."*

Services are often created in a shared folder, with the purpose of containing all the logic regarding a component or a complex type of operation. As an example, in the case of MyThaiStar, all the components which call to the server or have methods with more complex logic have their own service to implement them, but also there are services which instead of being related to just one component, they are needed several times through the code in many components, like the price calculator.

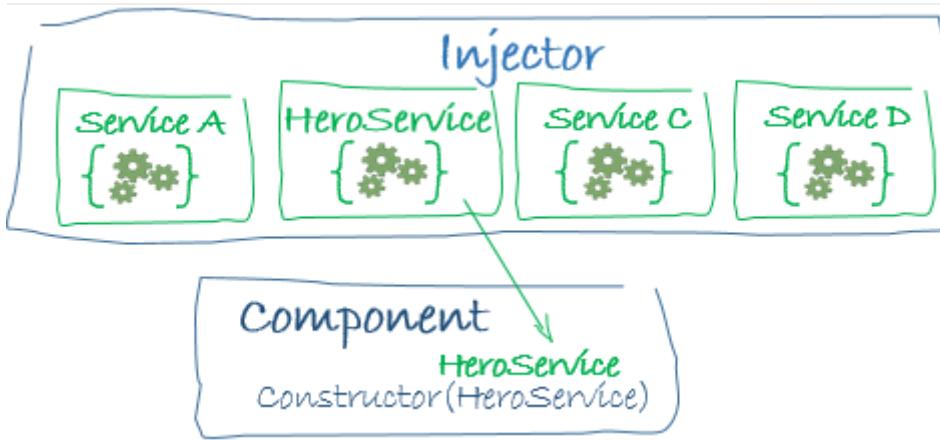
Like components, services have to be declared in a NgModule too, in this case, in the *providers* array.

## 100.2. Dependency Injection

From [Angular architecture docs](#):

*"Dependency injection is a way to supply a new instance of a class with the fully-formed dependencies it requires. Most dependencies are services. Angular uses dependency injection to provide new components with the services they need."*

*When Angular creates a component, it first asks an injector for the services that the component requires.*



An injector maintains a container of service instances that it has previously created. If a requested service instance is not in the container, the injector makes one and adds it to the container before returning the service to Angular. When all requested services have been resolved and returned, Angular can call the component's constructor with those services as arguments. This is dependency injection."

For more information: [Angular DI](#)

## 100.3. Create a new service

Security or other global services will be stored in a shared folder at the same level of the rest of the components, but the services that are specific to a certain component will be in a shared folder too, but inside of that certain component. We can indicate the path to create our services when creating them using angular/cli

`ng generate service <path>/<service-name>`

## 100.4. Authentication

Authentication is a special service created to maintain user session in the application, in the tutorial case is serves just as an indicator of the logged state and the name of the user, but it can be extended to store tokens, validate permission of roles and so on.

Basically is a service created with the objective of manage what the user can or can not see depending on their actions in the application.

## 100.5. Guards

Guards are services that implement an interface called **CanActivate**, this interface forces to implement a canActivate method which returns a boolean. Is up to you decide what conditions are you going to implement to forbid the navigation to a certain component, but the fact is you can implement it there and then return if the navigation can be done returning true or can not be done returning false.

Guards are strongly related to Router, because are the routes who will consume them adding the property `canActivate:[GuardServiceName]` to each route to be protected, you can create as many guards as you want to secure every single component as desired.

If your application will have a login process, or special areas not accessible to everyone. We encourage to use Guards, because even if you hide the button to navigate, the user can modify the URL in the browser and have access to the component, with guards implemented, this navigation will be forbidden and your app not compromised.

## 100.6. Server communication

Angular uses [HTTP](#) to communicate with the server, but what the call returns is an object from the library [RxJS](#), which is a third party library endorsed by Angular to manage asynchronous calls based on the Observable pattern.

You do not have to install the package because it comes with the creation of the project with the angular/cli, you just have to import the correct operators and modules to use it correctly.

Observables work as follows:

1. First you make a HTTP call to your server URL calling for a service, the server will return an Observable that you can work with it using methods that you can find in the API, the most common is [.map](#) to convert the response to JSON and have easy access to data the server may send to you.
2. When already implemented all the operators to the Observable, the function should return the whole Observable in order to the component that consumes the service, can subscribe to this function to obtain the data.
3. The component calls to this service function subscribing to the Observable returned. Subscribe is a function that accepts three properties, the first one is a function with the data if everything went correctly, the second one is a failure function that will execute if something failed and one last event that triggers when the Observable finished.

This is the most common workflow with Observables. Take into account that if you put some code after the Subscribe, it will be probably executed before the subscribe ends, if you need something to be executed after the subscribe function, you should put it inside of the subscription.

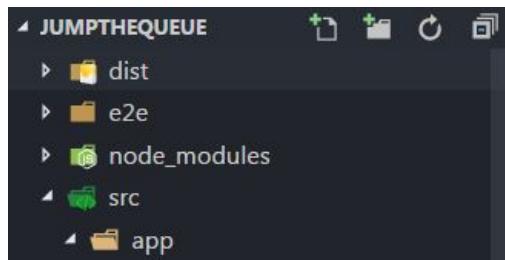
[Here](#) you can find more information about RxJs and Observables coming from the main page of Angular.

# Chapter 101. OASP4JS Deployment

When you have a finished version of your application and you want to deploy it somewhere you just make sure you have all your test running correctly and your app compiles. Then, run this Angular/cli command in your project root folder:

```
ng build
```

This process will compile the project and generate a folder called **dist**:



Dist folder contains all your **typescript code transpiled to javascript**, that is all, now you have all you need in that folder to deploy your project wherever you want.

# Chapter 102. OASP4JS

## 102.1. Cookbook

# Chapter 103. OASP4JS NPM-Yarn Workflow

## 103.1. Introduction

This document aims to provide you the necessary documentation and sources in order to help you understand the importance of dependencies between packages.

Projects in node.js make use of modules, chunks of reusable code made by other people or teams. These small chunks of reusable code are called packages [1: A package is a file or directory that is described by a package.json. ]. Packages are used to solve specific problems or tasks. These relations between your project and the external packages are called dependencies.

For example, imagine we are doing a small program that takes your birthday as an input and tells you how many days are left until your birthday. We search in the repository if someone has published a package to retrieve the actual date and manage date types, and maybe we could search for another package to show a calendar, because we want to optimize our time, and we wish the user to click a calendar button and choose the day in the calendar instead of typing it.

As you can see, packages are convenient. In some cases, they may be even needed, as they can manage aspects of your program you may not be proficient in, or provide an easier use of them.

For more comprehensive information visit [npm definition](#)

### 103.1.1. Package.json

Dependencies in your project are stored in a file called package.json. Every package.json must contain, at least, the name and version of your project.

Package.json is located in the root of your project.

**IMPORTANT**

If package.json is not on your root directory refer to [Problems you may encounter](#) section

If you wish to learn more information about package.json, click on the following links:

- [Yarn Package.json](#)
- [npm Package.json](#)

### Content of package.json

As you noticed, package.json is a really important file in your project. It contains essential information about our project, therefore you need to understand what's inside.

The structure of package.json is divided in blocks, inside the first one you can find essential information of your project such as the name, version, license and optionally some [Scripts](#).

```
{  
  "name": "exampleproject",  
  "version": "0.0.0",  
  "license": "MIT",  
  "scripts": {  
    "ng": "ng",  
    "start": "ng serve",  
    "build": "ng build",  
    "test": "ng test",  
    "lint": "ng lint",  
    "e2e": "ng e2e"  
  }  
}
```

The next block is called *dependencies* and contains the packages that project needs in order to be developed, compiled and executed.

```
"private": true,  
"dependencies": {  
  "@angular/animations": "^4.2.4",  
  "@angular/common": "^4.2.4",  
  "@angular/forms": "^4.2.4",  
  ...  
  "zone.js": "^0.8.14"  
}
```

After *dependencies* we find *devDependencies*, another kind of dependencies present in the development of the application but unnecessary for its execution. One example is typescript. Code is written in typescript, and then, *transpiled* to javascript. This means the application is not using typescript in execution and consequently not included in the deployment of our application.

```
"devDependencies": {  
  "@angular/cli": "1.4.9",  
  "@angular/compiler-cli": "^4.2.4",  
  ...  
  "@types/node": "~6.0.60",  
  "typescript": "~2.3.3"  
}
```

Having a peer dependency means that your package needs a dependency that is the same exact dependency as the person installing your package

```
"peerDependencies": {  
  "package-123": "^2.7.18"  
}
```

Optional dependencies are just that: optional. If they fail to install, Yarn will still say the install

process was successful.

```
"optionalDependencies": {  
    "package-321": "^2.7.18"  
}
```

Finally you can have bundled dependencies which are packages bundled together when publishing your package in a repository.

```
{  
  "bundledDependencies": [  
    "package-4"  
  ]  
}
```

Here is the link to an in-depth explanation of [dependency types](#).

## Scripts

Scripts are a great way of automating tasks related to your package, such as simple build processes or development tools.

For example:

```
{  
  "name": "exampleproject",  
  "version": "0.0.0",  
  "license": "MIT",  
  "scripts": {  
    "build-project": "node hello-world.js",  
  }  
}
```

You can run that script by running the command `yarn (run) script` or `npm run script`, check the example below:

```
$ yarn (run) build-project    # run is optional  
$ npm run build-project
```

There are special reserved words for scripts, like `preinstall`, which will execute the script automatically before the package you install are installed.

Chech different uses for scripts in the following links:

- [Yarn scripts documentation](#)
- [npm scripts documentation](#)

Or you can go back to [Content of package.json](#).

## 103.1.2. Managing dependencies

In order to manage dependencies we recommend using package managers in your projects.

A big reason is their usability. Adding or removing a package is really easy, and by doing so, packet manager update the package.json and copies (or removes) the package in the needed location, with a single command.

Another reason, closely related to the first one, is reducing human error by automating the package management process.

Two of the package managers you can use in node.js projects are "yarn" and "npm". While you can use both, we encourage you to use only one of them while working on projects. Using both may lead to different dependencies between members of the team.

### npm

We'll start by installing npm following this small guide [here](#).

As stated on the web, npm comes inside of node.js, and must be updated after installing node.js, in the same guide you used earlier are written the instructions to update npm.

### How npm works

In order to explain how npms works, let's take a command as an example:

```
$ npm install @angular/material @angular/cdk
```

This command tells npm to look for the packages @angular/material and @angular/cdk in the npm registry, download and decompress them in the folder node\_modules along with their own dependencies. Additionally, npm will update package.json and create a new file called package-lock.json.

After initializing and installing the first package there will be a new folder called node\_modules in your project. This folder is where your packages are unzipped and stored, following a tree scheme.

Take in consideration both npm and yarn need a package.json in the root of your project in order to work properly. If after creating your project don't have it, download again the package.json from the repository or you'll have to start again.

### Brief overview of commands

If we need to create a package.json from scratch, we can use the command **init**. This command asks the user for basic information about the project and creates a brand new package.json.

```
$ npm init
```

Install (or i) installs all modules listed as dependencies in package.json **locally**. You can also specify a package, and install that package. Install can also be used with the parameter **-g**, which tells npm to install the [Global package](#).

```
$ npm install  
$ npm i  
$ npm install Package
```

**NOTE** Earlier versions of npm did **not** add dependencies to package.json unless it was used with the flag **--save**, so npm install package would be npm install **--save** package, you have one example below.

```
$ npm install --save Package
```

Npm needs flags in order to know what kind of dependency you want in your project, in npm you need to put the flag **-D** or **--save-dev** to install devdependencies, for more information consult the links at the end of this section.

```
$ npm install -D package  
$ npm install --save-dev package
```

The next command uninstalls the module you specified in the command.

```
$ npm uninstall Package
```

**ls** command shows us the dependencies like a nested tree, useful if you have few packages, not so useful when you need a lot of packages.

```
$ npm ls
```

```
npm@VERSION /path/to/npm  
└── init-package-json@0.0.4  
    └── promzard@0.1.5
```

*example tree*

We recommend you to learn more about npm commands in the following [link](#), navigating to the section cli commands.

## About Package-lock.json

Package-lock.json describes the dependency tree resulting of using package.json and npm. Whenever you update, add or remove a package, package-lock.json is deleted and redone with the new dependencies.

```
"@angular/animations": {  
    "version": "4.4.6",  
    "resolved": "https://registry.npmjs.org/@angular/animations/-/animations-  
4.4.6.tgz",  
    "integrity": "sha1-+mYYmaik44y3xYPHpc185l1ZKjU=",  
    "requires": {  
        "tslib": "1.8.0"  
    }  
}
```

This lock file is checked everytime the command `npm i` (or `npm install`) is used without specifying a package, in the case it exists and it's valid, npm will install the exact tree that was generated, such that subsequent installs are able to generate identical dependency trees.

### WARNING

It is **not** recommended to modify this file yourself. It's better to leave its management to npm.

More information is provided by the npm team at [package-lock.json](#)

## Yarn

Yarn is an alternative to npm, if you wish to install yarn follow the guide [getting started with yarn](#) and download the correct version for your operative system. Node.js is also needed you can find it [here](#).

### Working with yarn

Yarn is used like npm, with small differences in syntax, for example `npm install module` is changed to `yarn add module`.

```
$ yarn add @covalent
```

This command is going to download the required packages, modify package.json, put the package in the folder `node_modules` and makes a new `yarn.lock` with the new dependency.

However, unlike npm, yarn maintains a cache with packages you download inside. You don't need to download every file every time you do a general installation. This means installations faster than npm.

Similarly to npm, yarn creates and maintains his own lock file, called `yarn.lock`. `Yarn.lock` gives enough information about the project for dependency tree to be reproduced.

### yarn commands

Here we have a brief description of yarn's most used commands:

```
$ yarn add Package  
$ yarn add --dev Package
```

Adds a package **locally** to use in your package. Adding the flags **--dev** or **-D** will add them to devDependencies instead of the default dependencies, if you need more information check the links at the end of the section.

```
$ yarn init
```

Initializes the development of a package.

```
$ yarn install
```

Installs all the dependencies defined in a package.json file, you can also write "yarn" to achieve the same effect.

```
$ yarn remove Package
```

You use it when you wish to remove a package from your project.

```
$ yarn global add Package
```

Installs the [Global package](#).

Please, refer to the documentation to learn more about yarn commands and their attributes: [yarn commands](#)

## yarn.lock

This file has the same purpose as Package-lock.json, to guide the packet manager, in this case yarn, to install the dependency tree specified in yarn.lock.

Yarn.lock and package.json are essential files when collaborating in a project more co-workers and may be a source of errors if programmers do not use the same manager.

Yarn.lock follows the same structure as package-lock.json, you can find an example of dependency below:

```
"@angular/animations@^4.2.4":  
  version "4.4.6"  
  resolved "https://registry.yarnpkg.com/@angular/animations/-/animations-  
4.4.6.tgz#fa661899a8a4e38cb7c583c7a5c97ce65d592a35"  
  dependencies:  
    tslib "^1.7.1"
```

**WARNING**

As with package-lock.json, it's strongly **not** advised to modify this file. Leave its management to yarn

You can learn more about yarn.lock here: [yarn.lock](#)

## Global package

Global packages are packages installed in your operative system instead of your local project, global packages useful for developer tooling that is not part of any individual project but instead is used for local commands.

A good example of global package is angular/cli, a command line interface for angular used in our projects. You can install a global package in npm with "npm install -g package" and "yarn global add package" with yarn, you have a npm example below:

*Listing 29. npm global package*

```
npm install -g @angular/cli
```

[Global npm](#)

[Global yarn](#)

## Package version

Dependencies are critical to the success of a package. You must be extra careful about which version packages are using, one package in a different version may break your code.

Versioning in npm and yarn, follows a semantic called semver, following the logic MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH, like for example, @angular/animations: 4.4.6.

## Different versions

Sometimes, packages are installed with a different version from the one initially installed. This happens because package.json also contains the range of versions we allow yarn or npm to install or update to, example:

```
"@angular/animations": "^4.2.4"
```

And here the installed one:

```
"@angular/animations": {  
    "version": "4.4.6",  
    "resolved": "https://registry.npmjs.org/@angular/animations/-/animations-4.4.6.tgz",  
    "integrity": "sha1-+mYYmaik44y3xYPHpc185l1ZKjU=",  
    "requires": {  
        "tslib": "1.8.0"  
    }  
}
```

As you can see, the version we initially added is 4.2.4, and the version finally installed after a global installation of all packages, 4.4.6.

Installing packages without package-lock.json or yarn.lock using their respective packet managers, will always end with npm or yarn installing the latest version allowed by package.json.

"@angular/animations": "^4.2.4" contains not only the version we added, but also the range we allow npm and yarn to update. Here are some examples:

```
"@angular/animations": "<4.2.4"
```

The version installed must be lower than 4.2.4 .

```
"@angular/animations": ">=4.2.4"
```

The version installed must be greater than or equal to 4.2.4 .

```
"@angular/animations": "=4.2.4"
```

the version installed must be equal to 4.2.4 .

```
"@angular/animations": "^4.2.4"
```

The version installed cannot modify the first non zero digit, for example in this case it cannot surpass 5.0.0 or be lower than 4.2.4 .

You can learn more about this in [Versions](#)

### 103.1.3. Problems you may encounter

If you can't find package.json, you may have deleted the one you had previously, which means you have to download the package.json from the repository. In the case you are creating a new project you can create a new package.json. More information in the links below. Click on [Package.json](#) if you come from that section.

- [Creating new package.json in yarn](#)

- Creating new package.json in npm

**IMPORTANT**

Using npm install or yarn without package.json in your projects will result in compilation errors. As we mentioned earlier, Package.json contains essential information about your project.

If you have package.json, but you don't have package-lock.json or yarn.lock the use of command "npm install" or "yarn" may result in a different dependency tree.

If you are trying to import a module and visual code studio is not able to find it, is usually caused by error adding the package to the project, try to add the module again with yarn or npm, and restart Visual Studio Code.

Be careful with the semantic versioning inside your package.json of the packages, or you may find a new update on one of your dependencies breaking your code.

**TIP**

In the following [link](#) there is a solution to a problematic update to one package.

A list of common errors of npm can be found in: [npm errors](#)

**Recomendations**

Use yarn **or** npm in your project, reach an agreement with your team in order to choose one, this will avoid undesired situations like forgetting to upload an updated yarn.lock or package-lock.json. Be sure to have the latest version of your project when possible.

**TIP**

Pull your project every time it's updated. Erase your node\_modules folder and reinstall all dependencies. This assures you to be working with the same dependencies your team has.

AD Center recommends the use of yarn.

# Chapter 104. OASP4JS i18n internationalization

Nowadays, a common scenario in front-end applications is to have the ability to translate labels and locate numbers, dates, currency and so on when the user clicks over a language selector or similar. OASP4JS and specifically Angular has a default mechanism in order to fill the gap of such features, and besides there are some wide used libraries that make even easier to translate applications.

More info at [Angular i18n official documentation](#)

# Chapter 105. OASP4JS i18n approach

The official approach could be a bit complicated, therefore the recommended one is to use the recommended library **NGX Translate** from <http://www.ngx-translate.com/>.

## 105.1. Install NGX Translate

In order to include this library in your OASP4JS Angular >= 4.3 project you will need to execute in a terminal:

```
$ npm install @ngx-translate/core @ngx-translate/http-loader --save
# or if you use yarn
$ yarn add @ngx-translate/core @ngx-translate/http-loader
```

- **@ngx-translate/core** is the core library to provide i18n capabilities.
- **@ngx-translate/http-loader** is a loader for ngx-translate that loads translations using http.

## 105.2. Configure NGX Translate

Depending on the volume of the OASP4JS application we will include the NGX Translate library in the `app.module.ts` or in the `core.module.ts` transversal to the application.

```
import { BrowserModule } from '@angular/platform-browser';
import { NgModule } from '@angular/core';
import { HttpClientModule, HttpClient } from '@angular/common/http';
import { TranslateModule, TranslateLoader } from '@ngx-translate/core';
import { TranslateHttpLoader } from '@ngx-translate/http-loader';
```

Next, an exported function for factories has to be created:

```
// AoT requires an exported function for factories
export function HttpLoaderFactory(http: HttpClient) {
    return new TranslateHttpLoader(http);
}

@NgModule({
    imports: [
        BrowserModule,
        HttpClientModule,
        TranslateModule.forRoot({
            loader: {
                provide: TranslateLoader,
                useFactory: HttpLoaderFactory,
                deps: [HttpClient]
            }
        })
    ],
    bootstrap: [AppComponent]
})
export class AppModule { } // or CoreModule
```

The `TranslateHttpLoader` also has two optional parameters:

- `prefix: string = "/assets/i18n/"`
- `suffix: string = ".json"`

By using those default parameters, it will load the translations files for the lang "en" from: `/assets/i18n/en.json`. In general, any translation file will loaded from the `/assets/i18n/` folder.

Those parameters can be changed in the `HttpLoaderFactory` method just defined. For example if you want to load the "en" translations from `/public/lang-files/en-lang.json` you would use:

```
export function HttpLoaderFactory(http: HttpClient) {
    return new TranslateHttpLoader(http, "/public/lang-files/", "-lang.json");
}
```

For now this loader only support the json format.

**NOTE**

If you're still on Angular < 4.3, please use `Http` from `@angular/http` with `http-loader@0.1.0`.

## 105.3. Usage

In order to translate any label in any HTML template you will need to use the `translate` pipe available:

```
{{ 'HELLO' | translate }}
```

An **optional** parameter from the component TypeScript class could be included as follows:

```
{{ 'HELLO' | translate:param }}
```

So, **param** has to be defined in the class. The default language used is defined as follows:

```
// imports

@Component({
  selector: 'app',
  template: `
    <div>{{ 'HELLO' | translate }}</div>          // Without param
    <div>{{ 'HELLO' | translate:param }}</div>      // With param
  `
})
export class AppComponent {
  // This param will be used in the translation
  param = { value: 'world' };

  constructor(translate: TranslateService) {
    // this language will be used as a fallback when a translation isn't found in
    // the current language
    translate.setDefaultLang('en');

    // the lang to use, if the lang isn't available, it will use the current
    // loader to get them
    translate.use('en');
  }
}
```

In order to change the language used you will need to create a button or selector that calls the `this.translate.use(language: string)` method from `TranslateService`. For example:

```
toggleLanguage(option) {
  this.translate.use(option);
}
```

The translations will be included in the `en.json`, `es.json`, `de.json`, etc. files inside the `/assets/i18n` folder. For example `en.json` would be (using the previous param):

```
{
  "HELLO": "hello"
}
```

Or with an **optional param**:

```
{  
    "HELLO": "hello {{value}}"  
}
```

The **TranslateParser** understands nested JSON objects. This means that you can have a translation that looks like this:

```
{  
    "HOME": {  
        "HELLO": "hello {{value}}"  
    }  
}
```

In order to access access the value, use the dot notation, in this case **HOME.HELLO**.

## 105.4. Service translation

If you need to access translations in any component or service you can do it injecting the **Translateservice** into them:

```
translate.get('HELLO', {value: 'world'}).subscribe((res: string) => {  
    console.log(res);  
    //=> 'hello world'  
});
```

### IMPORTANT

You can find a complete example at <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js-application-template>.

Please, visit <https://github.com/ngx-translate/core> for more info.

# Chapter 106. Accessibility Overview

Multiple studies suggest that around 15-20% of the population are living with a disability of some kind. In comparison, that number is higher than any single browser demographic currently, other than Chrome<sup>2</sup>. Not considering those users when developing an application means excluding a large number of people from being able to use it comfortable or at all.

Some people are unable to use the mouse, view a screen, see low contrast text, Hear dialogue or music and some people having difficulty to understanding the complex language. This kind of people needed the support like Keyboard support, screen reader support, high contrast text, captions and transcripts and Plain language support. This disability may change the from permanent to the situation.

## 106.1. Key Concerns of Accessible Web Applications

- **Semantic Markup** - Allows the application to be understood on a more general level rather than just details of what's being rendered
- **Keyboard Accessibility** - Applications must still be usable when using only a keyboard
- **Visual Assistance** - color contrast, focus of elements and text representations of audio and events

### 106.1.1. Semantic Markup

If you're creating custom element directives, Web Components or HTML in general, use native elements wherever possible to utilize built-in events and properties. Alternatively, use ARIA to communicate semantic meaning.

HTML tags have attributes that provide extra context on what's being displayed on the browser. For example, the img tag's alt attribute lets the reader know what is being shown using a short description. However, native tags don't cover all cases. This is where ARIA fits in. ARIA attributes can provide context on what roles specific elements have in the application or on how elements within the document relate to each other.

A modal component can be given the role of dialog or alertdialog to let the browser know that that component is acting as a modal. The modal component template can use the ARIA attributes aria-labelledby and aria-describedby to describe to readers what the title and purpose of the modal is.

```
@Component({
  selector: 'ngc2-app',
  template: `
    <ngc2-notification-button
      message="Hello!"
      label="Greeting"
      role="button">
    </ngc2-notification-button>
    <ngc2-modal
      [title]="modal.title"
      [description]="modal.description"
      [visible]="modal.visible"
      (close)="modal.close()">
    </ngc2-modal>
  `
})
export class AppComponent {
  constructor(private modal: ModalService) { }
}
```

### notification-button.component.ts

```
@Component({
  selector: 'ngc2-modal',
  template: `
    <div
      role="dialog"
      aria-labelledby="modal-title"
      aria-describedby="modal-description">
      <div id="modal-title">{{title}}</div>
      <p id="modal-description">{{description}}</p>
      <button (click)="close.emit()">OK</button>
    </div>
  `
})
export class ModalComponent {
  ...
}
```

## 106.1.2. Keyboard Accessibility

Keyboard accessibility is the ability of your application to be interacted with using just a keyboard. The more streamlined the site can be used this way, the more keyboard accessible it is. Keyboard accessibility is one of the largest aspects of web accessibility since it targets:

- those with motor disabilities who can't use a mouse
- users who rely on screen readers and other assistive technology, which require keyboard navigation

- 
- those who prefer not to use a mouse

## Focus

Keyboard interaction is driven by something called focus. In web applications, only one element on a document has focus at a time, and keypresses will activate whatever function is bound to that element. Focus element border can be styled with CSS using the outline property, but it should not be removed. Elements can also be styled using the :focus psuedo-selector.

## Tabbing

The most common way of moving focus along the page is through the tab key. Elements will be traversed in the order they appear in the document outline - so that order must be carefully considered during development. There is way change the default behaviour or tab order. This can be done through the tabindex attribute. The tabindex can be given the values: \* less than zero - to let readers know that an element should be focusable but not keyboard accessible \* 0 - to let readers know that that element should be accessible by keyboard \* greater than zero - to let readers know the order in which the focusable element should be reached using the keyboard. Order is calculated from lowest to highest.

## Transitions

The majority of transitions that happen in an Angular application will not involve a page reload. This means that developers will need to carefully manage what happens to focus in these cases.

For example:

```
@Component({
  selector: 'ngc2-modal',
  template: `
    <div
      role="dialog"
      aria-labelledby="modal-title"
      aria-describedby="modal-description">
      <div id="modal-title">{{title}}</div>
      <p id="modal-description">{{description}}</p>
      <button (click)="close.emit()">OK</button>
    </div>
  `,
})
export class ModalComponent {
  constructor(private modal: ModalService, private element: ElementRef) { }

  ngOnInit() {
    this.modal.visible$.subscribe(visible => {
      if(visible) {
        setTimeout(() => {
          this.element.nativeElement.querySelector('button').focus();
        }, 0);
      }
    })
  }
}
```

## 106.2. Visual Assistance

One large category of disability is visual impairment. This includes not just the blind, but those who are color blind or partially sighted, and require some additional consideration.

### 106.2.1. Color Contrast

When choosing colors for text or elements on a website, the contrast between them needs to be considered. For WCAG 2.0 AA, this means that the contrast ratio for text or visual representations of text needs to be at least 4.5:1. There are tools online to measure the contrast ratio such as this color contrast checker from WebAIM or be checked with using automation tests.

### 106.2.2. Visual Information

Color can help a user's understanding of information, but it should never be the only way to convey information to a user. For example, a user with red/green color-blindness may have trouble discerning at a glance if an alert is informing them of success or failure.

### 106.2.3. Audiovisual Media

Audiovisual elements in the application such as video, sound effects or audio (ie. podcasts) need

related textual representations such as transcripts, captions or descriptions. They also should never auto-play and playback controls should be provided to the user.

## 106.3. Accessibility with Angular Material

The `a11y` package provides a number of tools to improve accessibility. Import

```
import { A11yModule } from '@angular/cdk/a11y';
```

### 106.3.1. ListKeyManager

`ListKeyManager` manages the active option in a list of items based on keyboard interaction. Intended to be used with components that correspond to a `role="menu"` or `role="listbox"` pattern . Any component that uses a `ListKeyManager` will generally do three things:

- Create a `@ViewChildren` query for the options being managed.
- Initialize the `ListKeyManager`, passing in the options.
- Forward keyboard events from the managed component to the `ListKeyManager`.

Each option should implement the `ListKeyManagerOption` interface:

```
interface ListKeyManagerOption {  
    disabled?: boolean;  
    getLabel?(): string;  
}
```

#### Types of ListKeyManager

There are two varieties of `ListKeyManager`, `FocusKeyManager` and `ActiveDescendantKeyManager`.

### 106.3.2. FocusKeyManager

Used when options will directly receive browser focus. Each item managed must implement the `FocusableOption` interface:

```
interface FocusableOption extends ListKeyManagerOption {  
    focus(): void;  
}
```

### 106.3.3. ActiveDescendantKeyManager

Used when options will be marked as active via `aria-activedescendant`. Each item managed must implement the `Highlightable` interface:

```
interface Highlightable extends ListKeyManagerOption {  
    setActiveStyles(): void;  
    setInactiveStyles(): void;  
}
```

Each item must also have an ID bound to the listbox's or menu's aria-activedescendant.

#### 106.3.4. FocusTrap

The `cdkTrapFocus` directive traps Tab key focus within an element. This is intended to be used to create accessible experience for components like modal dialogs, where focus must be constrained. This directive is declared in [A11yModule](#).

This directive will not prevent focus from moving out of the trapped region due to mouse interaction.

For example:

```
<div class="my-inner-dialog-content" cdkTrapFocus>  
    <!-- Tab and Shift + Tab will not leave this element. -->  
</div>
```

#### 106.3.5. Regions

Regions can be declared explicitly with an initial focus element by using the `cdkFocusRegionStart`, `cdkFocusRegionEnd` and `cdkFocusInitial` DOM attributes. When using the tab key, focus will move through this region and wrap around on either end.

For example:

```
<a mat-list-item routerLink cdkFocusRegionStart>Focus region start</a>  
<a mat-list-item routerLink>Link</a>  
<a mat-list-item routerLink cdkFocusInitial>Initially focused</a>  
<a mat-list-item routerLink cdkFocusRegionEnd>Focus region end</a>
```

#### 106.3.6. InteractivityChecker

`InteractivityChecker` is used to check the interactivity of an element, capturing disabled, visible, tabbable, and focusable states for accessibility purposes.

#### 106.3.7. LiveAnnouncer

`LiveAnnouncer` is used to announce messages for screen-reader users using an aria-live region.

For example:

```
@Component({...})  
export class MyComponent {  
  
  constructor(liveAnnouncer: LiveAnnouncer) {  
    liveAnnouncer.announce("Hey Google");  
  }  
}
```

### 106.3.8. API reference for Angular CDK a11y

[API reference for Angular CDK a11y](#)

# Chapter 107. Devon4Sencha

## 107.1. A Closer Look

# Chapter 108. Creating a new application

For creating a new application, we start by creating a Sencha CMD workspace to host our project files.



## Using devcon

### NOTE

You can automate these processes using devcon. With the `devon sencha workspace` command you can generate new Sencha workspaces [learn more here](#).

With the `devon sencha create` command you can create new Sencha applications [learn more here](#).

If you are going to do it manually copy the example workspace at `workspaces\examples\devon4sencha` and then remove the sample application by deleting the directory `ExtSample`.

Then we are set to automate the application creation with the help of Sencha Cmd. We provide an application template, which already integrates Devon4sencha in your new application. Use it by issuing the following command inside of your Sencha workspace:

```
sencha generate app -ext --starter StarterTemplate <NAME OF YOUR APP> <DIRECTORY FOR  
YOUR APP>
```

This will generate the structure of the project with the basic setup of a devon4sencha application.

In our case, for this guide purpose, the name of the app will be `demo` and the directory for the app will be `demo` as well. This will generate the structure of the project with the basic setup of a devon4sencha application.

The application has been created using the template `StarterTemplate`. This template is located in the workspace:

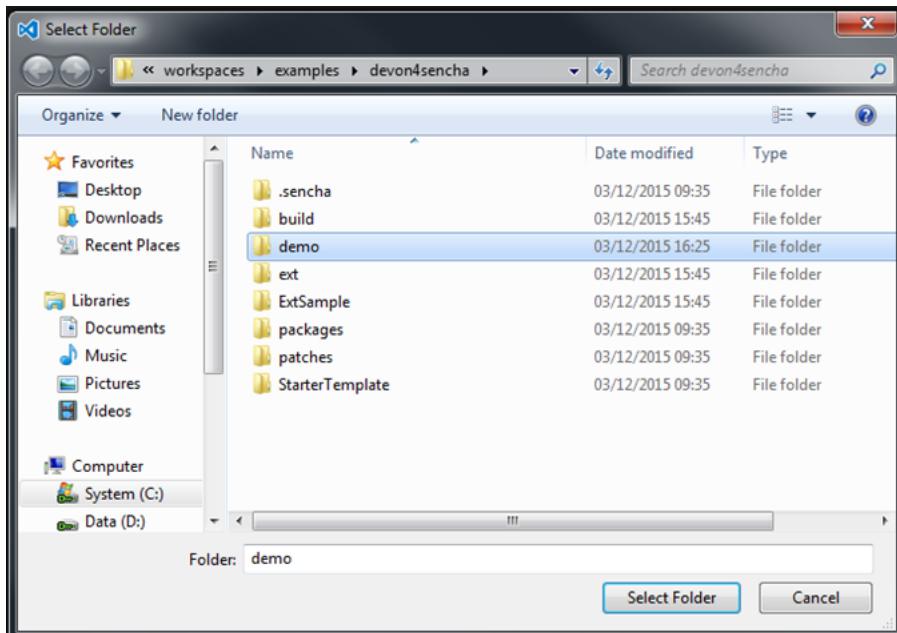
```
<devon_distribution>|workspaces|examples|devon4sencha|StarterTemplate
```

Once the application has been created we are going to open our development IDE. Although you can use any simple text editor to write the Ext JS code, using the IDEs definitely makes it a bit easier. These are some of the IDEs recommended:

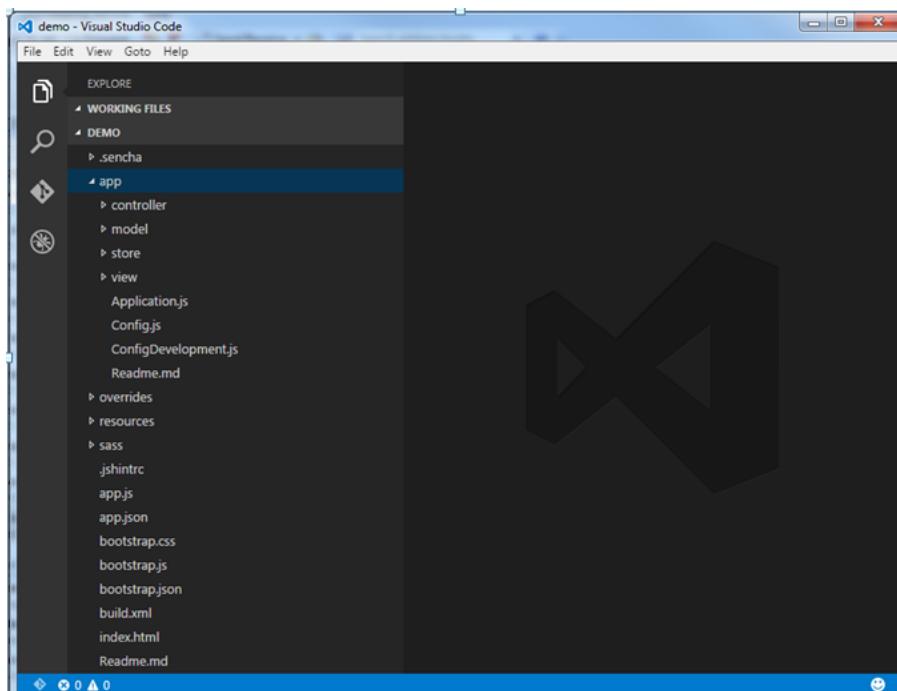
- Visual Studio Code
- Atom
- Sublime
- Notepad++
- WebStorm

In this guide we are going to use Visual Studio Code. You can download it from their [website](#)

With the Visual Studio Code we have to open the folder of our application. Then we click File → Open Folder and we check 'demo' as is the folder of the application.



We should be seeing a file structure like this one:



You can learn more about the Devon4sencha app structure [here](#).

For this guide, we are going to use the same backend as in the sample application so we have to change the path of the server in the ConfigDevelopment.js file:

```
window.Config.server = 'http://localhost:8081/devonfw-sample-server/services/rest/';  
window.Config.CORSEnabled = true;
```

For your particular application, please change here the url to point your server side. In case you are trying to point a new Devonfw Server application, you should change the CORS configuration in the server-side:

- Open the file <project\_name>-core//src/main/resources/application.properties and change the property ‘security.cors.enabled’. By default is false and you should change it to true.
- Stop SpringBoot and start it again.

```
application.properties application.properties
1# This is the configuration file shipped with the application that contains
2# Environment specific configurations are configured in config/application.
3# If you are running in a servlet container you may add this to lib/config/
4# want to touch the WAR file.
5
6server.port=8080
7spring.profiles.active=h2mem
8spring.application.name=restaurant
9server.context-path=
10
11security.expose.error.details=false
12security.cors.enabled=true
13spring.jpa.hibernate.ddl-auto=validate
14#http://stackoverflow.com/questions/25283198/spring-boot-jpa-column-name-an
15spring.jpa.hibernate.naming_strategy=org.hibernate.cfg.EJB3NamingStrategy
16
17# to prevent that Spring Boot launches batch jobs on startup
18# might otherwise lead to errors if job parameters are needed (or lead to u
19# see http://stackoverflow.com/questions/22318907/how-to-stop-spring-batch-
20spring.batch.job.enabled=false
21
```

We can already run the application from the command line by entering our app's directory and issuing:

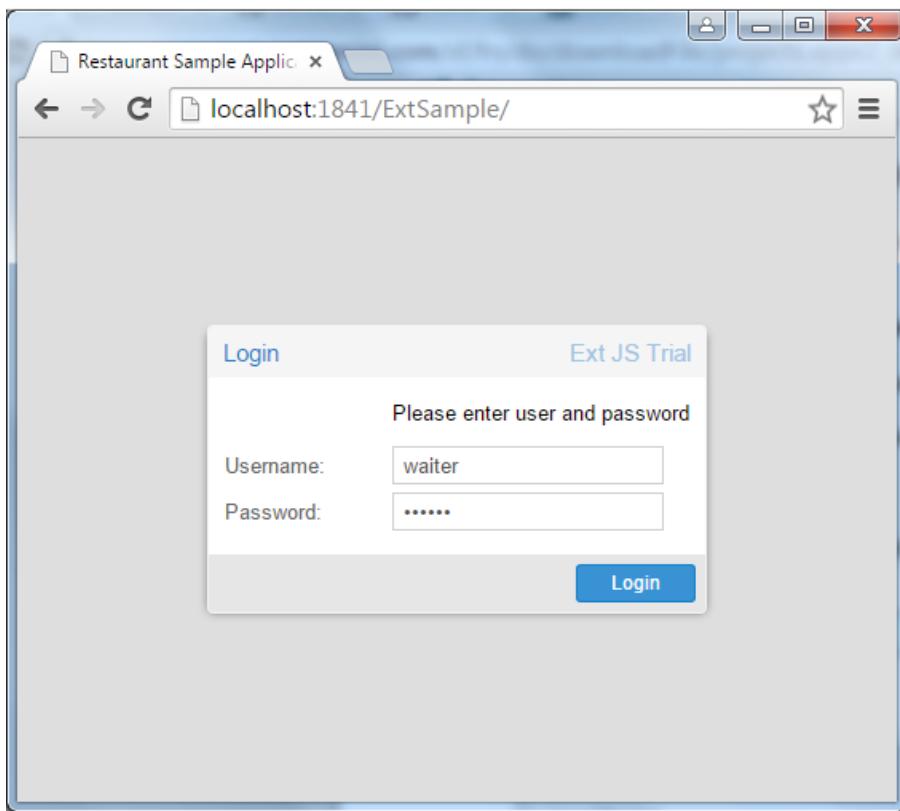
```
sencha app watch
```

### Using devcon

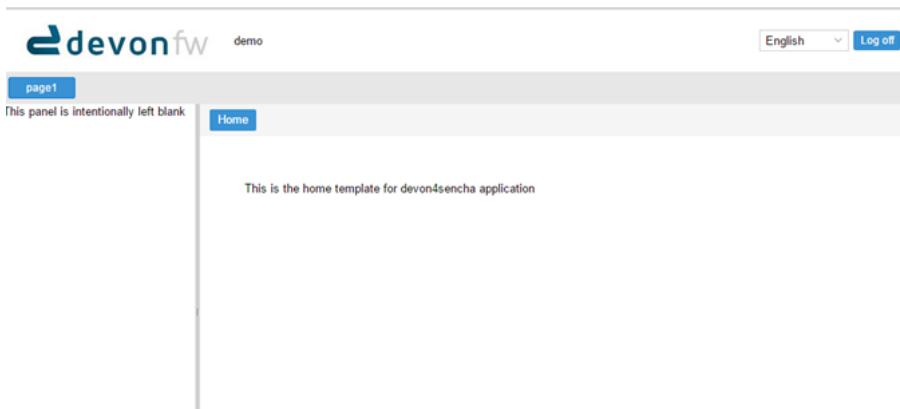
#### NOTE

Remember that you can automate this process using devcon with the `devon sencha run` command [learn more here](#)

The result should be the same login page as in the sample application:



If we click the Login button we will enter into the demo application:



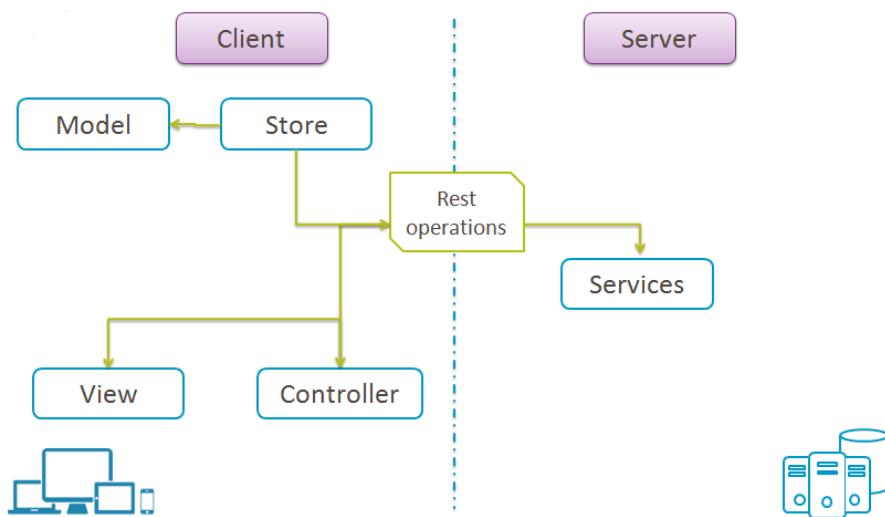
This is what Devon4Sencha provides by default as a Template for the client application.

# Chapter 109. Application architecture

Sencha provides support for both MVC and MVVM application architectures. Please note that this is properly documented on the Sencha docs site. Take this document as an extension of the official documentation to make things more clear.

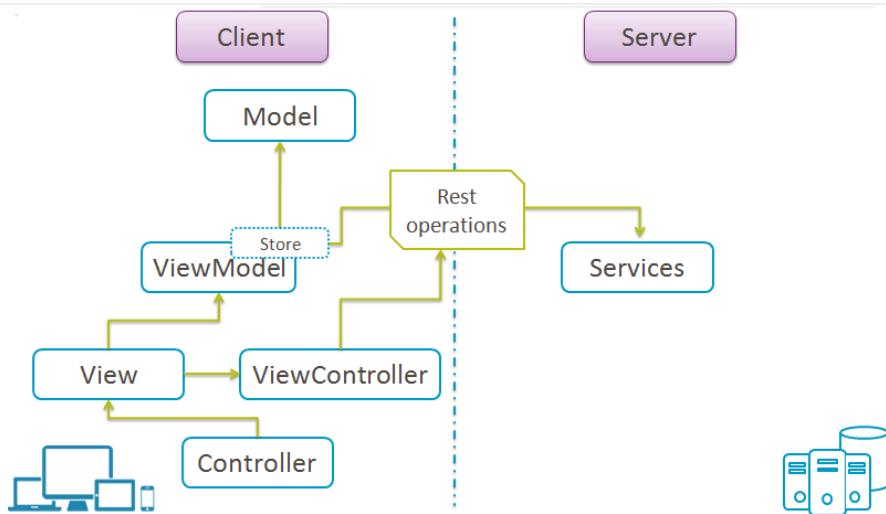
## 109.1. MVC (Model, View, Controller):

- User interacts with **Views**, which display data held in **Models**
- Those interactions are monitored by a **Controller**, which then responds to the interactions by updating the **View** and **Model**, as necessary
- **Controllers** will contain the application logic
- **Models** are an interface to data
- The application is easier to test and maintain. Code is more reusable



## 109.2. MVVM (Model, View, Controller, ViewModel, ViewController):

- Features an abstraction of a **View** called the **ViewModel**. The **ViewModel** coordinates the changes between a **Model**'s data and the **View**'s presentation of that data using a technique called "**data binding**"
- The result is that the **Model** and framework perform as much work as possible, minimizing or eliminating application logic that directly manipulates the **View**



## 109.3. Structure of a Devon4sencha application

With these objects in place, Sencha also defines a clean way to structure the application by having each kind of object in separate folders.

Devon4sencha follows the MVVM architecture.

### 109.3.1. Model

The **models** contain the data for the application with some powerful abstractions to retrieve information from the back-end. **Models** have fields defined and associations to other **models** or **stores** which are collections of **models**.

**Models** and **stores** are used by the framework for some controls such as **combo**, **list** and **grid**.

### 109.3.2. Store

A **Store** is a client side cache of records (instances of a **Model** class). Stores provide functions for sorting, filtering and querying the records contained within.

### 109.3.3. View

**Views** are the objects responsible for displaying the data to the user. They contain no logic and have to deal with formatting and internationalization of messages within the components.

Sencha **views** can be created in two ways:

- Programmatic
- Declarative

The most common way to define views is **declarative**, by using Javascript objects that represent the controls with their properties and other child components.

For example:

```
{  
    xtype: 'panel'  
    title: 'parent panel title',  
    items: [{  
        xtype: 'textfield',  
        labelField: 'Label for input',  
    },{  
        xtype: 'button',  
        text: 'send'  
    }]  
}
```

In this example a component of type **panel** is defined with a **textfield** and a **button** in it. Please note that the behaviour of the button is not specified here.

#### 109.3.4. Controller

The controllers are typically the objects responsible for driving the logic of the application, listening to events of the view controls and modifying the underlying model. They are also in charge of rendering new views in response to application state changes.

From version 5 ExtJS this role is usually assumed by the **ViewControllers** and normal **Controllers** are more similar to a **service** pattern on other frameworks. They are typically singletons that are initialized on application launch and are not associated to a concrete view.

In Devon applications, controllers are used for:

- Create **rest endpoint** helper methods on initialization.
- Listening for global events
- Declaring view dependencies
- Instantiating view components
- Specify internationalization bundles

```
Ext.define('Sample.controller.table.TablesController', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.Controller',

    //Create rest endpoint helper methods on initialization
    init: function() {
        Devon.Ajax.define({
            'tablemanagement.table': {
                url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
            },
            'tablemanagement.search': {
                url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/search',
                pagination : true
            }
        });
    },

    //Listening for global events
    config: {
        listen: {
            global: {
                eventOpenTableList: 'onMenuOpenTables',
                eventTableAdd: 'onTableAdd'
            }
        }
    },
    //Declaring view dependencies
    requires:[
        'Sample.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',
        'Sample.view.table.i18n.Table_es_ES',
        'Sample.view.table.TableList',
        'Sample.view.table.TableCrud',
        'Sample.view.table.TableEdit'
    ],
    //Instantiating view components
    onTableEditOrder: function(tableSelected) {
        var id = tableSelected.id;
        var panel = new Sample.view.table.TableEdit({
            title: i18n.tableEdit.title + id,
            viewModel: {
                data: {
                    tableId: id
                }
            }
        });
        Devon.App.openInContentPanel(panel, {id:id});
    }
});
```

## 109.3.5. ViewController

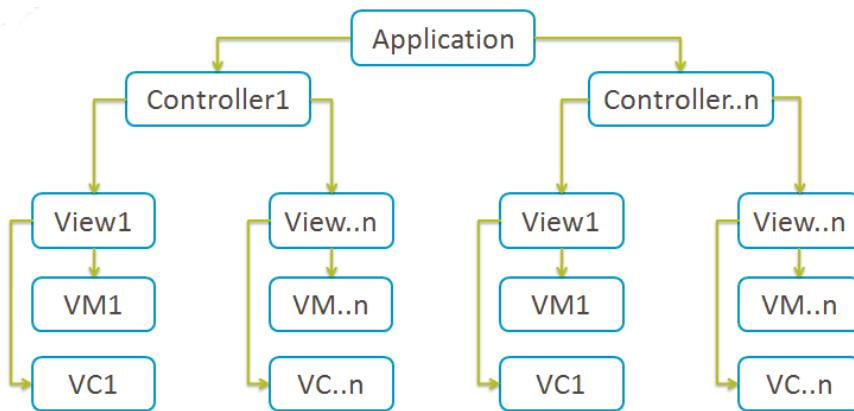
This kind of object is associated to a component view and listens to events of its controls. There is an instance of a **viewController** for each instance of a view so they are created/destroyed as required.

Events of the components of a view are routed to methods of its **ViewController** and the logic of the application is executed.

Usually this means dealing with input control values, calling services of the back-end (maybe through the use of a global **Controller**) and modifying the **model**.

With this results, the view is modified to reflect those changes.

Having Controllers and ViewControllers could be a bit confusing. Let's have a look at the image below in order to clearly understand how these concepts are organized in a Devon4sencha application:



A Devon4sencha application will have different Controllers. Each of them will control several views related to the same business logic. Each of these Views will have its own ViewController and ViewModel. That ViewController will be in charge of managing specific events for that particular View.

## 109.3.6. ViewModel

The place to store information for a view is the ViewModel. This object contains not only instance data but also **calculated** fields based on other **viewModel**. All this information can be referenced on the view object by means of the **binding** capabilities of the Sencha Framework. One ViewModel object instance is associated to each View instance and they share lifespan.

```
Ext.define('Sample.view.table.TableEditVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.table-edit-model',
    data: {
        orderInfo: null
    }
});

Ext.define("Sample.view.table.TableEdit", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    viewModel: {
        type: "table-edit-model"
    },
    bind : {
        loading : '{!orderInfo}'
    }
});
```

In this sample the loading mask and text will be displayed/hidden according to the value of the viewModel `orderInfo` data property. This is something that usually requires calling the show/hide methods of the mask object programmatically and by using the MVVM model, this greatly simplified.

## 109.4. Universal Applications

When you have to provide a front-end for both desktop and tablet/mobile you can leverage Sencha "universal" application feature. This means that you will have two different outputs from your source code (or more if you have more different profiles to support i.e. TV, POS, smartwatch?)

First thing is to define the "builds" you want to have on the `app.json` file, you will find near the bottom something like this:

```
"builds": {
    "classic": {
        "toolkit": "classic",
        "theme": "theme-crisp",
        "sass": {
            // "save": "classic/sass/save.scss"
        }
    },
    "modern": {
        "toolkit": "modern",
        "theme": "theme-triton",
        "sass": {
            // "save": "modern/sass/save.scss"
        }
    }
}
```

**NOTE** You can call `Ext.isModern` or `Ext.isClassic` anytime in your code if you need to know which toolkit are you using at runtime (maybe for showing/hidding elements on a page)

The way "universal" works is by overriding specific files of your application using files specific for those "builds". This is done by having one folder per "build" type on the application root folder replicating the application usual structure. Let's see an example.

In a "normal" application you will have this structure:

```
app
+ controller
+ model
+ store
+ view
  + main
    Main.js
    MainVC.js
    MainVM.js
```

Now, if we have two builds called "classic" and "modern" and want to have specific views defined for `Main` component we will have this structure:

```
app
+ controller
+ model
+ store
+ view
  + main
    MainVC.js
    MainVM.js
classic
+ src
  + view
    + main
      Main.js
modern
+ src
  + view
    + main
      Main.js
```

# Chapter 110. Project Layout

The layout of folder/files recommended to work with a Sencha project in a MVVM fashion is as follows:

```
app/controller
  /model
  /store
  /view
  /Application.js
app.json
Config.js

packages
```

This structure is understood by Sencha Cmd in order to provide facilities to work with the code. As you can observe there is no html as it will be generated by Cmd when building the application.

- **Folder controller:** This folder contains the main controllers of the application.
- **Folder model:** This folder contains the models of the application.
- **Folder view:** This folder contains the views, viewControllers, viewModels of the application.
- **File Application.js:** The main application class based on Devon.App(Ext.app.Application) class.
- **File app.json:** Sencha Cmd configuration file.
- **File Config.js:** Config javascript configuration properties. It contains all configuration properties needed by the application like internationalization, REST URL endpoints, etc. This file must be loaded before the rest of the application (app.json takes care of this). For example:

```
window.Config={
  defaultLocale:'en_EN',
  supportedLocales:['en_EN','es_ES'],
  server : '/devonfw-sample-server/services/rest/',
  CORSEnabled: false
};
```

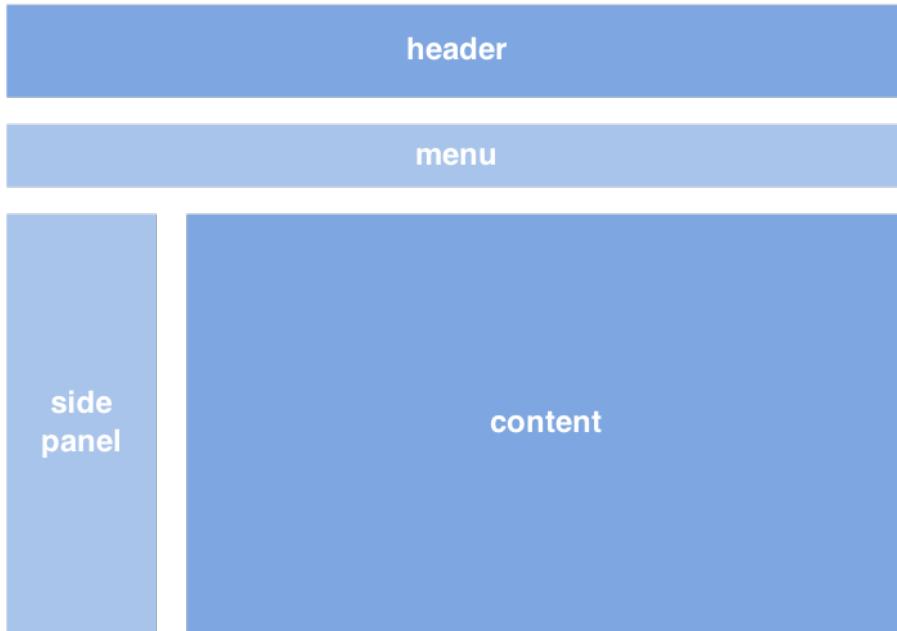
- **Folder packages:** In this folder resides the devon4sencha package that meets the application requirements. In \packages\local\devon-extjs you can find what Devon4Sencha builds on top of Sencha libraries.

## 110.1. Main Template

Devon4Sencha provides the basis for creating SPA (Single Page Applications) both for desktop and mobile clients.

For each device there is an appropriate layout that is more suitable for big or small screens. Devon proposes a template for starting an application that can be customized or completely replaced if needed.

For desktop, the main layout of the application is as follows:



Here we find:

- Header: for displaying the logo, application name, user related info, etc...
- Menu: main navigation controls for the application, with sub-menus
- Side panel: area dedicated to secondary functionality of the application
- Content: main area where the "pages" of the application are loaded

This pattern allows for very productive applications because the content area makes use of a **Tab** component that can display multiple instances of different entities at once, so the user can rapidly cycle between them, or load several in parallel.

Sencha layout system works in a similar way to traditional Java "swing" applications composing visual controls (called components) into containers that can be arranged into other containers.

The main view for the application is called **viewport** and Devon provides one by default **Devon.view.main.Viewport**

Inside this **viewport** all the areas of the template are included if defined by the application based on the **alias** of the containers. This alias allows to reference the component within other components or containers. The **alias** used on the viewport are:

- main-viewport
- main-header
- main-menu
- main-slidepanel
- main-content

If the application doesn't declare a container with such an **alias** then it won't be shown on the application.

If more customization is needed then it is better to not start with **Devon.view.main.Viewport** and

create your own viewport object.

Another concern for the **viewport** is to contain references to **global** data that can be addressed by visual components of the application, such as information about the logged user. This is achieved by storing this data into the **ViewModel** of the **viewport**. As the **ViewModel** is inherited by contained components, storing information at the root of the view hierarchy makes this available everywhere.

This can be useful for example for [controlling visibility of controls based on user roles](#)

### 110.1.1. Displaying pages

The main template for Devon applications is based on a tabbed layout. This is very convenient and makes for very productive applications since several entities can be opened at the same time and the user can switch easily between them.

Displaying pages on this template is only a matter to add children panels to this **tabbar** which can be addressed by its alias **main-content** or by using the Devon method [Devon.App.openInContentPanel](#) (see jsdoc for more information on the usage of this method)

#### Closing pages with forms without losing input data

Devon framework offers the [Devon.plugin.PreventDataLoss](#) plugin valid only for [Ext.form.Panel](#) objects. This plugin alerts the user about losing data when the form has been edited on screen and hasn't been saved, before closing a page or window. This plugin can be used as shown below:

```
Ext.define('Sample.some.View', {
    extends : 'Ext.form.Panel',

    closable:true,
    bind:{
        values: '{myValues}'
    },
    plugins:['preventdataloss'],
    items : [
        {
            xtype:'textfield',
            reference:'id',
            name:'id',
            bind:{value:'{myValues.id}'}
        }
    ]
});
```

Note that the form, or a panel or tab that contains the form, must be **closable**.

In a form panel, a record or an object with data can be used to bind to the view properties **record** or **values** (as shown in the sample).

By specifying the property **mainPanel** (String: panel xtype), the plugin will search for a parent component with that **xtype**, and alerts the user before closing the referenced panel although it

doesn't need to be closable.

```
Ext.define("Sample.view.table.TableCrud", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    xtype:'tablecrud',

    items:[{
        xtype:'form',
        bind:{
            values:{table}
        },
        plugins:[{
            ptype:'preventdataloss',
            mainPanel:'tablecrud'           // <-- component to watch for modifications
        }],
        items:[]
    }]
});
```

# Chapter 111. Code conventions

We suggest the following conventions to work with devon4sencha:

## 111.1. Controllers, ViewModels and ViewControllers

The filename of these classes must be the same as the principal view and must end with **VM** for ViewModels and **VC** for ViewControllers:

```
MyViewV.js  
MyViewVM.js  
MyViewVC.js
```

The files will reside on the same folder as the view.

For controllers, the convention is to end the file name with "Controller" and the files should reside on a parallel folder structure similar to the view but on the **controller** app sub-folder.

## 111.2. Internationalization

Internationalization files must reside in a **i18n** folder besides the associated view. The filenames must start with the associated view name end with the corresponding locale:

```
MyViewV.js  
MyViewVM.js  
MyViewVC.js  
i18n/MyView_en_EN.js  
i18n/MyView_es_ES.js
```

## 111.3. Event Names and listeners

For events and listeners definitions, we suggest that event names start with **event** and listener function names start width **on**. The rest of both names will use **camelcase format**:

```
config: {  
    listen: {  
        global: {  
            eventOpenTableList: 'onMenuOpenTables'  
        }  
    }  
},  
  
onMenuOpenTables : function(){  
    //....//  
}
```

## 111.4. Code style

In general we follow the code style used by Sencha in their frameworks, for example:

- 4 spaces for indentation (NO tabs)
- 1 class per file

We provide configuration files for JSCS (Javascript Checkstyle) and jshint (Javascript linter) in the devon4sencha distribution.

# Chapter 112. Sencha Client and Sencha Architect project generation

The generation can create a full EXT JS 6 client using the StarterTemplates of the Devon4Sencha package and a Sencha Architect project as well. For more details about the project layout and the template used, please refer to Devon4Sencha documentation [here](#).

## 112.1. Getting ready

### 112.1.1. Sencha Workspace and App

For a new EXT JS 6 project:

#### Step 1: Devon4Sencha workspace

Copy from workspaces\examples of your DevonFW distribution the devon4sencha folder into the core folder of your OASP4J project.

In windows you can use a "junction" to create a symbolic link to the devon4sencha folder instead of copying it. To leverage this NTFS feature you need to use a external tool (<https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/sysinternals/bb896768.aspx>) since Windows doesn't provide an utility to create them

Using the restaurant example, the project structure will be like this:

```
oasp4j/
    samples/
        core/
            src/main/java/
                devon4sencha/
                    ...

```

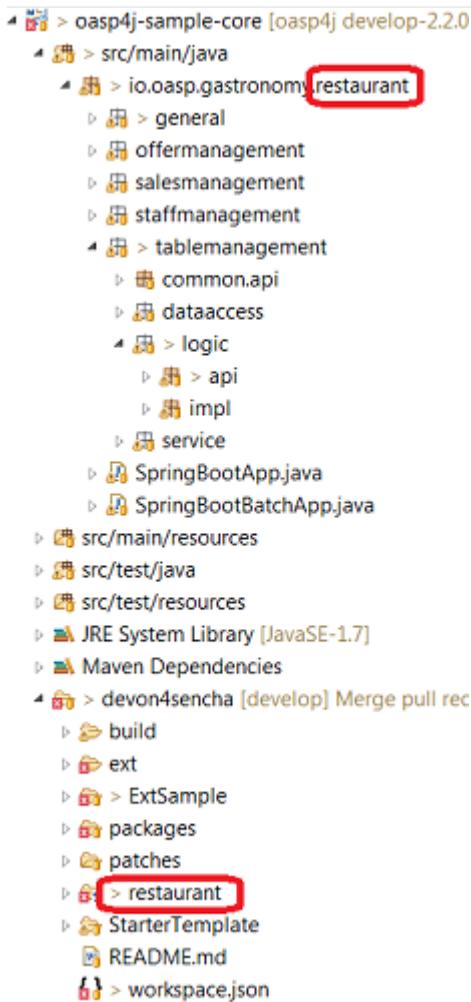
#### Step 2: Create the app

Open a console and navigate to the decon4sencha directory from the core folder and write the following command, being APP\_NAME the same name as the last part of the basePackage, the name of the package where the SpringBootApp class is:

```
sencha generate app -ext {APP_NAME} {APP_NAME}
```

For example:

```
sencha generate app -ext restaurant restaurant
```



Refresh your OASP4J project (F5).

### Step 3: Config.js and ConfigDevelopment.js

Edit this two files to configure the endpoint where the ajax calls have to be made. ConfigDevelopment overrides the values in Config.js but it is skipped when doing production builds.

During development you will be deploying client and server code independently, this is more productive since you avoid building the whole package only for changes on the JavaScript files. What this is that JavaScript code has to make ajax request to a different domain to where the code is being called.

To enable this and avoid getting cross domain browser errors you have to enable CORS on the server side.

#### 112.1.2. CobiGen Templates

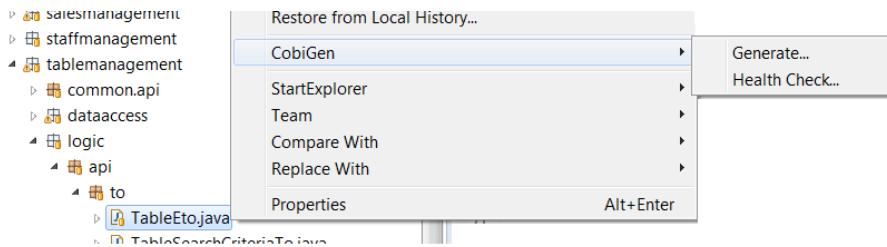
Before begin the generation, import the CobiGen\_templates project included at yor DevonFW distribution into your Eclipse work space

The project has the templates for the Sencha Client and Sencha Architect project generation.

## 112.2. Generating

### 112.2.1. Input

The input file for the generation must be the **Eto** file because is the object transferred between the server and the client.



### 112.2.2. Wizard

If the templates are imported at the Eclipse workspace, and the input file is an **Eto**, the wizard will open, this increments can be chosen:

- Sencha Client App
- Sencha Architect Project

For the first time generation, the APPNAME\_architect\_project folder will be created at the root of the origin project with all the folders and files generated. After that, all the next generations will be merged at thus folders.

## 112.3. Deploying

- To deploy the Sencha Client App:
  1. Just run over the APPNAME folder from the console the following command:

```
sencha app watch
```

- To deploy the Sencha Architect Project
  1. just double click over the .xds file or opening it with the Sencha Architect menu.

# Chapter 113. Creating a new page

Now we will create a sample page with an associated ViewModel and ViewController which will be shown on the menu of the application. The main objective here is to show you quickly with a simple example all the steps we should follow in order to create a new view and the functionality associated.

Please follow these steps:

## 113.1. Step 1: ViewModel

Create a new ViewModel in the file [app/view/NewPageVM.js](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.NewPageVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.new-page',
    data: {
        htmlContent: 'My page content'
    }
});
```

We will make use of the `data` of this ViewModel within the view object.

## 113.2. Step 2: ViewController

Create a new ViewController in the file [app/view/NewPageVC.js](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.NewPageVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.new-page',
    onTestButtonClick: function(){
        alert('Click on test button'
    }
});
```

## 113.3. Step 3: View

Create the new view object in the file [app/view/NewPage.js](#). Here we request and assign the ViewModel and the ViewController previously created:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.NewPage', {
    extend : 'Ext.Panel',
    alias: 'widget.new-page',
    requires: [
        'demo.view.NewPageVM',
        'demo.view.NewPageVC'
    ],
    controller: 'new-page',
    viewModel: 'new-page',
    title : 'New page',
    bind:{
        html:'{htmlContent}'
    },
    buttons:[{
        text:'Test button',
        handler: 'onTestButtonClick'
    }]
});
```

Please note how we make use of the `bind` property on the view to access the data of the `viewModel`.

Also for the button on the page where we reference the `onTestButtonClick` handler defined on the `ViewController`, there is no need to specify that the handler is for the `click` event because it's the default for the `button` component.

## 113.4. Step 4: MenuItem

In order to have the view appear in the menu of the application we should add an item to the view object. If the recommended layout for Devon application is used we have to edit the `app/view/Menu.js` file:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.main.Menu', {
    extend: 'Ext.Panel',

    alias: 'widget.main-menu',

    requires: [
        'Ext.toolbar.Toolbar',

        //by default use the Devon VC for this menu
        'Devon.view.main.MenuVC'
    ],

    controller: 'main-menu',
    cls:'main-menu',
    buttonAlign:'left',
    buttons: [{
        text: 'page1', //i18n
        eventName: 'eventOpenPage1'
    },{
        text: 'My new page',
        eventName: 'eventOpenMyNewPage'
    }
]
});
```

Here, the `eventName` property is not part of Sencha but **Devon4sencha**. It will be used by the `Devon.view.MenuVC` instance (if you use the recommended layout) to fire an event when the menu option is selected. This event will be caught by the following controller.

## 113.5. Step 5: Controller

Edit the `app/controller/MainController.js` file to add the `eventOpenMyNewPage` event listener function. This instantiates and shows the new page by making use of the `Devon.App.openInContentPanel` method. We also have to add the new view dependency:

```
Ext.define('demo.controller.main.MainController', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.Controller',

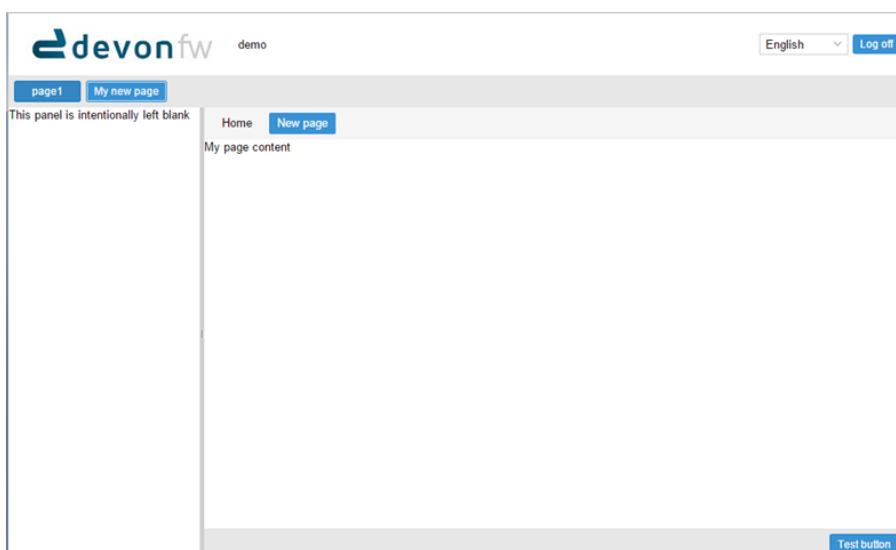
    requires: [
        'demo.view.main.i18n.Main_en_EN',
        'demo.view.main.LeftSidePanel',
        'demo.view.main.Content',
        'demo.view.main.Home',
        'demo.view.NewPage'
    ],

    config: {
        listen: {
            global: {
                eventOpenMyNewPage: 'onOpenMyNewPage'
            }
        }
    },
    onOpenMyNewPage:function(){
        var view = Ext.widget("new-page");
        Devon.App.openInContentPanel(view);
    },

    onClickButton: function () {
        Ext.Msg.confirm('Confirm', 'Are you sure?', 'onConfirm', this);
    },

    onConfirm: function (choice) {
        if (choice === 'yes') {
            //
        }
    }
});
```

Navigate to the application in the browser and check the result:



# Chapter 114. Create a CRUD page

In this section a complete CRUD (Create, Retrieve, Update, Delete) entity example is developed with Devon4sencha step by step. We are going to do a CRUD for a **table** entity.

## 114.1. CRUD Packaging

As an overview, these are the folders and files structure we need for the example.

```
app/
+- controller/
|   +- table/
|       +- TableController.js
+--- model
|   +- table
|       +- TableM.js
+- store
|   +- table
|       +- TableS.js
+- view
|   +- table
|       +- TableEditV.js
|       +- TableEditVC.js
|       +- TableEditVM.js
|       +- TableListV.js
|       +- TableListVC.js
|       +- TableListVM.js
|       +- i18n
|           +- Table_en_EN.js
```

## 114.2. Step 1: Add a CRUD page to the application menu

The first step is to add a new item to our application menu.

The code of the **Menu.js** file in the path **app/view/main/** should be:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.main.Menu', {
    extend: 'Ext.Panel',

    alias: 'widget.main-menu',

    requires: [
        'Ext.toolbar.Toolbar',

        //by default use the Devon VC for this menu
        'Devon.view.main.MenuVC'
    ],

    items: [{
        xtype: 'toolbar',
        items: [{
            text: 'Tables', // i18n.main.menu.tables,
            eventName: 'eventOpenTableList'
        }]
    ],

    controller: 'main-menu',
    cls:'main-menu',
    buttonAlign:'left',
    buttons: [
        {
            text: 'page1', //i18n
            eventName: 'eventOpenPage1'
        },
        {
            text: 'My new page',
            eventName: 'eventOpenMyNewPage'
        }
    ]
});
```

We are adding a new item in the menu, with an internationalized text (later we will talk about internationalization). When this menu option will be pressed, an event `eventOpenTableList` will be fired so we need an object to listen for this event: The controller.

### 114.3. Step 2: Controller, a view factory and REST endpoints definition

Now, we are going to create a global controller to manage all global logic about the different table's views. Basically, this controller will be a factory to create instances of table's views and it will have the REST endpoints definition.

A Controller is also needed besides a ViewController because the later is tightly coupled to a view and only exists when the view exists... so there has to be someplace responsible to instantiate the view.

Controllers in Sencha are global and we try to decouple between controllers by using events and not referencing each other directly. This helps us to modularize applications.

We create a `TableController.js` file in the path `app/controller/table` with the follow content:

```
Ext.define('demo.controller.table.TableController', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.Controller',
    /*view requires*/
    requires:[
        'demo.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',
        'demo.view.table.TableListV'
    ],
    /*Global events listeners definition*/
    config: {
        listen: {
            global: {
                eventOpenTableList: 'onMenuOpenTables'
            }
        }
    },
    /*Rest end points definition*/
    init: function() {
        Devon.Ajax.define({
            'tablemanagement.table': {
                url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
            }
        });
    },
    /*Create a view when a global event is fired*/
    onMenuOpenTables: function() {
        var tables = new demo.view.table.TableListV();
        Devon.App.openInContentPanel(tables);
    }
});
```

As we can see, TableController is listening for the `eventOpenTableList` event and when it will be fired, the controller will call the function `onMenuOpenTables` to create an instance of the view `TableListV` (we will define this view later). In addition, we have defined functions to create instances of `TableEditV`. Also, we have defined one REST endpoint to do CRUD operations.

We have to include in Application.js the new Controller we have just created:

```
Ext.define('demo.Application', {
    extend: 'Devon.App',

    controllers: [
        'demo.controller.main.MainController',
        'demo.controller.page1.Page1Controller',
        'demo.controller.table.TableController'
    ],

    name: 'demo',

    stores: [
        // TODO: add global / shared stores here
    ],

    launch: function () {
        // TODO - Launch the application
    }
});
```

## 114.4. Step 3: Create a model

Before we create the views, we are going to define the table model. This model contains the definition of every field in a table object. We create the file `TableM.js` in the path `app/model/table/`.

```
Ext.define('demo.model.table.TableM', {
    extend: 'Ext.data.Model',
    fields: [
        { name: 'id', type: 'int' },
        { name: 'number', type: 'int', allowNull: true },
        { name: 'state', type: 'auto' }
    ]
});
```

### NOTE

Sometimes you may have a type int property in your model and it could be `null`. Sencha, by default, assigns the value '0' (zero) to this property, so if you do not fill this property and you send to the server the model, you will send a zero value in this property instead of null value. The solution for this is add `allowNull` property to the int model propertie with true value. Example:

```
{ name: 'number', type: 'int', allowNull: true }
```

## 114.5. Step 4: Create the Store

`Ext.data.Store` can be thought of as a collection of records, or `Ext.data.Model` instances.

Create the file **TableS** in app/store/table folder:

```
Ext.define('demo.store.table.TableS',{
    extend:'Ext.data.Store',
    requires:['demo.model.table.TableM'],
    model:'demo.model.table.TableM',
    alias:'store.table',
    storeId:'miStore',
    autoLoad:true,
    proxy:{
        type: 'rest',
        url: 'http://localhost:8081/devonfw-sample-
server/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table',
        withCredentials: true
    }
});
```

We have to include in **Application.js** the new Store we have just created:

```
Ext.define('demo.Application', {
    extend: 'Devon.App',

    controllers: [
        'demo.controller.main.MainController',
        'demo.controller.page1.Page1Controller',
        'demo.controller.table.TableController'
    ],

    name: 'demo',

    stores: [
        'demo.store.table.TableS'
    ],

    launch: function () {
        // TODO - Launch the application
    }
});
```

## 114.6. Step 5: Create the view and viewController

We are going to start by creating the view that lists the tables.

The first step is to create a **TableListV.js** in the path **app/view/table/** that contains the reference to the ViewController.

```
Ext.define("demo.view.table.TableListV", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    alias: 'widget.tables',
    /*view requires*/
    requires: [
        'Ext.grid.Panel',
        'demo.view.table.TableListVC'
    ],
    title: i18n.tables.title,
    /*View controller reference*/
    controller: "tablelist",
    closable: true,
    initComponent: function() {
        Ext.apply(this, {
            items : [
                this.grid()
            ]
        });
        this.callParent(arguments);
    },
    grid : function() {
        return {
            xtype: 'grid',
            reference: 'tablesgrid',
            flex: 1,
            padding: '0 10 10 10',
            allowDeselect: true,
            store:this.getStore(),
            columns: [{
                text: i18n.tables.grid.number,
                dataIndex: 'number'
            }, {
                text: i18n.tables.grid.state,
                dataIndex: 'state',
                flex: 1
            }]
        }
    },
    getStore:function(){
        return Ext.create('store.table', {name:'storetable_'+Math.random()});
    }
});
```

Now, the ViewController. Create the file `TableListVC.js` in the folder `app/view/table/`:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableListVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.tablelist'
});
```

## 114.7. Step 6: Create i18n literals

In order to properly have the application internationalized, it is mandatory to define the bundle of messages for each language to support.

In the different views, we have defined the texts, in function of the value of some properties defined in a special i18n object. For every group of views (in this case, tables views), we need to create another file called *Table<language code>\_<country code>.js*. So we are going to create a file *Table\_en\_EN.js* in the [path app/view/table/i18n/](#).

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',{
    extend: 'Devon.I18nBundle',
    singleton:true,
    i18n:{
        tables: {
            title: 'Tables',
            html:'List of tables for the restaurant demo',
            grid: {
                number: 'NUMBER',
                state: 'STATE'
            }
        }
    }
});
```

Navigate to our application in the browser and check the changes we have just made. The result should be like this one:

NUMBER	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE
4	FREE
5	FREE

# Chapter 115. Complete CRUD example (Create, Read, Update and Delete)

In order to complete our example, we are going to add to our page several operations we can do with a Table (Create table, Update table, Read tables and Delete tables).

First of all, we define the following properties in the grid in `TableListV.js` so that we add all the needed buttons to invoke the new business operations.

```
grid: function() {
    return {
        xtype: 'grid',
        reference: 'tablesgrid',
        flex: 1,
        padding: '0 10 10 10',
        allowDeselect: true,
        store: this.getStore(),
        columns: [
            {
                text: i18n.tables.grid.number,
                dataIndex: 'number'
            },
            {
                text: i18n.tables.grid.state,
                dataIndex: 'state',
                flex: 1
            }
        ],
        tbar: {
            items: [
                {
                    text: i18n.tables.buttons.add,
                    handler: 'onAddClick'
                },
                {
                    text: i18n.tables.buttons.edit,
                    handler: 'onEditClick'
                },
                {
                    text: i18n.tables.buttons.del,
                    handler: 'onDeleteClick'
                }
            ]
        }
    }
},
```

Then, we have to change the `TableListVC.js` to add the functionality that we need for our view:

```

Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableListVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.tablelist',

    onAddClick: function() {
        Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTableAdd');
    },
    onEditClick: function() {
        var grid = this.lookupReference('tablesgrid');
        var rowSelected = grid.getSelectionModel().selected.items[0];
        var id = rowSelected.data.id;
        Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTableEdit', id);
    },
    onDeleteClick: function() {
        var me = this;
        Ext.MessageBox.confirm('Confirmar', i18n.tables.buttons.deleteMsg,
            function(buttonPressed) {
                if (buttonPressed == 'no' || buttonPressed == 'cancel') {
                    return;
                }
                var grid = me.lookupReference('tablesgrid');
                var rowSelected = grid.getSelectionModel().selected.items[0];
                Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.del({
                    scope: me,
                    withCredentials: true,
                    uriParams: {
                        id: rowSelected.get('id')
                    },
                    success: me.refreshGrid
                });
            }
        );
    },
    refreshGrid: function() {
        var grid = this.lookupReference('tablesgrid');
        gridgetStore().reload();
    }
});

```

We have to change `TableController.js` in order to add the listeners for the events we have defined in the file `TableListVC.js`:

```

Ext.define('demo.controller.table.TableController', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.Controller',
    /*view requires*/
    requires:[
        'demo.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',
        'demo.view.table.TableListV',

```

```
'demo.view.table.TableEditV'
],
/*Global events listeners definition*/
config: {
    listen: {
        global: {
            eventOpenTableList: 'onMenuOpenTables',
            eventTableAdd: 'onTableAdd',
            eventTableEdit: 'onTableEdit'
        }
    }
},
/*Rest end points definition*/
init: function() {
    Devon.Ajax.define({
        'tablemanagement.table': {
            url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
        }
    });
},
/*Create a view when a global event is fired*/
onMenuOpenTables: function() {
    var tables = new demo.view.table.TableListV();
    Devon.App.openInContentPanel(tables);
},
//We use window for add case to show an example of how to work with window
onTableAdd: function() {
    this.openAddEditWindow();
},
onTableEdit: function(id) {
    this.openAddEditWindow(id);
},
openAddEditWindow: function(idValue){
    var title = idValue ? 'Edit Table' : 'New Table';

    var window = Ext.create('Ext.window.Window', {
        title: title,
        width: 400,
        layout: 'fit',
        closable:false,
        draggable:true,
        resizable:false,
        modal:true,
        items: [{
            xtype:'tableedit',
            params: {'id' : idValue}
        }],
        listeners: {
```

```
        scope: this,
        eventDone: 'closeWindow'
    }
}).show();
},
closeWindow: function(window){
    window.close();
}
});
```

After defining the Controller, we have to create the window for the addition and edition of the tables. Create the page `TableEditV.js` in `app/view/table`:

```
Ext.define("demo.view.table.TableEditV", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    alias: 'widget.tableedit',
    requires: [
        'Ext.grid.Panel',
        'demo.view.table.TableEditVC'
    ],
    controller: "table-edit-controller",
    initComponent: function() {
        Ext.apply(this, {
            items : [
                this.formpanel()
            ]
        });
        this.callParent(arguments);
    },
    formpanel : function(){
        return {
            xtype:'form',
            reference:'panel',
            defaults:{ margin : 5 },
            items : [
                {
                    xtype:'hiddenfield',
                    reference:'id',
                    name: 'id'
                },
                {
                    xtype:'numberfield',
                    reference:'number',
                    fieldLabel:i18n.tableEdit.number,
                    tabIndex:1,
                    minValue:1,
                    name: 'number'
                },
                {
                    xtype:'combo',
                    reference:'state',
                    displayField:'label',
                    valueField:'value',
                    store:stateStore
                }
            ]
        };
    }
});
```

```

        fieldLabel:i18n.tableEdit.state,
        tabIndex:2,
        queryMode: 'local',
        displayField: 'code',
        valueField: 'code',
        name: 'state',
        store: this.getStore()
    },{
        xtype:'hiddenfield',
        reference:'modificationCounter',
        name: 'modificationCounter'
    }],
    bbar: [
        '->', {
            text: i18n.tableEdit.submit,
            handler: 'onTableEditSubmit'
        }, {
            text: i18n.tableEdit.cancel,
            handler: 'onTableEditCancel'
        }
    ]
},
getStore: function(){
    return Ext.create('Ext.data.Store', {
        fields: ['code'],
        data:[
            {'code':'FREE'},
            {'code':'OCCUPIED'},
            {'code':'RESERVED'}
        ]
    });
}
});
});
```

As we have created a view, we will need to create the ViewController related to the view.

This View Controller is defining the actions to perform when the submit or cancel button is pressed. Also, it is responsible for getting the data for a table if it is an edit operation.

Create the file `TableEditVC.js` in the path `app/view/table/`:

```

Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableEditVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.table-edit-controller',
    control: {
        '#': {
            afterrender: 'onAfterRender'
        }
    }
});
```

```
},
onTableEditSubmit: function() {
    var form = this.lookupReference('panel');
    var params = form.getValues();
    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
        scope: this,
        jsonData : params,
        success: function(){
            //Fire close event
            var parent = this.getView().up();

            //If window we fire event
            if(parent.xtype=='window'){
                parent.fireEvent('eventDone', parent);
            }
            //Iftabpanel, we close the tab
            else{
                this.getView().close();
            }
        }
    });
},
onTableEditCancel: function() {
    this.tableEditClose();
},
onAfterRender: function(view) {
    var parentParams = view.params || {};
    if(parentParams.id){
        var form = this.lookupReference('panel');

        Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get({
            scope: this,
            uriParams: {
                id: parentParams.id
            },
            success: function(result, options){
                var formId = this.lookupReference('id');
                formId.setValue(result.id);
                var formNumber = this.lookupReference('number');
                formNumber.setValue(result.number);
                var formState = this.lookupReference('state');
                formState.setValue(result.state);
                var formModificationCounter = this.lookupReference
('modificationCounter');
                formModificationCounter.setValue(result.modificationCounter);
            }
        });
    }
},
tableEditClose: function() {
```

```
var parent = this.getView().up();
//If window we fire event
if(parent	xtype=='window'){
    parent.fireEvent('eventDone', parent);
}
});
});
```

After this, we have to complete our bundle of messages for completing the CRUD. So, we edit [demo.view.table.i18n.Table\\_en\\_EN](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',{
    extend:'Devon.I18nBundle',
    singleton:true,
    i18n:{
        tables: {
            title: 'Tables',
            html:'List of tables for the restaurant demo',
            grid: {
                number: 'NUMBER',
                state: 'STATE'
            },
            buttons: {
                add: 'Add',
                edit: 'Edit',
                del: 'Delete',
                deleteMsg: 'Are you sure you want to delete this Table?'
            }
        },
        tableEdit:{ 
            number:'Number',
            state:'State',
            submit:'Submit',
            cancel:'Cancel'
        }
    }
});
```

Finally, we should edit our [TableM.js](#) to add a new field `modificationCounter`. This is because the business operation needs this field to find out if it is a new value or an updated one. This field gives us information about how many times a record has been modified:

```
Ext.define('demo.model.table.TableM', {
    extend: 'Ext.data.Model',
    fields: [
        { name: 'id', type: 'int' },
        { name: 'number', type: 'int', allowNull: true },
        { name: 'state', type: 'auto' },
        { name: 'modificationCounter', type: 'int', allowNull: true}
    ]
});
```

Navigate to our application in the browser and check the result of the changes

Now, we can see that we have three new buttons above our grid:

NUMBER	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE
4	FREE
5	FREE

If we click the **Add** button, the application will open a new window:

New Table

Number:

State:

Submit Cancel

If we select a record from the grid and we click the **Edit** button:

The screenshot shows the Devonfw Tables interface. At the top, there are buttons for Home, Tables (which is selected), Add, Edit, and Delete. Below this is a table with two columns: NUMBER and STATE. The rows contain values 1 through 5. An edit dialog box is open over row 3, titled "Edit Table". It has fields for "Number" (set to 3) and "State" (set to FREE). At the bottom of the dialog are "Submit" and "Cancel" buttons.

If we select a record from the grid and we click the **Delete** button:

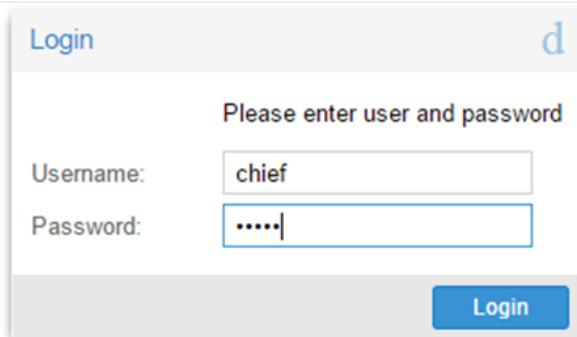
The screenshot shows the Devonfw Tables interface. The same table structure is present. A confirmation dialog box is overlaid on the grid, titled "Confirm". It contains the question "Are you sure you want to delete this Table?". There are "Yes" and "No" buttons at the bottom. The background grid shows rows 1 through 5.

If we try to delete a record from the grid we will obtain the following error:

The screenshot shows the Devonfw Tables interface. The error dialog box is titled "Error". It displays the message "Message: forbidden", "code:", and "uuid: 3257afe3-8f70-48de-982a-153aa1673e4b". At the bottom is an "OK" button. The background grid shows rows 1 through 5.

This is because the user **waiter** does not have enough permission to do this functionality.

Instead of using this user, we can use the user **chief** for this purpose:



Please enter user and password

Username: chief

Password: .....

Login

Use the **chief** user and try to delete a record from the tables grid

Later we will see how to disable some buttons depending on the user that is connected in that moment. With this we will be providing security to the application.

## 115.1. Extending the CRUD

In the following chapters we are going to extend the CRUD adding some functionalities.

# Chapter 116. Extending the CRUD

## 116.1. Refreshing the grid after changing some tables

When we add or edit a table, we should refresh the grid so that we can see the changes without closing the tab panel and open the grid again. For that reason, we have to create an event `eventTablesChanged` in `TableEditVC.js`. Every time we click the submit button, window will close and we will see the grid data updated:

```
onTableEditSubmit: function() {
    var form = this.lookupReference('panel');
    var params = form.getValues();
    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
        scope: this,
        jsonData : params,
        success: function(){
            //Fire event table changed
            Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTablesChanged');

            //Fire close event
            var parent = this.getView().up();
            ...
        }
    });
}
```

Then, when we click on the submit button, we will fire the `eventTablesChanged` event. So, we need some point in our application which captures that event. In our case, in the view-controller `TableListVC.js` we add this:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableListVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.tablelist',

    listen: {
        global: {
            eventTablesChanged: 'onTablesChanged'
        }
    },
    onAddClick: function() {
        Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTableAdd');
    },
    ...
});
```

After that, in the same file, `TableListVC.js`, we define the function `onTablesChanged` that is going to refresh the grid:

```
onTablesChanged: function() {  
    this.refreshGrid();  
}
```

Navigate to our application and check how the grid is refreshed after add or edit a table.

## 116.2. Double-click functionality

If we want to edit a table we have to select the table in the grid and then click on **Edit** button. We are going to do the same just with a **double-click** on the table.

First of all, we need a listener for the grid in **TableListV.js**:

```
listeners: {  
    beforeitemdblclick: 'onEditDblclick'  
}
```

Then, in **TableListVC.js** we add the function:

```
onEditDblclick: function(view, record, item, index, e, e0pts) {  
    Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTableEdit', record.get('id'));  
}
```

Navigate to our application and check how the **double-click** event works.

# Chapter 117. Extending the CRUD: ViewModels

The place to store information for a view is the ViewModel. This object contains not only instance data but also calculated fields based on other viewModel. All this information can be referenced on the view object by means of the binding capabilities of the Sencha Framework. One ViewModel object instance is associated to each View instance and they share lifespan.

We create in app/view/table the file `TableListVM.js`:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableListVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.table-tables',
    requires : ['demo.model.table.TableM'],
    data: {
        selectedItem: false
    }
});
```

In our `TableListV.js` we are going to use the `selectedItem` property in the grid and add the reference of the **ViewModel**:

```
requires: [
    'Ext.grid.Panel',
    'demo.view.table.TableListVM',
    'demo.view.table.TableListVC'
],  
  
viewModel: {  
    type: "table-tables"  
},  
  
...  
  
grid : function() {  
    return {  
        xtype: 'grid',  
        reference: 'tablesgrid',  
        flex: 1,  
        padding: '0 10 10 10',  
        allowDeselect: true,  
        store:this.getStore(),  
        bind: {  
            selection: '{selectedItem}'  
        },  
        columns: [{  
            text: i18n.tables.grid.number,
```

```
        dataIndex: 'number'
    }, {
        text: i18n.tables.grid.state,
        dataIndex: 'state',
        flex: 1
    }],
    tbar: {
        items: [
            {
                text: i18n.tables.buttons.add,
                handler: 'onAddClick'
            },
            {
                text: i18n.tables.buttons.edit,
                bind: {
                    disabled: '{!selectedItem}'
                },
                handler: 'onEditClick'
            },
            {
                text: i18n.tables.buttons.del,
                bind: {
                    disabled: '{!selectedItem}'
                },
                handler: 'onDeleteClick'
            }
        ],
        listeners: {
            beforeitemdblclick: 'onEditDblclick'
        }
    }
},
```

We can observe in the grid that if we haven't selected any record in the grid, the `Edit` and `Delete` buttons are disabled. On the contrary, if we select one record, the two buttons are enabled. With the `ViewModel` every time that the property `selectedItem` change, the value is updated in the `ViewModel`.

We also can use the property `selectedItem` to get the selected record and simplify our code. Edit the file `TableListVC.js` to use the ViewModel:

```
onEditClick: function() {
    var rec = this.getViewModel().get('selectedItem');
    var id = rec.data.id;
    Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTableEdit', id);
},
onDeleteClick: function() {
    var me = this;
    Ext.MessageBox.confirm('Confirmar', i18n.main.deleteConfirmMsg,
        function(buttonPressed) {
            if (buttonPressed == 'no' || buttonPressed == 'cancel') {
                return;
            }
            var rec = me.getViewModel().get('selectedItem');
            Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.del({
                scope: me,
                uriParams: {
                    id: rowSelected.get('id')
                },
                success: me.refreshGrid
            });
        }
    );
},
```

Test the demo application. We will see that it is working as before.

The only difference, as we said before, is that when there is no record selected, the **Edit** and **Delete** buttons are disabled:

NUMBER	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE
4	FREE
5	FREE

Besides that, we can add to our ViewModel **TableListVM.js** the store we have defined for the Table entity:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableListVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.table-tables',
    requires : ['demo.model.table.TableM'],
    data: {
        selectedItem: false
    },
    stores: {
        tables: {
            model: 'demo.model.table.TableM',
            proxy: {
                type : 'tablemanagement.table'
            },
            autoLoad:true
        }
    }
});
```

As we have changed the way we define the store for the Table example, we have to use the store in the grid editing [TableListV.js](#) adding the binding to the store in the grid function. So, we have to remove the property `store` in the grid that we had before for this one included in the binding:

```
bind: {
    store: '{tables}',
    selection: '{selectedItem}'
},
```

As you have seen, the store that provides data to the grid has been binded to a store property in the view model.

Then, we can delete our [TableS.js](#) and delete the function `getStore()` in [TableListV.js](#):

```
/*getStore:function(){
    return Ext.create('store.table', {name:'storetable_'+Math.random()});
}*/
```

We can see that we have changed the way we connect with our service to get the tables.

Now, we are going to use **REST endpoints**:

For easing the communication from Javascript code to the back-end, Devon provides helpers to define Rest endpoints as Javascript objects with methods to do a GET/POST/PUT/DELETE operations.

These Rest endpoints are usually created on the **Controllers**, so they get instantiated at application launch and then can be used within other Controller and **ViewController** instances.

On the sample application the **Rest endpoints** used for all the table related operations are created

on the global Table Controller.

So, we have to include in our controller, `TableController.js` the definition of the operation to obtain all the tables from the server side:

```
/*Rest end points definition*/
init: function() {
    Devon.Ajax.define({
        'tablemanagement.table': {
            url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
        }
    });
},
```

We also have to delete in the file `Application.js` the reference to the store:

```
Ext.define('demo.Application', {
    extend: 'Devon.App',

    controllers: [
        'demo.controller.main.MainController',
        'demo.controller.page1.Page1Controller',
        'demo.controller.table.TableController'
    ],

    name: 'demo',

    stores: [

    ],

    launch: function () {
        // TODO - Launch the application
    }
});
```

After all of these changes we can navigate to the grid and we can observe that the store has been loaded correctly:

NUMBER	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE
4	FREE
5	FREE

Now, it is time for the edition window. So, we are going to create the ViewModel for this window defining the file [TableEditVM.js](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableEditVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.table-edit-model',
    data: {
        table: {
            id: null,
            number: null,
            state: null,
            modificationCounter: null
        }
    },
    stores: {
        states: {
            fields: ['code'],
            data: [
                {'code': 'FREE'},
                {'code': 'OCCUPIED'},
                {'code': 'RESERVED'}
            ]
        }
    }
});
```

Once we have defined the ViewModel, we are going to edit our view [TableEditV.js](#) so that we use the properties defined in the ViewModel.

First of all, we have to define the reference to the ViewModel and include it in the view in the 'requires' property. Edit the file [TableEditV.js](#):

```
requires: [
    'Ext.grid.Panel',
    'demo.view.table.TableEditVM',
    'demo.view.table.TableEditVC'
],
controller: "table-edit-controller",
viewModel: {
    type: "table-edit-model"
},
```

After defining the ViewModel that we are going to use for this view, we have to use the properties defined in it. So, the formpanel now should be like this:

```
formpanel : function(){
    return {
        xtype:'form',
        reference:'panel',
        defaults:{ margin : 5 },
        items : [
            {
                xtype:'hiddenfield',
                reference:'id',
                name: 'id',
                bind:{
                    value:'{table.id}'
                }
            },{
                xtype:'numberfield',
                reference:'number',
                fieldLabel:i18n.tableEdit.number,
                tabIndex:1,
                minValue:1,
                name: 'number',
                bind:{
                    value:'{table.number}'
                }
            },
            {
                xtype:'combo',
                reference:'state',
                fieldLabel:i18n.tableEdit.state,
                tabIndex:2,
                queryMode: 'local',
                displayField: 'code',
                valueField: 'code',
                name: 'state',
                bind: {
                    store: '{states}',
                    value: '{table.state}'
                }
            }
        ]
    }
},
```

```
xtype:'hiddenfield',
reference:'modificationCounter',
name: 'modificationCounter',
    bind:{  
        value:'{table.modificationCounter}'  
    }  
},  
bbar: [  
    '->', {  
        text: i18n.tableEdit.submit,  
        handler: 'onTableEditSubmit'  
    }, {  
        text: i18n.tableEdit.cancel,  
        handler: 'onTableEditCancel'  
    }  
]  
},  
,
```

As we can see, we don't need to define the store for the field **state** in this view. We have defined the store in the ViewModel so what we do here is use that store. Then, we can delete the definition for the state store:

```
/*getStore: function(){  
    return Ext.create('Ext.data.Store', {  
        fields: ['code'],  
        data:[  
            {'code':'FREE'},  
            {'code':'OCCUPIED'},  
            {'code':'RESERVED'}  
        ]  
    });  
}*/
```

Now, in the ViewController **TableEditVC.js** we can use the ViewModel to get the data of the View. Then, our **onTableEditSubmit** function when we submit the data we just added or updated should be like this:

```

onTableEditSubmit: function() {
    var vm = this.getViewModel();
    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
        scope: this,
        jsonData : vm.get('table'),
        success: function(){
            //Fire event table changed
            Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTablesChanged');

            //Fire close event
            var parent = this.getView().up();

            //If window we fire event
            if(parent	xtype=='window'){
                parent.fireEvent('eventDone', parent);
            }
            //Iftabpanel, we close the tab
            else{
                this.getView().close();
            }
        }
    });
},

```

Instead of getting the data from the form, we get the data from the ViewModel. The same we do with the function `onAfterRender`:

```

onAfterRender: function(view) {
    var parentParams = view.params || {};
    if(parentParams.id){
        Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get({
            scope: this,
            uriParams: {
                id: parentParams.id
            },
            success: function(table){
                var vm = this.getViewModel();
                vm.set('table', table);
            }
        });
    }
},

```

As we can see, we get the value of the identifier of the table using the parameters of the view. Instead of doing that, we can use a ViewModel created for that purpose. So, in our `TableController.js` we have to send the parameters using a ViewModel:

```

openAddEditWindow: function(idValue){
    var title = idValue ? 'Edit Table' : 'New Table';

    var window = Ext.create('Ext.window.Window', {
        title: title,
        width: 400,
        layout: 'fit',
        closable:false,
        draggable:true,
        resizable:false,
        modal:true,
        items: [<{
            xtype:'tableedit',
            viewModel: {
                data: {
                    tableId: idValue
                }
            }
        }],
        listeners: {
            scope: this,
            eventDone: 'closeWindow'
        }
    }).show();
},

```

Now, we are using a ViewModel even to send parameters to the window. Then, in the controller of our window [TableEditVC.js](#) we can instanciate the viewModel in order to get the data:

```

onAfterRender: function() {
    var vm = this.getViewModel();
    var id = vm.get("tableId");
    if(id){
        Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get({
            scope: this,
            uriParams: {
                id: id
            },
            success: function(table){
                vm.set('table', table);
            }
        });
    }
},

```

Navigate to the browser and check that everything is working as before so we can add or edit tables without any problem:

Edit Table

Number:

State:

# Chapter 118. Pagination

We have completed the CRUD example, but as we can see, our grid can contain a lot of records and we want to manage this amount of data in a better way. For that purpose we should page our grid in order to organize the information properly. Devon4sencha provides a plugin for the pagination of the grids.

To use the pagination plugin in our sample we need to:

- Define a new REST endpoint for the paginated operation in the server. We are going to modify REST endpoints definition section in [TablesController.js](#) adding a new endpoint with the special flag pagination activated:

```
init: function() {
    Devon.Ajax.define({
        'tablemanagement.table': {
            url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
        },
        'tablemanagement.search': {
            url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/search',
            pagination : true
        }
    });
},
```

- Add the rest end point to the tables store in the file [TableListVM.js](#):

```
stores: {
    tables: {
        model: 'demo.model.table.TableM',
        pageSize: 3,
        proxy: {
            type : 'tablemanagement.search'
        },
        autoLoad:true
    }
}
```

What we are doing here is to change the rest operation to obtain the data paginated. Also, we are defining the amount of records that we will have in each page, in this case 3.

- Add the plugin pagination to the grid. We are going to add this plugin to [TableListV.js](#):

```
xtype: 'grid',
reference: 'tablegrid',
plugins:['pagination'],
```

- Add dependencies to the List view. We need to require Devon pagination plugin. We add a dependency to [TableListV.js](#):

```
requires: [
  'Ext.grid.Panel',
  'Devon.grid.plugin.Pagination',
  'demo.view.table.TableListVM',
  'demo.view.table.TableListVC'
],
```

Navigate to the demo application and check the output

The result should be like this:

NUMBER	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE

« < | Page  of 2 | > >> | C

If we open the folder [packages\local\devon-extjs\src\grid\Plugin](#) we can see the source code for this plugin in the file [Pagination.js](#):

```
Ext.define('Devon.grid.plugin.Pagination', {
    extend: 'Ext.plugin.Abstract',
    alias: 'plugin.pagination',

    requires: [
        'Ext.grid.Panel',
        'Ext.toolbar.Paging'
    ],

    init: function(grid) {
        var me = this;

        // If we do not find a binding store, we throw an error
        if (!grid || !grid.getInitialConfig() || !grid.getInitialConfig().bind ||
            !grid.getInitialConfig().bind.store) {
            Devon.Log.error("Not found binding for store");
            throw ("Not found binding for store");
        }

        var pagingCfg = {
            bind: {
                store: grid.getInitialConfig().bind.store
            },
            dock: 'bottom'
        };

        grid.addDocked(Ext.create('Ext.toolbar.Paging', pagingCfg));

        me.callParent(arguments);
    }
});
```

# Chapter 119. Extending the CRUD: searching and filtering tables

Now we are going to add some filters to our view so that we can search and filter the records of the grid. First of all, we have to define the search panel in our [TableListV.js](#):

```
initComponent: function() {
    Ext.apply(this, {
        items : [
            this.search(),
            this.grid()
        ]
    });
    this.callParent(arguments);
},

search : function(){
    return {
        xtype:'form',
        reference:'form',
        title:'Filters',
        border:true,
        collapsible:true,
        layout:{
            type:'hbox',
            align:'top'
        },
        margin : 10,
        defaults:{ margin : 10 },
        items : [
            {
                xtype:'panel',
                border:false,
                layout:{type:'vbox',align:'stretch'},
                flex:5,
                items:[{
                    xtype:'numberfield',
                    reference:'number',
                    fieldLabel:i18n.tableEdit.number,
                    bind:'{filters.number}',
                    minValue:1,
                    labelWidth:80,
                    tabIndex:1,
                    flex:1
                }]
            },{
                xtype: 'panel',
                border:false,
                layout:{type:'vbox',align:'stretch'},
                flex:5,
```

```
items:[{
    xtype:'combo',
    reference:'state',
    fieldLabel:i18n.tableEdit.state,
    tabIndex:2,
    queryMode: 'local',
    displayField: 'code',
    valueField: 'code',
    name: 'state',
    bind: {
        store: '{states}',
        value: '{filters.state}'
    }
}]
},
bbar:[
    '->',
    {
        xtype:'button',
        text:'Search',
        width:80,
        listeners:{
            click:'doSearch'
        }
    },
    {
        xtype:'button',
        text:'Clean',
        width:80,
        listeners:{
            click:'doClean'
        }
    }
]
};
},
```

We have to extend the ViewModel for the view so we edit `TableListVM.js` adding the filters. Also, we have to add the store for the state of the table we want to filter:

```

Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableListVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.table-tables',
    requires : ['demo.model.table.TableM'],
    data: {
        selectedItem: false,
        filters:{ 
            number: null,
            state: null
        }
    },
    stores: {
        tables: {
            model: 'demo.model.table.TableM',
            pageSize: 3,
            proxy: {
                type : 'tablemanagement.search'
            },
            autoLoad:true
        },
        states: {
            fields: ['code'],
            data:[
                {'code':'FREE'},
                {'code':'OCCUPIED'},
                {'code':'RESERVED'}
            ]
        }
    }
});

```

Navigate to the view in our browser. We can see that we have created a collapsible panel above the grid with two fields and two buttons:

NUMBER	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE

Now it is time to define what we are going to do with these buttons we have just created. So we edit `TableListVC.js` to create the functions `doSearch` and `doClean`:

```
doSearch: function(){
    var grid = this.lookupReference('tablesgrid');
    var store = grid.getStore();
    var form = this.lookupReference('form');

    if(!form.isValid()){
        return;
    }

    store.load({
        params : this.getViewModel().data.filters
    });
},

doClean: function(){
    var grid = this.lookupReference('tablesgrid');
    var form = this.lookupReference('form');

    grid.getStore().removeAll();
    form.getForm().reset();
}
```

Check the changes in the application.

Now, we can see that if we filter by number or state in the grid we only see the records that match with these filters.

Filters	
Number:	<input type="text"/>
State:	FREE
	<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Clean"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>	
NUMBER	STATE
2	FREE
3	FREE
4	FREE

# Chapter 120. Extending the CRUD: Adding an inbox to search tables

As we can see in our sample application, in our home page we have a menu in the left side of the screen. The panel is blank now but we are going to add some items in order to create a sort of inbox to search tables depending on their state (Free, Reserved or Occupied). We have to edit the file `LeftSideMenu.js` in `app/view/main/`. The content of this file should be:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.main.LeftSidePanel', {
    extend: 'Ext.Panel',
    alias: 'widget.main-leftsidepanel',
    requires: [
        ],
    cls:'main-leftsidepanel',
    width: 220,
    bodyPadding:0,
    resizable: {
        handles: 'e',
        pinned: true
    },
    layout: {
        type:'vbox',
        align:'stretch'
    },
    items: [{
        xtype: 'main-res-status',
        height:220
    }]
});
```

We only have added the item with the xtype `main-res-status`. This is a reference to a view that we are going to define now.

Create `RestaurantStatus.js` in `app/view/main/`:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.main.RestaurantStatus', {
    extend: 'Ext.tree.Panel',
    alias: 'widget.main-res-status',
    requires:[ 'demo.view.main.RestaurantStatusVC' ],
    title: i18n.restaurantStatus.title,
    collapsible:true,
    controller: 'main-res-status',
    rootVisible: false,
    root: {
        expanded: true,
        id:'root',
        children: [{
            text: i18n.restaurantStatus.tables,
            id:'tables',
            expanded: true,
            children: [{{
                text: i18n.restaurantStatus.free,
                id:'tables-free',
                iconCls:'treenode-no-icon',
                leaf: true
            }},{{
                text: i18n.restaurantStatus.reserved,
                id:'tables-reserved',
                iconCls:'treenode-no-icon',
                leaf: true
            }},{{
                text: i18n.restaurantStatus.occupied,
                id:'tables-occupied',
                iconCls:'treenode-no-icon',
                leaf: true
            }}]
        }]
    }
});
```

In this view we are creating a treePanel to show all the states that a table can have and show the quantity of tables in each state. Then, when we click one state we want to be able to see the grid of the tables filtered by that state. For that purpose we need to create the ViewController for this view.

Create the file 'RestautantStatusVC.js' in 'app/view/main':

```
Ext.define('demo.view.main.RestaurantStatusVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',

    alias: 'controller.main-res-status',

    listen: {
        global: {
            eventTablesChanged: 'onTablesChanged'
        }
    },

    control: {
        '#': {
            afterrender: 'onAfterRender'
        }
    },
},

onTablesChanged: function(){
    this.refreshTree();
},

onAfterRender: function() {
    this.refreshTree();
},

refreshTree: function(){
    var store=this.getView().getStore();
    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.search.post({
        jsonData:{},
        success:function(data){
            var res=data.result, free=0, occupied=0, reserved=0;
            Ext.Array.each(res,function(item){
                if(item.state==demo.model.table.TableM.state.FREE) free++;
                if(item.state==demo.model.table.TableM.state.OCCUPIED) occupied++;
                if(item.state==demo.model.table.TableM.state.RESERVED) reserved++;
            });
            store.getNodeById('tables-free').set('text',i18n.restaurantStatus.
free+' ('+free+')');
            store.getNodeById('tables-reserved').set('text',i18n.restaurantStatus
.reserved+' ('+reserved+')');
            store.getNodeById('tables-occupied').set('text',i18n.restaurantStatus
.occupied+' ('+occupied+')');
        }
    });
}
});
```

Then, the next step is to edit the file `Main_en_EN.js` to update the messages for this next functionality:

```
restaurantStatus:{  
    title:'Restaurant',  
    tables: 'Tables',  
    positions: 'Positions',  
    free : 'Free',  
    occupied : 'Occupied',  
    reserved : 'Reserved',  
    assigned : 'Assigned',  
    total : 'Total'  
}
```

As we have created a new view in our application, we have to add the reference of this view in the 'requires' property of the `MainController.js`.

So, we edit the `MainController` to add the reference to the `RestaurantStatus` view:

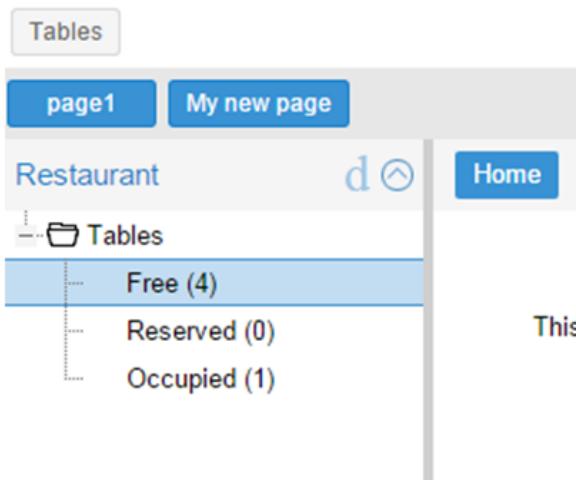
```
requires: [  
    'demo.view.main.i18n.Main_en_EN',  
    'demo.view.main.LeftSidePanel',  
    'demo.view.main.Content',  
    'demo.view.main.Home',  
    'demo.view.NewPage',  
    'demo.view.main.RestaurantStatus'  
]
```

The next step is to edit the file `TableM.js` to add some static text about the state of a table. We should use an independent file for this purpose in order to have all of the constants of the application in the same file. However, in our sample we are going to use the model to keep these constants:

```
Ext.define('demo.model.table.TableM', {  
    extend: 'Ext.data.Model',  
  
    statics: {  
        state: {  
            OCCUPIED: 'OCCUPIED',  
            FREE: 'FREE',  
            RESERVED: 'RESERVED'  
        }  
    },  
  
    fields: [  
        { name: 'id', type: 'int' },  
        { name: 'number', type: 'int', allowNull: true },  
        { name: 'state', type: 'auto' },  
        { name: 'modificationCounter', type: 'int', allowNull: true}  
    ]  
});
```

These constants are used in [RestaurantStatusVC.js](#) to compare the state of a table and the text of this state that we have as a constant in the model.

Navigate to our application in the browser. We will see a tree named [Tables](#) and three possible states: Free, Reserved or Occupied. Besides, we can see the number of tables in each state.



Now, we want to add some functionality to be able to show the table view with the grid filtered by the state selected. For achieve that, we can to edit the file [RestaurantStatus.js](#) adding the listener to fire the event when a node of the tree is selected:

```
listeners: {
    select: 'onSelect'
}
```

As we have added the event we have to edit the file [RestaurantStatusVC.js](#) to capture that event:

```
onSelect : function(tree, record){
    if(record.isLeaf()){
        var nodeId=record.getId();
        if(Ext.String.startsWith(nodeId, 'table')){
            var state=nodeId.split('-')[1];
            var title=i18n.tables.title+ ' '+i18n.restaurantStatus[state];
            state=demo.model.table.TableM.state[state.toUpperCase()];
            Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventOpenTableList',{title:title
, stateFilter:state});
        }
    }
}
```

We have added the function [onSelect](#) to open the tab panel with the management of the tables but depending on the filter selected. In this function we fire the event [eventOpenTableList](#) which is captured by the controller [TableController.js](#).

Then, we have to edit the controller to give the view the options we have just sent. These options are the title of the view and the filter of the state. Edit the function [onMenuOpenTables](#):

```
onMenuOpenTables: function(options) {
    var tables = new demo.view.table.TableListV(options);
    Devon.App.openInContentPanel(tables);
},
```

Now, we are providing these configuration options to the view. The next step is to use these options when the view is rendered. In order to do that we have to define the event in the controller of the view, [TableListVC.js](#):

```
listen: {
    global: {
        eventTablesChanged: 'onTablesChanged'
    },
    component: {
        'tables': {
            'afterrender': 'onAfterRender'
        }
    }
},
onAfterRender: function(panel){
    var stateFilter=this.getView().stateFilter;
    if(stateFilter) this.getViewModel().set('stateFilter',{state:stateFilter});
    else this.getViewModel().set('stateFilter',{state:null});
},
```

As we can see, we are using the ViewModel to set the state filter. Then, we have to add to our request the filter to get the data and load the store.

Edit the file [TableListVM.js](#) to add the state param:

```
tables: {
    model: 'demo.model.table.TableM',
    pageSize: 3,
    proxy: {
        type: 'tablemanagement.search',
        extraParams:'{stateFilter}'
    },
    autoLoad: true,
    remoteSort:true,
    remoteFilter:true,
    sorters: {property:'number', direction:'ASC'}
},
```

Besides adding the `extraParams` property to the proxy request, we have configured other properties:

- **remoteSort**: When we are sorting the information of the columns of the grid, we only sort the

information for the page we are in that moment. In order to sort the grid by the column selected independently from the page, we have to change this property to true. With this, when the request to the backend is done it will sort the information there, not in the view according to the page.

- **remoteFilter:** Indicates if the filters are going to be done on the server or on the client. We need this property to filter the whole store, not only the data that is showed in the current page.
- **sorters:** Show the information sorted by defect with the column and direction indicated.

Check the output and use the tree panel to filter tables

The screenshot shows a web-based application interface for managing tables. On the left, a sidebar titled 'Restaurant' contains a tree structure under 'Tables': 'Free (4)' (selected), 'Reserved (0)', and 'Occupied (1)'. The main area has tabs at the top: 'Home', 'Tables Reserved', 'Tables Occupied', and 'Tables Free' (selected). Below the tabs is a 'Filters' section with a 'Number:' input field and a dropdown arrow. Underneath is a table with columns 'NUMBER ↑' and 'STATE'. The table contains three rows: '2 FREE', '3 FREE', and '4 FREE'. At the bottom of the table are navigation buttons: '<< < | Page 1 of 2 | > >> | C'.

# Chapter 121. Extending the CRUD: Change the state of a table

We are going to extend our sample application changing the state of the tables. For that purpose we have to add some buttons to be able to do the actions of changing between states.

First of all, we have to edit the file `TableListV.js` to add these buttons:

```
, {
    text: i18n.tables.buttons.reserve,
    handler: 'onMarkAsReserved',
    bind: {
        disabled: '{!canReserve}'
    }
}, {
    text: i18n.tables.buttons.cancel,
    handler: 'onCancelReserve',
    bind: {
        disabled: '{!canCancel}'
    }
}

}, {
    text: i18n.tables.buttons.occupy,
    handler: 'onMarkAsOccupied',
    bind: {
        disabled: '{!canOccupy}'
    }
}

}, {
    text: i18n.tables.buttons.free,
    handler: 'onMarkAsFree',
    bind: {
        disabled: '{!canFree}'
    }
}
```

We have added new buttons to the grid. Now, we have to add to the file `Table_en_EN.js` the messages for these buttons:

```
buttons: {
    add: 'Add',
    edit: 'Edit',
    editOrder: 'Edit Order',
    del: 'Delete',
    deleteMsg: 'Are you sure you want to delete this Table?',
    refresh: 'Refresh',
    reserve: 'Reserve',
    cancel: 'Cancel Reservation',
    occupy: 'Occupy',
    free: 'Free'
}
```

As we have seen before in our View, we will be able to find out if a button have to be enabled or not depending on the information of our ViewModel. Edit the file [TableListVM.js](#) to add some formulas to our ViewModel:

```
formulas: {
    canReserve: function(get) {
        var table = get('selectedItem');
        if (!table) {
            return false;
        }
        return table.get("state") == demo.model.table.TableM.state.FREE;
    },
    canCancel: function(get) {
        var table = get('selectedItem');
        if (!table) {
            return false;
        }

        return table.get("state") == demo.model.table.TableM.state.RESERVED;
    },
    canOccupy: function(get) {
        var table = get('selectedItem');
        if (!table) {
            return false;
        }
        var state = table.get("state");
        return state == demo.model.table.TableM.state.RESERVED || state == demo
.model.table.TableM.state.FREE;
    },
    canFree: function(get) {
        var table = get('selectedItem');
        if (!table) {
            return false;
        }
        return table.get("state") == demo.model.table.TableM.state.OCCUPIED;
    }
}
```

Navigate to our application and check the changes

Now, if we check our sample, we will see that when we select a record from the grid the buttons enabled and disabled depending on the logic we have just added.

NUMBER ↑	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	FREE
3	FREE

Navigation: < | Page 1 of 2 | > | >> | C

The last step is to add the functions of these buttons in the file [TableListVC.js](#):

```
markSelectedAs: function(status) {
    var me = this;
    var table = me.getViewModel().get('selectedItem').data;
    table.state = status;

    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
        scope: me,
        jsonData: table,
        success: function(){
            Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTablesChanged');
        }
    });
},

onMarkAsOccupied: function() {
    this.markSelectedAs(demo.model.table.TableM.state.OCCUPIED);
},

onMarkAsFree: function() {
    this.markSelectedAs(demo.model.table.TableM.state.FREE);
},

onMarkAsReserved: function() {
    this.markSelectedAs(demo.model.table.TableM.state.RESERVED);
},

onCancelReserve: function() {
    this.markSelectedAs(demo.model.table.TableM.state.FREE);
}
```

Each time one of these buttons is pressed, the state of the table will change depending on the previous state.

Navigate to the application and change the state of the tables

# Chapter 122. Extending the CRUD: Editing menu order

## 122.1. Create Edit Order View

In this section we are going to order some dishes from a menu for the tables that we have in our system. For this purpose we add a new button in the grid named **Edit Order**. When we click this button it opens a new tab panel showing two grids, one with the menu information and the other one with the dishes ordered for the table.

Add the button **Edit Order** editing the tile **TableListV.js**:

```
{  
    text: i18n.tables.buttons.editOrder,  
    bind: {  
        disabled: '{!selectedItem}'  
    },  
    handler: 'onEditOrderClick'  
}
```

Edit the file **TableListV.js** to add the function **onEditOrderClick**:

```
onEditOrderClick: function() {  
    var rec = this.getViewModel().get('selectedItem');  
    Ext.GlobalEvents.fireEvent('eventTableEditOrder', {  
        id: rec.id  
    });  
}
```

Edit the file **TableController** to add the listener for the event **eventTableEditOrder**:

```
config: {  
    listen: {  
        global: {  
            eventOpenTableList: 'onMenuOpenTables',  
            eventTableAdd: 'onTableAdd',  
            eventTableEdit: 'onTableEdit',  
            eventTableEditOrder: 'onTableEditOrder'  
        }  
    }  
},
```

Then, in the same file, add the definition of the function:

```
onTableEditOrder: function(tableSelected) {
    var id = tableSelected.id;
    var panel = new demo.view.table.TableOrderV({
        title: i18n.tableOrder.title + id,
        viewModel: {
            data: {
                tableId: id
            }
        }
    });
    Devon.App.openInContentPanel(panel, {
        id: id
    });
},
},
```

Create the **View** with the file **TableOrderV.js** in the path `app/view/table`:

```
Ext.define("demo.view.table.TableOrderV", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    alias: 'widget.tableorder',
    requires: [
        'demo.view.table.TableOrderVM',
        'demo.view.table.TableOrderVC'
    ],
    controller: "table-order-controller",
    viewModel: {
        type: "table-order-model"
    },
    closable: true,
    initComponent: function() {
        Ext.apply(this, {
            items : [
                this.header(),
                this.gridMenu(),
                this.gridOrder()
            ]
        });
        this.callParent(arguments);
    },
    header: function{
        return {
            padding: 10,
            bind: {
```

```
        html: i18n.tableOrder.html + '{tableId}'  
    },  
    border: false  
}  
,  
  
gridMenu: function(){  
    return {  
        xtype: 'grid',  
        title: 'Menu',  
        reference: 'menugrid',  
        allowDeselect: true,  
        columns: [{  
            text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.number,  
            dataIndex: 'id'  
}, {  
            text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.title,  
            dataIndex: 'description',  
            flex: 1  
}, {  
            text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.price,  
            dataIndex: 'price'  
}],  
        bind: {  
            store: '{menu}',  
            selection: '{selectedMenuItem}'  
},  
        bbar: {  
            items: [{  
                text: i18n.tableOrder.add,  
                bind: {  
                    disabled: '{!selectedMenuItem}'  
},  
                handler: 'addOrder'  
}  
]  
}  
}  
},  
  
gridOrder: function(){  
    return {  
        xtype: 'grid',  
        title: 'Orders',  
        reference: 'ordergrid',  
        allowDeselect: true,  
        columns: [{  
            dataIndex: 'id',  
            hidden: true  
}, {  
            text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.title,
```

```
        dataIndex: 'description',
        flex: 1
    }, {
        text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.price,
        dataIndex: 'price'
    }],
    bind: {
        store: '{order}',
        selection: '{selectedOrderItem}'
    },
    bbar: {
        items: [{
            text: i18n.tableOrder.remove,
            bind: {
                disabled: '{!selectedOrderItem}'
            },
            handler: 'orderRemove'
        },
        '->', {
            text: i18n.tableOrder.submit,
            handler: 'tableOrderSubmit'
        }, {
            text: i18n.tableOrder.cancel,
            handler: 'tableOrderCancel'
        }
    ]
}
});
});
```

Create the **ViewModel** with the file [TableOrderVM.js](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableOrderVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    requires: [
    ],
    alias: 'viewmodel.table-order-model',

    data: {
        selectedMenuItem: false,
        selectedOrderItem: false
    },

    stores: {
        menu: {
            fields: ['id','description','price'],
            data:[
                {'id': 1, 'description':'Coke', 'price':'3.99'},
                {'id': 2, 'description':'Water', 'price':'1.99'},
                {'id': 3, 'description':'Orange Juice', 'price':'4.99'},
                {'id': 4, 'description':'Salad', 'price':'7.99'},
                {'id': 5, 'description':'Chicken', 'price':'8.99'}
            ]
        },
        order: {
            fields: ['id','offerId','description','price'],
            data:[
            ]
        }
    }
});
```

Create the **ViewController** with the file [TableOrderVC.js](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.table.TableOrderVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.table-order-controller',

    control: {
        'tableorder': {
            afterrender: 'onAfterRender'
        }
    },

    onAfterRender: function() {
        /* */
    },

    tableOrderCancel: function() {
        this.tableOrderClose();
    },

    tableOrderClose: function() {
        this.getView().destroy();
    },

    tableOrderSubmit: function() {
        /* TODO Submit Orders for the table */
    },

    orderRemove: function() {
        var model = this.getViewModel();
        var orders = model.get("order");
        var selectedItem = model.get("selectedOrderItem");

        orders.remove(selectedItem);
    },

    addOrder: function() {
        var vm = this.getViewModel();
        var selectedMenu = vm.get("selectedMenuItem");

        vm.get("order").add({
            id: null,
            offerId: selectedMenu.get("id"),
            description: selectedMenu.get("description"),
            price: selectedMenu.get("price")
        });
    }
});
```

Edit the file [Table\\_en\\_EN.js](#) to add the new messages:

```
tableOrder: {
    title: 'Table',
    newTitle: 'New table',
    status: 'STATUS',
    orderPos: 'Order Positions',
    add: 'Add',
    remove: 'Remove',
    submit: 'Submit',
    cancel: 'Cancel',
    html: 'Details for table #',
    grid: {
        number: 'Number',
        title: 'Title',
        status: ' STATUS',
        price: 'Price',
        comment: 'Comment'
    }
},
```

Edit the file `TableController.js` adding the new view in the `requires` property:

```
requires:[
    'demo.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',
    'demo.view.table.TableListV',
    'demo.view.table.TableEditV',
    'demo.view.table.TableOrderV'
],
```

Navigate to the application and check the result

After all these steps if we check the result on the browser we will see two grids, one with the information about the menu and the other one with the information about what we have ordered for that table. When we select one item from the `Menu` grid we can add that item on the `Orders` grid so we can complete our order.

NUMBER ↑	STATE
1	OCCUPIED
2	OCCUPIED
3	FREE

Add Edit Delete Edit Order Reserve Cancel Reservation Occupy Free

NUMBER ↑	ITEM
1	Item 1
2	Item 2
3	Item 3

<< < | Page 1 of 2 | > >> | C

Number	Title	Price
1	Coke	3.99
2	Water	1.99
3	Orange Juice	4.99
4	Salad	7.99
5	Chicken	8.99

Title	Price
Orange Juice	4.99

Add      Remove      Submit      Cancel

## 122.2. Drag and drop

We are going to change our sample a bit. Instead of using the button **Add** to add some dish or drink to our order, we are going to do it using the **Drag and drop** functionality that ExtJS provides.

The only thing we have to do is to define in our grids the configuration for the drag and drop.

Include in the first grid, in the file **TableOrderV.js**, the following code:

```
viewConfig: {
    plugins: {
        ptype: 'gridviewdragdrop',
        dragGroup: 'firstGridDDGroup',
        dropGroup: 'secondGridDDGroup'
    }
},
```

Then, in the other grid we have to add the following code:

```
viewConfig: {
    plugins: {
        ptype: 'gridviewdragdrop',
        dragGroup: 'secondGridDDGroup',
        dropGroup: 'firstGridDDGroup'
    }
},
```

Navigate to our application and check that now we can drag and drop elements from the two grids.

In our case, what we want is to drag only from the first grid and drop in the second one. So we have to edit our configuration for this purpose.

Edit the configuration of the first grid adding the property **enableDrop** with the value to false:

```
viewConfig: {
    plugins: {
        ptype: 'gridviewdragdrop',
        dragGroup: 'firstGridDDGroup',
        dropGroup: 'secondGridDDGroup',
        enableDrop: false
    }
},
```

Edit the configuration of the second one adding the property `enableDrag` with value to false:

```
viewConfig: {
    plugins: {
        ptype: 'gridviewdragdrop',
        dragGroup: 'secondGridDDGroup',
        dropGroup: 'firstGridDDGroup',
        enableDrag: false
    }
},
```

Check the changes. Now, we can only drag from the first grid and drop to the second one.

Besides this, what we want is to drag from the first grid but keep the record in the grid as we can have the same item more than once. In order to do this we need to edit the configuration of the **Order** grid, the second grid. We have to add a listener for the drop in the configuration of the drag and drop:

```
listeners: {
    drop: 'restoreMenu'
}
```

When the drop is launched we are going to execute the function `restoreMenu`. In our ViewController **TableOrderVC.js** we have to define the function:

```
restoreMenu: function(node, data, dropRec, dropPosition){
    var record = data.records[0].data;
    var vm = this.getViewModel();
    vm.get("menu").add(record);
}
```

We are adding again the element that we have just dropped from the first grid.

Navigate to the application to check the results

Home   Tables × Table: 104 ×

Details for table #104

Menu

Number	Title	Price
1	Coke	3.99
2	Water	1.99
5	Chicken	8.99
3	Orange Juice	4.99
4	Salad	7.99

Add

Orders

Title	Price
Orange Juice	4.99
Salad	7.99
Orange Juice	4.99

Remove

Submit Cancel

# Chapter 123. Extending the CRUD: Working with layouts

We are going to do a simple exercise to practice with **layouts**. Previously we have created a new view to order some products from a menu. We have two grids but they are showed one below the other. We are going to change the way they are displayed on the screen.

Therefore, our goal here is to show the grids as you can see below:

Home Tables × Table: 101 ×

Details for table #101

Menu		Orders	
Add	Edit	Delete	d
Number	Title	Price	
2	Water	1.99	
4	Salad	7.99	
5	Chicken	8.99	
3	Orange Juice	4.99	
1	Coke	3.99	

In order to get that output, we should make some changes in our code.

- Edit the **view TableOrderV.js** adding the layout 'vbox'

```
layout: {
    type: 'vbox',
    align: 'stretch'
},
```

and creating a new panel to englobe the two grids with the layout 'hbox' so they are going to be aligned horizontally:

```
{
    xtype: 'panel',
    layout: {
        type: 'hbox',
        align: 'stretch'
    },
    flex: 1,
    padding: 10,
    border: false,
    items: [
        this.gridMenu(),
        this.gridOrder()
    ]
}
```

This is the complete code for the view with the changes mentioned above:

```
Ext.define("demo.view.table.TableOrderV", {
```

```
extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
alias: 'widget.tableorder',
requires: [
    'demo.view.table.TableOrderVM',
    'demo.view.table.TableOrderVC'
],
controller: "table-order-controller",
viewModel: {
    type: "table-order-model"
},
layout: {
    type: 'vbox',
    align: 'stretch'
},
closable: true,
initComponent: function() {
    Ext.apply(this, {
        items : [
            this.header(),
            {
                xtype: 'panel',
                layout: {
                    type: 'hbox',
                    align: 'stretch'
                },
                flex: 1,
                padding: 10,
                border: false,
                items: [
                    this.gridMenu(),
                    this.gridOrder()
                ]
            }
        ]
    });
    this.callParent(arguments);
},
header: function(){
    return {
        padding: 10,
        bind: {
            html: i18n.tableOrder.html + '{tableId}'
        },
        border: false
    }
}
```

```
gridMenu: function(){
    return {
        xtype: 'grid',
        title: 'Menu',
        flex: 1,
        margin: '0 10 0 0',
        reference: 'menugrid',
        allowDeselect: true,
        columns: [
            {text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.number, dataIndex: 'id'},
            {text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.title, dataIndex: 'description', flex: 1},
            {text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.price, dataIndex: 'price'}
        ],
        bind: {
            store: '{menu}',
            selection: '{selectedMenuItem}'
        },
        viewConfig: {
            plugins: {
                ptype: 'gridviewdragdrop',
                dragGroup: 'firstGridDDGroup',
                dropGroup: 'secondGridDDGroup',
                enableDrop: false
            }
        },
        tbar: {
            items: [
                {text: i18n.tables.buttons.add, handler: 'onAddMenuItemClick'},
                {text: i18n.tables.buttons.edit, bind: {
                    disabled: '{!selectedMenuItem}'
                }, handler: 'onEditMenuItemClick'},
                {text: i18n.tables.buttons.del, bind: {
                    disabled: '{!selectedMenuItem}'
                }, handler: 'onDeleteMenuItemClick'}
            ]
        }
    }
},
```

```
bbar: {
    items: [
        {
            text: i18n.tableOrder.add,
            bind: {
                disabled: '{!selectedMenuItem}'
            },
            handler: 'addOrder'
        }
    ]
},
listeners: {
    beforeitemdblclick: 'onEditMenuDbclick'
}
},
gridOrder: function(){
    return {
        xtype: 'grid',
        title: 'Orders',
        flex: 1,
        margin: '0 0 0 10',
        reference: 'ordergrid',
        allowDeselect: true,
        columns: [
            {
                dataIndex: 'id',
                hidden: true
            }, {
                text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.title,
                dataIndex: 'description',
                flex: 1
            }, {
                text: i18n.tableOrder.grid.price,
                dataIndex: 'price'
            }],
        bind: {
            store: '{order}',
            selection: '{selectedOrderItem}'
        },
        viewConfig: {
            plugins: {
                ptype: 'gridviewdragdrop',
                dragGroup: 'secondGridDDGroup',
                dropGroup: 'firstGridDDGroup',
                enableDrag: false
            },
            listeners: {
                drop: 'restoreMenu'
            }
        },
        bbar: {
```

```
items: [{

    text: i18n.tableOrder.remove,
    bind: {
        disabled: '{!selectedOrderItem}'
    },
    handler: 'orderRemove'
},
'->', {

    text: i18n.tableOrder.submit,
    handler: 'tableOrderSubmit'
}, {
    text: i18n.tableOrder.cancel,
    handler: 'tableOrderCancel'
}
]
}
}
});
```

For more information about the configuration property `flex` check Sencha documentation:

 **Ext.Component** xtype: component, box Public  Protected

[view source](#)

[117](#) [57](#) [324](#) [27](#) [5](#) [Filter me](#)

**flex : Number** BINDABLE

Flex may be applied to child items of a box layout ([Ext.layout.container.VBox](#) or [Ext.layout.container.HBox](#)). Each child item with a flex property will fill space (horizontally in `hbox`, vertically in `vbox`) according to that item's **relative** flex value compared to the sum of all items with a flex value specified.

Any child items that have either a `flex` of `0` or `undefined` will not be 'flexed' (the initial size will not be changed).

**setter method** [setFlex \( flex \)](#) PRIVATE

Sets the flex property of this component. Only applicable when this component is an item of a box layout

# Chapter 124. Extending the CRUD: Grid editable

In this section, we are going to develop a grid that allows the modification of its fields without having to open a new window.

## 124.1. Creating the grid

We are going to create a list of employees and edit the cells of the grid.

- **Step 1:** First of all, create a new component in the menu `app/view/main/menu.js`.

```
items: [{  
    xtype: 'toolbar',  
    items: [{  
        text: 'Tables', // i18n.main.menu.tables,  
        eventName: 'eventOpenTableList'  
    }, {  
        text: 'Employees', // i18n.main.menu.employees,  
        eventName: 'eventOpenEmployeeView'  
    }]  
}],
```

- **Step 2:** The next step is to create the general **controller** that will listen to the event from the menu and will trigger it in order to create the new view.

Create the file `app/controller/employee/EmployeesController.js`:

```
Ext.define('demo.controller.employee.EmployeeController', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.Controller',
    /*view requires*/
    requires:[
        'demo.view.employee.i18n.Employee_en_EN',
        'demo.view.employee.EmployeeV'
    ],
    /*Global events listeners definition*/
    config: {
        listen: {
            global: {
                eventOpenEmployeeView: 'onMenuOpenEmployee'
            }
        }
    },
    /*Create a view when a global event is fired*/
    onMenuOpenEmployee: function(options) {
        var employees = new demo.view.employee.EmployeeV(options);
        Devon.App.openInContentPanel(employees);
    }
});
```

- **Step 3:** Add the controller in the file [Application.js](#):

```
controllers: [
    'demo.controller.main.MainController',
    'demo.controller.page1.Page1Controller',
    'demo.controller.table.TableController',
    'demo.controller.employee.EmployeeController'
],
```

- **Step 4:** Create the View Model.

Create the file [app/view/employee/EmployeeVM.js](#):

```
Ext.define('demo.view.employee.EmployeeVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    alias: 'viewmodel.employees',

    data: {

    },

    stores: {
        employees: {
            fields: ['id', 'name', 'rol'],
            data:[
                {'id': 1, 'name':'Anthony Jonhson', 'rol':'waiter'},
                {'id': 2, 'name':'Allen Davis', 'rol':'barkeeper'},
                {'id': 3, 'name':'Robert Paul Juice', 'rol':'chief'},
                {'id': 4, 'name':'Michael Thompson', 'rol':'barman'},
                {'id': 5, 'name':'John Stone', 'rol':'cook'}
            ]
        }
    }
});
```

- **Step 5:** Then, create the view for the list of employees

Create the file `app/view/employee/EmployeeV.js`:

```
Ext.define("demo.view.employee.EmployeeV", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    alias: 'widget.employees',
    requires: [
        'Ext.grid.Panel',
        'demo.view.employee.EmployeeVM'
    ],

    viewModel: {
        type: "employees"
    },
    layout: {
        type: 'vbox',
        align: 'stretch'
    },
    title: i18n.employees.title,
    closable: true,
    initComponent: function() {
        Ext.apply(this, {
            items : [this.grid()]
        });
        this.callParent(arguments);
    },

    grid: function(){
        return {
            xtype: 'grid',
            reference: 'grid',
            title: i18n.employees.title,
            flex:1,
            margin: 10,
            allowDeselect: true,
            columns: [
                {
                    text: i18n.employees.grid.name,
                    dataIndex: 'name',
                    flex: 1
                }, {
                    text: i18n.employees.grid.rol,
                    dataIndex: 'rol'
                }],
            bind: {
                store: '{employees}'
            }
        }
    }
});
```

- **Step 6:** Finally, we have to create the file with the internationalized texts.

Create the file `app/view/employee/i18n/Employee_en_EN.js`:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.employee.i18n.Employee_en_EN',{
    extend:'Devon.I18nBundle',
    singleton:true,
    i18n:{
        employees: {
            title: 'Employees',
            grid:{ 
                name: 'Name',
                rol: 'Rol'
            }
        }
    }
});
```

Now, check the output and see that we have created a list of employees:

The screenshot shows the devonfw application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for 'Tables' and 'Employees'. Below the navigation bar, there are two tabs: 'page1' and 'My new page'. The 'Employees' tab is currently active. On the left side, there is a sidebar titled 'Restaurant' with a tree view under 'Tables'. The tree shows 'Free (4)', 'Reserved (0)', and 'Occupied (1)'. The main content area displays a grid titled 'Employees' with columns 'Name' and 'Rol'. The data in the grid is as follows:

Name	Rol
Anthony Jonson	waiter
Allen Davis	barkeeper
Robert Paul Juice	chief
Michael Thompson	barman
John Stone	cook

## 124.2. Cellediting plugin

Once the base of our view is defined with a list of employees, we are going to add some functionality to have an editable grid. First of all, we are going to add a plugin to our grid in order to edit cells.

Edit the file [app/view/employee/EmployeeV.js](#):

```

grid: function(){
    return {
        xtype: 'grid',
        reference: 'grid',
        title: i18n.employees.title,
        flex:1,
        margin: 10,
        allowDeselect: true,
        plugins: {
            ptype: 'cellediting',
            clicksToEdit: 2
        },
        columns: [
            ...
        ]
    }
}

```

Now, we can configure column by column the editor type that we want for each of them. By default, if any type of editor has been specified (textfield, numberfield, datefield, etc.) the type will be **textfield**.

Let's add a textfield editor to the **Name** column. Edit the file `app/view/employee/EmployeeV.js`:

```

columns: [
    {
        text: i18n.employees.grid.name,
        dataIndex: 'name',
        flex: 1,
        editor: {
            allowBlank: false
        }
    },
    {
        text: i18n.employees.grid.rol,
        dataIndex: 'rol'
    }
]

```

Check that we can edit the column **Name**:

Name	Rol
Anthony Jonhson	waiter
Allen Davis	barkeeper
Robert Paul Juice	chief
Michael Thompson	barman
John Stone	cook

## 124.2.1. Combobox as an editing cell

Modify the column `Rol` to be editable as a `combobox` component.

Add a new store in the file `app/view/employee/EmployeeVM.js`:

```
stores: {
    employees: {
        fields: ['id', 'name', 'rol'],
        data:[
            {'id': 1, 'name':'Anthony Jonhson', 'rol':'waiter'},
            {'id': 2, 'name':'Allen Davis', 'rol':'barkeeper'},
            {'id': 3, 'name':'Robert Paul Juice', 'rol':'chief'},
            {'id': 4, 'name':'Michael Thompson', 'rol':'barman'},
            {'id': 5, 'name':'John Stone', 'rol':'cook'}
        ]
    },
    roles: {
        fields: ['rol'],
        data:[
            {'rol':'waiter'},
            {'rol':'barkeeper'},
            {'rol':'chief'},
            {'rol':'barman'},
            {'rol':'cook'}
        ]
    }
}
```

Modify the column `Rol` in `app/view/employee/EmployeeV.js`:

```

columns: [
    {
        text: i18n.employees.grid.name,
        dataIndex: 'name',
        flex: 1,
        editor: {
            allowBlank: false
        }
    },
    {
        text: i18n.employees.grid.rol,
        dataIndex: 'rol',
        editor: {
            xtype: 'combobox',
            bind: {
                store: '{roles}'
            },
            displayField: 'rol',
            valueField: 'rol',
            editable: false,
            queryMode: 'local',
            forceSelection: true,
            triggerAction: 'all',
            allowBlank: false
        }
    }
],

```

Check the output in the screen with the changes we have made:

The screenshot shows a web-based application interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs for 'Tables' and 'Employees'. Below it, a breadcrumb navigation shows 'page1 > My new page > Home > Employees'. On the left, a sidebar titled 'Restaurant' shows a tree structure under 'Tables' with categories 'Free (4)', 'Reserved (0)', and 'Occupied (1)'. The main area displays a grid titled 'Employees' with columns 'Name' and 'Rol'. A row for 'Anthony Jonhson' is selected. To the right of the grid, a dropdown menu is open, listing roles: 'barman', 'waiter', 'barkeeper', 'chief', 'barman' (which is highlighted), and 'cook'. The 'Employees' tab is currently active.

## 124.2.2. Dirty

Note that, after editing a cell, it shows a red mark. It indicates that the cell is **dirty**, it means that the changes have not been confirmed. For that purpose, after editing the grid we should send the data to the server to confirm it or just commit the change in the view.

The first option is the most usual. However, for this example, we are going to take the second option.

Modify the file `app/view/employee/EmployeeV.js` adding a listener to commit the change in the grid:

```

grid: function(){
    return {
        xtype: 'grid',
        reference: 'grid',
        ...
        bind: {
            store: '{employees}'
        },
        listeners:{
            edit: function(editor, e) {
                e.record.commit();
            }
        }
    }
}

```

We could have created a **ViewController** to manage the listener but we have decided to simplify the example and show another way to treat the event.

Navigate to the application and check that there is not red mark anymore after editing a cell.

## 124.3. Rowediting plugin

In this example we allow to edit the grid cell by cell, but if we want to edit the whole row at a time, we just have to change the type of plugin used.

Modify the type of plugin in the view [app/view/employee/EmployeeV.js](#):

```

plugins: {
    ptype: 'rowediting',
    clicksToEdit: 2
},

```

Navigate to the application and check the new behaviour when editing the grid:

Name	Rol
Anthony Jonhson	chief
Allen Davis	barkeeper
Robert Paul Juice	chief
Michael Thompson	barman
John Stone	cook

## 124.4. Add empty records

Now, we want to add new records to the store.

We are going to add a button `Add` in the `bbar` property of the grid and create an empty record for our store. As the grid is editable we would fill the data and have a new record for our employee list.

- **Step 1:** The first step is to create a new button in the grid:

```
bbar: {  
    items: [{  
        text: i18n.employees.add,  
        handler: 'addEmployee'  
    }  
]  
},
```

- **Step 2:** Create the **viewController** `EmployeeVC.js` in `app/view/employee/` folder:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.employee.EmployeeVC', {  
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',  
    alias: 'controller.employee-controller',  
  
    addEmployee: function() {  
        var vm = this.getViewModel();  
  
        vm.get("employees").add({  
            id: null,  
            name: null,  
            rol: null  
        });  
    }  
});
```

- **Step 3:** Add the reference in the file `Employee_en_EN.js` for the button:

```
Ext.define('demo.view.employee.i18n.Employee_en_EN',{
    extend:'Devon.I18nBundle',
    singleton:true,
    i18n:{
        employees: {
            title: 'Employees',
            grid:{ 
                name: 'Name',
                rol: 'Rol'
            },
            add: 'Add'
        }
    }
});
```

- **Step 4:** Finally, add the reference of the **ViewController** in the view:

```
requires: [
    'Ext.grid.Panel',
    'demo.view.employee.EmployeeVM',
    'demo.view.employee.EmployeeVC'
],  
  
viewModel: {  
    type: "employees"  
},  
controller: 'employee-controller',
```

Navigate to the application and check that when we click on the button **Add** a new empty record is created in the grid ready to be edited.

# Chapter 125. Extending the CRUD: Custom plugin

We have seen how to use the plugins that are provided by default by Sencha as the cellediting or rowediting plugins.

Now, we are going to see a simple example of how to create our own plugin. For this purpose we want to create a plugin to manage the permissions of specific functionalities depending on the roles of the user logged in the application. Therefore, depending on the roles the buttons will be hidden or shown.

We just need to create a new file, for instance, `demo/plugins/SecureAccess.js` where we will manage :

```
Ext.define('demo.plugins.SecureAccess', {
    extend: 'Ext.plugin.Abstract',
    alias: 'plugin.secureaccess',

    requires: [
        'Ext.button.Button',
        'Ext.toolbar.Toolbar'
    ],

    init : function(component) {

        if(Devon.Security && Devon.Security.currentUser && Devon.Security.currentUser.roles){
            var userRoles = Devon.Security.currentUser.roles;

            var roleInList = function(componentRoles){
                for(var rol in componentRoles){
                    if(userRoles[componentRoles[rol]]){
                        return true;
                    }
                }
            }

            return false;
        };

        if (component.items && component.items.items) {
            var items = component.items.items;

            for(var pos in items){
                var item = items[pos];

                if(item.roles && !roleInList(item.roles)){
                    item.hide();
                }
            }
        }
    });
});
```

Now, we have to add the plugin recently created to use the functionality. For example, we can apply this behaviour for allowing or disallowing add, edit and delete tables in our application.

In the file [TableListV.js](#) add the reference to the plugin the in requires property:

```
requires: [
    'Ext.grid.Panel',
    'Devon.grid.plugin.Pagination',
    'demo.plugins.SecureAccess',
    'demo.view.table.TableListVM',
    'demo.view.table.TableListVC'
],
```

Then, in the toolbar of the grid we add the plugin and the roles for the buttons:

```
tbar: {
    plugins:['secureaccess'],
    items: [{  
        text: i18n.tables.buttons.add,  
        handler: 'onAddClick',  
        roles:[ 'WAITER' ]  
    }, {  
        text: i18n.tables.buttons.edit,  
        bind: {  
            disabled: '{!selectedItem}'  
        },  
        roles:[ 'WAITER' ],  
        handler: 'onEditClick'  
    }, {  
        text: i18n.tables.buttons.del,  
        roles:[ 'CHIEF' ],  
        bind: {  
            disabled: '{!selectedItem}'  
        },  
        handler: 'onDeleteClick'  
    }, ...
```

Navigate to the application and check how the buttons appear or disappear depending on the user and the roles. Try with `waiter` and `chief`. The user waiter should be able to add and edit tables. The user chief should be able to do all the functionalities.

# Chapter 126. The class system

Ext JS provides a number of functions that make it simple to create and work with classes. The following are the classes in the Ext JS 6 class system:

- Ext
- Ext.Base
- Ext.Class
- Ext.ClassManager
- Ext.Loader

## 126.1. Ext

Ext is a global singleton object that encapsulates all classes, singletons, and utility methods in the Sencha library. Many commonly used utility functions are defined in Ext. It also provides shortcuts to frequently used methods in other classes.

## 126.2. Components

An Ext JS application's UI is made up of one or many widgets called Components. All Components are subclasses of the Ext.Component class which allows them to participate in automated lifecycle management including instantiation, rendering, sizing and positioning, and destruction. Ext JS provides a wide range of useful Components out of the box, and any Component can easily be extended to create a customized Component.

To know more about Components visit [Sencha](#) website.

### 126.2.1. Creating Custom Components

#### Composition or Extension

When creating a new UI class, the decision must be made whether that class should own an instance of a Component, or to extend that Component.

It is recommended to extend the nearest base class to the functionality required. This is because of the automated lifecycle management Ext JS provides which includes automated rendering when needed, automatic sizing and positioning of Components when managed by an appropriate layout manager, and automated destruction on removal from a Container.

It is easier to write a new class which is a Component and can take its place in the Component hierarchy rather than a new class which has an Ext JS Component, and then has to render and manage it from outside.

#### Subclassing

The Class System makes it easy to extend any part of the Ext JS framework.

Ext.Base is the building block of all Ext JS classes, and the prototype and static members of this class are inherited by all other classes.

While you can certainly begin adding functionality at the lowest possible level via Ext.Base, in many cases developers want to start a bit higher in the inheritance chain.

The following example creates a subclass of Ext.Component:

```
Ext.define('My.custom.Component', {
    extend: 'Ext.Component',

    newMethod : function() {
        //...
    }
});
```

This example creates a new class, My.custom.Component, which inherits all of the functionality (methods, properties, etc.) of Ext.Component in addition to any new methods or properties defined.

## Template Methods

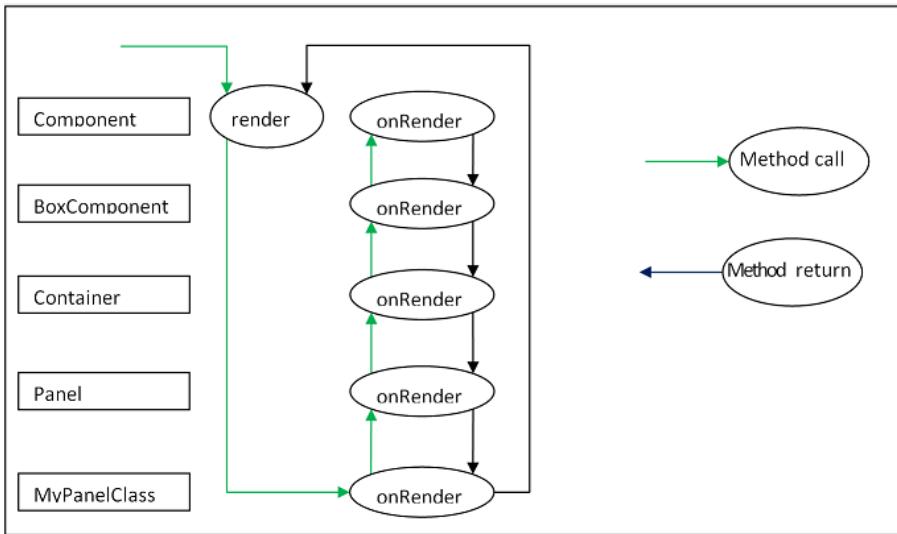
Ext JS uses the Template method pattern to delegate to subclasses, behavior which is specific only to that subclass.

This means each class in the inheritance chain may "contribute" an extra piece of logic to certain phases in the Component's lifecycle. Each class implements its own special behavior while allowing the other classes in the inheritance chain to continue to contribute their own logic.

An example is the render function. render is a method defined in Component. It is responsible for initiating the rendering phase of the Component lifecycle. render must not be overridden, but it calls onRender during processing to allow the subclass implementor to add an onRender method to perform class-specific processing. Every onRender method must call its superclass' onRender method before "contributing" its extra logic.

The diagram below illustrates the functioning of the onRender template method.

The render method is called (This is done by a Container's layout manager). This method may not be overridden and is implemented by the Ext base class. It calls this.onRender which is the implementation within the current subclass (if implemented). This calls the superclass version which calls its superclass version etc. Eventually, each class has contributed its functionality, and control returns to the render function.



Here is an example of a Component subclass that implements the `onRender` method:

```
Ext.define('My.custom.Component', {
    extend: 'Ext.Component',
    onRender: function() {
        this.callParent(arguments); // call the superclass onRender method

        // perform additional rendering tasks here.
    }
});
```

It is important to note that many of the template methods also have a corresponding event. For example the render event is fired after the Component is rendered. When subclassing, however, it is essential to use template methods to perform class logic at important phases in the lifecycle and not events. Events may be programmatically suspended, or may be stopped by a handler.

Below are the template methods that can be implemented by subclasses of Component:

- `initComponent` This method is invoked by the constructor. It is used to initialize data, set up configurations, and attach event handlers.
  - `beforeShow` This method is invoked before the Component is shown.
  - `onShow` Allows addition of behavior to the show operation. After calling the superclass's `onShow`, the Component will be visible.
  - `afterShow` This method is invoked after the Component is shown.
  - `onShowComplete` This method is invoked after the `afterShow` method is complete
  - `onHide` Allows addition of behavior to the hide operation. After calling the superclass's `onHide`, the Component will be hidden.
  - `afterHide` This method is invoked after the Component has been hidden
  - `onRender` Allows addition of behavior to the rendering phase.
  - `afterRender` Allows addition of behavior after rendering is complete. At this stage the Component's Element will have been styled according to the configuration, will have had any

configured CSS class names added, and will be in the configured visibility and the configured enable state.

- **onEnable** Allows addition of behavior to the enable operation. After calling the superclass's onEnable, the Component will be enabled.
- **onDisable** Allows addition of behavior to the disable operation. After calling the superclass's onDisable, the Component will be disabled.
- **onAdded** Allows addition of behavior when a Component is added to a Container. At this stage, the Component is in the parent Container's collection of child items. After calling the superclass's onAdded, the ownerCt reference will be present, and if configured with a ref, the refOwner will be set.
- **onRemoved** Allows addition of behavior when a Component is removed from its parent Container. At this stage, the Component has been removed from its parent Container's collection of child items, but has not been destroyed (It will be destroyed if the parent Container's autoDestroy is true, or if the remove call was passed a truthy second parameter). After calling the superclass's onRemoved, the ownerCt and the refOwner will not be present.
- **onResize** Allows addition of behavior to the resize operation.
- **onPosition** Allows addition of behavior to the position operation.
- **onDestroy** Allows addition of behavior to the destroy operation. After calling the superclass's onDestroy, the Component will be destroyed.
- **beforeDestroy** This method is invoked before the Component is destroyed.
- **afterSetPosition** This method is invoked after the Components position has been set.
- **afterComponentLayout** This method is invoked after the Component is laid out.
- **beforeComponentLayout** This method is invoked before the Component is laid out.

## Which Class To Extend

Choosing the best class to extend is mainly a matter of efficiency, and which capabilities the base class must provide. There has been a tendency to always extend Ext.panel.Panel whenever any set of UI Components needs to be rendered and managed.

The Panel class has many capabilities:

- Border
- Header
- Header tools
- Footer
- Footer buttons
- Top toolbar
- Bottom toolbar
- Containing and managing child Components

If these are not needed, then using a Panel is a waste of resources.

## Component

If the required UI Component does not need to contain any other Components, that is, if it just to encapsulate some form of HTML which performs the requirements, then extending Ext.Component is appropriate. For example, the following class is a Component that wraps an HTML image element, and allows setting and getting of the image's src attribute. It also fires a load event when the image is loaded:

```
Ext.define('Ext.ux.Image', {
    extend: 'Ext.Component', // subclass Ext.Component
    alias: 'widget.managedimage', // this component will have an xtype of
        'managedimage'

    autoEl: {
        tag: 'img',
        src: Ext.BLANK_IMAGE_URL,
        cls: 'my-managed-image'
    },

    // Add custom processing to the onRender phase.
    // Add a 'load' listener to the element.
    onRender: function() {
        this.autoEl = Ext.apply({}, this.initialConfig, this.autoEl);
        this.callParent(arguments);
        this.el.on('load', this.onLoad, this);
    },

    onLoad: function() {
        this.fireEvent('load', this);
    },

    setSrc: function(src) {
        if (this.rendered) {
            this.el.dom.src = src;
        } else {
            this.src = src;
        }
    },

    getSrc: function(src) {
        return this.el.dom.src || this.src;
    }
});
```

Usage:

```
var image = Ext.create('Ext.ux.Image');

Ext.create('Ext.panel.Panel', {
    title: 'Image Panel',
    height: 200,
    renderTo: Ext.getBody(),
    items: [ image ]
});

image.on('load', function() {
    console.log('image loaded:', image.getSrc());
});

image.setSrc('http://www.sencha.com/img/sencha-large.png');
```

This example is for demonstration purposes only - the Ext.Img class should be used for managing images in a real world application.

## Container

If the required UI Component is to contain other Components, but does not need any of the previously mentioned additional capabilities of a Panel, then Ext.container.Container is the appropriate class to extend. At the Container level, it is important to remember which Ext.layout.container.Container is to be used to render and manage child Components.

Containers have the following additional template methods:

- **onBeforeAdd** This method is invoked before adding a new child Component. It is passed the new Component, and may be used -to modify the Component, or prepare the Container in some way. Returning false aborts the add operation.
- **onAdd** This method is invoked after a new Component has been added. It is passed the Component which has been added. This method may be used to update any internal structure which may depend upon the state of the child items.
- **onRemove** This method is invoked after a new Component has been removed. It is passed the Component which has been removed. This method may be used to update any internal structure which may depend upon the state of the child items.
- **beforeLayout** This method is invoked before the Container has laid out (and rendered if necessary) its child Components.
- **afterLayout** This method is invoked after the Container has laid out (and rendered if necessary) its child Components.

## Panel

If the required UI Component must have a header, footer, or toolbars, then Ext.panel.Panel is the appropriate class to extend.

**Important:** A Panel is a Container. It is important to remember which Layout is to be used to render

---

and manage child Components.

Classes which extend Ext.panel.Panel are usually highly application-specific and are generally used to aggregate other UI Components (Usually Containers, or form Fields) in a configured layout, and provide means to operate on the contained Components by means of controls in the tbar and the bbar.

Panels have the following additional template methods:

- `afterCollapse` This method is invoked after the Panel is Collapsed.
- `afterExpand` This method is invoked after the Panel is expanded
- `onDockedAdd` This method is invoked after a docked item is added to the Panel
- `onDockedRemove` This method is invoked after a docked item is removed from the Panel

# Chapter 127. Rest endpoints

Devon architecture for web applications is based on the standard JAX-RS for communication between client and server. The recommended use of REST is of a more "practical" approach and it is not oriented to **pure** RESTful (also known as hypermedia or [HATEOAS](#)) thus simplifying the programming both on the client and server side. (Please consult the platform guide for more information).

For easing the communication from Javascript code to the back-end, Devon provides helpers to define Rest endpoints as Javascript objects with methods to do a GET/POST/PUT/DELETE operations.

These Rest endpoints are usually created on the **Controllers**, so they get instanciated at application launch and then can be used within other **Controller** and **ViewController** instances.

On the sample application the **Rest endpoints** used for all the table related operations are created on the global Table Controller:

*Listing 30. Sample.controller.table.TableController.js*

```
init: function() {
    Devon.Ajax.define({
        'tablemanagement.table': {
            url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
        },
        'salesmanagement.order': {
            url: 'salesmanagement/v1/order'
        }
    });
},
```

These helper objects can be used in other controllers by calling get/post/put/delete methods following a similar syntax to the [Ext.Ajax.request](#) function.

- [Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get](#)
- [Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.put](#)
- [Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post](#)
- [Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.delete](#)

```
getTable: function(id) {
    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get({
        scope: this,
        uriParams: {
            id: id
        },
        success: function(data, response, options){
            // work with response data
        }
    });
},
```

Here a GET request is made by the client to the following url:

```
[BASE_URL]/tablemanagement/v1/table/123
```

The `Devon.Ajax.define` objects wrap `Ext.Ajax.request` methods with some added functionality:  
\* URL template resolution \* Automatic JSON response decode \* Default failure function

## 127.1. URL template resolution

The `url` parameter used to define a route is treated as an `Ext.XTemplate` that is resolved with the `uriParams` property when the method is called.

This way an URL like `/someurl/{id}` is converted to `/someurl/123` when called with `uriParams:{id:123}`. If there is no `id` property on the parameters it becomes blank string so what you get is `/someurl/`.

This is useful because allows us to reuse the same URL for both GET and POST requests. Remember that a GET request usually specifies the entity id on the path.

For example, to create or update an entity we make a post request:

```
Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
    scope: this,
    jsonData: {
        id: 123,
        name: "John",
        rol: "admin"
    }
});
```

which will lead to the following request to the server:

```
HTTP POST /tablemanagement/v1/table  
Content-Type: application/json  
  
{ "id" : 123, "name": "john", "rol": "admin" }
```

## 127.2. Query string

Any part of the url is subject to url substitution. It is therefore possible to add a so-called query string just by adding this, in parametrized format, to the url template. This way an URL template like

```
[BASE_URL]/someurl/{id}?format={docformat}
```

is converted to the url

```
[BASE_URL]/someurl/123?format=pdf
```

when called with uriParams

```
{id:123, docformat: "pdf"}
```

## 127.3. Alternative PUT format

An usual case for PUT operations is to address an individual resource on the URL by using its ID and sending the data on the body payload.

```
HTTP PUT /someurl/123  
Content-Type: application/json  
  
{  
  "name" : "john",  
  "rol" : "admin"  
}
```

This can be easily accomplished by using `uriParams` and `jsonData` when calling the function.

```
Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.put({
    scope: this,
    uriParams : { id : 123} ,
    jsonData: {
        name: "John",
        rol: "admin"
    }
});
```

## 127.4. Automatic JSON response decode

On the original `Ext.Ajax.request` function, the `success` callback property function takes 2 parameters ( `response` and `opts`). The first thing to do during this callback is usually decoding the `response.responseText` property of the response object from JSON to a Javascript object.

As JSON is assumed as the default communication between client and server, Devon helper methods already do this and introduce the decoded Javascript object as first parameter to the success function.

This makes easier also to delegate in a more clean way to other functions defined on the same **controller** and avoid the so called "callback pyramid of doom"

for example:

```
getTable: function(id) {
    Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get({
        scope: this, ①
        uriParams: { id: 123 },
        success: this.loadOrder ②
    });
},
loadOrder: function(table, response, opts) { ③
    // table is already a Javascript object
}
```

① scope for the success function

② delegate to loadOrder function on the same class

③ You usually doesn't need to declare and use response and opts in the callback

## 127.5. Base Url configuration

All the rest endpoints of the application are configured to use the same base url configured in the `Config.js` settings file with the `server` property:

```
window.Config={  
    ...  
    server : '/devonfw-sample-server/services/rest/',  
    ...  
};
```

# Chapter 128. Sencha data package

Sencha provides a powerful data package with **models**, **stores** and **associations**. But this power comes with added complexity added that usually doesn't justify the price.

For example, the Sencha way of loading an entity is by providing a **proxy** to a **model** and calling the **load** method. This fires an asynchronous operation that when resolved, completes with the **model** being populated with the information from the server.

**Models** and **stores** are useful for some controls of the Sencha framework like combo, list, grid or form.

```
// Table model is configured with a rest proxy

new Sample.model.table.Table().load(123, {
    success: function(){
        // model is loaded, proceed with logic
    }
});
```

In Devon we usually recommend explicitly calling a "**rest endpoint**" and create the **model** in the callback (if necessary, maybe you can work with the returned data without really creating a **model**)

```
Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.get({
    params : { id : 123 },
    success: function(data){
        // work with data or... create a model
        var model = new Sample.model.table.Table(data);
    }
});
```

Things get a bit complicated when dealing with **associations** between nested models. Reading a nested structure into a model is an easy task but "writing" back this nested structure is not. Usually it is better to work with good plain old Javascript objects and use a "rest endpoint" to do the communication with the server.

## 128.1. Devon.restproxy

When defining rest endpoints through the **Devon.Ajax.define** method, it also defines a Rest proxy with the same type as the key of the endpoint. For example for this endpoint:

```
Devon.Ajax.define({
    'tablemanagement.table' : {
        url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/{id}'
    }
});
```

An Ajax proxy is created of type `Devon.restproxy.tablemanagement.table` with an alias of `proxy.tablemanagement.table` that can be used by combos or grids. For example, when loading a combo through a viewModel object on the Sample application:

```
Ext.define('Sample.view.table.TableEditVM', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewModel',
    ...
    stores: {
        offers: {
            model: 'Sample.model.Offer',
            proxy : {
                type: 'tablemanagement.offer'
            },
            autoLoad: true
        }
    }
});
```

This proxy follows the convention in Devon to use POST for performing read requests that contain additional filters or pagination and sorting information.

## 128.2. Pagination

When we have a lot of results for a 'READ' operation, we can not show all the results at the same time due to performance issues. The solution is to paginate the results. In Sencha, we can define a `paginated data store` setting `pageSize` with a number greater than 0. The user can navigate between data pages with the pagination toolbar of a [Sencha grid component](#).

So, to use pagination you only have to configure three components in Devon4Sencha:

- **REST endpoint:** Activating `pagination` flag in the controller REST endpoint definition. For example:

```
init: function() {
    Devon.Ajax.define({
        'tablemanagement.search': {
            url: 'tablemanagement/v1/table/search',
            pagination : true
        },
        ...
    });
}
```

- **Store:** Configure a store class with the paginated rest endpoint proxy and a value for `pageSize` greater than 0:

```
stores: {
    tables: {
        model: 'Sample.model.table.Table',
        pageSize: 3,
        proxy: {
            type : 'tablemanagement.search'
        },
        autoLoad:true
    }
}
```

- **Grid.** Add pagination plugin. This plugin adds a pagination toolbar to a grid and binds the grid store to the pagination toolbar. For example:

```
{
    xtype: 'grid',
    bind: {
        store: '{tables}'
    },
    plugins:['pagination'],
    ...
}
```

## 128.3. Sorting

By default, [Sencha grid component](#) allows the user to sort the visible data from the grid by clicking on the header columns. We can activate the store property `remoteSort` if we want to implement sorting in the back-end:

```
stores: {  
    tables: {  
        model: 'Sample.model.table.Table',  
        pageSize: 3,  
        proxy: {  
            type : 'tablemanagement.search'  
        },  
        remoteSort : true,  
        autoLoad:true  
    }  
}
```

The `remoteSort` property, makes Sencha framework to send the additional params on the body request object to the back-end:

```
sort: "[{"property":"state","direction":"ASC"}]"
```

Where `property` has the name of the model `property` for the column selected and `direction` has the value "ASC" (ascending) or "DESC" (descending).

# Chapter 129. Ext.window.Window

Windows are a Panel subclass designed to float above all other components in an application. Windows are a great way to present a popup-style context view to the end user. Used judiciously, windows can be a great way to present a lot of information without intruding on the other views occupying the screen real estate.

By default, windows will be rendered to the document body (document.body), though they may also be rendered to an HTML element using the renderTo config option. You can also add windows as child components of a container. Windows added as a child item will not participate in the component's layout, but will be hidden when the parent container is hidden and destroyed when the parent container is destroyed. The window will also have access to the parent container's view model data and view controller logic.

Note: For more information on view controller event handling and data binding via the view model see the view controller and view model guides.

## 129.1. Basic Window

Windows, like other floating components, are initially rendered as hidden and must be shown programmatically using the show method.

```
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});

win.show(); // once created, call show to display the window
```

When showing a window you can have it appear as though it's emerging from an existing component or DOM element. Simply configure the window with animateTarget and set the element or component you want the window to pop up from.

```
var btn = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'button',
    renderTo: Ext.getBody(),
    text: 'Show User Login',
    handler: function () {
        win.show();
    }
});
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    closeAction: 'hide', // hides instead of destroys the window when closed
    animateTarget: btn,
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

If you want to show a window as soon as it's created you can use the autoShow config option.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true, // shows the window as soon as its created
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Often times when you show a window you'll want to restrict the user from interacting with the components residing beneath the window. This is easily done with the modal config option. Setting modal: true creates a semi-transparent overlay between the window and the application components below. The modal overlay intercepts all user interactions and redirects the user back to the context window.

```
var btn = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'button',
    renderTo: Ext.getBody(),
    text: 'Inaccessible button'
});
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    closable: false,
    autoShow: true,
    modal: true, // prevents users from interacting with components below
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

The window will be centered within its parent container / element when shown. You can set the initial x / y position using the x and y config options. The x and y offsets are relative to the owning container / element versus the browser viewport.

```
// to demonstrate the ability to position the window relative to its
// owning container we'll create a container with two child containers
// the second of which will host our window
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'container',
    plugins: 'viewport',
    layout: {
        type: 'hbox',
        align: 'stretch'
    },
    items: [{
        xtype: 'container',
        flex: 1
    }, {
        xtype: 'container',
        flex: 1,
        items: [{
            xtype: 'window',
            title: 'User Login',
            height: 200,
            width: 200,
            x: 20, // offset the window 20px from the parent's left edge
            y: 20, // and 20px from the parent's top edge
            autoShow: true,
            buttons: [
                {
                    text: 'Login'
                }
            ]
        }]
    }]
});
```

Windows come with a convenient config for focusing a component once the window is shown. This comes in particularly handy when the window contains form elements. A common use case will be to focus the first input field when the window is shown.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    width: 240,
    autoShow: true,
    bodyPadding: 20,
    defaultFocus: 'textfield', // focuses on the first child textfield
    defaultType: 'textfield',
    defaults: {
        anchor: '100%'
    },
    layout: 'anchor',
    items: [{
        emptyText: 'login'
    }, {
        emptyText: 'password'
    }],
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Windows are draggable by default by clicking and dragging the window header. The window itself is not dragged, but rather a proxy representation of itself that indicates where the window will be dropped once the drag operation is complete. The window will drag outside of the owning container / element unless constrained. You have a couple of options available for preventing the window from being dragged outside its owning container. First, you can configure the window with constrain: true to prevent the window header or body from dragging outside the owner element's boundaries.

Note: You can prevent the window from being draggable by setting the draggable config option to false.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    constrain: true, // dragging is constrained within the owning container
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Alternatively, you can specify that only the window's header is to be constrained. By using constrainHeader: true the window's header cannot be dragged outside of the owning container.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    // the window header cannot be dragged beyond the owning container
    constrainHeader: true,
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Using the liveDrag config you can drag the window component itself rather than a proxy of the window.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    liveDrag: true,
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Windows are resizable by default allowing you to resize the window by dragging a corner or any side in order to change the dimensions of the window. You can prohibit resizing by setting resizable: false. Or, if the use case dictates, you can pass a config object for the underlying resizer class to further qualify the resizing options. Of if all you want to stipulate is the handles users have available for resizing you can set the resizeHandles config option with the positions you'd like the resize handles to appear.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    resizeHandles: 'nw ne sw se', // allows resizing of the corners only
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Floating components have a shadow under them to visually emphasize the fact that these components sit above other components in the application. The shadow will appear on the sides and bottom of the window by default. Or, you can specify the shadow config as "sides" in order to show the shadow on all 4 sides or as "drop" to direct the shadow to appear on the bottom-right. The shadowOffset config determines the "height" of the window by setting how far the shadow is from the window element. If a shadow is not the right visual choice for your application you can set shadow: false to prevent the shadow altogether.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    shadow: false, // no shadow is shown for this floating component
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Windows are designed as closable by default. This means that in the window's header there will be a close icon that when clicked will either destroy or hide the window. By default, the window will be destroyed when closed. If your use case for the window requires it to be hidden rather than destroyed you can configure closeAction: 'hide'. By hiding the window you can just show it again later without having to re-create it.

Once a window is shown and focused it may also be closed by pressing the "escape" key. To prevent the escape key from closing the window you can configure the onEsc option with an alternate function or "Ext.emptyFn" to prevent any action from taking place when the escape key is pressed. To prevent a window from being closed by the user at all you can configure it with closable: false.

Note: With the closable config option set to false the user will not see the close icon in the window header and pressing the escape key will have no effect. The window is, however, still closable programmatically using window's close method.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    // closeAction: 'hide', // hides instead of destroys the window when closed
    closable: false, // no close icon is created for this window
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

The window API makes it easy to maximize, restore, and minimize a window panel similar to the application windows you may be used to on a desktop machine. The maximize config option displays a maximize button in the panel header that when clicked will cause the window to take up the space of the container / element it's rendered within. Once maximized, the maximize button changes to a restore button that when clicked will restore the window back to the size and position it was prior to being maximized.

Note: The window may also be configured as maximized: true to start the window out as maximized when created.

```
Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    // displays the maximizable tool in the header
    // once maximized the restore tool will swap in with the maximizable tool
    maximizable: true,
    buttons: [
        {text: 'Login'}
    ]
});
```

The minimizable config option displays the minimize icon in the header, but itself does not add additional functionality. For the minimize tool to do something when clicked you'll need to add your own logic to the minimize method. In the following example we have a button that when clicked shows the maximizable and minimizable window. Clicking the minimize tool will hide the window.

```
var btn = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'button',
    renderTo: Ext.getBody(),
    text: 'Show User Login',
    handler: function() {
        win.show();
    }
});
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    closable: false,
    animateTarget: btn,
    maximizable: true, // displays the maximize and restore tools in the header
    minimizable: true, // displays the minimize tool in the header
    // performs custom logic when the minimize tool is clicked
    minimize: function () {
        this.hide();
    },
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Login'
    }]
});
```

Floating components like window may be re-positioned and re-sized by the user, but they may also be positioned and sized programmatically. You can position a window using the setPosition method.

```
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    buttons: [
        {
            text: 'Re-position',
            handler: function () {
                // the third param animates the window into the new coordinates
                win.setPosition(0, 0, {
                    duration: 250
                });
            }
        }
    ]
});
```

Resizing a window may be accomplished using the setWidth, setHeight, or setSize methods.

```
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Re-size',
        handler: function () {
            // resizes the window to 2x it's original size
            win.setSize(400, 400);
        }
    }]
});
```

Using the animate method you can get fancy and animate the window into a new position at a new size.

```
var win = Ext.create({
    xtype: 'window',
    title: 'User Login',
    height: 200,
    width: 200,
    autoShow: true,
    buttons: [{
        text: 'Double the window\'s size',
        handler: function () {
            // animate the window to be 2x it's original size
            // and keep it centered at the same time
            win.animate({
                to: {
                    left: win.getX() - (win.getWidth() / 2),
                    top: win.getY() - (win.getHeight() / 2),
                    width: win.getWidth() * 2,
                    height: win.getHeight() * 2
                }
            });
        }
    }]
});
```

## 129.2. Conclusion

Windows are a handy way to present your end user with additional information without needing to wrestle with the real estate used by the rest of the application. Since windows are a container you can give them any layout fitting your use case. That combined with their floating nature and the ability to maximize and minize makes windows an extremely versatile component in the Ext JS

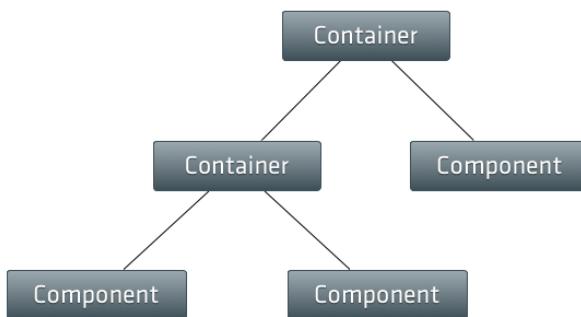
framework. For light informational popups and confirmation windows check out the Ext.window.MessageBox class.

# Chapter 130. Layouts and Containers

The layout system is one of the most powerful parts of Ext JS. It handles the sizing and positioning of every Component in your application. This guide covers the basics of how to get started with layouts.

## 130.1. Containers

An Ext JS application UI is made up of Components (See the Components Guide for more on Components. A Container is a special type of Component that can contain other Components. A typical Ext JS application is made up of several layers of nested Components.



The most commonly used Container is Panel. Let's take a look at how being a Container allows a Panel to contain other Components:

```
Ext.create('Ext.panel.Panel', {
    renderTo: Ext.getBody(),
    width: 400,
    height: 300,
    title: 'Container Panel',
    items: [
        {
            xtype: 'panel',
            title: 'Child Panel 1',
            height: 100,
            width: '75%'
        },
        {
            xtype: 'panel',
            title: 'Child Panel 2',
            height: 100,
            width: '75%'
        }
    ]
});
```

We just created a Panel that renders itself to the document body, and we used the items config to add two child Panels to our Container Panel.

## 130.2. Layouts

Every container has a layout that manages the sizing and positioning of its child Components. In this section we're going to discuss how to configure a Container to use a specific type of Layout, and how the layout system keeps everything in sync.

### 130.2.1. Using Layouts

In the above example we did not specify a layout for the Container Panel. Notice how the child Panels are laid out one after the other, just as normal block elements would be in the DOM. This happens because the default layout for all Containers is Auto Layout. Auto Layout does not specify any special positioning or sizing rules for child elements. Let's assume, for example, we want our two child Panels to be positioned side by side, and to each take up exactly 50% of the width of the Container - we can use a Column Layout simply by providing a layout config on the Container:

```
Ext.create('Ext.panel.Panel', {
    renderTo: Ext.getBody(),
    width: 400,
    height: 200,
    title: 'Container Panel',
    layout: 'column',
    items: [
        {
            xtype: 'panel',
            title: 'Child Panel 1',
            height: 100,
            columnWidth: 0.5
        },
        {
            xtype: 'panel',
            title: 'Child Panel 2',
            height: 100,
            columnWidth: 0.5
        }
    ]
});
```

To know more about Layouts visit the [Sencha](#) website.

# Chapter 131. Grids

Ext.grid.Panel is one of the centerpieces of Ext JS. It's an incredibly versatile component that provides an easy way to display, sort, group, and edit data.

## 131.1. Basic Grid Panel

Application Users		
Name	Email Address	Phone Number
Lisa	lisa@simpsons.com	555-111-1224
Bart	bart@simpsons.com	555-222-1234
Homer	home@simpsons.com	555-222-1244
Marge	marge@simpsons.com	555-222-1254

Let's get started by creating a basic Ext.grid.Panel. Here's all you need to know to get a simple grid up and running:

### 131.1.1. Model and Store

Ext.grid.Panel is simply a component that displays data contained in a Ext.data.Store. Ext.data.Store can be thought of as a collection of records, or Ext.data.Model instances.

The benefit of this setup is separating our concerns. Ext.grid.Panel is only concerned with displaying the data, while Ext.data.Store takes care of fetching and saving the data using Ext.data.proxy.Proxy.

First, we need to define a Ext.data.Model. A model is just a collection of fields that represents a type of data. Let's define a model that represents a "User":

```
Ext.define('User', {
    extend: 'Ext.data.Model',
    fields: [ 'name', 'email', 'phone' ]
});
```

Next let's create a Ext.data.Store that contains several "User" instances.

```
var userStore = Ext.create('Ext.data.Store', {  
    model: 'User',  
    data: [  
        { name: 'Lisa', email: 'lisa@simpsons.com', phone: '555-111-1224' },  
        { name: 'Bart', email: 'bart@simpsons.com', phone: '555-222-1234' },  
        { name: 'Homer', email: 'homer@simpsons.com', phone: '555-222-1244' },  
        { name: 'Marge', email: 'marge@simpsons.com', phone: '555-222-1254' }  
    ]  
});
```

For sake of ease, we configured Ext.data.Store to load its data inline. In a real world application, you would most likely configure the Ext.data.Store to use an Ext.data.proxy.Proxy to load data from the server.

### 131.1.2. Grid Panel

Now, we have a model, which defines our data structure. We have also loaded several model instances into an Ext.data.Store. Now we're ready to display the data using Ext.grid.Panel.

In this example, we configured the Grid with renderTo to immediately render the Grid into the HTML document.

In many situations, the grid will be a descendant of Ext.container.Viewport, which means rendering is already handled.

```
Ext.create('Ext.grid.Panel', {
    renderTo: document.body,
    store: userStore,
    width: 400,
    height: 200,
    title: 'Application Users',
    columns: [
        {
            text: 'Name',
            width: 100,
            sortable: false,
            hideable: false,
            dataIndex: 'name'
        },
        {
            text: 'Email Address',
            width: 150,
            dataIndex: 'email',
            hidden: true
        },
        {
            text: 'Phone Number',
            flex: 1,
            dataIndex: 'phone'
        }
    ]
});
```

And that's all there is to it.

We just created an Ext.grid.Panel that renders itself to the body element. We also told the Grid panel to get its data from the userStore that we previously created.

Finally, we defined the Grid panel's columns and gave them a dataIndex property. This dataIndex associates a field from our model to a column.

The "Name" column has a fixed width of "100px" and has sorting and hiding disabled. The "Email Address" column is hidden by default (it can be shown again by using the menu on any other column header). Finally, the "Phone Number" column flexes to fit the remainder of the Grid panel's total width.

To know more about Grids visit [sencha](#) website.

# Chapter 132. Forms

A Form Panel is nothing more than a basic Panel with form handling abilities added. Form Panels can be used throughout an Ext application wherever there is a need to collect data from the user.

In addition, Form Panels can use any Container Layout, providing a convenient and flexible way to handle the positioning of their fields. Form Panels can also be bound to a Model, making it easy to load data from and submit data back to the server.

Under the hood a Form Panel wraps a Basic Form which handles all of its input field management, validation, submission, and form loading services. This means that many of the config options of a Basic Form can be used directly on a Form Panel.

## 132.1. Basic Form Panel

To start off, here's how to create a simple Form that collects user data:

```
Ext.create('Ext.form.Panel', {
    renderTo: document.body,
    title: 'User Form',
    height: 150,
    width: 300,
    bodyPadding: 10,
    defaultType: 'textfield',
    items: [
        {
            fieldLabel: 'First Name',
            name: 'firstName'
        },
        {
            fieldLabel: 'Last Name',
            name: 'lastName'
        },
        {
            xtype: 'datefield',
            fieldLabel: 'Date of Birth',
            name: 'birthDate'
        }
    ]
});
```

This Form renders itself to the document body and has three Fields - "First Name", "Last Name", and "Date of Birth". Fields are added to the Form Panel using the items configuration.

The fieldLabel configuration defines what text will appear in the label next to the field, and the name configuration becomes the name attribute of the underlying HTML field.

Notice how this Form Panel has a defaultType of 'textfield'. This means that any of its items that do

not have an xtype specified (the "First Name" and "Last Name" fields in this example), are Text Fields.

The "Date of Birth" field, on the other hand, has its xtype explicitly configured as 'datefield', which makes it a Date Field. Date Fields expect to only contain valid date data and come with a DatePicker for selecting a date.

To know more about Forms visit [sencha](#) website.

# Chapter 133. Devon4Sencha

## 133.1. Cookbook

# Chapter 134. CORS support

When you are developing the Javascript client separately from the server application, you usually have to deal with cross domain issues. Ajax requests for data are made to a target domain distinct to the original domain where the application code was loaded, and the browser does not allow this.

In the Devon4Sencha there is a solution to resolve this issues:

- Enable request from distinct origin and target domain.
- Security cookies. In the request we need to send the flag `withCredentials` to `true` to say to the browser "We also want send the security cookie in our request". In IE there are some issues about this property that Sencha helps us to manage.

## 134.1. Configure CORS support

In the `Config.js` file, you have to define a `CORSEnabled` propertie to a `true` value and add the full path to the server in the `server` property. These are the only things you need to configure to have CORS support. For example:

```
var Config={  
  //...  
  CORSEnabled: true  
  //...  
};
```

## 134.2. Bypass CORS security check during development

Sometimes our back-end server is not CORS enabled so we have to deal with it in an alternative way. There are several ways to do it:

- Using a reverse proxy in front of both the client side server and the server side
  - The proxy will fetch the correct files from each server
  - This can be implemented easily with some node.js modules such as indexzero http-server (<https://github.com/indexzero/http-server>)
- Using a browser extension to bypass the CORS policy
  - It is usually easier than the proxy approach although less flexible in what can be accomplished
  - There are several tools available for different browsers

### 134.2.1. Using a browser extension to bypass the CORS policy

Here we present an example for Google Chrome browser called **ForceCORS**.

In our example we will use two files: \* index.html being served from localhost:9999 \* users.json

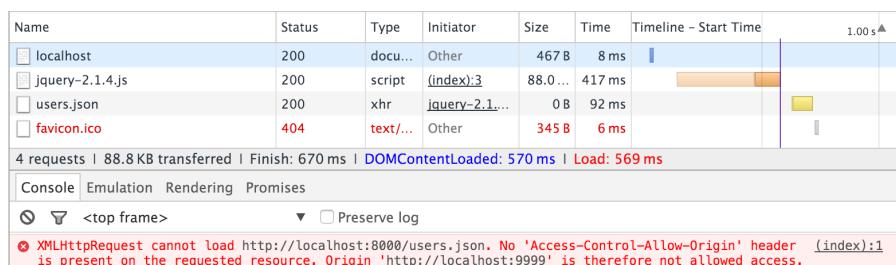
being served from localhost:8000

The index.html has a Javascript that makes an AJAX request to fetch the users.json file on the other server.

The problem arises because we are trying two things on the requests:

- Accessing a different server through AJAX than the server which served the client code
  - HTML/Javascript files on localhost:9999
  - Backend application in localhost:80000
- Making use of the "with-credentials" setting in the AJAX requests
  - This is important. It means that we want to access localhost:8000 from localhost:9999 AND ALSO send cookies for the localhost:8000 server.
  - If we don't use "with-credentials" then after the login... the next request to localhost:8000 will be sent without cookies... and it will fail on server-side because it has no access!
  - The with-credentials flag is being set on the devon4sencha Ajax.js when Config.CORSEnabled==true

This will result on the page loading and the browser showing the following error on the DevTools console:



To solve it:

1. Install it from the Google WebStore



1. Configure it

## ForceCORS Settings

Below you can specify the desired headers to add or replace per each URL.  
 Use '\*' as a wildcard (which you most likely want at the end of each URL: http://www.something.com/\*)  
 For the full URL filter syntax, see: [https://code.google.com/chrome/extensions/match\\_patterns.html](https://code.google.com/chrome/extensions/match_patterns.html)  
 For a reference of CORS headers, see: <http://www.w3.org/TR/cors/#syntax>  
 You can find the full source code for this extension on GitHub: <https://github.com/chrisdeely/ForceCORS>

Icon made by [Freepik](#) from [www.flaticon.com](#)

Add URL	Settings for						
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="http://localhost:8000/*"/>						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Header Name</th> <th>Header Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Access-Control-Allow-Origin</td> <td>http://localhost:9999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Access-Control-Allow-Credentials</td> <td>true</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Header Name	Header Value	Access-Control-Allow-Origin	http://localhost:9999	Access-Control-Allow-Credentials	true
Header Name	Header Value						
Access-Control-Allow-Origin	http://localhost:9999						
Access-Control-Allow-Credentials	true						
<input type="button" value="Add Header"/>							
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display Intercept Count							
<input type="button" value="Save All"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete Selected"/>						
<input type="button" value="Delete All"/>							
<input type="button" value="Import/Export"/>							

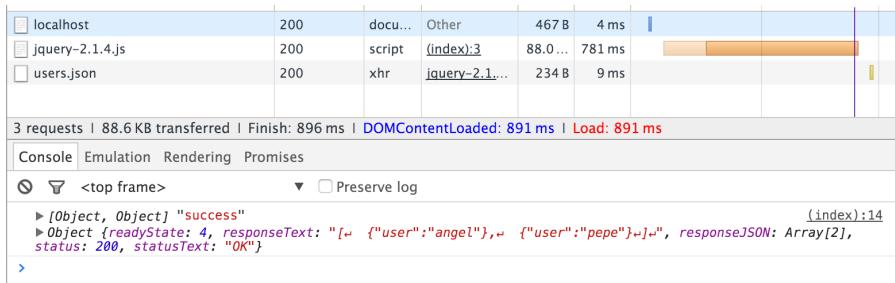
This way we "simulate" that the server side is adding the needed CORS headers to the Ajax response.

### 134.2.2. Add more allowed headers

If your client code adds custom headers to the Ajax request (CorrelationId for example in case of an devon4sencha application) then you should add this headers to the **Access-Control-Allow-Headers** configuration setting. For example:

Access-Control-Allow-Headers = Origin, X-Requested-With, Content-Type, Accept

If we reload the page we should get the data as expected:



# Chapter 135. Security

Security is an important topic on web applications. JavaScript driven applications must be aware of some patterns to guarantee that information is not compromised.

Following the advice of the [OWASP](#) project, Devon applications take care of:

- [CSRF](#) protection
- Always return JSON with an Object on the outside

The CSRF protection is achieved by introducing a custom header with a value obtained from the server for each request. The token is automatically obtained by [Devon.Security.getCSRF](#) method on the login process and assigned to each request after that.

The second protection is achieved by using the conventions of the communication protocol between client and server that specifies that every response is an object and effective results are inside a property of this object named [results](#).

## 135.1. Login process

By default [Devon.App](#) drives the login process in a configurable way. The steps are:

- Verify existing session by calling [checkExistingSession](#) on a class with alias [app-security](#)
- If a session exists: instance a view with an alias of [main-viewport](#)
- If there is no session: instance a view with an alias of [main-login](#)

By providing a custom class or views with these aliases the application can introduce its own custom logic or view and take advantage of this login process mechanism.

### 135.1.1. Check existing session

The default implementation for checking the session is provided by [Devon.Security.checkExistingSession](#) method which makes an ajax request to the [currentuser](#) REST endpoint on the server.

If the result is successful, the response provides the information for logged user, which is stored on client for later use.

After that, [Devon.App](#) instantiates the view aliased as [main-viewport](#) with the current user as data for its viewModel.

### 135.1.2. Login window

When there is no existing session in place, the view aliased as [main-login](#) is instantiated and shown. The default implementation is provided by [Devon.view.login](#) classes and tries to check user/password with the login endpoint on server.

Upon successful authentication request, the login view must fire an event called

`eventLoginSuccessful` that will be trapped by the creator of the view (the `Devon.App` class) to destroy current login form and call the same logic as if an existing session was in place (that is, to instantiate the `main-viewport`)

## 135.2. User security info

In the object `Devon.Security.currentUser` we can find information of the current user like `firstname`, `lastname`,... and roles. The `roles` object has a value of `true` or `false` for each role name loaded from the server, this way it can be used on several parts of the framework on an easy way as we will see.

```
{  
    currentUser : {  
        login : "name",  
        roles : {  
            ROLE_ADMIN: true,  
            ROLE_MANAGER: true  
        }  
    }  
}
```

## 135.3. Controlling visibility of controls based on user roles

Having the current logged user info on the root of the `viewModel` hierarchy (that is, the `viewport`) enables child views to address this info to show/hide controls based on some info. For example:

```
Ext.define('Sample.some.View', {  
    extends : 'Ext.Panel',  
    items : [  
        {  
            html: 'This will be visible always'  
        },  
        {  
            html: 'This is only visible to users with ROLE_ADMIN role',  
            bind:{  
                hidden : '{currentUser.roles.ROLE_ADMIN}'  
            }  
        }]  
});
```

# Chapter 136. Theming

We are going to create a custom theme for our application. In the application path (devon4sencha/demo) we have to execute the following command in **Sencha Cmd** console:

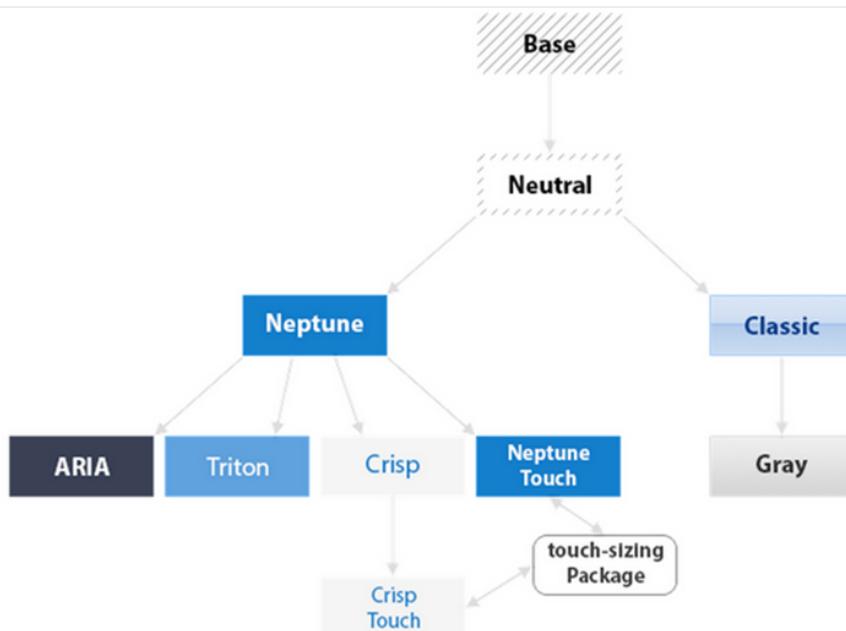
```
sencha generate theme demo-theme
```

This command should have created a new **demo-theme** folder, with the theme files and resources, in the path **devon4sencha/packages/local**. Let's take a look at the default contents of the custom theme folder:

- **package.json** - This is the package properties file. It tells Sencha Cmd certain things about the package like its name, version, and dependencies (other packages that it requires).
- **sass/** - This directory contains all of your theme's Fashion source files. The source files are divided into 4 main sections:
  - **sass/var/** - contains variables.
  - **sass/src/** - contains rules and UI mixin calls that can use the variables defined in **sass/var/**.
  - **sass/etc/** - contains additional utility functions or mixins.
  - **sass/example** - contains files used when generating sample components used in image slicing (despite its name, this folder is used by Sencha Cmd and should not be deleted)
- **resources/** - contains images and other static resources that your theme requires
- **overrides/** - contains any JavaScript overrides to Ext JS component classes that are required for theming those components

## 136.1. Configuring Theme Inheritance

All Sencha theme packages are part of a larger hierarchy of themes and each theme package must extend a parent theme. The next step in creating our custom theme is to select which theme to extend. The following image is an overview of Sencha theme hierarchy.



In this tutorial we will create a custom theme that extends the Triton theme. The first step is to configure our custom theme with the name of the theme it is extending. This is done by changing the `extend` property in `packages/local/demo-theme/package.json` from its default value as shown here:

```
"extend": "theme-triton"
```

## 136.2. Using a Theme in an Application

To configure your test application to use your custom theme, change the theme selection line in the application `app.json` file in the path `demo/app.json`.

```
"theme": "demo-theme"
```

Run the application and check it the new style. Now the application theme should be like triton theme because we have extended this theme in our **demo-theme**.

## 136.3. Making changes in the Theme

There are a set of variables used across all components. These variables are defined in a global scss class called `Component.scss`. Here is the full documentation for global variables: [https://docs.sencha.com/extjs/6.0/6.0.1-classic#!/api/Global\\_CSS-css\\_var-S-base-color](https://docs.sencha.com/extjs/6.0/6.0.1-classic#!/api/Global_CSS-css_var-S-base-color)

Let's start by modifying the base color from which many Ext JS components' colors are derived. Due to the use of `$base-color` through the default themes making a global change to `$base-color` will have an effect on most all components in the Ext JS library. Create a new folder / file: `packages/local/demo-theme/sass/var/Component.scss`. Add the following code to the `Component.scss` file:

```
$base-color: #317040;
```

Check the new look of our application.

Sencha components style has been defined with CSS variables, so in every component Sencha documentation, there is a section for CSS vars.

Changing the value of these variables, we can adapt the style of these components to our desired

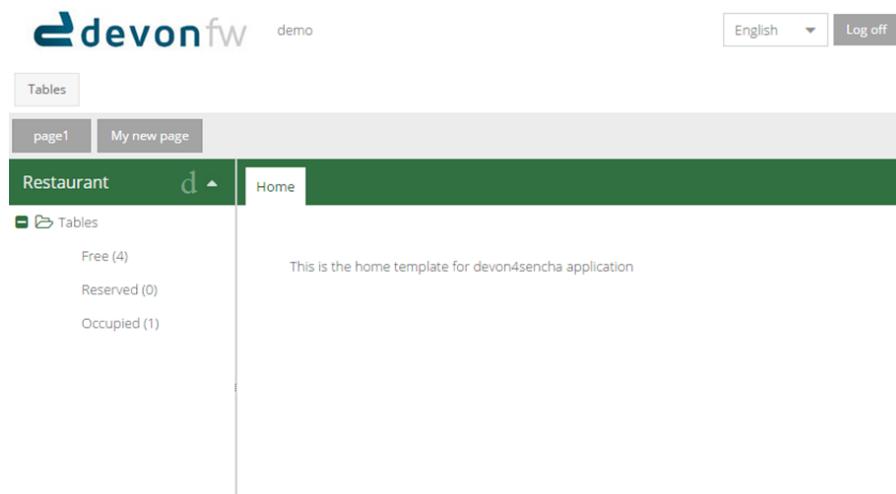
style. For example, we are going to change a bit the style of the buttons.

Create a new folder `button` and a new file `Button.scss`: [packages/local/demo-theme/sass/var/button/Button.scss](#).

Add the following code to the `Button.scss` file:

```
$button-default-color: #ffffff;  
$button-default-base-color: #A4A4A4;
```

Go to the application and check the grey background-color and the white color of the `page1` and `My new page` toolbar buttons.



## 136.4. Adding customs UI's

Every component in the Ext JS framework has a user interface (ui) configuration, which defaults to default. This property can be configured on individual component instances to give them a different appearance from other instances of the same type. For example, in the Neptune theme, panels with the 'default' UI have dark blue headers and panels with the 'light' UI have light blue headers.

The `theme-neutral` theme includes mixins for many different Ext JS components. You can call these mixins to generate new UIs for components. Available mixins for each component are listed in the API documentation. For example, see `Ext.button.Button` in Sencha documentation and scroll down to the `CSS Mixins` section to see what parameters the Button UI mixin accepts.

We are going to create a custom UI for a small button in toolbar.

Create a new folder `button` inside `scr` and a new file: [packages/local/demo-theme/sass/src/button/Button.scss](#). Add the following code to the `Button.scss` file:

```
@include extjs-button-toolbar-small-ui(  
    $ui: 'blue-btn',  
  
    $border-color: transparent,  
    $border-color-over: transparent,  
    $border-color-focus: transparent,  
    $border-color-pressed: transparent,  
    $border-color-focus-over: transparent,  
    $border-color-focus-pressed: transparent,  
    $border-color-disabled: transparent,  
  
    $background-color: #0080FF,  
    $background-color-over: #0080FF,  
    $background-color-focus: #0080FF,  
    $background-color-pressed: #0080FF,  
    $background-color-focus-over: #0080FF,  
    $background-color-focus-pressed: #0080FF,  
    $background-color-disabled: #0080FF,  
  
    $color: #ffffff,  
    $color-over: #ffffff,  
    $color-focus: #ffffff,  
    $color-pressed: #ffffff,  
    $color-focus-over: #ffffff,  
    $color-focus-pressed: #ffffff,  
    $color-disabled: #ffffff  
);
```

By default, Sencha apply the CSS class `x-btn-default-toolbar-small` to a normal button in a toolbar so as we said the default ui for this kind of buttons is `default`, for this reason, we have to change the button `ui` to use our `blue-btn` style. Add button ui property in the Search button in the file `TableListV.js`.

```
{  
    xtype:'button',  
    ui:'blue-btn-toolbar',  
    text:'Search',  
    width:80,  
    listeners:{  
        click:'doSearch'  
    }  
}
```

Check the result.

The screenshot shows the 'Tables' module of the devonfw application. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for 'page1' and 'My new page'. Below this is a secondary navigation bar with tabs for 'Restaurant' and 'Tables'. The main content area is titled 'Filters' and contains two dropdown menus for 'Number:' and 'State:', followed by 'Search' and 'Clean' buttons. On the left, there is a sidebar with a 'Tables' section showing counts for 'Free (4)', 'Reserved (0)', and 'Occupied (1)'. The main table view has columns 'NUMBER ↑' and 'STATE'. The data is as follows:

NUMBER ↑	STATE
1	FREE
2	OCCUPIED
3	FREE

Pagination at the bottom indicates '1 of 2'.

# Chapter 137. Error processing

Devon's Sencha layer has it's own mechanism to manage received errors from the server when performing Ajax requests. Devon has two features for related to error management:

- Show an alert message for errors not processed by the application
- Show an error message in forms fields

First here it is an example of an error message received from server when validation exception occurs:

```
{  
  "message" : "{number=[must be less than or equal to 1000]}",  
  "errors":{  
    "tablenumber": [  
      "must be less than or equal to 1000"  
    ]  
  },  
  "uuid": "55293fcd-ff38-4440-ad4c-8cd48eec7cac",  
  "code": "ValidationError"  
}
```

The `errors` key has the messages for every field that has errors in a view. In this example case, the field with errors is `tablenumber`.

Having standardized this format for Devon applications allows us to create automatic processing of messages. By using Devon REST endpoints to accessing the server, if we receive in the JSON response the field `errors`, Devon will manage the exception as a form validation exception, and if we don't received the field `errors`, Devon will show a default alert message.

In case the application wants to manage the processing of the errors in its own way, it should provide a `failure` property to the REST endpoint method call.

In the case that we received the field `errors`, Devon will perform a search in the current view for a component with the same `reference` property as the error key (`reference` it is a Sencha property to distinguish a component from other component) and it will mark as invalid the component, showing the message received alongside.

In our example, Devon will find a component that has as a `reference` property with value "`number`" and it will mark it as invalid. By default, Devon starts searching for components to match with the error validation key from the top of the view, although you can tell Devon where to start the search with the property `referenceView`. The value of the property `referenceView` also has to be the value of a view component reference property.

*Listing 31. SampleViewController.js*

```
Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
    scope: this,
    jsonData : vm.get('table'),
    referenceView: 'panel',
    success: this.tableCrudClose
});
```

Of course, you can override Devon exception management defining a failure function. In that case, when the server responds with an error, Devon will call user failure function and user should manage the error.

*Listing 32. SampleViewController.js*

```
Devon.rest.tablemanagement.table.post({
    scope: this,
    jsonData : vm.get('table'),
    success: this.tableCrudClose,
    failure: this.myFailureFn,
});
```

# Chapter 138. Internationalization

Internationalization in Devon applications is performed independently on the client and the server side. On the client side, literal JavaScript objects are used to define the messages similar to the properties files used on the server side.

As messages are used during the definition of Sencha classes for the application, these have to be loaded prior to their usage. Devon4Sencha takes care of this by following the next steps.

## 138.1. Configuration

Firstly, you need to configure the default language used for the application when loading and the group of possible languages the application can make use of.

**Config** object is used to set the following properties:

*Listing 33. Config.js*

```
supportedLocales = ['en_EN', 'de_DE', 'es_ES'];
defaultLocale = 'en_EN';
```

- **supportedLocales** (Array[String]): List of application supported locales in ISO format (language\_country\_variant).
- **defaultLocale** (String): Default application locale.

## 138.2. Message bundles

Message bundles are group of key/value pairs that defines the literals for a language in a hierarchical way by using the JavaScript object literal format. In Devon Framework, a language bundle is a singleton class that inherits from **Devon.I18nBundle** class. The class name, has to end with the corresponding locale code:

```
/*en_EN bundle for Table*/
Ext.define('Sample.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',{
    extend:'Devon.I18nBundle',
    singleton:true,
    i18n:{
        tables: {
            title: 'Tables',
            html:'List of tables for the restaurant demo'
        },
        only_en_EN:'Only in english'
    }
});

/*es_ES bundle for Table*/
Ext.define('Sample.view.table.i18n.Table_es_ES',{
    extend:'Devon.I18nBundle',
    singleton:true,
    i18n:{
        tables: {
            title: 'Mesas',
            html:'Lista de mesas del restaurante de demostración'
        }
    }
});
```

Note that, all the language key/values are inside an `i18n` property object, that can be used in another Sencha class by referencing a global `i18n` variable as follows:

```
Ext.define("Sample.view.table.TableList", {
    extend: "Ext.panel.Panel",
    title: i18n.tables.title,
    html: i18n.tables.html
});
```

Therefore, a view needs all the referenced bundles to get loaded before loading itself. As a recommendation, these bundles can be loaded in a main controller by requiring the message bundle object prior to the view object:

```
Ext.define('Sample.controller.table.TablesController', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.Controller',
    requires:[
        'Sample.view.table.i18n.Table_en_EN',
        'Sample.view.table.i18n.Table_es_ES',
        'Sample.view.table.TableList'
    ]
});
```

A language tag has to be defined at least for the default locale bundle. As shown in the sample, the tag `i18n.only_en_EN` is only defined in the bundle `en_EN`, so when the language is set to the other possible language `es_ES`, this tag has the value "*Only in english*".

## 138.3. Change language

The current locale for the application can be changed with the static method `Devon.I18n.setCurrentLocale((String)locale)`. After the method executes, the global object `i18n` points to the specified locale. Devon framework saves this locale in a cookie, and the page is reloaded with `location.reload` showing the changes:

```
Ext.define('Sample.view.main.HeaderVC', {
    extend: 'Ext.app.ViewController',
    alias: 'controller.main-header',

    languageChange : function(combo){
        Devon.I18n.setCurrentLocale(combo.getValue());
        location.reload();
    }
});
```

# Chapter 139. Mocks with Simlets: simulating server responses

Sencha Ext JS provides a utility to simulate server responses to any request, right in the browser.

Generally, these utilities are called **simlets**. Mocking something is not unknown to developers who write unit tests, however mocking an entire server or even a part of it isn't widely known and used during the client application development.

When developing client-server applications, the client, especially a single page application or a native client is designed to be independent from the server or it should really be.

Sencha out-of-box provides XML and JSON type of AJAX simlets, base classes are available to extend and create new ones that support other type of requests or envelopes, such as multipart/form-data or remote procedure calls.

## 139.1. Simlet Service

A singleton manager class provides transparent service to catch all the requests being sent to a specific endpoint without having the developer to change the application code. Endpoint doesn't even have to be existing, again, no running server required. See [Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager](#) for further details.

## 139.2. JSON Simlet

First, the simlet is registered. The following one define an endpoint, that will catch all requests sent to /users then returns an array of objects in JSON format.

```
Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
    url : 'users',
    type : 'json',
    data : [
        {
            id : 1,
            username : 'server.simon',
            name : 'Server Simon'
        },
        {
            id : 2,
            username : 'client.clare',
            name : 'Client Clare'
        }
    ]
});
```

Now, we create an AJAX GET request to the /user's endpoint. It is simple as follows:

```
Ext.Ajax.request({
    url : 'users',
    method : 'GET'
    success : function(response) {
        var users = Ext.decode(response.responseText);

        console.log(users.length); // 2
    }
});
```

The above simlet is static and doesn't distinguish request methods, however, it's often required to handle different methods and more complex requests. This is possible by registering dynamic simlets:

```
Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
    url : 'users',
    type : 'json',
    data : function (request) {
        var xhr          = request.xhr,
            requestMethod = xhr.method,
            requestHeaders = xhr.requestHeaders,
            requestBody   = Ext.decode(xhr.body);

        // custom logic goes here

        return [
            {
                id : 1,
                username : 'server.simon',
                name : 'Server Simon'
            },
            {
                id : 2,
                username : 'client.clare',
                name : 'Client Clare'
            }
        ];
    }
});
```

Inside the method, every detail of the request is available for further processing, response has to be returned here as well.

# Chapter 140. Simlets in Devon4Sencha

The Sample Application [ExtSample](#) comes with the Simlets configuration ready to be used. Inside the `app` folder of the sample application, there is a file called `Simlets.js` that contains the server responses simulated for the AJAX requests:

```
Ext.define('Sample.Simlets', {
    singleton: true,
    requires:[
        'Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager', 'Ext.ux.ajax.JsonSimlet'
    ],

    useSimlets : function(){
        Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.init({
            defaultSimlet: 404,
            defaultType: 'json'
        });
        Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
            url:/currentuser/,
            data: {"id":2,"name":"waiter","firstName":"Willy","lastName":"Waiter"
,"role":"WAITER"}
        });
        Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
            url:/csrfToken/,
            data: { headerName: 'FAKE-CSRF', token: '1234-fake' }
        });
        Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
            url:/login/,
            data: { headerName: 'FAKE-CSRF', csrf: '1234-fake' }
        });
        Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
            url:/tablemanagement/v1/table/search/,
            data: function(request){
                console.log(Ext.decode(request.xhr.body));

                return {"pagination":{"size":500,"page":1,"total":null},"result":[{"id":101,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":1,"state":"OCCUPIED"}, {"id":102,"modificationCounter":2,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":2,"state":"OCCUPIED"}, {"id":103,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":3,"state":"FREE"}, {"id":104,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":4,"state":"FREE"}, {"id":105,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":5,"state":"FREE"}]};
            }
        });
        Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
            url:/tablemanagement/v1/table//,
            data: function(request){
                console.log(Ext.decode(request.xhr.body));
                console.log("simlet used");
            }
        });
    }
});
```

```
        return {"id":101,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null
,"number":1,"state":"OCCUPIED"}
    }
});
Ext.ux.ajax.SimManager.register({
    url:/salesmanagement.v1.orderposition/,
    data: function(request){
        console.log(Ext.decode(request.xhr.body));

        return [{"id":1,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"orderId":1
,"cookId":null,"offerId":1,"offerName":"Schnitzel-Menü","state":"DELIVERED"
,"drinkState":"DELIVERED","price":6.99,"comment":"mit Ketschup"}, {"id":2
,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"orderId":1,"cookId":null,"offerId":2,"offerN
ame":"Goulasch-Menü","state":"DELIVERED","drinkState":"DELIVERED","price":7.99
,"comment":""}, {"id":3,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"orderId":1,"cookId":nu
ll,"offerId":3,"offerName":"Pfifferlinge-Menü","state":"DELIVERED","drinkState"
:"DELIVERED","price":8.99,"comment":""}, {"id":4,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":n
ull,"orderId":1,"cookId":null,"offerId":4,"offerName":"Salat-Menü","state":
"DELIVERED","drinkState":"DELIVERED","price":5.99,"comment":""}];
    }
});
}
});
```

In the file `Application.js`, the Simlets file has been added as a required source and in the launch section the simlets have been initialized:

```
Ext.define('Sample.Application', {
    extend: 'Devon.App',

    name: 'Sample',

    requires:[
        'Sample.Simlets'
    ],

    controllers: [
        'Sample.controller.main.MainController',
        'Sample.controller.table.TablesController',
        'Sample.controller.cook.CookController'
    ],

    launch: function() {
        Devon.Log.trace('Sample.app launch');
        console.log('Sample.app launch');

        if (document.location.toString().indexOf('useSimlets')>=0){
            Sample.Simlets.useSimlets();
        }

        this.callParent(arguments);
    }
});
```

Finally, in the `app.json`, the package `ux` has been added (just above `devon-extjs`) for loading `Ext.ux Simlet` classes:

```
"requires": [
    "font-awesome",
    "devon-extjs",
    "ux"
],
```

Therefore, for launching the ExtSample application, you just have to type the following url in the browser:

```
http://localhost:1841/ExtSample/?useSimlets=true
```

## 140.1. Use Simlets in your client application

Basically, you need to follow the same steps as for the sample application:

1. Create the file `Simlets.js` for specifying the AJAX requests you want to simulate.

2. In `Application.js`, add the requires for the simlets file and the configuration for launching them.
3. In `app.json`, include the ux package in the requires, for loading Ext.ux Simlets classes.
4. Launch your application, by adding `?useSimlets=true` to the url: <http://localhost:1841/MyApp/?useSimlets=true>

## 140.2. Simlets Benefits

Using Simlets, you can develop your client app without depending on the development speed on the server side. Sometimes, you can observe, how projects get delayed because some developers are waiting for some data from the server to test their code.

Here is a not so imaginary conversation between two developers:

**Clare (client):** Hey dude, I really need you to make that API work.

**Simon (server):** Yeah, I'm working on it, give me few more days!

**Clare (client):** No way buddy, I cannot go any further with my task, you're holding me up!

**Simon (server):** I'm doing my best. I'll let you know.

Unfortunately, Simon did not get back to Clare in time and the project got delayed. Have you ever found yourself in the same situation?

Using Simlets. Now Clare could simulate an API to go further with her task and no need to wait until Simon finishes his one.

# Chapter 141. Devon4Sencha Best Practices

## 141.1. Bad formed code

- Trailing coma
  - Not every browser support it
  - Difficult to debug

```
var myObject = {  
    foo: 1,  
    bar: 'value',  
    traillingComma: true,  
};
```

```
var me = this,  
    store = me.getStore(),  
    firstRec = store.getAt(0) //<-- missing comma  
accidentalGlobal = true;
```

- Unused function parameters should be removed.
- Functions should not be too complex.
- Unused local variables should be removed.
- Control structures should use always curly brackets.
- Variables should not be redeclared.
- Each statement should end with a semicolon.
- Nested blocks of code should not be left empty.
- Sections of code should not be "commented out".

## 141.2. Excessive or unnecessary nesting of component structures

- One of the most common mistakes developers make is nesting components for no reason.
- Doing this hurts performance and can also cause oddities such as double borders or unexpected layout behavior.
- **Example:** Panel that contains a single grid. Panel is unnecessary. The extra panel can be eliminated. Forms, trees, tab panels and grids all extend from Panel, so you should especially watch for unnecessary nesting conditions

```
items: [{  
  
    xtype: 'panel',  
  
    title: 'My Cool Grid',  
  
    layout: 'fit',  
  
    items: [{  
  
        xtype: 'grid',  
  
        store: 'Mystore',  
  
        columns: [{...  
    }]  
  
}]  
}]
```

Example 1A BAD: The panel is unnecessary.

```
layout: 'fit',  
  
items: [{  
    xtype: 'grid',  
    title: 'My cool Grid',  
    store: 'Mystore',  
    columns: [{...  
}]}  
}]
```

Example 1B Good: The grid is already a panel, so just use any panel properties directly on the grid.

## 141.3. Memory leaks caused by failure to cleanup unused components

- Why my app is getting slower and slower?
- Failure to cleanup unused components as user navigates

- Each time user right-clicks on a grid row a new context menu is created
- If the user keeps this app open and clicks hundreds of times, hundreds of context menus will never be destroyed
- To the developer and user, the apps "looks" visually correct because only the last context menu created is seen on the page
- Memory utilization will keep increasing
- Slower operation / browser crash

```
Ext.define('MyApp.view.MyGrid', {
    extend: 'Ext.grid.Panel',
    columns: [{...}],
    store: 'MyStore',
    initComponent: function() {
        this.callParent(arguments);
        this.on({
            scope: this,
            itemcontextmenu: this.onItemContextMenu
        });
    },
    onItemContextMenu: function(view, rec, item, index, event) {
        event.stopEvent();
        Ext.create('Ext.menu.Menu', {
            items: [{
                text: 'Do Something'
            }]
        }).showAt(event.getXY());
    }
});
```

- **Better solution**

- Context menu is created once when grid is initialized and is simply reused each time
- However, if the grid is destroyed, the context menu will still exist

```
Ext.define('MyApp.view.MyGrid', {
    extend: 'Ext.grid.Panel',
    columns: [{...}],
    store: 'MyStore',
    columns: [{...}],
    },

    initComponent: function() {
        this.menu = this.buildMenu();
        this.callParent(arguments);
        this.on({
            scope: this,
            itemcontextmenu: this.onItemContextMenu
        });
    },

    buildMenu: function() {
        return Ext.create('Ext.menu.Menu', {
            items: [{{
                text: 'Do something'
            }]}
        });
    },
},

onItemContextMenu: function(view, rec, item, index, event) {
    event.stopEvent();
    Ext.create('Ext.menu.Menu', {
        items: [{{
            text: 'Do Something'
        }]}
    }).showAt(event.getXY());
}

});
```

- **Best solution**

- Context menu is destroyed when the grid is destroyed

```
Ext.define('MyApp.view.MyGrid', {
    extend: 'Ext.grid.Panel',
    columns: [{...}],
    store: 'MyStore',
    columns: [{...}],
    },

    initComponent: function() {
        this.menu = this.buildMenu();
        this.callParent(arguments);
        this.on({
            scope: this,
            itemcontextmenu: this.onItemContextMenu
        });
    },

    buildMenu: function() {
        return Ext.create('Ext.menu.Menu', {
            items: [{{
                text: 'Do something'
            }}]
        });
    },
},

onDestroy: function() {
    this.menu.destroy();
    this.callParent(arguments);
},

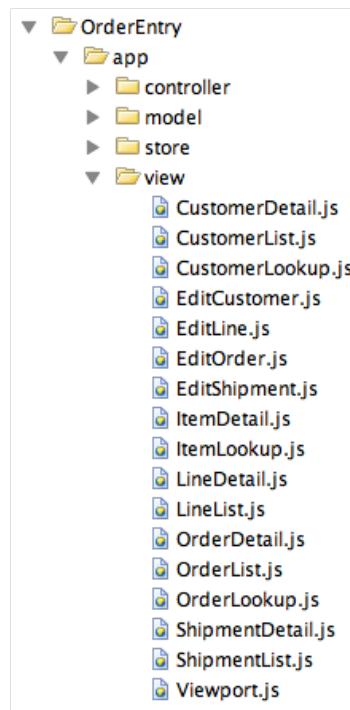
onItemContextMenu: function(view, rec, item, index, event) {
    event.stopEvent();
    Ext.create('Ext.menu.Menu', {
        items: [{{
            text: 'Do Something'
        }}]
    }).showAt(event.getXY());
}

});
```

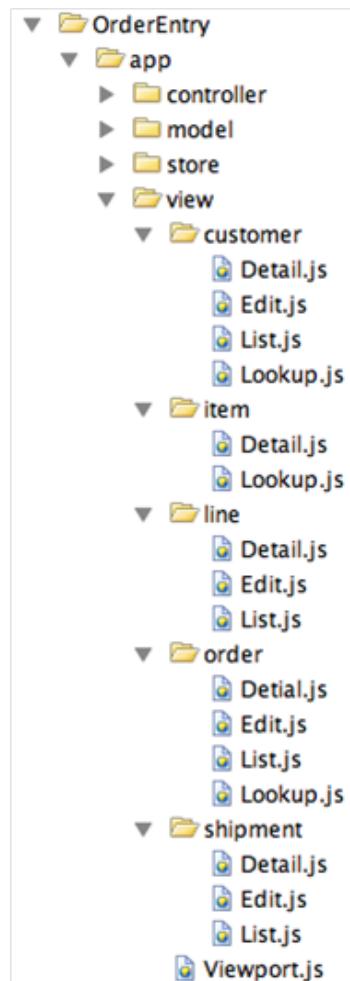
## 141.4. Poor folder structure for source code

- Doesn't affect performance or operation, but it makes it difficult to follow the structure of the app

### Example 1A BAD: Poor folder structure:



### Example 1B Good: Folder structure to follow:



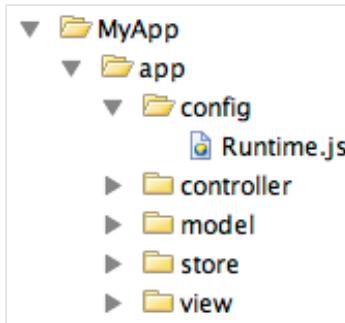
## 141.5. Use of global variables

- Name collisions and hard to debug.
- We should hold "properties" in a class and then reference them with getters and setters.

Instead of

```
MyLastCustomer= 123456;
```

We use



```
Ext.define('MyApp.config.Runtime', {
    singleton: true,
    config: {
        myLastCustomer: 0 // initialize to 0
    },
    constructor: function(config) {
        this.initConfig(config);
    }
});
```

```
MyApp.config.setMyLastCustomer(12345);
```

```
MyApp.config.getMyLastCustomer();
```

## 141.6. Use of id

- Use of id's on components is not recommended.
- Each id must be unique.

```
//here we define the first save button
 xtype: 'toolbar',
 items: [{  
    text: 'Save Picture',
    id: 'savebutton'
}]  
  
//somewhere else in the code we have another component with an id of 'savebutton'  
  
xtype: 'toolbar',
 items: [{  
    text: 'Save Order',
    id: 'savebutton'
}]
```

- Replace by "itemId" resolves the name conflict and we can still get a reference to the component.

```
xtype: 'toolbar',
 itemId: 'picturetoolbar',
 items: [{  
    text: 'Save Picture',
    itemId: 'savebutton'
}]
```

```
// somewhere else in the code  
  
xtype: 'toolbar',
 itemId: 'ordertoolbar',
 items: [{  
    text: 'Save Order',
    itemId: 'savebutton'
}]
```

```
var pictureSaveButton = Ext.ComponentQuery.query('#picturetoolbar > #savebutton')[0];
var orderSaveButton = Ext.ComponentQuery.query('#ordertoolbar > #savebutton')[0];
// assuming we have a reference to the "picturetoolbar" as picToolbar
picToolbar.down('#savebutton');
```

## 141.7. Unreliable referencing of components

- Code that relies on component positioning in order to get a reference.

- It should be avoided as the code can easily be broken if any items are added, removed or nested within a different component.

```
var mySaveButton = myToolbar.items.getAt(2);
var myWindow = myToolbar.ownerCt;
```

```
var mySaveButton = myToolbar.down('#savebutton');
var myWindow = myToolbar.up('window');
```

## 141.8. Failing to follow upper or lowercase naming conventions

- Avoid confusion and keep your code clean.
- Additionally, if you are firing any custom events, the name of the event should be all lowercase.

Wrong upper lower naming convention

```
Ext.define('MyApp.view.customerList', {
    extend: 'Ext.grid.Panel',
    alias: 'widget.CustomerList',
    MyCustomConfig: 'xyz',
    initComponent: function() {

        Ext.apply(this, {
            store: 'Customers',
            ...

        });
        this.callParent(arguments);
    }
});
```

Correct upper lower naming convention

```
Ext.define('MyApp.view.CustomerList', {
    extend: 'Ext.grid.Panel',
    alias: 'widget.customerList',
    MyCustomConfig: 'xyz',
    initComponent: function() {

        Ext.apply(this, {
            store: 'Customers',
            ...

        });
        this.callParent(arguments);
    }
});
```

## 141.9. Making your code more complicated than necessary.

- Each value is loaded individually

```
//suppose the following fields exist within a form
items: [
    {
        fieldLabel: 'User',
        itemId: 'username'
    },
    {
        fieldLabel: 'Email',
        itemId: 'email'
    },
    {
        fieldLabel: 'Home Address',
        itemId: 'address'
    }
];

//you could load the values from a record into each form field individually

myForm.down('#username').setValue(record.get('UserName'));
myForm.down('#email').setValue(record.get('Email'));
myForm.down('#address').setValue(record.get('Address'));
```

- Use "loadRecord" method
- Review all of a component's methods and examples to make sure you are using simple and proper techniques.

```
items: [{  
    fieldLabel: 'User',  
    name: 'UserName'  
}, {  
    fieldLabel: 'Email',  
    name: 'Email'  
, {  
    fieldLabel: 'Home Address',  
    name: 'Address'  
}];  
  
myForm.loadRecord(record);
```

## 141.10. Nesting callbacks are a nightmare

- Pyramidal code
- Will cost problems in the future
- Difficult to
  - Read
  - Comprehend
  - Follow
  - Debug

```
Ext.Ajax.request({
    url: 'someUrl.php',
    success: function(response) {
        // Do work here
        Ext.Ajax.request({
            url: 'anotherUrl.php',
            success: function(response) {
                // Do more work here
                Ext.Ajax.request({
                    url: 'yetAnotherUrl.php',
                    success: function(response) {
                        // Do yet more work here
                        Ext.Ajax.request({
                            url: 'yetAnotherUrl.php',
                            success: function(response) {
                                // This is pretty rediculous.
                            }
                        });
                    }
                });
            }
        });
    }
});
```

- Use "scope"

```
getPeople: function(people) {
    Ext.Ajax.request({
        url: 'people.php',
        method: 'GET',
        params: people,
        scope: this,
        success: this.onAfterGetPeople
    });
},

onAfterGetPeople: function(response) {
    // Do some work here

    var jsonData = Ext.decode(response.responseText);
    this.getDepartments(jsonData.departments);
}

getDepartments: function(departments) {
    Ext.Ajax.request({
        url: 'departments.php',
        method: 'GET',
        params: 'departments',
        scope: this,
        success: this.onAfterGetDepartments
    });
}

onAfterGetDepartments: function(response) {
    // Do more work
}
```

## 141.11. Caching and references

- Wrong use of object references.
  - Loop accessing an object.
  - Repetition of accessing to the object.
  - Use references!
    - Store object in a variable.
    - Improvement of application performance.
- Avoid using:
  - document.getElementById()
  - Ext.getCmp()
  - and other global queries.
- jsPerf

- JavaScript performance playground.
  - Aims to provide an easy way to create and share test cases, comparing the performance of different JavaScript snippets by running benchmarks.
  - <http://jsperf.com>

```
for (var i = 0; i < 1000; i++) {
    globalVar.some.ridiculous.chain.method();
    globalVar.some.ridiculous.chain.value = 'foobar';

// you get the idea

}
```

```
var localReference = globalVar.some.ridiculous.chain;

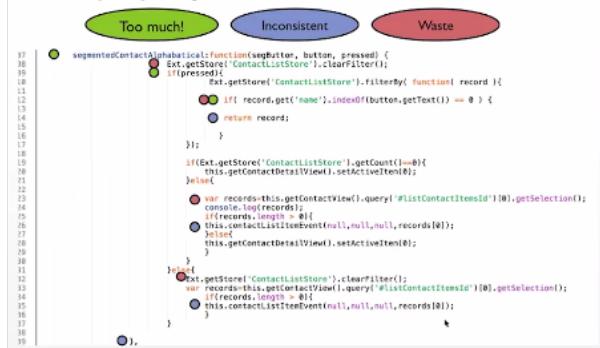
for (var i = 0; i < 1000; i++) {
    localReference.method();
    localReference.value = 'foobar';

    //you get the idea
}
```

## 141.12. Indentation

- Code impossible to follow
    - Too much!
    - Inconsistent
    - Waste

## Improperly indented & wasteful code



- Always code for readability.

```
if (!this.isReadable()) {  
    this.refactorWith({  
        properIndentation: true,  
        optimizedCodeForReadability: true  
});  
  
else {  
    this.beHappy();  
}
```

## 141.13. One class per file

- Avoid files with more than 1000 lines of code.
  - Difficult to maintain

```
sendTwitter();  
return true;  
};  
}  
},  
// eachTime function . Called whenever the plugin is  
  
function($, jQuery, dmJQuery, callback) {  
    if (callback) {  
        callback();  
    }  
}  
);
```

- Organize your file system.
- Files and folders should match namespacing.
- Follow architectural pattern (MVC or MVVM).
- Abstraction!
- Development loader / Production builder.

## 141.14. Too much work to return

- Make it easy!
- **This code is not wrong but could be better**

```
testSomeVal: function(someVal) {  
    if (someVal <= 2) {  
        return true;  
    } else {  
        return false;  
    }  
}
```

- We are starting to get there.

```
testSomeVal: function(someVal) {  
    return (someVal <= 2) ? true : false;  
}
```

- Yup, this is it !

```
testSomeVal: function(someVal) {  
    return someVal <= 2; // May be hard to read at first glance.  
}
```

```
testSomeVal: function(someVal) {  
    return (someVal <= 2); // Add braces for readability  
}
```

## 141.15. Comments or Documentation

### Bad practice

- No comments
- Variables with unmeaningful names
- Impossible to figure out what is the intent of this code

```

var bs_note = 1;
var arr_p = new Array();
for (var j=0; j<6; j++)
{
    if (!isNaN(tmp[j] && bs_note)
    {
        arr_p[j] = '<div class=\"oo-str\"></div>';
        bs_note = 8;
    }
    else if (!bs_note && isNaN(tmp[j]) && tmp[j] != 'x')
    {
        arr_p[j] = '<div class=\"b-str\"></div>';
    }
    else if (tmp[j] = 'x')
    {
        arr_p[j] = '<div class=\"x-str\"></div>';
    }
    else
    {
        arr_p[j] = '<div class=\"o-str\"></div>';
    }
}

```

## Best practice

- Comment top-level structures.
- Use meaningful names : "Self-commenting" code.
- Add notes whenever logic is not obvious.
  - Build your docs into a searchable tool.
- JSDuck – <https://github.com/senchalabs/jsduck/wiki>
- API documentation generator for Sencha.



## 141.16. Operators

Use "==" "!=" instead of "==" "!="

- Comparator operations
  - When you receive data in a json structure and you are not sure about what you are getting you should be more restrictive.

## Truthy and Falsy

When using "==" or "!=", JavaScript has room to coerce values

Tests are boiled down to "Falsy" and "Truthy"

- Process is called coercion

```
console.log('' == '0');           // false
console.log(0 == '0');           // true
console.log(false == 'false');   // false
console.log(false == '0');       // true
console.log(false == undefined); // false
console.log(false == null);      // false
console.log(null == undefined); // true
```

More predictable workflow when program is running

Is going to guarantee the result you are looking for

"==" || "!="

Leaves no room for coercion

```
console.log('' == '0');
console.log(0 == '0');
console.log(false == 'false');
console.log(false == '0');
console.log(false == undefined);
console.log(false == null);
console.log(null == undefined);
```

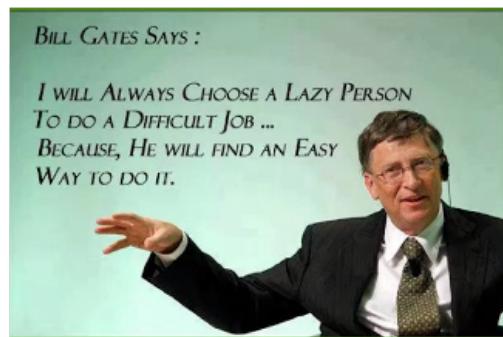
All are false!

## 141.17. Be lazy

- Bad practice: Initialization of all three panels

```
{
  xtype: 'container',
  layout: 'card',
  items: [{
    xtype: 'panel',
    title: 'Card One'
  }, {
    xtype: 'panel',
    title: 'Card Two'
  }, {
    xtype: 'panel',
    title: 'Card Three'
  }]
}
```

- Best practice
  - Lazy initialization: Add items/views only when necessary
  - Lazy rendering: Save the browser some time!
  - Reuse things: Save yourself some time!



## 141.18. Knowing this

- This
  - Describes the actual object application is executing

- Defines context and scope.
- Two rules for this:
  1. When a function is executed via a **var** reference, the default execution context ("this") is **window**
  2. When a function is executed via an object key, the execution context ("this") is the object.

```
var myFn = function() {  
    console.log(this)  
};  
myFn();
```

```
var person = {  
    name: 'jay',  
    getName: function() {  
        console.log(this);  
    }  
};  
person.getName();
```

## 141.19. Additional resources

- "Maintainable JavaScript" by Nicholas Zacha
  - <http://www.slideshare.net/nzakas/maintainable-javascript-2012>
- "Code Conventions for JS" by Douglass Crockford
  - <http://javascript.crockford.com/code.html>
- "JavaScript Performance Tips & Tricks" by Grgur Grisogono
  - <http://moduscreate.com/javascript-performance-tips-tricks/>

# Chapter 142. Devon4Sencha Tools

## 142.1. Code Analysis Tools

- There are a couple of tools you can use to analyse your code. Popular tools for JavaScript development are:
  1. JSLint – <http://www.jslint.com/>
    - A JavaScript syntax checker and validator on coding rules.
  2. JSHint – <http://jshint.com/>
    - A community driven fork of JSLint, which is not as strict as JSLint.
- There are many plugins available for IDE's and editors to check the JavaScript code while writing using the above tools.

## 142.2. Analysing code with Sencha Cmd

- Every time when you run a sencha app build or sencha app build testing on the command-line, it will validate your JavaScript code. Lint errors will show up as parse warnings in your console.

### Using devcon

**NOTE** You can also use the build option using devcon with the `devon sencha build` command [learn more here](#)

- Not only it checks your JavaScript errors, it will also check your Sass stylesheet for errors, before compiling it to production ready CSS.

```
[INP] Appending content to F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\bootstrap.json
[WRN] C1014: callParent has no target <this.callParent in Ext.Decorator.setDisabled> -- F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\touch\src\Decorator.js:158
[WRN] C1014: callParent has no target <this.callParent in Ext.data.ArrayStore.loadData> -- F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\touch\src\data\ArrayStore.js:65
[WRN] C1014: callParent has no target <me.callParent in Ext.dataview.DataView.onAfterRender> -- F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\touch\src\dataview\DataView.js:893
[WRN] C1014: callParent has no target <this.callParent in Ext.fx.animation.Wipe.getData> -- F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\touch\src\fx\animation\Wipe.js:120:7
[WRN] C1014: callParent has no target <this.callParent in Ext.slider.Toggle.setValue> -- F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\touch\src\slider\Toggle.js:64
[INP] Concatenating output to file F:\xampp\htdocs\liuda\build\production\liuda\
```

## 142.3. Sonar for JavaScript

- The JavaScript plugin enables analysis and reporting on JavaScript projects.
- More information:
  - <https://docs.sonarqube.org/display/PLUG/SonarJS>





# Chapter 143. How to do effective Devon4Sencha code reviews

## 143.1. Benefits

- Gain validation of your approach
- Increase Team Skills
- Improve code quality
- Increase code maintainability
- Improve code testability
- Find bugs

## 143.2. Best practices

### 1. Architecture / Design

- Single responsibility principle : A class should have one-and-only-one responsibility.
- Code duplication.
- Code left in a better state than found.
- Potential bugs.
- Error handling :Are errors handled gracefully and explicitly where necessary?
- Efficiency

### 2. Style

- Method names
- Variable names
- Function length
- Class length
- File length
- Docstrings : For complex methods,is there a docstring explaining them?
- Commented code : Good idea to remove any commented out lines.
- Number of method arguments : Do they have 3 or fewer arguments?
- Readability : Is the code easy to understand?

### 3. Testing

- Test coverage : Are the tests thoughtful? Do they cover the failure conditions? Are they easy to read?
- Testing at the right level : Are we as low a level as we need to be to check the expected functionality?

- Meet requirements :
  - Usually as part of the end of a review
  - Take a look at the requirements of the story, task or bug.

#### 4. Review your own code first

- Did I leave a comment or TODO in?
- Does that variable name make sense?
- ... and anything else that we have seen above.

### 143.3. How to handle code reviews

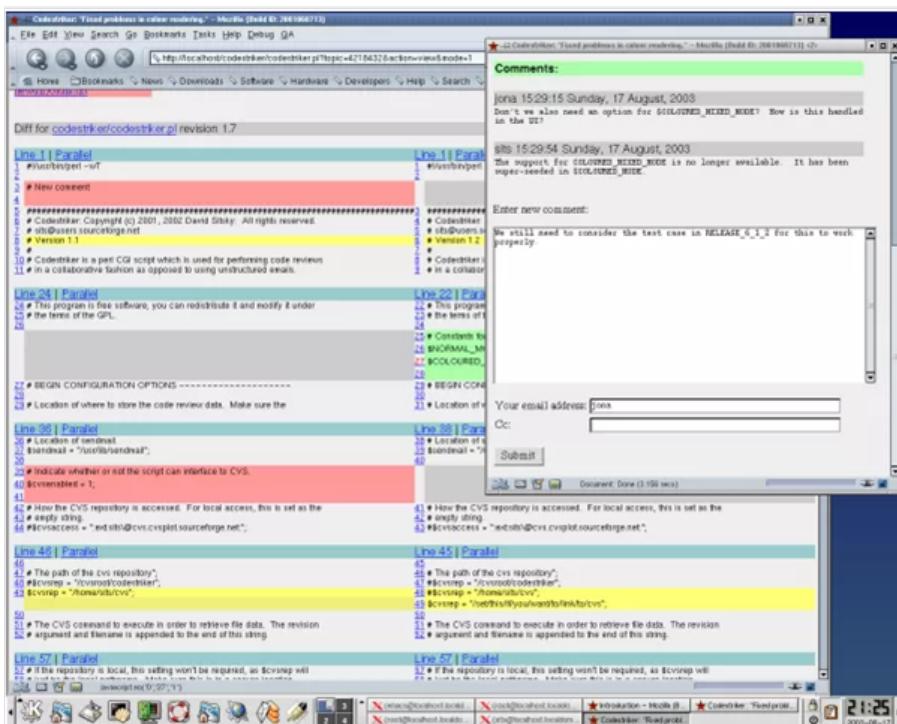
- Ask questions
  - How does this method work?
- Compliment/reinforce good practices
  - Reward developers for growth and effort
- Discuss in person for more detailed points
- Explain reasoning
  - Ask if there's a better alternative and justify why
- Make it about the code
  - Make discussions about the code, not about the developer. It's about improving the quality of the code.
- Suggest importance of fixes
  - It makes the results of a review clear and actionable.

### 143.4. On mindset

- As developers, we are responsible for making both working and maintainable code.
- Improving the maintainability of the code can be just as important as fixing the line of code that caused the bug.
- Keep an open mind during code reviews.

### 143.5. Code review tools

- **Codestriker**
  - Free & open source web application that help developer to web based code reviewing.
  - Developers can ensure issues, comments and decisions are recorded in a database, and provides a comfortable workspace for actually performing code inspections.



## • Collaborator

- Code review tool that helps development, testing and management teams work together to produce high quality code.
- It allows teams to peer review code, user stories and test plans in a transparent, collaborative framework instantly keeping the entire team up to speed on changes made to the code.

The screenshot shows the SmartBear Collaborator website. The header includes the SmartBear logo and navigation links for PRODUCTS, SOLUTIONS, SUPPORT, RESOURCES, COMMUNITY, and BLOG. The main banner features the text "Code Review Made Easy: Collaborator" and "Collaboration Drives Innovation". Below the banner, there is a large image of a computer monitor displaying the Collaborator software interface, which shows a list of files and a central workspace.

# Chapter 144. Devon4Sencha testing tools

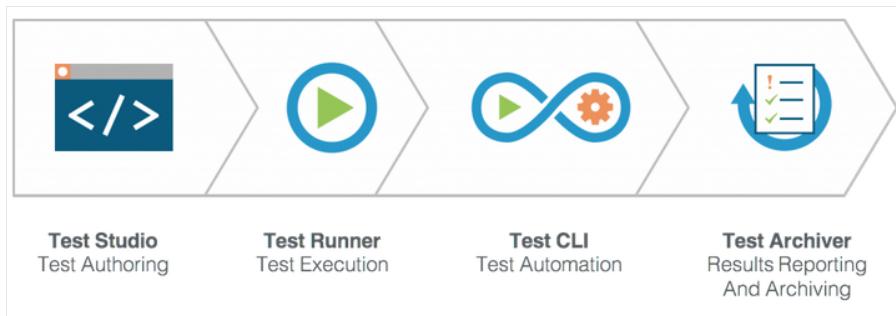
## 144.1. Tools for testing your Sencha code

- **Jasmine** – <http://jasmine.github.io/>
  - Open source unit testing framework for JavaScript
  - Unit Test attempt to isolate small pieces of code and objectively verify application logic.
  - Aims to run on any JavaScript-enabled platform, to not intrude on the application nor the IDE, and to have easy-to-read syntax.
  - See also: <https://vimeo.com/18100173>
- **Siesta** – <http://www.bryntum.com/products/siesta>
  - Test any JavaScript code and also perform testing of the DOM and simulate user interactions.
  - UI test attempt to subjectively verify that elements on the screen behave (and often look) as expected statically and dynamically.
  - Automatic tests
  - See also
    - 1. <https://saucelabs.com/> and
    - 2. <http://www.browserstack.com/>
- **Sahi** - <http://sahipro.com/>
  - Works on Every browser.
  - Stable & Easy to maintain automation.
  - Framework & Technology agnostic.
  - Fast Parallel batch playback
  - AJAX timeout? Not with Sahi
  - Impressive Reports & Logs
  - Simple powerful scripting
  - Inbuilt Excel framework
  - Smart accessor identification
- **HP UFT**

## 144.2. Sencha Test

- **Sencha Test** <https://www.sencha.com/blog/sencha-test-is-now-generally-available>
- Helps existing and new Ext JS developers to release quality applications.
- Perform cross-browser and cross-platform testing using one comprehensive solution.
- Significantly reduce your software release cycles.

- Sencha Test integrates some of the leading open source test frameworks, including Jasmine and Istanbul.
- Sencha Test components:



- **Sencha Test** – <https://www.sencha.com/blog/sencha-test-is-now-generally-available>
  - Supported browsers and Platforms.

Browser Desktop (PCs & Laptops)	Browser Mobile (Tablets & Smartphones)	Test Framework Integrations	Supported Sencha Applications	Test Automation Integrations
Internet Explorer 8+	IE 10+ on Windows Phone 8+	Jasmine 2.4.1	Ext JS 4.2+	Browser Farm – Sauce Labs+
Microsoft Edge	Chrome / Stock Browser on Android 4+	Istanbul 0.4.1	Sencha Touch 2.0+	Continuous Integration – Team City, Jenkins
Chrome	Safari iOS 6+			
Firefox				
Safari 6+				
Opera 15+				

# Chapter 145. Adapting devon4sencha apps to microservices

## 145.1. Introduction

In order to use *devon4sencha* applications with the [Devonfw implementation for microservices](#), we will need to adapt the Security configuration of the framework to authenticate our client app against the *auth* service of the microservices solution.

## 145.2. Security changes

To do so we will need to add some changes in the way *Sencha* authenticates. The changes only affect to the `devon4sencha\packages\local\devon-extjs\src\Security.js` file so we can open it with an editor and add bellow code:

- changing the *loginOperation*: In microservices we can not use the *session* as a security resource so we will start using *security tokens* to allow our apps to authenticate. During logging process, when it is successful, we are going to check if the server is based on microservices (if headers *accessHeaderName* and *accessToken* are presents) and in this case we are going to store the obtained *token* in a security variable, and schedule a refresh operation for the token. The new *loginOperation* function will look like bellow

```
loginOperation: function(options) {
    var me = this;

    Devon.rest.security.login.post({
        jsonData: {
            j_username: options.user,
            j_password: options.password
        },
        success: function(data, response, opts) {

            //Check if JWT security is activated
            if (data && data.accessHeaderName && data.accessToken) {
                me.jwtData = data;
                var headers = {};
                headers[data.accessHeaderName] = data.accessToken;
                Ext.Ajax.setDefaultHeaders(headers);
                if (options.success) {
                    options.success.call(options.scope, this.currentUser);
                }

                var task = {
                    run: function(){
                        me.refreshJwtData();
                        return true;
                    },
                    interval: data.expirationTime / 3,
                    scope: me
                }
                Ext.TaskManager.start(task);
            }

            options.success(data, response, opts);
        },
        failure: options.failure,
        scope: options.scope
    });
}
```

- Adding the refresh token function: The *refreshJwtData* function will be

```
refreshJwtData: function(options) {
    var me = this;

    var headers = {};
    headers[me.jwtData.accessHeaderName] = me.jwtData.accessToken;
    headers[me.jwtData.refreshHeaderName] = me.jwtData.refreshToken;

    Devon.rest.security.jwtRefresh.post({
        headers: headers,
        success: function(data, response, opts) {
            if (data && data.accessHeaderName && data.accessToken) {
                me.jwtData = data;
                var headers = {};
                headers[data.accessHeaderName] = data.accessToken;
                Ext.Ajax.setDefaultHeaders(headers);
            }
        }
    });
}
```

- changing `getCSRF` function: we will check if the `token` related to microservices is present. If that is the case we are going to call directly the `options.success.call`

```
getCSRF: function(options) {
    Devon.Log.trace("->onUserLoaded");

    //JWT Security
    if (this.jwtData != null) {
        options.success.call(options.scope, this.currentUser);
    }

    //JsessionId Security
    else {
        Devon.rest.security.csrftoken.get({
            scope: this,
            failure: Ext.emptyFn,
            success: function(csrf, response, opts) {
                if (csrf && csrf.headerName && csrf.token) {
                    this.csrf = csrf;
                    var headers = {};
                    headers[csrf.headerName] = csrf.token;
                    Ext.Ajax.setDefaultHeaders(headers);
                    if (options.success) {
                        options.success.call(options.scope, this.currentUser);
                    }
                }
            },
            callback: function() {
                if (!this.csrf) {
                    if (options.failure) {
                        options.failure.call(options.scope);
                    }
                }
            }
        });
    }
}
```

With above changes the *devon4sencha* app will be able to authenticate against a *devonfw microservices* app.

# Chapter 146. Versions used to create this guide

+

Software	version
devonfw	2.0.1
Sencha Cmd	6.2.1.25
NodeJS	4.5.0
Cordova	6.4.0
Android SDK	24.4.1

## 146.1. How to start a cordova project from a sencha project

### 146.1.1. Recommended readings:

- [Integrating With Cordova or PhoneGap](#)
- [Introduction to Cordova](#)

### 146.1.2. Minimum requirements:

- Downloaded and deployed [devonfw](#)
- NodeJs installed (using the one included in devonfw or another one)
- Java JDK 7 or superior (required by Cordova)

### Optional requirements based on the platform to deploy

- **Android:** Android SDK, needed to create the .apk file and deploy it on the Android device/emulator. [Android Platform Guide by Cordova](#)
- **Windows Phone:** Windows 8.1 or Windows 10 to be able to install the required Visual Studio and the required tools. [Windows Platform Guide by Cordova](#)
- **iOS:** Mac computer, to be able to open the project in XCode, create the .ipa file and deploy it on a iOS device/emulator. [iOS Platform Guide by Cordova](#)

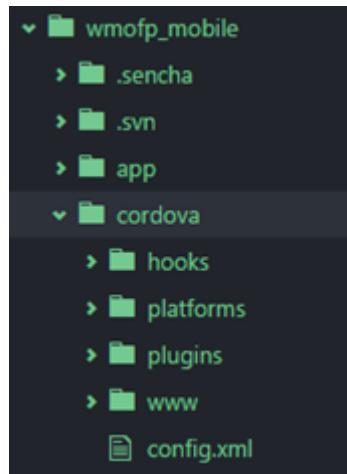
## 146.2. Steps to do on the Sencha project

### 146.2.1. Initialize Cordova

Open the devon console, navigate to the project folder and then run the following command:

```
sencha cordova init com.mycompany.MyApp MyApp
```

Once the command finishes, the folder "cordova" must appear on the structure of the project.



### 146.2.2. Modifying the app.json

To indicate to sencha that we have several platforms, and copy the files needed inside the "cordova" folder, we need modify the app.json on the Sencha project to add the required platforms/configurations.

As follows you can see an example of a project configured to run on iOS, Android and Windows Phone (8.X or superior).

### Listing 34. app.json

```
"builds": {  
    "modern": {  
        "toolkit": "modern"  
    },  
    "android": {  
        "toolkit": "modern",  
        "packager": "cordova",  
        "cordova": {  
            "config": {  
                "platforms": "android",  
                "id": "com.mycompany.MyApp"  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "ios": {  
        "toolkit": "modern",  
        "packager": "cordova",  
        "cordova": {  
            "config": {  
                "platforms": "ios",  
                "id": "com.mycompany.MyApp"  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "windows": {  
        "toolkit": "modern",  
        "packager": "cordova",  
        "cordova": {  
            "config": {  
                "platforms": "windows",  
                "id": "com.mycompany.MyApp"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

**NOTE** Notice that the name of the build is not necessarily the name of the platform to deploy, could be a different one. As developers we can create many configurations as we need, configuration for a specific device, to try different themes, etc.

## 146.3. Steps to do on the Cordova project

### 146.3.1. Adding platforms

Open a console (must have the path of Cordova executable in the PATH variable, could be the

Devon console or not), then proceed to add all the platforms wanted ([Add Platforms by Cordova](#))

Example of a project where add Android, iOS and Windows Phone

```
cordova platform add android
```

**NOTE**

If the Android SDK is missing, an error will be returned. “Error: Failed to find ‘ANDROID\\_HOME’ environment variable....”

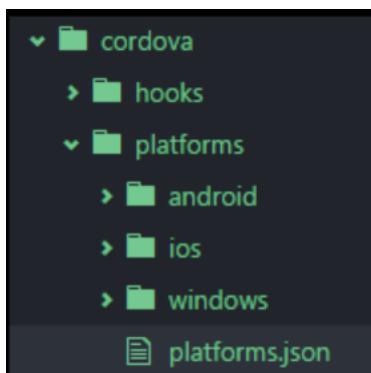
```
cordova platform add ios
```

**NOTE**

If you run this command in a non Mac OS, a warning will appear indicating that the packing and deployment of the app will be not possible

```
cordova platform add windows
```

Once all the platforms are added, the Cordova project will appear as follows:



*Listing 35. platform.json*

```
{
  "android": "6.1.0",
  "ios": "4.3.0",
  "windows": "4.4.3"
}
```

- Can check the latest version of Android plugin [here](#)
- Can check the latest version of iOS plugin [here](#)
- Can check the latest version of windows plugin [here](#)

## 146.4. Steps to run the Sencha project in the Cordova project

### 146.4.1. Sencha app build

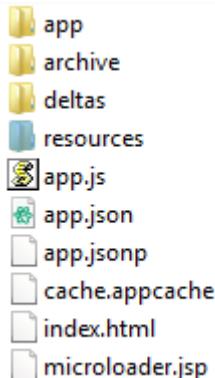
We can use several ways to deploy the Sencha application in the cordova folder, to have all the files updated and ready to see the application in the desired device.

#### Do a regular build, copy the files manually and run cordova

This is the most basic way to have all the required files to run our application in Cordova. To see our progress in Sencha, usually we use the *watch* command. For this scenario we need to use the *build* one, this option is more restrictive than the *watch*, and creates a ZIP file with all the files required for the webapp.

```
sencha app build [modern]
```

**NOTE** If the app.json has several build config, sencha will try to do a build for each one. Bear this in mind to avoid several builds and run just the desired. You can specify the configuration for the build adding the name of the configuration at the end.



Once the previous command is finished, open the build ZIP file and replace all the resources inside the folder "`myApp/cordova/www`", then you have all the files updated in the cordova folder.

Once we have all the files updated, the next step is to do a "`prepare/build/run`" in Cordova for the desired platform. To see more information, click [here](#)

```
cordova prepare android  
cordova build ios  
cordova run windows
```

**NOTE** **PREPARE:** Transforms config.xml metadata to platform-specific manifest files, copies icons & splashscreens, copies plugin files for specified platforms so that the project is ready to build with each native SDK.

**NOTE** **BUILD:** Shortcut for "`cordova prepare`" + "`cordova compile`".

**NOTE** **RUN:** Prepares, builds, and deploys the app on specified platform(s) devices/emulators.

## Use a specific build config

As part of the changes mentioned in this document, we modify the `app.json` file to add some additional builds. This build configurations make able to "`preapre/build/run`" our Sencha application inside the `cordova` folder for a specific platform. Instead of doing a generic build, we are going to take advantage of that specific configurations.

```
sencha app prepare android  
sencha app build ios  
sencha app run windows
```

**NOTE** **PREPARE:** Transforms `config.xml` metadata to platform-specific manifest files, copies icons & splashscreens, copies plugin files for specified platforms so that the project is ready to build with each native SDK.

**NOTE** **BUILD:** Shortcut for "`cordova prepare`" + "`cordova compile`".

**NOTE** **RUN:** Prepares, builds, and deploys app on specified platform(s) devices/emulators.

# Chapter 147. IDE and Project Setup with Eclipse Oomph

# Chapter 148. IDE Setup with the Oomph Installer

1. The installer can be downloaded [from within the corp network](#).
2. Unarchive it in a folder of your choice (e.g. `%home%\Eclipse Installer\` if you want to use the installer frequently). If you use Windows you can also use the `eclipse-inst.exe` and `eclipse-inst_x64.exe` files. Those are self-extracting archives for Windows users.
3. Run `eclipse-inst.exe` or `eclipse-inst` on linux. If you use the self-extracting archives on Windows, you will be asked if you want to keep the installer on a permanent location. You can safely chose no if not.

**WARNING**

Before starting the installation make sure to have reading access to <http://demucevolve02/> in the corp network

## 148.1. Quick start guide

1. On the Product page choose `devon-ide`
2. On the Project page choose at most one project to be checked out automatically during installation
  - Other projects can be checked out from within eclipse

## 148.2. Detailed Walkthrough

### 148.2.1. The Difference between Product and Project

The Oomph engine differs between *Products* and *Projects*. Before continuing we will shortly explain the difference of those two.

A *Product* can be seen as the eclipse installation itself. It contains the eclipse platform and plugins required by the Products purpose (e.g. Java development or Eclipse Modelling or ...). In the case of the devon-ide it also contains the oasp/devon-scripts, and internal and external software packages like devcon or nodejs.

A *Project* contains the configuration to work on a specified project. This includes additional eclipse plugins, a dedicated JDK, and/or the git checkout.

### 148.2.2. The Product Page

On the first installer page you need to choose what Eclipse bundle you want to use. The *Product page* (picture below) displays the possible choices.

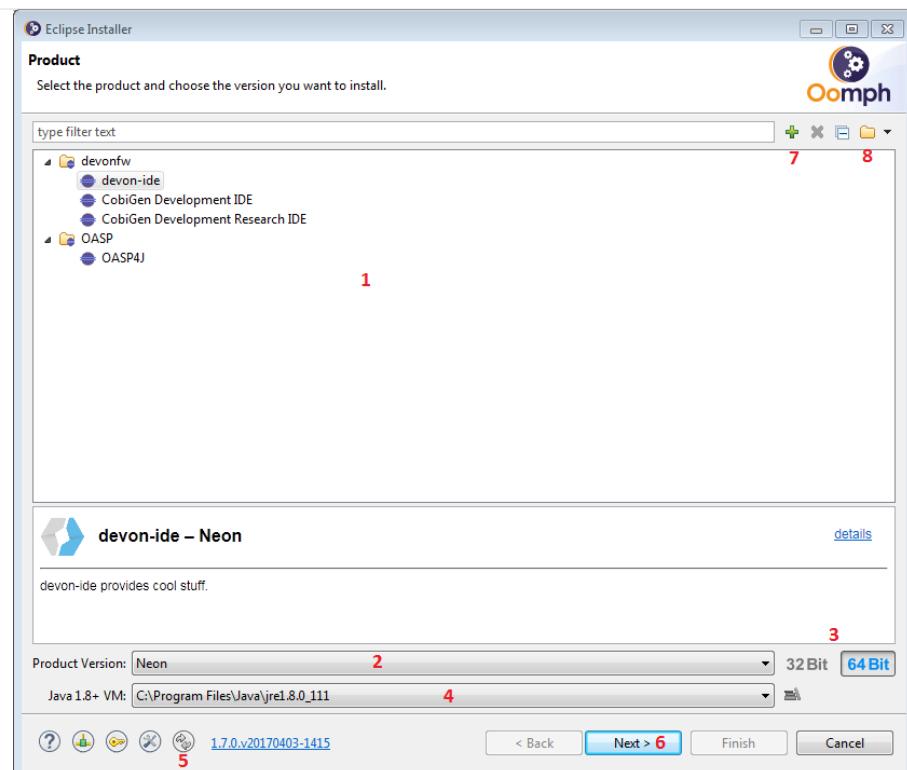


Figure 3. Product page of the installer

1. the current Product Catalogs. Each entry represents a pre-configured Eclipse bundle. For the devon-ide chose **devon-ide** in the **devonfw** catalog
2. the Eclipse version to be installed.
3. the bitness of the Eclipse version. Be sure to choose the bitness of your OS
4. the Java VM used *during* installation. The default value will do.
5. the update indicator. If those arrows spin you can update the installer or any of it's components by clicking on this button
6. Chooses the selected product and continues with the installation
7. With this button you can add products to the Product Page manually
8. In this dropdown menu you can de-/select available product catalogs

### 148.2.3. The Project Page

The next installer page lets you choose a project to be checked out during installation.

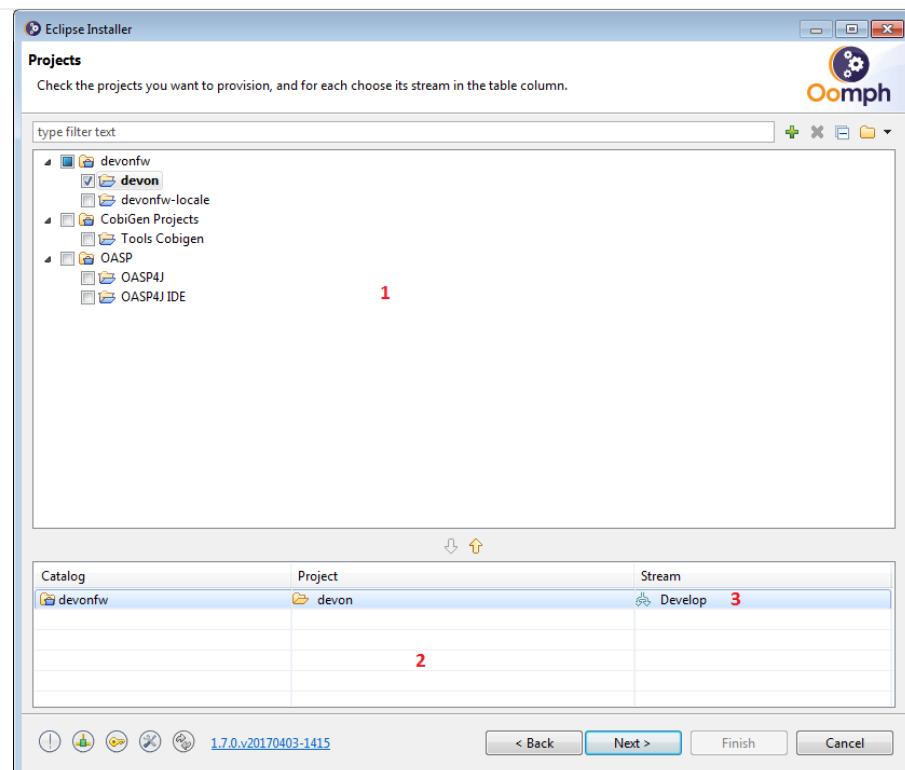


Figure 4. Project page of the installer

1. the current Project Catalogs. Since the installer can only maintain and create a single workspace during installation chose at most one project.
2. the overview of the projects to be checked out.
3. the *Stream* of the project. A Stream refers to a specific project configuration. In most cases a Stream is equivalent to a git branch.

#### 148.2.4. Installation of external Oomph Tasks

After choosing a project the installer fetches additional Oomph tasks. You need to accept the installation of said tasks in order to proceed.

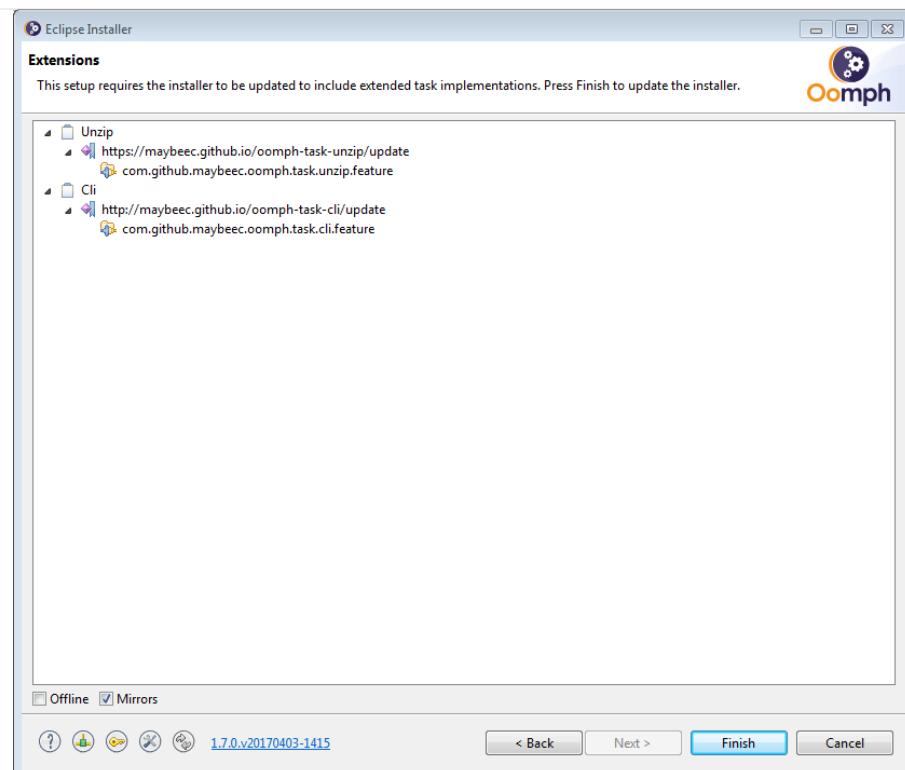


Figure 5. Installation of external Oomph tasks

The installer restarts then and opens at the *Project page* again. Simply repeat the instructions for the *Project page*. Installation and restart is only done the first time a new task is requested by a product or project configuration.

#### 148.2.5. The Variables Page

By proceeding with the *Next* button the installer opens the *Variables page*. On this page the installation and configuration of the Eclipse bundle and the chosen project is done by setting the variables presented.

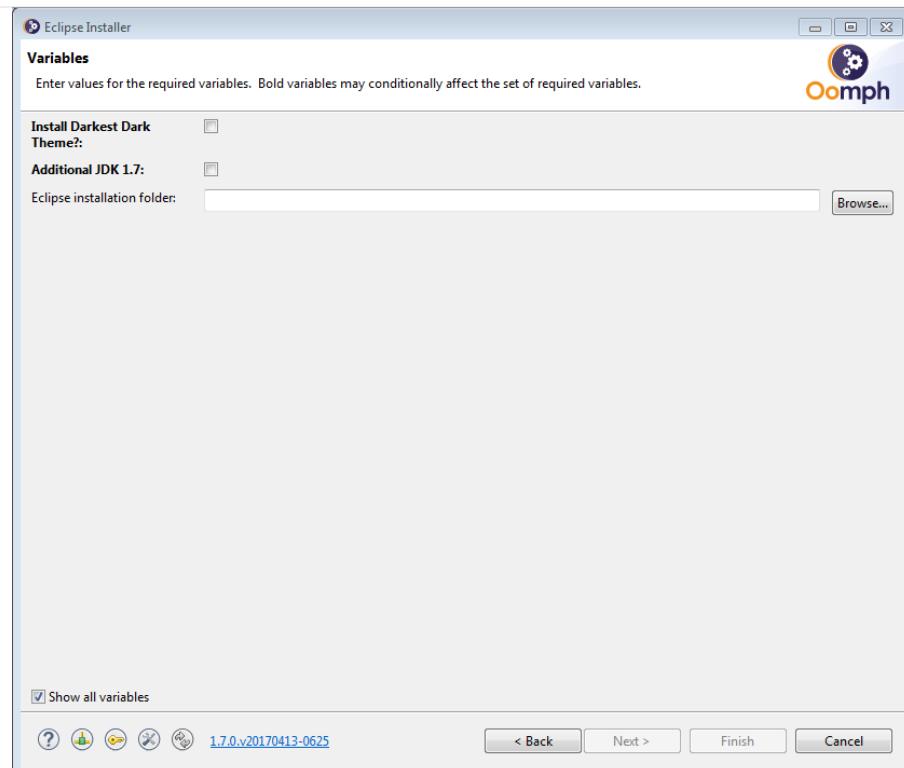


Figure 6. Variable page of the installer

1. *Install Darkest Dark Theme*: If activated, the *Darkest Dark* theme of **Genuitec** will be installed and by default used in the devon-ide.
2. *Additional JDK 1.7*: If activated a JDK 1.7 version 45 will be downloaded in addition to the JDK 1.8 version 101 and placed in **software/java/additionalJDKs/17045**.
3. the devon-ide requires an installation folder to be set. Use the *Browse...* button to select the folder. Although it is possible to type the location directly into the text field we do not recommend it (due to a randomly occurring bug).
4. other products or projects may require other variables to be set.

The *Next* button can only be used if **all** variables are set.

#### 148.2.6. The Installation Summary

Proceeding the installer opens the *Confirmation page*. All tasks needed for installation are shown here with all variables resolved. Only the tasks needed for the installation are activated. Tasks like *Project import* are triggered at first startup of Eclipse.

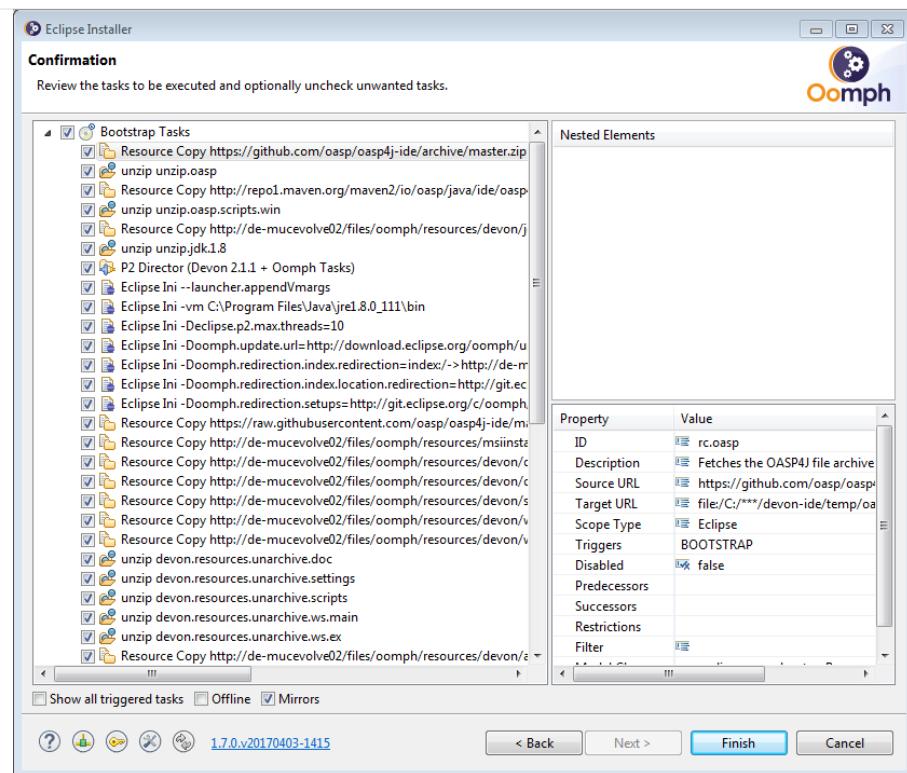


Figure 7. Confirmation page

The *Finish* button triggers the installation process. Once started the installation proceeds automatically.

### 148.2.7. The Installation Process Page

On this page the installer provides information about the installation process.

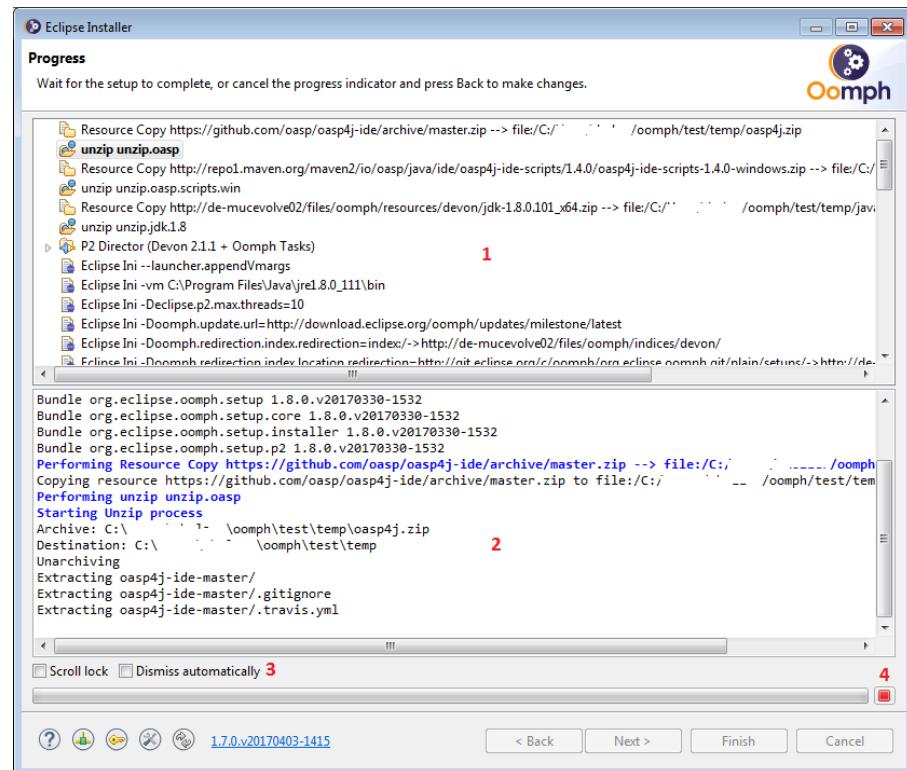


Figure 8. Progress page

1. the tasks queue. The bold task is currently executed. By clicking on a task the log jumps to the output of that task
2. the installation log.
3. if *Dismiss automatically* is activated the installer closes automatically after a successfull installation
4. cancels the installation process

On Linux systems the installer will ask you if you want to trust the certificates on the p2 artifacts before installing them.

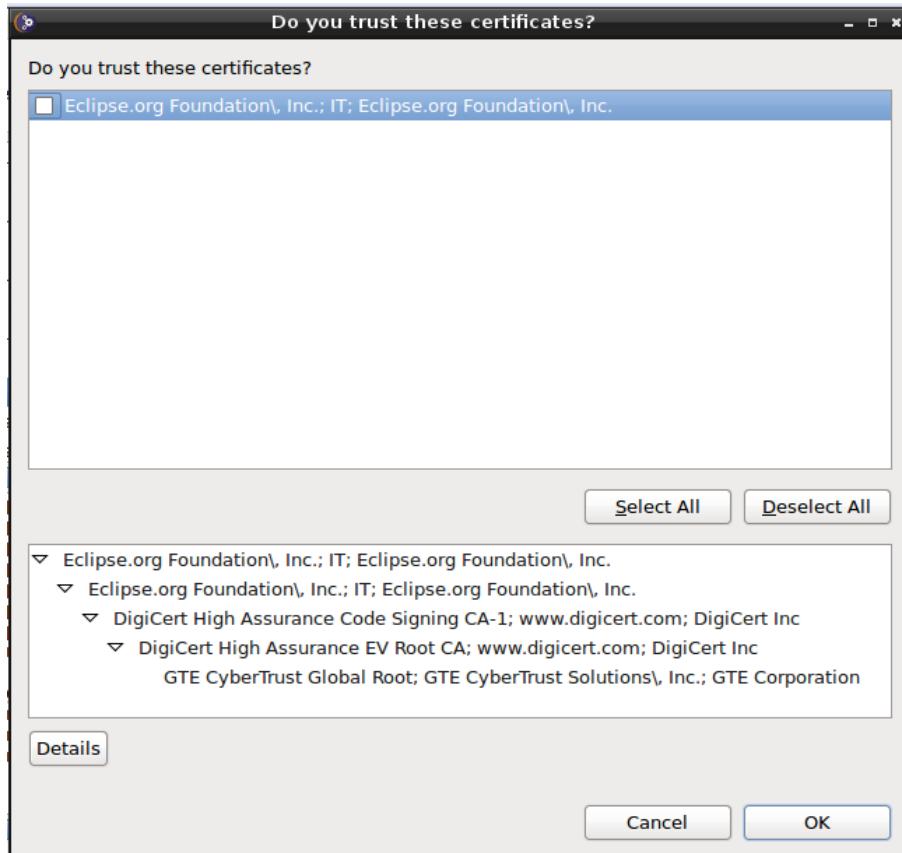


Figure 9. Certificate Warning

Activate the checkboxes of the corresponding certificates (or click *Select All*) and proceed. Not trusting a certificate here cancels the installation.

### 148.3. Tweaking the installer

The installer comes with a most-of-the-cases configuration. By changing some flags in the configuration file `eclipse-inst.ini` the installer can be adapted to personal needs.

- `-Doomph.p2.pool=@none` disables the *p2 pool* functionality. Remove this line to activate it. A p2 pool allows different eclipse installations to share the p2 plugins in the pool. This can be helpfull for testing product and project configurations since the download size of artifacts is reduced.
- `-Doomph.setup.launch.automaticaly` presets the *Dismiss automatically* checkbox on the Installation Process Page
- `-Declipse.p2.unsignedPolicy` specifies if a warning should pop up when the user tries to install

unsigned content. If `true` unsigned content will be installed without informing the user of it's unsignedness

- `-Doomph.setup.installer.skip.projects` disables the project page if set to `true`
- `-Doomph.redirection.x=http://some/url→file:/other/url` allows to redirect any URI to another. `x` can be replaced with any identifier. There are some special cases:
- the URI `index:/redirectable.projects.setup` points to the redirected projects catalog. If not set this catalog is hidden in the installer. If the redirection is set the target project catalog can be accessed. This works for products analogous. This allows to add catalogs to your installer without changing the index.
- `-Doomph.redirection.setups=index:/→` resets the used index.
- `-Doomph.installer.update.url` allows to set another than the default update location for the installer. Currently we use our own update site.

## 148.4. Packaging the Installation

To ship the installation as a single `zip` or `tar.gz` file you need to call the `prepare-packaging.sh` script, created during installation. Oomph uses the full paths provided during the installation process in its configuration files. The `prepare-packaging.sh` script removes those full paths in the relevant files by walking the file tree of `software/eclipse` and `workspaces` and replaces them with `.../...` (the execution path is always the current workspace. So `.../...` points to the installation root again). The replacement is OS dependant. The path separators used are those of the OS (`\` on Windows, `/` on Unix).

We recommend to call the script directly after finishing the installation.

### 148.4.1. Potential Problems on Windows

Some components of Eclipse use the unix path separator for paths in their configuration files. Those are not found by the script as it's provided (there is currently no way in the installer to transform paths from Windows style to Unix style).

In the current devon-ide such problems haven't occurred.

You can adapt the script by adding

```
if grep -q '.*C:/path/to/devon/installation' $file
then
    echo "Found path in $file"
    sed -ie 's/C:/path/to/devon/installation/..\\..\\//g' $file
fi
```

inside the first `if then` statement (between line 7 and 8).

# Chapter 149. Devon IDE Oomph Setup Definition

In this section we'll explain the devon-ide Oomph Product definition.

## 149.1. P2 Director (Devon 2.1.1)

This *P2 Director* is the main container for all features and plugins of the Product as well as it's update sites. The version numbers on all features / plugins are set to match the *Devon 2.1.1 Balu* release. We recommend to be only as specific with the feature / plugin version numbers as necessary.

The features and plugins concerning Oomph are located in the devon Product Catalog.

## 149.2. Compounds

### 149.2.1. version config of non-eclipse resources

This Compound contains only variables. Each variable sets the version for one of the external software packages (located at <http://de-mucevolve02/files/oomph/resources>). Changing a version number without providing a corresponding software package will cause the installation to fail.

### 149.2.2. config of commonly used paths

This Compound contains commonly used paths in the setup of any devon / oasp product and project.

- **installation.root**: The root folder for the devon-ide installation. Labeled *Eclipse Installation Folder*

Type	FOLDER (Enables the <i>Browse...</i> button on the installers <i>Variables</i> page)
Storage	scope://Installation

- **software.location**: The container folder for the software packages including Eclipse.

Type	STRING
Value	`\${installation.root}/software}
Storage	scope://Installation

- **workspaces.location**: The container folder for the various workspaces.

Type	STRING
Value	`\${installation.root}/workspaces}
Storage	scope://Installation

- `tmp.download.location`: The temporary folder to store downloaded artefacts before processing them, usually zip archives.

Type	STRING
Value	<code> \${installation.root}/temp</code>
Storage	<code>scope://Installation</code>

### 149.2.3. config of paths overriding reserved oomph variables

This Compound sets the target folder for the Eclipse installation to  `${software.location}`. Eclipse will then install itself into an `eclipse` subfolder.

### 149.2.4. download tasks of external resources

This Compound contains *Resource Copy* tasks to load the OASP4J-IDE scripts. In case of a Windows os a helper script is also loaded for the initial `update-all-workspaces.bat` call at the end of the installation process. All tasks react only to the `BOOTSTRAP` trigger. Nested in the Compound are Compounds for Windows or Linux specific tasks, e.g. resources than work only with either Windows or Linux os.

### 149.2.5. unzip tasks of external resources

This Compound contains *unzip* tasks to unarchive the OASP4J script archives. All tasks react only to the `BOOTSTRAP` trigger.

### 149.2.6. UI Setup

This Compound contains preset UI preferences.

- `/instance/org.eclipse.oomph.setup.ui/showToolBarContributions = true`: enables the *Oomph Tool Bar*

and a *P2 Director* to install the *Webclipse Darkest Dark Theme* at users choice (choice is made for the intire installation).

### 149.2.7. Eclipse Index Redirect

This Compound contains the *Eclipse Ini* task to set the redirection from the offical Oomph index to the devon index.

### 149.2.8. download additional resources

This Compound contains *Resource Copy* tasks to load additional resources for the devon-ide like scripts and the `main` workspace. All tasks react only to the `BOOTSTRAP` trigger.

### 149.2.9. unarchive additional resources

This Compound contains *unzip* tasks to unarchive the additional devon-ide resources. All tasks

react only to the **BOOTSTRAP** trigger.

## Notes on the resources

All of the packages are stored in  `${server}/files/oomph/resources/devon` and follow the naming convention  `${packageName}${version}.zip|_win.zip|_linux.tar.gz`

- **devonscripts**: currently only uploaded for windows. Contains the `scripts` folder from the devon-distribution and the `ps-console.bat`, `s2-create.bat`, `s2-init.bat` files.
- **doc**: the Guides and `Release notes` of the current release.
- **settings**: the content of the `settings` folder of the release.
- **workspacemain**: the main workspace simply zipped. Top folder is `main`.

## 149.2.10. download software packages

This Compound contains *Resource Copy* tasks to load the software packages for the devon-ide like ant, maven or Sencha. All tasks react only to the **BOOTSTRAP** trigger.

## 149.2.11. unarchive software packages

This Compound contains *unzip* tasks to unarchive the software archives for the devon-ide. All tasks react only to the **BOOTSTRAP** trigger.

### Notes on the software packages

Most of the software packages are simply downloaded from their respective websites and renamed (if necessary). They're stored in  `${server}/files/oomph/resources/${softwareName}`. Make sure to always provide a package for windows and unix as well as one for both bitnesses, if necessary. Currently we use the following names for the packages.

- ant: `apache-ant-${version}-bin.{zip|tar.gz}`
- jasypt: `jasypt-${version}-dist.zip`
- maven: `apache-maven-${version}-bin.{zip|tar.gz}`
- nodejs: `node-v${version}-{|linux-}|${x86|x64}.${msi|tar.gz}`
- sonarqube: `sonarqube-${version}.zip`
- tomcat: `apache-tomcat-${version}{-windows-{x64|x86}.zip|tar.gz}`

Some packages need more preparation before they can be uploaded:

- devcon: this package contains the devcon jar file and calling scripts in the os specific command line (.bat and extensionless shell scripts) named `devcon` and `devon`. Make sure to use `.tar.gz` for the linux package to preserve the execution flags. The current naming is `devcon${version}_${win.zip|linux.tar.gz}`
- sencha cmd: for linux upload the installer files (`SenchaCmd-${version}-linux-${arch}.sh`). For windows install the jre-less package and package the programm files so, that you have the following structure in the resulting archive : `SenchaCmd/${version}`. The archive should look like

this

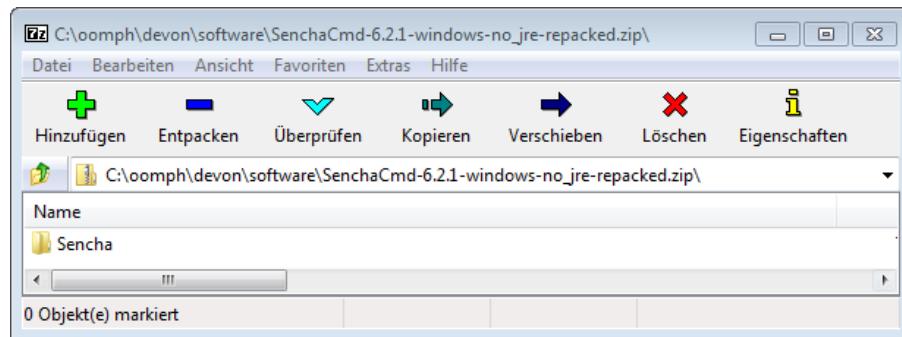


Figure 10. Sencha Zip

The naming for the windows package is `SenchaCmd-${version}-windows-no_jre-repacked.zip` \*  
subversion: Upload the rpm packages for linux. For windows install the subversion client to your  
machine and package the **Subversion Client** folder (the folder **Sencha Client** has to be included into  
the archive).

### 149.2.12. install msi packages

This Compound contains *cli* tasks to install the software packages that are bundles as `.msi` files. The tasks react only to the **BOOTSTRAP** trigger and are only executed on a Windows machine. All *cli* tasks here use the `msiinstall.bat` script, loaded in the *download additional resources* Compound. This script bypasses problems that may occur on paths with white spaces during Windows `msiexec` execution.

### 149.2.13. JDK config

This Compounds contains tasks for the JDK configuration. Since the oasp scripts handle the JDK for eclipse the contained tasks only load and unarchive a JDK into  `${software.location}/java`.

#### Notes on the software packages

Since Oracle provides only installers you need to install the java package to your machine and package it. Use `.tar.gz` for the linux systems to preserve the executable flags on the files. Package the java folder *without* its root folder. The Archive should look like

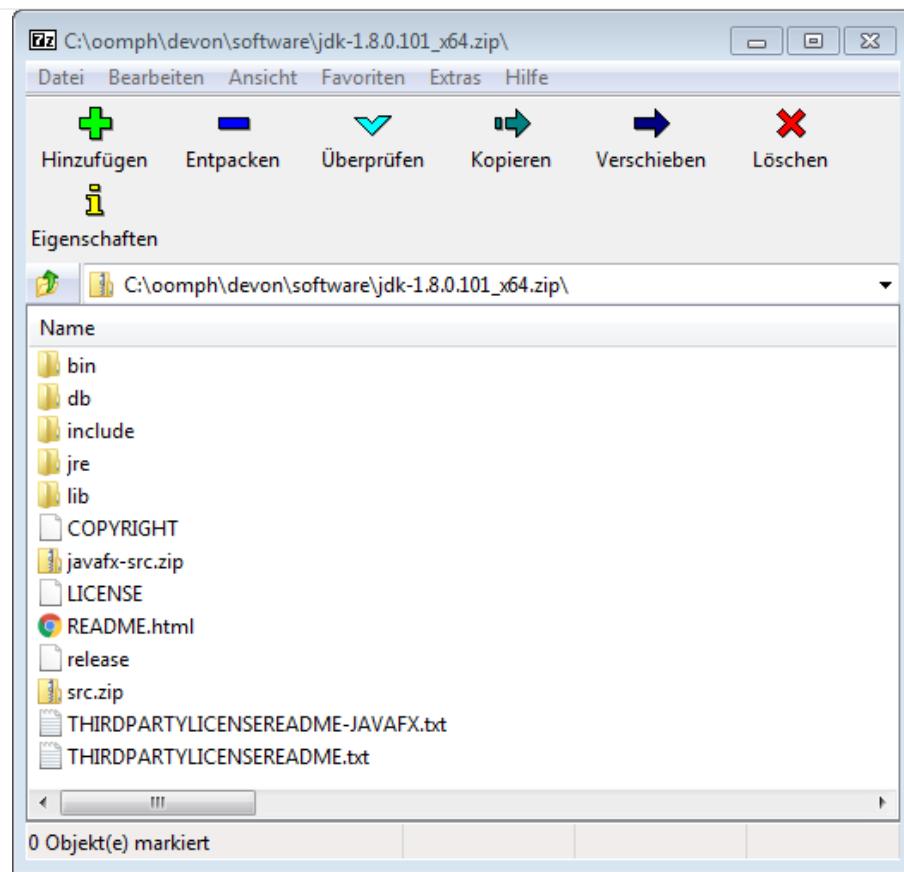


Figure 11. 'Headless' JDK

The naming for the devon jdks is `jdk-${version}{|\_linux}{|\_x64}.{zip|tar.gz}`

### 149.2.14. Renaming

Since we don't want to see version numbers in the software folder names we need to rename them. The *FS Rename* tasks for that are bundles in this Compound.

### 149.2.15. finalize external resources

This Compound contains the tasks for completing the installation. Besides other tasks the `update-all-workspaces.bat` script is called for the first time and the temp folder is removed.

## 149.3. Projects Import import.cobigen

This default Project Import imports the *CobiGen\_Templates* from the *main* workspace into every other workspace on its first start.

## 149.4. Products

Currently only *Neon* is provided as Product. It contains Eclipse Version dependent p2 artifacts and update sites.

# Chapter 150. Using Oomph in the IDE

In this section we'll give a guide on how to use Oomph in your workflow. This tutorial assumes that you use a devon-ide based Oomph Product.

In this section we work with the *Oomph Tool Bar*. In the devon-ide based Oomph Products this bar is enabled by default. If not you can enable it with the *Show tool bar contributions* checkbox in the Eclipse Preferences → Oomph → Setup Tasks.

The *Oomph Tool Bar* looks like this

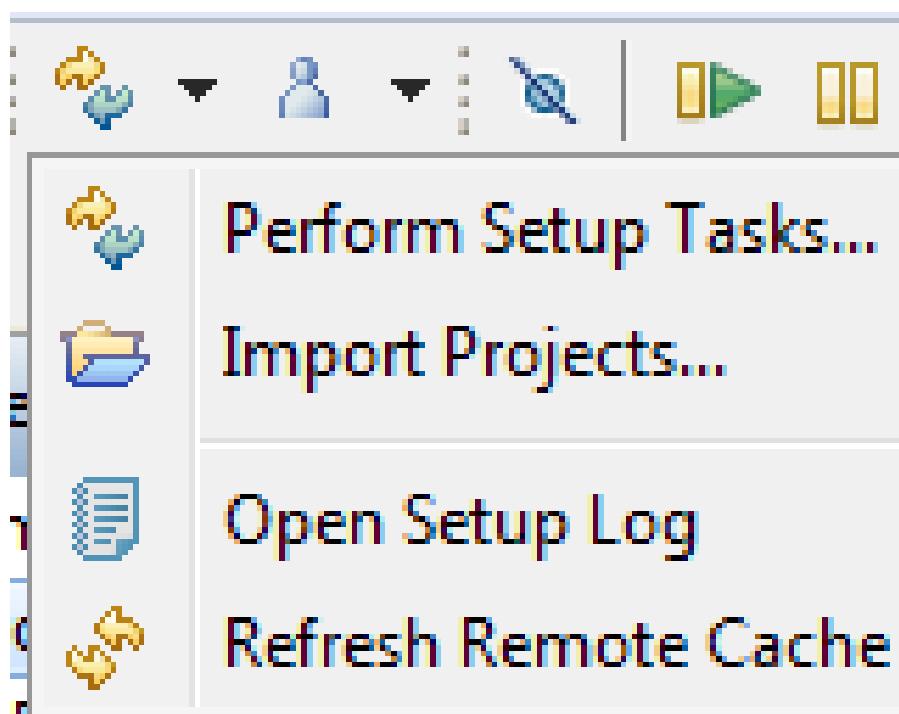


Figure 12. Oomph Tool Bar

## 150.1. Checking out a Project

1. Create a new *Workspace* (Create an folder inside of `./workspaces` and call `update-all-workspaces`). This step is optional. You can also import the project in any pre existing workspace.
2. Start Eclipse with the target Workspace (the `eclipse-....bat` script).
3. Select *Import Projects...* from the *Oomph Tool Bar*. This will open the *Project Page* (see [IDE-Setup with Oomph](#) for a pictured Walkthrough).
4. Select the Project(s) to import and their Streams and proceed.
5. Fill out the variables and proceed. Make sure that the *Show all variables* check box is activated and that the `_Workspace for ... _` variable is set to the current Workspace.
6. Oomph will now set up the Project according to it's definition. The Wizard will close automatically but can be brought back with the *Setup Task Progress Indicator*.

## 150.2. Updating a Oomph based Product and Project

By default every devon-ide based Oomph Product has the Setup Task check at each start enabled. If not you can enable (or disable if you don't want it at every start of Eclipse) with the *Skip automatic task execution at startup time* check box in the Eclipse Preferences → Oomph → Setup Tasks.

At each Eclipse start the **STARTUP** trigger is fired and every task responding to that trigger is executed. If the Product or Project is changed Eclipse will work according to this changes. Product and Project are only referenced in the Eclipse Installation.

If you want to trigger an update by yourself select *Perform Setup Tasks...* from the *Oomph Tool Bar*.

# Chapter 151. Oomph Tasks Basics

Oomph authors Eclipse using tasks. The tasks are defined in the different files of the Index and handle everything from downloading resources, defining which plugins to install or cloning git repositories.

If a task is executed is determined by the tasks accepted *triggers*. Oomph knows three triggers:

- **BOOTSTRAP** is fired during the installation with the *Eclipse Oomph Installer* and only then.
- **STARTUP** is fired at each start of Eclipse.
- **MANUAL** is fired each time the user calls *Perform Setup Tasks* or adds a new Project to her/his workspace.

A task can be activated by any combination of those triggers.

The *Variable* task is a special task worth mentioning. This task is used to set variables that can be accessed by other tasks. In some cases you want to set them directly to a value (e.g. the `workspaces.location` variable is defined as  `${installation.root}/workspaces` in the devon-ide) and in other cases you want the user to set them (e.g. the `installation.root` variable in the devon-ide). If a variable has no value when it's triggered then the user is asked to give it a value during task execution (e.g. during installation or Eclipse startup). A variable value is accessed with  `${your.varname}`. Oomph will then replace any variable occurrence before performing a task with its value. Avoid nested variable calls like  `${var.1}/${var.2}` since Oomph sometimes resolves only the inner variable. If you want to call a variable for a *Filter* check you need to omit the `$` and the curly brackets (e.g. `(your.var=true)` to check if the variable `your.var` has the value `true`).

If the variable value will represent a path you should define the path inside the curly brackets if possible. This will convert the path separator to comply with the used os (e.g. use  `${installation.root}/software/node` instead of  `${installation.root}/software/node`).

A variable can have a type. Most of the time this can be *STRING* but others are possible. The most important are:

- **STRING**: presents itself as a simple text box, if to be set by the user
- **FOLDER**: presents itself as a simple text box with a *Browse...* button, if to be set by the user
- **BOOLEAN**: presents itself as a simple check box, if to be set by the user. Only use the values `true` and `false`.

A *variable* task has the property *Storage* that defines where the value of the variable will be kept. There are three storages, although you can only access two from inside of a setup file:

- **scope://User** is the storage you cannot access in your setups. This storage keeps the users personal variables and preference tasks. Those variable values can be read by all Eclipse installations on your machine. If a variable in this storage is used for user input the user will be asked for a value once per installation.
- **scope://Installation** is the storage of the current Eclipse installation. Every workspace of this installation can access it.

- `scope://Workspace` is the storage of the current workspace. Variable values in this storage can only be read from within this workspace. If a variable in this storage is used for user input the user will be asked for a value once in each workspace.
- `scope://` denotes that the variable value won't get stored. if this variable is also used for user input the user will be asked for it's value each time it's needed.

Good practice is to store Product related variables in `scope://Installation` and Project related variables in `scope://Workspace`.

Have also a look at [The Eclipse Wiki Page about Oomph Variables](#).

# Chapter 152. Adding Content to the Index

On this page we'll give a tutorial on how the index works and how to contribute to our index at <http://devonfw.github.io/devon-ide/oomph/index/org.eclipse.setup>

## 152.1. Structure of the Index

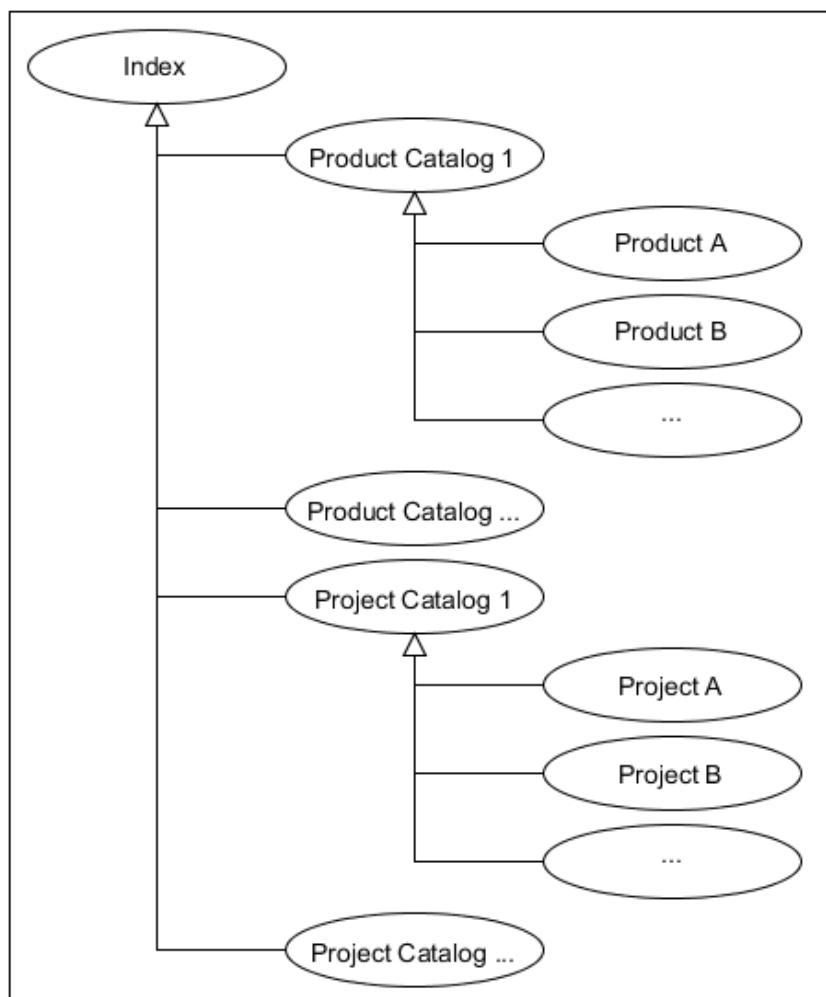


Figure 13. Structure of the Index

### 152.1.1. The Index

The Index file (mostly named `org.eclipse.setup`) defines all available Product and Project Catalogs. For devon the index file can be found [here](#).

### 152.1.2. The Catalogs

There are two different kinds of Catalogs: the Product and the Project Catalogs. In this section we'll talk about the Product Catalog since the Project Catalog works in the exact same way.

A Product Catalog contains the Product setup files. Furthermore tasks that are shared across all Products can be defined here. In case of the devon Product Catalog those are the p2 plugins for the Oomph tasks and the general *Installation* task that triggers the installation of a product.

The devon Product Catalog can be found [here](#).

The devon Project Catalog can be found [here](#).

### 152.1.3. The Content

Product and Project setup files are described in [Setup of the devon-ide with oomph](#)

## 152.2. Adding a Catalog to the Index

To add a Catalog located at <http://your/catalog.setup> to the devon Index you add

```
<productCatalog href="http://your/catalog.setup#/"/>
```

or

```
<projectCatalog href="http://your/catalog.setup#/"/>
```

to the [devon Index file](#). This file

## 152.3. Adding a Product or a Project to a Catalog

Similar to adding a Catalog to the index you can add an Product or Project to a Catalog. You can only add Projects to a Project Catalog and Products to a Product Catalog.

In case of devon products and projects they're stored at [oomph/{products, projects}](#) of their corresponding repositories gh-pages.

To add e.g. a Product at <http://devonfw.github.io/oomph/products/your-product.setup> to the devon Index you add

```
<product href="http://devonfw.github.io/oomph/products/your-product.setup#/"/>
```

to the [devon Product Catalog file](#).

To add a Project add

```
<project href="http://devonfw.github.io/oomph/projects/your-project.setup#/"/>
```

to the [devon Project Catalog file](#).

# Chapter 153. Creating an Oomph Product based on devon-ide

In this chapter we'll provide a tutorial on how to create your own Oomph Product based in the devon-ide and to contribute to the devon Product Catalog. It is recommended to read [Devon Ide Oomph Setup Definition](#) before continuing.

To work with Product files you need to install the Plugin *Oomph Setup* from <http://download.eclipse.org/oomph/updates/milestone/latest>

## 153.1. Tasks already provided by the Product Catalog

The following tasks are already included in the devon Product Catalog. If you want to create a Product outside of this Catalog make sure to include at least the *Installatoin* task. otherwise your installation won't start at all.

- *Installation* triggers the installation process.
- *P2 Director (Oomph)* contains the p2 artifacts of most of the Oomph tasks.

## 153.2. Customizing the devon-ide Product

Base line for this is of course the devon-ide setup file (<https://github.com/devonfw/devon-ide/blob/master/docs/oomph/products/DevonIde.setup>).

### 153.2.1. Adding / Removing Eclipse p2 Features

Devon-ide comes with a lot of features and plugins. Most of them are contained in the *P2 Director (Devon 2.1.1)*. Removal and changing the version number of a feature or plugin is straight forward. For adding a feature or plugin you have to distinguish between three cases, depending on the Eclipse Version dependency:

1. **The feature / plugin doesn't depend on the Eclipse Version:** Simply add the feature / plugin with the desired version or version range **and** it's update site to the *P2 Director (Devon 2.1.1)*.
2. **The feature / plugin uses the same version number for different Eclipse Versions:** In this case the feature / plugin usually has multiple update sites, one for each Eclipse Version. Add the feature / plugin to the *P2 Director (Devon 2.1.1)* and the correct update site to the *P2 Director* task inside the corresponding Product Version.
3. **The feature's / plugin's version depends on the Eclipse Version:** In this case add both feature / plugin with version number **and** it's update site to the Product Version *P2 Director*

### 153.2.2. Adding / Updating / Removing External Software

In the devon-ide Product the external software packages are downloaded into the *download software packages* Compound and installed in either the *unarchive software packages* or the *install msi packages* Compounds.

Make sure to set all the download / unzip / install tasks to the Trigger **BOOTSTRAP**. Most of the time you don't want Oomph to download files at each start of Eclipse. To do so you need to activate the *Show Advanced Properties* button  in the *Properties View*.

To download a package use the *Resource Copy Task*:

- **Source URL:** the location from where to download the file as URL.
- **Target URL:** the location where the file will be stored as URL. Filename included. If you want to download let's say the file `software.zip` you can enter here  `${tmp.download.location}/software.zip|uri`. This will download the package into the temp folder. That folder and all his content will be deleted after completion of the installation.

You can also download os specific packages if needed. To do so add a child *Compound* to the *download software packages* and modify it's **Filter** (an advanced property). The children of that *Compound* will then only be executed if the **Filter** evaluates to true. Use

- `(osgi.arch=x86)` to restrict execution of the *Compound* to 32-bit systems only.
- `(osgi.arch=x86_64)` to restrict execution to 64-bit systems.
- `(os.name=Windows*)` to restrict execution to Windows systems.
- `(osgi.os=linux)` to restrict execution to Linux systems.

If you want to update an already used software package you can simply change the corresponding version number in the *version config of non-eclipse resources* Compound. Make sure to also provide a software package at <http://de-mucevolve02/files/oomph/resources/>. The software package should be named like the already used except for it's version number. Most of the time you can simply download the package from the manufacturer's website and put it on <http://de-mucevolve02/files/oomph/resources/> into its corresponding folder (or create a folder if it isn't there yet). In some cases you need to perform some refactoring on the packages.

- JDK on Windows:
  1. Download the JDK (for each bitness) and install it on your machine.
  2. Go to the JDK installation and zip it. Make sure to zip it without its root folder. The content of the zip file (when opening it) should look like

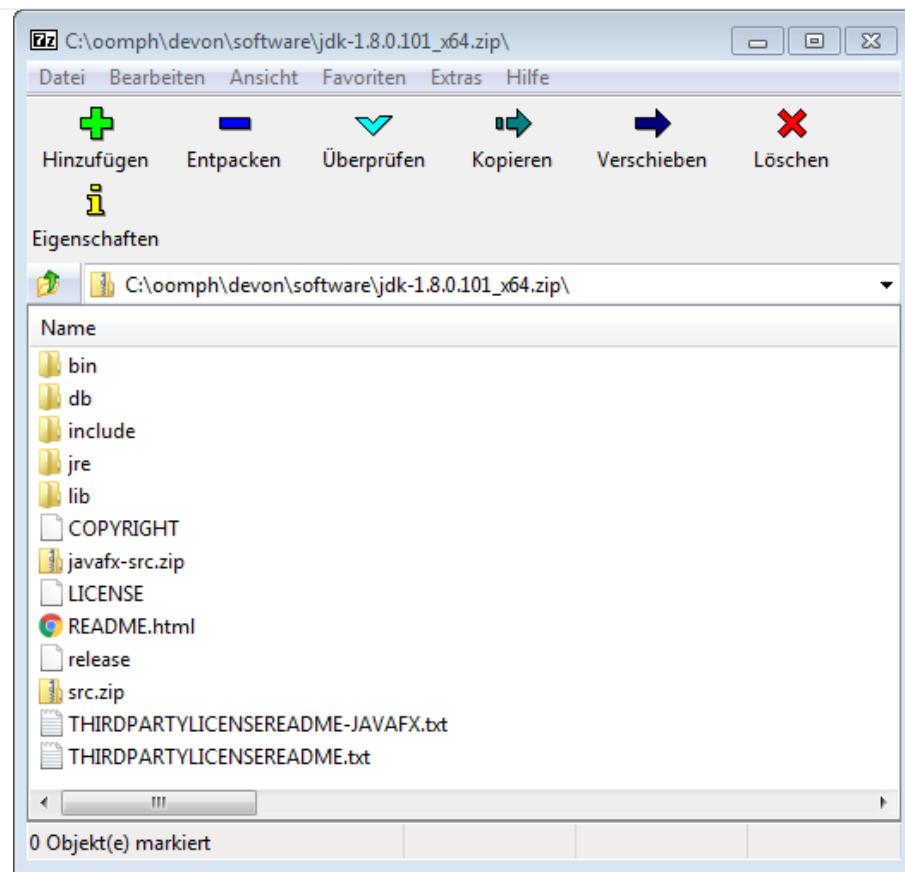
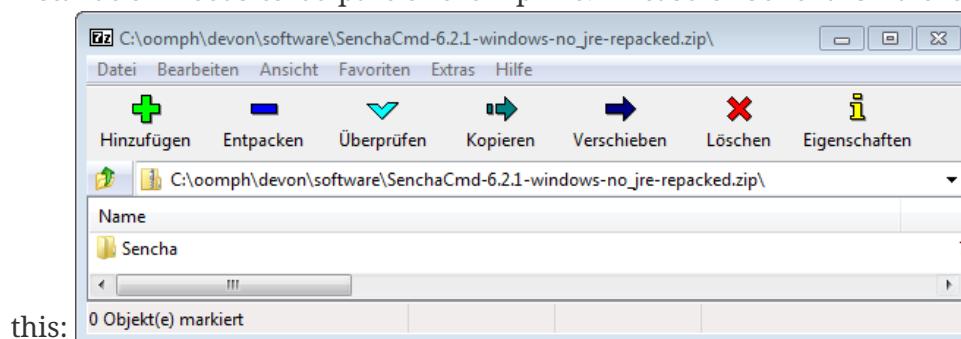


Figure 14. 'Headless' JDK

1. For fewer changes in the devon-ide file name them `jdk-${java.version}.zip` and `jdk-${java.version}_x64.zip` for Windows or `jdk-${java.version}_linux.zip` and `jdk-${java.version}_linux_x64.zip` for Linux.
  - Sencha Cmd and Subversion Client:
2. Download the installation `.exe` file and install it on your machine.
3. Go the installation location and zip the installation folder. Contrary to the JDK the folder of the installation needs to be part of the zip file. In case of Sencha Cmd the zip file should look like



4. For fewer changes to the devon-ide file name the zip file
  - a. Sencha: `SenchaCmd-${sencha.version}-windows-no_jre-repacked.zip`
  - b. Subversion: `Subversion-client-${subversion.version}-1-Win64-repacked.zip` and `Subversion-client-${subversion.version}-1-Win32-repacked.zip`

## Software Packages

Many software packages come as archives, mostly `.zip` and `.tar.gz`. To unarchive them use the

*unzip* Task. This isn't part of the native Oomph tasks and need to be installed separately from <http://maybeec.github.io/oomph-task-unzip/update>.

The *unzip* task can then be placed in the *unarchive software packages* or in any of it's sub *Compounds*. Despite it's name the *unzip* task can process most of the free archive file formats. To unarchive a software package set the *unzip* tasks properties as follow:

- **Zip File**: the file location of the archive as a String. Typically it will be  `${tmp.download.location}/... .zip}`.
- **Destination Dir**: the target directory of the archives content.
- **Priority**: a value when this task has to be executed. **500** denotes normal execution time. Smaller numbers mean earlier. This is usefull if you need to have the archive beeing unarchived before certain events during installation. But more important is that you set the corresponding *Resource Copy* task as this tasks predecessor (an advanced property) to guarantee that the archive is actually present.

## MSI Installers

Some software for Windows based systems isn't available as a zipped archive but as a MSI installation package. Using the *Command Line Interface* task (installable from <http://maybeec.github.io/oomph-task-cli/update>) you can evoke `msiexec` to install the MSI packages content to the place of destination. Those tasks are located in the *install msi packages* Compound.

The *Command Line Interface* task is a quute powerfull task that let's you execute single commands or scripts using the Java ProcessBuilder. Output of the commands will be displayed in the Oomph Installer Process Log window. The *cli* task has the following properties:

- **Directory**: the execution directory of the command
- **Command**: the command to be executed. This needs to be a single word
- **Argument**: the list of arguments. Note that the arguments are separated by white spaces. Arguments must not contain whitespaces by themself.
- **Priority**: a value when this task has to be executed. **500** denotes normal execution time. Smaller numbers mean earlier.

Due to some problems in Javas ProcessBuilder class spaces in paths can lead to problems if using `msiexec`. To cope with that we provide a helper script at [OASP4J-IDE dev\\_oomph branch](#) that can be used to install msi packages properly. `msiinstall.bat` is thightly tailored to the oasp/devon-ide structure. It's first argument denotes the MSI package name without extension inside the  `${tmp.download.location}` folder. It's second argument is the subfolder inside the  `${software.location}` in which the MSI package will install it's content. This argument can be omitted.

### Example 1. Example

To install the MSI package `a.msi` from the temp folder to `software/a-package/` the `cli` task looks like:

Property	Value
Directory	<code> \${installation.root}</code>
Command	<code>msiinstall.bat</code>
Argument	<code>a, a-package</code>

It is assumed that `msiinstall.bat` is located in the  `${installation.root}`

### 153.2.3. Adding / Changing the JDK

Currently the devon-ide comes with a prebundled Java 1.8.101 for both 32-bit and 64-bit systems. To change the used JDK you need to adapt up to three tasks in the *JDK Config* Compound:

#### 1. Changing the JDK Version:

- a. Adapting the `Source URL` in the *Resource Copy* task of each bitness. The Java package you want to download needs to be in a zip or tar.gz archive **without** a root folder (the corresponding `unzip` task expects that). The `Target URL` is  `${tmp.download.location}/java18.zip`. You don't need to change that even if your java isn't of version 8. If you change it you also need to adapt the corresponding `unzip` task.

#### 2. Adding additional JDks

- a. Add a variable of the type `BOOLEAN` in the *additional JDks* Subcompound, e.g. `jdk.1.7`.
- b. Add a new Subcompound in *additional JDks*, usually called like your variable from above. The following tasks need to be placed in this Compound. Add `(jdk.1.7=true)` as it's filter (Advanced Property. Adapt the variable name for your case).
- c. Add a new Variable for the JDK version (e.g. `jdk.1.7.version`) and set it's value.
- d. Add a new Variable for the target folder of the JDK (e.g. `jdk.1.7.location`). Set it's value to be a subfolder of `software/java/additionalJDks`, e.g.  `${jdk.add.location}/17045`.
- e. Add a *JRE Task* with the correct version and the JDK target folder as location.
- f. Add now analogous to the default JDK the tasks for downloading and unarchiving the JDK. Make sure that the tasks only respond to the `BOOTSTRAP` trigger, else it would be downloaded and unarchived with each eclipse start.

### 153.2.4. Adding Eclipse Versions

You can add new Eclipse Versions with the *Product Version* task. This task cannot be placed in a Compound. `Name` and `Label` can be chosen at will. Again `Name` is for internal processes only and `Label` is displayed to the user. `Required Java Version` sets the minimum Java Version this Product Version needs to run.

Which Eclipse Version is actually installed can be managed by a nested *P2 Director* since the Eclipse

---

Version is derived from different p2 plugins / features.

# Chapter 154. Creation of Projects in the devon Project Catalog

In this chapter we'll provide a tutorial on how to contribute to the devon Project Catalog.

To create Project files you need to install the Plugin *Oomph Setup* from <http://download.eclipse.org/oomph/updates/milestone/latest>

## 154.1. Tasks already provided by the Project Catalog

The following tasks are already included in the devon Project Catalog. If you want to create a Project outside of it then make sure to at least include the *Workspace* task in your setup file.

- Variables:
  - `eclipse.target.platform` specifies the eclipse version you want your project to work with (in case of eclipse plugins). This is NOT the installed eclipse version. Currently *Mars* and above can be selected. Default is *None* which will install no target platform.
  - `workspace.location` specifies the workspace. Although the OASP scripts handle the workspace this variables allows references to that folder. It's default value is  `${workspaces.location}/${scope.project.label}`. `scope.project.label` refers to the label of the selected Project.
- *Workspace creation* creates a workspace at  `${workspace.location}`. This task is necessary to store workspace related tasks.
- *Target Platform Definition* that will install the target platform for Eclipse plugin projects.

## 154.2. Example Github Project

In this section we'll describe the starting point for a Project that clones a Github repository and sets up the workspace.

Create a new Project file (**Ctrl+N** → Oomph → Setup Project Model).

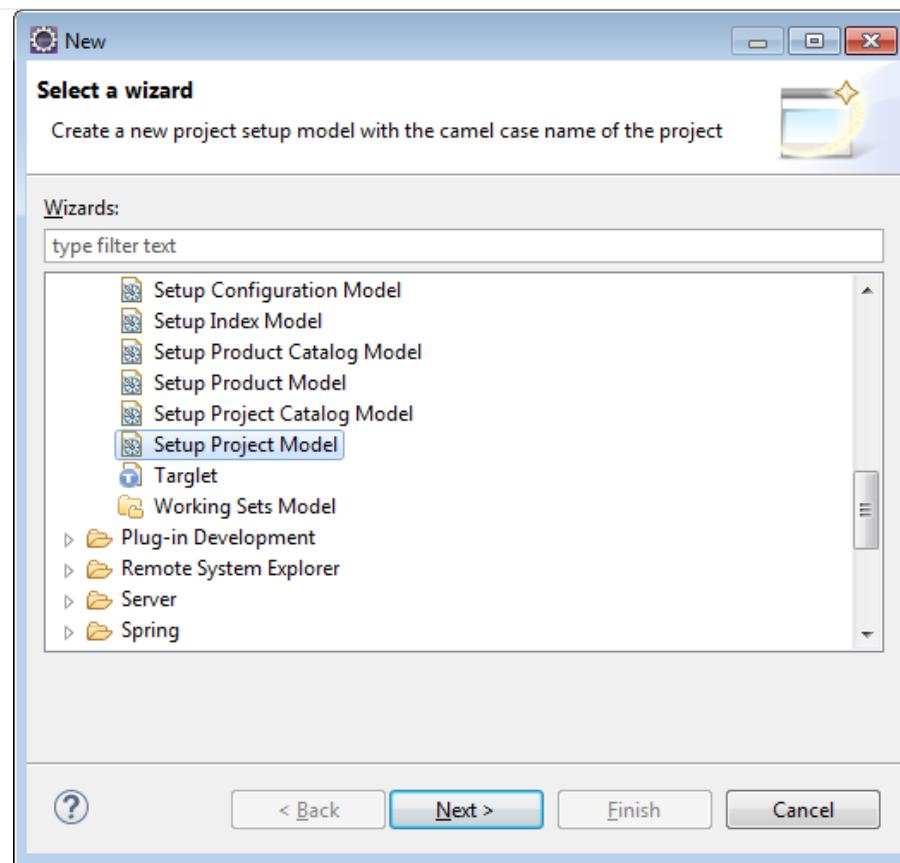


Figure 15. New Wizard

Chose *Simple Project* and fill in the gaps. The label will be used when the Project is displayed in Oomph and the name is used internally only. Per convention the location of the setup file is `/docs/oomph/projects/` (with activated gh pages on the `docs` folder).

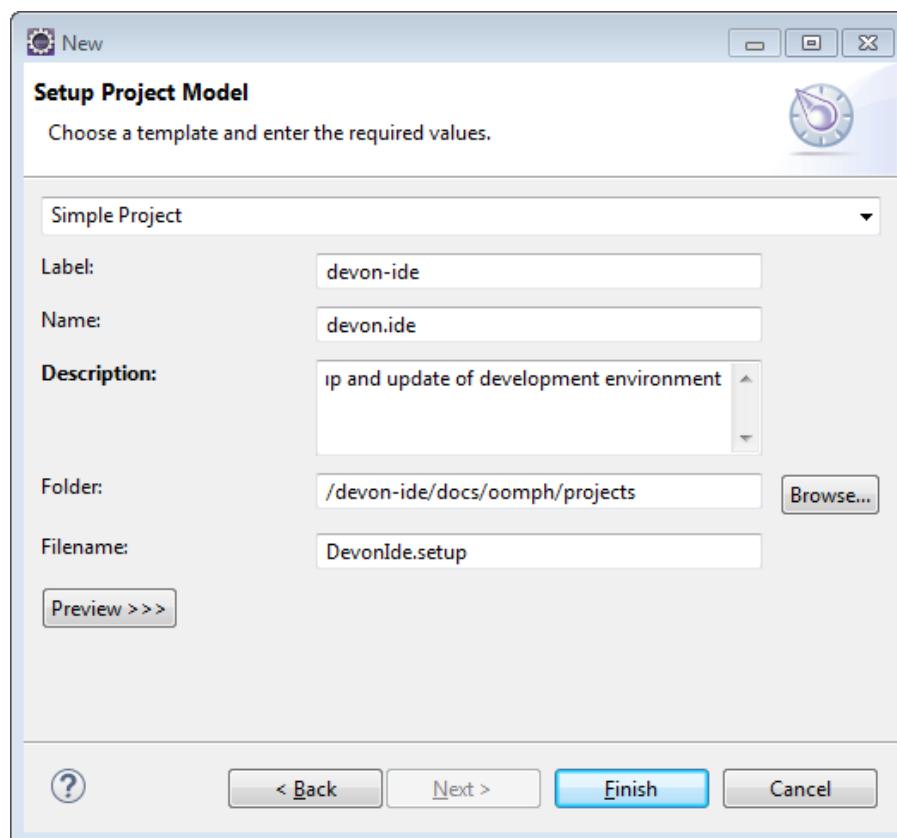


Figure 16. New Project Wizard



You'll end up with the following content :

The file contains now only the meta data for the Project (name, description, and so on) and a default Stream called master. In this tutorial a Stream will be equivalent to a git branch, although a Stream allows more specification than just switching on another git branch.

### 154.2.1. Cloning from git

Cloning from a Github repository can be done with the *Git Clone* task. To configure it open the *Properties View*:

- **ID:** defines the ID of the task. This can be left empty. If set an ID has to be unique. Furthermore you can access the properties of a task via its ID (e.g. if `ID=git.a` you can access the `location` property via  `${git.a.location}`)
- **Description:** The description of the task. Can be left empty if its purpose is obvious.
- **Location:** The target location. Since Eclipse has problems with projects at its workspace root it's recommended to use a folder inside the workspace as git clone target. If you want the folder to be named like your Project you can insert  `${workspace.location}/${scope.project.label}` or  `${workspace.location}/${scope.project.name}`
- **Remote Name:** the name of the remote git. Default is `origin`.
- **Remote URI:** insert here  `${github.remote.uri}`. This variable will be added below
- **Push URI:** same as *Remote URI*
- **Checkout Branch:** the branch to be checked out. Default is  `${scope.project.stream.name}` which resolves in the name of the user chosen Stream. Since we want to use the Streams as git branches we keep that value.
- **Recursive:** if the clone should be done recursive
- **Restrict to checkout branch:** if true, you cannot change the branch of the cloned repository but the clone process will be quicker and the clone will need less space.

Now we introduce the `github.remote.uri` variable from above: Right click on the Git Clone Task > *new Sibling* > *Variable* and name that variable `github.remote.uri`. Select as *Storage URI scope://Workspace* Right Click now on the created variable task and add as a child a *Variable Choice*. Each *Variable Choice* will represent a way to connect with github. Most commonly it will be via HTTP or SSH. The following set up will allow to checkout forks. For that we introduce the `github.user.name` variable. If you don't want that simply replace the variable with the Github user of your choice.

- For HTTPS access set the value to `https://github.com/${github.user.name}/ ... .git`. As label you should choose 'HTTP'. The label will be visible to the user in the Dropdown menu of this variable.
- For SSH access set the value to `ssh://git@github.com/${github.user.name}/ ... .git` or `git@github.com:${github.user.name}/... .git`

Now add a variable called `github.user.name` with a default value of your choice, typically the original user of the repository (in our case `devonfw`).

Your file will look like this:

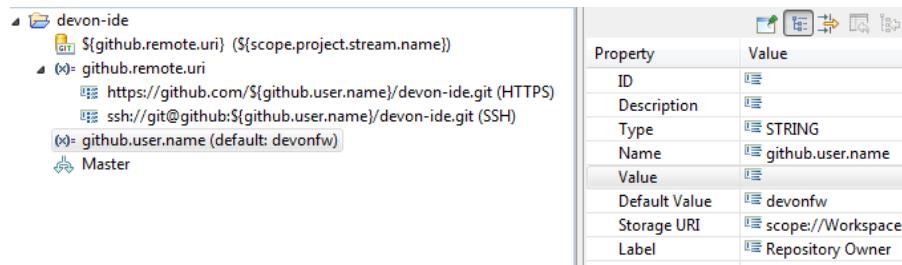


Figure 17. Project with git checkout

For better readability of the file the git related task can be bounded in a *Compound Task*.

To enable all branches of your project add now a *Stream* for each branch. The *name* property of the Stream should be exactly the same as the branch represented by the Stream. The *label* is up to you.

### 154.2.2. Importing your Project into the workspace

The *Git Clone* task only clones the git repository of your choice into the file system. To import it into Eclipse a special *Maven Import* or *Projects Import* is needed. Both tasks import projects based on either a `pom.xml` or Eclipses `.project` file.

We'll discuss the *Maven Import* here:

Add as a new child a *Maven Import* task to your project. **ID**, **Description** and **Project Name Template** are optional. Add now a new *Source Locator* child to the *Maven Import* task.

The *Source Locator* searches for projects in the specified **Root Folder**. Its properties are:

- **Root Folder**: the folder in which this task looks for projects. If you gave the git task an **ID**, let it be `git.project`, you can enter here  `${git.project.location}`.
- **Excluded Paths**: paths that should not be searched in. Given as a Java Regex.
- **Locate Nested Projects**: specifies if the *Source Locator* should search inside of projects after nested projects.

Furthermore you can add logical predicates as children to the *Source Locator* to narrow down the search results. A project is then importet if the predicate resolves to true on that particular project.

You can add multiple *Source Locators* to the *Maven Import*.

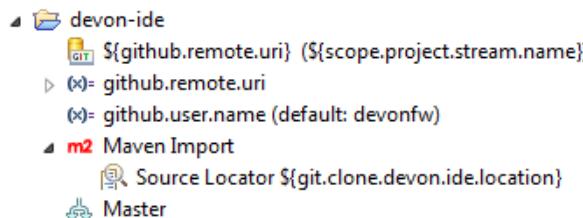


Figure 18. Basic Project Build

## 154.3. Additional Project Configurations

### 154.3.1. Working sets

Working sets are a good way to organize Workspaces with many projects. Oomph allows to define working sets based on predicates.

*Working Set* task are bundled in the *Working Sets* task. The predicate definition is the same as with the *Maven Import*.

### 154.3.2. Targlets

If the project contains code to directly work with Eclipse you may want to test against different Eclipse versions than just the one you're working on.

Targlets allow to use different Eclipse or Plugin versions for testing your code. The devon Index defines a Targlet for a user choosable Eclipse version but you can always add more Targlets to your project.

Targlets can be created similar to the *p2 Managers*.

# Chapter 155. Troubleshooting Oomph Setups

Creating and maintaining Oomph setup files tends to be quite troublesome. In this section we'll try to cover most problems encountered while working with Oomph.

## 155.1. Unknown Variables show up on the *Variables* Page during installation

### 155.1.1. Unknown Variables Problem Description

During installation unknown and unset variables are listed on the *Variable* page of the installer. Those variables will lack an readable label, i.e. look like `some.var.name`.

### 155.1.2. Unknown Variables Potential Causes

1. Typo: The unknown variable has the same name as another intentionally used variable but with a typo. Find the misspelled variable usage and use the proper name.
2. Unescaped usages of `$`: The usage of the `$` character in Oomph is always and anywhere subject to variable resolution. E.g. if you use the *Resource Creation* task to create a shell script you will probably use variables in that script. Make sure to escape all of them with an additional `$`.

## 155.2. P2 Task fails

### 155.2.1. P2 Task fails Problem Description

One of the P2 Tasks fails during installation.

### 155.2.2. P2 Task fails Potential Causes

1. Typo in the artifact: If the p2 artifact isn't properly named it cannot be found by the p2 management.
2. Problems with the update site: technically same problem as above. If the p2 manager cannot find an artifact in the given update sites an exception is thrown and the installation fails. From the point of update sites this can be caused by:
  - a. Typo in the update site
  - b. Missing update site (e.g. you added an artifact and forgot to add the update site too)
  - c. unresponsive update site (e.g. the update site is correct but for whatever reason the site doesn't answer)

## 155.3. Packaged IDE : Setup Tasks are not triggered

### 155.3.1. Tasks not triggered Problem Description

A zipped or gzipped IDE doesn't trigger the **STARTUP** tasks. The same holds true for the **MANUAL** tasks.

### 155.3.2. Tasks not triggered Potential Causes

1. The `prepare-packaging.sh` script wasn't executed before packaging of the IDE (see [IDE Setup with Oomph: Packaging the Installation](#))

# Chapter 156. Contributing

# Chapter 157. Wiki Contributions

Our wikis are written in the so called *AsciiDoc* format. Check the [AsciiDoc cheatsheet](#) and the [AsciiDoc quick reference](#) for more information. Knowing the following basic features should allow you to convert your Word documents into the Wiki friendly AsciiDoc format.

It is mandatory to follow the [code of conduct](#) that must be present in the root of every OSS or private project as `CODE_OF_CONDUCT.asciidoc` or `CODE_OF_CONDUCT.md`.

## 157.1. Text styles

*Italic Text*

\_Italic Text\_

**Bold Text**

**\*Bold Text\***

Mono Spaced Text

**+Mono Spaced Text+**

Text in <sup>Superscript</sup>

**Text in ^Superscript^**

Text in <sub>Subscript</sub>

**Text in ~Subscript~**

## 157.2. Titles

A title can be initiated like this:

= Level 1 header  
== Level 2 header  
== Level 3 header  
...

## 157.3. Lists

Ordered and unordered lists can be created like this:

```
Ordered list:
```

- . Item 1
- . Item 2
- . Item 3
- . ...

```
Unordered list:
```

- \* Item 1
- \* Item 2
- \* Item 3
- \* ...

## 157.4. Tables

The following example shows how a table can be created. Note that the *header* flag is optional.

```
[options="header"]  
|===  
|Header 1|Header 2| Header 3  
| Item 1 | Item 2 | Item 3  
| ... | ... | ...  
|===  
|
```

## 157.5. Source Code

If you want to show off some code examples, you can use the *code block*:

```
[source]  
----  
Some source code  
----
```

You can also specify which script language is used. This will allow GitHub to use a matching color scheme. Therefore, just type in the type of code used:

```
[source, bash]
```

or

[source, java]

# Chapter 158. Code Contributions

## 158.1. Notes on Code Contributions

Both projects, devon and OASP, are intended to be easy to contribute to. One service allowing such simplicity is GitHub was therefore selected as preferred collaboration platform.

In order to contribute code, git and GitHub specific pull-requests are being used.

It is mandatory to follow the [code of conduct](#) that must be present in the root of every OSS or private project as [CODE\\_OF\\_CONDUCT.asciidoc](#) or [CODE\\_OF\\_CONDUCT.md](#).

## 158.2. Introduction to Git and GitHub

Git is a version control system used for a coordinated and versioned collaboration of computer files. It enables a project to be easily worked on by multiple developers and contributors.

GitHub is an online repository used by deonvfw and OASP in order to host the corresponding files. Using the command line tool or the GUI Tool "GitHub Desktop" a user can easily manage project files. There are private and public repositories. Public ones (like OASP) can be accessed by everyone, private repositories (like devon) require access permissions.

### 158.2.1. Creating a new user account

The devon and OASP projects use GitHub as hosting service. Therefore you'll need an account to allow collaboration. Visit [this page](#) to create a new account. If available, use **your CORP username** as GitHub username and **your CORP email address**.

A GitHub account is essential for contributing code and gaining permissions to access private repositories.

### 158.2.2. Git Basics

An in-depth documentation on basic Git syntax and usage can be found on the [official Git homepage](#). Another helpful and easy to follow instruction can be found [here](#).

## 158.3. Structure of our projects

In total, there are three GitHub projects regarding OASP and devon:

- [oasp-forge](#)

Repository used for work on the guide - Similar to the according devon repository [devon-guide](#)

- [oasp](#)

The official *Open Application Standard Platform* project repository. Usually, two main branches exist:

- **develop**

This branch contains software in the state of being in development.

- **master**

This branch contains software in release state.

- **devonfw**

This is a private repository. You have to be logged in and have permissions to access the project and its repositories. Similar to OASP, there are usually two branches:

- **develop**

- **master**

## 158.4. Contributing to our projects

In order to contribute to our projects, developers must follow the following [development guidelines](#). Other sources about contributing to devon/OASP:

- [OASP code contributions](#)
- [OASP documentation](#)
- [Devon collaboration](#)

**Every project must include the following files** in order to establish the contributing rules and facilitate the process:

- **CONTRIBUTING.asciidoc** that establishes the specific guidelines of contributing in a project repository.
- **CODE\_OF\_CONDUCT.asciidoc** mandatory to contribute.
- **ISSUE\_TEMPLATE.asciidoc** that defines the appropriated way to submit an issue in a project repository.
- **PULL\_REQUEST\_TEMPLATE.asciidoc** that specifies the rules in order to submit a pull request in a project repository.

This files should be included at the root folder or in a [docs](#) folder. [This repository](#) is a good resource to find the perfect templates for issues and pull requests that fit in your repository.

### 158.4.1. Process of contributing code to the devon/OASP projects

- Use the issue tracker to check whether the issue you would like to be working on exists. Otherwise create a new issue.

The screenshot shows the GitHub interface for the oasp/oasp4j repository. The top navigation bar includes links for Code, Issues (97), Pull requests (10), Projects (5), Wiki, and Insights. The main content area displays a list of 97 open issues. A search bar at the top allows filtering by 'is:issue is:open'. The issues are listed with their titles, labels, and a brief description of who opened them and when.

*Figure 19. Using GitHub's issue tracker*

- Before making more complex changes you should probably notify the community. The worst case would be you investing time and effort into something that'll be later rejected. Oftentimes the [Devon Community](#) on Yammer will have the right answer.
- Assign yourself to the issue you would like to work on. If a member was already assigned to your preferred issue, get in contact to contribute to the same issue.
- Fork the desired repository to your corporate GitHub account. Afterwards you'll have your own copy of the repository you'd like to work on.
- Create a new branch for your feature/bugfix. Check out the develop branch for the upcoming release. The following changes will afterwards be merged when the new version is released.
- Please read the [Working with forked repositories](#) document to learn all about this topic.
  - Check out the develop branch

```
git checkout develop-x.y.z
```

- Create a new branch

```
git checkout -b myBranchName
```

- Apply your modifications according to the [coding conventions](#) to the newly created branch
- Verify your changes to only include relevant and required changes.
- Commit your changes locally
  - When committing changes please follow this pattern for your commit message:

```
#<issueId>: <change description>
```

- When working on multiple different repositories, the actual repository name of the change should also be declared in the commit message:

```
<project>/<repository>#<issueId>: <change description>
```

For example:

```
oasp/oasp4j#1: added REST service for tablemanagement
```

**Note:** Starting directly with a # symbol will comment out the line when using the editor to insert a commit message. Instead, you should use a prefix like a space or simply typing "Issue". E.g.:

```
Issue #4: Added some new feature, fixed some bug
```

The language to be used for commit messages is English.

- Push the changes to your Fork of the repository
- After completing the issue/bugfix/feature, use the *pull request* function in GitHub. This feature allows other members to look over your branch, automated CI systems may test your changes and finally apply the changes to the corresponding branch (if no conflicts occur).

Use the tab "Pull requests" and the button labeled "New pull request". Afterwards you can *Choose different branches or forks above to discuss and review changes*.

## 158.5. Reviewing Pull Requests

Detailed information about revieweing can be found on the [official topic on GitHub Pull Requests](#).

There are two different methods to review Pull Requests:

- **Human based reviews**

Other project members are able to discuss the changes made in the pull request by having insight into changed files and file differences by commenting.

The screenshot shows a pull request interface with three comments:

- hohwille commented on 22 Sep 2016**: Could you please give some rationale for introducing `SpringBootTestApp`? This means that tests stop testing the actual `SpringBootApp` hence bugs might not be discovered and extra maintenance overhead may happen. In our project we are using only `application.properties` to tweak our test world.
- jomora commented on 22 Sep 2016**: Good point. I'll have a look at it...
- hohwille requested changes on 22 Sep 2016**: A diff view showing a change in `pom.xml`:
 

```

samples/core/pom.xml
...
... @@ -213,6 +213,7 @@
213 213 <dependency>
214 214   <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>
215 215   <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-web</artifactId>
216 +   <scope>provided</scope>
      
```

 A note from hohwille follows: I am fine with this but I would have expected to remove this here and also move the app to the server module. But this will have other implications. So just some thoughts for discussion.

Figure 20. People can add comments to pull requests and suggest further changes

#### • CI based reviews

CI Systems like [Jenkins](#) or [Travis.ci](#) are able to listen for new pull requests on specified projects. As soon as the request was made, Travis for example checks out the to-be-merged branch and builds it. This enables an automated build which could even include testcases. Finally, the CI approves the pull requests if the build was built and tested successfully, otherwise it'll let the project members know that something went wrong.

The screenshot shows a CI status summary with the following items:

- All checks have failed**: 1 errored check
- continuous-integration/travis-ci/pr**: The Travis CI build could not complete due to...
- This branch has no conflicts with the base branch**: Only those with write access to this repository can merge pull requests.

Figure 21. If Travis fails to build a project, it'll post the results directly to the pull request

Combining these two possibilities should accelerate the reviewing process of pull requests.

# Chapter 159. Development Guidelines

- **Always ask before creating a pull request.** To avoid duplication efforts, its better to discuss it with us first or create an issue.
- **All code must be reviewed via a pull request.** Before anything can be merged, it must be reviewed by other developer and ideally at least 2 others.
- **Use git flow processes.** Start a feature, release, or hotfix branch, and you should never commit and push directly to master.
- **Code should adhere to lint and codestyle tests.** While you can commit code that doesn't validate but still works, it is encouraged to validate your code. It saves other's headaches down the road.
- **Code must pass existing tests when submitting a pull request.** If your code breaks a test, it needs to be updated to pass the tests before merging.
- **New code should come with proper tests.** Your code should come with proper test coverage, ideally 95%, minimum 80%, before it can be merged.
- **Bug fixes must come with a test.** Any bug fixes should come with an appropriate test to verify the bug is fixed, and does not return.
- **Code structure should be maintained.** The structure of the repo and files has been carefully crafted, and any deviations from that should be only done when agreed upon by the entire community.

# Chapter 160. Working with forked repositories

## 160.1. Fork a repository

A fork is a copy of a repository. Forking a repository allows you to freely experiment with changes without affecting the original project.

Most commonly, forks are used to either propose changes to someone else's project or to use someone else's project as a starting point for your own idea.

### 160.1.1. Propose changes to someone else's project

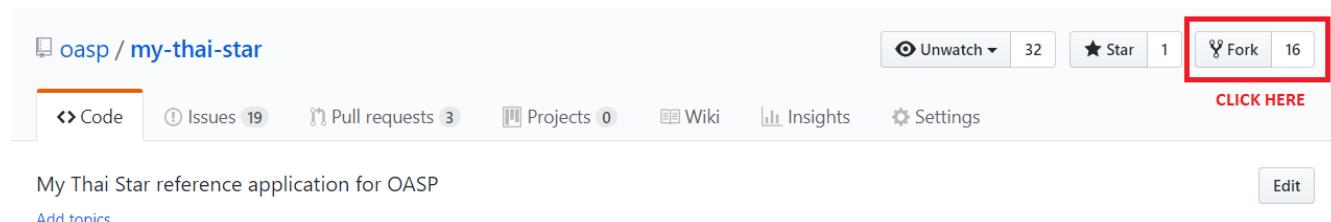
A great example of using forks to propose changes is for bug fixes. Rather than logging an issue for a bug you've found, you can:

1. Fork the repository.
2. Make the fix.
3. Submit a pull request to the project owner.

If the project owner likes your work, they might pull your fix into the original repository!

### 160.1.2. How to fork a repository

GitHub, GitLab and Bitbucket have a very accessible option to fork any repository you can access to. For example, at GitHub you will only need to do the following:



In order to work locally you will need to pull your forked repository. Open the Terminal or Git Bash and run the following command:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/YOUR-USERNAME/YOUR-REPOSITORY
```

## 160.2. Configuring a remote for a fork

You must configure a remote that points to the upstream repository in Git to sync changes you make in a fork with the original repository. This also allows you to sync changes made in the original repository with the fork.

1. Open Terminal or Git Bash.
2. List the current configured remote repository for your fork.

```
$ git remote -v
origin  https://github.com/YOUR_USERNAME/YOUR_FORK.git (fetch)
origin  https://github.com/YOUR_USERNAME/YOUR_FORK.git (push)
```

3. Specify a new remote upstream repository that will be synced with the fork.

```
$ git remote add upstream https://github.com/ORIGINAL_OWNER/ORIGINAL_REPOSITORY.git
```

4. Verify the new upstream repository you've specified for your fork.

```
$ git remote -v
origin  https://github.com/YOUR_USERNAME/YOUR_FORK.git (fetch)
origin  https://github.com/YOUR_USERNAME/YOUR_FORK.git (push)
upstream  https://github.com/ORIGINAL_OWNER/ORIGINAL_REPOSITORY.git (fetch)
upstream  https://github.com/ORIGINAL_OWNER/ORIGINAL_REPOSITORY.git (push)
```

## 160.3. Syncing a fork

Sync a fork of a repository to keep it up-to-date with the upstream repository.

Before you can sync your fork with an upstream repository, you must configure a remote that points to the upstream repository in Git.

1. Open Terminal or Git Bash.
2. Change the current working directory to your local project.
3. Fetch the branches and their respective commits from the upstream repository. Commits to `master` will be stored in a local branch, `upstream/master`.

```
$ git fetch upstream
remote: Counting objects: 75, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (53/53), done.
remote: Total 62 (delta 27), reused 44 (delta 9)
Unpacking objects: 100% (62/62), done.
From https://github.com/ORIGINAL_OWNER/ORIGINAL_REPOSITORY
 * [new branch]      master    -> upstream/master
```

4. Check out your fork's local `master` branch.

```
$ git checkout master
Switched to branch 'master'
```

5. Merge the changes from `upstream/master` into your local master branch. This brings your fork's `master` branch into sync with the upstream repository, without losing your local changes.

```
$ git merge upstream/master
Updating a422352..5fdff0f
Fast-forward
 README |      9 -----
 README.md |     7 ++++++
 2 files changed, 7 insertions(+), 9 deletions(-)
 delete mode 100644 README
 create mode 100644 README.md
```

If your local branch didn't have any unique commits, Git will instead perform a "fast-forward":

```
git merge upstream/master
Updating 34e91da..16c56ad
Fast-forward
 README.md |      5 +---
 1 file changed, 3 insertions(+), 2 deletions(-)
```

6. Push the changes to update your fork on GitHub, GitLab, Bitbucket, etc.

**IMPORTANT**

This document is the **Official Covenant Code of Conduct** that must be present in every OASP or Devonfw project at the root folder as `CODE_OF_CONDUCT.asciidoc` or `CODE_OF_CONDUCT.md`. Please, include this contents in your repository and the **Product Owner email address** in the right place below.

# Chapter 161. Contributor Covenant Code of Conduct

## 161.1. Our Pledge

In the interest of fostering an open and welcoming environment, we as contributors and maintainers pledge to making participation in our project and our community a harassment-free experience for everyone, regardless of age, body size, disability, ethnicity, gender identity and expression, level of experience, nationality, personal appearance, race, religion, or sexual identity and orientation.

## 161.2. Our Standards

Examples of behavior that contributes to creating a positive environment include:

- Using welcoming and inclusive language
- Being respectful of differing viewpoints and experiences
- Gracefully accepting constructive criticism
- Focusing on what is best for the community
- Showing empathy towards other community members

Examples of unacceptable behavior by participants include:

- The use of sexualized language or imagery and unwelcome sexual attention or advances
- Trolling, insulting/derogatory comments, and personal or political attacks
- Public or private harassment
- Publishing others' private information, such as a physical or electronic address, without explicit permission
- Other conduct which could reasonably be considered inappropriate in a professional setting

## 161.3. Our Responsibilities

Project maintainers are responsible for clarifying the standards of acceptable behavior and are expected to take appropriate and fair corrective action in response to any instances of unacceptable behavior.

Project maintainers have the right and responsibility to remove, edit, or reject comments, commits, code, wiki edits, issues, and other contributions that are not aligned to this Code of Conduct, or to ban temporarily or permanently any contributor for other behaviors that they deem inappropriate, threatening, offensive, or harmful.

## 161.4. Scope

This Code of Conduct applies both within project spaces and in public spaces when an individual is representing the project or its community. Examples of representing a project or community include using an official project e-mail address, posting via an official social media account, or acting as an appointed representative at an online or offline event. Representation of a project may be further defined and clarified by project maintainers.

## 161.5. Enforcement

Instances of abusive, harassing, or otherwise unacceptable behavior may be reported by contacting the project team at **[INSERT PRODUCT OWNER EMAIL ADDRESS]**. All complaints will be reviewed and investigated and will result in a response that is deemed necessary and appropriate to the circumstances. The project team is obligated to maintain confidentiality with regard to the reporter of an incident. Further details of specific enforcement policies may be posted separately.

Project maintainers who do not follow or enforce the Code of Conduct in good faith may face temporary or permanent repercussions as determined by other members of the project's leadership.

## 161.6. Attribution

This Code of Conduct is adapted from the [Contributor Covenant](#), version 1.4, available at <https://www.contributor-covenant.org/version/1/4/code-of-conduct.html>

# Chapter 162. Appendix

# Devonfw Release notes 2.3 "Dash"



# Chapter 163. Release: improving & strengthening the Platform

We are proud to announce the immediate release of **devonfw version 2.3** (code named “*Dash*” during development). This release comes with a bit of a delay as we decided to wait for the publication of OASP4j 2.5. “*Dash*” contains a slew of new features but in essence it is already driven by what we expect to be the core focus of 2018: strengthening the platform and improving quality.

After one year and a half of rapid expansion, we expect the next release(s) of the devonfw 2.x series to be fully focused on deepening the platform rather than expanding it. That is to say: we should work on improving existing features rather than adding new ones and strengthen the qualitative aspects of the software development life cycle, i.e. testing, infrastructure (CI, provisioning) etc.

“*Dash*” already is very much an example of this. This release contains the Allure Test Framework as an incubator. This is an automated testing framework for functional testing of web applications. Another incubator is the devonfw Shop Floor which intended to be a compilation of DevOps experiences from the Devonfw perspective. And based on this devonfw has been *OpenShift Primed* (“certified”) by Red Hat.

There is a whole range of new features and improvements which can be seen in that light. OASP4j 2.5 changes and improves the package structure of the core Java framework. The My Thai Star sample app has now been fully integrated in the different frameworks and the devonfw Guide has once again been significantly expanded and improved.

# Chapter 164. An industrialized platform for the ADcenter

Although less visible to the overall devonfw community, an important driving force was (meaning that lots of work has been done in the context of) the creation of the ADcenter concept towards the end of 2017. Based on a radical transformation of on/near/offshore software delivery, the focus of the ADcenters is to deliver agile & accelerated “Rightshore” services with an emphasis on:

- Delivering Business Value and optimized User Experience
- Innovative software development with state of the art technology
- Highly automated devops; resulting in lower costs & shorter time-to-market

The first two ADcenters, in Valencia (Spain) and Bangalore (India), are already servicing clients all over Europe - Germany, France, Switzerland and the Netherlands - while ADcenter aligned production teams are currently working for Capgemini UK as well (through Spain). Through the ADcenter, Capgemini establishes industrialized innovation; designed for & with the user. The availability of platforms for industrialized software delivery like devonfw and the Production Line has allowed us to train and make available over a 150 people in very short time.

The creation of the ADcenter is such a short time is visible proof that we're getting closer to a situation where devonfw and Production Line are turning into the default development platform for APPS2, thereby standardizing all aspects of the software development life cycle: from training and design, architecture, devops and development, all the way up to QA and deployment.

# Chapter 165. Changes and new features

## 165.1. Devonfw dist

The **devonfw dist**, or distribution, i.e. the central zip file which contains the main working environment for the devonfw developer, has been significantly enhanced. New features include:

- Eclipse Oxygen integrated
  - CheckStyle Plugin installed and configured
  - SonarLint Plugin installed and configured
  - Git Plugin installed
  - FindBugs replaced by SpotBugs and configured
  - Tomcat8 specific Oxygen configuration
  - CobiGen Plugin installed
- Other Software
  - Cmdr integrated (when console.bat launched)
  - Visual Studio Code latest version included and pre-configured with <https://github.com/oasp/oasp-vscode-ide>
  - Ant updated to latest.
  - Maven updated to latest.
  - Java updated to latest.
  - Nodejs LTS updated to latest.
  - @angular/cli included.
  - Yarn package manager included.
  - Python3 integrated
  - Spyder3 IDE integrated in python3 installation
  - OASP4JS-application-template for Angular5 at workspaces/examples
  - Devon4sencha starter templates updated

## 165.2. OASP4j 2.5

### 165.2.1. Support for JAX-RS & JAX-WS clients

With the aim to enhance the ease in consuming RESTful and SOAP web services, JAX-RS and JAX-WS clients have been introduced. They enable developers to concisely and efficiently implement portable client-side solutions that leverage existing and well-established client-side HTTP connector implementations. Furthermore, the getting started time for consuming web services has been considerably reduced with the default configuration out-of-the-box which can be tweaked as per individual project requirements.

See: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/issues/358>

## 165.2.2. Separate security logs for OASP4J log component

Based on OWASP(Open Web Application Security Project), OASP4J aims to give developers more control and flexibility with the logging of security events and tracking of forensic information. Furthermore, it helps classifying the information in log messages and applying masking when necessary. It provides powerful security features while based on set of logging APIs developers are already familiar with over a decade of their experience with Log4J and its successors.

See: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/issues/569>

## 165.2.3. Support for Microservices

Integration of an OASP4J application to a Microservices environment can now be leveraged with this release of OASP4J. Introduction of service clients for RESTful and SOAP web services based on Java EE give developers agility and ease to access microservices in the Devon framework. It significantly cuts down the efforts on part of developers around boilerplate code and stresses more focus on the business code improving overall efficiency and quality of deliverables.

See: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/pull/589/commits>

## 165.3. Cobigen

A new version of Cobigen has been included. New features include:

- Swagger/Yaml Plugin for CobiGen. Cobigen is able to read a swagger definition file that follows the OpenAPI 3.0 spec and generate code. A preliminary release was already included in 2.2.1 but the current version is much more mature and stable. See: [https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen/wiki/howto\\_openapi\\_generation](https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen/wiki/howto_openapi_generation)
- Integration of CobiGen into Maven build process. This already existed but has been improved. It consists mainly of documentation + better log output and bug fixes. See: [https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen/wiki/cobigen-maven\\_configuration](https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen/wiki/cobigen-maven_configuration)
- CobiGen Ionic CRUD App generation based on <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js-ionic-application-template>
- Cobigen\_Templates project and docs updated
- Bugfixes and Hardening

## 165.4. My Thai Star Sample Application

From this release on the My Thai Star application has been fully integrated in the different frameworks in the platform. Further more, a more modularized approach has been followed in the current release of My Thai star application to decouple client from implementation details. Which provides better encapsulation of code and dependency management for API and implementation classes. This has been achieved with creation of a new “API” module that contain interfaces for REST services and corresponding Request/Response objects. With existing “Core” module being

dependent on “API” module. To read further you can follow the link <https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star/wiki/java-design#basic-architecture-details>

Furthermore: an email and Twitter micro service were integrated in my-thai-star. This is just for demonstration purposes. A full micro service framework is already part of oasp4j 2.5.0

## 165.5. Documentation refactoring

The complete devonfw guide is restructured and refactored. Getting started guides are added for easy start with devonfw. Integration of the new Tutorial with the existing Devonfw Guide whereby existing chapters of the previous tutorial were converted to Cookbook chapters. Asciidoctor is used for devonfw guide PDF generation. See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki>

## 165.6. OASP4JS

The following changes have been incorporated in OASP4JS:

- Angular CLI 1.6.0,
- Angular 5.1,
- Angular Material 5 and Covalent 1.0.0 RC1,
- PWA enabled,
- Core and Shared Modules included to follow the recommended Angular projects structure,
- Yarn and NPM compliant since both lock files are included in order to get a stable installation.

## 165.7. Admin interface for oasp4j apps

The new version includes an Integration of an admin interface for oasp4j apps (Spring Boot). This module is based on CodeCentric’s Spring Boot Admin (<https://github.com/codecentric/spring-boot-admin>). See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/Spring-boot-admin-Integration-with-OASP4J>

## 165.8. Devcon

A new version of Devcon has been released. Fixes and new features include:

- Renaming of system Commands.
- New menu has been added - “other modules”, if menus are more than 10, other modules will display some menus.
- A progress bar has been added for installing the distribution

## 165.9. Devonfw IP Modules

Existing devonfw IP modules can now be accessed with the help of starters following namespace devonfw-<module\_name>-starter. Starters available for modules:

- Reporting module
- WinAuth AD Module
- WinAuth SSO Module
- I18n Module
- Async Module
- Integration Module
- Microservice Module
- Compose for Redis Module

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki#ip-modules>

## 165.10. Devonfw Shop Floor

This incubator is intended to be a compilation of DevOps experiences from the Devonfw perspective. “How we use our Devonfw projects in DevOps environments”. Integration with the Production Line, creation and service integration of a Docker-based CI environment and deploying Devonfw applications in an OpenShift Origin cluster using Devonfw templates.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devonfw-shop-floor>

## 165.11. Devonfw-testing

The Allure Test Framework is an automated testing framework for functional testing of web applications and in coming future native mobile apps, web services and databases. All modules have tangible examples of how to build resilient integration test cases based on delivered functions.

- Examples available under embedded project “Allure-App-Under-Test” and in project wiki: <https://github.com/devonfw/devonfw-testing/wiki>
- How to install: <https://github.com/devonfw/devonfw-testing/wiki/How-to-install>
- Release Notes:
  - Core Module – ver.4.12.0.3:
    - Test report with logs and/or screenshots
    - Test groups/tags
    - Data Driven (inside test case, external file)
    - Test case parallel execution
    - Run on independent Operating System (Java)
    - Externalize test environment (DEV, QA, PROD)
  - UI Selenium module – ver. 3.4.0.3:
    - Malleable resolution ( Remote Web Design, Mobile browsers)
    - Support for many browsers( Internet Explorer, Edge, Chrome, Firefox, Safari)

- User friendly actions ( elementCheckBox, elementDropdown, etc. )
- Ubíquese test execution (locally, against Selenium Grid through Jenkins)
- Page Object Model architecture
- Selenium WebDriver library ver. 3.4.0

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devonfw-testing/wiki>

## 165.12. DOT.NET Framework incubators

The .NET Core and Xamarin frameworks are still under development by a workgroup from The Netherlands, Spain, Poland, Italy, Norway and Germany. The 1.0 release is expected to be coming soon but the current incubator frameworks are already being used in several engagements. Some features to highlight are:

- Full .NET implementation with multi-platform support
- Detailed documentation for developers
- Docker ready
- Web API server side template :
  - Swagger auto-generation
  - JWT security
  - Entity Framework Support
  - Advanced log features
- Xamarin Templates based on Excalibur framework
- My Thai Star implementation:
  - Backend (.NET Core)
  - FrontEnd (Xamarin)

## 165.13. devonfw has been Primed by Red Hat for OpenShift

OpenShift is a supported distribution of Kubernetes from Red Hat for container-based software deployment and management. It is using Docker containers and DevOps tools for accelerated application development. Using Openshift allows Capgemini to avoid Cloud Vendor lock-in. Openshift provides devonfw with a state of the art CI/CD environment (devonfw Shop Floor), providing devonfw with a platform for the whole development life cycle: from development to staging / deploy.

See <https://hub.openshift.com/primed/120-capgemini> and <https://github.com/oasp/s2i>

## 165.14. Harvested components and modules

The devonfw Harvesting process continues to add valuable components and modules to the devonfw platform. The last months the following elements were contributed:

### 165.14.1. Service Client support (for Micro service Projects).

This client is for consuming microservices from other application. This solution is already very flexible and customizable. As of now, this is suitable for small and simple project where two or three microservices are invoked. Donated by Jörg Holwiller. See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-microservices>

### 165.14.2. JHipster devonfw code generation

This component was donated by the ADcenter in Valencia. It was made in order to comply with strong requirements (especially from the French BU) to use jHipster for code generation.

JHipster is a code generator based on Yeoman generators. Its default generator generator-jhipster generates a specific JHipster structure. The purpose of generator-jhipster-DevonModule is to generate the structure and files of a typical OASP4j project. It is therefore equivalent to the standard OASP4j application template based Cobige code generation.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/cookbook-devon-jhipster-module>

### 165.14.3. Simple Jenkins task status dashboard

This component has been donated by, has been harvested from system in use by, Capgemini Valencia. This dashboard, apart from an optional gamification element, allows the display of multiple Jenkins instances. See: [https://github.com/oasp/jenkins\\_view](https://github.com/oasp/jenkins_view)

## 165.15. And lots more, among others:

- OASP4J/Devonfw docker based build IN a docker process. See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/Dockerfile-for-the-maven-based-spring.io-projects>
- CI test boot archetype. This is for unit testing. This will create a sample project and add sample web service to it. A Jenkins job will start oasp4j server and will call web service. See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devonfw-shop-floor/tree/master/testing/Oasp4jTestingScripts>
- CI test Angular starterTemplate. Testing automation for Angular applications (My Thai Star) in Continuous Integration environments by using Headless browsers and creating Node.js scripts. See: <https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star/blob/develop/angular/package.json#L8-L12> and <https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star/blob/develop/angular/karma.conf.js>

# Chapter 166. Devonfw Release notes 2.2 "Courage"

## 166.1. Production Line Integration

Devonfw is now fully supported on the Production Line v1.3 and the coming v2.0. Besides that, we now "eat our own dogfood" as the whole devonfw project, all "buildable assets", now run on the Production Line.

## 166.2. OASP4js 2.0

The main focus of the Courage release is the renewed introduction of "OASP for JavaScript", or OASP4js. This new version is a completely new implementation based on Angular (version 4). This new "stack" comes with:

- New application templates for Angular 4 application (as well as Ionic 3)
- A new reference application
- A new tutorial (and Architecture Guide following soon)
- Component Gallery
- New Cobigen templates for generation of both Angular 4 and Ionic 3 UI components ("screens")
- Integration of Covalent and Bootstrap offering a large number of components
- my-thai-star, a showcase and reference implementation in Angular of a real, responsive usable app using recommended architecture and patterns
- A new Tutorial using my-thai-star as a starting point

See: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js-application-template> <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js-angular-catalog> <https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star/tree/develop/angular>

## 166.3. A new OASP Portal

As part of the new framework(s) we have also done a complete redesign of the OASP Portal website at <http://oasp.io/> which should make all things related with OASP more accessible and easier to find.

## 166.4. New Cobigen

Major changes in this release:

- Support for multi-module projects
- Client UI Generation:
  - New Angular 4 templates based on the latest - angular project seed
  - Basic Typescript Merger

- Basic Angular Template Merger
- JSON Merger
- Refactored oasp4j templates to make use of Java template logic feature
- Bugfixes:
  - Fixed merging of nested Java annotations including array values
  - more minor issues
- Under the hood:
  - Large refactoring steps towards language agnostic templates formatting sensitive placeholder descriptions automatically formatting camelCase to TrainCase to snake-case, etc.
- Easy setup of CobiGen IDE to enable fluent contribution
- CI integration improved to integrate with GitHub for more valuable feedback

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/tools-cobigen/releases>

## 166.5. MyThaiStar: New Restaurant Example, reference implementation & Methodology showcase

A major part of the new devonfw release is the incorporation of a new application, "my-thai-star" which among others:

- serve as an example of how to make a "real" devonfw application (i.e. the application could be used for real)
- Serves as an attractive showcase
- Serves as a reference application of devonfw patterns and practices as well as the standard example in the new devonfw tutorial
- highlights modern security option like JWT Integration

The application is accompanied by a substantial new documentation asset, the devonfw methodology, which described in detail the whole lifecycle of the development of a devonfw application, from requirements gathering to technical design. Officially my-thai-star is still considered to be an incubator as especially this last part is still not as mature as it could be. But the example application and tutorial are 100% complete and functional and form a marked improvement over the "old" restaurant example app. My-Thai-star will become the standard example app from devonfw 3.0 onwards.

See: <https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star> <https://github.com/oasp/my-thai-star/wiki>

## 166.6. The new OASP Tutorial

The OASP Tutorial is a new part of the combined OASP / devonfw documentation which changes the focus of how people can get started with the platform

There are tutorials for OASP4j, OASP4js (Angular), OASP4fn and more to come. My-Thai-Star is used throughout the tutorial series to demonstrate the basic principles, architecture, and good practices of the different OASP "stacks". There is an elaborated exercise where the readers get to write their own application "JumpTheQueue".

We hope that the new tutorial offers a better, more efficient way for people to get started with devonfw. Answering especially the question: how to make a devonfw application.

Oasp4j tutorial: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp-tutorial-sources/wiki/OASP4jGettingStartedHome>

Oasp4js tutorial: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp-tutorial-sources/wiki/OASP4jsGettingStartedHome>

Oasp4fn tutorial: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp-tutorial-sources/wiki/OASP4FnGettingStartedHome>

## 166.7. OASP4j 2.4.0

"OASP for Java" or OASP4j now includes updated versions of the latest stable versions of Spring Boot and the Spring Framework and all related dependencies. This allows guaranteed, stable, execution of any devonfw 2.X application on the latest versions of the Industry Standard Spring stack. Another important new feature is a new testing architecture/infrastructure. All database options are updated to the latest versions as well as guaranteed to function on all Application Servers which should cause less friction and configuration time when starting a new OASP4j project.

Details:

- Spring Boot Upgrade to 1.5.3
- Updated all underlying dependencies
- Spring version is 4.3.8
- Exclude Third Party Libraries that are not needed from sample restaurant application
- Bugfix:Fixed the 'WhiteLabel' error received when tried to login to the sample restaurant application that is deployed onto external Tomcat
- Bugfix:Removed the API `api.org.apache.catalina.filters.SetCharacterEncodingFilter` and used spring framework's API `org.springframework.web.filter.CharacterEncodingFilter` instead
- Bugfix:Fixed the error "class file for javax.interceptor.InterceptorBinding not found" received when executing the command 'mvn site' when trying to generate javadoc using Maven javadoc plugin
- Removed `io.oasp.module.web.common.base.PropertiesWebApplicationContextInitializer` the deprecated API
- Documentation of the usage of `UserDetailsService` of Spring Security

See: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j>

Wiki: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/wiki>

## 166.8. Microservices Netflix

Devonfw now includes a microservices implementation based on Spring Cloud Netflix. It provides a Netflix OSS integrations for Spring Boot apps through autoconfiguration and binding to the Spring Environment. It offers microservices archetypes and a complete user guide with all the details to start creating microservices with Devonfw.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/devon-microservices>

## 166.9. Devonfw distribution based on Eclipse OOMPH

The new Eclipse devonfw distribution is now based on Eclipse OOMPH, which allows us, an any engagement, to create and manage the distribution more effectively by formalizing the setup instructions so they can be performed automatically (due to a blocking issue postponed to devonfw 2.2.1 which will be released a few weeks after 2.2.0)

## 166.10. Visual Studio Code / Atom

The devonfw distro now contains Visual Studio Code alongside Eclipse in order to provide a default, state of the art, environment for web based development.

See: <https://github.com/oasp/oasp-vscode-ide>

## 166.11. More I18N options

The platform now contains more documentation and a conversion utility which makes it easier to share i18n resource files between the different frameworks.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/cookbook-i18n-resource-converter>

## 166.12. Spring Integration as devonfw Module

This release includes a new module based on the Java Message Service (JMS) and Spring Integration which provides a communication system (sender/subscriber) out-of-the-box with simple channels (only to send and read messages), request and reply channels (to send messages and responses) and request & reply asynchronously channels.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/cookbook-integration-module>

## 166.13. Devonfw Harvest contributions

Devonfw contains a whole series of new components obtained through the Harvesting process. Examples are :

- New backend IP module Compose for Redis: management component for cloud environments. Redis is an open-source, blazingly fast, key/value low maintenance store. Compose's platform gives you a configuration pre-tuned for high availability and locked down with additional

security features. The component will manage the service connection and the main methods to manage the key/values on the storage. The library used is "lettuce".

- Sencha component for extending GMapPanel with the following functionality :
  - Markers management
  - Google Maps options management
  - Geoposition management
  - Search address and coordinates management
  - Map events management
  - Map life cycle and behavior management
- Sencha responsive Footer that moves from horizontal to vertical layout depending on the screen resolution or the device type. It is a simple functionality but we consider it very useful and reusable.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/cookbook-compose-for-redis-module>

## 166.14. More Deployment options to JEE Application Servers and Docker/CloudFoundry

The platform now fully supports deployment on the latest version of Weblogic, Websphere, Wildfly (JBoss) as well as Docker and Cloudfoundtry

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/Deployment-on-WebLogic> <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/cookbook-Deployment-on-WebSphere> <https://github.com/devonfw/devon/wiki/cookbook-Deployment-on-Wildfly>

## 166.15. Devcon on Linux

Devcon is now fully supported on Linux which, together with the devonfw distro running on Linux, makes devonfw fully multi-platform and Cloud compatible (as Linux is the default OS in the Cloud!)

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devcon/releases>

## 166.16. New OASP Incubators

From different Business Units (countries) have contributed "incubator" frameworks:

- OASP4NET (Stack based on .NET Core / .NET "Classic" (4.6))
- OASP4X (Stack based on Xamarin)
- OASP4Fn (Stack based on Node.js/Serverless): <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4fn>

An "incubator" status means that the frameworks are production ready, all are actually already used in production, but are still not fully compliant with the OASP definition of a "Minimally Viable Product".

---

During this summer the OASP4NET and OASP4X repos will be properly installed. In the mean time, if you want to have access to the source code, please contact the *Devonfw Core Team*.

# Chapter 167. Release notes Devonfw 2.1.1 "Balu"

## 167.1. Version 2.1.2: OASP4J updates & some new features

We've released the latest update release of devonfw in the *Balu* series: version 2.1.2. The next major release, code named *Courage*, will be released approximately the end of June. This current release contains the following items:

### 167.1.1. OASP4j 2.3.0 Release

Friday the 12th of May 2017 OASP4J version 2.3.0 was released. Major features added are :

- Database Integration with Postgres, MSSQL Server, MariaDB
- Added docs folder for gh pages and added oomph setups
- Refactored Code
- Refactored Test Infrastructure
- Added Documentation on debugging tests
- Added Two Batch Job tests in the restaurant sample
- Bugfix: Fixed the error received when the Spring Boot Application from sample application that is created from maven archetype is launched
- Bugfix: Fix for 404 error received when clicked on the link '1. Table' in index.html of the sample application created from maven archetype

More details on features added can be found at <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/milestone/23?closed=1>. The OASP4j wiki and other documents are updated for release 2.3.0.

### 167.1.2. Cobigen Enhancements

Previous versions of CobiGen are able to generate code for REST services only. Now it is possible to generate the code for SOAP services as well. There are two use cases available in CobiGen:

- SOAP without nested data
- SOAP nested data

The "nested data" use case is when there are 3 or more entities which are interrelated with each other. Cobigen will generate code which will return the nested data. Currently Cobigen services return ETO classes, Cobigen has been enhanced as to return CTO classes (ETO + relationship).

Apart from the SOAP code generation, the capability to express nested relationships have been added to the existing ReST code generator as well.

See: <https://github.com/devonfw/devon-guide/wiki/cookbook-cobigen-advanced-use-cases-soap-and->

## nested-data

### 167.1.3. Micro services module (Spring Cloud/Netflix OSS)

To make it easier for devonfw users to design and develop applications based on microservices, this release provides a series of archetypes and resources based on *Spring Cloud Netflix* to automate the creation and configuration of microservices.

New documentation in the devonfw Guide contains all the details to start [creating microservices with Devonfw](#)

### 167.1.4. Spring Integration Module

Based on the *Java Message Service* (JMS) and *Spring Integration*, the devonfw *Integration module* provides a communication system (sender/subscriber) out-of-the-box with simple channels (only to send and read messages), request and reply channels (to send messages and responses) and request & reply asynchronously channels. You can find more details about the implementation in the [Devonfw guide](#).

### 167.1.5. WebSphere & Wildfly deployment documentation

The new version of devonfw contains more elaborate and updated documentation about deployment on [WebSphere](#) and [Wildfly](#).

## 167.2. Version 2.1.1 Updates, fixes & some new features

### 167.2.1. Cobigen code-generator fixes

The Cobigen incremental code generator released in the previous version contained a regression which has now been fixed. Generating services in Batch mode whereby a package can be given as an input, using all Entities contained in that package, works again as expected.

For more information see: [The Cobigen documentation](#) and the corresponding change in the [devonfw Guide](#)

### 167.2.2. Devcon enhancements

In this new release we have added devcon to the devonfw distribution itself so one can directly use devcon from the console.bat or ps-console.bat windows. It is therefore no longer necessary to independently install devcon. However, as devcon is useful outside of the devonfw distribution, this remains a viable option.

### 167.2.3. Devon4Sencha

In Devon4Sencha there are changes in the sample application. It now complies fully with the architecture which is known as "universal app", so now it has screens custom tailored for desktop and mobile devices. All the basic logic remains the same for both versions. (The StarterTemplate is still only for creating a desktop app. This will be tackled in the next release.)

## 167.2.4. New Winauth modules

The original *winauth* module that, in previous Devon versions, implemented the *Active Directory* authentication and the *Single Sign-on* authentication now has been divided in two independent IP modules. The *Active Directory* authentication now is included in the new *Winauth-ad* module whereas the *Single Sign-on* implementation is included in a separate module called *Winauth-sso*. Also some improvements have been added to *Winauth-sso* module to ease the way in which the module can be injected.

For more information about the update see: [The Sencha docs within the devonfw Guide](#)

## 167.2.5. General updates

There are a series of updates to the Devonfw documentation, principally the Devonfw Guide. Further more, from this release on, you can find the Devonfw guide in the *doc* folder of the distribution.

Furthermore, the OASP4J and Devonfw source-code in the "examples" workspace, have been updated to the latest version.

# 167.3. Version 2.1 New features, improvements and updates

## 167.3.1. Introduction

We are proud to present the new release of devonfw, version "2.1" which we've baptized "Balu". A major focus for this release is developer productivity. So that explains the name, as Balu is not just big, friendly and cuddly but also was very happy to let Mowgli do the work for him.

## 167.3.2. Cobigen code-generator UI code generation and more

The Cobigen incremental code generator which is part of Devonfw has been significantly improved. Based on a single data schema it can generate the JPA/Hibernate code for the whole service layer (from data-access code to web services) for all CRUD operations. When generating code, Cobigen is able to detect and leave untouched any code which developers have added manually.

In the new release it supports Spring Data for data access and it is now capable of generating the whole User Interface as well: data-grids and individual rows/records with support for filters, pagination etc. That is to say: Cobigen can now generate automatically all the code from the server-side database access layer all the way up to the UI "screens" in the web browser.

Currently we support Sencha Ext JS with support for Angular 2 coming soon. The code generated by Cobigen can be opened and used by Sencha Architect, the visual design tool, which enables the programmer to extend and enhance the generated UI non-programmatically. When Cobigen regenerates the code, even those additions are left intact. All these features combined allow for an iterative, incremental way of development which can be up to an order of magnitude more productive than "programming manual"

Cobigen can now also be used for code-generation within the context of an engagement. It is easily extensible and the process of how to extend it for your own project is well documented. This becomes already worthwhile ("delivers ROI") when having 5+ identical elements within the project.

For more information see: [The Cobigen documentation](#) and the corresponding chapter in the [devonfw Guide](#) and

### 167.3.3. Angular 2

With the official release of Angular 2 and TypeScript 2, we're slowly but steadily moving to embrace these important new players in the web development scene. We keep supporting the Angular 1 based OASP4js framework and are planning a migration of this framework to Angular 2 in the near future. For "Balu" we've decided to integrate "vanilla" Angular 2.

We have migrated the Restaurant Sample application to serve as a, documented and supported, blueprint for Angular 2 applications. Furthermore, we support three "kickstarter" projects which help engagement getting started with Angular2 - either using Bootstrap or Google's Material Design - or, alternatively, Ionic 2 (the mobile framework on top of Angular 2). For more information see: [Angular 2 Kickstarter](#) and [Ionic 2 Kickstarter](#)

### 167.3.4. OASP4J 2.2.0 Release

A new release of OASP4J, version 2.2.0, is included in this release of devonfw. This release mainly focuses on server side of oasp. i.e oasp4j.

Major features added are :

- Upgrade to Spring Boot 1.3.8.RELEASE
- Upgrade to Apache CXF 3.1.8
- Database Integration with Oracle 11g
- Added Servlet for HTTP-Debugging
- Refactored code and improved JavaDoc
- Bugfix: mvn spring-boot:run executes successfully for oasp4j application created using oasp4j template
- Added subsystem tests of SalesmanagementRestService and several other tests
- Added Tests to test java packages conformance to OASP conventions

More details on features added can be found at <https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/milestone/19?closed=1>(here). The OASP4j wiki and other documents are updated for release 2.2.0.

### 167.3.5. Devon4Sencha

Devon4Sencha is an alternative view layer for web applications developed with Devonfw. It is based on Sencha Ext JS. As it requires a license for commercial applications it is not provided as Open Source and is considered to be part of the IP of Capgemini.

These libraries provide support for creating SPA (Single Page Applications) with a very rich set of

components for both desktop and mobile. In the new version we extend this functionality to support for "Universal Apps", the Sencha specific term for true multi-device applications which make it possible to develop a single application for desktop, tablet as well as mobile devices. In the latest version Devon4Sencha has been upgraded to support Ext JS 6.2 and we now support the usage of Cobigen as well as Sencha Architect as extra option to improve developer productivity. For more information about the update see: [The Sencha docs within the devonfw Guide](#)

### 167.3.6. Devcon enhancements

The Devon Console, Devcon, is a cross-platform command line tool running on the JVM that provides many automated tasks around the full life-cycle of Devon applications, from installing the basic working environment and generating a new project, to running a test server and deploying an application to production. It can be used by the engagements to integrate with their proprietary tool chain.

In this new release we have added an optional graphical user interface (with integrated help) which makes using Devcon even easier to use. Another new feature is that it is now possible to easily extend it with commands just by adding your own or project specific Javascript files. This makes it an attractive option for project task automation. You can find more information in the [Devcon Command Developers Guide](#)

### 167.3.7. Ready for the Cloud

Devonfw is in active use in the Cloud, with projects running on IBM Bluemix and on Amazon AWS. The focus is very much to keep Cloud-specific functionality decoupled from the Devonfw core. The engagement can choose between - and easily configure the use of - either CloudFoundry or Spring Cloud (alternatively, you can run Devonfw in Docker containers in the Cloud as well. See elsewhere in the release notes). For more information about how to configure Devonfw for use in the cloud see: [devonfw on Docker](#) and [devonfw in IBM Bluemix](#)

### 167.3.8. Spring Data

The java server stack within Devonfw, OASP4J, is build on a very solid DDD architecture which uses JPA for its data access layer. We now offer integration of Spring Data as an alternative or to be used in conjunction with JPA. Spring Data offers significant advantages over JPA through its query mechanism which allows the developer to specify complex queries in an easy way. Overall working with Spring Data should be quite more productive compared with JPA for the average or junior developer. And extra advantage is that Spring Data also allows - and comes with support for - the usage of NoSQL databases like MongoDB, Cassandra, DynamoDB etc. THis becomes especially critical in the Cloud where NoSQL databases typically offer better scalability than relational databases. For more information see: [Integrating Spring Data in OASP4J](#)

### 167.3.9. Videos content in the Devonfw Guide

The Devonfw Guide is the single, authoritative tutorial and reference ("cookbook") for all things Devonfw, targeted at the general developer working with the platform (there is another document for Architects). It is clear and concise but because of the large scope and wide reach of Devonfw, it comes with a hefty 370+ pages. For the impatient - and sometimes images do indeed say more than

words - we've added 17 videos to the Guide which significantly speed up getting started with the diverse aspects of Devonfw.

For more information see: [Video releases on TeamForge](#)

### 167.3.10. Containerisation with Docker and the Production Line

Docker (see: <https://www.docker.com/>) containers wrap a piece of software in a complete filesystem that contains everything needed to run: code, runtime, system tools, system libraries – anything that can be installed on a server. Docker containers resemble virtual machines but are far more resource efficient. Because of this, Docker and related technologies like Kubernetes are taking the Enterprise and Cloud by storm. We have certified and documented the usage of Devonfw on Docker so we can now firmly state that "Devonfw is Docker" ready. All the more so as the iCSD Production Line is now supporting Devonfw as well. The Production Line is a Docker based set of methods and tools that make possible to develop custom software to our customers on time and with the expected quality. By having first-class support for Devonfw on the Production Line, iCSD has got an unified, integral solution which covers all the phases involved on the application development cycle from requirements to testing and hand-off to the client.

See: [devonfw on Docker](#) and [devonfw on the Production Line](#)

### 167.3.11. Eclipse Neon

Devonfw comes with its own pre configured and enhanced Eclipse based IDE: the Open Source "OASP IDE" and "Devonfw Distr" which falls under Capgemini IP. We've updated both versions to the latest stable version of Eclipse, Neon. From Balu onwards we support the IDE on Linux as well and we offer downloadable versions for both Windows and Linux.

See: [The Devon IDE](#)

### 167.3.12. Default Java 8 with Java 7 compatibility

From version 2.1. "Balu" onwards, Devonfw is using by default Java 8 for both the tool-chain as well as the integrated development environments. However, both the framework as well as the IDE and tool-set remain fully backward compatible with Java 7. We have added documentation to help configuring aspects of the framework to use Java 7 or to upgrade existing projects to Java 8. See: [Compatibility guide for Java7, Java8 and Tomcat7, Tomcat8](#)

### 167.3.13. Full Linux support

In order to fully support the move towards the Cloud, from version 2.1. "Balu" onwards, Devonfw is fully supported on Linux. Linux is the de-facto standard for most Cloud providers. We currently only offer first-class support for Ubuntu 16.04 LTS onward but most aspects of Devonfw should run without problems on other and older distributions as well.

### 167.3.14. Initial ATOM support

Atom is a text editor that's modern, approachable, yet hackable to the core—a tool you can customize to do anything but also use productively without ever touching a config file. It is turning

into a standard for modern web development. In Devonfw 2.1 "Balu" we provide a script which installs automatically the most recent version of Atom in the Devonfw distribution with a preconfigured set of essential plugins. See: [OASP/Devonfw Atom editor \("IDE"\) settings & packages](#)

### 167.3.15. Database support

Through JPA (and now Spring Data as well) Devonfw supports many databases. In Balu we've extended this support to prepared configuration, extensive documentations and supporting examples for all major "Enterprise" DB servers. So it becomes even easier for engagements to start using these standard database options. Currently we provide this extended support for Oracle, Microsoft SQL Server, MySQL and PostgreSQL. For more information see: [OASP Database Migration Guide](#)

### 167.3.16. File upload and download

File up and download was supported in previous version of the framework, but as these operations are common but complex, we've extended the base functionality and improved the available documentation so it becomes substantially easier to offer both File up- as well as download in Devonfw based applications. See: [devonfw Guide Cookbook: File Upload and Download](#)

### 167.3.17. Internationalisation (I18N) improvements

Likewise, existing basic Internationalisation (I18N) support has been significantly enhanced through an new Devonfw module and extended to support Ext JS and Angular 2 apps as well. This means that both server as well as client side applications can be made easily to support multiple languages ("locales"), using industry standard tools and without touching programming code (essential when working with teams of translators). For more information see: [The I18N \(Internationalization\) module](#) and [Client GUI Sencha i18n](#)

### 167.3.18. Asynchronous HTTP support

Asynchronous HTTP is an important feature allowing so-called "long polling" HTTP Requests (for streaming applications, for example) or with requests sending large amounts of data. By making HTTP Requests asynchronous, Devonfw server instances can better support these types of use-cases while offering far better performance. Documentation about how to include the new Devonfw module implementing this feature can be found at: [The devonfw async module](#)

### 167.3.19. Security and License guarantees

In Devonfw security comes first. The components of the framework are designed and implemented according to the recommendations and guidelines as specified by OWASP in order to confront the top 10 security vulnerabilities.

From version 2.1 "Balu" onward we certify that Devonfw has been scanned by software from "Black Duck". This verifies that Devonfw is based on 100% Open Source Software (non Copyleft) and demonstrates that at moment of release there are no known, critical security flaws. Less critical issues are clearly documented.

## 167.3.20. Documentation improvements

Apart from the previously mentioned additions and improvements to diverse aspects of the Devonfw documentation, principally the Devonfw Guide, there are a number of other important changes. We've incorporated the Devon Modules Developer's Guide which describes how to extend Devonfw with its Spring-based module system. Furthermore we've significantly improved the Guide to the usage of web services. We've included a Compatibility Guide which details a series of considerations related with different version of the framework as well as Java 7 vs 8. And finally, we've extended the F.A.Q. to provide the users with direct answers to common, Frequently Asked Questions.

## 167.3.21. Contributors

Many thanks to adrianbielewicz, aferre777, amarinso, arenstedt, azzigeorge, cbeldacap, cmammado, crisjdiaz, csiwiak, Dalgar, drhoet, Drophoff, dumbNickname, EastWindShak, fawinter, fbougeno, fkreis, GawandeKunal, henning-cg, hennk, hohwille, ivanderk, jarek-jpa, jart, jensbartelheimer, jhcore, jkokoszk, julianmetzler, kalmuczakm, kir'an-vadla, kowalj, lgoerlach, ManjiriBirajdar, MarcoRose, maybeec, mmatczak, nelooo, oelsabba, pablo-parra, patrhel, pawelkorzeniowski, PriyankaBelorkar, RobertoGM, sekaiser, sesslinger, SimonHuber, sjimenez77, sobkowiak, sroeger, ssarmokadam, subashbasnet, szendo, tbialecki, thoptr, tsowada, znazir and anyone who we may have forgotten to add!

# Chapter 168. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

## 168.1. Server

### 168.1.1. Data Base

**Can you connect two databases in a single OASP4J project ?**

You can create two *Spring* active profiles, one for each database, in `oasp4j\samples\core\src\main\resources\config`. If , for instance , the databases that you are using are *MYSQL* and *MSSQL* , you can create two Spring active profiles namely `application-myssql.properties` and `application-mssql.properties` and follow the instructions below

1. Define connection details in `application-myssql.properties` and `application-mssql.properties`. Make sure the entry for flyway is not present in the files.
2. Comment the entry 'spring.profiles.active=h2mem' in `oasp4j\samples\core\src\main\resources\application.properties`.
3. Add the entries for the spring active profiles that you have created. `spring.profiles.active=mysql,mssql`.
4. Comment the entry `spring.profiles.active=junit` in `oasp4j\samples\core\src\test\resources\`.

### 168.1.2. Security

**How to disable Spring Boot Security?**

**Disable security for the services**

In case, you want to disable the default security filter of roles, to have full access to the services of the sample application, you must introduce the following changes:

**Modify the *unsecuredResources***

In the `BaseWebSecurityConfig.java` class located in the `src/main/java/io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant/general/service/impl/config/BaseWebSecurityConfig.java` folder of the *core* project, add the rest services path to the *unsecuredResources*

```
String[] unsecuredResources =  
    new String[] { "/login", "/security/**", "/services/rest/login",  
    "/services/rest/logout", "/services/rest/**" };
```

**Disable CSRF protection**

Also, in `BaseWebSecurityConfig.java`

- comment the `CsrfRequestMatcher`

```
// .csrf().requireCsrfProtectionMatcher(new CsrfRequestMatcher()).and()
```

- add right after

```
.csrf().disable()
```

In the *CsrfRequestMatcher.java* class in  
`src/main/java/io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant/general/common/impl/security`,  
*change \_PATH\_PREFIXES\_WITHOUT\_CSRF\_PROTECTION* to

```
private static final String[] PATH_PREFIXES_WITHOUT_CSRF_PROTECTION = { "/login",  
    "/logout", "/services/rest/**", "/websocket" };
```

## Disable the Global Method Security

In the *SpringBootApp.java* class, located in *src/main/java/io.oasp.gastronomy.restaurant*, change (to *false*) the *EnableGlobalMethodSecurity* annotation.

```
@EnableGlobalMethodSecurity(jsr250Enabled = false)
```

## Check the services access

Now, run the app (Right click over *SpringBootApp.java* class and select *Run As > Java Application*) and try to access the rest service through a browser:

```
http://localhost:8081/oasp4j-sample-server/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table/101
```

Should return a response similar to

```
{"id":101,"modificationCounter":1,"revision":null,"waiterId":null,"number":1,"state":"OCCUPIED"}
```

## Disable Login

In addition to the previous section, if you also want to disable the security login of the sample application, you only need to delete/comment the content of the *configure* method of the *BaseWebSecurityConfig.java* class.

```
@Override  
public void configure(HttpSecurity http) throws Exception {  
}
```

Doing that, you will directly access the *Welcome* page of the app without the login process.

### **Load denied by X-Frame error when trying to upload a file to the server from the client**

This error is thrown by the spring security component in the server in order to avoid [clickjacking](#) attacks. You can override this configuration in the spring security config adding the following:

```
---  
<http>  
  <headers>  
    <frame-options policy="SAMEORIGIN"/>  
  </headers>  
</http>  
---
```

The available options for *policy* are: *DENY*, *SAMEORIGIN* and *ALLOW-FROM*. You can get more information about this, [here](#) and [here](#)

## **168.2. Client**

### **168.2.1. Devon4Sencha**

#### **How to disable *defeat cache* functionality?**

When working with Sencha application, all the required files are loaded with an additional parameter `_dc=[random number]` that will disallow debugging properly on the browser developer tools because breakpoints will be lost on reload.

In order to disable this functionality, you have to add the following on the `app.json` of your Devon4Sencha application:

```
"loader": {  
  "cache": true  
},
```

## **168.3. Configuration issues**

### **168.3.1. Maven**

**NOTE** Remember to verify the proxy configuration in the `conf/.m2/settings.xml` file and the Firewall configuration of your machine as first steps, if you have connection issues using Maven.

#### **Non-resolvable import POM: Project dependencies download failure**

##### **Error details**

- Could not transfer artifact from/to central ValidatorException

```
[source,batch]
-----
Non-resolvable import POM: Could not transfer artifact
org.springframework.boot:spring-boot-dependencies:pom:1.3.3.RELEASE from/to central
(https://repo.maven.apache.org/maven2): sun.security.validator.ValidatorException:
PKIX path building failed:
sun.security.provider.certpath.SunCertPathBuilderException: unable to find valid
certification path to requested target
-----
```

- Maven Dependency Problem: Failed to read artifact descriptor / Missing artifact

## Solution

- Try changing in the `conf\.m2\settings.xml` file of your distribution the URL of the remote repo from `https` to plain `http` : <http://repo.maven.apache.org/maven2>
- As an alternative, you also can include a `<mirror>` tag inside `<mirrors>` with the following structure:

```
<mirror>
  <id>UK</id>
  <name>UK Central</name>
  <url>http://uk.maven.org/maven2</url>
  <mirrorOf>central</mirrorOf>
</mirror>
```

**NOTE** If the project is already imported in Eclipse then update the project: Right click on project > Maven > Update Project > check the Force update of Snapshot/Releases checkbox > Ok

## How to install the Devon IP Modules?

If you have any problems resolving the dependencies or accessing to the Devon IP modules, you can install them directly in your distribution. To achieve that, you only need to open a distribution console launching the 'console.bat' script and then go to following path `workspaces\examples\devon\modules` and use the *install* command of *Maven*.

```
D:\Devon-dist\workspaces\examples\devon\modules>mvn install
```

```
[...]
```

```
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] Reactor Summary:  
[INFO]  
[INFO] devonfw-modules ..... SUCCESS [ 0.565 s]  
[INFO] devonfw-foo ..... SUCCESS [ 2.969 s]  
[INFO] devonfw-reporting ..... SUCCESS [ 10.022 s]  
[INFO] devonfw-winauth ..... SUCCESS [ 3.069 s]  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] Total time: 17.002 s  
[INFO] Finished at: 2016-11-22T15:39:10+01:00  
[INFO] Final Memory: 15M/40M  
[INFO] -----
```

This command will install the available Devon IP modules of your distribution locally, so you will be able to start using them on your Devon application.

#### *Address is invalid on the local machine, or port is not valid on remote machine error*

This error is related mainly to a network problem.

In some environments, Maven seems to be attempting to use an IPv6 address to do the HTTP calls, when either the OS doesn't support it, or is not set up properly to handle it.

You can force Maven (that is a Java tool) to use an IPv4 address with the property.

`-Djava.net.preferIPv4Stack=true`

So, in order to use that property, you need to add it to your Maven command:

```
mvn -Djava.net.preferIPv4Stack=true {{lifecycle phase}}
```

### 168.3.2. Spring Boot

#### How to set debug mode for logs?

For Spring Boot applications, the easiest way is to edit the `[project]\main\resources\application.properties` file and add the following property:

```
logging.level.=DEBUG
```

**NOTE**

The accepted modes for logging level are: TRACE, DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL, OFF

### Recommended usage for annotations

As a Devon design principle is recommended to use the annotations in *private field* rather than *property access* as it provides a better encapsulation for a similar performance.

### Exceptions

However, you can find an exception to that principle in the case of *Lazy loading in Hibernate*. In this case, using a *field access* to get the *Id* of an Entity Hibernate initializes a lazy proxy that triggers an SQL query that loads the entire entity from DB, what may cause an important impact over the performance of the application.

So, in this case, instead of using the `@Id` annotation with a private field

```
@Id  
private long id;
```

the alternative might be to use the *property access* using the annotation directly over the *getter*

```
private long id;  
  
@Id  
public String getId() {  
    return this.id;  
}
```

Although, you can also find [other solutions](#) to avoid the *property access*.

You can find more information about this topic here:

- [Yammer discussion](#)
- [Hibernate forum](#)
- [JPA implementation patterns: Field access vs. property access](#)
- [EJB 3.0 Annotations mit Hibernate Lazy Loading](#)
- [Field access vs Property access in JPA](#)

### 168.3.3. Tomcat

`java.lang.NoSuchMethodError` error when deploying Devon app on Tomcat 7

#### Error details

```
java.lang.NoSuchMethodError:  
javax.servlet.ServletContext.getVirtualServerName()Ljava/lang/String;
```

## Solution

Add below dependencies in the *pom.xml* file of the *core* project

```
<dependency>  
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>  
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-web</artifactId>  
    <exclusions>  
        <exclusion>  
            <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>  
            <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-tomcat</artifactId>  
        </exclusion>  
    </exclusions>  
</dependency>  
  
<dependency>  
    <groupId>org.springframework.boot</groupId>  
    <artifactId>spring-boot-starter-tomcat</artifactId>  
    <scope>provided</scope>  
</dependency>
```

## 168.4. Crosscutting concerns

### Which is the format of a REST request?

Using Spring Boot and with the default code structure and practices, you can make a GET request to the following url:

```
http://[server]:[port]/services/rest/[service name]/[service  
version]/[operation]/[param1]
```

For example:

```
http://localhost:8080/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table/101
```

Take into account that, for an app deployed to a traditional web server (WAR/EAR packaged), it is usually prepended with the context name of the application, for example:

```
http://oasp-ci.cloudapp.net/oasp4j-sample/services/rest/tablemanagement/v1/table
```

# Chapter 169. Working with Git and Github

## 169.1. What is a version control system

A version control system (VCS) allows you to track the history of a collection of files. It supports creating different versions of this collection. Each version captures a snapshot of the files at a certain point in time and the VCS allows you to switch between these versions. These versions are stored in a specific place, typically called a repository.

## 169.2. What are Git and Github

Git is currently the most popular implementation of a distributed version control system.

Git originates from the Linux kernel development and was founded in 2005 by Linus Torvalds. Nowadays, it is used by many popular open source projects, e.g., the Android or the Eclipse development teams, as well as many commercial organizations.

The core of Git was originally written in the programming language C, but Git has also been reimplemented in other languages, e.g., Java, Ruby and Python.

You can use it on Windows by installing, among others, [Git for Windows](#).

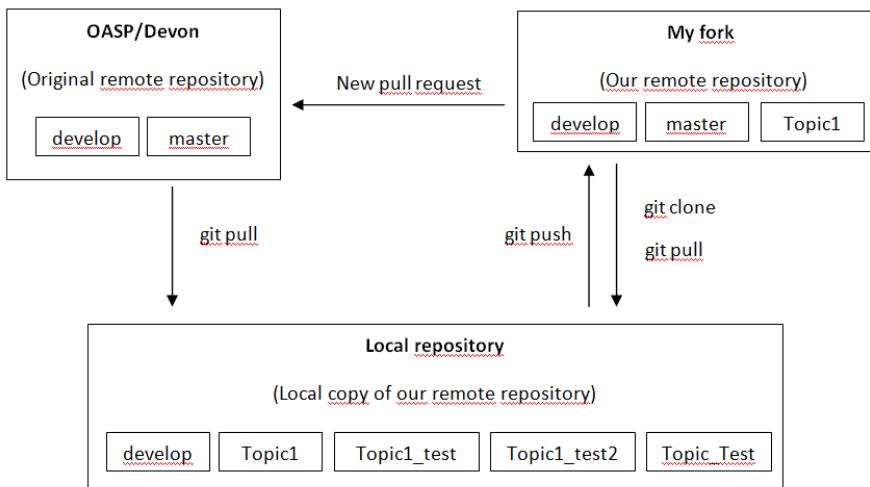
GitHub is a web-based Git repository hosting service. It offers all of the distributed revision control and source code management (SCM) functionality of the Git as well as adding its own features.

Both, the Open Source as well as the IP parts of Devon are hosted on GitHub. The workflow is based on the default workflow as being supported by GitHub.

## 169.3. Devon and OASP4J Workflow for Git

When you work with Git on a [Devon / OASP4J](#) project, you need to take into account that you are always working with a local copy of the remote repository.

The image below can help you to have a clear view about the way to work with Git, on the [Devon / OASP4J](#) project.



### 169.3.1. Step 1 Create a new Fork

To avoid problems with OASP/Devon repositories, you need to create your own copy (a "fork") of the repository.

To create the repository, go to the GitHub repository of [Devon / OASP4J](#) and click on the option 'Fork'.

Server reference implementation (integrates IP components on OASP4j)

50 commits	3 branches	0 releases	6 contributors
<a href="#">Branch: develop</a> <a href="#">New pull request</a>	<a href="#">New file</a> <a href="#">Upload files</a> <a href="#">Find file</a>	<a href="#">HTTPS</a> <a href="https://github.com/devonfw/">https://github.com/devonfw/</a> <a href="#">Raw</a> <a href="#">Download ZIP</a>	
<a href="#">ivanderk Restored commit: b66b580</a> <span style="float: right;">Latest commit 65987ff 8 days ago</span> <span style="float: left;">modules</span> Restored commit: b66b580 <span style="float: right;">8 days ago</span> <span style="float: left;">sample</span> Restored 'devonfw' project name and corrected error in pom.xml of dev... <span style="float: right;">a month ago</span> <span style="float: left;">.gitignore</span> Devon module winauth include .gitignore to root path <span style="float: right;">a month ago</span> <span style="float: left;">project</span> JavaDoc include add in winauth module <span style="float: right;">a month ago</span> <span style="float: left;">README.md</span> Update README.md <span style="float: right;">11 months ago</span> <span style="float: left;">pom.xml</span> Version bump -> 2.0.0-SNAPSHOT & simple (silly) documentation of module <span style="float: right;">29 days ago</span>			
<a href="#">README.md</a>			
<b>devon</b>			
Devon (general and technology-independent IP components and overview)			

A fork is a copy of a repository. Forking a repository, allows you to freely experiment with changes without affecting the original project.

Most commonly, forks are used, either to propose changes to someone else's project or to use someone else's project as a starting point for your own ideas.

### 169.3.2. Step 2 Clone the repository

Now, copy the forked repo (created in the last step) on your local machine. This process is called "making a clone". To do so, you need to open a console (for example: GitBash) and then execute the next commands, in the directory where you want to create the local copy of the remote repository.

## Devon

```
git clone https://github.com/<your_git_user>/devon
```

## OASP4J

```
git clone https://github.com/<your_git_user>/oasp4j
```

Now, you have a local copy of the repository.

### 169.3.3. Step 3 Define the repository URL

To avoid problems with the Git URLs repositories, you can redefine the label used by git as a shortcut for the repository's URL. The standard label "origin" will be replaced by your GitHub username.

To do so, you need to open the console and go to the local repository and then execute the next commands:

```
git remote add devon https://github.com/devonfw/devon
```

Or

```
git remote add oasp https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j
```

Now, you can see the remote repositories on the command prompt.

```
git remote -v
```

If you are defining Devon URL, you will see something like this:

```
$ git remote -v
devon  https://github.com/devonfw/devon (fetch)
devon  https://github.com/devonfw/devon (push)
origin  https://github.com/<your_git_user>/devon (fetch)
origin  https://github.com/<your_git_user>/devon (push)
```

If you are adding OASP4j:

```
$ git remote -v
oasp    https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j (fetch)
oasp    https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j (push)
origin  https://github.com/<your_git_user>/devon (fetch)
origin  https://github.com/<your_git_user>/devon (push)
```

Now, rename the origin remote repository the with following command:

```
git remote rename origin <your_git_user>
```

#### 169.3.4. Step 4 Working with Topic Branches

The previous steps were an introduction about how you can get the remote repositories on your local machine. Now, you need to work with this repository. To do so, you need to create a new topic branch.

Topic branches are typically lightweight branches that you create locally and that has a name which is meaningful for you. These topic branches are the one's where you might work, to fix a bug or a feature (they're also called feature branches) that is expected to take some time to complete.

Another type of branch is the "remote branch" or "remote-tracking branch". This type of branch follows the development of someone else's work and is stored in your own repository. You periodically update this branch (using git fetch) to track what is happening there. When you are ready to catch up with everybody else's changes, you would use git pull to both fetch and merge.

To create a new topic branch, you need to use the next command:

```
git branch <new_branch_name>
```

To see the actual branch, you can use the next command:

```
git branch
```

To view all the branches, you can use the following command. Also, you can use this command to view the actual branch as it's with an asterisk mark.

```
git branch -a
```

To move to another branch, you need to use:

```
git checkout <name_of_existing_branch>
```

### 169.3.5. Step 5 Commit the changes

When you are working in a branch and you want to change the branch or you just want to save your change in your local repository, you need to commit the changes.

To commit your changes, you need to use the following command:

```
git commit -m "Commit message"
```

After executing the above command, git stores the current contents of the index in a new commit along with a log message from the user describing the changes.

In several cases, you will see a message like this:

```
$ git commit -m "Commit message"
On branch new_branch
Changes not staged for commit:
  deleted:  README.md
  modified: pom.xml

Untracked files:
  New Text Document.txt

no changes added to commit
```

Thus, git shows the changes in the branch and you need to add the file "New Text Document.txt". There are several ways to add a new file in git.

You can add file using the following command:

```
git add <file_name>
```

You need to be careful, if you have any space in the name of the file. You need to add the name as shown below:

**NOTE**

```
git add File\ With\ Spaces.txt
```

Another way to add the files is shown below:

```
git add .
```

This command will add all the untracked files in the local repository, this is a little bit dangerous because in some cases, you don't want to add some files, such as Eclipse configuration files.

In this case, you need a way to exclude or ignore some files. Git has a file called `.gitignore`, where

you can put the files to ignore. The content of the file looks as shown below:

```
*.class  
*.classpath  
*.project  
*.iml  
./*  
target/  
jsclient/  
eclipse-target/  
**/src/generated/  
**/tmp/  
  
# Package Files #  
*.jar  
*.war  
*.ear  
  
# virtual machine crash logs, see  
http://www.java.com/en/download/help/error\_hotspot.xml  
hs_err_pid*
```

Thus, there are many extensions and folders that Git will ignore, if you use the command "git add .".

Windows doesn't permit us to create a file with the name ".gitignore", so to create a new .gitignore file, you can use the following command:

**NOTE**

```
echo "" > .gitignore  
git add .gitignore
```

Then, you can open the file with a text editor and include the filenames which you want to ignore.

Another way to commit without any problems is to commit and add the files at the same time, you can do this with the command:

```
git commit -am "Commit message"
```

You need to keep in mind the .gitignore file in this case too.

### 169.3.6. Step 6 Push to the remote repository

When you want to include your changes in the repository, include it in your remote repository. To do so, you need to push your local topic branch in remote branch.

```
git push <remote_repository> <topic_branch_origin>:<topic_branch_destiny>
```

As shown, the <remote\_repository> can be the URL of the GitHub repository or the name that you defined in the step 3.

### 169.3.7. Step 7 Pull request

At this point, you have the modifications in your remote repository, so you can make a pull request to the remote [Devon / OASP4J](#) repository. To do so, you need to go to your fork repository of [Devon / OASP4J](#), open the branch you want to pull and then press the button "New pull request".

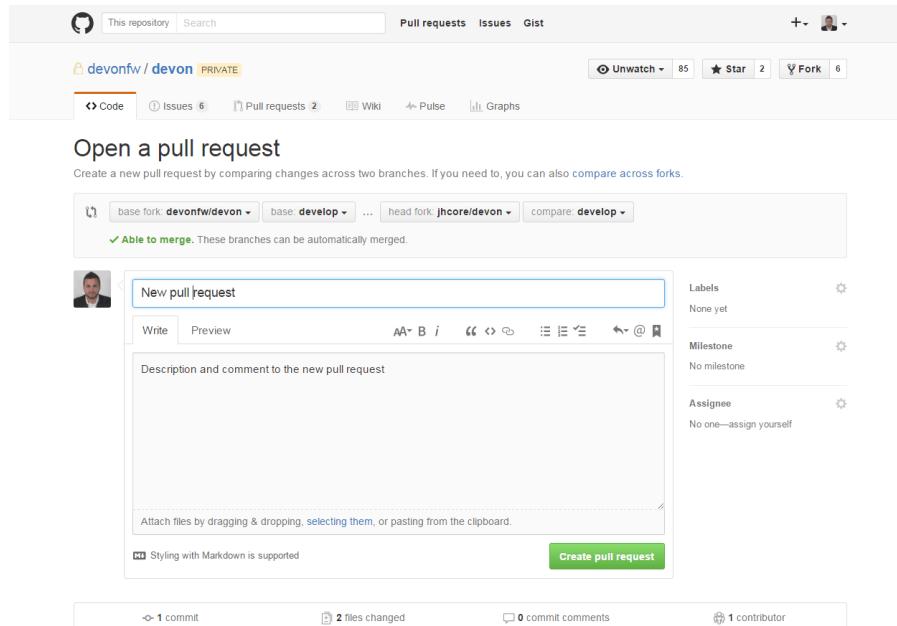
The screenshot shows the GitHub fork repository for jhcore. At the top, there are tabs for 'Code', 'Pull requests (0)', 'Wiki', 'Pulse', 'Graphs', and 'Settings'. Below the tabs, it says 'Server reference implementation (integrates IP components on OASP4j) — Edit'. It shows 45 commits, 6 branches, 0 releases, and 5 contributors. A red arrow points to the 'New pull request' button, which is highlighted with a green border. Below the button, it says 'This branch is 1 commit ahead, 6 commits behind devonfw:develop.' The main area lists commits from jhcore, including fixes for RoleMapperAD and winauth module class. At the bottom, there's a section for 'devon' with a link to 'Devon (general and technology-independent IP components and overview)'.

First of all, GitHub will check if the branch is correct and is available to do the pull request. If everything is correct, then you will see as shown in the image below:

The screenshot shows the GitHub comparison page between the devonfw repository and the jhcore fork. It displays a 'Comparing changes' section with dropdown menus for 'base: develop', 'head fork: jhcore/devon', and 'compare: develop'. A red arrow points to the 'Able to merge' message, which indicates that the branches can be automatically merged. Another red arrow points to the 'Create pull request' button, which is highlighted with a green border. Below the button, it says 'Discuss and review the changes in this comparison with others.' The page also shows statistics: 1 commit, 2 files changed, 0 commit comments, and 1 contributor. At the bottom, it shows a diff view of a Java file named ApplicationAuthenticationProviderAD.java with 101 additions and 6 deletions.

As you can see, the branch is available to do the new pull request. Additionally, you can scroll down and look the differences with respect to the original repository.

Check if everything is correct, then you can click "Create pull request" button. Then, you can see a small form with a name of the New pull request and a little description that you need to complete.



When you complete the form, you press the button "Create pull request" and then the pull is sent to be checked and added in the remote original repository.

### 169.3.8. Step 8 Synchronize the repository

When your Pull request is included in the original repository, you need to actualize your local and remote repository with the original repository. To do so, first of all, you need to check that you are in the development branch.

```
git checkout develop
```

Now, you need to pull the original [Devon / OASP4J](#) repository to your local repository. To do this, you can execute the following command:

```
git pull devon/oasp develop:develop
```

As you can see, you can use the defined variables with the url of [Devon / OASP4J](#) (Step 3) or just the URL of the repository.

When you have the local repository synchronized, you need to push the local development branch to your remote development branch

```
git push <your_git_user> develop:develop
```

As it is commented above, <your\_git\_user> is the variable defined with the URL of your remote repository (the fork of [Devon / OASP4J](#)) (Step 3).

## 169.4. OASP Issue Work

### 169.4.1. Issue creation and resolution

#### Issue creation

You can create an issue [here](<https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j/issues/new>). Please consider the following points:

- If your issue is related to a specific building block (like e.g. oasp4js), open an issue on that specific issue tracker. If you're unsure which building block is causing your problem, open an issue on this repository.
- Put a label on the issue to mark, whether you suggest an enhancement, report an error or something else.

When reporting the errors:

- Include the version of OASP4j you are using.
- Include screenshots, stack traces.
- Include the behavior you expected.
- Using a debugger, you might be able to find the cause of the problem and you could be the one to contribute a bug-fix.

#### Preparation for issue resolution

Before you start working on an issue, check out the following points:

- Try to complete all the other issues, you are working on before. Only postpone issues where you are stuck and consider giving them back in the queue (backlog).
- Check that, no-one else is already assigned or working on the issue.
- Read through the issue and check that you understand the task completely. Collect any remaining questions and clarify them with the one responsible for the topic.
- Ensure that, you are aware of the branch on which the issue shall be fixed and start your work in the corresponding workspace.
- If you are using git, perform your changes on a feature branch.

#### Definition of Done

- The actual issue is implemented (bug fixed, new feature implemented, etc.).
- The new situation is covered by tests (according to test strategy of the project e.g. for bugs, create a unit test first proving the bug and running red, then fix the bug and check that the test gets green, for new essential features create new tests, for GUI features do manual testing).

- Check the code-style with sonar-Qube in Eclipse. If there are any anomalies in the new or modified code, please rework.
- Check out the latest code from the branch you are working on (svn update, git pull after git commit).
- Make sure that, all the builds and tests are working correctly (mvn clean install).
- Commit your code (svn commit, git push) - for all your commits, ensure that you should stick to the conventions for code contributions (see [\[code contribution\]](#)) and provide proper comments (see [coding conventions](#)).
- If no milestone was assigned, please assign suitable milestone.
- Set the issue as done.

## 169.5. Code Contribution

We are looking forward to your contribution to OASP4J. This page describes the few conventions to follow. Please note that this is an open and international project and all content has to be in (American) English language.

For contributions to the code, please consider:

- All works on the issue-based follow-up, so check if there is already an issue in the tracker for the task you want to work on or create a new issue for it.
- In case of more complex issues, please get involved with the community and ensure that there is a common understanding of what and how to do it. It is better, not to invest into something that will later be rejected by the community.
- Before you get started, ensure that you comment the issue accordingly and you are the person assigned to the issue. If there is already someone else assigned, get in contact with him, if you still want to contribute to the same issue. It is better, not to invest into something that is already done by someone else.
- Create a [fork](#) of the repository on github to your private github space.
- Checkout this fork and do modifications.
- Ensure that, you stick to the [Code conventions](#).
- Check in features or fixes as individual commits associated with an [issue](#) using the commit message format:

```
#<issueId>: <describe your change>
```

Then, GitHub will automatically link the commit to the issue. In case, you worked on an issue from a different repository (e.g. change in oasp4j-sample due to issue in oasp4j), use this commit message format:

```
oasp/<repository>#<issueId>: <describe your change>
```

As an example:

```
oasp/oasp4j#1: added REST service for tablemanagement
```

- If you completed your feature (bugfix, improvement, etc.), use a [pull request](#) to give it back to the community.
- Also, see the [documentation guidelines](#).

# Chapter 170. Devonfw Dist IDE Developers Guide

## 170.1. Windows

In this section, we focus on

- How to create a new Devon distribution environment ,in order to publish a new release of the distribution in which new features and functionalities are included.(Windows OS)
- How to create Devon distribution zip in case of an intermediate release.
- How to create a new Devon Distribution environment, in order to publish a new release of the distribution in which new features and functionalities are included.(Linux OS)

### 170.1.1. Downloading the OASP IDE

To create the new Devon distribution, you need to start from the last OASP-IDE distribution, that can be found [here](#). Now, you have an OASP .zip file, so the next step is to extract the file in a folder of your local machine. After extracting the oasp4j-ide-all.zip, rename it to fit to your new devon version.

### 170.1.2. Addition of Plugins

The Devon distribution has some plugins that are not included in the OASP distribution, so you need to add them in the new version. In other scenario, it is possible that some existing plugin might be out of date, so you need to update it. Plugins to include:

- Sencha
- Cobigen
- Subversion

#### Adding Sencha plugin

Sencha (Ext JS) is a pure JavaScript application framework for building interactive cross platform web applications using techniques such as Ajax, DHTML and DOM scripting. Sencha is the framework used in Devon to create the client side.

##### 1. Download Sencha Cmd

Firstly, you need the latest version of the software. You can download it from the [Sencha's website](#). You must look for the Sencha Cmd package.

##### 2. Install Sencha

To install the software, choose a proper location or directly create a Sencha directory in the software folder of the distribution and select this folder to do the installation. If you install it in another location, copy the installation content to your software\Sencha folder. To complete the

installation, you need to add the ext folder to the plugin. To do so, you must:

- Copy from the previous distribution the software\Sencha\Cmd\default\repo\*extract\* directory and paste it in the same place of your new distribution.
- Copy from the previous distribution the software\Sencha\Cmd\default\repo\pkgs\*ext\* directory and paste it in the same place of your new distribution.

### 3. Check the installation

A quick way to check if Sencha is installed is, to open the distribution console (launching the console.bat script) and type the command sencha, the console must return the Sencha version installed.

If there is no response, you must check your Sencha installation. But, to check if the installation is completely successful, you should compile the ExtSample app that can be obtained at the end section of this document. So, this check will be delayed until that moment.

### Adding Subversion plugin

Apache Subversion is a software versioning and revision control system distributed as free software under the Apache License and is included as the pre-installed Devon code version control.

#### 1. Download Subversion client

Firstly, get the last version of the Subversion client that can be found [here](#).

#### 2. Install subversion client

As did with the Sencha plugin, now install the software on your local machine, by creating a subversion folder in the software directory of the distribution and do the installation directly there. If you install subversion in other location, then you must copy and paste the installation content to a subversion folder in the software directory of your distribution.

#### 3. Check the installation

To check the installation, launch the console.bat script to get environment's console and type the command svn --version. The console must recognize the command and return your subversion version installed.

If the command is not recognized, check the Subversion install process.

### Adding Jasypt client

Jasypt is a java library which allows the developer to add basic encryption capabilities to the projects with minimum effort. Jasypt allows to manage and transparently decrypt encrypted values in .properties files used by Spring applications. In this case, the Jasypt client is a tool needed for configuring the [winauth](#) module in order to generate the encrypted passwords that will be stored in the application.properties file. To facilitate to the developer the usage of the Devon framework, the Jasypt client is included as a default plugin in the distribution.

#### 1. Download the client

The Jasypt client can be downloaded from the [Jasypt site](#)

## 2. Extract the files

Unzip the jasypt-<VERSION>-dist.zip file into the software directory.

## 3. Usage

To check the Jasypt client functionality, launch the console.bat script of distribution and go to the bin folder of the jasypt directory. Within this location, one can find the .bat files for Windows execution and you can check a basic encryption as follows:

```
...\\software\\jasypt\\bin>encrypt.bat input=MyPasswordToEncrypt password=MyKey
```

If the Jasypt client is correctly installed, you should receive a response like the following:

```
[...]
```

```
aPZ03ig2ZCif8p592V8RNer1aHdSXpLrwF5ECDJ/1M=
```

To know more about the Jasypt client usage, please visit this [link](#).

## Cobigen

Cobigen is a server-side code generator to create CRUD operations. Cobigen is not an external plugin but an Eclipse plugin and is included by default in the Devon distribution, so there is no installation needed. The only point that, you must be aware of is, to obtain the last version of the templates that Cobigen uses in order to work properly.

## 1. Download the templates

Again, get the last version of the templates from [here](#). Clone the repository, and to do so, you need a Git client for windows, that can be downloaded from [here](#). After the installation of the Git client on your local machine, launch the app and clone the Cobigen repository using the command:

```
some\\local\\directory>git clone https://github.com/may-bee/tools-cobigen.git
```

In local directory, you have a new folder called tools-cobigen. Inside it, you should find a cobigen-templates\\templates-oasp directory.

## 2. Add the templates to our distribution

Copy above created templates-oasp directory in the workspaces\\main directory of distribution and rename it as **CobiGen\_Templates** (note that is mandatory to use this exact name), so you will have all the templates information at the following location:

...\\workspaces\\main\\CobiGen\_Templates

### 3. Preparing Cobigen for first use

Now, in order to use Cobigen, follow the steps described in [this guide](#).

## 170.2. Updating OASP4Js module

*Simple guide to update node version and adding angular/cli to Devon's OASP4Js module.*

### Prerequisites

In order to access to the installation of node and angular/cli, we need to have them installed in our machine:

**1. Node:** Download the version you decide of node from <https://nodejs.org/en/>

**2. Angular/cli:** Once Node is installed we have access to npm, so we execute the following command: **npm install -g @angular/cli**. It will install angular cli on global mode.

Now we have all we need on our machine to substitute the old files and add angular/cli. If everything went fine, we should have the following folders:

 etc	19/10/2016 10:45	File folder
 node_modules	03/05/2017 17:27	File folder
 node.exe	03/05/2017 2:09	Application
 node_etw_provider.man	02/05/2017 18:01	MAN File
 node_perfctr_provider.man	22/12/2016 17:01	MAN File
 nodevars.bat	22/12/2016 17:01	Windows Batch File
 npm	16/11/2016 18:45	File
 npm.cmd	16/11/2016 18:45	Windows Comma...

Figure 1. Content of nodejs folder where you installed NodeJS.

And, at least, the highlighted files from the following figures:

 etc	17/11/2016 13:37	File folder
 node_modules	05/07/2017 8:13	File folder
 cordova	03/05/2017 16:57	File
 cordova.cmd	03/05/2017 16:57	Windows Comma...
 ionic	03/05/2017 16:57	File
 ionic.cmd	03/05/2017 16:57	Windows Comma...
 ng	05/07/2017 8:03	File
 ng.cmd	05/07/2017 8:03	Windows Comma...
 nodemon	10/05/2017 15:14	File
 nodemon.cmd	10/05/2017 15:14	Windows Comma...

Figure 2.1. Content of npm folder inside of C:\Users\<YourUser>\AppData\Roaming\npm

 @angular	05/07/2017 8:03	File folder
 angular-cli	27/02/2017 12:51	File folder
 cordova	03/05/2017 16:57	File folder
 ionic	03/05/2017 16:57	File folder
 nodemon	10/05/2017 15:14	File folder
 tslint	26/04/2017 17:51	File folder

Figure 2.2. Content of node\_modules inside of the folder from figure 2.1

## Instructions

**1. First**, we are going to add NodeJs and npm. To do so, copy the content showed in the **figure 1**. And paste it into <Distribution>/software/nodejs. This will make accessible node and npm from the distribution.

Make sure you did correctly this step by opening **console.bat** and running **node -v** and **npm -v**. They should show you the versions of the packages installed and confirming they have been installed successfully.

**2. Secondly**, to add angular/cli copy the **ng** and **ng.cmd** files from **figure 2**. And paste them at nodejs at the same level as step 1.

Your distribution nodejs folder should look like this:

 etc	19/10/2016 10:45	File folder
 node_modules	04/07/2017 10:37	File folder
 ng	04/07/2017 10:23	File 1 KB
 ng.cmd	04/07/2017 10:23	Windows Comma... 1 KB
 node.exe	03/05/2017 2:09	Application 20.916 KB
 node_etw_provider.man	02/05/2017 18:01	MAN File 9 KB
 node_perfctr_provider.man	22/12/2016 17:01	MAN File 5 KB
 nodevars.bat	22/12/2016 17:01	Windows Batch File 1 KB
 npm	16/11/2016 18:45	File 1 KB
 npm.cmd	16/11/2016 18:45	Windows Comma... 1 KB

**3. Finally**, let's add the module of angular/cli into our distribution. We copy the **highlighted files** from **figure 2**. And paste them into <Distribution>/software/nodejs/node\_modules folder.

In the end, your nodejs/node\_modules should contain **npm** and **@angular** like this:

 @angular	04/07/2017 10:36	File folder
 npm	04/07/2017 10:31	File folder

## Important considerations

### Angular/cli global dependency

Once this done, you should be able to execute angular/cli commands, but as angular/cli has been installed globally, it will always look first for this global dependency instead of our local in the distribution.

In order to be sure we done correctly all the steps, lets uninstall angular/cli globally from our machine executing this command: **npm uninstall -g @angular/cli**. Now if we open **console.bat** we should be able to run **ng -v** to show the version of our angular/cli installation inside our distribution, not the global one we installed at the beginning.

### Yarn vs npm

This guide does not include how to install Yarn locally, this means it is expected to use npm instead, but **take into account that if you set globally Yarn as your default package manager, it will affect to your configuration inside of the distribution**. So, if you have in your machine Yarn installed and you set it as default package manager, node from the distribution will use it by default and will run successfully, but if you set it and you do not have Yarn installed, it will **not run**.

### 170.2.4. Adding sample apps

To complete the distribution, include some examples of server and client apps. To do that, use the sample applications that are already created for Devon and OASP, and can be found in the [Devon GitHub](#) and the [OASP Github](#).

You need to include following:

- Devon Sample
- devon4sencha Sample
- oasp4j sample
- oasp4js sample.

#### 1. Create a examples directory

Include the examples in a folder located in the workspaces directory. So, create it.

#### 2. Download the sample apps

To download the examples of the apps, clone the Devon repositories. To achieve this, you must have installed the Git client for windows, it can be downloaded from [here](#).

Once the git client is installed on your local machine, launch it and access the created examples folder or from the windows explorer in the examples folder and right click on the mouse, open the *Git Bash Here* option.

In the Git Bash window, use the clone option to get the last version of each of the sample repositories: For **devon** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/devonfw/devon.git
```

For **Sencha** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/devonfw/devon4sencha.git
```

For **oasp server** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j.git
```

Now, you need to reset to the last stable release. To do so, in the oasp4j project in github, go to releases tab or go directly from this [link](#), copy the number related to the commit of the last release and in the git console go into the oasp4j just created directory and type the following command (replacing the {last-release-commit-number} by the number copied from github)

```
...workspaces\examples\oasp4j>git reset --hard {last-release-commit-number}
```

For **oasp client** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js.git
```

The console will return the result of each clone operation.

After all the above steps, you must have your local examples folder with all the samples.

At this point, check the Sencha installation as explained in the previous section of Sencha's installation. So, launch the distribution console (with the console.bat script) and go to *workspaces|examples|devon4sencha|ExtSample* directory and run the following command:

```
... \workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample>sencha app watch
```

The app should be compiled and finally the console must show the message Waiting for changes and the app should be accessible from the browser using the url : <http://localhost:1841/ExtSample/>

## 170.2.5. Updating, adding scripts

### S2 scripts

As these **s2 scripts** are not included in OASP distribution, which are downloaded as a base, in very first step in this document, are related to the Shared Services functionality included in Devonfw. The s2-init.bat configures the *settings.xml* file to connect with an Artifactory Repository. The s2.create.bat generates a new project in the workspaces directory and does a checkout of a Subversion repository inside. Each script needs to be launched from the distribution's cmd

(launching the console.bat script) and some parameters to work properly.

### Add ps-console.bat

Add this script in script folder of distribution.

### 170.2.6. Modify version number of release

As soon as the new version of devonfw will be released, ensure to change the version number in **settings.json** to the one which is to be released.

*settings.json* can be found at two places as mentioned below and both needs to be modified for version number.

- <disrtibution directory>\settings\version\settings.json
- <disrtibution directory>\workspaces\main\development\settings\version\settings.json

*settings.json* contains:

```
{  
  "version": "2.0.1"  
}
```

For example, consider you are creating distribution for the next version release, with some improvements in features etc and version becomes "2.1.1". Therefore, change the version from "2.0.1" to "2.1.1" in settings.json.

### 170.2.7. Update Components List

As part of the process of updating documentation, we must update the [Component List \(Java Libraries Table\)](#). To do so, from sample root project we can use the `mvn dependency:analyse-report` command that will generate for us a list with all the libraries used in the Oasp4j project alongside other info like the version. The output files with the data will be stored in the `target` directory of each project.

The rest of the components metadata info (IP Modules, included Tools) must be updated manually.

### 170.2.8. Add changelog file

Add a simple .txt file named `changelog`, which contains information about new enhancements, features etc to be released in this version.

### 170.2.9. Verification and creation of the zip

Once all above mentioned steps are performed, verify the zip ,by running all apps present in examples directory. For running Sencha, its already mentioned in this document above. For verifying oasp4j and devon , go to sample projects respectively, and launch console.bat and traverse to sample server project and fire the below maven command:

```
mvn clean install
```

if everything goes well, you will see a build success message, then deploy the generated war from sample project's target folder and deploy on tomcat server. It should give a login screen.

As you run all the apps, you would find a folder conf in the root of distribution directory, remove it off before creation of zip.

For the creation of zip, use 7z software and name the zip as Devon-dist\_{version}.

### 170.2.10. Upload to Teamforge

Once everything runs successfully, upload it in teamforge.

### 170.2.11. Creation of Devon distribution in case of intermediate release

In case of an intermediate release, such as a bug fix release, you can use the last devon distribution zip. Download it from [here](#).

Once you download it, extract it and then skip **Adding plugins** step, and directly follow step **Adding sample apps**. If there are any modifications in scripts etc, put new scripts at appropriate directory and then follow step from **Addition of changeLOG file till Upload to Teamforge**.

## 170.3. Linux

For Linux, you need to follow the steps mentioned below.

### 170.3.1. Download the OASP IDE

To create the new Devon distribution, you need to start from the latest OASP-IDE distribution that can be found [here](#). In this link, you will get OASP-IDE distribution for *Windows OS*. So, you need to align this linux devon distribution with Windows version. Now, you have an OASP .zip file. Thus, the next step is to extract the file in a folder of your local machine. After extracting the oasp4j-ide-all.zip, you can rename it to fit to your new devon version. Now, execute below command from extracted directory:

```
find . -type f -exec dos2unix {} \;
```

After extraction, delete all the binaries present in software folder. And you need to have below listed binaries in linux versions.

- ant
- eclipse
- tomcat
- sonarqube

- jasypt
- java
- nodejs
- maven
- sencha

### 170.3.2. Adding Plugins

The Devon distribution has some plugins that are not included in the OASP distribution, so you need to add them to your new version. In other scenario, it is possible that some existing plugin might be out of date, so you may need to update it. Plugins to include:

- Sencha
- Cobigen

#### Sencha plugin

Sencha (Ext JS) is a pure JavaScript application framework for building interactive cross platform web applications using techniques such as Ajax, DHTML and DOM scripting. Sencha is the framework used in Devon to create the client side.

##### 1. Download Sencha Cmd

Firstly, you need the last version of the software, so that you can download it from the [Sencha's website](#). You must look for the Sencha Cmd package.

##### 2. Install Sencha

To install the software, choose a proper location or directly create a Sencha directory in the software folder of the distribution and select this folder to do the installation. If you install it in other location, copy the installation content to your software\Sencha folder. To complete the installation, you need to add the ext folder to the plugin. To do so, you must:

- Copy from the previous distribution the software\Sencha\Cmd\default\repo\*extract\* directory and paste it in the same place of the new distribution.
- Copy from the previous distribution the software\Sencha\Cmd\default\repo\pkgs\*ext\* directory and paste it in the same place of the new distribution.

##### 3. Check the installation

A quick way to check if Sencha is installed is, to open the distribution console (launching the console.bat script) and type the command sencha, the console must return the Sencha version installed.

If there is no response, you must check your Sencha installation. But, to check if the installation is completely successful, you should compile the ExtSample app, that you can obtain from the last section of this document. So, this check will be delayed until that moment.

## Jasypt client

Jasypt is a java library which allows the developer to add basic encryption capabilities to the projects with minimum effort. Jasypt allows to manage and transparently decrypt encrypted values in .properties files used by Spring applications. In this case, the Jasypt client is a tool needed for configuring the [winauth](#) module in order to generate the encrypted passwords that will be stored in the *application.properties* file. To facilitate the developer in the usage of the Devon framework, the Jasypt client is included as a default plugin in the distribution.

### 1. Download the client

The Jasypt client can be downloaded from the [Jasypt site](#)

### 2. Extract the files

Unzip the jasypt-<VERSION>-dist.zip file into the software directory.

### 3. Usage

To check the Jasypt client functionality, launch the console.bat script of distribution and go to the bin folder of the jasypt directory. Within this location, one can find the .bat files for Windows execution and you can check the basic encryption as follows:

```
...\\software\\jasypt\\bin>encrypt.bat input=MyPasswordToEncrypt password=MyKey
```

If the Jasypt client is correctly installed, you should receive a response like the following:

```
[...]
```

```
aPZ03ig2ZCif8p592V8RNer1aHdSXpLrwF5ECDJ/1M=
```

To know more about the Jasypt client usage, please visit this [link](#).

## Cobigen plugin

Cobigen is a server-side code generator to create CRUD operations. Cobigen is not an external plugin but an Eclipse plugin and by default, it is included in the Devon distribution. Therefore, no installation is needed. The only point that, you must be aware of is, to obtain the last version of the templates that Cobigen uses in order to work properly.

### 1. Download the templates

Again, get the last version of the templates from [here](#). Clone the repository, and to do so, you need a Git client for windows, that can be downloaded from [here](#). After the installation of the Git client on your local machine, launch the app and clone the Cobigen repository using the command:

```
some\\local\\directory>git clone https://github.com/may-bee/tools-cobigen.git
```

In the local directory, you have a new folder tools-cobigen and you should find a *cobigen-templates|templates-oasp* directory inside of it.

## 2. Add the templates to our distribution

Copy above created templates-oasp directory to the \_workspaces\main- directory of distribution and rename it as **CobiGen\_Templates** (note that it is mandatory to use this exact name) so, you will have all the templates information at the following location:

...\\workspaces\\main\\CobiGen\_Templates

## 3. Preparing Cobigen for first use

Now, in order to use Cobigen, follow the steps described in [this guide](#)

# 170.4. Updating node.js

The *node.js* plugin is included in the OASP IDE distribution, but you may need to update it to the last version. To do so, proceed as follows:

## 1. Check the current version

In order to check the new version, open environment's console by launching the *console.bat* script. Then, type the command `node -v` and the console must recognize the command and return the node version installed.

## 2. Download new version

Download the latest binary (.exe) version of node.js from [here](#).

## 3. Include it in the distribution

Now, you must replace the *node.exe* located on *software|nodejs* by the newly downloaded *node.exe*.

**4. Check the new version** To check the new version, proceed as mentioned in the step 1. The version returned by the console must match the version that you just downloaded.

If the command is not recognized or the version doesn't match the downloaded version, check the installation process.

## 170.4.1. Adding the sample apps

To complete the distribution, include some examples of server and client apps. To do that, use the sample applications that are already created for Devon and OASP and can be found in the [Devon GitHub](#) and the [OASP GitHub](#).

You need to include following:

- Devon Sample

- devon4sencha Sample
- oasp4j Sample
- oasp4js Sample

## 1. Create a examples directory

Include the examples in a folder located in the workspaces directory. So create it.

## 2. Download the sample apps

To download the examples of the apps, clone the Devon repositories. To achieve this, you should have installed the Git client for windows. It can be downloaded from [here](#).

Once the git client is installed on your local machine, launch it and access the created examples folder or from windows explorer in the examples folder and right click on the mouse, then open the *Git Bash Here* option.

In the Git Bash window, use the clone option to get the last version of each of the sample repositories.

For **devon** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/devonfw/devon.git
```

For **Sencha** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/devonfw/devon4sencha.git
```

For **oasp server** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/oasp/oasp4j.git
```

Now, you need to reset to the last stable release. To do so, in the oasp4j project in github, go to releases tab or go directly from this [link](#), copy the number related to the commit of the last release and in the git console go into the oasp4j just created directory and type the following command (replacing the {last-release-commit-number} by the number copied from github)

```
...workspaces\examples\oasp4j>git reset --hard {last-release-commit-number}
```

For **oasp client** sample:

```
...workspaces\examples>git clone https://github.com/oasp/oasp4js.git
```

The console will return the result of each clone operation.

After all the above steps, you must have your local examples folder with all the samples.

At this point, check the Sencha installation as explained in the previous section of Sencha's installation. So, launch the distribution console (with the console.bat script) and go into \_workspaces\examples\devon4sencha\ExtSample directory and type the following command:

```
...\\workspaces\\examples\\devon4sencha\\ExtSample>sencha app watch
```

The app should be compiled and finally, the console must show the message *Waiting for changes* and the app should be accessible from the browser using the url <http://localhost:1841/ExtSample/>

#### 170.4.2. Modify the release version

Before releasing the new version of devonfw, ensure to change the version number in the **settings.json** to the one which needs to be released.

*settings.json* can be found at two places as mentioned below and both needs to be modified for the version number:

- <disrtibution directory>\settings\version\settings.json
- <disrtibution directory>\workspaces\main\development\settings\version\settings.json

Settings.json contains:

```
{  
  "version": "2.0.1"  
}
```

For example, consider you are creating distribution for the next version release, with some improvements in features etc and version becomes "2.1.1". Therefore, change the version from "2.0.1" to "2.1.1" in settings.json.

#### 170.4.3. Add changelog file

Add a simple .txt file named changelog, which contains information about new enhancements, features etc to be released in this version.

#### 170.4.4. Verification and creation of zip

Once all above mentioned steps are performed, verify the zip ,by running all apps present in examples directory. For running Sencha, its already mentioned in this document above. For verifying oasp4j and devon , go to sample projects respectively, and launch console.bat and traverse to sample server project and fire the below maven command:

```
mvn clean install
```

**NOTE** For creating the zip file from the distribution directory, avoid using the Windows default compression tool (it doesn't work properly for large tree structures). The recommended tool for doing this is *7zip*.

if everything goes well, you will see a build success message, then deploy the generated war from sample project's target folder and deploy on the tomcat server. It should give a login screen.

As you run all the apps, you will find a folder conf in the root of distribution directory, remove it off before creation of zip.

For creation of the zip, use 7z software and provide name of zip as Devon-dist\_{version}.

#### 170.4.5. Upload to Teamforge

Once everything runs successfully, upload it in teamforge.

#### 170.4.6. Creation of Devon distribution in case of intermediate release

In case of an intermediate release, such as a bug fix release, you can use the last devon distribution zip. Download it from [here](#).

Once you download it, extract it and then skip **Adding plugins** step, and directly follow step **Adding sample apps**. If there are any modifications in scripts etc, put new scripts at appropriate directory and then follow step from **Addition of changeLOG file till Upload to Teamforge**.

# Chapter 171. Devcon Command Reference



In the introduction to Devcon we mentioned that Devcon is a tool based on modules that group commands so the different functionalities are stored in these modules that act as utilities containers. The current version of devcon has been released with the following modules

- dist
- doc
- github
- help
- oasp4j
- oasp4js
- project
- sencha
- system
- workspace

**NOTE**

in your Devcon version more modules may have been included. You can list them using the option `devon -h`

## 171.1. dist

The *dist* module is responsible for the tasks related with the distribution which means all the functionalities surrounding the configuration of the Devon distribution, including the obtention of the distribution itself.

### 171.1.1. dist install

The *install* command downloads a distribution from a Team Forge repository and after that extracts the file in a location defined by the user.

#### dist install requirements

A user with permissions to download files from Team Forge repository.

#### dist install parameters

The *install* parameter needs four parameters to work properly:

- **user**: a Team Forge user with permissions to download files from the repository at least.
- **password**: the Team Forge user password.

- **path:** the path where the distribution must be downloaded.
- **type:** the type of distribution. The options are '*oaspide*' to download a oasp4j based distribution or '*devondist*' to download a Devon based distribution.

### *dist install example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\>devon dist install -user john -password 1234 -path D:\Temp\MyDistribution -type devondist
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
[INFO] installing distribution...
[INFO] Downloading Devon-dist_2.0.0.7z (876,16MB). It may take a few minutes.
[=====] 100% downloaded
[INFO] File downloaded successfully.
[...]
[INFO] extracting file...
[INFO] File successfully extracted.
[INFO] The command INSTALL has finished successfully
```

You must have in mind that this process can take a while, specially depending on your connection to the internet.

After downloading and installing the distribution successfully installed. You can now follow the manual steps as described in the Devonfw Guide or, alternatively, run 'devon dist init' to initialize the distribution.

### **171.1.2. dist init**

The *init* command initializes a newly downloaded distribution.

#### ***dist init requirements***

A new, not initialized distribution (running it on a configured distribution has no adverse side-effects).

#### ***dist init parameters***

The *init* parameter needs one parameter to work properly:

- **path:** location of the Devon distribution (current dir if not given).

### **171.1.3. dist s2**

The *s2* command has been developed to automate the configuration process to use Devon as a Shared Service. This configuration is based on launching two scripts included in the Devon distributions, the *s2-init.bat* and the *s2-create.bat*. The *\*s2-init.bat\** is responsible for configuring the *settings.xml* file (located in the *conf.m2* directory). Basically enables the connection of *Maven* with

the *Artifactory* repository, where the Devon IP modules are stored, and adds the user credentials for this connection.

The \**s2-create.bat*\* creates a new project in the workspace of the distribution, and optionally does a checkout of a Subversion repository inside this new project. Finally the script creates a Eclipse .bat starter related to the new project.

### ***dist s2 requirements***

- The command can be launched from any directory within a Devon distribution version 2.0.1 or higher. The Devon distribution is defined by having a *settings.json* file located in the *conf* directory. This file is a JSON object that defines parameters like the version of the distribution or the type which should be *devon-dist* as is showed below.

```
{"version": "2.0.1", "type": "devon-dist"}
```

- An *Artifactory* user with permissions to download files from the repository.
- In case the optional checkout A Subversion user with permissions to do the checkout of the project specified in the *url* parameter.

The command will search for this file to get the root directory where the scripts are located so is necessary to have this file in its correct location.

Apart from this the *settings.xml* file needs to be compatible with the Shared Services autoconfiguration script (*s2-init.bat*).

### ***dist s2 parameters***

So the s2 command needs six parameters to be able to complete the two phases:

- **user**: the userId for Artifactory provided by S2 for the project.
- **pass**: the password for Artifactory.
- **engagementname**: the name of the repository for the engagement.
- **cias**: if the settings.xml must be configured for CIaaS user must set this as TRUE. Is an optional parameter with FALSE as default value.
- **projectname**: the name for the new project.
- **svnuser**: the user for the SVN.
- **svnpass**: the password for the SVN.
- **svnurl**: the url for the SVN provided by S2.

### ***dist s2 example of usage***

A simple example of usage for this command would be the followings:

If we only want to configure the *settings.xml* file without using the svn option the simplest usage would be

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces>devon dist s2 -user john -pass ZMF4AgyhQ5X6Sr9Bd1ohjWcFjL  
-engagementname myEngagement -projectname TestProject  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
[...]  
INFO: Completed  
Eclipse preferences for workspace: "TestProject" have been created/updated  
Created eclipse-TestProject.bat  
Finished creating/updating workspace: "TestProject"
```

After this the `conf/.m2/settings.xml` file should have been configured and a new (and empty) *TestProject* directory must have been created in the *workspaces* directory and in the distribution root a new *eclipse-testproject.bat* script must have been created too.

We also can get the same result and configure the *settings.xml* for CIaaS using the *cias* parameter

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces>devon dist s2 -user john -pass ZMF4AgyhQ5X6Sr9Bd1ohjWcFjL  
-engagementname myEngagement -projectname TestProject -cias true
```

Using the *svn* option to automate the check out from the repository the usage would be

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces>devon dist s2 -user john -pass ZMF4AgyhQ5X6Sr9Bd1ohjWcFjL  
-engagementname myEngagement -projectname TestProject -svnurl  
https://coconet...Project/ -svnuser john_svn -svnpass 12345  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
[...]  
[INFO] The checkout has been done successfully.  
[INFO] Creating and updating workspace...  
[...]  
INFO: Completed  
Eclipse preferences for workspace: "TestProject" have been created/updated  
Created eclipse-TestProject.bat  
Finished creating/updating workspace: "TestProject"
```

After this the `conf/.m2/settings.xml` file should have been configured and a new *TestProject* directory must have been created in the *workspaces* directory with all the files checked out from the *svn* repository and in the distribution root a new *eclipse-testproject.bat* script must have been created too.

#### 171.1.4. dist info

The *info* command provides very basic information about the Devon distribution, like type, version and path.

## dist info parameters

The *dist info* command has one optional parameter:

- **path**: path to the distro. Uses current directory if not specified.

## 171.2. doc

With this module we can access in a straightforward way to the documentation to get started with Devon framework. The commands of this module show information related with different components of Devon even opening in the default browser the sites related with them.

- **doc devon**: Opens the Devon site in the default web browser.
- **doc devonguide**: Opens the Devon Guide in the default web browser.
- **doc getstarted**: Opens the 'Getting started' guide of Devon framework.
- **doc links**: Shows a brief description of Devon framework and lists a set of links related to it like the public site, introduction videos, the Yammer group and so forth.
- **doc oasp4jguide**: Opens the OASP4J guide.
- **doc sencha**: Opens the Sencha Ext JS 6 documentation site.

## 171.3. github

This module is implemented to facilitate getting the Github code from OASP4J and Devon repositories. It has only two commands, one to get the OAPS4J code and other to get the Devon code.

### 171.3.1. github oasp4j

This command clones the oasp4j repository to the path that the user specifies in the parameters.

#### github oasp4j parameters

The oasp4j command needs only one parameter:

- **path**: the location where the repository should be cloned.
- **proxyHost**: Host parameter for optional Proxy configuration.
- **proxyPort**: Port parameter for optional Proxy configuration.

#### github oasp4j example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\Projects\oasp4j>devon github oasp4j
```

Or using the **-path** parameter

```
D:\>devon github oasp4j -path C:\Projects\oasp4j
```

Also we can define, if necessary, a proxy configuration. The following example shows how configure the connection for Capgemini's proxy in Europe

```
D:\Projects\oasp4j>devon github oasp4j -proxyHost 1.0.5.10 -proxyPort 8080
```

### 171.3.2. **github devoncode**

This command clones the Devon repository to the path specified in the path parameter.

#### *github devoncode requirements*

A github user with download permissions over the Devon repository.

#### *github devoncode parameters*

The *devoncode* command needs three parameters:

- **path**: the location where the repository must be cloned.
- **username**: the github user (with permission to download).
- **password**: the password of the github user.
- **proxyHost**: Host parameter for optional Proxy configuration.
- **proxyPort**: Port parameter for optional Proxy configuration.

#### *github devoncode example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\>devon github devoncode -path C:\Projects\devon -user John_g -pass 12345
```

Also we can define, if necessary, a proxy configuration. The following example shows how configure the connection for Capgemini's proxy in Europe

```
D:\>devon github devoncode -path C:\Projects\devon -user John_g -pass 12345 -proxyHost  
1.0.5.10 -proxyPort 8080
```

### 171.4. **help**

The help module is responsible for showing the help info to facilitate the user the knowledge to use the tool. It has only one command, the *guide* command, that doesn't need any parameter and that basically prints a summary of the devcon general usage with a list of the global options and a list with the available modules

## 171.4.1. help example of usage

```
D:\>devon help guide
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: devon <><> [parameters...]
Devcon is a command line tool that provides many automated tasks around
the full life-cycle of Devon applications.
-h,--help      show help info for each module/command
-v,--version    show devcon version
List of available modules:
> help: This module shows help info about devcon
> sencha: Sencha related commands
> dist: Module with general tasks related to the distribution itself
> doc: Module with tasks related with obtaining specific documentation
> github: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
> workspace: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
```

If you have follow this guide you can realize that the result is the same that is shown with other options as `devon` or `devon -h`. This is because these options internally are using this module `help`.

## 171.5. oasp4j

This module groups all the devcon functionalities related to the server applications like creating, running and deploying server applications based on the OASP4J project.

### 171.5.1. oasp4j create

This command creates a new server project based on the OASP4J archetype.

#### *oasp4j create requirements*

This command needs to be launched from within (or pointing to) a Devonfw distribution.

In a second term internally this command uses the *Maven* plugin included in the Devonfw distributions so in order to be able to use this plugin we should launch this command from a Devonfw command line (use the `console.bat` included in the Devonfw distributions).

#### *oasp4j create parameters*

This command uses five parameters (four of them mandatory).

- **servername:** the name for the new server project.
- **serverpath:** the location for the new server project. Is an optional parameter, if the user does not provide it devcon will use the current directory in its place.
- **packagename:** the name for the project package.
- **groupid:** the groupId for the project.

- **version:** the version for the project.

### *oasp4j create example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist>devon oasp4j create -servername MyNewProject -packagename  
io.devon.application.MyNewProject -groupid io.devon.application -version 1.0-SNAPSHOT  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
[INFO] Scanning for projects...  
[...]  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] Total time: 7.203 s  
[INFO] Finished at: 2016-07-14T13:00:17+01:00  
[INFO] Final Memory: 10M/42M  
[INFO] -----  
D:>
```

Or using the optional *serverpath* parameter to define the location for the project

```
D:>devon oasp4j create -servername MyNewProject -serverpath D:\devon-dist\  
-packagename io.devon.application.MyNewProject -groupid io.devon.application -version  
1.0-SNAPSHOT
```

After that we should have a new *MyNewProject* project created in the *devon-dist* directory.

### **171.5.2. oasp4j run**

With this command the user can run a server project application from the embedded tomcat server.

#### *oasp4j run requirements*

The command can be launched within a Devon distribution version 2.0.1 or higher. Also verify that your *oasp4j* application has the *devon.json* file well configured.

In case you get a *Detected both log4j-over-slf4j.jar AND bound slf4j-log4j12.jar on the class path, preempting StackOverflowError*:

Seems that there is an error related to the Oasp4j Archetype version 2.1.0 that it's going to be addressed for next releases (more info [here](#)).

However if you find that error you can apply the following workaround:

- Go to the *core/pom.xml* file of your project and comment the dependency:

```
<!--      <dependency>
    <groupId>org.slf4j</groupId>
    <artifactId>slf4j-log4j12</artifactId>
    <version>1.6.1</version>

</dependency> -->
```

- Return to your project root directory and execute `mvn install` command.
- Try again with the `devon oasp4j run` command.

### *oasp4j run* parameters

The `run` command handles two parameters

- **path:** to indicate the location of the core project of the server app. Is an optional parameter and if not provided by the user devcon will take as the path the directory from which the command has been launched.
- **port:** the port from which the app should be accessible.

### *oasp4j run* example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyApp\core>devon oasp4j run -port 8081
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
Application started
```

[ ... ]

The Spring Boot logo is a complex ASCII art representation of the word "Spring". It features various symbols like slashes, parentheses, and dots arranged in a grid-like pattern to form the letters. Below the logo, the text "Spring Boot" is written in a bold, sans-serif font, followed by "(v1.3.3.RELEASE)" in a smaller font.

```
2016-07-01 11:13:59.006 INFO 6116 --- [           main] i.d.application.MyApp
p.SpringBootApp : Starting SpringBootApp on LES002610 with PID 6116 (D:\devon-
alpha\workspaces\MyApp\core\target\classes started by pparrado in D:\devon-al
pha\workspaces\MyApp\core)
```

[ ... ]

```
2016-07-01 11:14:18.297 INFO 6116 --- [           main] i.d.application.MyApp
p.SpringBootApp : Started SpringBootApp in 19.698 seconds (JVM running for 35.
789)
```

Or providing the optional *path* parameter

```
D:\>devon oasp4j run -port 8081 -path D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyApp\core
```

### 171.5.3. oasp4j build

With this command the user can build a server project, is the equivalent to the `mvn clean install` command

## *oasp4j build requirements*

In order to work properly the command must be launched from within (or pointing to) a OASP4J project directory (the oasp4j project type is defined in a *devon.json* file with parameter 'type' set to 'oasp4j').

## *oasp4j build parameters*

This command only uses one parameter

**-path:** the location of the server project. This is an optional parameter and if the user does not provide it devcon will use in its place the current directory from which the command has been launched.

## *oasp4j build example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyApp>devon oasp4j build
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
projectInfo read...
path D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyApp project type OASP4J

[...]

[INFO] -----
[INFO] Reactor Summary:
[INFO]
[INFO] MyApp ..... SUCCESS [ 0.301 s]
[INFO] MyApp-core ..... SUCCESS [ 12.431 s]
[INFO] MyApp-server ..... SUCCESS [ 3.699 s]
[INFO] -----
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS
[INFO] -----
[INFO] Total time: 16.712 s
[INFO] Finished at: 2016-07-15T11:44:00+01:00
[INFO] Final Memory: 31M/76M
[INFO] -----
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyApp>
```

Or using the optional parameter *path*

```
D:\>devon oasp4j build -path D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyApp
```

## **171.6. oasp4js**

The oasp4js module is responsible for automating the tasks related to the client projects based on Angular.

### **171.6.1. oasp4js create**

With this command the user can create a basic oasp4js app.

#### ***oasp4js create requirements***

This command must be used within a Devonfw distribution with version 2.0.0 or higher. You can check your distribution's version looking at the conf/settings.json file.

#### ***oasp4js create parameters***

This command accepts two parameters:

- **clientname:** the name for the application.
- **clientpath:** the location for the new application. Is an optional parameter and if not provided by the user devcon will take as the path the directory from which the command has been launched.

### *oasp4js create example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces>devon oasp4js create -clientname MyOasp4jsApp
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
Creating project MyOasp4jsApp...
installing ng
  create .editorconfig
  create README.md
  create src\app\app.component.css
  [...]
  create tslint.json
Installing packages for tooling via npm.
Installed packages for tooling via npm.
Project 'MyOasp4jsApp' successfully created.
Adding devon.json file...
Project build successfully

D:\devon-dist\workspaces>
```

If everything goes right a new directory *MyOasp4jsApp* must have been created containing the basic structure of an *oasp4js* app.

The user can also use the next command *oasp4js build* to do that last operation.

### **171.6.2. oasp4js build**

With this command the user can resolve the dependencies of an *oasp4js* app. The *oasp4js build* command is the equivalent to the **ng build** command.

#### *oasp4js build parameters*

- **path:** The location of the *oasp4js* app. Is an optional parameter and if not provided devcon will use the current directory from which the command has been launched instead.

### *oasp4js build example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyOasp4jsApp>devon oasp4js build
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
Building project...
Hash: 936deb00dfd88c0d9e56
Hash: 936deb00dfd88c0d9e56
Time: 12735ms
Time: 12735ms
chunk {0} polyfills.bundle.js, polyfills.bundle.js.map (polyfills) 177 kB {4}
[initial] [rendered]
[...]
chunk {4} inline.bundle.js, inline.bundle.js.map (inline) 0 bytes [entry]
[rendered]
Project build successfully
```

Or using the optional parameter *path*

```
D:\devon-dist>devon oasp4js build -path D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyOasp4jsApp
```

### 171.6.3. oasp4js run

In order to launch the *oasp4js* apps devcon provides this *run* command that can be launched even without parameters.

#### *oasp4js run* parameters

The only parameter needed is the *clientpath* that points to the client app. This is an optional parameter and if not provided devcon will use by default the directory from within the command is launched.

#### *oasp4js run* example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyOasp4jsApp>devon oasp4js run
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
Project starting
** NG Live Development Server is listening on localhost:4200, open your browser on
http://localhost:4200 **
** NG Live Development Server is listening on localhost:4200, open your browser on
http://localhost:4200 **
Hash: 7f1a11f3e039fd0028ac
Hash: 7f1a11f3e039fd0028ac
Time: 14333ms
Time: 14333ms
chunk {0} polyfills.bundle.js, polyfills.bundle.js.map (polyfills) 177 kB {4}
[initial]
[...]
chunk {4} inline.bundle.js, inline.bundle.js.map (inline) 0 bytes [entry]
[rendered]
webpack: Compiled successfully.
webpack: Compiled successfully.
```

Or using the optional parameter *clientpath*

```
D:\devon-dist>devon oasp4js run -clientpath D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyOasp4jsApp
```

In both cases, after launching the command, the app should be available through a web browser in url <http://localhost:4200>.

## 171.7. project

The *project* module groups the functionalities related to the combined server + client projects.

### 171.7.1. project create

With this command the user can automate the creation of a combined server and client project (Sencha or oasp4js).

#### *project create requirements*

If you want to use a Sencha app as client you will need a github user with permissions to download the [devon4sencha](#) repository.

#### *project create parameters*

Basically this command needs the same parameters as the 'subcommands' that is using behind ([oasp4j create](#), [oasp4js create](#), [sencha workspace](#) and [sencha create](#))

- **combinedprojectpath:** the path to locate the server and client projects. Is an optional parameter and if not provided by the user devcon will take as the path the directory from which

the command has been launched.

- **servername, packagename, groupid, version:** the parameters related to the Server application. You can get more details in the 'oasp4j create' command reference in this document.
- **clienttype:** the type for the client app, you can provide *oasp4js* for Angular based client or *devon4sencha* for Sencha based client.
- **clientname:** the name for the client app.
- **clientpath:** the path to locate the client app. Current directory if not provided.
- **createsencha:** is an optional parameter that indicates if the Sencha workspace needs to be created (by default its value is FALSE).

### project create example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\combined>devon project create -servername myServerApp  
-groupid com.capgemini.devonfw -packagename com.capgemini.devonfw.myServerApp -version  
1.0 -clientname myClientApp -clienttype oasp4js  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
serverpath is D:\devon-dist\workspaces\combined\  
[INFO] Scanning for projects...  
[INFO]  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] Building Maven Stub Project (No POM) 1  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] [...]  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] BUILD SUCCESS  
[INFO] -----  
[INFO] Total time: 6.862 s  
[INFO] Finished at: 2016-08-05T09:23:35+01:00  
[INFO] Final Memory: 10M/43M  
[INFO] -----  
Adding devon.json file...  
Project Creation completed successfully  
Creating client project...  
Creating project myClientApp...  
Adding devon.json file...  
Editing java/pom.xml...  
Project created successfully. Please launch 'npm install' to resolve the project  
dependencies.  
Adding devon.json file to combined project...  
Combined project created successfully.
```

With this example we have created a Server + Oasp4js app in the `D:\devon-dist\workspaces\combined` directory. So within this folder we should find:

- `myServerApp` folder with the `oasp4j` app.
- `myClientApp` folder with the ``oasp4js`` app.
- the `devon.json` file with the following configuration:

```
{"version": "2.0.1",
"type": "COMBINED",
"projects": ["myServerApp", "myClientApp"]}
```

As you can see the 'projects' property points to the 'subprojects' created. In case we had used the `clientpath` parameter to locate it in a different place that 'project' will reflect it pointing to the client path location:

```
{"version": "2.0.1",
"type": "COMBINED",
"projects": ["myServerApp", "D:\\devon-dist\\\\otherDirectory\\\\myClientApp"]}
```

## Other possible usages

- `D:\devon-dist\TEST>devon project create -servername sss -groupid com.cap -packagename com.cap.sss -version 1.0 -clientname ccc -clienttype devon4sencha -clientpath D:\devon-dist\TESTB`

Will create a server app (sss) in current directory and a Sencha app in the TESTB directory (that must be a Sencha workspace)

- `D:\devon-dist\TEST>devon project create -servername sss -groupid com.cap -packagename com.cap.sss -version 1.0 -clientname ccc -clienttype devon4sencha -clientpath D:\devon-dist\TESTB -createsenchaws true`

Will create a server app (sss) in current directory and a Sencha workspace with a Sencha app inside in the TESTB directory.

- `D:\devon-dist\TEST>devon project create -servername sss -groupid com.cap -packagename com.cap.sss -version 1.0 -clientname ccc -clienttype devon4sencha`

Will create a server app (sss) and a Sencha workspace with a Sencha app inside, all in current directory.

## 171.7.2. project build

This command will build both client and server project.

### project build requirements

In order to work properly, the command must be launched from within (or pointing to) a Devon distribution (the oasp4j project type is defined in a *devon.json* file with parameter 'type' set to 'oasp4j' in the server project ). The directory from where build command is fired should contain client and server project at same level, and directory should contain a *devon.json* which should have project type as *COMBINED*,and client project should contain a *devon.json* file with parameter 'type' set to 'oasp4js' or 'devon4sencha'.

## 171.7.3. project build parameters

The build command takes three parameters and two of them are mandatory.

- **path** : This is an optional paremaeter. It points to server project workspace and if value of this parameter not given, it takes default value as current directory.
- **clienttype** : This parameter shows which type of client is integrated with server i.e oasp4js or sencha. Its a mandatory one.
- **clientpath** : It should point to client directory i.e where the client code is located. Again a mandatory one.

### project build example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\>devon project build -path D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\samplec -clienttype oasp4js -clientpath D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\clientdoc
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
projectInfo read...
path D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\samplecproject type OASP4J
Completed
path D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\clientdocproject type OASP4JS
Completed
```

## 171.7.4. project deploy

This command automates all the process described in the [deployment on tomcat](#) section. It creates a new tomcat server associated to the combined server + client project in the *software* directory of the distribution and launches it to make the project available in a browser.

### project deploy requirements

The command automates the packaging of the combined Server + Client project but the user must configure those apps to work properly so you need to varify that:

- The client app *points* to the server app: in Sencha projects the 'server' property of *app/Config.js* or *app/ConfigDevelopment.js\_* (depending of the type of build) must point to your server app. In case of *oasp4js* projects we will need to configure the *baseUrl* property of the '*config.json*' file to point to our server.
- The server redirects to the client: in the server project the file ... \serverApp\server\src\main\webapp\index.jsp should redirect to **jsclient** profile .index.jsp

```
<%  
    response.sendRedirect(request.getContextPath() + "/jsclient/");  
%>
```

- The combined project must have a **devon.json** file defining the type (that must be 'combined') and the subprojects (server and client):

```
{"version": "2.0.1",  
"type": "COMBINED",  
"projects": ["D:\devon-dist\workspaces\SenchaWorkspace\myClientApp", "myServerApp"]}
```

In the example above that **devon.json** file defines a server app (*myServerApp*) that is located within the combined project directory (so we do not need to provide a path, only the folder name) and a client app (*myClientApp*) located in a Sencha workspace outside the combined project directory (so we need to provide the path).

- Each 'subprojects' (server and client) must have its corresponding **devon.json** file well formed (the 'type' must be *oasp4j* for server and for client apps *oasp4js* or *devon4sencha*).
- The command must be launched from within a valid Devonfw distribution.

### project deploy parameters

- **tomcatpath**: the path to the tomcat folder. Devcon will look for the distribution's Tomcat when this parameter is not provided.
- **clienttype**: type of client either angular or Sencha (obtained from 'projects' property in **devon.json** when not given).
- **clientpath**: path to client project (obtained from 'projects' property in **devon.json** when not given).
- **serverpath**: path to server project (obtained from 'projects' property in **devon.json** when not given).
- **path**: path for the combined project (current directory when not given).

### project deploy example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyCombinedProject>devon project deploy
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
[...]
#####
After Tomcat finishes the loading process the app should be available in:
localhost:8080/myServerApp-server-1.0
#####
```

The process will open a new command window for the Tomcat's launching process and finally will shows us the url where the combined app should be accessible.

**NOTE** The url is formed with the name of the .war file generated when packaging the app.

If we use the optional parameter *path*

```
D:\devon-dist>devon project deploy -path D:\devon-dist\workspaces\MyCombinedProject
```

### 171.7.5. project run

This command runs the server & client project(unified build) in debug mode that is separate client and spring boot server.

### 171.7.6. *project run* requirements

Please verify the *oasp4j run* and *oasp4js run* or *sencha run* requirements.

### 171.7.7. *project run* parameters

- **clienttype** : This parameter shows which type of client is integrated with server i.e oasp4js or sencha and its a mandatory parameter
- **clienttype** : the type of the client app ('oasp4js' or 'devon4sencha').
- **clientpath** : Location of the oasp4js app.
- **serverport** : Port to start server.
- **serverpath** : Path to Server project Workspace (currentDir if not given).

### 171.7.8. *project run* example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command ( for client type oasp4js) would be the following

```
D:\>devon project run -clienttype oasp4js -clientpath D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\workspaces\main\examples\oasp4js -serverport 8080 -serverpath D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\workspaces\main\code\oasp4j\samples\server
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
path before modification D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\workspaces\main\code\oasp4j\samples\server
Server project path D:\FIN_IDE\oasp4j-ide-all-2.0.0\workspaces\main\code\oasp4j\samples\server
Application started
Starting application
```

After launching the command, a browser should be opened and will show the welcome page of the oasp4js app.

## 171.8. sencha

*Sencha* is a pure JavaScript application framework for building interactive cross platform web applications and is the view layer for web applications developed with Devon Framework. This module encapsulates the *Sencha Cmd* functionality that is a command line tool to automate tasks around *Sencha* apps.

### 171.8.1. sencha run

This command compiles in DEBUG mode and then runs the internal Sencha web server. Is the equivalent to the *Sencha Cmd*'s `sencha app watch` and does not need any parameter.

#### *sencha run* requirements

We should launch the command from a Devon4Sencha project which is defined by a `devon.json` file with parameter 'type' set to 'Devon4Sencha'

```
{ "version": "2.0.0",
  "type": "Devon4Sencha"}
```

#### *sencha run* example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\devon-dist\workspaces\senchaProject>devon sencha run
```

### 171.8.2. sencha workspace

With this command we can generate automatically a fully functional Sencha workspace in a directory of our machine.

## sencha workspace requirements

We will need a Github user with permissions to clone the *devon4sencha* repository.

## sencha workspace parameters

The *sencha workspace* command needs five parameters and four of them are mandatory.

- **path:** the location where the workspace should be created. This parameter is optional and if the user does not provide it devcon will take the current directory as the location for the Sencha workspace.
- **username:** the github user with permission to download the *devon4sencha* repository.
- **password:** the password of the github user.
- **proxyHost:** Host parameter for optional Proxy configuration.
- **proxyPort:** Port parameter for optional Proxy configuration.

## sencha workspace example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\>devon sencha workspace -path D:\MyProject -username john -password 1234  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
Cloning into 'D:\MyProject\MySenchaWorkspace'...  
Having repository: D:\MyProject\MySenchaWorkspace\.git
```

So after that we will have a sencha workspace located in the *D:\MyProject* directory.

Also we can define, if necessary, a proxy configuration. The following example shows how to configure the connection for Capgemini's proxy in Europe

```
D:\>devon sencha workspace -path D:\MyProject -username john -password 1234 -proxyHost  
1.0.5.10 -proxyPort 8080
```

## 171.8.3. sencha copyworkspace

With this command we can make create new Sencha workspace by making a copy from an existing Devon dist to a particular path

## sencha copyworkspace requirements

There should be a Devonfw distribution present which included the 'workspaces\examples\devon4sencha' folder

## sencha copyworkspace parameters

The *sencha copyworkspace* command needs two parameters. Both are optional.

- **workspace:** the path to the workspace. This parameter is optional. Devcon will take the current directory if not provided and in that case it will use the name 'devon4sencha'.
- **distpath:** the path to a Devonfw Dist (Current directory if not provided)

## 171.8.4. sencha build

This command builds a Sencha Ext JS6 project. Is the equivalent to the *Sencha Cmd's* [sencha app build](#).

### *sencha build* parameters

This command only has one parameter and it is optional

- **appDir:** the path to the app to be built. If the user does not provide it devcon will use the current directory as the location of the Sencha app.

### *sencha build* example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\MySenchaWorkspace\MyApp>devon sencha build
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
OUTPUT:Sencha Cmd v6.1.2.15
OUTPUT:[INF] Processing Build Descriptor : classic
[...]
[INFO] [LOG] Sencha App Watch Started
[INFO] [LOG]Sencha Build Successful
D:\MySenchaWorkspace\MyApp>
```

And using the optional parameter *appDir* to locate the app the usage would be like the following

```
D:>devon sencha build -appDir D:\MySenchaWorkspace\MyApp
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
OUTPUT:Sencha Cmd v6.1.2.15
OUTPUT:[INF] Processing Build Descriptor : classic
[...]
[INFO] [LOG] Sencha App Watch Started
[INFO] [LOG]Sencha Build Successful
D:>
```

## 171.8.5. sencha create

This command creates a new Sencha Ext JS6 app.

## sencha create requirements

The command must be launched within a Sencha workspace or pointing to a Sencha workspace using the optional parameter *workspacepath*. So in order to work properly first we will need to have a Sencha workspace ready in our local machine.

## sencha create parameters

The create parameters handles two parameters

- **appname:** the name for the new app.
- **workspacepath:** optionally the user can specify the location of the Sencha workspace. If the user does not provide it the current directory will be used as default.

## sencha create example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\MySenchaWorkspace>devon sencha create -appname MyNewApp
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
OUTPUT:Sencha Cmd v6.1.2.15
OUTPUT:[INF] Loading framework from D:\MySenchaWorkspace\
[...]
[INFO] [LOG]Sencha Ext JS6 app Created
D:\MySenchaWorkspace>
```

And using the optional parameter *workspacepath* to locate the Sencha workspace the command would be like the following

```
D:\>devon sencha create -appname MyNewApp -workspacepath D:\MySenchaWorkspace
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
OUTPUT:Sencha Cmd v6.1.2.15
OUTPUT:[INF] Loading framework from D:\MySenchaWorkspace\
[...]
[INFO] [LOG]Sencha Ext JS6 app Created
D:\>
```

After that we will have a new Sencha app called *MyNewApp* in our Sencha workspace.

## 171.9. workspace

This module handles all tasks related to distribution workspaces.

## 171.9.1. workspace create

This command automates the creation of new workspaces within the distribution with the default configuration including a new Eclipse .bat starter related to the new project.

### workspace create parameters

The create command needs two parameters:

- **devonpath**: the path where the devon distribution is located.
- **foldername**: the name for the new workspace.

### workspace create example of usage

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\>devon workspace create -devonpath C:\MyFolder\devon-dist -foldername newproject
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
[INFO] creating workspace at path D:\devon2-alpha\workspaces\newproject
[...]
```

As a result of that a new folder *newproject* with the default project configuration should be created in the *C:\MyFolder\devon-dist\workspaces* directory alongside an *eclipse-newproject.bat* starter script in the root of the distribution.

## 171.10. system

This module contains system wide commands related to devcon.

### 171.10.1. system install

This command installs devcon on user's HOME directory or at an alternative path provided by user.

It should be used as a very first step to install Devcon, [see more here](#)

```
> java -jar devcon.jar system install
```

If you are behind a proxy you must configure the connection using the optional parameters **-proxyHost** and **-proxyPort**. In following example we show how to use the *system install* command for Capgemini's proxy in Europe

```
> java -jar devcon.jar system install -proxyHost 1.0.5.10 -proxyPort 8080
```

## 171.10.2. system update

Launching this command the user can update the Devcon version installed to the last version available.

### *system update example of usage*

A simple example of usage for this command would be the following

```
D:\>devon system update
```

As occurs with the *system install* command, if you are behind a proxy you will need to use the optional parameters **-proxyHost** and **-proxyPort** to configure the connection. The following example shows how to configure the *system update* with the Capgemini's proxy in Europe

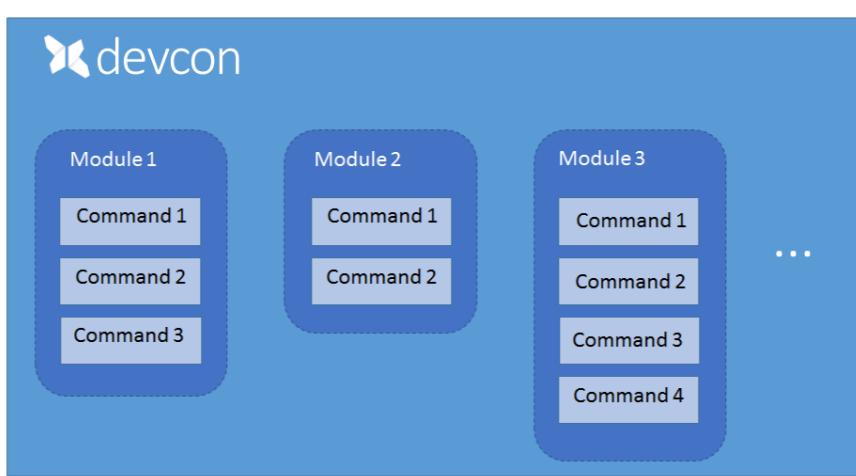
```
D:\>devon system update -proxyHost 1.0.5.10 -proxyPort 8080
```

# Chapter 172. Devcon Command Developer's guide

## 172.1. Introduction

**Devcon** is a cross-platform command line and GUI tool written in Java that provides many automated tasks around the full life-cycle of Devonfw applications.

The structure of Devcon is formed by two main elements: *modules* and *commands*.



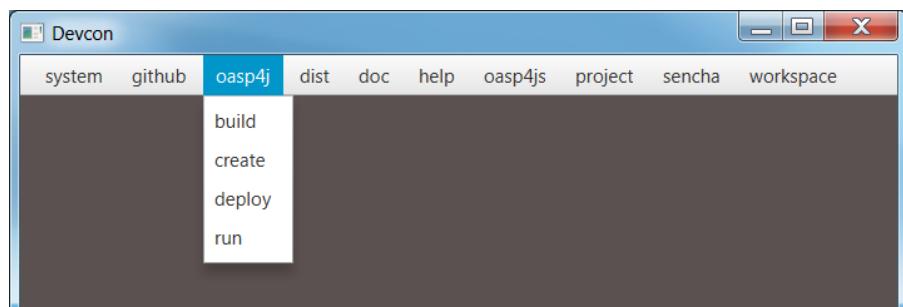
where each module represents an area of Devon and groups commands that are related to some specific task of that area.

There is also a third element with a main spot in Devcon, the *parameters*, we will see them later.

After [installing Devcon](#) you can see the modules and commands available out of the box opening a command line and using the command `devon -g` to launch the Devcon's graphic user interface.

**NOTE**

Using the command line and the command `devon -h` (even using only the keyword `devon` or `devcon`) and `devon <module> -h` will show the equivalent information.



The available modules appear in the window bar and clicking over each module a drop down menu shows the list of commands grouped under a particular module.

As showed above the module *oasp4j* has four commands related to the *oasp4j* projects: *create*, *build*, *run* and *deploy*. Each command takes care of an specific task within the context of that particular

module.

## 172.2. Creating your own Devcon modules

Devcon has been designed to be easily extended with new custom functionalities. Thanks to its structure based on *modules* and *commands* (and *parameters*) the users can cover new tasks simply including new modules and commands to the tool.

We will be able to do that in two ways:

- Adding a new Java module in the *core* of Devcon.
- Adding an external module written in Javascript.

Let's see the basic elements to have in mind before starting with the addition of new modules.

### 172.2.1. Elements and their keywords

Each main element of Devcon needs to be *registered* to become accessible, to achieve that we annotate each element with a specific *keyword* that will tell Devcon, during the launching process, which elements are available as modules and commands.

#### module registry

Internally the modules are registered in Devcon's context using the `@CmdModuleRegistry` annotation and providing some *metadata* (like *name*, *description*, etc.) to define the basic details of the module.

In de Javascript approach this annotation will be replaced by a `json` file.

#### command registry

In the same way, the commands in Devcon are registered using the `@Command` annotation, that also allows to add *metadata* (*name*, *description*, etc.) to provide more information.

#### parameter registry

In most cases the commands will need parameters to work with. The `@Parameters` and `@Parameter` annotations allow to register those in Devcon. The `@Parameter` annotation also allows to define the basic info of each parameter (*name*, *description*, etc.).

### 172.2.2. Creating a java module

If you are not interested in create *core* modules and want to focus on external Javascript modules skip this section and go directly to [Javascript modules](#) part.

So once we have the basic definition of the Devcon's elements and we know how to register them, let's see how to add a new module in Devcon's *core* using Java.

In this example we are going to create a new module called *file* in order to manage files. As a second stage we are going to add an *extract* command to extract zip files. To avoid the tricky details

we are going to reuse the *unzip* functionality already implemented in the Devcon's utilities.

1 - Get the last Devcon release from <https://github.com/devonfw/devcon/releases>

2 - Unzip it and *Import* the Devcon project using Eclipse.

3 - In `src/main/java/com.devonfw.devcon/modules` folder create a new package *file* for the new module and inside it add a new *File* class.

## Module annotations

To define the class as a Devcon module we must provide:

- `@CmdModuleRegistry` annotation with the attributes:
  - *name*: for the module name.
  - *description*: for the module description that will be shown to the users.
  - *visible*: if not provided its default value is *true*. Allows to hide modules during develop time.
  - *sort*: to sort modules, if not provided the default value will be *-1*. If *sort*  $>= 0$ , it will be sorted by descending value. Modules which do not have any value for sort attribute or which have value  $< 1$  will be omitted from numeric sort and will be sorted alphabetically. This modules will be appended to the modules which are sorted numerically.
- extend the *AbstractCommandModule* to have access to all internal features already implemented for the modules (access to output and input methods, get metadata from the project *devon.json* file, get the directory from which the command has been launched, get the root of the distribution and so forth).

Finally we will have something like

```
@CmdModuleRegistry(name = "file", description = "custom devcon module", sort = -1)
public class File extends AbstractCommandModule {
    ...
}
```

## Command annotations

Now is time to define the command *extract* of our new module *file*. In this case we will need to provide:

- `@Command` annotation with attributes:
  - *name*: for the command name.
  - *description*: for the command description that will be shown to the users.
  - *context*: the context in which the command is expected to be launched regarding a project. E.g. think in the *oasp4j run* command. In this case the *run* command of the *oasp4j* module needs to be launched within the context of an *oasp4j* project. We will define that context using this *context* attribute. The options are:

- *NONE*: if the command doesn't need to be launched within a project context.
- *PROJECT*: if the command is expected to be launched within a project (*oasp4j*, *oasp4js* or *Sencha*). In these cases this context definition will automatically provide a default *path* parameter to the command parameters alongside some extra project info (see the *oasp4j run* implementation.).
- *COMBINEDPROJECT*: if the command needs to be launched within a combined (server & client) project.
  - *proxyParams*: in case you need to configure a proxy this attribute will inject automatically a *host* and *port* parameters as part of the parameters of your command.
  - *sort*: see the *sort* attribute in the previous section.

## Parameter annotations

To define the parameters of our *extract* method we must use the following annotations:

- **@Parameters** annotation to group the command parameters
  - *value*: an array with the parameters
    - **@Parameter** annotation for each parameter expected.
      - *name*: the name for the parameter.
      - *description*: the description of the parameter to be shown to the users.
      - *optional*: if the parameter is mandatory or not, by default this attribute has as value *false*, so by default a parameter will be mandatory.
      - *sort*: see the *sort* attribute in the previous section.
      - *inputType*: the type of field related to the parameter to be shown in the graphic user interface of Devcon.
        - *GENERIC* for text field parameters.
        - *PATH* if you want to bind the parameter value to a *directory window*.
        - *PASSWORD* to show a password field.
        - *LIST* to show a dropdown list with predefined options as value for a parameter.

Let's imagine that in our *extract* example we are going to define two parameters *filepath* and *targetpath* (the location of the zip file and the path to the folder to store the extracted files). As our command will extract a zip file we don't need a particular project context so we will use the *ContextType.NONE*.

Finally, importing the package `com.devonfw.devcon.common.utils.Extractor` we will have access to the *unZip* functionality. Also, thanks to the *AbstractCommandModule* class that we have extended we have access to an output object to show info/error messages to the users.

So our example will look like

```

@CmdModuleRegistry(name = "file", description = "custom devcon module", sort = -1)
public class File extends AbstractCommandModule {

    @Command(name = "extract", description = "This command extracts a zip file.",
    context = ContextType.NONE)
    @Parameters(values = {
        @Parameter(name = "filepath", description = "path to the file to be extracted",
        inputType = @InputType(name = InputTypeNames.GENERIC)),
        @Parameter(name = "targetpath", description = "path to the folder to locate the
        extracted files", inputType = @InputType(name = InputTypeNames.PATH)) })
    public void extract(String filepath, String targetpath){
        getOutput().showMessage("Extracting...");
        try {
            Extractor.unZip(filepath, targetpath);
            getOutput().showMessage("Done!");
        } catch (Exception e) {
            getOutput().showError("Ups something went wrong.");
        }
    }
}

```

## Generate the jar

Finally, we need to generate a new devcon.jar file containing our new module. To do so, in Eclipse, with right click over the *devcon* project in the *Project Explorer* panel:

- *Export > Runnable JAR file > Next*
- Runnable JAR File Export window:
  - Launch configuration: Devcon (if you don't have any option for that parameter try to launch once the Devcon.java class with right click and *Run as > Java Application* and start again the JAR generation).
  - Export destination: select a location for the jar.
  - Check 'Extract required libraries into generated JAR'.
  - Click *Finish* and click *OK* in the next window prompts.

Once we have the devcon.jar file we have two options depending if we are customizing a Devcon installed locally or the Devcon tool included with the Devon distributions (from version 2.1.1 onwards).

- OPTION1: If you are working over a local installation of Devcon you only need to copy the *devcon.jar* you just created, to *C:\Users\{Your User}\.devcon* replacing the devcon.jar that is inside of that directory with your new *devcon.jar* (be aware that the directory *.devcon* may be placed in another drive like *D*).

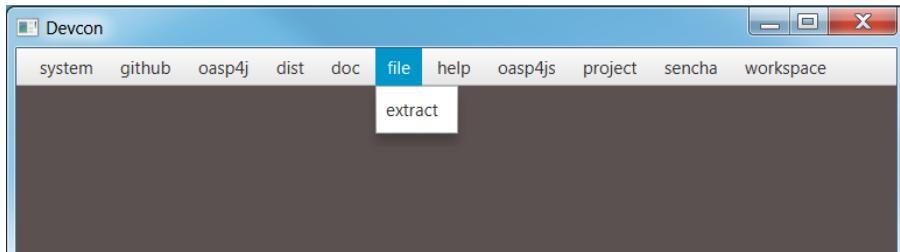
**NOTE** If you don't have Devcon installed you can see how to install it [here](#)

- OPTION 2: In case you are working over the copy of Devcon enabled by default in Devon

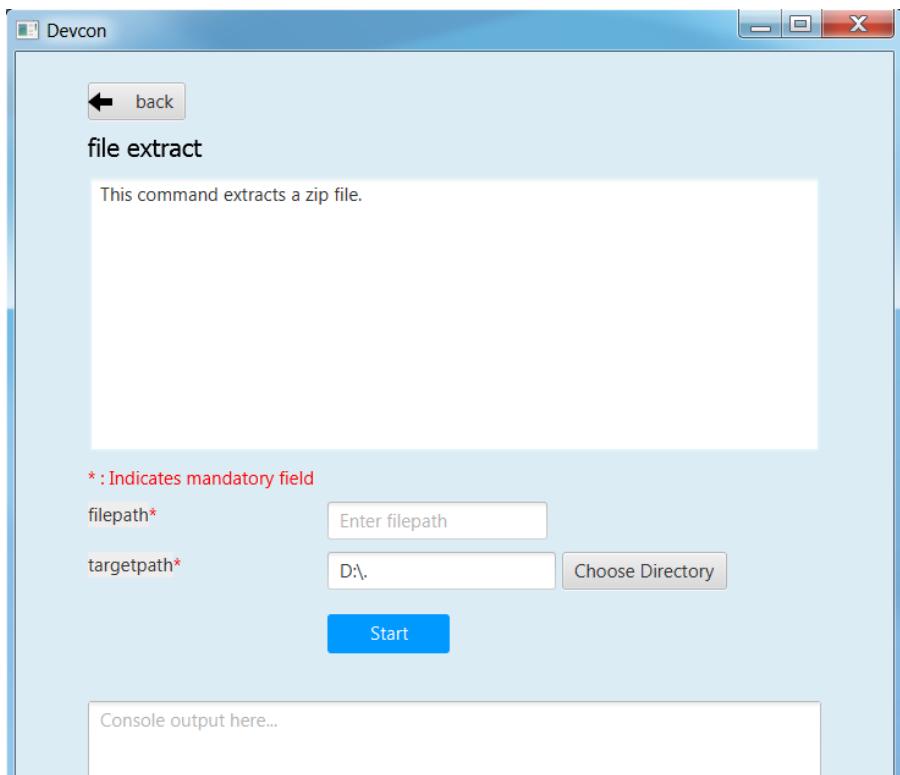
distributions you only need to copy the `devcon.jar` you just created, to `Devon-distribution\software\devcon` replacing the `devcon.jar` that is inside of that directory with your new `devcon.jar`

Once we have installed our customized version of Devcon we can open the Windows command line (for local Devcon installations) or `console.bat` script (for the Devcon included in Devon distributions) and type `devcon -g` or `devcon -h`. The first one will open the Devcon graphic user interface, the second one will show the Devcon basic info in the command line. In both cases we should see our new module as one of the available modules.

In case of the `gui` option we will see



And selecting the `extract` command we can see that the parameters we defined appear as mandatory parameters.

**NOTE**

If you want to try the same but using the command line you can use the command `devcon file extract -h`

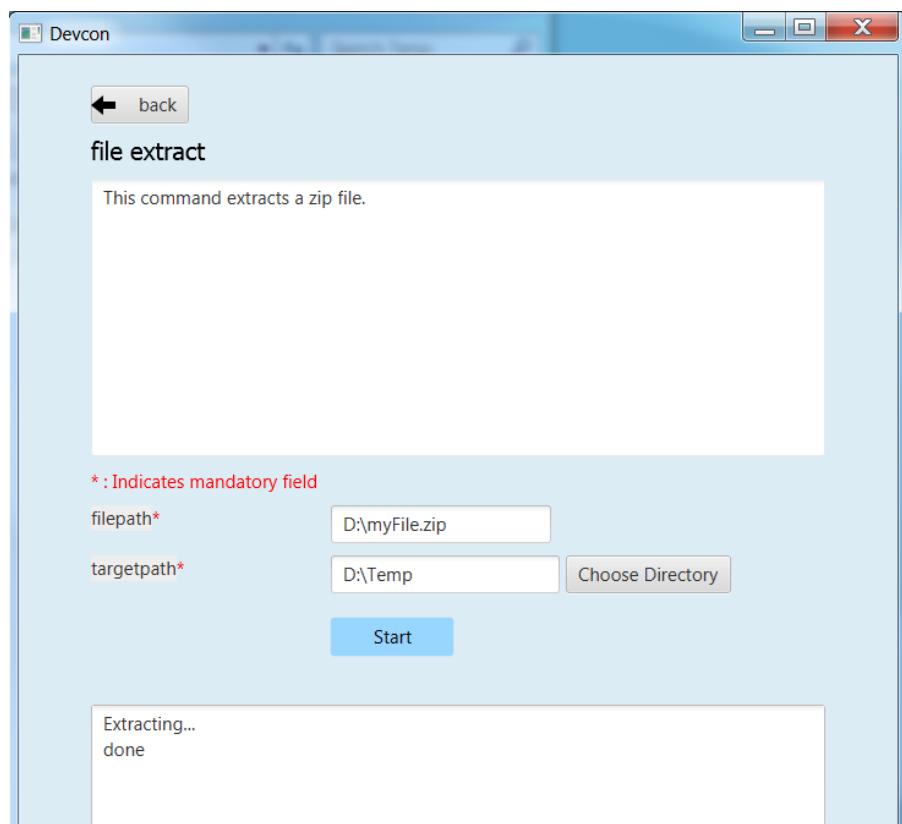
## Using our module and command

Finally we want to use the `extract` command of our `file` module to extract a real zip file.

We have a `myFile.zip` in `D:` and want to extract the files into `D:\Temp` directory

## with the gui

We will need to provide both mandatory parameters and click *Start* button



## with the command line

We would obtain the same result using the command line

```
C:\>devcon file extract -filepath D:\myFile.zip -targetpath D:\Temp
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
Extracting...
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file1.txt
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file2.txt
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file3.txt
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file4.txt
Done

C:\>
```

That's all, with these few steps, we have created and included a new customized module written in Java in the Devcon's core.

### 172.2.3. Javascript modules

As we mentioned at the beginning of this chapter Devcon allows to be extended with custom modules in an external way by adding modules written in Javascript.

**NOTE** You will need to have installed Java 8 to be able to run Javascript modules.

We have seen how to define the Devcon's elements (modules, commands and parameters) and how to register them (using keywords) so let's see how to add a new module to Devcon using Javascript.

## Module structure

The Javascript modules must include two main files:

- the **commands.json** file that contains the definition of the elements of the module (module metadata, commands and parameters).
- a Javascript file <**name of the module**>.js with the logic of the module.

## How to register a module

To register a Javascript module we only need to create a directory with that two files and add it to the Devcon's module engine. If you have installed Devcon locally you should add that directory in a *scripts* directory within the `C:\Users\{Your User}\.devcon` folder but if you are customizing the Devcon included by default in the Devon distributions (for versions 2.1.1 or higher) you should add the directory with the *json* and the *js* files in a *scripts* directory within the `Devon-dist\software\devon` folder (we will see it later in more detail).

## Module definition

The *commands.json* file located in the Javascript module folder defines the elements included in it, from the module details, as name or description, to the commands and its parameters.

If you have followed the [Creating a Java module](#) section you have seen that for the Java modules we use the `@CmdModuleRegistry` annotation to register a module. In the case of the Javascript modules this is replaced by the *commands.json* file itself so we won't have an equivalent *module registry* keyword.

To define the module in the *commands.json* file we can use the following attributes:

- *name*: for the module name.
- *description*: for the module description that will be shown to the users.
- *visible*: `true/false` attribute. Allows to hide modules in case we don't want them to be available.
- *sort*: to sort modules, if *sort*  $\geq 0$ , it will be sorted by descending value. Modules which have value  $< 1$  will be omitted from numeric sort and will be sorted alphabetically. This modules will be appended to the modules which are sorted numerically.

An example for a *commands.json* might look like

```
{  
  "name": "myJSmodule",  
  "description": "this is an example of a Devcon Javascript module",  
  "visible": true,  
  "sort": -1,  
  
  ...  
}
```

## Command definition

Also in the `commands.json` file we will define the commands of the module and its parameters.

- We will use a **commands** array to enumerate all the commands of a module. Each command will be defined with the following attributes:
  - *name*: for the command name.
  - *path*: path to the *js* file that contains the logic of the module. If this is located in the same folder than the `commands.json` file we can provide only the name of the file, without the path.
  - *description*: for the command description that will be shown to the users.
  - *context*: the context in which the command is expected to be launched regarding a project. E.g. the *run* command of the *oasp4j* module needs to be launched within the context of an *oasp4j* project. The options to define the context are:
    - *NONE*: if the command doesn't need to be launched within a project context.
    - *PROJECT*: if the command is expected to be launched within a project (*oasp4j*, *oasp4js* or *Sencha*). In these cases this context definition will automatically provide a default *path* parameter to the command parameters alongside some extra project info (see the *oasp4j run* implementation.).
    - *COMBINEDPROJECT*: if the command needs to be launched within a combined (server & client) project.
  - *proxyParams*: in case your command needs to configure a proxy, this attribute will inject automatically a *host* and *port* parameters as part of the parameters of your command.
  - *sort*: see the *sort* attribute in the previous section.

```
{  
  "name": "myJSmodule",  
  "description": "this is an example of a Devcon Javascript module",  
  "visible": true,  
  "sort": -1,  
  "commands": [  
    {"name": "myFirstCommand",  
     "path": "myFirstCommand.js",  
     "description": "this is my first js command",  
     "context": "NONE",  
     "proxyParams": false,  
     ...  
   ]  
}
```

## Parameter definition

As part of the *command* object in the *commands.json* file we can define the parameters using the following structure of attributes:

- **parameters** array to group the command parameters. For each parameter we will define the following attributes:
  - *name*: the name for the parameter.
  - *description*: the description of the parameter to be shown to the users.
  - *optional*: a *true/false* attribute to define if the parameter is mandatory or not.
  - *sort*: see the *sort* attribute in the previous section.
  - *inputType*: by default the parameters will be represented in the Devcon's graphic user interface as text boxes but, in case we want the parameter to be a drop down list, a directory picker or a password box, we can specify it using this *inputType* attribute and defining some sub-attributes
    - *drop down list*: `"inputType": {"name":"list", "values":["optionA", "optionB", "optionC"]}`
    - *directory picker*: `"inputType": {"name":"path", "values":[]}`
    - *password box*: `"inputType": {"name":"password", "values":[]}`

In our example we are going to add two parameters, a first one that will be showed as a text box and the second one that will be a drop down with four options. The result will look like the following

```
{  
    "name": "myJSmodule",  
    "description": "this is an example of a Devcon Javascript module",  
    "visible": true,  
    "sort": -1,  
    "commands": [  
        {"name": "myFirstCommand",  
         "path": "myFirstCommand.js",  
         "description": "this is my first js command",  
         "context": "NONE",  
         "proxyParams": false,  
         "parameters": [  
             {  
                 "name": "firstParameter",  
                 "description": "this is my first parameter",  
                 "optional": false,  
                 "sort": -1  
             },  
             {  
                 "name": "secondParameter",  
                 "description": "this is my second parameter",  
                 "optional": true,  
                 "sort": -1,  
                 "inputType": {"name": "list", "values": ["devonfw", "oasp4j", "cobigen",  
"devcon"]}  
             }  
         ]  
    ],  
    ...  
}
```

## The commands

Each command will be defined in a separate Javascript file with a name that match the `path` attribute defined in the `commands.json` file of the module. Remember that in case that the js file is in the same directory than the `commands.json` file we only need to provide the name of the js file.

The JavaScript file must have as content either a named or anonymous function which contains the command implementation. The parameters of the funcion contain the parameters in the defined order and the `this` special property points to the Java `CommandModule` context.

So returning to our example we will have a file called `myFirstCommand.js` located in the same directory than the `commands.json`.

The content will be

```
function (firstParameter, secondParameter){

    // Here the content of your module.
}
```

## Creating a javascript module

### Adding the module structure

We have already seen the structure of a Devcon's Javascript module so let's see how to create one with an example that contains all steps.

In this case we are going to create (again) a command to extract a zip file, so we are going to create a module called *myJsmodule* with a command *extract* that gets two mandatory parameters *filepath* for the path to the zip file and a *targetpath* to define the location of the extracted files.

- 1. The **Devcon Directory** is

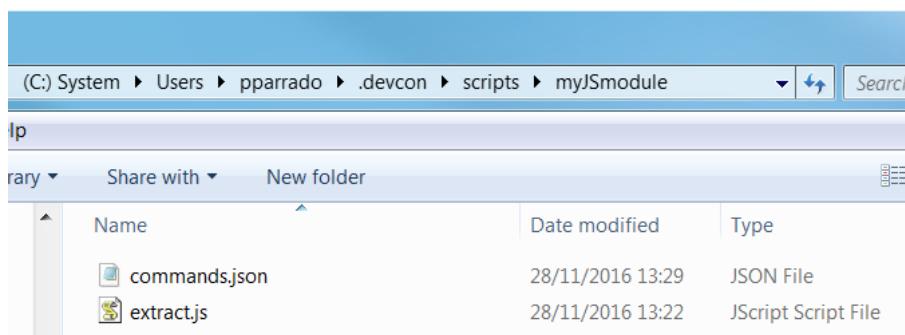
- for local installations of Devcon: **C:\Users\{Your User}\.devcon** (if you don't find the **.devcon** directory there try looking in **D:** drive, if the directory is not there neither check your Devcon's installation).
- for the Devcon tool within the Devon distribution (version 2.1.1 or higher): **Devon-dist\software\devon**

**NOTE**

If you want to customize a copy of Devcon in a local context and you still don't have Devcon installed you can see how to download and install it [here](#).

- 2. We will need to create the *scripts* folder within the *Devcon Directory*.
- 3. Then we will need to create inside the *scripts* folder the directory for our new module and inside it we need to add
  - a **commands.json** file with the definition of the module
  - and an **extract.js** file with the code for the *extract* command.

So we will end having a structure like **{Devcon Directory}\scripts\myModule**



## Defining the module and the command

To define and register the module and the command we will use the *commands.json* file. First we will add the module metadata (name, description) and then the commands, and its parameters,

inside the `commands` array.

```
{  
  "name": "myJSmodule",  
  "description": "test module",  
  "visible": true,  
  "sort": -1,  
  "commands": [  
    {  
      "name": "extract",  
      "path": "extract.js",  
      "description": "command to extract a file",  
      "context": "NONE",  
      "proxyParams": false,  
      "parameters": [  
        {  
          "name": "filepath",  
          "description": "path to the file to be extracted",  
          "optional": false,  
          "sort": -1  
        },  
        {  
          "name": "targetpath",  
          "description": "path to the folder to locate the extracted  
files",  
          "optional": false,  
          "sort": -1  
        }  
      ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

## Adding the command logic

As we have previously mentioned we need to add the code of our command in the `extract.js` file. As we want to extract a file, to avoid a most complicated implementation, we are going to use the `unZip` method that belongs to the `utils` package of Devcon. To access to the method we will need to provide the fully qualified name `com.devonfw.devcon.common.utils.Extractor.unZip`.

So in the `extract.js` file we must add a function that gets the two parameters defined in the `commands.json` (`filepath` and `targetpath`) and uses the Java method `unZip` to extract the file. Also remember that the special property `this` will give us access to the Devcon's module context so we will be able to use the Devcon's output (you can find the entire resources that `this` can provide [here](#))

```
function(filepath, targetpath){  
    this.getOutput().showMessage("extracting...");  
    com.devonfw.devcon.common.utils.Extractor.unZip(filepath, targetpath);  
    this.getOutput().showMessage("Done!");  
}
```

## Using the new module and the command

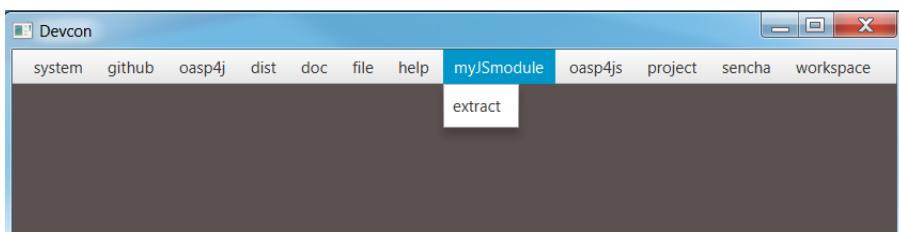
We have finished the implementation of the new Javascript module so now we can start using it.

We have created a module to extract *zip* files so we are going to use a *myFile.zip* located in the **D:** drive and we are going to extract it to the **D:\Temp** directory using our new module.

As you may know if you have followed the Devcon's documentation we can use the tool in two ways: using the command line or using the Devcon's graphic user interface (GUI).

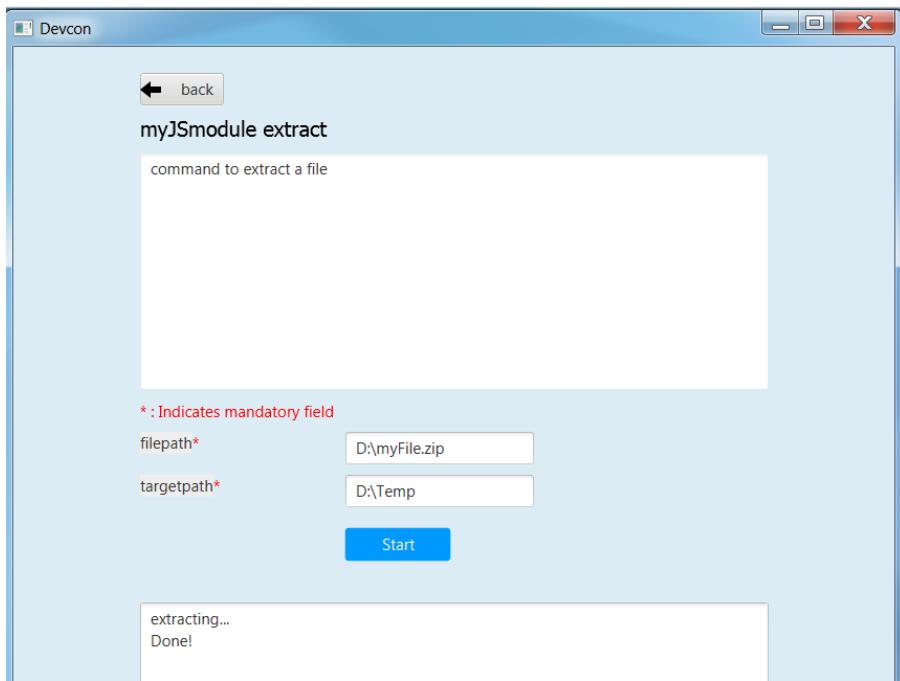
### using the gui

To launch Devcon's GUI we must open a command line and use the **devon -g** command. After that the Devon main window should be opened and we should see our new **myJSmodule** in the list of available modules. Then if we click over the module we should see the **extract** command available.



Then if we click over the **extract** command we should see a window with the name and description we provided in the **commands.json** alongside the parameters that we defined (*filepath* and *targetpath*), both mandatory.

If we provide the parameters and click on the *Start* button the command should be launched and the file should be extracted.



We have extracted the file successfully using our just created Devcon command.

### using the command line

If we use the command line the result will be exactly the same.

Open a Windows command line (for local Devcon installations) or *command.line* script (for the Devcon included in Devon distributions) and launch the **devcon** command (**devon** or **devcon -h** will also work)

```
...>devon
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: devon <<module>> <<command>> [parameters...] [-g] [-h] [-p] [-s] [-v]
Devcon is a command line tool that provides many automated tasks around the full
life-cycle of Devon applications.
-g,--gui      show devcon GUI
-h,--help     show help info for each module/command
-p,--prompt   prompt user for parameters
-s,--stacktrace show (if relevant) stack-trace when errors occur
-v,--version   show devcon version
List of available modules:
> dist: Module with general tasks related to the distribution itself
> doc: Module with tasks related with obtaining specific documentation
> file: custom devcon module
> github: Module to get Github repositories related to Devonfw.
> help: This module shows help info about devcon
> myJSmodule: test module
> oasp4j: Oasp4j(server project) related commands
> oasp4js: Module to automate tasks related to oasp4js
> project: Module to automate tasks related to the devon projects (server + client)
> sencha: Commands related with Ext JS6/Devon4Sencha projects
> system: Devcon and system-wide commands
> workspace: Module to create a new workspace with all default configuration
```

In the list of available modules you should see our [myJSmodule](#).

Now if we ask for the [myJSmodule](#) information with the command `devcon myJSmodule -h` we can check that our `extract` command is available. Also we can see the needed parameters using the `devcon myJSmodule extract -h` command

```
...>devcon myJSmodule extract -h
Hello, this is Devcon!
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini
usage: myJSmodule extract [-filepath] [-targetpath]
command to extract a file
-filename    path to the file to be extracted
-targetpath   path to the folder to locate the extracted files
```

Finally we can use the `extract` command providing both mandatory parameters

```
...>devcon myJSmodule extract -filepath D:\myFile.zip -targetpath D:\Temp  
Hello, this is Devcon!  
Copyright (c) 2016 Capgemini  
extracting...  
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file1.txt  
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file2.txt  
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file3.txt  
file unzip : D:\Temp\myFile\file4.txt  
Done!
```

## 172.3. Conclusion

In this section we have seen how easy can be to extend Devcon with new modules. You can either choose to add a Java module into the core of Devcon or achieve the same in an external way creating your own modules with Javascript (remember that you will need Java 8 to run your Javascript modules).

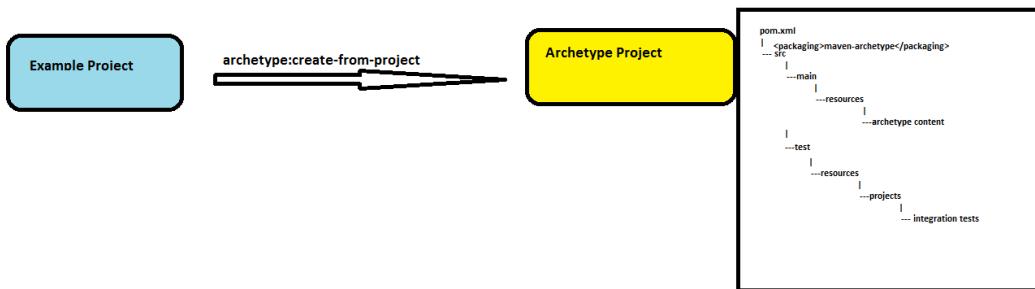
Thanks to the Devcon's structure, in both cases the work is reduced to, first, register the modules and then define each of its elements (commands and parameters) and the modules engine of Devcon will do the rest.

# Chapter 173. Devon module Developer's Guide

Here, we intend to explain, creation of a maven module (devonfw module), which will serve as template for creating the other modules. This is done with the usage of maven archetype plugin. Please, follow the subsequent sections, for creation of the same.

## 173.1. Creation of module template

The maven Archetype Plugin allows the user to create a Maven project from an existing template called an archetype. It also allows the user to create an archetype from an existing project.



Creating an archetype from an existing project involves three steps:

- the archetype resolution
  - the archetype installation:deployment
  - the archetype usage

1. Using devon distribution's, *console.bat*, open console and go to directory where project exists, and then execute the command:

```
mvn archetype:create-from-project
```

2. It then generates the directory tree of the archetype in the `target/generated-sources/archetype` directory.

3. Then, move to the mentioned directory above and execute,

```
mvn install
```

So, this step installs the created archetype in users local maven repository.

## 173.2. Usage

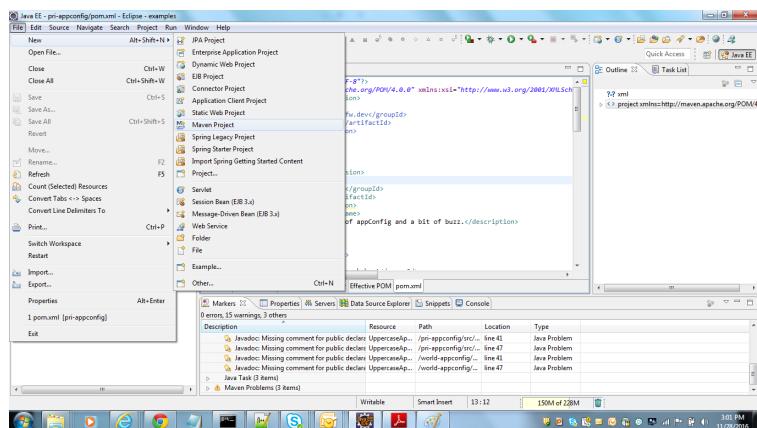
One can use this archetype to create maven modules/projects with:

- Eclipse
- From command line

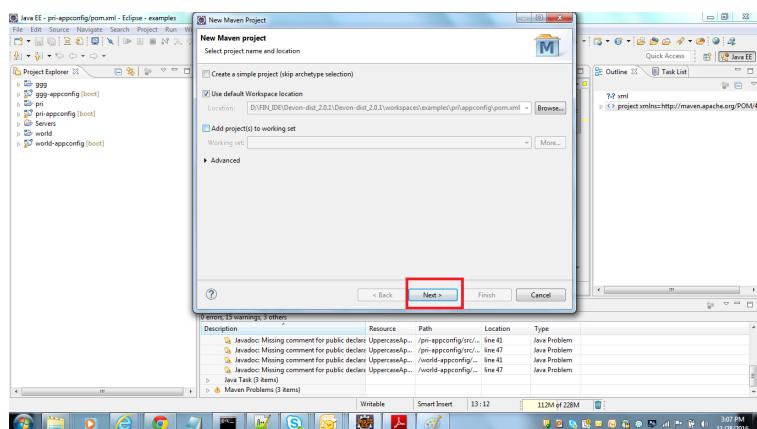
### 173.2.1. Creation of module/project using Eclipse

If one wants to create project using archetype in Eclipse, follow below steps:

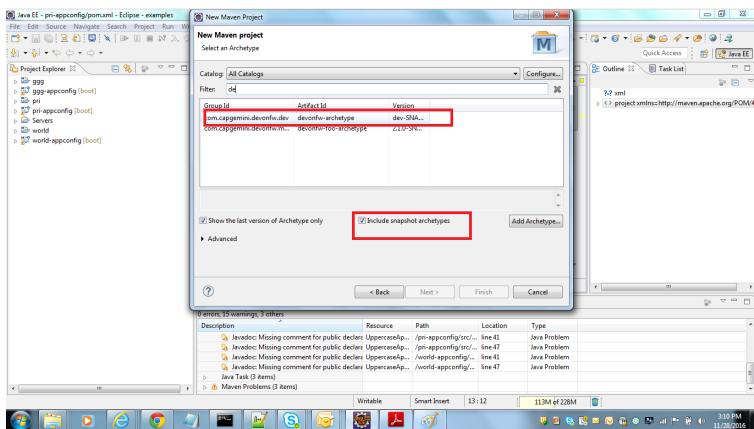
Go to File → New → Maven Project



Click on the Next button.



Select archetype.



For the very first time, when we use archetype in Eclipse, it sometimes does not appear in the list of available archetypes. So in that case, use "add archetype" button.

Once you select archetype, and press "Next" button, a dialog appears, where you need to put desired *artifactid* and *group id* and click finish button. A new project is created on the basis of chosen archetype.

### 173.2.2. Creation of module through command line

To use command line, go to your devon distribution and run *console.bat*. Once the console is opened, execute the command:

```
mvn -DarchetypeVersion=dev-SNAPSHOT -DarchetypeGroupId=devonfw-archetype
-DarchetypeArtifactId=com.capgemini.devonfw.dev archetype:generate
-DgroupId=com.devonfw.modules -DartifactId=samplemodule -Dversion=0.1-SNAPSHOT
-Dpackage=com.devonfw.modules.samplemodule
```

As, we are using Eclipse Neon version and it mandates the usage of java 8. So, if you don't have the latest devon distribution and you want to use this archetype for the module creation, follow below steps:

- When you use archetype with java version lower than java 8, project will be created and you will get error like:

***Unbound classpath container: 'JRE System Library [JavaSE-1.8]' in project {project\_name},*** you will have to manually point installed JRE to desired version. Please, refer [here](#).

- Once, the project is created and step 1 is done, you need to manually change the java version in *pom.xml* to the desired java version. So, the generated *pom.xml* would have version as shown below:

```
<java.version>1.8</java.version>
```

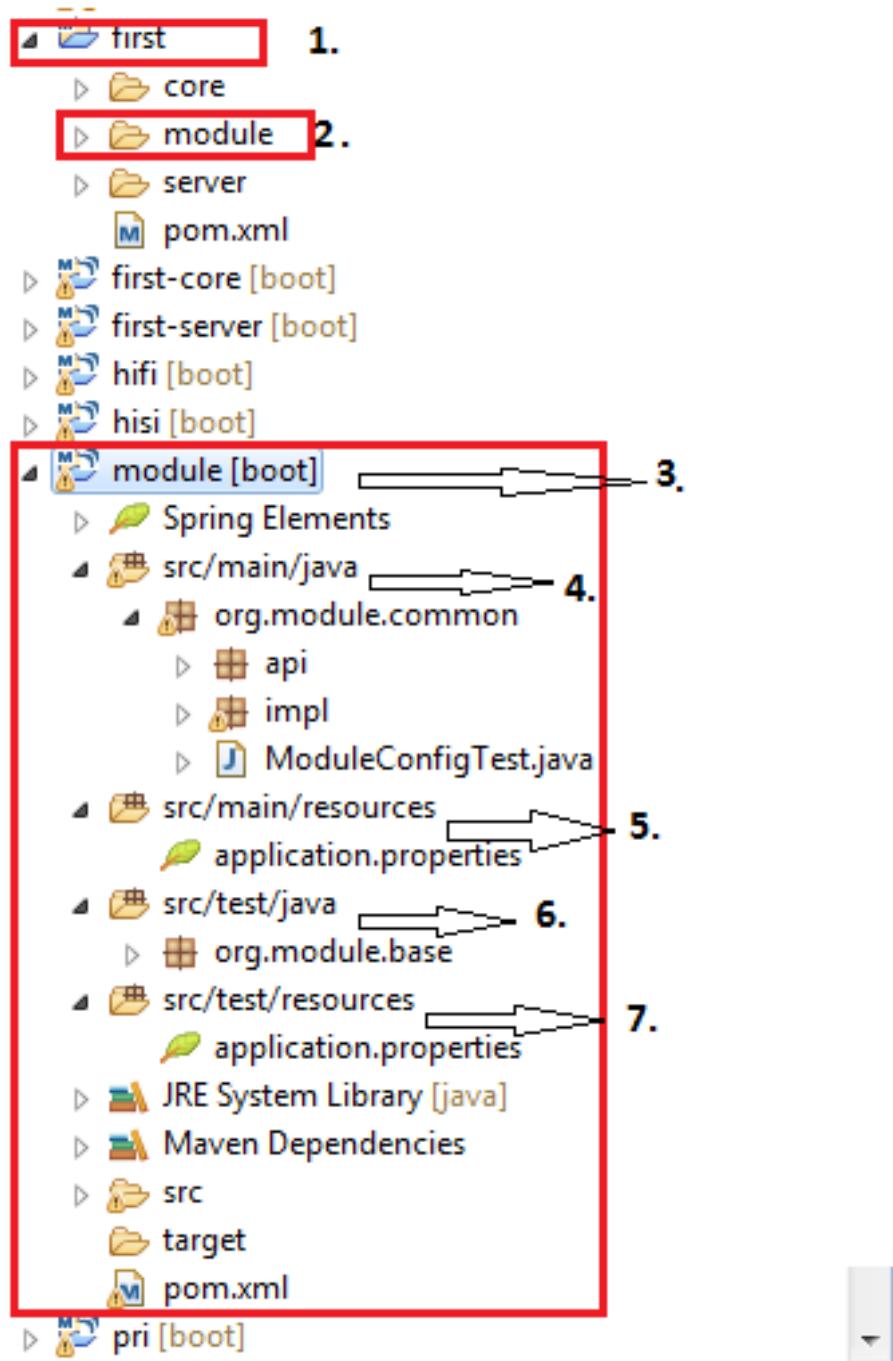
Please, change it to

```
<java.version>1.7</java.version>
```

Once, these 2 steps are done, then you can proceed with newly created project/module.

### 173.3. Structure of created module

Once, above steps are followed, created module structure would look like below:



Here are the details of the structure:

At the top level files descriptive of the project: a *pom.xml* file. In addition, there are textual documents meant for the user to be able to read immediately on receiving the source: *README.txt*, *LICENSE.txt*, etc.

There are just two subdirectories of this structure: *src* and *target*. The only other directories that

would be expected here are metadata like CVS, .git or .svn, and any subprojects in a multiproject build (each of which would be laid out as above).

The target directory is used to house all the output of the build.

The src directory contains all of the source material for building the project, its site and so on. It contains a subdirectory for each type: main for the main build artifact, test for the unit test code and resources, site and so on.

1. "first" is the maven multi module project. Lets say, you want to create a new module in this project using new module archetype.
2. "module" created using archetype.
3. "module[boot]" the whole structure like *src/main/java* etc can be seen inside it.
4. Directory for the language java.
5. contains all the resources like .properties file etc. For example, *application.properties*.
6. Contains all test classes(.java), like junit etc.
7. Contains resources required for testing purposes.

# Chapter 174. List of Components

## 174.1. Devonfw Release 2.2.0

Table 12. Environment Elements

Element	Version
ant	1.9.6
Eclipse	4.6 (Neon)
jasypt	1.9.2
java	1.8.0_101
maven	3.3.9
nodejs	6.11.0
sencha	6.2.1.29
Tomcat	8.0.32
subversion	1.9.3

Table 13. Devon Components

Component	Version
OASP4J	2.4.0
devon4sencha	2.0.1
Oasp4js	---

Table 14. IP Modules

IP Module	Version	Description
Devcon	1.3.0	Devonfw UI / Task runner / automation tool
Cobigen (plugin Eclipse)	2.1.1	Code generator UI in Eclipse
Cobigen core	3.0	Code generator
Reporting	2.2.0	Reporting module for OASP4J based on JasperReports
Winauth-ad	2.2.0	App authentication against Active Directory
Winauth-sso	2.2.0	App authentication with Windows credentials
Async	2.2.0	Implementation for asynchronous web request
i18N	2.2.0	Internationalization
Integration	2.2.0	JMS Implementation
Microservices	2.2.0	Archetypes for Spring Cloud infrastructure

IP Module	Version	Description
Compose for Redis	2.2.0	Implementation of Compose for Redis

Table 15. Java Libraries

GroupId	ArtifactId	Version
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-batch	2.4.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-logging	2.4.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-beanmapping	2.4.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-security	2.4.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-rest	2.4.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-basic	2.4.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-jpa-envers	2.4.0
javax.servlet	javax.servlet-api	3.1.0
org.springframework	spring-webmvc	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.springframework	spring-web	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.flywaydb	flyway-core	3.2.1
org.hibernate.javax.persistence	hibernate-jpa-2.1-api	1.0.0.Final
org.apache.cxf	cxf-rt-frontend-jaxws	3.1.8
org.apache.cxf	cxf-rt-frontend-jaxrs	3.1.8
org.apache.cxf	cxf-rt-rs-client	3.1.8
org.apache.cxf	cxf-rt-transports-http	3.1.8
com.fasterxml.jackson.jaxrs	jackson-jaxrs-json-provider	2.8.8
org.springframework	spring-websocket	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.springframework	spring-messaging	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.springframework.batch	spring-batch-test	3.0.7.RELEASE
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-test	2.4.0
com.mysema.querydsl	querydsl-jpa	3.7.4
org.skyscreamer	jsonassert	1.3.0
junit	junit	4.12
org.slf4j	slf4j-api	1.7.25
com.fasterxml.jackson.core	jackson-annotations	2.8.0
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-jpa	2.4.0
org.springframework.security	spring-security-core	4.2.2.RELEASE
org.mockito	mockito-core	1.10.19
com.google.guava	guava	17.0
org.springframework	spring-tx	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.assertj	assertj-core	2.6.0

GroupId	ArtifactId	Version
com.fasterxml.jackson.core	jackson-core	2.8.8
org.springframework	spring-beans	4.3.8.RELEASE
com.mysema.querydsl	querydsl-core	3.7.4
org.springframework.batch	spring-batch-infrastructure	3.0.7.RELEASE
commons-io	commons-io	2.4
org.json	json	20140107
javax.ws.rs	javax.ws.rs-api	2.0.1
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-actuator	1.5.3.RELEASE
net.sf.dozer	dozer	5.5.1
javax.validation	validation-api	1.1.0.Final
net.sf.m-m-m	mmm-util-entity	7.3.0
org.apache.cxf	cxf-core	3.1.8
org.springframework.batch	spring-batch-core	3.0.7.RELEASE
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-test	1.5.3.RELEASE
net.sf.m-m-m	mmm-util-core	7.3.0
org.hibernate	hibernate-envers	5.0.12.Final
org.springframework.security	spring-security-config	4.2.2.RELEASE
commons-codec	commons-codec	1.10
org.springframework	spring-test	4.3.8.RELEASE
javax.annotation	javax.annotation-api	1.2
javax.inject	javax.inject	1
org.springframework.security	spring-security-web	4.2.2.RELEASE
org.springframework	spring-core	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.springframework	spring-context	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-autoconfigure	1.5.3.RELEASE
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot	1.5.3.RELEASE
javax.transaction	javax.transaction-api	1.2
com.fasterxml.jackson.core	jackson-databind	2.8.8
org.springframework.ws	spring-ws-core	2.4.0.RELEASE
io.oasp.java.modules	oasp4j-web	2.4.0
org.springframework	spring-aop	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-starter-test	1.5.3.RELEASE
org.springframework	spring-orm	4.3.8.RELEASE
org.hibernate	hibernate-entitymanager	5.0.12.Final
com.h2database	h2	1.4.194
cglib	cglib	3.1

GroupId	ArtifactId	Version
org.hibernate	hibernate-validator	5.3.5.Final
org.apache.cxf	xf-rt-rs-service-description	3.1.8
javax.el	javax.el-api	2.2.4
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-starter-web	1.5.3.RELEASE
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-starter-actuator	1.5.3.RELEASE
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-starter-web-services	1.5.3.RELEASE
com.mysema.querydsl	querydsl-apt	3.7.4
org.springframework.boot	spring-boot-starter-tomcat	1.5.3.RELEASE
net.sf.jasperreports	jasperreports	6.2.1
	itext	2.1.7.js5
org.apache.poi	poi	3.14

# Chapter 175. Steps to use Devon distribution in Linux OS

- Navigate to devon dist folder and open a terminal.
- On the terminal, execute env.sh script, using [ . ]. [ . ] is a command in linux shell , it sources a script , so it is included into your current shell environment.

```
. env.sh
```

- Executing of this script, guarantees that all environment variables like JAVA\_HOME, M2\_HOME are set.
- Once above steps are done, run create-or-update-workspace script, which inturn creates scripts for eclipse like eclipse-main. And then , you can have things or steps which you want. Above steps are necessary for Linux distribution, so that all environment variables are set. For more details on devon distro in general, refer [here](#).
- For installing @angular/cli, run install-angular.sh script. This script requires you to enter root password and it will responsible to install node, npm and angular. After script executes, test it using `$ node -v` and `$ npm -v` command.
- For installing sencha, run install-sencha.sh script. After script successfully executes you can test it with `sencha` command.